

**TITLE: Bible Dictionary and Concordance**

ISBN: 978-1-927468-31-9

COPYRIGHT © 2015 Dr. James Paul Humphries

Author: Dr. James Paul Humphries

Editor: Lorn Bergstresser

Copy-editor: Wes McLeod

Hkaw Win Humphries

Su Hkawng Manam

Sabine Godon

Joyce Sule

Cover Design / Layout: Sarah Van Pelt

Printed in Canada, Thailand, India, & Myanmar by:

Project L.A.M.B.S. International Inc.

Box 20569 Steinbach, MB Canada R5G 1R9

E-mail: [projectlambs@gmail.com](mailto:projectlambs@gmail.com)

Website: [www.projectlambs.com](http://www.projectlambs.com)

Unless otherwise indicated, Scripture quotations are from the King James Bible, © A. J. Holman Company 1947, 1960, Printed in the USA.

Also some Scripture quotations are from the New King James Bible, Copyright 1982 by Thomas Nelson, Inc. Used by permission. All rights reserved, 1982.

First Edition: September 30, 2015

Revised and Updated: July 31, 2019

Posted Website Feb 11, 2020

## Dedication

First, I want to give this book as my 60th birthday gift to my Lord Jesus Christ who has made me into what I am this day. He has taken me from the streets of St. Thomas and has firmly planted my feet on The Solid Rock as a servant and disciple of His great love, grace and mercy.

Second, I want to give thanks to a very special man, Rev. Don Fitchett, who took me off the streets and, through the Holy Spirit, breathed hope and encouragement into my heart 43 years ago.

Third, I also want to dedicate this book to two very instrumental people in my life - Dr. Chuck and Sue Nichols - who have been used of the Lord to encourage me to never give up.

Fourthly, there have been many others that have helped in this project and I want to say thanks to them also: To Art and Pam Cooper from the linguistic department at Payap University in Chaing Mai, Thailand. They took this wandering man with a Kachin dictionary off the streets and made it possible through training, to learn one key program known as Flex. (Flex is a program used for producing dictionaries in various languages). To Tim Armstrong from SIL in Thailand, where he helped set up and introduced me to two more programs called Paratex and WeSay. With all of their patience and much help, this is now the foundation stone for a mini dictionary, concordance and theological dictionary, now finished in English; it also will soon become a major Bible tool for the people of Myanmar when translated into both the Kachin and Burmese languages. Another special thanks need to be given to Hkaw Win's Mom, Hkawn Lum Maran, and for my wife Hkaw Win, who spent many hours proof-reading the material in the Kachin and Burmese languages. They have all faithfully walked with me and encouraged me to keep moving forward on this project over the last four years.

Fifthly, I want to give special thanks to Pastor Wes McLeod and to Lorn Bergstresser for their many hours of labour over the last year, for their proof-reading and for their many recommendations which assisted in making this a helpful and usable tool for the disciples of Christ Jesus.

Finally, to all of my fellow disciples who are serving throughout the world, and especially to my Kachin family, we give you this tool with the hope that it may assist you in helping others to be drawn closer to the heart of our triune God. Thanks for making this dream a reality for the people who serve Christ in Asia.

Fellow servant in Jesus Christ,

Jimmer / Rev. Dr. James Paul Humphries / Sara Kaba Rev. Dr. Lahtaw, Zau Sam

**Bridge Builder and Ambassador of Jesus Christ.**

## Outline

<b>Preface .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Abbreviation Chart - English.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Dictionary, Concordance and Theological terms</b>	
<b>A.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>B.....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>C.....</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>D.....</b>	<b>84</b>
<b>E.....</b>	<b>109</b>
<b>F.....</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>G.....</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>H.....</b>	<b>169</b>
<b>I.....</b>	<b>190</b>
<b>J.....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>K.....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>L.....</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>M.....</b>	<b>236</b>
<b>N.....</b>	<b>256</b>
<b>O.....</b>	<b>264</b>
<b>P.....</b>	<b>272</b>
<b>Q.....</b>	<b>303</b>
<b>R.....</b>	<b>305</b>
<b>S.....</b>	<b>328</b>
<b>T.....</b>	<b>374</b>
<b>U.....</b>	<b>394</b>
<b>V.....</b>	<b>399</b>

<b>W</b> .....	<b>406</b>
<b>Y</b> .....	<b>429</b>
<b>Z</b> .....	<b>431</b>
<b>Appendix</b>	
1. Scripture Devotional Reading .....	<b>433</b>
2. Sermon Outlines: Topical .....	<b>434</b>
3. Disciples Gospel Creed.....	<b>435</b>
4. Roman’s Road .....	<b>436</b>
5. Prayer of Commitment .....	<b>438</b>
6. Discipleship Lifestyle .....	<b>438</b>
<b>Bibliography</b> .....	<b>439</b>
<b>Project L.A.M.B.S. International</b> .....	<b>440</b>

## Preface

If one takes time to study words, one will soon discover that culture and traditions of various nations are built within many individual words themselves. Words are the foundation stones to communication and through understanding and translation words can become bridges for encouragement and growth. Many people do not often know the history of their language and because of that do not realize that there are so many pearls and treasures that are hidden within each individual word.

For many cultures the first books that were created are usually dictionaries and or some religious books. An alphabet gets created, then words become written, then sentences are built; those sentences lead to written communication. The dictionary becomes the foundational tool for learning and understanding. I have found people know what word is needed when they speak and when they write as well as how it should be spelled, but if you ask for the heritage and real specific meaning of the various words, most often they do not know.

This booklet has three books built into one. Its purpose is to help the student to study the Bible or the Word of God so that they may be able to understand its teaching plus be able to communicate that truth to others. What one holds within their hands is a **“mini” Bible Dictionary, Bible Concordance and a Theological Dictionary**. The word "mini" is used because this is not an exhaustive in-depth word study but a summary of the most often used words that people research for personal study or in preparing a devotional, Sunday school lesson, a lecture or a sermon to be preached.

Every word can be made into a teaching or a sermon that can help equip and train the disciples of God for service. Each word when put together with other verses gives to the disciple the bigger picture of how we as disciples and we as a church should be walking and living before this lost world as Christ's ambassadors.

This book is a beginning point and our hope is that people will one day, on this foundation, build a more exhaustive work for the Kachin and the Burmese people. The student needs tools to help them understand and these tools are desperately needed in the Kachin language, as well as in a variety of other people groups within the country of Myanmar. For the Gospel to go forth their needs to many books to help the student who will intern help other people to mature. The goal is that they will produce fruit that will last for God's kingdom and for His glory.

Rev. Dr. James Paul Humphries

## Abbreviations

OLD TESTAMENT		NEW TESTAMENT	
1. GENESIS	Gen	1. MATTHEW	Matt
2. EXODUS	Ex	2. MARK	Mark
3. LEVITICUS	Lev	3. LUKE	Luke
4. NUMBERS	Num	4. JOHN	John
5. DEUTERONOMY	Deut	5. ACTS	Acts
6. JOSHUA	Josh	6. ROMANS	Rom
7. JUDGES	Judg	7. 1 CORINTHIANS	1 Cor
8. RUTH	Ruth	8. 2 CORINTHIANS	2 Cor
9. 1 SAMUEL	1 Sam	9. GALATIANS	Gal
10. 2 SAMUEL	2 Sam	10. EPHESIANS	Eph
11. 1 KINGS	1 Kgs	11. PHILIPPIANS	Phil
12. 2 KINGS	2 Kgs	12. COLOSSIANS	Col
13. 1 CHRONICLES	1 Chr	13. 1 THESSALONIANS	1 Thes
14. 2 CHRONICLES	2 Chr	14. 2 THESSALONIANS	2 Thes
15. EZRA	Ezra	15. 1 TIMOTHY	1 Tim
16. NEHEMIAH	Neh	16. 2 TIMOTHY	2 Tim
17. ESTHER	Esth	17. TITUS	Titus
18. JOB	Job	18. PHILEMON	Philem
19. PSALMS	Ps	19. HEBREWS	Heb
20. PROVERBS	Prov	20. JAMES	James
21. ECCLESIASTES	Eccl	21. 1 PETER	1 Pet
22. THE SONG OF SOLOMON	Song	22. 2 PETER	2 Pet
23. ISAIAH	Isa	23. 1 JOHN	1 John
24. JEREMIAH	Jer	24. 2 JOHN	2 John
25. LAMENTATIONS	Lam	25. 3 JOHN	3 John
26. EZEKIEL	Ezek	26. JUDE	Jude
27. DANIEL	Dan	27. REVELATION	Rev
28. HOSEA	Hos		
29. JOEL	Joel		
30. AMOS	Amos		
31. OBADIAH	Obad		
32. JONAH	Jon		
33. MICAH	Mic		
34. NAHUM	Nah		
35. HABAKKUK	Hab		
36. ZEPHANIAH	Zeph		
37. HAGGAI	Hag		
38. ZECHARIAH	Zech		
39. MALACHI	Mal		

**KJB:** King James Bible

**NKJB:** New King James Bible

**NASB:** New American Standard Bible

**"DTP"** means Discipleship Teaching Principle. These are just little insights to help the disciple of Christ get more connected both to the Bible and to the truth of what it means to believe and live out one's life as a follower of Christ.

## A

## A.D.

It is a short form for the Latin words, "Anno Domini", which means "in the year of the Lord". (Example A.D. 2014.)

**Aaron's rod / staff**

Aaron was the older brother of Moses; God took the rod or staff of Aaron to perform many miracles; plus, it was a testimony of God's presence with the people of Israel. The staff represented the tribe of Levi and later the staff was kept in the Ark of the Covenant.

And he said, **A rod** *Ex 4:2*

**Aaron's rod** swallowed up their rods (staves). *Ex 7:12*

the **rod of Aaron** ... budded, and brought forth buds, ... buds ... yielded almonds. *Num 17:8*

Bring **Aaron's rod** *Num 17:10*

and **Aaron's rod** that budded. *Heb 9:4*

**Abba, Father**

Aramaic word for "father"; Jesus used this term to call out to His heavenly Father. **DTP** Paul uses it to speak of the disciples' relationship with God the Father and how we have been adopted as His children. (See the word father)

**Abba, Father**, all things are possible. *Mark 14:36*

Adoption, whereby we cry **Abba, Father**. *Rom 8:15*

Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. *Gal 4:6*

**abide / abode / abide**

To stand, bear, tolerate, remain, depend upon, to be connected to, to stay at. **DTP** The disciple must abide in Christ if he hopes to see the fruit of Christ in his life. To abide you must give your life to Christ so that He may personally graft you into Himself. Our walk with Christ is to be personal and daily, hand in hand journey together.

the glory of the LORD **abode** upon mount Sinai. *Ex 24:16*

and there **abide** forever *1 Sam 1:22*

**Abide** thou with me, fear not: *1 Sam 22:23*

Know not ... nor **abide** in the paths thereof. *Job 24:13*

who shall **abide** in thy tabernacle? *Ps 15:1*

shall **abide** under the shadow of the Almighty. *Ps 91:1*

come down; for to-day I must **abide** at thy house. *Luke 19:5*

They came ... and **abode** with him that day. *John 1:39*

... If you **abide** in My word, you are My disciples indeed. *John 8:31* NKJB

another Comforter, that he may **abide** with you *John 14:16*

**Abide** in me, and I in you. *John 15:4*

He that **abideth** in me, and I in him, ... much fruit: *John 15:5*

If ye **abide** in me, and my words **abide** in you, ye shall ask *John 15: 7*

keep my commandments, ... ye shall **abide** in my love. *John 15:10*

now **abideth** faith, hope, charity, these three. *1 Cor 13:13*

by the word of God, which ... **abideth** for ever. *1 Pet 1:23*

are strong, and the word of God **abideth** in you. *1 John 2:14*

he that doeth the will of God **abideth** for ever. *1 John 2:17*

And now, little children, **abide** in him. *1 John 2:28*

Whosoever **abideth** in him sinneth not. *1 John 3:6*

and by this we know that he **abides** in us, *1 John 3:24*

hereby we know that he **abideth** in us, *1 John 4:13* NKJB

**abomination**

Outrage, disgrace, disgust, scandal, hatred, revulsion, contamination, uncleanness, impurity, corruption; an obstruction or a way of lifestyle that is deeply offensive or detestable to God.

they shall be an **abomination** unto you. *Lev 11:10 (11-13)*

for it is an **abomination** to the LORD thy God. *Deut 7:25*

for all that do so are **abomination** unto the LORD *Deut 22:5*

These six ... yea, seven are an **abomination** unto him. *Prov 6:16*

Lying lips are **abomination** to the LORD. *Pro 12:22*

The way of the wicked is an **abomination** unto the LORD. *Prov 15:9*

if thou wilt put away thine **abominations** out of my sight. *Jer 4:1*

defiled my sanctuary ... with all thine **abominations**. *Ezek 5:11*

and an **abomination** is committed in Israel *Mal 2:11*

is **abomination** in the sight of God. *Luke 16:15*  
 having a golden cup in her hand full of **abominations** *Rev 17:4*

### abomination of desolation

A devastating act often refers to the future destruction of the temple in Jerusalem that took place in 70 AD.

the **abomination** that maketh **desolate**. *Dan 11:31; (Dan 12:11*  
 see the **abomination of desolation**. *Matt 24:15*  
 shall see the **abomination of desolation**. *Mark 13:14*

### abound

To have an abundance of, plentiful, limitless, to excel, to be sufficient or have enough of. **DTP** In Christ we have an abundance of His mercy and grace and are overflowing with love to all who believe. God gives generously to all who seek Him, and He wants to bless us with all His fullness because we are His children through Christ Jesus. He desires that we abound with much fruit.

A faithful man shall **abound** *Prov 28:20*  
 because iniquity shall **abound**, the love of *Matt 24:12*  
 offence might **abound**. *Rom 5:20*  
 peace in believing, that ye may **abound** in hope. *Rom 15:13*  
 always **abounding** in the work of the Lord. *1 Cor 15:58*  
 as ye **abound** in every thing, ... ye **abound** in this grace *2 Cor 8:7*  
 God is able to make all grace **abound** toward you. *2 Cor 9:8*  
 that your love may **abound** *Phil 1:9*  
 how to be abased, and I know how to **abound**. *Phil 4:12*  
 I desire fruit that may **abound** to your account. *Phil 4:17*  
 the Lord make you ... **abound** in love *1 Thes 3:12*  
 ... in the Lord Jesus that you should **abound** more and more. *1 Thes 4:1 NKJB*  
 For if these things be in you, and **abound**. *2 Pet 1:8*

### Abraham

**Terah**, the tenth in descent from Noah, begat **Abram (Luke 3:34)**. God changed his name from Abram to Abraham; called of God, father and seed of many nations, a mighty man of prayer, faith, obedience and courage. God made a covenant with him (Abrahamic Covenant), out of the line of Abraham would come the Christ (Matt 1:1, 2).

but thy name shall be **Abraham**. *Gen 17:5*  
 him out of heaven, and said, **Abraham, Abraham**. *Gen 22:11*  
 thou, Israel ... the seed of **Abraham** my friend. *Isa 41:8*  
**Abraham** was one, and he inherited the *Ezek 33:24*  
 answered and said unto him, **Abraham** *John 8:39*  
 Jesus said unto them, ... Before **Abraham** was, I am. *John 8:58*  
**Abraham** believed God. *Rom 4:3*  
 Even as **Abraham** believed God. *Gal 3:6*  
 By faith **Abraham**, when he was called ... obeyed. *Heb 11:8*  
**Abraham** believed God, and it was imputed *James 2:23*

### Abrahamic Covenant

This was an unconditional promise that was made between God and Abraham. It has two key points; one, that Abraham would have physical descendants through whom the Christ (Messiah) would come and secondly, was concerning what is known as the "promised land", the land between the Mediterranean Sea and the River Euphrates. The agreement also included the rite of circumcision. *Gen 12:1-3; 13:14-17; 15:4-7, 18-21; 17:1-27; 22:17-18.*

### Abraham, Isaac, Jacob

The three patriarchs who became the foundation for the Jewish race of people. The Hebrew people look back to them as the ones that God called to build the nation of Israel, His chosen people. **DTP** These three men are the disciples' forefathers, part of the Christian heritage, they are part of our family tree as believers in Christ.

God of **Abraham**, of **Isaac**, and of **Jacob**. *Ex 3:16*  
 LORD God of **Abraham, Isaac** and of Israel. (**Jacob**) *1 Kin 18:36*  
 to be rulers over the seed of **Abraham, Isaac** and **Jacob**. *Jer 33:26*  
 sit down with **Abraham**, and **Isaac**, and **Jacob**. *Matt 8:11*  
 he calleth the Lord the God of **Abraham**, and the God of **Isaac** and the God of **Jacob**. *Luke 20:37*  
 The God of **Abraham**, and of **Isaac** and of **Jacob**, the God of our fathers. *Acts 3:13*



**abstain**

To refrain from, to stay away from, to avoid or not use. **DTP** The disciple is to abstain from strong drink, from wickedness and fleshly lust things that are contrary to God's will and Word. Our walk of faith is one that has boundaries to it and our lives are to be like Christ; that means abstaining from things that may cause another to stumble.

**Abstain (separate)** from wine *Num 6:3*

they **abstain** from pollutions of idols. *Acts 15:20*

**Abstain** from all appearance of evil. *1 Thes 5:22*

**abstain** from meats *1 Tim 4:3*

**Abstain** from wickedness *2 Tim 2:19*

**abstain** from fleshly lusts, which war against *1 Pet 2:11*

**abundance / abundant / abundantly**

To have more than one needs, a large amount or quantity of something; an overflowing amount; to be abundantly blessed by God. **DTP** Faith in Christ moves us into being one with Christ, He has given to the disciple the gift of an abundant life, that started the moment that we received Christ personally into our hearts. He pours out on and in us an abundance of truth, grace, mercy, love and power so that we can live a victorious life here on earth.

The LORD God, ... **abundant** in goodness and truth. *Ex 34:6*  
with gladness ... for the **abundance** of all things; *Deut 28:47*  
fruit trees in **abundance**: *Neh 9:25*

They shall be **abundantly** satisfied *Ps 36:8*

trusted in the **abundance** of his riches, *Ps 52:7*

**abundance** of peace so long as the moon endureth. *Ps 72:7*

and to our God, for he will **abundantly** pardon, *Isa 55:7*

out of the **abundance** of the heart *Matt 12:34*

might have life and ... have it more **abundantly**. *John 10:10*

much more they which receive **abundance** of grace *Rom 5:17*

able to do exceeding **abundantly** above all that we ask or think. *Eph 3:20*

may be more **abundant** in Jesus Christ *Phil 1:26*

the grace of our Lord was exceeding **abundant** *1 Tim 1:14*

Which he shed on us **abundantly** through Jesus Christ our Saviour; *Tit 3:6*

according to his **abundant** mercy hath begotten *1 Pet 1:3*

**abuse / abusive**

To insult with speech (filthy, vulgar) or by action toward someone else; to put another down with words; to physically hit another or to use cruel and inhumane treatment towards another, over a short or a long period of time (hurt or molest). **DTP** Disciples must always be aware of their actions and speech with the family and out in their community. We should not use any type of abusive language or do any type of abusive actions towards another person.

**abused** her all the night *Judg 19:25*

Hurling **abuse** at Him *Matt 27:39 NASB*

charge, that I **abuse** not my power in the gospel. *1 Cor 9:18*

**Abusive** speech from your *Col 3:8 NASB*

Strife, **abusive** language *1 Tim 6:4 NASB*

**abyss**

Gulf, chasm, deep hole, void; the in-between world. A prison for the disobedient spirits; sometimes translated as the bottomless pit or the world of the dead.

Commanded them to go away into the **abyss** *Luke 8:31 NASB*

the key of the **bottomless pit** (abyss). *Rev 9:1*

the beast that ascendeth out of the **abyss** will make war *Rev 11:7 NASB*

About to come up out of the **abyss** and go to destruction *Rev 17:8 NASB*

**accept / acceptable**

To receive, to take unto one self, to agree. **DTP** As disciples we need to accept our fellow brothers and sisters in Christ, plus we need to be willing to accept the leading of the Holy Spirit in our lives. To accept, is take on the responsibility of what you have been given charge over; to accept is also to agree to, to commit to doing it. We also need to bring all that we are as a disciple so that we can become acceptable as His child.

**accept** the work of his hands. *Deut 33:11*

**Accept** good from God and not **accept** adversity? *Job 2:10*

meditation of my heart, be **acceptable** in thy sight. *Ps 19:14*

**Accept** ... the freewill offerings of my mouth. *Ps 119:108*

In an **acceptable** time have I heard thee. *Isa 49:8 (2 Cor 6:2)*  
 proclaim the **acceptable** year of the LORD. *Isa 61:2 (Luke 4:19)*  
 let my supplication, I pray thee, be **accepted** *Jer 37:20*  
 hear the word and **accept** it, and bring forth fruit. *Mark 4:20*  
 a living sacrifice, holy, **acceptable** unto God. *Rom 12:1*  
 that good and **acceptable**, and perfect will of God. *Rom 12:2*  
**Accept** one another, just as Christ also **accepted** us *Rom 15:7*  
 In a time **accepted**, ... now is the **accepted** time; *2 Cor 6:2*  
 wherein he hath made us **accepted** in the beloved. *Eph 1:6*  
 Proving what is **acceptable** unto the Lord. *Eph 5:10*  
 For this is good and **acceptable** in the sight of God our Saviour. *1 Tim 2:3*  
 take it patiently, this is **acceptable** with God. *1 Pet 2:20*

**accord**

Agree with, match up with, concur with, be consistent with, harmonize with, be in harmony with, be compatible with; pact, treaty, agreement, settlement, deal, contract. **DTP** As a disciple of Christ it is important that we come into the will of God for our lives, to be in one accord with Him. The body of Christ is to function and serve as harmony unit. We are to work daily at being one with Christ and with each other as Christ disciples. This is one of the believer most powerful testimony that we can have to a lost world that we minister and serve together as one, glorifying Christ through our lives as His church.

all continued with one **accord** in prayer and *Acts 1:14*  
 come, they were all with one **accord** in one place. *Acts 2:1*  
 continuing daily with one **accord** in the temple, *Acts 2:46*  
 lifted up their voice to God with one **accord**, *Acts 4:24*  
 same love, being of one **accord**, of one mind. *Phil 2:2*

**account**

To reckon, to measure out the details, to align or measure out the facts, to reckon between two parties or more. **DTP** The disciple will have to stand before the Lord and give an account of his life. Judgment first starts at the house of the Lord (See 1 Pet 4:17)

This is the **account** of the heavens *Gen 2:4 NASB*  
 And he believed in the LORD, and He **accounted** it to him for righteousness. *Gen 15:6 NKJB*  
 And that was **accounted** to him for righteousness *Ps 106:31 NKJB*  
 or the son of man, that thou makest **account** of him! *Ps 144:3*  
 are **accounted** as nothing: *Dan 4:35 NASB*  
 on whose **account** has this *Jon 1:8 NASB*  
 That every idle word ... they shall give **account** *Matt 12:36*  
 settle **accounts** with *Matt 25:19 NASB*  
 give an **account** of thy stewardship; *Luke 16:2*  
 whereby we may give an **account** of this concourse. *Acts 19:40*  
 ... his faith is **accounted** for righteousness, *Rom 4:5 NKJB*  
 We are **account** as sheep for the slaughter. *Rom 8:36*  
 every one ... shall give **account** of himself to God. *Rom 14:12*  
 and it was **accounted** to him for righteousness. *Gal 3:6*  
 desire fruit that may abound to your **account**. *Phil 4:17*  
 who will give an **account** *Heb 13:17 NASB*  
 Abraham believed God, and it was **accounted** to him for righteousness. *James 2:23 NKJB*  
 give **account** to him that is ready to judge *1 Pet 4:5*

**accusation**

Incrimination, denunciation, implicate, call into account; to charge or accuse someone with a wrongdoing; to impute blame or guilt towards another. **DTP** The disciple is to have a life of high standards and morals. Our lives are to exemplify Jesus Christ to a lost world.

wrote they unto him an **accusation** against *Ezra 4:6*  
 that they might find an **accusation** against him. *Luke 6:7*  
 What **accusation** bring ye against this man? *John 18:29*  
 Against an elder receive not an **accusation**, *1 Tim 5:19*

**Accuse / accused**

To testify against, to denounce, to implicate, to have under suspicion; to bring an accusation or charge against someone else. **DTP** The disciple is not to judge others or to accuse others because this is the role of God Himself and on the Day of Judgement. He will bring all records forward and it will be the peoples' own action and records that will accuse them.

**Accused** his brother; *Deut 19:18 NASB*  
**Accuses** you in judgment *Isa 54:17 NASB*  
 Sabbath days?... that they might **accuse** him. *Matt 12:10*

he was being **accused** *Matt 27:12*  
 neither **accuse** any falsely; and be content with *Luke 3:14*  
**accused** you to *John 5:45*  
 that falsely **accuse** your good conversation *1 Pet 3:16*  
 Unjustly **accusing** us *3 John 1:10 NASB*  
**accused** them before our God day and night. *Rev 12:10*

#### accursed

Testify against, detestable, hateful; to have under a curse, to bind someone with words.

make the camp of Israel a **curse**, *Jos 6:18*  
 their enemies, because they were **accursed**: *Jos 7:12*  
 let him be **accursed**. *Gal 1:8*  
 let him be **accursed**. *Gal 1:9*

#### accuser

Prosecutor, plaintiff, complainant, petitioner; a person who blames another. Satan is the accuser of the brethren. **DTP** Satan is watching the disciple of Christ day and night so that he can bring up accusations about the believer before the Father in heaven. We need to keep our slates clean and ask God daily to forgive us and to wash away our sins.

where are those thine **accusers**? *John 8:10*  
 which is accused have the **accusers** face to face, *Acts 25:16*  
 trucebreakers, false **accusers**, *2 Tim 3:3*  
 not false **accusers**, not given to much wine, *Tit 2:3*  
 for the **accuser** of our brethren is cast down, *Rev 12:10*

#### acknowledge

To accept, to give thanks for, to declare as true, to recognize something as truth or real; to comply with, to admit or allow. **DTP** As a disciple we need to hold true to the truth of God's word and to fulfill His will for our lives. By acknowledging Christ in all areas of our life, He then gives to us the strength and ability to overcome the strongholds of this world.

I **acknowledged** my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity *Ps 32:1*  
 I **acknowledge** my transgressions: and my sin is ever *Ps 51:3*  
 all thy ways **acknowledge** him, and he shall *Pro 3:6*  
 We **acknowledge**, O LORD, our wickedness, ... for we have sinned *Jer 14:20*  
 till they **acknowledge** *Hos 5:15*  
 he that **acknowledges** the Son hath the Father also. *1 John 2:23*

#### ACTS, book of

This book gives the history of the apostles and the early church plus showing how the apostles and others began to spread out as missionaries to bring the Good News to others; it also records the missionary journeys of Paul both to the Jews and to the Gentiles; the author is believed to be Dr. Luke, a close Gentile friend of Paul's; the book is thought to be written around 62 AD.

#### Adam

First man created by God on the earth *Gen 2:7*, made in the likeness of God *Gen 5:1*; out of man God created woman *Gen 2:22*. He was also the first to disobey God and brought the curse of sin and death on all mankind.

but for **Adam** there was not found an help meet for him *Gen 2:20*  
 the LORD God called unto **Adam**, ... Where art thou? *Gen 3:9*  
**Adam** knew his wife *Gen 4:25*  
 book of the generations of **Adam**. *Gen 5:1*  
**Adam**, Seth, E'-nosh, *1 Chr 1:1*  
 But like **Adam** they have transgressed *Hos 6:7 NASB*  
 The son of **Adam**, which was the son of God. *Luke 3:38*  
 death reigned from **Adam** to Moses, even over *Rom 5:14 NASB*  
 Likeness of the offense of **Adam** *Rom 5:14NASB*  
 For as in **Adam** all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. *1 Cor 15:22*  
 The first man, **Adam** was made a living soul; *1 Cor 15:47*  
 For **Adam** was first formed, *1 Tim 2:13, 14*  
 seventh from **Adam**, *Jude 1:14*

#### Adam, second

Christ is known as the second (or last) Adam. The first Adam brought upon mankind sin and death; the second Adam, Christ Jesus, brought a way for man to have eternal life and freedom.

**Adam's transgression**, who is the figure of Him that was to come. *Rom 5:14*  
 in **Adam** all die, so in Christ shall all be made alive. *1 Cor 15:22*  
 so it is written, "The first man, **Adam** was made a living soul; the last **Adam** was made a quickening (life-giving) spirit." *1 Cor 15:45*

**Add**

To join to something else, to increase in size, number or amount, to connect, calculate, build on to. **DTP** God is the one who adds on to or takes away from our lives. Something that may be singular in nature God through the power of the Spirit can give increase. God wants to see fruit from our lives as his disciples and wants to add to his church in all places.

Ye shall not **add** unto the word which I *Deut 4:2*  
**add** one cubit unto his statue? *Matt 6:27 (Luke 12:25)*  
 Lord **added** to the church daily such as should *Acts 2:47*  
 And believers were the more **added** to the Lord, *Acts 5:14*  
**add** to your faith virtue; and to virtue *2 Pet 1:5*  
 shall add unto these things, God shall **add** *Rev 22:18*

**administration**

Giving direction; the process of managing or directing and organizing, leadership office; an overseer or steward.

**Administration** of the province *Dan 3:12 NASB*  
 And there are differences of **administrations** *1 Cor 12:5*  
 For the **administration** of this service *2 Cor 9:12*  
**Administration** of the mystery, *Eph 3:9 NASB*

**administration, gift**

Giving direction (as the pilot of a ship *Acts 27:11*); the process of managing or directing and organizing, office; one of the giftings of the Holy Spirit that a disciple may receive for the working ministry in the body of Christ.

then gifts of healings, helps, **administrations** *1 Cor 12:5 NASB*  
 For the **administration** of this service *2 Cor 9:12*

**Admission /admit**

Declaration confirmed, accepting things, agreement with; a confession or acknowledgement of something, to confess a mistake or sin to God or to another.

All these people were still living by faith when they died. They did not receive the things promised; they only saw them and welcomed them from a distance, **admitting** that they were foreigners and strangers on earth. *Heb 11:13 NIV*

**admonish**

Reprove, caution, rebuke, give warning, remind; exhort people to be careful; to redirect or lift up another or to put back on track. **DTP** We are to encourage or lift up each other before God. When we stumble we need others with God's love to lift us up and to help put our feet back on solid ground again.

And further, by these, my son, be **admonished**: *Eccl 12:12*  
 know certainly that I have **admonished** *Jer 42:19*  
 when much time was spent ... Paul **admonished** them, *Acts 27:9*  
 Also to **admonish** one another. *Rom 15:14*  
 teaching and **admonishing** one another in psalms and *Col 3:16*  
 over you in the Lord, and **admonish** you: *1 Thes 5:12*  
 but **admonish** him as a brother. *2 Thes 3:15*

**Adonia**

Hebrew word used for the name of God, translated as Lord (first letter is only capitalized in the English Bible).

Abram said, O **Lord (Adonia)** God, *Gen 15:2*  
 I saw the **Lord (Adonia)** sitting on his throne, *1 Kin 22:19 (2 Chr 18:18)*  
 the **Lord (Adonia)** from his holy temple. *Mic 1:2*  
 save us **Lord (Adonia)**; we are perishing *Matt 8:25*  
 A-men. Even so, come **Lord (Adonia)** Jesus. *Rev 22:20*

**adoption**

Acceptance, embracing, approval; taking another's child and legally making that child one's own. **DTP** This is one of the benefits that we receive through salvation with Christ; the disciple through faith in Christ and His shed blood, becomes legally adopted into the family of God.

Spirit of **adoption**, whereby we cry, *Rom 8:15*

waiting for the **adoption**, *Rom 8:23*  
 to whom pertaineth the **adoption**, *Rom 9:4*  
 receive the **adoption** of sons. *Gal 4:5*  
 predestined us unto **adoption** of children by Jesus *Eph 1:5*

**adoration**

Esteem, worship, reverence, devotion, act of great love for another, to adore; deep heart of love and gratitude towards God.

Take me away with you—let us hurry! Let the king bring me into his chambers. We rejoice and delight in you; we will praise your love more than wine. How right they are to **adore** you! *Song of Songs 1:4 NIV*

**adorn**

Pleasing appearance, beautiful looking, dressing up.

as a bride **adorns** herself *Is 61:10; Luke 21:5 NASB*  
*thou shalt again be adorned with thy Jer 31:4*  
 women **adorn** themselves in modest apparel, *1 Tim 2:9*  
 they may **adorn** the doctrine of God *Tit 2:10*  
 used to **adorn** themselves, *1 Pet 3:5*  
 as a bride **adorned** for her husband. *Rev 21:2*

**adulterer / adulteress**

Guilty of adultery, violation of the marriage bed; people who commit sexual acts outside of the marriage vows; **DTP** The disciple becomes married to Christ then goes and finds another lover; God calls these people an adulterous generation; unchaste, impure, illicit, fornicators, prostitutes.

the **adulterer** and the **adulteress** shall *Lev 20:10*  
 the seed of the **adulterer** *Isa 57:3*  
 beloved of her friends, yet an **adulteress**, *Hos 3:1 (Hos 7:4)*  
 I will be a swift witness ... against the **adulterers**, *Mal 3:5*  
 was taken in **adultery**, in the very act. *John 8:4*  
**Adulterous** generation seeketh after a sign; *Matt 12:39*  
 murders, **adulteries**, fornications, *Matt 15:19*  
 ashamed ... in this **adulterous** and sinful generation; *Mark 8:38*  
 should not commit **adultery**, *Rom 2:22*  
**Adultery**, fornication, uncleanness, *Gal 5:19 (KJB. adultery)*  
 but whoremongers and **adulterers** God will judge, *Heb 13:4*  
 Ye **adulterers** and **adulteresses**, know ye not that *James 4:4*  
 Having eyes full of **adultery**, *2 Pet 2:14*

**adultery**

Guilty of adultery, violation of the marriage bed; people who commit sexual acts outside of the marriage vows. **DTP** The disciple becomes married to Christ but if then goes out and finds another lover they have become adulterous people in the eyes of God. God calls these people an adulterous generation; unchaste, impure, illicit, fornicators, prostitutes

committeth **adultery** ... surely be put to death. *Lev 20:10*  
 whoso committeth **adultery** with a women *Prov 6:32*  
 committed **adultery**, and blood is in their hands, *Ezek 23:37*  
 looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed **adultery** *Matt 5:28*  
 of the heart of men, proceed ... **adulteries**, *Mark 7:21*  
 brought unto him a woman taken in **adultery**; *John 8:3*  
 the works of the flesh ... **Adultery**, *Gal 5:19*  
 Having eyes full of **adultery**, and that cannot *2 Pet 2:14*

**Advent**

In tradition this word Advent, designates the period of time that starts four Sundays before Christmas. It is the preparation time for people to remember the coming of Jesus Christ God's Son to the earth. The first Advent refers to the incarnation; the Second Advent refers to His second coming.

**adversary / adversaries**

Opponent, challenger, rival, enemy, foe, antagonist, opposer; the one who fights against us, as we walk and live for Christ. **DTP** The disciple must be aware that each day we face an enemy that desires to destroy and kill, to take away life and freedom and to give to people nothing but death and bondage.

obey ... then I will be ... an **adversary** unto thine **adversaries**. *Ex 23:22*

and will render vengeance to his **adversaries** *Deut 2:43*  
 The **adversaries** of the LORD shall be broken to pieces *1 Sam 2:10*  
 the LORD stirred up an **adversary** *1 Kin 11:14*  
 The **adversary** and enemy is this wicked *Esth 7:6*  
 O God, how long shall the **adversary** reproach? *Ps 74:10*  
 to make thy name known to thine **adversaries**, that *Isa 64:2*  
 the LORD will take vengeance on his **adversaries**, *Nah 1:2*  
 Agree with thine **adversary** quickly, *Matt 5:25*  
 give none occasion to the **adversary** to speak *1 Tim 5:14*  
 which shall devour the **adversaries**. *Heb 10:27*  
 because your **adversary** the devil, *1 Pet 5:8*

#### advice

To give ideas or instructions to another; to enlighten, to give information or knowledge, to counsel, suggest or give recommendation or exhortation.

consider of it, take **advice**, and speak *Judge 19:30*  
 blessed be thy **advice**, *1 Sam 25:33*  
 and with good **advice** make war. *Prov 20:18*  
 herein I give my **advice**: ... this is expedient *2 Cor 8:10*

#### adviser / advise

A consultant, a mentor; an expert one who gives advice in a specific field of understanding to another or to a group of people.

**advise** and see what answer I shall *2 Sam 24:13*  
 but with the well **advised** is wisdom. *Prov 13:10*  
 I **advise** you to buy from Me gold refined by fire, *Rev 3:18 NASB*

#### advocate

A supporter, backer, promoter, believer, sponsor; advocacy John 14:6 helper, defender. **DTP** Jesus is our advocate. By faith in Christ we become joined to Him and He is our advocate before the Father.

my **advocate** is on high. *Job 16:19 NASB*  
**advocate** with the Father, Jesus Christ *1 John 2:1*

#### affection

To have fondness, a heart of love towards another, to show sympathy or tenderness, compassion.

because I have set my **affection** *1 Chr 29:3*  
 this cause God gave them up unto vile **affections**: *Rom 1:26*  
 Be kindly **affectioned** one to another *Rom 12:10*  
 his inward **affection** is more abundant *2 Cor 7:15*  
 crucified the flesh with the **affections** and lusts. *Gal 5:24*  
 Set your **affection** on things above, *Col 3:2*

#### afflict / affliction / afflicted

Distress, torment, agony, pain; to hurt, harass, wound, persecute; affliction can be physical, emotional or spiritual and can afflict a person of faith as well as unbelievers. **DTP** The enemies of Christ love to afflict the disciple with physical, emotion and spiritual pain.

because the LORD hath heard thy **affliction**. *Gen 16:11*  
 over them taskmasters to **afflict** them *Ex 1:11*  
 the **afflicted** people thou wilt save: *2 Sam 22:28*  
 didst see the **affliction** of our fathers in Egypt, *Neh 9:9*  
 Many are the **afflictions** of the righteous: *Ps 34:19*  
 fatherless: do justice to the **afflicted** and needy. *Ps 82:3*  
 This is my comfort in my **affliction**: for thy word *Ps 119:50*  
 Consider mine **affliction** and deliver me *Ps 119:153*  
 Many a time have they **afflicted** me *Ps 129:1*  
 the LORD will maintain the cause of the **afflicted**, *Ps 140:12*  
 destroy all them that **afflict** my soul: *Ps 143:12*  
 lying tongue hateth those that are **afflicted** *Prov 26:28*  
 He was oppressed, and he was **afflicted**, *Isa 53:7*  
 In all their affliction he was **afflicted**, *Isa 63:9*  
 my fortress, and my refuge in the day of **affliction**, *Jer 16:19*  
 I will undo all that **afflict** thee: *Zep 3:19*  
 they deliver you up to be **afflicted**, *Matt 24:9*

that bonds and **afflictions** await me *Acts 20:23*  
 out of much **affliction** and anguish *2 Cor 2:4*  
 For our light **affliction**, which is but for a moment. *2 Cor 4:17*  
 that in a great trial of **affliction**, the abundance *2 Cor 8:2*  
 received the word in much **affliction**, *1 Thes 1:6*  
 partaker of the **afflictions** of the gospel *2 Tim 1:8*  
**afflictions**, do the work of an evangelist, *2 Tim 4:5*  
 any among you **afflicted**? Let him pray. *James 5:13*  
 that the same **afflictions** are accomplished in *1 Pet 5:9*

**afraid**

To feel fear or anxiety, to be scared, frightened. **DTP** As a disciple we are not to be filled concerning the things of this world or what man can do to us. We should have a righteous fear of the Lord Jesus Christ our Creator. Fear or being afraid often destroys one's faith in God. We need to "let go and let God" and trust Him that He is able to bring us through the challenges that we may be facing in our daily walk.

I heard thy voice ... and I was **afraid**, *Gen 3:10*  
 their heart failed them, and they were **afraid**, *Gen 42:28*  
 Moses hid his face; for he was **afraid** to look *Ex 3:6*  
 be not **afraid**, neither be thou dismayed: *Josh 1:9*  
 strength of my life; of whom shall I be **afraid**? *Ps 27:1*  
 I will not be **afraid** what man can do unto me. *Ps 56:11*  
 He shall not be **afraid** of evil tidings: *Ps 112:7*  
 I will trust, and not be **afraid**: for the LORD *Isa 12:2*  
 lift up thy voice ... lift it up, be not **afraid**; *Isa 40:9*  
 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not **afraid**: go *Matt 28:10*  
 unto the ruler ... Be not **afraid**, only believe. *Mark 5:36*  
 Be not **afraid** of them that kill the body, *Luke 12:4*  
 Heart be troubled, neither let it be **afraid**. *John 14:27*  
 I am **afraid** of you, lest I have bestowed upon *Gal 4:11*

**agape**

Love (one way, given and expecting nothing back) God's love for people, most common Greek word for love in the New Testament. **DTP** We are told that love never fails, and because of that, all that the disciple says and does should always be seasoned in God's love. (See 1 Cor Chapter 13)

For God so **loved (agape)** the world *John 3:16*  
 Greater **love (agape)** hath no man than this, *John 15:13*  
 His own **love (agape)** toward us *Rom 5:8*  
 by **love (agape)** serve one another. *Gal 5:13*  
 to know the **love (agape)** of Christ which surpasses knowledge *Eph 3:19*  
 walk in **love (agape)**, as Christ also hath loved **(agape)** you *Eph 5:2*  
 In this was manifested the **love (agape)** of God toward us, *1 John 4:9*

**age**

Time; era, period, period of time, epoch *Matt 24:3* end of age.

righteous before me in this **generation (age)** *Gen 7:1*  
 shalt be buried in a good old **age**. *Gen 15:15*  
 and a nourisher of thine old **age**: *Ruth 4:15*  
 mine **age** is as nothing before thee *Ps 39:5*  
 Jesus ... began to be about thirty years of **age**, *Luke 3:23*  
 to them that are of full **age**, *Heb 5:14*

**Age of grace**

The time from Christ's ascension until His second coming. It is said they we are all right now in the age of grace but soon this will come to an end.

... This will happen when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven in blazing fire with his powerful angels. He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. They will be punished with everlasting destruction and shut out from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of his might on the day he comes to be glorified in his holy people and to be marveled at among all those who have believed ... *2 Thes 1:7-10*. NIV

**Agnostic**

Sceptic, doubter, disbeliever, atheist; a person who denies the existence of God.

**Agnosticism**

A system of thought that teaches that it is not possible to know that there is a God. Man is unable to know who God is.

**agriculture**

Husbandry, till the land, to sow; farming of the land, sowing, nurturing and harvesting of the fruit; God told man to cultivate the earth (Gen 3:23); it also illustrates a part of what the church should be doing through ministry (1 Cor 3:9); Paul taught the Galatian church the spiritual sowing and reaping principle (Gal 6:6-7). Other examples of farming; Gen 47:23; Ps 107:37; Matt 13:3; Matt 22:5; Mark 4:14; Luke 12:24.

**agree**

To be in accord with or in harmony with another, to do something together, to be in unison, to have a mutual understanding or to cooperate together. **DTP** We are as believers to come into an agreement with Christ and with those within the Church. The devil's tools serve to sow discord so that he can cause division amongst the believers. With the Holy Spirit working in us, believers should be able to come to unity and harmony as the body of Christ.

walk together, except they be **agreed**? *Amos 3:3*

**Agree** with thine adversary *Matt 5:25*

if two of you shall **agree** on earth as touching *Matt 18:19*

Ye have **agreed** together to tempt the Spirit *Acts 5:9*

these three **agree** *1 John 5:8*

**alabaster box**

A container made of marble which could contain ointment or perfumes; in the New Testament it is thought that it was Mary of Bethany (John 12:3) who anointed Jesus with oil; this was to show hospitality and honour, but in Jesus' case it was anointing Him in preparation for His death.

having an **alabaster box** of very precious *Matt 26:7*

having an **alabaster box** of ointment *Mark 14:3*

brought an **alabaster box** of ointment, *Luke 7:37*

**alien**

Outsider; often used to designate someone in the Old Testament who was outside of the community of Israel. **DTP** In the New Testament it was used to describe believers because as disciples, they lived outside the community of the world. The believer in Christ was to be a heavenly citizen.

I have been an **alien** in a strange *Ex 18:3*

Show your love for the **alien** *Deut 10:19 NASB*

**Aliens** in a foreign land *Acts 7:6 NASB*

no longer strangers and **aliens** *Eph 2:19 NASB*

to those who reside as **aliens** *1 Pet 1:1 NASB*

I urge you as **aliens** and strangers *1 Pet 2:11 NASB*

**alive**

Possessing life, active, alert, awake; to be physically alive. **DTP** As disciples, we are to become spiritually alive in Christ. Each day we die to self but live in Christ, we are no longer spiritually dead, but we have become vessels of God's power and anointing. We live because He lives in us.

did cleave unto the LORD your God are **alive** *Deut 4:4*

was dead, and is **alive** *Luke 15:24*

he also presented himself **alive** after his suffering *Acts 1:3*

be dead indeed unto sin, but **alive** unto God *Rom 6:11*

as those that are **alive** *Rom 6:13*

in Christ shall all be made **alive**. *1 Cor 15:22*

are **alive** and remain shall be caught up *1 Thes 4:17*

I am **alive** for evermore, *Rev 1:18*

first and the last, which was dead, and is **alive**; *Rev 2:8*

**allegory**

Fable, metaphor, symbol, story, example; a story which has a meaning deeper than it appears and that teaches lessons or morals. In the teachings of Jesus this method of teaching was used to take an earthly story and give it a heavenly meaning.

This is **allegorically** speaking *Gal 4:24*

**Alleluia**

To praise God or YAHWEH with all of one's body, soul and spirit. (See hallelujah)



people in heaven, saying **alleluia** *Rev 19:1*  
the throne, saying, Amen; **alleluia** *Rev 19:4*

**almighty**

Enormous, immense, omnipotent, supreme; one all powerful, God who is over all heaven and earth, who has created all things.

said unto him, I am the **Almighty** God; *Gen 17:1*  
and the **Almighty** hath afflicted me *Ruth 1:21*  
under the shadow of the **Almighty**. *Ps 91:1*  
saith the Lord **Almighty**. *2 Cor 6:18*  
and which is to come, the **Almighty**. *Rev 1:8*  
Even so, Lord God **Almighty**, true and righteous are *Rev 4:7*  
God **Almighty** and the Lamb are the temple of it. *Rev 21:22*

**alms / offering**

Giving, charity, money (silver) gifts to be given unto God, gifts to be used in helping others who are less fortunate; giving of love gifts to the poor and needy. **DTP** The disciple should away be aware of the needs of others around them. It is important that we do not become blind to the poor and the needy, but to pray and ask God to show us how we may help or how we can get involved in ministry to those who are less fortunate.

Take heed that ye do not your **alms** before men, *Matt 6:1*  
*That thine alms may be in secret: Matt 6:4*  
give **alms** of such things as ye have; *Luke 11:41*  
to ask **alms** of them that entered *Acts 3:2*  
give much **alms** *Acts 10:2*  
*bring alms to my nation, an offerings. Acts 24:17*

**Alpha**

First letter of the Greek alphabet [see also Omega]; Alpha and Omega used for God to show His eternity; God has no beginning or end. It is one of the many names of Jesus Christ.

I am **Alpha** and Omega, *Rev 1:8*  
I am **Alpha** and Omega, the beginning *Rev 21:6*  
I am **Alpha** and Omega, the beginning *Rev 22:13*

**altar**

A place to do sacrifices, a structure on which sacrifices are offered to a deity; In Old Testament, sacrifices were made for a variety of human spiritual needs and altars were built in various places; after the Exodus, there was an altar in the Tabernacle and later, one in the Temple; priests would carry out the ministry of doing sacrifices on the altar. **DTP** The altar is a holy place where one can meet privately with God, and even today it is good for the disciple to have a prayer closet, a place set aside were one can pour out their hearts before God.

Noah builded an **altar** unto the LORD; *Gen 8:20*  
he builded an **altar** there, and called upon *Gen 26:25*  
And Moses built an **altar**, *Ex 17:15*  
Sprinkle the blood round about upon the **altar** *Lev 1:5*  
Shall put fire upon the **altar**, *Lev 1:7*  
Gideon built an **altar** there unto the LORD, *Judg 6:24*  
David built there an **altar** *2 Sam 24:25*  
and builded the **altar** of the God of Israel, *Ezra 3:2*  
had taken with tongs from off the **altar**: *Isa 6:6*  
I saw the LORD standing upon the **altar**: *Amos 9:1*  
covering the **altar** of the LORD with tears, *Mal 2:13*  
bring thy gift to the **altar**, *Matt 5:23*  
We have an **altar**, whereof *Heb 13:10*  
offered Isaac his son upon the **altar**? *James 2:21*

**altar call**

A modern trend mainly in evangelical churches to call people forward to the front of the church where the altar is, to encourage them to make a personal confession and commitment to Jesus Christ.

**Alter of Incense**

A place to offer up sweet-smelling smoke to God; found in the Tabernacle and Temple. **DTP** Christ called the disciples as ones who were to be a sweet-smelling incense unto God (I Cor 2:14).

and the **altar of incense**, *Ex 30:27*  
of the **altar of incense**. *Luke 1:11*

### always

At all times, without fail, being consistent, unfailing. **DTP** God is always faithful to His children and His words are always steadfast. We to need to be consistent in our walk with Him, always praying and sticking unwavering to His word. God is never changing and is always faithful to those who call upon His name.

My spirit shall not **always** strive with man, *Gen 6:3*  
learn to fear the LORD thy God **always**. *Deut 14:23*  
Be ye mindful **always** of his covenant; *1 Chr 16:15*  
mine heart to perform thy statutes **always**, *Ps 119:112*  
ye have the poor **always** *Matt 26:11 (Mark 14:7; John 12:8)*  
lo, I am with you **always**, even unto the end *Matt 28:20*  
men ought **always** to pray, and not to faint; *Luke 18:1*  
Praying **always** with all prayer ... in the Spirit, *Eph 6:18*  
Rejoice in the Lord **always**; and again I say, *Phil 4:4*  
Let your speech be **always** with grace, seasoned *Col 4:6*

### ambassador

Mediator, intercessor, peacemaker, (to drink of the peace cup) *2 Cor 5:20*, one who passes by *Eph 6:19*; diplomat, envoy, representative; political representative who speaks and acts on behalf of a nation; often ambassadors carried messages. **DTP** In the NT we are called to be Christ's ambassadors, representing His Kingdom here on earth. The Scripture tell us that one of our ministries here on earth is to be an ambassador of reconciliation.

the **ambassadors** of the princes of Babylon, *2 Chr 32:31*  
But a faithful **ambassador** brings health. *Prov 13:17 NKJB*  
**ambassadors** of peace shall weep *Isa 33:7*  
**ambassadors** for Christ *2 Cor 5:20*  
an **ambassador** in bonds (chains): *Eph 6:20*

### Amen

(Hebrew: selah *Ps 75:3*) *Gal 6:18*; let it be so, agreement together; I certainly agree with that. It can also be translated as truly or verily in the NT; often used by Jesus Christ. *Matt 16:28*; *Luke 4:24*; *John 5:25*; Jesus is also called the "Amen" in *Rev 3:14*.

people shall say, **Amen**. *Deut 27:16*  
Blessed be the LORD ... **Amen** and **Amen**. *Ps 41:13*  
all the people say, **Amen**. Praise ye the LORD. *Ps 106:48*  
say **Amen** at thy giving of thanks, seeing *1 Cor 14:16*  
all the promises ... are yea, and in him **Amen**, *2 Cor 1:20*  
Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit, **Amen** *Gal 6:18*  
the **Amen**, the faithful *Rev 3:14*  
**Amen**. Even so, Come, Lord Jesus. *Rev 22:20*

### AMOS, book of

Was a prophet from the tribe of Judah, a herdsman; his name meant "burden-bearer"; he warned of the impending judgment; the book is made up with a series of five visions.

### anchor

Security, stay, sure protection, to hold, to fasten, fix securely; most often used to fasten a boat to the shore. **DTP** it is also used in a spiritual sense where the disciple is to be fixed securely to our High Priest Jesus Christ. The Word of God is the disciples anchor.

they cast four **anchors** *Acts 27:29*  
Which hope we have as an **anchor** of the soul, *Heb 6:19*

### angel

Seraph, cherub; a supernatural being who can have supernatural powers; believers are forbidden to worship angels; angels appeared to the shepherds to announce Jesus' birth, *Luke 2:9-15* (heavenly host of angels); we are also given names of two angels- one is Gabriel *Dan 8:16*; *9:21*; *Luke 1:19*, *26*; another is Michael the Archangel, *Jude 1:9*; there are different kinds of angels, both good and evil.

**angel** of the LORD called .... Abraham, Abraham: *Gen 22:11*  
Behold, I send an **angel** before thee, to keep *Ex 23:20*  
So the **angel** of the Lord *Judg 13:13*  
The chariots of God ... even thousands of **angels**; *Ps 68:17*  
Give his **angel** charge over thee, *Ps 91:11*  
Commanded His **angels** *Luke 4:10*

this night the **angel** of God, *Acts 27:23*  
 that neither death, nor life, nor **angels**, nor *Rom 8:38*  
 though we, or an **angel** from heaven, preach *Gal 1:8*  
 thereby some have entertained **angels** unawares. *Heb 13:2*  
 For if God spared not the **angels** that sinned, *2 Pet 2:4*  
**Angel** of the church *Rev 2:1*  
 another mighty **angel** coming down from heaven, *Rev 10:1*

### Angel of the Lord

A supernatural messenger of God who carries out the will of God; seraph, cherub; a supernatural being who can have supernatural powers; angels appeared to the shepherds to announce Jesus' birth, *Luke 2:9-15* (heavenly host of angels); we are also given names of two angels - one is Gabriel *Dan 8:16; 9:21; Luke 1:19, 26*; another is Michael the Archangel, *Jude 1:9*.

**angel of the LORD** called unto Abraham *Gen 22:15*  
 the **angel of the LORD** appeared *Ex 3:2*  
 I have seen an **angel of the LORD** *Judg 6:22*  
**angel of the LORD** said to Elijah *2 Kin 1:3*  
**angel of the LORD** went out, and smote *2 Kin 19:35*  
**angel of the LORD** encamps around those *Ps 34:7*  
**angel of the Lord** appeareth to Joseph *Matt 2:13*  
**angel of the Lord** by night opened the prison doors *Acts 5:19*

### anger

Wrath, rage, indignation, exasperation, ill temper; it is a very strong feeling of displeasure and annoyance; ungodly anger is when we move from correcting someone to injuring or destroying a person either physically or mentally or spiritually. **DTP** There is a place for righteous anger when one sees the principles and teachings of God's Word being broken, but most often anger has its root, jealousy and pride. Anger arises when one does not get what one wants, or thinks is their right to have. The disciple must remember that we live in the age of grace and as God pours grace and mercy out on us we too need to pour it out on others also. We need to think and pray before we speak and do something to another.

Then Jacob's **anger** was kindled against Rachel: *Gen 30:2*  
 let not thine anger burn **against** thy servant: *Gen 44:18*  
**anger** of the LORD was kindled against Moses, *Ex 4:14*  
 the **anger** of the LORD was kindled *Num 11:10*  
 to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to **anger**, *Neh 9:17*  
 his **anger** endureth but a moment; in his favor *Ps 30:5*  
 provoked him to **anger** with their high places, *Ps 78:58*  
 slow to **anger**, and plenteous in mercy. *Ps 103:8, (Ps 145:8)*  
 but grievous words stir up **anger**, *Prov 15:1*  
 Do they provoke me to **anger**? saith the LORD: *Jer 7:19*  
 provoked me to **anger** with their graven images, *Jer 8:19*  
 repent, and turn away from his fierce **anger**, *Jon 3:9*  
 The LORD is slow to **anger** and great in power, *Nah 1:3*  
 Mine **anger** was kindled against the shepherds, *Zech 10:3*  
 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and **anger** *Eph 4:31*  
**anger**, wrath, malice, *Col 3:8*  
 Fathers, provoke not your children to **anger**, *Col 3:21*

### Animism

The belief that there are spirits or disembodied souls or gods living in all-natural objects; it is believed that the physical and the spiritual worlds have a strong connection to each other; animists try through various means, including animal sacrifices, to manipulate these spirits by manipulating the physical world.

### anoint / anointed

To rub with oil, smear on; often oil was used to symbolize the presence of God being moved from one person to another, the Holy Spirit was symbolized also as anointing oil for setting someone apart for ministry and for the prayer of healing (*James 5:14*). **DTP** Whatever the disciple does should be anointed by the Holy Spirit and, secondly, God uses people to anoint us with oil as a symbol to others that we have been set aside for God's service. We are not to serve with our own power and strength but with the power and strength that come through the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

**anoint** them, and consecrate them, *Ex 28:41*  
 oil and pour it upon his head and **anoint** him. *Ex 29:7*  
 the LORD hath **anointed** thee to be captain *1 Sam 10:1*  
 Samuel took the horn of oil, and **anointed** him *1 Sam 16:13*  
 and there they **anointed** David king over the house of Judah. *2 Sam 2:4*

thou **anointest** my head with oil; my cup runneth *Ps 23:5*  
 hath **anointed** me to preach good tidings *Isa 61:1 (Luke 4:18)*  
**anoint** thine head, and wash thy face; *Matt 6:17*  
**anointed** with oil many that were sick, and healed *Mark 6:13*  
 kissed his feet, and **anointed** them with the ointment. *Luke 7:38*  
**anointed** Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost *Acts 10:38*  
 hath **anointed** thee with the oil of gladness *Heb 1:9 (Ps 45:7)*  
**anointing** him with oil in the name of the Lord: *James 5:14*

### anointed

Set apart, to have the presence of God on and in the person; to appoint to an office, to accept, take, receive, bear, endure, sustain, for the work of service under God.

the LORD in the day when he is **anointed** *Lev 6:20*  
 and he shall walk before mine **anointed** for ever. *1 Sam 2:35*  
 and there they **anointed** David king *2 Sam 2:4*  
 Touch not mine **anointed**, and do my *1 Chr 16:22*  
 The LORD ... is the saving strength of his **anointed**. *Ps 28:8*  
 Thy people ... for salvation with thine **anointed**; *Hab 3:13*  
 How God **anointed** Jesus of Nazareth *Acts 10:38*  
**Anointed** thee with oil of gladness *Heb 1:9*

### anointing

Set apart and having the presence of God on and in the person; such as is described in Luke 5:17 - And the power of the Lord was with Jesus to heal the sick. Also used for praying for the sick by an elder of the church.

it shall be an holy **anointing** *Ex 30:25*  
 and the **anointing** oil, *Lev 8:2*  
 for the **anointing** oil of the LORD is upon you. *Lev 10:7*  
 yoke shall be destroyed because of the **anointing**. *Isa 10:27*  
**anointing** him with oil in the name of the Lord: *James 5:14*  
 But the **anointing** which ye have received *1 John 2:27*

### Anthropology

A scientific study of man dealing with his origins, development, beliefs, culture, traditions physical characteristics; from the Christian point of view, it is a study also of the physical and spiritual nature of man; example, the fallen man and his sin nature and its effects on his world around him.

### Anthropomorphism

Means the attributing of human characteristics, behavior and actions to God; helps man to easily picture in an understandable way how God relates to man. Examples: arm Rev 89:13; eye 2 Chr 16:9; hand ESA 1:15; breathing Rev 33:6; resting Gen 2:2-3; standing Rev 35:2; etc.

### antichrist

False Christ, Christ's greatest enemy, a demonic leader who opposes Christ's teaching and authority; one who deceives others into believing in non-biblical truth (2 John 1:7); anti means "in place of". **DTP** The disciple needs to be aware that there will be many antichrists out to deceive and to destroy the children of God. We must judge people's teaching and preaching by the Word of God and by the Holy Spirit. We must be diligent to seek after that which is the truth and not that which seems pleasurable to the flesh or mind.

**antichrists** shall come, *1 John 2:18*  
 And this is the spirit of the **antichrist**, *1 John 4:3*  
 in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an **antichrist**. *2 John 1:7*

### Anti-Semitism

It is a word that describes hostility toward and or persecution, that has been and is still today directed at the Jewish people. In the past it has come most often from religious types; for example, Christians who see the Jews as the "Christ killer" and that the Jews are responsible for putting Christ to death on the Cross. But it is key for the Christians to see that the Jews are our older brothers and that God has a perfect plan for them both now and in the future. All people of the world are under the direction and plan of God Almighty.

### anxiety / anxious

Worried, uneasiness, disquiet, apprehension, fear, troubled mind, over-thinking; an emotional state where the mind is not at peace but is being pulled in many directions. **DTP** Worry and fear are the biggest enemies to the disciple's walk in Christ. They can become blinding to one's life and to cause our minds to focus our lives on the cares of this world rather than on God and His Kingdom.

do not be **anxious** for your life, *Matt 6:25 NASB*  
 Why are you **anxious** about clothing? *Matt 6:28 NASB*  
 Do not be **anxious** then *Matt 6:31 NASB*  
 Do not be **anxious** for nothing; *Phil 4:6 NKJB*

**apocalypse**

Another name for the book of Revelation; a spiritual vision of things dealing with traumatic end time world events, sometimes known as the "Last Days". All mankind will be judged, and Satan and all his demons are cast into the eternal Lake of Fire.

**Apocrypha**

Means "hidden things"; Christian religious texts, related to the Bible, not genuine or canon, the Catholic and Orthodox churches have included these ancient Jewish books into their Holy Scripture. (Some of the names are Tobit, Judith, the Wisdom of Solomon, Sirach, Baruch, 1 & 2 Maccabees, plus others).

**apostasy**

Desertion, backsliding, rejecting religious faith and beliefs, falling away, or departing from faith in Christ Jesus.

I will heal their **apostasy** *Hos 14:4 NASB*  
not come unless the **apostasy** comes first, *2 Thes 2:3 NASB*

**apostle**

One who is sent, missionary, messenger, apostle (sa = go); Jesus picked 12 apostles who would be "sent out ones" of the Gospel of Christ to a lost world. **DTP** One of the fivefold ministries is the leadership position of apostleship. This is a person to whom God gives what we may call "the bigger vision"; they can see the bigger picture and as an elder they can help in giving direction to a number of churches at one time. Paul and Barnabus, Apollos, etc., were all apostles of Christ because they were sent ones to the churches.

The twelve **apostles** *Matt 10:2*  
he chose twelve, who also he named **apostles**; *Luke 6:13*  
he sat down, and the twelve **apostles** with him. *Luke 22:14*  
continued steadfastly in the **apostles'** doctrine *Acts 2:42*  
Barnabas took him, and brought him to the **apostles**, *Acts 9:27*  
called to be an **apostle**, *Rom 1:1*  
inasmuch as I am the **apostle** of the Gentiles, *Rom 11:13*  
God hath set some in the church, first **apostles**, *1 Cor 12:28*  
For such are false **apostles**, deceitful workers, *2 Cor 11:13*  
the **apostles** saw I none, save James *Gal 1:19*  
he gave some as **apostles** *Eph 4:11*  
I am ordained a preacher, and an **apostle**, *1 Tim 2:7*  
Paul, an **apostle** of Jesus Christ *2 Tim 1:1*  
the **Apostle** and High Priest of our profession, *Heb 3:1*  
**apostles** of the Lamb *Rev 21:14*

**Apostles' Creed**

This was a statement that was used by the disciples to remember the basic fundamentals of their faith, plus it was a tool for sharing their faith about Jesus Christ with others. It can be broken down into three parts, highlighting the Triune God; Father, Son and Holy Spirit.

I believe in God the Father Almighty,  
Maker of heaven and earth:  
And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord,  
Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
Born of the Virgin Mary,  
Suffered under Pontius Pilate,  
Was crucified, dead, and buried:  
He descended into hell;  
The third day he rose again from the dead;  
He ascended into heaven,  
And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty;  
From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.  
I believe in the Holy Ghost;  
The holy Catholic Church;  
The Communion of Saints;  
The Forgiveness of sins;  
The Resurrection of the body,  
And the Life everlasting. Amen.

**apostleship, gift**

This gift is part of the fivefold leadership ministry that Paul tells us, is given to the various churches by the Holy Spirit for the perfecting of the saints and for the work of ministry. It is a person who is a sent one and overseer, a big picture person who can help direct the church for service in Christ.

ministry and **apostleship**, *Acts 1:25*  
receive grace and **apostleship**, *Rom 1:5*  
he gave some, **apostles**; *Eph 4:11*

### archangel

Seraph, angel, cherub; it seems that in the realm of angels, the Bible gives us glimpses of angels who hold higher rank over others and have various types of ministry in the heavenly realm.

with the voice of the **archangel**, *1 Thes 4:16*  
But Michael the **archangel** *Jude 1:9* NASB

### archaeology

The study of material remains from the past; excavation of ancient burial sites and cities, and examining the findings. Inscriptions are deciphered, and the artefacts dated to a timeline. Involves research into the people and their culture and traditions.

### architecture

Structural design, building, planning, construction; often the planning, blueprinting and overseeing of the construction of all aspects of the building.

### apply / applied

To request, to appeal for, to relate to, to cover over with something, to take action or make an effort. **DTP** The disciple needs to draw near to the Lord and apply himself to or be connected with Him. We are to work at becoming deeper connected in wisdom, knowledge and understanding to God.

that we may **apply** our hearts unto wisdom. *Ps 90:12*  
and **apply** thine heart to understanding; *Prov 2:2*  
and **apply** thine heart unto my knowledge. *Prov 22:17*  
I **applied** mine heart to know, and to search, *Eccl 7:25*  
and **applied** my heart unto every work that is done *Eccl 8:9*  
when I **applied** mine heart to know wisdom ... to see *Eccl 8:16*

### apple

A piece of fruit which could be red, green or yellow in colour and the flesh inside is white. The apple represented a special and beautiful piece of fruit.

he kept him as the **apple** of his eye. *Deut 32:10*  
as the **apple** of the eye, *Ps 17:8*  
like **apples** of gold *Pro 25:11*  
let not the **apple** of thine eye cease. *Lam 2:18*  
toucheth the **apple** of His eye. *Zech 2:8*

### appoint / appointed

To set aside or to select someone to a special position of leadership or ministry. **DTP** God does appoint people for a season or for a long term to do specific things for Him within the church and out in the world. Some may use the word "calling", to be set aside for a specific service.

And thou shalt **appoint** Aaron and his sons, *Num 3:10*  
**Appointed** me ruler over the people of the LORD. *2 Sam 6:21*  
Thy power preserve thou those that are **appointed** to die; *Ps 79:11*  
salvation will God **appoint** for walls and bulwarks. *Is 26:1*  
the Lord **appointed** other seventy also, and sent *Luke 10:1*  
**appointed** unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath **appointed** *Luke 22:29*  
seven men ... whom we may **appoint** over this business. *Acts 6:3*  
For God hath not **appointed** us to wrath, but to *1 Thes 5:9*  
as it is **appointed** unto men once to die, but after *Heb 9:27*

### arise

To get up, or to come into existence, to begin or start, to come forth, to grow up, to bud forth. Christ came forth from death to life. **DTP** For the disciple it is time to live like we are alive in Christ that His blood and DNA is flowing through us.

**Arise**, walk through the land *Gen 13:17*  
now therefore **arise**, go over this Jordan *Josh 1:2*  
there **ariseth** a little cloud out of the sea, *1 Kin 18:44*  
we his servants will **arise** and build: but ye *Neh 2:20*  
**Arise**, O LORD; save me, O my God: *Ps 3:7*  
**Arise** for our help and redeem us for thy mercies' *Ps 44:26*

Let God **arise**, let his enemies be scattered: *Ps 68:1*  
**Arise**, shine for thy light is come, *Isa 60:1*  
**arise**, call upon thy God, *Jonah 1:6*  
 Sun of righteousness **arise** with healing in *Mal 4:2*  
 For there shall **arise** false Christs *Matt 24:24*  
**arise** and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, *Acts 22:16*  
 the day star **arise** in your hearts: *2 Pet 1:19*

### ark

The word ark in the Bible has two meanings, one is the name of the boat that Noah built; Genesis chapters 6 to 8; Matt 24:38; Luke 17:27; the other is the name given as a short form for the Ark of the Covenant, Exodus chapters 24 to 40, Heb 9:4.

Make thee an **ark** of gopher wood; *Gen 6:14*  
 sent forth the dove out of the **ark**; *Gen 8:10*  
 she took for him an **ark** of bulrushes, *Ex 2:3*  
 to bring up ... the **ark** of God, *2 Sam 6:2*  
 David, and prepared a place for the **ark** of God. *1 Chr 15:1*  
 day that Noah entered into the **ark**, *Matt 24:38*  
 Noah entered into the **ark**, *Luke 17:27*  
 Seen in his temple the **ark** of his testament: *Rev 11:19*

### ark of the Covenant

Box carried with poles, representing God's presence, contained Aaron's rod that budded, a golden pot that contained manna, and the tablets of the covenant (10 commandments).

before the ark of the **testimony (Covenant)** *Ex 40:5*  
 to bear the **ark of the covenant** *Deut 10:8*  
 ye see the **ark of the covenant** of the LORD *Josh 3:3*  
 the **ark of the covenant** of God was there *Judg 20:27*  
 when the **ark of the covenant** *1 Sam 4:5*  
 The **ark of the covenant** of the LORD *Jer 3:16*  
 Censer, and the **ark of the covenant** *Heb 9:4*

### ark of the LORD

A container, box carried with poles representing God's presence and His testament *Rev 11:19*; it was kept in the Holy of Holies in the tabernacle and later in the same place in the temple.

Pass over before the **ark of the LORD** your God *Josh 4:5*  
 What shall we do to the **ark of the LORD**? tell us *1 Sam 6:2*  
 brought in the **ark of the LORD**, *2 Sam 6:17*  
 because thou barest the **ark of the Lord** *1 Kin 2:26*

### arm

An extension, a human limb from the upper part of the body, a member or branch that extends off the main body. **DTP** God is always extending His loving arm out to us but as disciples we need to be extending arms of love and encouragement to others, both in the church and in the community.

I will redeem you with a stretched out **arm**, *Ex 6:6*  
 Underneath are the everlasting **arms**: *Deut 33:27*  
 For the **arms** of the wicked shall be broken: *Ps 37:17*  
 Thou hast with thine **arm** redeemed thy people, *Ps 77:15*  
 my hand ... mine **arm** also shall strengthen him. *Ps 89:21*  
 mine **arms** shall judge the people; *Isa 51:5*  
 The LORD hath made bare his holy **arm** in the eyes *Isa 52:10*  
 mine own **arm** brought salvation unto me; *Isa 63:5*  
 I have made the earth, ... by my outstretched **arm**, *Jer 27:5*  
 took them up in his **arms** ... and blessed them. *Mark 10:16*  
 He hath sheewed strength with his **arm**; *Luke 1:51*  
 with an high **arm** brought he them out *Acts 13:17*

### armour

This is equipment that is put on to help protect the soldier in times of battle. **DTP** As a disciple we are soldiers fighting in a spiritual battle and Paul exhorts us to put on the full armour of God.

And stripped off his **armour**, *1 Sam 31:9*

girds on his **armour** *1 Kin 20:11 NASB*  
 but on the **armour** of light. *Rom 13:12*  
**amour** of righteousness *2 Cor 6:7*  
 Put on the whole **armour** *Eph 6:11*

**army / armies**

Military, soldiers, a group of people who unite together under a leader or flag to go forth and do battle against an enemy. **DTP** The church and the disciple needs to see and comprehend that we are part of an army. We are involved in a spiritual battle with a real enemy who is seeking to destroy and kill. We need to come together under our captain Jesus Christ and be willing and obedient to carry out His orders.

the chief captain of his **army**. *Gen 26:26*  
 battle in array, **army** against **army**. *1 Sam 17:21*  
 terrible as an **army** with banners. *Song 6:4*  
 he sent forth his **armies**, and destroyed those *Matt 22:7*  
 number of the **army** of the horsemen *Rev 9:16*  
 And the **armies** which were in heaven *Rev 19:14*

**Armageddon**

The Jezreel Valley of northern Israel, there will be a great end time battle there in the valley of Armageddon. Also referred to as the valley of Megiddo.

in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**. *Rev 16:16*

**Arminianism**

A teaching concerning one's salvation; salvation is not secure but can be lost; this doctrine was proposed by Jacob Arminius (1560 to 1609) the main emphasis being that God gave to man choice and freedom when it came to salvation (the question of free-will); this contrasted with Calvinism. (See Calvinism.)

**ascend / ascended / ascending**

Rise, climb, soar, and go up; one day all believers in Christ will ascend to heaven where we will meet Christ face to face.

angels of God **ascending** and descending on it. *Gen 28:12*  
 Who shall **ascend** into the hill of the LORD? *Ps 24:3*  
**ascended** on high, ... led captivity captive *Ps 68:18*  
 I will **ascend** to heaven, *Isa 14:13*  
 I will **ascend** above the heights *Isa 14:14*  
**ascending** and descending upon the Son of man. *John 1:51*  
 ye shall see the Son of man **ascend** up *John 6:62*  
 When he **ascended** up on high *Eph 4:8*  
 Who shall **ascend** into heaven? *Rom 10:6*

**ascent / ascension**

Describes or testifies that 40 days after rising from the dead (Resurrection day), Jesus ascended into the heavenlies to be seated at the right hand of the Father. After Jesus resurrected from the dead it was a number of days later He ascended into heaven (Acts 1:9-10).

that **ascended** up far above all *Eph 4:10*

**Asherah / asherah pole**

A Canaanite fertility goddess often associated with Baal worship; wooden pole used as a symbol for the Canaanite god and marked a place to worship her; Israel was not to worship any other gods, Deut 12:3; the people of Israel were to tear down all the asherah poles and burn them (Ex 34:13).

**ash / ashes**

The dust or residue that is left behind after something is burned; a cinder, embers, soot.

but dust and **ashes**: *Gen 18:27*  
 from the **ash** heap *1 Sam 2:8 NASB*  
 repent in dust and **ashes**. *Job 42:6*  
 sackcloth and **ashes**. *Luke 10:13*

**ashamed**

Feeling shame or guilt, feeling embarrassed or remorse for some type of action, an emotion of the heart and mind. **DTP** The disciple needs to keep short accounts before Christ so that when he or she meets Christ they will not be ashamed of how they have lived here on earth.

and were not **ashamed**. *Gen 2:25*  
 let me not be **ashamed**; for I put *Ps 25:20*



O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be **ashamed**: *Ps 31:1*  
 In that day shalt thou not be **ashamed** *Zep 3:11*  
 whosoever... shall be **ashamed** of me *Mark 8:38*  
 Whosoever shall be **ashamed** of me *Luke 9:26*  
 For I am not **ashamed** of the gospel of Christ: *Rom 1:16*  
 Believeth on him shall not be **ashamed**. *Rom 9:33*  
 Nevertheless I am not be **ashamed**: *2 Tim 1:12*  
 A workman that needed not to be **ashamed**, rightly *2 Tim 2:15*  
 God is not **ashamed** to be called their God: *Heb 11:16*  
 A Christian, let him not be **ashamed**; *1 Pet 4:16*  
 And not be **ashamed** before him at his coming. *1 John 2:28*

**ask**

To say or write something to another with the hope to get some type of response; to get an answer or information; to expect or demand something. **DTP** In Matt 7:7, Jesus was showing the disciples how they must approach God in their prayer life. We are to come before the Father in heaven and boldly ask of Him concerning our needs and most of all His will for our lives. Asking is how we get answers and direction for our lives and for the lives of others.

**ask** thy father, and he will show thee; *Deut 32:7*  
**Ask** what I shall give thee. *1 Kin 3:5 (2 Chr 1:7)*  
**Ask** thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it *Isa 7:11*  
**Ask** ye of the LORD rain in the time of *Zech 10:1*  
 Give to him that **asketh** thee, *Matt 5:42*  
 what things ye have need of, before ye **ask** him. *Matt 6:8*  
**Ask**, and it shall be given you; *Matt 7:7*  
 whatsoever ye shall **ask** in prayer, *Matt 21:22*  
**Ask**, and it shall be given you; *Luke 11:9*  
 give the Holy Spirit to them that **ask** him? *Luke 11:13*  
 whatsoever ye shall **ask** in my name, *John 14:13*  
 ye shall **ask** what ye will, and it shall be *John 15:7*  
 that whatsoever ye shall **ask** of the Father *John 15:16*  
 abundantly above all that we **ask** or think, *Eph 3:20*  
 you lack wisdom, let him **ask** of *James 1:5*  
 and war, yet ye have not, because ye **ask** not. *James 4:2*  
 if we **ask** anything according to His will, *1 John 5:14*  
 he shall **ask**, and he shall give him life for *1 John 5:16*

**assemble**

To bring or gather together, to gather together in a church or synagogue, a congregation of people. **DTP** The disciple should always try to make it possible that at least once a week that they assemble together with other believers. One can gather strength and encouragement from others if one will take the time to come together. Where two or three are gathered Christ is in our midst guiding and directing His body the church (Matt 18:19-20).

they **assembled** all the congregation together *Num 1:18*  
**Assemble** me the men of Judah within three days, *2 Sam 20:4*  
**assembled** with fasting, and with sackclothes, *Neh 9:1*  
**Assemble** yourselves and come; draw near together, *Isa 45:20*  
 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn **assembly**, *Joel 1:14 (Joel 2:15)*  
 sanctify the congregation, **assemble** the elders, *Joel 2:16*  
**assembled** themselves with the church, and taught *Acts 11:26*  
 good unto us, being **assembled** with one accord, to *Acts 15:25*  
 forsaking the **assembling** of yourselves together, *Heb 10:25*

**assurance**

Pledge, declaration, guarantee, oath, promise. **DTP** Once we receive Jesus Christ into our hearts, the Holy Spirit gives to the believer assurance and peace that we are children of God (1 Thes 1:5). When we put our faith in Christ Jesus He gives to us through the Holy Spirit an assurance that we have been forgiven and that we are His children. He gives us the Holy Spirit into our hearts as a guarantor or as an assurance that we are part of His body the Church for which He will soon come back.

righteousness quietness and **assurance** for ever. *Is 32:17*  
 he hath given **assurance** unto all men, *Acts 17:31*  
 of the full **assurance** of understanding, *Col 2:2*  
 in the Holy Spirit and in much **assurance**; *1 Thes 1:5*  
 the full **assurance** of hope unto the end; *Heb 6:11*  
 in full **assurance** of faith, having our *Heb 10:22*

**assurance of salvation**

The actual phrase is not used in the Bible, but the concept is taught extensively throughout the New Testament; once we confess our sin and believe in our hearts (Rom 10:9-10) we can have full confidence and assurance of salvation; that once we finish our journey here on earth, we will spend eternity in heaven. Examples of this teaching from Scripture; John 18:28-29; Heb 6:11; 1 John 5:11-13.

**astrology / astrologers**

A supposed science that is founded on a belief that the planets, stars and moon have an influence upon human affairs; people's horoscopes are based on this teaching. Many westerners are strong believers in this teaching and read their horoscopes daily from the newspaper or books; it is believed that the Magi were astrologers.

Let now the **astrologers**, the stargazers, *Isa 47:13*  
to call the magicians, and the **astrologers**, and the sorcerers, *Dan 2:2*

**Atheism**

A teaching that holds or believes that there is no God; atheist, doubter, nonbeliever; a person who denies or disbelieves the existence of God.

**atone**

Substitutionary sacrifice; in the Old Testament various sacrifices were made to atone for the peoples' sins or wrong doing, in the New Testament Christ became the sacrificial lamb who atoned for those who put their trust in Him. He shed His blood for the price that was needed to pay for our personal sins, making it possible that we could be redeemed from sin and death.

**atonement**

Reconciliation, penitence, compensation, making amends, recompense; the removal or forgiveness of sin through a sacrifice, resulting in our acceptance before God (Ex 32:30-32); something that makes up for a wrong or harmful act. **DTP** In the New Testament Christ became the sacrificial lamb who atoned for those who put their trust in Him. He shed His blood for the price that was needed for our personal sins.

once in the year shall he make **atonement** *Ex 30:10*  
to make **atonement** for him *Lev 1:4*  
shall make an **atonement** for his *Lev 4:35*  
priest shall make an **atonement** on his behalf for his sin *Lev 5:10*  
given ... to make **atonement** for them before the LORD? *Lev 10:17*  
offering it before the LORD, and make an **atonement** for *Lev 12:7*  
is the blood that maketh an **atonement** for the soul, *Lev 17:11*  
shall make an **atonement** for all the congregation *Num 15:25*  
to make an **atonement** for Israel, *Neh 10:33 (Num 28:22)*  
make **atonement** for iniquity, *Dan 9:24 NASB*  
we have now received the **atonement**. *Rom 5:11*

**atoning death**

For sin to be atoned, something had to give its life for another; blood had to be shed on an altar to appease or make substitution for the one who had sinned (Ex 30:10).

**attitude**

KJB uses the word mind or minded 1 Cor 2:16; Phil 2:5; 3:15; approach, outlook, manner, stance, position, mind-set. Jesus gave us the beatitudes in the Sermon on the Mount - wisdom proverbs teaching on how we should act and think toward each other as people (Matt 5:1-11); the disciple of Christ is to have the mind or attitude of Christ (Phil 2:5).

**attributes**

Qualities, characteristics, traits, aspects, elements; we use this word to explain the nature and characteristics of who God is. God can be known as all things to all people.

**author**

Writer, novelist, biographer; we are told that Christ is the author and finisher of our faith. He has written out the plan that He has for our life; that's why we are called letters that people can read (2 Cor 3:2, 3).

God is not the **author** of confusion, *1 Cor 14:33*  
became the **author** of eternal salvation *Heb 5:9*  
the **author** and finisher of our faith; *Heb 12:2*

**authority**

Power, ability, influence, weight; in God there is all authority over everything in heaven and on earth (1 Cor 15:24). Christ, at the end of his earthly ministry, gave authority to the disciples (Tit 2:15). **DTP** When the disciple abides in Christ he becomes the channel of Christ's authority and power to flow through, not because of who we are but because of who He is in us. We become His ambassadors of reconciliation to a lost world.

When the righteous are in **authority**, the people rejoice: *Prov 29:2*  
 taught them as one having **authority**, *Matt 7:29*  
 I am a man under **authority**, having soldiers *Matt 8:9*  
 that are great exercise **authority** upon *Matt 20:25*  
 for with **authority** commandeth he even *Mark 1:27*  
 gave them power and **authority** over all *Luke 9:1*  
 all rule and all **authority** *1 Cor 15:24*  
 speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all **authority** *Tit 2:15*  
**authorities** and powers being made subject unto *1 Pet 3:22*

**avenge**

Vindicate, bear a grudge, to be ruthless, unforgiving, to take revenge for something that has been done to you.

Thou shalt not **avenge**, nor bear any grudge *Lev 19:18*  
 will **avenge** the blood of his servants *Deut 32:43*  
 the Lord hath **avenged** my lord *2 Sam 4:8*  
 and **avenge** me of mine enemies; *Isa 1:24*  
 saying, **avenge** me of my adversary. *Luke 18:3*  
**avenged** him that was oppressed, *Acts 7:24*  
 beloved, **avenge** not yourselves, *Rom 12:19*

**awake / awaken / awakening**

In the 1800, a movement known as the "Great Awakening" turned hundreds of Christians back to Christ as their Lord and Saviour. They were asleep in religion but became alive spiritually in Christ Jesus. God often called Israel to awake from their sleep; they had fallen asleep or walked away from God's presence and direction for their lives. The Great Awakening was a great revival of waking man up out of his spiritual sleep. **DTP** Each day God challenges believers to awake, not to be asleep when it comes to their faith and walk in Christ. Today there is a great need in this area both in one's life personally and in the churches. We need to pray for a last day awakening.

**Awake, awake**, Deborah: **awake, awake**, utter a song: arise, *Judg 5:12*  
 Stir up thyself, and **awaken** to my *Ps 35:23*  
**Awake, awake** put on strength, O arm of *Isa 51:9*  
**Awake, awake**; stand up, O Jerusalem, *Isa 51:17*  
**Awake**, O sword, against my shepherd, *Zech 13:7*  
 Is high time to **awake** out of sleep: *Rom 13:11*  
**Awake** to righteousness, and sin not; *1 Cor 15:34*  
**Awaken** thou that sleepest, and arise *Eph 5:14*

**axe**

A tool most often used for cutting trees down; may also be used as a weapon of war or in defense of one's property and family; in the Bible it was part of a miracle that happened with Elisha (2 Kin 6:5-6).

with the **axe** to cut down the tree, *Deut 19:5*  
 to sharpen every man ... his **axe**, *1 Sam 13:20*  
 sharp iron instruments, and iron **axes**, *2 Sam 12:31 NASB*  
 the **axe** head fell into the water: *2 Kin 6:5*  
 with **axes** and hammers. *Ps 74:6*  
 Thou art my battle **axe** *Jer 51:20*  
 the **axe** is laid unto the root of the trees: *Matt 3:10*  
 the **axe** is laid unto the root of the trees: *Luke 3:9*

## B

**B.C.**

These letters represent the time period before the birth of Christ, "Before Christ". This dating system was devised in 525. Since the later 20th century B.C.E. is used to mean "Before Common Era" to help show sensitivity to non-Christians.

**Baal**

Name of a god that was worshipped in the Old Testament; Canaanite god of fertility and agriculture. Israel was forbidden to worship any other gods but Yahweh (Ex 34:13-14). Elijah took a stand against the prophets of Baal and defeated them as a testimony to all the people of Israel (Ex 18:19-40).

brought him up into the high places of **Baal**, *Num 22:41*  
 forsook the LORD, and served **Baal** *Judg 2:13*  
 went and served **Baal**, and worshipped him. *1 Kin 16:31*  
 called on the name of **Baal** *1 Kin 18:26*  
 knees ... not bowed unto **Baal**, *1 Kin 19:18 (Rom 11:4)*  
 Jehu destroyed **Baal** out of Israel *2 Kin 10:28*  
 made them molten images ... and served **Baal**. *2 Kin 17:16*  
 bowed the knee to the image of. **Baal** *Rom 11:4*

**Babylon / Babylonian captivity**

It was prophesied by Jeremiah that the day was coming when Jerusalem would be destroyed, and its people and treasures hauled off to Babylon; this took place around the year 605 BC and lasted until 536 BC. This is when God calls Ezra to go back and rebuild the Temple and for Nehemiah to rebuild the walls of the city of Jerusalem. Babylon was a rich and beautiful city full of temples to other gods and this is where the captives of Israel were taken.

from a far country, even from **Babylon**. *2 Kin 20:14 (Isa 39:3)*  
 Nebuchadnezzar king of **Babylon** *2 Kin 25:1*  
 and carried the people away to **Babylon**. *Ezra 5:12*  
 Ezra went up from **Babylon** ... a ready scribe in the law *Ezra 7:6*  
 By the rivers of **Babylon**, there we sat *Ps 137:1*  
 answered and said, **Babylon** is fallen, is fallen; *Isa 21:9*  
 were carried away captive unto **Babylon**. *Jer 40:1*  
 The word that the LORD spake against **Babylon** *Jer 50:1*  
 to destroy all the wise men of **Babylon**. *Dan 2:12*  
 and I will carry you away beyond **Babylon**. *Acts 7:43*  
 that is at **Babylon**. *1 Pet 5:13*  
**Babylon** is fallen, is fallen, that great city. *Rev 14:8 (Rev 18:2)*  
**BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS** *Rev 17:5*

**backbite**

To speak out against someone, to slander the character or name.

**backbiteth** not with his tongue, *Ps 15:3*  
**Backbiters**, haters of God, *Rom 1:30*  
 wraths, strifes, **backbitings**, whisperings, *2 Cor 12:20*  
**Backbiters**, haters of God, spiteful, proud, *Rom 1:30*

**backslider / backsliding**

A person who once knew and followed God or Christ but then has rejected His teaching and turned their back towards Him and have "slid off", going down another direction. **DTP** One who slides back to the ways of the world. If we do not resist the pull of the world we will find ourselves falling back into its grip and destruction.

**backslider** in heart ... filled with his own ways: *Prov 14:14*  
 thee, and thy **backslidings** shall reprove thee: *Jer 2:19*  
 thou **backsliding** Israel, saith the LORD; *Jer 3:12*  
 Return, ye **backsliding** children, and I will heal your **backslidings**. *Jer 3:22*  
 my people are bent to **backsliding** *Hos 11:7*  
 I will heal their **backsliding**, I will love them freely: *Hos 14:4*

**bad**

This word can represent a person or a thing. This is a little word with a strong meaning. Something that is awful, terrible, dreadful, appalling, shocking, evil or rotten. **DTP** The day is coming in which all that has been done, good or bad, will be brought before the judgment seat of Christ, to receive that which we have sowed here on earth.

we cannot speak unto thee **bad** or good. *Gen 24:50*  
 change it, a good for a **bad**, or a **bad** for *Lev 27:10*  
 whether it be good or **bad**; *Num 13:19*  
 that I may discern between good and **bad**. *1 Kin 3:9*  
 they were so **bad**. *Jer 24:2*  
 cast the **bad** away. *Matt 13:48*  
 he hath done, whether it be good or **bad**. *2 Cor 5:10*

### balance

of weights that ensures stability; mental or emotional stability; sometimes called a balance scale. It would often be two dishes, one on one side holding predetermined weight that one would measure by, the other dish on the opposite side would hold the product that one would measure out for sale to a customer. **DTP** The word balance was also used when it comes to one's life. We are to keep all things in balance, not living or acting to one extreme to another. Christ holds within His hands a set of balance scales that He will judge by that which we have done or not done.

Just **balances**, just weights, *Lev 19:36*  
 A false **balance** is abomination to the LORD: *Prov 11:1*  
 A just weight and **balance** are the LORD'S *Prov 16:11*  
 take thee **balances** to weigh, *Ezek 5:1*  
 Thou art weighed in the **balances**, *Dan 5:27*  
 a pair of **balances** in his hand. *Rev 6:5*

### balm

A medicine for which Gilead was known for, a salve that had healing properties, obtained from the storax tree. It was most often rubbed on to the skin or sore area of the body. **DTP** The word balm can figuratively mean spiritual healing for people's many types of cares and concerns.

their camels bearing spicery and **balm** *Gen 37:25*  
 a present, a little **balm**, and a little honey, *Gen 43:11*  
 Is there no **balm** in Gilead, *Jer 8:22*  
 Go up into Gilead, and take **balm**, *Jer 46:11*  
 take **balm** for her pain, *Jer 51:8*  
 honey, and oil, and **balm**. *Eze 27:17*

### banner

Flag, standard, ensign, colours; often a flag that shows who we belong to and are willing to fight for in battle. God's banner over us is one of truth, love and salvation. **DTP** As disciples, we are to hold the Word and Christ high as our flag so that all may know who we belong to and serve.

of our God we will set up our **banners**: *Ps 20:5*  
 Thou hast given a **banner** to them *Ps 60:4*  
 house, and his **banner** over me was love. *Song 2:4*  
 terrible as an army with **banners**. *Song 6:4, 10*  
 Lift ye up a **banner** upon the high *Isa 13:2*  
 the Spirit of the LORD will lift up a **banner** (or standard) *Is 59:19*

### baptism

Immersion, covering over, buried; initiation, introduction, beginning, body immersion, death to life; the disciples were commanded to go out and make other disciples, baptizing them in the name of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit (Matt 28:19); later the disciples are told that they would be baptized with fire by the Holy Spirit (Matt 3:11). **DTP** All disciples must make a personal decision to follow Christ in the waters of baptism; this act is to be a sign and testimony that we have died to self and now live totally for Christ.

**baptize** you with water *Matt 3:11 (Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:26)*  
 And Jesus, when he was **baptized**, *Matt 3:16*  
**baptized** with the **baptism** that I am *Matt 20:22 (Mark 10:39)*  
**baptizing** them in the name of the Father, *Matt 28:19*  
**baptism** of repentance *Mark 1:4 (Luke 3:3; Acts 13 :24; Acts 19:4)*  
 He that believeth and is **baptized** shall be saved; *Mark 16:16*  
**baptized** with water; but ye shall be **baptized** *Acts 1:5 (11:16)*  
 believed Philip ... were **baptized**, both men and women. *Acts 8:12*  
 here is water; what doth hinder me to be **baptized**? *Acts 8:36*  
 Christ were **baptized** into His death? *Rom 6:3*  
 buried with him by **baptism** into death: *Rom 6:4 (Col 2:12)*  
 by one Spirit are we all **baptized** into one body, *1 Cor 12:13*  
**baptized** into Christ have put on Christ. *Gal 3:27*

One Lord, one faith, one **baptism**, *Eph 4:5*  
 Buried with Him in **baptism**, wherein *Col 2:12*  
 doctrine of **baptisms**, and of laying on of hands, *Heb 6:2*

**barbarian**

Savage, uncivilized, rude, another name for foreigner; someone outside of the Jewish race. Today it would mean, primitive or uncultured, having little education and probably unable to read or write.

when the **barbarians** saw the venomous beast *Acts 28:4*  
 both to the Greeks and to the **Barbarians**; *Rom 1:14*  
 speaketh shall be a **barbarian** unto me. *1 Cor 14:11*  
 uncircumcision, **Barbarian**, Scythian, *Col 3:11*

**barn**

The barn was often a building for storage; a place where one kept seed or equipment; it was also a place to keep various kinds of animals.

So shall thy **barns** be filled with *Prov 3:10*  
 desolate, the **barns** are broken down; *Joel 1:17*  
 Is the seed yet in the **barn**? *Hag 2:19*  
 do they reap, nor gather into **barns**; *Matt 6:26 (Luke 12:24)*  
 but gather the wheat into my **barn**. *Matt 13:30*  
 neither have storehouse nor **barn**; *Luke 12:24*

**barren / barrenness**

To be childless, sterile, infertile, unproductive; unable to have a child; unfruitful both physically and spiritually. **DTP** The disciple is one who should produce fruit that will last for God's glory.

But Sarai was **barren**; *Gen 11:30*  
 but Rachel was **barren**. *Gen 29:31*  
 Sing, O **barren**, thou that didst not *Isa 54:1*  
 because that Elisabeth was **barren**, *Luke 1:7*  
 they shall say, Blessed are the **barren**, *Luke 23:29*  
 ye shall neither be **barren** nor unfruitful *2 Pet 1:8*

**bastard**

This name or title that represented a child who was born out of wedlock (most often used in the KJB). The parents were not officially married and in the eyes of the law this child had no claim to any heritage of the father and did not receive the same treatment as a child of wedded parents; they could not be recognized as a son or daughter. The word "illegitimate child" is used also used in some translations.

A **bastard** shall not enter into the *Deut 23:2*  
 a **bastard** shall dwell in Ashdod, *Zech 9:6*  
 all are partakers, then are ye **bastards**, *Heb 12:8*

**battle**

A skirmish, a fight or a war; a clash, combat or conflict between individuals or groups of people. **DTP** Spiritually, the disciple also does battle with an enemy who desires to destroy us. This is why the disciple needs to put on daily the Full Armour of God.

they joined **battle** with them *Gen 14:8*  
 unto the men of war which went to the **battle**, *Num 31:21*  
 war upon them, who went out to **battle**, *Num 31:27*  
 day unto **battle** against your enemies: *Deut 20:3*  
 out against the Philistines to **battle**, *1 Sam 4:1*  
 assembled themselves, and they came to the **battle**: *1 Sam 14:20*  
 forth to the fight, and shouted for the **battle**. *1 Sam 17:20*  
 the **battle** is the LORD'S, and he will give you *1 Sam 17:47*  
 be thou valiant ... and fight the LORD'S **battles**. *1 Sam 18:17*  
 hast girded me with strength to **battle**: *2 Sam 22:40 (Ps 18:39)*  
 not afraid ... the **battle** is not your's, but God's. *2 Chr 20:15*  
 God to help us, and to fight our **battles**. *2 Chr 32:8*  
 and mighty, the LORD mighty in **battle**. *Ps 24:8*  
 thou hast covered my head in the day of **battle**. *Ps 140:7*  
 stirred up to **battle** with a very great and mighty army; *Dan 11:25*  
 gather all nations against Jerusalem to **battle**; *Zech 14:2*  
 shall prepare himself to the **battle**? *1 Cor 14:8*  
 to gather them to the **battle** *Rev 16:14*  
 Gog and Magog, to gather them together to **battle**: *Rev 20:8*

**beam**

A piece of wood or timber; a large piece of material used to span between two places; the main part of weaver's machine. **DTP** Christ exhorts people to remove the beam from one own eye before trying to remove the sliver from someone else's eye, or to put another way, do not judge someone else until you judge yourself first.

his spear was like a weaver's **beam**; *1 Sam 17:7*  
 the thick **beam** were before them. *1 Kin 7:6*  
 the **beam** out of the timber shall *Hab 2:11*  
 but considerest not the **beam** that is in thine own eye? *Matt 7:3*  
 cast out first the **beam** out of thine own eye, *Luke 6:42*

**bear / borne**

This word can mean to carry or bring forth like a child. A woman in pregnancy bears a child within her body but also can mean as one carries a burden in one mind and heart, or to carry a physical load on one's personal body. **DTP** The disciple, even though he is saved, will still have to bear many things here on earth because of the sin nature of man. We are afflicted on all sides (1 Cor 3:70) but we can bear it because greater is he that is in us than he that is in the world.

is greater than I can **bear**. *Gen 4:13*  
 art with child, and shalt **bear** a son *Gen 16:11*  
 I **bear** you on eagles' wings, and brought you *Ex 19:4*  
 He that goeth forth ... **bearing** precious seed, *Ps 126:6*  
 They **bear** him upon the shoulder, *Isa 46:7*  
 Surely He has **borne** our griefs, and carried *Isa 53:4*  
 for he shall **bear** their iniquities. *Isa 53:11*  
**bear** the sin of many, and made intercession *Isa 53:12*  
 therefore ye shall **bear** the reproach *Mic 6:16*  
 heavy burdens and grievous to be **borne**, *Matt 23:4*  
 And whosoever doth not **bear** his cross, *Luke 14:27*  
 to **bear** my name before the Gentiles, *Acts 9:15*  
 that ye may be able to **bear** it. *1 Cor 10:13*  
**Bear**eth all things, believeth all things, hopeth *1 Cor 13:7*  
 Always **bearing** about in the body the dying *2 Cor 4:10*  
**Bear** ye one another's burdens, and so *Gal 6:2*  
 offered to **bear** the sins of many; *Heb 9:28*  
 self **bare** our sins in his own body on the tree, *1 Pet 2:24*

**beast**

Wild, ferocious animal; most of the verses concerning a beast deal with a wild animal, but there are also verses in the Bible about a satanic beast that wars against the people of God and heaven. In the last days people of the world will worship the beast and take on his mark which is the number 666 (Rev 13:17-18)

the **beast** had also four heads; *Dan 7:6*  
 the **beast** that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit *Rev 11:7*  
 voice, If any man worship the **beast** *Rev 14:9*  
 had gotten the victory over the **beast**, *Rev 15:2*  
 men which had the mark of the **beast**, *Rev 16:2*  
 had received the mark of the **beast**, *Rev 19:20*

**Beatitudes**

Matt 5:3-11 list the beatitudes, ways of thinking, teaching of Jesus, proper attitudes for living (see the word attitude). A short statement communicating God's approval and blessing on how we should deal with things in our Christian walk. These verses tend to start off with the word "blessed". There are more Beatitudes found in Luke 6:20-22; Rev 1:3; 16:15; 19:9; 20:6; 22:7; 22:14 plus several other places throughout the New Testament.

**beautiful**

Temple name in Israel, it is also a word picture that is used to show that those who go out to share the Good News (the Gospel) have beautiful feet in a spiritual sense (Rom 10:15).

of the temple which is called **Beautiful**, *Acts 3:2*  
 alms at the **Beautiful** gate of the temple: *Acts 3:10*  
 how **beautiful** are the feet of them that *Rom 10:15*

**Beelzebub / Baalzebub**

A title that means "lord of the flies". The name was also used to designate a Canaanite god named Baal (1 Kin 1:6). The Pharisees had accused Jesus of working together with Beelzebub or with Satan (Matt 12: 24-27). (See the word Baal)

but by **Beelzebub** the prince of the devils. *Matt 12:24*  
 if I by **Beelzebub** cast out devils, by *Matt 12: 27*  
 through **Beelzebub** the chief of the devils. *Luke 11:15*

### **begin (began, begun) / beginning**

A starting point, come into being, create, arise, originate, to instigate, to activate, to establish, inaugurate. **DTP** Every new believer has a starting point in Christ where we personally became His child. Our life can be full of new beginnings. These points are the places where there was once no fruit, but through Christ we can bear much fruit for His glory.

In the **beginning** God created the heaven and the earth. *Gen 1:1*  
 then **began** men to call upon the name of the LORD. *Gen 4:26*  
 thou hast **begun** to shew thy servant thy greatness, *Deut 3:24*  
 This day will I **begin** to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, *Josh 3:7*  
 when I **begin**, I will also make an end. *1 Sam 3:12*  
 fear of the LORD is the **beginning** of wisdom: *Ps 111:10 (Prov 9:10)*  
 Thy word is true from the **beginning**: and every *Ps 119:160*  
 fear of the LORD is the **beginning** of knowledge: *Prov 1:7*  
 but from the **beginning** it was not so. *Matt 19:8*  
 All these are the **beginning** of sorrows. *Matt 24:8 (Mark 13:8)*  
 And **beginning** at Moses and all the prophets, he *Luke 24:27*  
**beginning** at Jerusalem. *Luke 24:47*  
 In the **beginning** was the Word, and the Word was with God, *John 1:1*  
 This **beginning** of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, *John 2:11*  
 which was kept secret since the world **began**. *Rom 16:25*  
 as he had **begun**, so he would also finish in you *2 Cor 8:6*  
 having **begun** in the Spirit, are ye now made *Gal 3:3*  
 from the **beginning** of the world hath been hid *Eph 3:9*  
 He which hath **begun** a good work in you will *Phil 1:6*  
 is the **beginning**, the firstborn from the dead; *Col 1:18*  
 from the **beginning** chosen you to salvation *2 Thes 2:13*  
 given us in Christ Jesus before the world **began**, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 Thou, Lord, in the **beginning** hast laid the foundation of the earth, *Heb 1:10*  
 judgment must **begin** at the house of God: *1 Pet 4:17*  
 I am ... the **beginning** and the ending, *Rev 1:8 (Rev 21:6; 22:13)*

### **begotten**

Produced, created, to bring about; something that has been created, to generate or to bring about. **DTP** The disciple of Christ undergoes a transformation. We become through faith in Christ a new creation. The old has been passed away and we have become new.

the glory as of the only **begotten** of the Father, *John 1:14*  
 the only **begotten** Son, ... he hath declared him. *John 1:18*  
 God so loved ... that he gave his only **begotten** Son, *John 3:16*  
 Abraham, ... offered up his only **begotten** son, *Heb 11:17*  
 God sent his only **begotten** Son into the world, *1 John 4:9*  
 Jesus Christ, ... the first **begotten** of the dead, *Rev 1:5*

### **behold / beheld**

To see or observe, to witness or watch, to consider or regard, to think on, to look with amazement, to search, to study or search out. **DTP** Disciples need to have their eyes open to see what the Lord is doing around them. God is doing great things but often our eyes are closed or covered with scales and do not see the redemptive power of Jesus Christ. We need to pray and ask God to open up our spiritual eyes so we can then behold His magnificent works around us.

when he **beheld** the serpent of brass, he lived. *Num 21:9*  
 for me, I will **behold** thy face in righteousness: *Ps 17:15*  
 to **behold** the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire *Ps 27:4*  
 I may **behold** wondrous things out of thy law *Ps 119:18*  
 Then I **beheld** all the work of God, *Eccl 8:17*  
 say unto the cities of Judah, **Behold** your God! *Isa 40:9*  
**Behold** me, **behold** me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. *Isa 65:1*  
 their angels do always **behold** the face of *Matt 18:10*  
**Behold** the Lamb of God, which taketh away the *John 1:29*  
 And Pilate said unto them, **Behold** the man! *John 19:5*  
 and he saith unto the Jews, **Behold** your king! *John 19:14*  
 saith unto his mother, Woman, **behold** thy Son! *John 19:26*  
 while they **beheld**, he was taken up; *Acts 1:9*  
**beholding** as in a glass the glory of the Lord, *2 Cor 3:18*



a man **beholding** his natural face in a glass; *James 1:23*  
**behold**, I lay in Zion a chief cornerstone, elect, precious *1 Pet 2:6*  
**Behold**, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hears my voice, *Rev 3:20*  
 After this I **beheld**, and, lo, a great multitude *Rev 7:9*  
**Behold (looked)**, a Lamb stood on Mount **Sion**, *Rev 14:1*

### behemoth

Some feel that this word relates to a very large beast or animal, even dinosaur in size.

Behold now **behemoth**, which I made with *Job 40:15*

### believe / believer

Consider, think, judge, *trust*, accept, faith, belief, hope, conviction, confidence; **DTP** These words explain what the nature of a disciple's heart should be and how he should view things and to think about how he should live and walk with God Almighty here on earth.

**believed** in the LORD; and he counted it to him *Gen 15:6*  
 may **believe** that the LORD God of their fathers, *Ex 4:5*  
 ye **believed** him not, nor hearkened to his voice. *Deut 9:23*  
 that did not **believe** in the LORD their God. *2 Kin 17:14*  
 Because they **believed** not in God. *Ps 78:22*  
 I **believed**, therefore have I spoken: *Ps 116:10*  
 Teach me ... for I have **believed** thy commandments. *Ps 119:66*  
**believe** me, and understand that I am he: *Isa 43:10*  
**Believed** that I am able to do this? *Matt 9:28*  
 ye shall ask in prayer, **believing**, *Matt 21:22*  
 that all men through him might **believe**. *John 1:7*  
 forth his glory; and his disciples **believed** on him., *John 2:11*  
 whosoever **believeth** in him should not perish *John 3:16*  
 He that **believeth** on him is not condemned ... **believeth** not is *John 3:18*  
 He that **believeth** on the Son hath everlasting life: *John 3:36*  
 Dost thou **believe** on the Son of God? *John 9:35*  
 he that **believeth** in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: *John 11:25*  
 be troubled: ye believe in God, **believe** also in me. *John 14:1*  
 howbeit many of the which heard the word **believed**; *Acts 4:4*  
**believe** on the Lord Jesus Christ, and *Acts 16:31*  
 salvation to every one that **believeth**; *Rom 1:16*  
 if we **believe** on him that raised up Jesus our Lord *Rom 4:24*  
 we **believe** that we shall also live with him: *Rom 6:8*  
 shalt **believe** in thine heart that God *Rom 10:9*  
 with all joy and peace in **believing**, that ye may abound in hope, *Rom 15:13*  
 even we have **believed** in Jesus Christ, *Gal 2:16*  
 the promise ... might be given to them that **believe**, *Gal 3:22*  
 of his power to us ward who **believe** *Eph 1:19*  
 for if we **believe** that Jesus died and rose again, *1 Thes 4:14*  
**believe** on him to life everlasting. *1 Tim 1:16*  
 for I know whom I have **believed**, and am *2 Tim 1:12*  
 of them that **believe** to the saving of the soul. *Heb 10:39*  
 Abraham **believed** God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: *James 2:23*  
 That we should **believe** on the name of *1 John 3:23*  
 Whosoever **believeth** that Jesus is Christ *1 John 5:1*  
 He that **believe** on the Son of God hath the witness in himself: *1 John 5:10*

### beloved

A term that expresses the deep compassion that God has for His Children. It gives the idea that one is both beside and in the very heart of God. **DTP** It represents the kind of relationship that disciples should have one toward another: equal, in unity, full of compassion and mercy.

**beloved** of the LORD *Deut 33:12*  
 That thy **beloved** may be delivered; *Ps 60:5*  
 This is my **beloved** Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Matt 3:17*  
 I will send my **beloved** son: *Luke 20:13*  
 in Rome, **beloved** of God, *Rom 1:7*  
 Dearly **beloved**, avenge not yourselves, *Rom 12:19*  
 accepted in the **beloved**. *Eph 1:6*  
 fast in the Lord, my dearly **beloved** *Phil 4:1*

Elect of God, holy and **beloved**, *Col 3:12*

**Beloved**, now are we the sons of God, and *1 John 3:2*

**Beloved**, let us love one another: for love is of God; *1 John 4:7*

### belt of truth

A band for encircling the waist; one part of the full armour of God. **DTP** The disciple is to clothe himself before he goes into any spiritual warfare; something he should pray for each day. The belt of truth is to cover his loins so that whatever he produces will be spoken and done in truth.

girt about with **belt of truth**, *Eph 6:14*

### Bema judgment seat

This is a throne where a ruler will pronounce judgment. **DTP** This is the place where believers will receive their final judgment, where their service for Christ will be evaluated for the purpose of rewards. The disciple has been justified and made righteous through Christ's shed blood on the cross.

we shall all stand before the **judgment seat** of Christ. *Rom 14:10*

For we must all appear before the **judgment seat** of Christ; *2 Cor 5:10*

### benediction

Blessing, approval, sanction; a pronouncement of a divine blessing over others, either written or spoken. Examples are *Gen 1:28*; *Heb 13:20-21*.

### benefits

The pouring out of God's great love and mercy toward us. We receive on the basis of His great gift of grace, something that we could not get through our own works of righteousness. **DTP** These benefits come from the very depths of the heart of God to us, His beloved. They are deep acts of kindness and compassion, blessings that should fill our hearts and mouths with praise and worship toward our God.

Lord, who daily loadeths us with **benefit**, *Ps 68:19*

forget not all his **benefits**: *Ps 103:2*

partakers of the **benefit**. *1 Tim 6:2*

### benevolence

Kindness, compassion, generosity, goodwill; the desire to do good to others, acts of kindness.

render unto the wife due **benevolence**: *1 Cor 7:3*

### Berean people

Paul and Silas had a mission trip to Berea and many became disciples of Christ; Paul commends them because they had received the Word and searched the Scriptures daily. They wanted to know the truth concerning Jesus Christ. *Acts 17:10-11* **DTP** We as disciples also need to be committed to searching the scripture as individuals and groups of believers making sure that which is being preached and taught lines up with the Word of God. It is key that we do this, so we do not fall into error or deception.

### Beseech / besought

A deep request from the heart of man to God. Calling out from the deepest parts of one being, a longing to connect with God almighty; a desire to communicate at a place where the hearts of the two touch each other in fellowship and understanding. Wanting to come into the very presence of God, desiring to see Him face to face. **DTP** For the disciple, it is compelling one to draw closer to God and to each other in Christ Jesus. James teaches that as we draw near to God, He will draw nigh to us (*James 4:8*).

I **beseech** thee, show me thy glory. *Ex 33:18*

I humbly **beseech** thee that I may find *2 Sam 16:4*

in affliction, he **besought** the LORD his God. *2 Chr 33:12*

I **beseech** thee, O LORD God of heaven, *Neh 1:5*

Esther ... fell down ... and **besought** him with tears *Esth 8:3*

O LORD, I **beseech** thee, deliver my soul, *Ps 116:4*

save now, I **beseech** thee, O LORD: *Ps 118:25*

**beseech** God that he will be gracious unto us: *Mal 1:9*

I **beseech** thee, look upon my son: *Luke 9:38*

I **beseech** you therefore, brethren, by the *Rom 12:1*

**beseech** you that ye walk worthy of the Lord *Eph 4:1*

but we **beseech** you, brethren, that ye *1 Thes 4:10*

I **beseech** you, brethren, suffer the *Heb 13:22*

I **beseech** you ... abstain from fleshly lusts, *1 Pet 2:11*

### Bethlehem

Name means "house of bread"; also known as the city of David or the city of shepherds; Rachel was buried there (Gen 35:16); the city of Boaz (Ruth 1:1, 9); the city of Joseph (Matt 2:5-6); birthplace of Jesus (Mic 5:2; Luke 2:4, 15); the city where Herod slays the children (Matt 2:16-18).

the same is **Bethlehem** *Gen 48:7*  
 the LORD spake, and came to **Bethlehem**. *1 Sam 16:4*  
 of the water of the well of **Bethlehem**, *1 Chr 11:17*  
 Now when Jesus was born in **Bethlehem** *Matt 2:1*  
 city of David, which is called **Bethlehem**; *Luke 2:4*  
 of David, and out of the town of **Bethlehem**, *John 7:42*

### betray / betrayed

Deliver up, to give over to an enemy, violate the confidence, disclose a secret, ensnare, entrap; Jesus shared with the disciples at the Lord's supper that one of them would betray Him (Matt 26:21, 23)

be come to **betray** me to mine enemies, *1 Chr 12:17*  
 The Son of man shall be **betrayed** into *Matt 17:22*  
 shall **betray** one another, and shall *Matt 24:10*  
 and the Son of man is **betrayed** to be crucified. *Matt 26:2*  
 you, that one of you shall **betray** me. *Matt 26:21*  
 man by whom the Son of man is **betrayed**! *Mark 14:21*  
 ye shall be **betrayed** both by parents, and *Luke 21:16*  
 Iscariot, Simon's son, to **betray** him. *John 13:2*  
 in which he was **betrayed** took bread: *1 Cor 11:23*

### betroth

Pledge in marriage, engaged to marry, Joseph was betrothed to Mary (espoused Matt 1:18) the church is betrothed to Christ (2 Cor 11:2). It is a commitment made between man and women to keep themselves pure until they are married. **DTP** The disciple is to remain clean and pure before Christ. We are pledged to Christ to be married to Him as His bride at the marriage supper of the Lamb. Rev 19:7.

Thou shalt **betroth** a wife, and another *Deut 28:30*  
 I will **betroth** thee unto me for ever; *Hos 2:19*  
 I will even **betroth** thee unto me in *Hos 2:20*

### better

The word "better" is best understood by using the word comparison. **DTP** The disciple is striving to better himself in Christ Jesus. Not just to meet the standard, but living well above the standard. One who is going the second mile. A disciple who is motivated by love and desires to give to Him their best. It is going above the normal standard to something higher and of more worth to our God.

**better** for us to serve *Ex 14:12*  
 Behold, to obey is **better** than sacrifice, *1 Sam 15:22*  
 because thy loving-kindness is **better** than life, *Ps 63:3*  
 please the LORD **better** *Ps 69:31*  
 It is **better** to trust in the LORD than to put *Ps 118:8*  
 How much **better** is it to get wisdom than gold! *Prov 16:16*  
 Two are **better** than one; *Ecc 4:9*  
 much more are ye **better** than the fowls? *Luke 12:24*  
 which is far **better**: *Phil 1:23*  
 esteem other **better** than themselves. *Phil 2:3*  
 Being made so much **better** *Heb 1:4*  
 For it is **better**, if the will of God *1 Pet 3:17*

### beware

The idea of this word is to keep our wits about ourselves. To be looking all around discerning what is of the Lord and what is deception from our enemy. The word means to be careful, be curious, look out, watch out, take heed and think twice before committing to something. The enemy never announces his coming but strikes when we least expect it. **DTP** The Word encourages us to get a deeper understanding of who we are in Christ and as servants of the Lord how we can defeat the enemies of Christ. We need to keep our spiritual eyes open, watching to see were the enemy is, and from where he will next attack.

**Beware** of him and obey his voice, *Ex 23:21*  
 Then **beware** lest thou forget the LORD, *Deut 6:12*  
 Now therefore **beware**, I pray thee, and *Judg 13:4*  
**Beware** of false prophets, which come *Matt 7:15*  
 But **beware** of men: for they will deliver you up *Matt 10:17*

**beware** of the leaven of the Pharisees *Matt 16:6*  
**Beware** of the scribes, which love to *Mark 12:38*  
**Beware** of dogs, **beware** of evil workers, **beware** of the *Phil 3:2*  
**Beware** lest any man spoil you through *Col 2:8*  
**beware** lest ye also, being led away *2 Pet 3:17*

### Bible

Means Holy Script (Scripture), Word of God. The Bible is made up of 66 books from the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures; the word Bible comes from the Greek word *biblia* which means books. (See Scripture or Old and New Testaments). **DTP** For the disciple it is the infallible Word of God given or breathed forth by God to man who, in turn, wrote these things down so that we could understand and come to know God better.

by his prophets in the **holy scriptures**, *Rom 1:2*  
 All **Scripture** is given by inspiration of God, (God-breathed) *2 Tim 3:16*

### Bible paraphrases

Explanation by amplifying, free wording, conveys a sense of the original but not necessarily a word for word translation; this is where the Scriptures have been summarized or translated more by overall thought than by specific words.

### Bible translation

A rendering, interpretation, deciphering, changing words and ideas from one language into another; translation means that the words of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures have been translated from the original meaning into another language. As of November 2012 the full Bible has been translated into 518 languages, and 2,798 languages have at least some portion of the Bible.

### Biblical Theology

The study of God, through the teachings of the Bible; theology is developed through the study of the complete Bible. We learn about who God is through the 66 books of the Bible plus from Church fathers who have clarified our understanding of the Bible.

### bind / bound

To tie up or fasten tightly together, to restrain, to fix or join strongly one thing to another. **DTP** Man can be bound by physical ropes or chains, but one can also be bound by our emotions and by our spirits. Our words and actions can bind us to a way of life that is not of God. Satan desires to bind us in all ways, so that we will not be free to serve our Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus has given us authority to bind and loosen things here on earth and in heaven so that through His name we can be overcomers for His glory. In being bound to Christ and His Word, we have true freedom.

swear an oath to **bind** his soul *Num 30:2*  
 thou shalt **bind** them for a sign upon *Duet 6:8*  
 thou shalt **bind** this line of scarlet *Josh 2:18*  
 they **bound** him with two new cords *Judg 15:13*  
 the broken in heart, and **bindeth** up their wounds. *Ps 147:3*  
 mercy and truth ... **bind** them about thy neck; *Prov 3:3*  
**Bind** them continually upon thine *Prov 6:21*  
 he hath sent me to **bind** up the *Isa 61:1*  
 of the prison to them that are **bound**; *Isa 61:1*  
 whatsoever thou shalt **bind** on earth *Matt 16:19*  
 on earth shall be **bound** in heaven: *Matt 18:18*  
 of Abraham, whom Satan hath **bound**. *Luke 13:16*  
 this way unto the death, **binding** *Acts 22:4*  
 is **bound** by the law to her husband so *Rom 7:2*  
 But we are **bound** to give thanks always *2 Thes 2:13*  
 but the word of God is not **bound**. *2 Tim 2:9*

### birth

The starting of life, a new beginning, delivery, to go into labour, childbirth. (See the word born)

the **birth** of Jesus Christ was on this wise: *Matt 1:18*  
 and many shall rejoice at his **birth**. *Luke 1:14*  
 of whom I travail in **birth** again until *Gal 4:19*  
 travailing in **birth**, *Rev 12:2*

### birthright

Often the firstborn received double the heritage of the other sons; one's birthright was considered sacred; this birthright was often given by the father to the children in his old age. **DTP** Because of what Christ did on the cross we too can through salvation be "birthed" into the family of God. As children of the Father we have many rights and privileges. (The Holy Spirit) is a deposit **guaranteeing our inheritance** Ephesians 1:14 (Read the story of the Prodigal Son, Luke 15:11-32)

and he sold his **birthright** *Gen 25:33*  
 the firstborn according to his **birthright**, *Gen 43:33*  
 but the **birthright** was Joseph's: *1 Chr 5:2*  
 for one morsel of meat sold his **birthright**. *Heb 12:16*

### bishop

Overseer, elder; church leader, often a pastor to pastors, or an overseer of many churches in a district; Paul gave them a list of standards that they should live by. (See the word elder.)

which are at Philippi, with the **bishops** *Phil 1:1*  
 If a man desire the office of a **bishop**, *1 Tim 3:1-2*  
 For a **bishop** must be blameless, as the Tit 1:7  
 the Shepherd and **Bishop** of your souls. *1 Pet 2:25*

### bitter / bitterness

A negative taste to the eating; sour, tart, vinegary, pungent or harsh. **DTP** This word can also represent a negative result to our thinking and to our heart. A feeling that overcomes our mind and heart causing one to be depressed or anxious. (See the word bitterness).

their lives **bitter** with hard bondage, *Ex 1:14*  
 shall enter into her, and become **bitter**. *Num 5:24*  
 and life unto the **bitter** in soul; *Job 3:20*  
 shoot their arrows, even **bitter** words: *Psa 64:3*  
**bitterness** of heart and **bitter** wailing. *Eze 27:31*  
 wives, and be not **bitter** against them. *Col 3:19*  
 But if ye have **bitter** envying and *James 3:14*

### bitterness

Resentment, anger, animosity, hostility, sourness; a negative feeling and / or emotion that grows, causing a person to look at things or people in a very negative way; hard to bear, painful, (root of bitterness) *Heb 12:15*, can express itself in extreme anger towards others. **DTP** The disciple needs to continually be aware that he does not allow bitterness to take root within their heart, because this can be very destructive in one's life.

And she was in **bitterness** of soul, *1 Sam 1:10*  
 will complain in the **bitterness** of my soul. *Job 7:11*  
 The heart knoweth his own **bitterness**; *Prov 14:10*  
 all my years in the **bitterness** of my soul. *Isa 38:15*  
 weep for thee with **bitterness** of heart *Ezek 27:31*  
 that thou art in the gall of **bitterness**, *Acts 8:23*  
 mouth is full of cursing and **bitterness**: *Rom 3:14*  
 Let all **bitterness**, and wrath, and anger, *Eph 4:31*  
 lest any root of **bitterness** springing up *Heb 12:15*

### bitter herbs

This mixture of plants was used as part of the Passover ceremony commemorating the Exodus of the Jews from Egypt; symbolically it is to be used as a reminder of the suffering that the Jews underwent in Egypt (*Ex 1:14*).

with **bitter herbs** they shall eat it. *Ex 12:8*  
 with unleavened bread and **bitter herbs**. *Num 9:11*

### blaspheme / blasphemed / blasphemer / blasphemy

Profanity, wickedness, irreverence; one who speaks evil especially of God; in the Old Testament blasphemy carried the death penalty of stoning. The unforgivable sin is blasphemy against the Holy Spirit.

him, saying, Thou didst **blaspheme** God *1 Kin 21:10*  
 but the **blasphemy** against the Holy Ghost *Matt 12:31*  
 many other things **blasphemously** spake they *Luke 22:65*  
 For the name of God is **blasphemed** among *Rom 2:24*  
 anger, wrath, malice, **blasphemy**, filthy *Col 3:8*  
 of God and his doctrine be not **blasphemed**. *1 Tim 6:1*  
 and upon his heads the name of **blasphemy**. *Rev 13:1*  
 opened his mouth in **blasphemy** against God, *Rev 13:6*

### blemish

Stain, spot, defect, flaw, imperfection, soiled, dirty. A lamb that was used for sacrifice was not to have any kind of blemish on it. **DTP** The disciple is to be washed in the blood of the Lamb and come forth without spot or wrinkle, clean before Christ, covered in His righteousness.

Your lamb shall be without **blemish**, *Ex 12:5*  
 year without **blemish** for a sin offering, *Num 6:14*  
 of his head there was no **blemish** in him. 2 *Sam 14:25*  
 without **blemish** for a sin offering; *Ezek 43:22*  
 Children in whom was no **blemish**, *Eph 5:27*  
 of Christ, as of a lamb without **blemish** 1 *Pet 1:19*

### bles / blessed

Sacred or holy: happy, highly favored; God pouring out His love and grace upon the believer in various ways that one does not deserve. This word is used as part of the sayings of Christ in what is known as the beatitudes: *Matt 5:3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11*.

And God **blessed** them, saying, Be fruitful, *Gen 1:22*  
**blessed** the seventh day, and sanctified it: *Gen 2:3*  
 a great nation, and I will **bles** thee, *Gen 12:2*  
 I will **bles** thee ... and thou shalt be a blessing: *Gen 12:2*  
 come unto thee and I will **bles** thee. *Ex 20:24*  
 The LORD **bles** thee, and keep thee: *Num 6:24*  
**Bless** ye the LORD. *Judg 5:9*  
 Stand up and **bles** the LORD your God for ever *Neh 9:5*  
 I will **bles** the LORD at all times: *Ps 34:1*  
**Bless** the LORD, O my soul: *Ps 103:1*  
**bles** ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, *Ps 134:1*  
**bles** them that curse you, do good to *Matt 5:44*  
**Bless** them which persecute you: *Rom 12:14*  
 hath **blessed** us with all spiritual blessings *Eph 1:3*

### blessed

Sanctify, consecrate, approve, to exalt; to be raised or poured out upon with God's love and mercy; to see the labours of thy hands; to have the blessing of God flowing through one's actions and life.

God **blessed** them, saying, Be fruitful, *Gen 1:22, 28*  
 as the LORD hath **blessed** me hitherto? *Josh 17:14*  
**Blessed** are the poor in spirit: *Matt 5:3*  
 In thee shall all nations be **blessed**, *Gal 3:8*  
**Blessed** is the man that endureth *James 1:12*  
**Blessed** be the God and Father of our 1 *Pet 1:3*  
**Blessed** is he that readeth, and they *Rev 1:3*  
**Blessed** are they which are called upon *Rev 19:9*  
**Blessed** are they that do this *Rev 22:14*

### blessing

God pouring out His special favour and protection upon His people, a prayer or giving thanks to another or to God. **DTP** When the disciple receives an extra blessing from the Lord it is good to take what one has received and give it to another. The key point is to realize each day that God is always pouring out his blessing and when we recognize this we will soon have a heart full of thankfulness and praise. The Hymnists tells us, that we are to "count your blessings, name them one by one".

I will bless thee, ... and thou shalt be a **blessing**: *Gen 12:2*  
 That in **blessing** I will bless thee, and in *Gen 22:17*  
 the **blessing** of the LORD was upon all that he had *Gen 39:5*  
 before you this day a **blessing** and a curse; *Deut 11:26*  
 God turned the curse into a **blessing** *Deut 23:5*  
 read all the words ... the **blessings** and cursings, *Josh 8:34*  
 with thy **blessing** let the house ... be blessed 2 *Sam7:29*  
 The **blessing** of the LORD be upon you: we bless *Ps 129:8*  
 The **blessing** of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he *Prov 10:22*  
 so will I save you, and ye shall be a **blessing**: *Zech 8:13*  
 and pour you out a **blessing**, that there shall not *Mal 3:10*  
 in the fullness of the **blessing** of the gospel *Rom 15:29*  
**blessing** of Abraham might come on the Gentiles *Gal 3:14*  
 with all spiritual **blessings** in heavenly places *Eph 1:3*  
 the same mouth proceedeth **blessing** and cursing. *James 3:10*  
**Blessing**, and honor, and glory, ... be unto him *Rev 5:13*

**blind / blindness**

Sightless, visionless, unseeing / ignorant, undiscerning, without insight; the idea of blind or blindness is used both in the physical and spiritual sense. People were not able to see either being born blind or through an accident or sickness became blind. **DTP** The Bible teaches that there can also be a spiritual blindness of the heart, people not being able to see the truth of God's word; Jesus often called the Pharisees blind teachers. We need to ask the Holy Spirit in prayer to open up our spiritual eyes so that we can see what really is going on around about us.

or deaf, or the seeing, or the **blind**? *Ex 4:11*  
 The LORD openeth the eyes of the **blind**: *Ps 146:8*  
 To open the **blind** eyes, to bring out the prisoners *Isa 42:7*  
 I will bring the **blind** by a way that *Isa 42:16*  
 His watchmen are **blind**: they are all ignorant, *Isa 56:10*  
 two **blind** men followed him, crying, *Matt 9:27*  
 The **blind** receive their sight, and the *Matt 11:5*  
 they be **blind** leaders of the blind. *Matt 15:14*  
 ye **blind** guides, which say, Whosoever *Matt 23:16*  
 Thou **blind** Pharisee, cleanse first *Matt 23:26*  
 I know, that, whereas I was **blind**, now I see. *John 9:25*  
 thou thyself art a guide of the **blind**, *Rom 2:19*  
 their minds were **blinded**: for until this day *2 Cor 3:14*  
 the god of this world hath **blinded** the minds of *2 Cor 4:4*  
 because of the **blindness** of their hearts: *Eph 4:18*

**blood**

Life source for living animals and people. The blood represented physical life. **DTP** For the disciple it also represents, when shed, the ability for one to be cleansed from sin. In the Old Testament there was the shedding of blood and then it was sprinkled on the altar of God for the atonement of the people. In the New Testament Christ shed His blood for those who would believe for the forgiveness of their sins. The covering of Christ's blood allows us to be covered over in Christ's righteousness so that we can come into the throne room of the Father.

the voice of thy brother's **blood** *Gen 4:10*  
 And they shall take of the **blood**. *Ex 12:7*  
 sprinkle the **blood** upon the alter *Ex 29:20*  
**blood** shall be imputed unto that man; he hath *Lev 17:4*  
 for it is the **blood** that maketh an atonement *Lev 17:11*  
 For your hands are defiled with **blood** *Isa 59:3*  
 For this is my **blood** of the new testament, *Matt 26:28*  
 of **blood** falling down to the ground. *Luke 22:44*  
 and forthwith came there out **blood** *John 19:34*  
 a propitiation through faith in his **blood**, *Rom 3:25*  
 being now justified by his **blood**, *Rom 5:9*  
 cup is the new testament in my **blood**: *1 Cor 11:25*  
 have redemption through his **blood**, *Eph 1:7*  
 For we wrestle not against flesh and **blood**, *Eph 6:12*  
 we have redemption through his **blood**, *Col 1:14*  
 made peace through the **blood** of his cross, *Col 1:20*  
 and without shedding of **blood** is no remission. *Heb 9:22*  
 might sanctify the people with his own **blood**, *Heb 13:12*  
 through the **blood** of the everlasting covenant, *Heb 13:20*  
 with the precious **blood** of Christ, as of a lamb *1 Pet 1:19*  
 the **blood** of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth *1 John 1:7*  
 washed us from our sins in his own **blood**, *Rev 1:5*  
 washed their robes ... in the **blood** of the Lamb. *Rev 7:14*  
 they overcame him by the **blood** of the Lamb, *Rev 12:11*

**body / bodies**

Bulk, essence, group, organization. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is part of the body of Christ which is His Church. The various disciples are all important parts to the body of Christ and must work together in unity and harmony if the body is to function properly. Christ is the head of the body.

Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal **body**, *Rom 6:12*  
 the **body** is dead because of sin; *Rom 8:10*  
 for the adoption, ... the redemption of our **body**. *Rom 8:23*  
 that ye present your **bodies** a living sacrifice, *Rom 12:1*  
 being many, are one **body** in Christ, *Rom 12:5*  
 not that your **bodies** are the members of Christ? *1 Cor 6:15*

is joined to an harlot is one **body**? *1 Cor 6:16*  
 one body, being many, are one **body**: *1 Cor 12:12*  
 Now ye are the **body** of Christ, and members *1 Cor 12:27*  
 For I bear in my **body** the marks of the Lord Jesus, *Gal 6:17*  
 There is one **body**, and one Spirit, *Eph 4:4*  
 as Christ ... and he is the saviour of the **body** *Eph 5:23*  
 also Christ shall be magnified in my **body**. *Phil 1:20*  
 And He is the head of the **body**, *Col 1:18*  
 putting off the **body** of the sins of the flesh *Col 2:11*  
 through the offering of the **body** of Jesus *Heb 10:10*  
 For as the **body** without the spirit is dead, *James 2:26*  
 bare our sins in his own **body** on the tree, *1 Pet 2:24*

### body, flesh

The entire structure of a human organism. Soft tissue, fleshy tissue; **DTP** We are to remember Christ's broken body as part of what He did for us on the cross.

to the law by the **body** of Christ; *Rom 7:4*  
 this is my **body**, which is broken for you: *1 Cor 11:24*  
 unto God in one **body** by the cross, *Eph 2:16*

### bold / boldly / boldness

To be confident, daring, courageous, confident, valiant. **DTP** The disciple is encouraged to come boldly into the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ. We are also to stand firm upon the Word of God before our enemies. We should not lose heart by the events around us, but with Christ we are able to boldly overcome the trials of this life.

but the righteous are **bold** as a lion. *Prov 28:1*  
 lo, he speaketh **boldly**, and they say nothing *John 7:26*  
 and they spake the word of God with **boldness**. *Acts 4:31*  
 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed **bold**, *Acts 13:46*  
 therefore abode they speaking **boldly** in the Lord, *Acts 14:3*  
 I have written the more **boldly** unto you *Rom 15:15*  
 where in so ever any is **bold** ... I am bold also *2 Cor 11:21*  
 we have **boldness** and access with confidence *Eph 3:12*  
 are much more **bold** to speak the word *Phil 1:14*  
 good degree, and great **boldness** in the faith *1 Tim 3:13*  
 might be much **bold** in Christ to enjoin thee *Phlm 1:8*  
 Let us ... come **boldly** unto the throne of grace, *Heb 4:16*  
 Having ... **boldness** to enter into the holiest *Heb 10:19*  
 So that we may **boldly** say, The Lord is my helper, *Heb 13:6*  
 We may have **boldness** in the day of judgment: *1 John 4:17*

### boldness

Courage, daring, bravery, valor, confidence. **DTP** The disciple needs to step out in boldness and not worry what man can do to our body. We have died to self and now it is time to be bold in the Gospel of Christ Jesus. Because we are in Christ, we can go beyond our own strength and ability and serve Christ through His boldness and strength.

Now when they saw the **boldness** of Peter *Act 4:13*  
 In whom we have **boldness** and access with *Eph 3:12*  
 be ashamed, but that with all **boldness**, *Phil 1:20*  
 good degree, and great **boldness** in the faith *1 Tim 3:13*  
 Let us therefore come **boldly** unto the *Heb 4:16*  
**boldness** to enter into the holiest by *Heb 10:19*

### bondage

To be in slavery or enforced servitude; to become tied or enslaved to anything. **DTP** Satan desires to hold people in bondage to his will and he uses a variety of things like drinking, smoking, gambling, and sexual lust to keep us in bondage and depression.

their lives bitter with hard **bondage**, *Ex 1:14*  
 anguish of spirit, and for cruel **bondage**. *Ex 6:9*  
 God hath not forsaken us in our **bondage**, *Ezra 9:9*  
 are brought unto **bondage** already: *Neh 5:5*  
 shall be delivered from the **bondage** of *Rom 8:21*  
 again with the yoke of **bondage**. *Gal 5:1*



**bondservant / bond-servant**

Being bonded together with another; a freewill commitment to serve another. **DTP** The disciple is a bondservant of Jesus Christ. We are yoked together with Him in service and ministry.

not compel him to serve as a **bondservant**: *Lev 25:39*  
I would not be a **bondservant** of Christ. *Gal 1:10 NASB*

**book**

A written or printed work, pages that are bound or glued together, a volume, manuscript; example, one of the books of the Bible. In the times of the Bible a book could also mean a scroll (parchment). **DTP** We are also like a book that others can read. Our lives are a testimony that either reflects that we are worldly or children of Jesus Christ. We are read daily by those who we come in contact each day. We need to be careful of what is written down in our life's book.

This is the **book** of the generations of Adam. *Gen 5:1*  
Moses, Write this for a memorial in a **book**, *Ex 17:14*  
And he took the **book** of the covenant, and read *Ex 24:7*  
if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy **book** *Ex 32:32*  
to do all the words ... written in this **book**, *Deut 28:58*  
This **book** of the law shall not depart out *Josh 1:8*  
do all that is written in the **book** of the law *Josh 23:6*  
Joshua wrote these words in the **book** *Josh 24:26*  
Samuel ... wrote it in a **book**, and laid it *1 Sam 10:25*  
found the **book** of the law *2 Kin 22:8 (2 Chr 34:15)*  
read ... all the words of the **book** *2 Kin 23:2 (2 Chr 34:30)*  
the **book** of the law of the LORD with them. *2 Chr 17:9*  
people were attentive unto the **book** of the law. *Neh 8:3*  
they stood up ... and read in the **book** of the law *Neh 9:3*  
in the volume of the **book** it is *Ps 40:7 (Heb 10:7)*  
in thy **book** all my members were written, *Ps 139:16*  
Seek ye out of the **book** of the LORD, and read: *Isa 34:16*  
All the words that I have spoken ... in a **book** *Jer 30:2*  
and the **books** were opened. *Dan 7:10 (Rev 20:12)*  
The **book** of the generation of Jesus Christ, *Matt 1:1*  
many other signs ... not written in this **book**: *John 20:30*  
brought their **books** together, and burned them *Acts 19:19*  
in all things which are written in the **book** *Gal 3:10*  
whose names are in the **book** of life, *Phil 4:3*  
the **books**, but especially the **parchments**. *2 Tim 4:13*  
not blot out his name out of the **book** of life, *Rev 3:5*  
Who is worthy to open the **book**, and to loose *Rev 5:2*  
not written in the **book** of life *Rev 13:8 (17:8; 20:15)*  
and another **book** was opened ... the **book** of life: *Rev 20:12*  
which are written in the Lamb's **book** of life. *Rev 21:27*

**Book of Life**

This is a title of a book that contains the record of names of those who will be able to enter into heaven. When we confess and repent of our sins our names are written in this Book of Life.

his name out of the **book of life**, *Rev 3:5*  
written in the Lamb's **book of life**. *Rev 21:27*  
his part out of the **book of life**, *Rev 22:19*

**booth**

A hut; a small shelter often made of leaves and branches, most often erected by farmers so they could be close to their crops in the field; the Jewish people would stay in them periodically to remember what the Lord had done for them when He delivered them from Egypt and guided them into the promised land (*Lev 23:42-43; Neh 8:15-17*).

House, and made **booths** for his cattle: *Gen 33:17*  
Ye shall dwell in **booths** seven days; *Lev 23:42*  
Them, and made themselves **booths**, *Neh 8:16*  
the city, and there made him a **booth**, *Jonah 4:5*

**born / born again**

Jesus speaks to Nicodemus about the difference between physical birth and spiritual birth (*John 3:1-7*); *1 Pet 1:23*; **DTP** A person must be "born" into a new relationship with Jesus Christ; to confess one's sins and commit our lives to Jesus as Lord and Saviour.

thee, Except a man be **born again**, *John 3:3*  
 unto thee, Ye must be **born again**. *John 3:7*  
 To this end was I **born**, and for this *John 18:37*  
 Being **born again**, not of corruptible *1 Pet 1:23*  
 sin, because he is **born** of God. *1 John 3:9*  
 Jesus is the Christ is **born** of God: *1 John 5:1*

### bottomless pit

Another name for Hell; known as the "abyss", the place where Satan will be cast into in the last days.

was given the key of the **bottomless pit**. *Rev 9:1-2*  
**bottomless pit** shall make war against them, *Rev 11:7*  
 having the key of the **bottomless pit** *Rev 20:1*  
 And cast him into the **bottomless pit**, *Rev 20:3*

### bow / bowed

This is an action that can take place both physically and spiritually where one humbly bends over in respect to someone else. It shows respect to the one to whom you bow, showing that this person or god has authority over your life. **DTP** The disciple should humbly bow before our King Jesus Christ, showing reverence and respect. This action shows to God and others who has authority over our lives and that we highly respect Him.

**bowed** himself toward the ground. *Gen 18:2*  
 serve thee and nations **bow** down to thee: *Gen 27:29*  
 then they **bowed** their heads and worshipped. *Ex 4:31*  
**bow** myself in the house *2 Kin 5:18*  
 O come, let us worship and **bow** down: let us *Ps 95:6*  
 Unto me every knee shall **bow**, *Isa 45:23 (Rom 14:11)*  
 Jesus **bowed** His head, and *John 19:30*  
 every knee shall **bow** *Rom 14:11*  
 I **bow** my knees unto the Father of our Lord *Eph 3:14*  
 name of Jesus every knee should **bow**, *Phil 2:10*

### bowels

Often refers to the inner part of a man or woman. A location in the body where one feels or experiences emotion. It can also be seen as the reproductive area from where descendants are born. **DTP** As an example, the disciple should birth forth mercy, compassion and grace from their innermost being.

of thine own **bowels** shall *Gen 15:4*  
 shed out his **bowels** to the ground, *2 Sam 20:10*  
 therefore my **bowels** are troubled *Jer 31:20*  
 burst and all his **bowels** *Acts 1:18*  
 you all in the **bowels** of Jesus Christ. *Phil 1:8*  
 Put on **bowels** of mercies *Col 3:12*  
 shutteth up his **bowels** of compassion *1 John 3:17*

### branch

Limb, bough, offshoot; a branch on a tree, a limb that shoots off from the main body. **DTP** Jesus taught the disciples that He was the vine and they were the branches; as branches we need to be grafted into Him; the Father will "prune" us because God is looking for fruit from our branches. Jesus' teaching on vine and branches is found in John 15:1-12 and Paul's teaching on branches Rom 11:16-24.

his shaft, and his **branch**, his bowls, *Ex 37:17*  
 righteous shall flourish as a **branch**. *Prov 11:28*  
 Jesse, and a **Branch** shall grow out of his roots: *Isa 11:1*  
 the **branch** of my planting, the work *Isa 60:21*  
 raise unto David a righteous **Branch**, *Jer 23:5*  
 I will bring forth my servant the **BRANCH**. *Zech 3:8*  
 saying, Behold the man whose name is The **BRANCH**; *Zech 6:12*  
 When his **branch** is yet tender, and *Matt 24:32*  
 Every **branch** in me that beareth not *John 15:2*  
 As the **branch** cannot bear fruit of *John 15:4*  
 I am the vine, ye are the **branches**: He that abideth *John 15:5*  
 if the root be holy, so are the **branches**. *Rom 11:16*  
 if God spared not the natural **branches**, take heed *Rom 11:21*

**brazen altar**

A piece of furniture in the tabernacle or temple on which to sacrifice animals; it was located in the outer courtyard; a place where blood was shed on behalf of another.

the **brazen altar**, and the brazen gate *Ex 38:30*  
 Moreover the **brazen altar**, that *2 Chr 1:5*  
 in, and stood beside the **brazen altar** *Ezek 9:2*

**bread**

Made from flour, yeast and water, most often made from wheat, often used as a symbol for cleansing in the Passover meal (unleavened bread) *Ex 34:18* and for Christ's broken body in Communion (*1 Cor 11:23*). **DTP** Bread is the basic food giving us sustenance for life. In the spiritual sense we need the bread of life to feed us so that we can grow and mature as Christ's disciples. But we need the bread that does not have yeast in it; we need the pure bread of Christ, not the bread of the world that is full of sin and corruption, leading to sickness and death.

I will rain **bread** from heaven for you; *Ex 16:4 (John 6:31)*  
 doth not live by **bread** only, *Deut 8:3 (Matt 4:4; Luke 4:4)*  
 forsaken, nor his seed begging **bread**. *Ps 37:25*  
 blessed; for he giveth his **bread** to the poor. *Prov 22:9*  
 Cast thy **bread** upon the waters: for thou shalt *Eccl 11:1*  
 Give us this day our daily **bread**. *Matt 6:11*  
 of you, whom if his son ask **bread**, *Matt 7:9*  
 as they were eating, Jesus took **bread**, *Matt 26:26*  
 breaking **bread** from house to house, *Acts 2:46*  
 when the disciples came together to break **bread**, *Acts 20:7*  
 in which he was betrayed took **bread**: *1 Cor 11:23*

**bread of life**

Jesus declared to the people that He is the bread of life. By joining His name to the title of "I AM" in Exodus (*Ex 3:14*), many considered this was blasphemy. But Jesus wanted people to clearly know that no one could come before the Father or go to heaven without first going through Him; He was the only one who could give everlasting life.

unto them, I am the **bread of life**: *John 6:35*  
 I am the **bread of life**. *John 6:48*  
 I am the **living bread** which came down from heaven: *John 6:51*

**bread or unleavened bread**

Leaven was a symbolic picture of sin, and Israel was to remove all sin from their house. **DTP** Today Christ is our unleavened bread (sinless) and we as disciples of Christ are to continually remove sin from our lives if we hope to receive God's protection and blessing.

**Unleavened bread** shall be eaten seven *Ex 13:7*  
 of **unleavened bread** unto the LORD: *Lev 23:6*  
 And a basket of **unleavened bread**, *Num 6:15*  
 in the feast of **unleavened bread**, *Deut 16:16*  
**unleavened bread** shall be eaten. *Eze 45:21*  
 the Passover, and **unleavened bread**: *Mark 14:1*  
 were the days of **unleavened bread**. *Acts 12:3*  
 the **unleavened bread** of sincerity *1 Cor 5:8*

**bread of the presence**

This is another name for the "Show Bread" that was on a table in the Holy place. There was 12 pieces of unleavened bread that represented the twelve tribes of Israel. The Idea was to show and remind the people that God was always present with them (See the word Show bread.)

**break / broken**

To separate or split into pieces, something that was a whole unit and was taken apart or broken into smaller pieces, a separation in time between one event and another. **DTP** The disciple needs to come before Christ with a broken heart. We are like vessels which need to be broken open before the Lord. It is at that point of brokenness where He restores us and fills us with Himself after which we become vessels of blessing and hope to others.

Thou shalt **break** his yoke from off thy neck *Gen 27:40*  
 blew the trumpets, and **brake** the pitchers *Judg 7:19*  
 Should we again **break** thy commandments, *Ezra 9:14*  
 Let us **break** their bands asunder, and cast away *Ps 2:3*  
 his bones: not one of them is **broken**. *Ps 34:20 (John 19:36)*

Reproach hath **broken** my heart; and I am full of *Ps 69:20*  
 If they **break** my statutes, and keep not my *Ps 89:31*  
 My covenant will I not **break**, nor alter *Ps 89:34*  
 by sorrow of the heart the spirit is **broken**. *Prov 15:13*  
 thou hast **broken** the yoke of his burden, *Isa 9:4*  
 The LORD hath **broken** the staff of the wicked, *Isa 14:5*  
 A bruised reed shall he not **break**, *Isa 42:3 (Matt 12:20)*  
**Break** up your fallow ground, *Jer 4:3 (Hos 10:12)*  
 I **break** this people ... as one **breaketh** a potter's vessel, *Jer 19:11*  
 Mine heart within me is **broken** because of the *Jer 23:9*  
 will bind up that which was **broken**, and will *Ezek 34:16*  
 have **broken** up, and have passed through the gate, *Mic 2:13*  
 shall **break** one of these least commandments, *Matt 5:19*  
**brake**, and gave the loaves *Matt 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16)*  
 fall on this stone shall be **broken**: *Matt 21:44 (Luke 20:18)*  
 and the scripture cannot be **broken**; *John 10:35*  
**Breaking** bread from house to house, did eat *Acts 2:46*  
 this is my body, which is **broken** for you: *1 Cor 11:24*  
 hath **broken** down the middle wall of partition *Eph 2:14*

### breastplate

Shell, shield, body armour, a cover to protect the chest and the main organs of the body. **DTP** We are called to put on the full armour of God and one piece of that armour is the breastplate of righteousness; it covers all our vital organs and when the Father looks at us, He sees that we are covered, not by our righteousness, but Christ's righteousness.

be set in the ephod, and in the **breastplate**. *Ex 25:7*  
 he put on righteousness as a **breastplate**, *Isa 59:17*  
 having on the **breastplate** of righteousness; *Eph 6:14*  
 sober, putting on the **breastplate** of faith *1 Thes 5:8*

### brethren

See the word brother.

### bride

One who will be married to a groom. **DTP** The church is the figurative picture of Christ's bride-to-be. The church is being prepared for the day when we will be called before Christ in the marriage supper of the Lamb. What a day of rejoicing that will be.

bind them on thee, as a **bride** doeth. *Isa 49:18*  
 as a **bride** adorneth herself with her *Isa 61:10*  
 bridegroom rejoiceth over the **bride**, *Isa 62:5*  
 He that hath the **bride** is the *John 3:29*  
 prepared as a **bride** adorned for her *Rev 21:2*  
 And the Spirit and the **bride** say, *Rev 22:17*

### Bride of Christ

The church is known as the Bride of Christ; the believers of Christ have been pledged to Christ as His bride, pure and chosen. During the last days the church will be called forth to come to heaven as a bride, to be presented at the marriage supper of the Lamb.

that I may present you as a **chaste virgin to Christ**. *2 Cor 11:2*  
 prepared as a **bride** adorned for her *Rev 21:2*

### bridegroom

One who will be married to a bride. **DTP** Christ is pictured in the New Testament as the bridegroom; in the last days He will come for His bride the Church, and the culmination will take place at the marriage supper of the Lamb *Rev 19:7-9*.

Which is as **bridegroom** coming out of his *Ps 19:5*  
 as the **bridegroom** rejoiceth over the bride, *Isa 62:5*  
 and went forth to meet the **bridegroom**. *Matt 25:1*  
 a cry made, behold the **bridegroom** cometh; *Mat 25:6*  
 he that hath the bride is the **bridegroom**: *John 3:29*  
 and the voice of the **bridegroom** and of the *Rev 18:23*

### bridle

This is a device that is used to harness, control and handle an animal. Whoever controls the reins that are attached to the bridle controls the direction and the response that will come forth from the animal. **DTP** The Word can also be used in a spiritual sense when it come to the use of one's lips and tongue. As disciples, we need to allow the Holy Spirit to bridle our speaking and our actions. Many believers have

either destroyed or have been destroyed by someone else's unbridled tongue. This unbridled tongue is the most powerful weapon that Satan uses within the Church.

and my **bridle** in thy lips, *2 Kin 19:28*  
 must be held in with bit and **bridle**, *Ps 32:9*  
 I will keep my mouth with a **bridle**, *Ps 39:1*  
 a **bridle** for the ass, *Prov 26:3*  
 my **bridle** in thy lips, and I will turn *Isa 37:29*  
 seem to be religious, and **bridleth** not his tongue *James 1:26*  
 to **bridle** the whole body. *Jam 3:2*  
 even unto the horse **bridles**, *Rev 14:20*

### brimstone

Sulfur or sulfuric gas that can accompany earthquakes or volcanic eruption. **DTP** It can also have a spiritual meaning, one of destruction and punishment for those who disobey God's ways.

upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah **brimstone** *Gen 19:24*  
 he shall rain snares, fire and **brimstone**, *Ps 11:6*  
 and great hailstones, fire and **brimstone**. *Ezek 38:22*  
**brimstone** from heaven and destroyed them *Luke 17:29*  
 mouths issued fire and smoke and **brimstone**. *Rev 9:17-18*  
 a lake of fire burning with **brimstone**. *Rev 19:20*  
 cast into the lake of fire and **brimstone**, *Rev 20:10*  
 lake which burneth with fire and **brimstone**: *Rev 21:8*

### bring / brought

To transport, to take something from one location to another, to carry, move, to take along. **DTP** Disciples are also responsible to bring fruit from our lives to Christ. We are also, as believers, to not only receive from the Lord, but we are to bring to Him our offering and sacrifices. We are to bring to Him our praise and worship. We are to bring before Him our very lives. We also need to see that God is a shepherd who leads and guides us, bringing us into places of safety and growth in Him.

and will **bring** thee again into this land *Gen; 28:15*  
 thou has **brought** forth the people out of Egypt, *Ex 3:12*  
 the LORD **brought** us forth out of Egypt with *Deut 26:8*  
 thou hast **brought** me hitherto? *2 Sam 7:18 (1 Chr 17:16)*  
 let them **bring** me unto thy holy hill. *Ps 43:3*  
 he **brought** forth his people with joy, and his *Ps 105:43*  
 With rejoicing, **brought** his sheaves with him. *Ps 126:6*  
 I **bring** near my righteousness; it shall not *Isa 46:13*  
 that **bring** good tidings *Isa 52:7 (Neh 1:15; Rom 10:15)*  
**Bring** ye all the tithes into the storehouse, *Mal 3:10*  
**Bring** forth ... fruits meet for repentance: *Matt 3:8 (Luke 3:8)*  
 if thou **bring** thy gift to the altar, and there *Matt 5:23*  
 A good tree cannot **bring** forth evil *Matt 7:18 (Luke 6:43)*  
**bring** forth, ... hundredfold, *Matt 13:23 (Mark 4:20; Luke 8:15)*  
 behold I **bring** you good tidings of great joy, *Luke 2:10*  
 but if it die, it **bringeths** forth much fruit. *John 12:24*  
 and I in him, the same **bringeth** forth much fruit: *John 15:5*  
 was our schoolmaster to **bring** us unto Christ, *Gal 3:24*  
 and **bringeth** forth fruit, as it doth also in you, *Col 1:6*  
 the grace of God that **bring** salvation hath *Tit 2:11*  
 but the **bringing** in of a better hope did *Heb; 7:19*  
 that **brought** again from the dead our Lord Jesus, *Heb 13:20*  
 for the grace that is to be **brought** unto you *1 Pet 1:13*  
 suffered for sins, ... that he might **bring** us to God, *1 Pet 3:18*

### broad

The idea of this word is to mean wide, a large distance between two points. **DTP** Jesus uses this term to explain, as it were, a road that is very wide, and the majority of the people are walking on it, not realizing that the road is leading to eternal destruction. Going with the majority does not always make it the right way to go. Christ tells us that the road leading to eternal life is narrow.

they were made **broad** plates for a *Num 16:39*  
 Jerusalem unto the **broad** wall. *Neh 3:8*  
**broad** is the way, that leadeth to destruction, **Matt 7:13**

**broadcasting**

Distributing, sharing, propagating, spreading. **DTP** The disciple is commanded to go out and broadcast the Good News of Jesus Christ throughout the world; to sow the good seed of Jesus Christ everywhere.

**bronze serpent**

Because the people had complained against God while Moses was receiving the Ten Commandments, God sent fiery serpents among the people. Moses fashioned an image of a snake and put it on a pole; those who looked at the pole were saved; those who choose not to look at the bronze serpent died. (Num 21:4-9). **DTP** Jesus also uses this illustration as a typology of how He too would be lifted up on a cross and that those who would look to Him would be saved and those who did not would perish (John 3:14-15).

Moses made a **serpent of brass** *Num 21:9*

Just as **Moses lifted up the snake** in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up: *John 3:14*

**brother / brethren**

The people of the earth need to be reminded that we are all related to each other; we all come from Adam and Eve. We are akin to each other through blood and marriage and we must respect and honour each other. **DTP** As disciples we are part of the body of Christ. We are joint heirs with Jesus and because of that we need to have a deep family love for each other. We need to help each other and to remember each other in prayer.

first be reconciled to thy **brother**, *Matt 5:24*

anything whereby thy **brother** stumbleth, *Rom 14:21*

my beloved **brethren**, be ye steadfast *1 Cor 15:58*

my beloved **brethren**, let every man be *James 1:19*

good, and seeth his **brother** have need, *1 John 3:17*

say, I love God and hateth his **brother**, *1 John 4:20*

**bruise / bruised**

A part of the body which is damaged has pain and often there is a mark of discoloration left behind showing where the damage has taken place. **DTP** The Bible also shows that people can be bruised emotionally and spiritually. This is why we need the healing power of Jesus Christ.

it shall **bruise** thy head, and thou *Gen 3:15*

A **bruised** reed shall he not break, *Isa 42:3*

he was **bruised** for our iniquities: *Isa 53:5*

Yet it pleased the LORD to **bruise** him; *Isa 53:10*

a **bruised** reed shall he not break, *Matt 12:20*

to set at liberty them that are **bruised**, *Luke 4:18*

the God of peace shall **bruise** Satan *Rom 16:20*

**buckler**

Shield, an instrument of protection, held by the hand in times of hand to hand combat; the idea of a shield is both physical and spiritual; God can become our shield (2 Sam 22:31); Paul tells the Ephesian church to put on the full armour of God and one part of that is the shield of Faith (Eph 6:16).

he is a **buckler** to all them that trust *2 Sam 22:31*

valiant men, men able to bear **buckler** *1 Chr 5:18*

that could handle shield and **buckler**, *1 Chr 12:8*

my **buckler**, and the horn of my salvation, *Ps 18:2*

he is a **buckler** to all those that trust *Ps 18:30*

truth shall be thy shield and **buckler**. *Ps 91:4*

even a great company with **bucklers** *Ezek 38:4*

both the shields and the **bucklers**, *Ezek 39:9*

**build / builder / built**

Designer, planner, engineer; man has within himself the desire to build something; man has been created with a creative spirit; God is our Master builder; He was also the one who sent His Son to be the Chief Cornerstone for the church, Christ's Body. **DTP** We are also exhorted to be wise builders; that we are not to build on shifting sand, but upon the rock of Jesus Christ (Matt 7:24-27). We also need to see that we are a temple that God is building so that His Shekinah glory can fill us.

**Build** me an house for me to dwell in *2 Sam 7:5*

He shall **build** an house for my name; *1 Chr 22:10*

it out to the carpenters and **builders**, *2 Kin 12:11*

The stone which the **builders** refused is *Ps 118:22*

**build** the house, they labour in vain that **build** it *Ps 127:1*

Through wisdom is an house **builded**: *Prov 24:3*

which **built** his house upon a rock; *Matt 7:24*

the stone which the **builders** rejected, *Matt 21:42*  
 He is like a man which **built** an house, *Luke 6:48*  
 Now if any man **build** upon this *1 Cor 3:12*  
 are **built** upon the foundation of the *Eph 2:20*  
 also are **builded** together for an habitation of God *Eph 2:22*  
 Rooted and **built** up in him, and established in *Col 2:7*  
 whose **builder** and maker is God. *Heb 11:10*  
 lively stones are **built** up a spiritual house, *1 Pet 2:5*  
 the stone which the **builders** disallowed, *1 Pet 2:7*  
**building** up yourselves on your most holy faith, *Jude 1:20*

### burden

This can be a load that one can carry physically, emotionally and spiritually. Sometimes these burdens are far heavier than what we think we can bear. **DTP** The key as a disciple is to lay these burdens at the cross of Christ or to ask Christ to come alongside us; together we can carry the burden to its final resting spot. There are burdens that we will carry each day but we do not have to carry them alone.

shall bear the **burden** with thee. *Ex 18:22*  
 the LORD laid this **burden** upon him; *2 Kin 9:25*  
 as an heavy **burden** they are too heavy *Ps 38:4*  
 Cast thy **burden** upon the LORD, and he *Ps 55:22*  
 The **burden** of the word of the LORD for *Zec 12:1*  
 my yoke is easy, and my **burden** is light. *Matt 11:30*  
 For they bind heavy **burdens** and grievous *Matt 23:4*  
 to lay upon you no greater **burden** than *Acts 15:28*  
 Bear ye one another's **burdens**, and so *Gal 6:2*  
 For every man shall bear his own **burden**. *Gal 6:5*

### burn / burned / burning

Fire is produced when something is burned. The burning of something can produce heat, light and destruction. **DTP** There also are spiritual fires that as people die, they may undergo a spiritual burning. Those who rejected Christ's call will spend eternity in a burning lake of fire. The disciple's work will also undergo fire to see that which was real, that which will last; and, we are told that those things which are not of Christ will be burnt up or destroyed.

make brick, and **burn** them thoroughly. *Gen 11:3*  
 make an alter to **burn** incense upon: *Ex 30:1*  
 shall thy jealousy **burn** like fire? *Ps 79:5*  
 day cometh shall **burn** them up, *Mal 4:1*  
 and bind them in bundles to **burn** them *Matt 13:30*  
 the chaff he will **burn** with fire *Luke 3:17*  
**burned** in their lust one toward another; *Rom 1:27*  
 whose end is to be **burned**. *Heb 6:8*  
 in the lake which **burneth** with fire *Rev 21:8*

### burnt offering

After an animal was sacrificed it was laid on the alter by the priest to be burnt up as an offering unto the Lord either for the individual or for the country's sin. There were different kinds of offerings that were to be present for different reasons. Wood would be laid out, which the animal was laid on, and the fire would continue until everything was consumed.

offered **burnt offerings** on the altar. *Gen 8:20*  
 took a **burnt offering** and sacrifices *Ex 18:12*  
 to build an altar for **burnt offerings**, *Josh 22:29*  
 fell and consumed the **burnt offering** *1 Kin 18:38*  
 offered **burnt offerings** unto the LORD, *1 Chr 29:21*  
 thou delightest not in **burnt offerings**. *Ps 51:6*  
 In **burnt offerings** and sacrifices for *Heb 10:6*

### bushel

A bushel was often a measurement that grain was poured into, a particular size of basket. Originally we knew it as a bushel basket but later it got shortened to the word bushel. **DTP** This is why when Jesus was teaching, He shared that when a person wanted to light up a room with a lamp, he does not hide it under a bushel basket, but puts it up somewhere high so that all may see. Disciples, too, should not hide their light of Jesus Christ, but should do all they can to hold it high so others may come to see and know Christ also.

and put it under a **bushel**, *Matt 5:15*  
 brought to be put under a **bushel**, *Mark 4:21*  
 putteth it under a **bushel**, *Luke 11:33*

**busybody / busybodies**

This is a person who spends a lot of time finding out about the business and the affairs of others and then goes out and takes time to share that information with others. They are not concerned about truth; they only want to be the center of conversation so others will gather around to hear what they have to say. Other words that can describe these people are big mouth, blabbermouths and gossipers. **DTP** Jesus warns the disciple not to be like these people for there will be a strict judgment that will befall them.

working not at all, but are **busybodies**. *2 Thes 3:11*  
only idle, but tattlers also and **busybodies**, *1 Tim 5:13*  
or as a **busybody** in other men's matters. *1 Pet 4:15*

**buy / bought**

To purchase, to obtain, to get something in exchange for payment, to acquire or get ownership of something. **DTP** The disciple needs to be a good steward of what they buy, both physically and spiritually. What we purchase spiritually should have an everlasting value to it. Also, we need to remember that we ourselves have been bought with a price (Christ shed blood) and in the eyes of God we are of great value to Him.

I will surely **buy** it of thee *2 Sam 24:24 (1 Chr 21:24)*  
**Buy** the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, *Prov 23:23*  
he that hath no money; come ye, **buy**, and eat; *Isa 55:1*  
selleth all that he hath, and **buyeth** that field. *Matt 13:44*  
Jesus ... cast out all them that sold and **bought** in the temple, *Matt 21:12 (Mark 11:15; Luke 19:45)*  
For ye are **bought** with a price: *1 Cor 6:20 (7:23)*  
And **buy** and sell, and get gain: *James 4:13*  
I counsel thee to **buy** of me gold tried in the fire, *Rev 3:18*  
And that no man might **buy** or sell, *Rev 13:17*



## C

**Call / calling / called**

To cry out, to summon, to attract attention, to desire to speak or communicate with, to bring a person into a specific service or ministry. **DTP** Today Christ calls out to all, but not all will heed the call, but those who accept receive the power and eternal life of Christ Jesus. The Master called the disciples and they followed. Throughout time God has been calling people to service, for example: Abraham, Gideon, and Samuel just to name a few. Today He calls people to be His disciples and to become part of the body of Christ.

whatsoever Adam **called** every living creature, *Gen 2:19*  
 began men to **call** upon the name of the LORD. *Gen 4:26*  
 Isaac shall thy seed be **called**. *Gen 21:12 (Rom 9:7; Heb 11:18)*  
 God **called** unto him out of the midst of the bush, *Ex 3:4*  
 The LORD **called** Moses up to the top of the mount; *Ex 19:20*  
 I **call** heaven and earth to witness against *Deut 4:26*  
 That the LORD **called** Samuel: and he answered, Here am I. *1 Sam 3:4*  
 thou didst **call** me. And he answered, I **called** not, *1 Sam 3:6*  
**call** on the LORD, who is worthy *2 Sam 22:4*  
**call** on the LORD, who is worthy *2 Sam 22:7 (Ps 18:6)*  
 If my people, which are **called** by my name, *2 Chr 7:14*  
**call** upon me in the day of trouble: I will *Ps 50:15*  
 As for me, I will **call** upon God; and the LORD *Ps 55:16*  
 they **called** upon the LORD and he answered them. *Ps 99:6*  
 will I **call** upon him as long as I live. *Ps 116:2*  
 I the LORD have **called** thee in righteousness, *Isa 42:6*  
 I have **called** thee by thy name; thou art mine. *Isa 43:1*  
 The LORD hath **called** me from the womb; *Isa 49:1*  
 be **called** an house of prayer *Isa 56:7 (Matt 21:13; Mark 11:17)*  
**Call** unto me and I will answer thee, and shew *Jer 33:3*  
 loved him, ... **call** my son out of Egypt. *Hos 11:1 (Matt 2:15)*  
 Sanctify ... fast, **call** a solemn assembly. *Joel 1:14 (Joel 2:15)*  
 whosoever shall **call** on the ... LORD shall be delivered *Joel 2:32 (Acts 2:21; Rom 10:13)*  
 and he **called** them. *Matt 4:21 (Mark 1:20)*  
 I am not come to **call** the righteous, *Matt 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32)*  
**called** unto him his twelve *Matt 10:1*  
 Jesus **called** a little child unto him, and set him *Matt 18:2*  
 first last: for many be **called**, but few chosen. *Matt 20:16*  
 many are **called**, but few are chosen. *Matt 22:14*  
 he **called** them unto him, and said unto *Mark 3:23*  
 was **called**, and his disciples, to the marriage. *John 2:2*  
 he **calleth** his own sheep by name, and leadeth them *John 10:3*  
**Call** on the name of the Lord shall be saved. *Acts 2:21*  
 even as many as the Lord our God shall **call**. *Acts 2:39*  
 Among whom are ye also the **called** of Jesus Christ: *Rom 1:6*  
 them who are the **called** according to his purpose. *Rom 8:28*  
 did predestinate, them he also **called**: *Rom 8:30*  
 they be **called** the children of the living God. *Rom 9:26*  
**call** upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. *Rom 10:13*  
 them shall they **call** on him in whom they *Rom 10:14*  
 abide in the same **calling** wherein he was **called**. *1 Cor 7:20*  
 who separated me ... and **called** me by his grace, *Gal 1:15*  
 For, brethren, ye have been **called** unto liberty; *Gal 5:13*  
 ye may know what is the hope of his **calling** *Eph 1:18*  
 the vocation wherewith you are **called** *Eph 4:1*  
 even as ye are **called** in one hope of your **calling** *Eph 4:4*  
 prize of the high **calling** of God in Christ *Phil 3:14*  
 walk worthy of God, who hath **called** you *1 Thes 2:12*  
 Whereunto he **called** you by our gospel, *2 Thes 2:14*  
 saved us, and **called** us with a holy **calling**, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly **calling** *Heb 3:1*  
 faith Abraham, when he was **called** ... obeyed; *Heb 11:8*  
 he which hath **called** you is holy, so be ye holy *1 Pet 1:15*  
**called** you out of darkness into his ... marvelous light: *1 Pet 2:9*  
 hath **called** us unto his eternal glory by Christ *1 Pet 5:10*  
 to make your **calling** and election sure: *2 Pet 1:10*  
 which are **called** unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. *Rev 19:9*

**Calvary**

Location outside the city of Jerusalem where many people were crucified; it is also the place where Jesus Christ was crucified on the cross. (Also known as Golgotha, word meaning skull; Matt 27:33; Mark 15:22; John 19:17)

to the place, which is called **Calvary**, *Luke 23:33*

**Calvinism**

The doctrines and teaching of John Calvin A.D. 1509-1564. Today these doctrines could be summed up in the word TULIP / T.U.L.I.P.; his teachings dealt with predestination and limited atonement. There is much argument over the years regarding Calvinism versus Arminianism. "TULIP" is a way of remembering: **T**otal depravity, **U**nconditional election, **L**imited atonement, **I**rrresistible grace and **P**erseverance of the saints.

**candle**

A lamp or light, something that illuminates or spreads light in a dark place. *DTP* The disciple is called to be a light to the world. We should not let the light of Christ within us be hidden but we need to uncover it so it can shine brightly for Jesus Christ's glory.

When his **candle** shined upon my head, and when *Job 29:3*  
 thou wilt light my **candle**: the LORD my God *Ps 18:28*  
 The spirit of man is the **candle** of the LORD, *Prov 20:27*  
 the **candle** of the wicked shall be put out. *Prov 24:20*  
 her **candle** goeth not out by night. *Prov 31:18*  
 will search Jerusalem with **candles**, and punish *Zeph 1:12*  
 light a **candle**, and put it *Matt 5:15 (Mark 4:21; Luke 8:16; 11:33)*  
 light a **candle**, and sweep the house, and seek *Luke 15:8*  
 they need no **candle**, neither light of the sun; *Rev 22:5*

**candlestick**

A part of the tabernacle and temple called the Lamp of God (1 Sam 3:3); a symbol of the seven churches in the book of Revelation (Rev 1:12, 13, 20; 2:5); Christ has come to be the light to the world and we as His disciple are also to reflect Jesus' light into this dark world.

thou shalt make a **candlestick** of pure gold: *Ex 25:31*  
 The **candlestick** also for the light, and his *Ex 35:14*  
 wrote over against the **candlestick** upon the *Dan 5:2*  
 I have looked, and behold a **candlestick** all of gold *Zech 4:2*  
 put it under a bushel, but on a **candlestick**; *Matt 5:15*  
 but sitteth it on a **candlestick**, that they *Luke 8:16*  
 the first, wherein was the **candlestick**, *Heb 9:2*  
**candlesticks** which thou sawest are the seven churches. *Rev 1:20*  
 will remove thy **candlestick** out of his *Rev 2:5*

**canon**

Standard, rule, principle, law; most often refers to the Scriptures, a list of books that make up the Old and New Testament; a set of writings that the early Church fathers by the 4<sup>th</sup> century believed were inspired by God and assembled to form what we today call the Holy Bible.

**capstone / topstone**

The top stone in a structure most often in an archway, the last stone that is placed in the arch.

and he shall bring forth the **capstone** (headstone) *Zech 4:7*

**captain**

In the Bible, captain can mean a leader over a group of soldiers. You can also have a captain over other captains. The Bible also indicates that there are captains of God's army in the heavenly host. In Joshua we have the captain of the LORD'S army appearing before Joshua.

the **captain** of the guard charged Joseph *Gen 40:4*  
 one to another, Let us make a **captain**, *Num 14:4*  
 but as **captain** of the host of the LORD *Josh 5:14*  
 the name of the **captain** of his host was *1 Sam 14:50*  
**captains** of the host *2 Kin 9:5*  
 God himself is with us for our **captain**, *2 Chr 13:12*  
 appointed a **captain** to return to their bondage *Neh 9:17*  
 to gather together the princes ... and the **captains**, *Dan 3:2*  
**captain** and officers of the Jews took Jesus, *John 18:12*  
 the **captain** of the temple, and the *Acts 4:1*  
 to make the **captain** of their salvation *Heb 2:10*

**captive / captivity**

To be taken hostage by people or by something. Captivity takes away from the person the freedom of movement. Other descriptive words are: imprisoned, incarcerated, locked up, enslaved, confined or caged. **DTP** Satan wants to bring all people into captivity under his authority here on earth, but Christ came to set the captive free from death and bondage.

that his brother was taken **captive**, *Gen 14:14*  
 enemies, which led them away **captive**, *1 Kin 8:48*  
 the children ... which were come out of the **captivity**, *Ezra 8:35*  
 carried away from Jerusalem with the **captivity** *Esth 2:6*  
 bringeth back the **captivity** of his people, *Ps 14:7 (53:6)*  
 high, thou hast led **captivity captive**: *Ps 68:18 (Eph 4:8)*  
 the LORD turned again the **captivity** of Zion, *Ps 126:1*  
 they shall take them **captives**, whose captives they were; *Isa 14:2*  
 Even the **captives** of the mighty shall be taken *Isa 49:25*  
 the bands of thy neck, O **captive** daughter of Zion. *Isa 52:5*  
 to proclaim liberty to the **captives**, *Isa 61:1 (Luke 4:18)*  
 the LORD'S flock is carried away **captive**. *Jer 13:17*  
 to preach deliverance to the **captives**, *Luke 4:18*  
 be led away **captive** into all nations: *Luke 21:24*  
 bringing me into **captivity** to the law of sin *Rom 7:23*  
 bringing into **captivity** every thought *2 Cor 10:5*  
 up on high, he led **captivity captive**, *Eph 4:8*  
 who are taken **captive** by him at his will. *2 Tim 2:26*  
 creep into houses, and lead **captive** silly women *2 Tim 3:6*  
 He that leadeth into **captivity** shall go into **captivity**: *Rev 13:10*

**care / cared / careful**

It is a deep feeling or emotion about someone or something. It is on your mind and you are focused or thinking a lot about it. **DTP** As disciples we should be caring for those that God has put around us, both physically and spiritually. We need to look outside of ourselves and see the needs and hurts of those around us.

careful for us with all this **care**; *2 Kin 4:13*  
 refuge failed me; no man **cared** for my soul. *Ps 142:4*  
 wealthy nation, that dwelleth without **care**, *Jer 49:31*  
 the **cares** of this world, and the *Mark 4:19 (Matt 13:22)*  
**carest** thou not that we perish? *Mark 4:38*  
 brought him to an inn and took **care** of him. *Luke 10:34*  
 surfeiting, and drunkenness, and **cares** of this life, *Luke 21:34*  
 is an hireling, and **careth** not for the sheep. *John 10:13*  
 not that he **cared** for the poor; *John 12:6*  
 the members should have the same **care** one for another. *1 Cor 12:25*  
 that our **care** for you in the sight of God *2 Cor 7:12*  
 upon me daily, the **care** of all the churches. *2 Cor 11:28*  
 Be **careful** for nothing; but in every thing by prayer *Phil 4:6*  
 Casting all your **care** upon him; *1 Pet 5:7*

**carnal / carnally**

It is showing a way of life outwardly that does not line up with the truth in one's heart. It relates to the things that one does in the flesh. It denotes desires and behaviors that are worldly or sensual in nature. **DTP** The disciple needs to be careful that he does not become worldly minded. Seeking after the pleasures and ways of the world gets our focus off Christ Jesus.

but I am **carnal**, sold under sin. *Rom 7:14*  
 For to be **carnally** minded is death; *Rom 8:6*  
 is also to minister unto them in **carnal** things. *Rom 15:27*  
 For ye are yet **carnal**: *1 Cor 3:3*  
 are ye not **carnal**? *1 Cor 3:4*  
 weapons of our warfare are not **carnal**, *2 Cor 10:4*  
 after the law of a **carnal** commandment, *Heb 7:16*  
**carnal** ordinances, imposed on them *Heb 9:10*

**carpenter**

This is a craftsman who builds and works with wood. The Bible tells us that Joseph, Jesus' earthly father, was a carpenter, and Jesus was known as a carpenter.

to David, and cedar trees, and **carpenters**, *2 Sam 5:11*

and they laid it out to the **carpenters** 2 *Kin 12:11*  
**carpenters** to repair the house of the LORD. 2 *Chr 24:12*  
 And the LORD shewed me four **carpenters**. *Zech 1:20*  
 Is not this the **carpenter's** son? *Matt 13:55*  
 Is not this the **carpenter**, the son of *Mark 6:3*

**carry / carried**

To bear, to bring, to haul or move, to transfer. **DTP** Sometimes we are called upon to take up a challenge, to carry something which to us seems impossible, but with God it becomes possible. We are challenged to bring our heavy burdens to the cross of Christ.

shall **carry** up my bones from hence. *Gen 50:25 (Ex 13:19)*  
**Carry** them in thy bosom, as a nursing father *Num 11:12*  
 so that thou art not able to **carry** it; *Deut 14:24*  
 the Spirit of the LORD shall **carry** thee 1 *Kin 18:12*  
 with his arm, and **carry** them in his bosom, *Isa 40:11*  
 he hath borne our griefs, and **carried** our sorrows: *Isa 53:4*  
 the LORD'S flock is **carried** away captive. *Jer 13:17*  
 bring again ... all that is **carried** away captive, *Jer 28:6*  
 bound Jesus, and **carried** him away, and delivered *Mark 15:1*  
**Carry** neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: *Luke 10:4*  
 was parted from them, and **carried** up into heaven *Luke 24:51*  
 and another shall gird thee and **carry** thee *John 21:18*  
 and it is certain we can **carry** nothing out. 1 *Tim 6:7*  
 he **carried** me away in the spirit to a great *Rev 21:10*

**cast**

To throw, to hurl, launch, to thrust. **DTP** The disciples is to cast off the things of this world not to be entangled with sin. We are called not to carry but to cast off sin, never to take it up again.

I **cast** it into the fire, ... came out this calf. *Ex 34:24*  
 Elijah passed ... and **cast** his mantle upon 1 *Kin 19:19*  
 part my garments ... **cast** lots upon my vesture. *Ps 22:18 (Matt 27:35; Mark 15:24; Luke 23:34; John 19:24)*  
 Why art thou **cast** down, O my soul? *Ps 42:5 (42:11; 43:5)*  
**Cast** me not away from thy presence; and take not *Ps 51:11*  
**Cast** thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall *Ps 55:22*  
 thou hast **cast** all my sins behind thy back. *Isa 38:17*  
 I have chosen thee, and not **cast** thee away. *Isa 41:9*  
**Cast** away from you all your transgressions, *Ezek 18:31*  
 Israel hath **cast** off the thing that is good: *Hos 8:3*  
 thou wilt **cast** all their sins into the depths *Mic 7:19*  
 thy whole body should be **cast** into hell. *Matt 5:30 (18:9)*  
 hypocrite, first **cast** out the beam *Matt 7:5 (Luke 6:42)*  
 neither **cast** ye your pearls before swine, lest *Matt 7:6*  
**cast** out the spirits with his word. *Matt 8:16 (Mark 1:34)*  
 unclean spirits, to **cast** them out, *Matt 10:1 (Mark 3:15)*  
 saw one **casting** out devils in thy name, *Mark 9:38 (Luke 9:49)*  
 this poor widow hath **cast** more in, *Mark 12:43 (Luke 21:3)*  
 In my name shall they **cast** out devils: *Mark 16:17*  
 that cometh to me I will in no wise **cast** out. *John 6:37*  
 without sin ... let him first **cast** a stone *John 8:7*  
 therefore **cast** off the works of darkness, *Rom 13:12*  
 not forsaken; **cast** down, but not destroyed; 2 *Cor 4:9*  
 they have **cast** off their first faith. 1 *Tim 5:12*  
**Cast** not away therefore your confidence, *Heb 10:35*  
 but perfect love **casteth** out fear: because 1 *John 4:18*  
**cast** their crowns before the throne, saying *Rev 4:10*  
 And the devil ... was **cast** into the lake of fire *Rev 20:10*

**casting out of demons**

Delivering people from the possession of evil spirits; people can become oppressed (mind), depressed (emotions) or possessed (will) by demons and have to be set free. **DTP** In Christ the disciple of Christ has been given authority and through the name and power of Christ is able set such people free in the name of Jesus.

He **casteth out devils** through the *Matt 9:34*  
 of the **devils casteth** he out devils. *Mark 3:22*  
 we saw one **casting out devils** in thy *Mark 9:38*

we saw one **casting out devils** in thy *Luke 9:49*  
 he was **casting out a devil**, and it was *Luke 11:14*

**catechism**

A way of teaching the key truths of the Bible through using questions and answers; often this training was given to older children to prepare them for baptism, church membership, or the right to take communion.

**cause**

For this reason, or root, the foundation of. **DTP** We are taught that everything has a cause and effect. Paul tells us that whatever we sow we will also reap. What kind of treasure are you laying up in heaven each day? Our rewards from Christ will come to us on the basis of what we have done here on earth.

Moses brought their **cause** before the LORD. *Num 27:5*  
**cause** that is too hard for you, bring it *Deut 1:17*  
 unto God would I commit my **cause**: *Job 5:8*  
 Plead my **cause**, O LORD, with them that strive *Ps 35:1*  
 They that hate me without a **cause** *Ps 69:4 (John 15:25)*  
 the LORD will maintain the **cause** of the afflicted, *Ps 140:12*  
 and plead the **cause** of the poor and needy. *Prov 31:9*  
 For this **cause** shall a man leave father and *Matt 19:5*  
 I have found no **cause** of death in him *Luke: 23:22*  
 but for this **cause** came I unto this hour. *John 12:27*  
 born and for this **cause** came I into the world, *John 18:37*  
 For this **cause** many are weak and sickly *1 Cor 11:30*  
 For which **cause** we faint not; but through *2 Cor 4:16*  
 For this **cause** I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus *Eph 3:1*  
 For this **cause** I bow my knees unto the Father *Eph 3:14*  
 Howbeit for this **cause** I obtained mercy, *1 Tim 1:16*  
 for this **cause** was the gospel preached also *1 Pet 4:6*

**cease / ceasing**

To stop doing, to bring to an end, to break off or conclude, to finish, to refrain from or terminate. **DTP** The disciple cannot live in two worlds; when giving one's life to Christ the old ways of the world must be terminated. We are called to cease from our wicked ways and live according to God's will.

the poor shall never **cease** out of the land *Deut 15:11*  
 to Samuel, **Cease** not to cry unto the LORD *1 Sam 7:8*  
 and made them to **cease** by force and power *Ezra 4:23*  
 Help, LORD; for the godly man **ceaseth**; for the *Ps 12:1*  
**Cease** from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not *Ps 37:8*  
**Cease**, my son, to hear the instruction *Prov 19:27*  
 It is an honor for a man to **cease** from strife: *Prov 20:3*  
 Labor not to be rich: **cease** from thine own wisdom. *Prov 23:4*  
 Wash you, make you clean; ... **cease** to do evil; *Isa 1:16*  
 prayer was made without **ceasing** of the church *Acts 12:5*  
 without **ceasing** I make mention of you always *Rom 1:9*  
 Then is the offence of the cross **ceased** *Gal 5:11*  
**Cease** not to give thanks for you, making *Eph 1:16*  
 Do not **cease** to pray for you, and to desire *Col 1:9*  
 Remembering without **ceasing** your work of faith, *1 Thes 1:3*  
 For this cause also thank we God without **ceasing**, *1 Thes 2:13*  
 Pray without **ceasing**. *1 Thes 5:17*  
 suffered in the flesh hath **ceased** from sin; *1 Pet 4:1*

**celebrate**

The act of rejoicing about an event that has occurred. It is taking time to be happy in one's mind and heart. An emotion of great thankfulness toward the Lord; to be making merry with others or to be jubilant.

even, shall ye **celebrate** your sabbath. *Lev 23:32*  
 ye shall **celebrate** it in the seventh month. *Lev 23:41*  
 praise thee, death can not **celebrate** thee: *Isa 38:18*

**centurion**

A commander of one hundred soldiers in the Roman army; a centurion had come to ask Jesus to heal his servant, but then makes an astounding statement that just amazed Jesus, having come from a Gentile (this man knew the power of authority); Jesus states, "Truly truly, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel" (Matt 8:5- 13).  
 there came unto him a **centurion**, *Matt 8:5 (8:8, 13)*  
 the **centurion** sent friends to him, saying *Luke 7:6*  
 And they said, Cornelius the **centurion**, *Acts 10:22*  
 there the **centurion** found a ship of *Acts 27:6*

**chaff**

The outer skin of the grain; the wind is used to separate the grain from the chaff; it also can represent the spiritual condition of some people's lives; chaff is worthless and has no value (Matt 3:12).

but are like the **chaff** which the wind *Ps 1:4*  
 Let them be as **chaff** before the wind: *Ps 35:5*  
 shall be as **chaff** that passeth away: *Isa 29:5*  
 What is the **chaff** to the wheat? *Jer 23:28*  
 as the **chaff** that is driven with the *Hos 13:3*  
 but the **chaff** he will burn with fire *Luke 3:17*

**champion**

One who is a winner, having defended their principles or goals, and has become the victor. **DTP** In Christ we can become the champion over our enemies. The disciple is an overcomer, not in their own ability or strength, but is a champion because of Christ's presence within their heart.

there went out a **champion** out of the *1 Sam 17:4*  
 them, behold, there came up the **champion**, *1 Sam 17:23*  
 Philistines saw their **champion** was dead, *1 Sam 17:51*

**change**

Becoming different from the original. We are transformed into something new. **DTP** Christ tells us that in Him, one can become a new creation, old things have passed away. Transformation brings change to the heart, mind and body. There is a complete makeover; you are no longer the same.

change them, and they shall be **changed**: *Ps 102:26 (Heb 1:12)*  
 Thus they **changed** their glory into the *Ps 106:20*  
 therefore will I **change** their glory *Hos 4:7*  
 For I am the LORD, I **change** not; therefore ye *Mal 3:6*  
 shall **change** the customs which Moses *Acts 6:14*  
 Who **changed** the truth of God into a lie, *Rom 1:25*  
 all sleep, but we shall all be **changed**, *1 Cor 15:51*  
 are **changed** into the same image from glory to glory, *2 Cor 3:18*  
 Who shall **change** our vile body, that it may *Phil 3:21*  
 For the priesthood being **changed**, *Heb 7:12*

**character / experience**

Nature, quality, temperament, personality. **DTP** For the disciple it can be an attitude that we show to others. The King James Bible uses the word "experience".

perseverance, proven **character**; and proven **character**, hope *Rom 5:4 NASB*

**characteristics**

Individuality, uniqueness, self, personality, behaviour; habits that one naturally exercises. **DTP** The disciples are to have the characteristics or personality of Jesus Christ. We shall be like him *1 John 3:2*

**charge**

To be blamed or accused of doing or saying something. A personal or formal accusation that can be made against someone. If found guilty, personal revenge or legal actions may be taken against the perpetrator. A charge can also mean a direct command given to someone ... an important responsibility, for example.

obeyed my voice, and kept my **charge**, *Gen 26:5*  
 have I not **charged** the young men that *Ruth 2:9*  
**charged** the messenger, saying, When *2 Sam 11:19*  
**charged** him to build a house for the LORD God *1 Chr 22:6*  
**charged** me to build him an house *2 Chr 36:23 (Ezra 1:2)*  
 his angels **charge** over thee, *Ps 91:11 (Matt 4:6; Luke 4:10)*

Then **charged** he his disciples that they *Matt 16:20*  
 he **charged** them straightly that no man *Mark 5:43*  
 cried ... Lord lay not this sin to their **charge**. *Acts 7:60*  
 lay any thing to the **charge** of God's elect? *Rom 8:33*  
 comforted and **charged** every one of you, as *1 Thes 2:11*  
**charge** some that they teach no other doctrine, *1 Tim 1:3*  
 I **charge** thee before God, and the Lord *1 Tim 5:21*  
 I give the **charge** in the sight of God, *1 Tim 6:13*  
**Charge** them that are rich in this *1 Tim 6:17*  
 I **charge** thee therefore before God, and *2 Tim 4:1*

### chariot

A two-wheel horse-drawn cart often used in a time of war; a way of transportation.

And Joseph made ready his **chariot**, *Gen 46:29*  
 The **chariots** of God are twenty thousand, *Ps 68:17*  
 he saw a **chariot** with a couple of *Isa 21:7*  
 sitting in his **chariot** read Esaias the *Acts 8:28*  
 near, and join thyself to this **chariot**. *Acts 8:29*  
 of **chariots** of many horses running to *Rev 9:9*

### charity

Aid, contribution, gifts, donations, help, assistance; the idea of giving to others from a heart of love. **DTP** Disciples are to be loving, giving people; they use God's gracious gifts to them to assist and serve others.

Knowledge puffeth up, but **charity** edifieth. *1 Cor 8:1*  
 men and of angels and have not **charity**, *1 Cor 13:1*  
 faith, hope, **charity**, ... the greatest of these is **charity**. *1 Cor 13:13*  
 Follow after **charity**, and desire spiritual gifts, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 Let all your things be done with **charity**. *1 Cor 16:14*  
 above all these things put on **charity**, *Col 3:14*  
 commandment is **charity** out of a pure heart, *1 Tim 1:5*  
 aged men be sober ... sound in faith, in **charity**, *Tit 2:2*  
 have fervent **charity** among yourselves; *1 Pet 4:8*  
 for **charity** shall cover the multitude *1 Pet 4:8*  
 Greet ye one another with a kiss of **charity**. *1 Pet 5:14*  
 kindness; and to brotherly kindness **charity**. *2 Pet 1:7*  
 borne witness of thy **charity** before the church: *3 John 1:6*  
 I know thy works, and **charity**, *Rev 2:19*

### chastisement

Reprimand, discipline, punishment, rebuke, scolding; can be applied physically or verbally. **DTP** Christ took upon Himself our chastisement. We need to remember to give thanks daily for what Christ Jesus has done for us in giving us freedom and life here on earth.

seen the **chastisement** of the LORD your God, *Deut 11:2*  
 the **chastisement** of our peace was upon him; *Isa 53:5*  
 But if ye be without **chastisement**, whereof *Heb 12:8*

### cherub / cherubim

These are heavenly creatures that have four faces and four wings (Eze 10:14, 21). The four faces were 1) the Cherub, 2) a man, 3) a lion and 4) an eagle. These are real, and are portrayed on the Ark of the Covenant. They also stood guard over the Garden of Eden (Gen 3:24).

the east of the garden of Eden **cherubim**. *Gen 3:24*  
 the **cherubims** on the two ends thereof. *Ex 25:19*  
 seat shall the faces of the **cherubims** *Ex 25:20*  
 cubits the other wing of the **cherub**: *1 Kin 6:24*  
 And he rode upon a **cherub** and did fly: *Ps 18:10*  
 he sitteth between the **cherubims**; *Ps 99:1*  
 coals of fire from between the **cherubims**, *Ezek 10:2*  
 the sound of the **cherubims'** wings was *Ezek 10:5*  
 over it the **cherubims** of glory shadowing *Heb 9:5*

### chief

One who is in authority, a ruler over others, a noble or prince. **DTP** Christ is our chief and leader. He is the head of the church and we need to surrender daily to his will for our lives. Our lives need to line up to his divine purpose both for ourselves and for the church.

assembled ... the **chief** of the fathers *1 Kin 8:1 (2 Chr 5:2)*  
 My beloved is ... the **chiefest** among ten thousand. *Song 5:10*  
 whosoever will be **chief** among you, let him be your servant: *Matt 20:27 (Mark 10:44; Luke 22:26)*  
 through Beelzebub the **chief** of the devils. *Luke 11:15*  
 Zacchaeus, which was the **chief** among the publicans, *Luke 19:2*  
 Christ himself being the **chief** corner stone; *Eph 2:20*  
 came ... to save sinners: of who I am **chief**. *1 Tim 1:15*  
 Lay in Zion a **chief** corner stone, elect, *1 Pet 2:6*  
 when the **chief** Shepherd shall appear, ye shall *1 Pet 5:4*

### chief priest

These were men of the priestly families and for many centuries they were the head leaders in their communities. Some became high priests and were well trained in the law; they often attacked Jesus concerning His teaching and lifestyle.

the son of Jehoiada, a **chief priest**: *1 Chr 27:5*  
 Amariah the **chief priest** is over you *2 Chr 19:11*  
 he had gathered all the **chief priests** *Matt 2:4*  
 be betrayed unto the **chief priests** *Matt 20:18*  
**chief priests** and elders... took counsel *Matt 27:1*  
 also the **chief priests** mocking him, with *Matt 27:41*  
 reported all that the **chief priests** *Acts 4:23*  
 and commission from the **chief priests**. *Acts 26:12*

### child / children

Youngster, adolescent, offspring. **DTP** When one puts their faith in Jesus Christ we become Christ's children.

the **child** grew and was weaned: *Gen 21:8*  
 are the names of the **children** of Israel, *Ex 1:1*  
 visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the **children** unto the *Ex 20:5 (34:7; Num 14:18; Deut 5:9)*  
 shalt say unto the **children** of Israel, *Ex 20:22*  
 and that they may teach their **children**. *Deut 4:10*  
 thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy **children**, *Deut 6:7*  
 let your **children** know ... Israel came over this *Josh 4:22*  
 the **child** shall be a Nazarite unto God from *Judg 13:5*  
 For this **child** I prayed; and the LORD hath given *1 Sam 1:27*  
**children**, hearken unto me: I will teach you *Ps 34:11*  
 fear him and his righteousness unto **children's children**; *Ps 103:17*  
**children** are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit *Ps 127:3*  
 Hear, ye **children**, the instruction of a father, *Prov 4:1*  
 Train up a **child** in the way he should go: *Prov 22:6*  
 Withhold not correction from the **child**: *Prov 23:13*  
 For unto us a **child** is born, unto us *Isa 9:6*  
 together; and a little **child** shall lead them. *Isa 11:6*  
 all thy **children** shall be taught of the LORD; *Isa 54:13*  
 Tell ye your **children** ... and let your **children** tell their **children**, *Joel 1:3*  
 heart of the fathers to the **children**, *Mal 4:6 (Luke 1:17)*  
 she was found with **child** of the Holy Ghost *Matt 1:18*  
 a virgin shall be with **child**, and shall bring *Matt 1:23*  
 peacemakers: ... shall be called the **children** of God. *Matt 5:9*  
 to give good gifts unto your **children**, *Matt 7:11 (Luke 11:13)*  
 the **children** shall rise up against their *Matt 10:21 (Mark 13:12)*  
 the good seed are the **children** of the kingdom; *Matt 13:38*  
 Jesus called a little **child** *Matt 18:2 (Mark 9:36; Luke 9:47)*  
 converted, and become as little **children**, *Matt 18:3*  
**children**... to come unto me: *Matt 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16)*  
 receive one of such **children** in my name, *Mark 9:37*  
 the kingdom of God as a little **child**, *Mark 10:15 (Luke 18:17)*  
 day came to circumcise the **child**; *Luke 1:59*  
 the **child** Jesus carried behind in Jerusalem; *Luke 2:43*  
**children** of this world ... wiser than the **children** of light. *Luke 16:8*  
 the light, that ye may be the **children** of light. *John 12:36*  
 the promise is unto you and to your **children**, *Acts 2:39*  
 with our spirit, that we are the **children** of God; *Rom 8:16*  
 into the glorious liberty of the **children** of God. *Rom 8:21*  
 shall they be called the **children** of the living God. *Rom 9:26*  
 I was a **child**, I spake as a child, *1 Cor 13:11*



I became a man, I put away **childish** things. *1 Cor 13:11*  
 ye are all the **children** of God by faith in Christ *Gal 3:26*  
 us unto the adoption of **children** by Jesus Christ *Eph 1:5*  
 be no more **children**, tossed to and fro, and carried *Eph 4:14*  
 are ye light in the Lord: walk as **children** of light: *Eph 5:8*  
**Children**, obey your parents in the Lord: *Eph 6:1 (Col 3:20)*  
 fathers, provoke not your **children** to *Eph 6:4 (Col 3:21)*  
 are all the **children** of light, ... **children** of the day: *1 Thes 5:5*  
 a **child** thou hast known the holy scriptures *2 Tim 3:15*  
 As obedient **children**, not fashioning *1 Pet 1:14*  
 little **children**, these things write I unto you, *1 John 2:1*  
 twelve tribes of the **children** of Israel: *Rev 21:12*

### child of God / children of God

Offspring. **DTP** When one becomes a believer or disciple of Christ, one becomes a child of God; we are joint heirs with Jesus; we become part of His family.

all of you are **children of the most High**. *Ps 82:6*  
 they shall be called the **children of God**. *Matt 5:9*  
 glorious liberty of the **children of God**. *Rom 8:21*  
 For ye are all the **children of God** by *Gal 3:26*  
 In this the **children of God** are manifest, *1 John 3:10*  
 we know that we love the **children of God**, *1 John 5:2*

### choice

This word gives the idea of making a decision between one or more things. Such decisions can be in the realm of the physical or the mental. **DTP** It also can deal with making spiritual choices: to serve oneself or to serve God, to serve the gods of this world or to serve Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour. All choices do bear some type of result or consequences, and that is why one needs to choose carefully. We need to make sure we are being led by the Holy Spirit and that we are fulfilling God's will for our lives.

a **choice** young man, and a goodly *1 Sam 9:2*  
 chose out of all the **choice** of Israel, *1 Chr 19:10*  
 and the **choice** fir trees thereof: *Isa 37:24*  
 while ago God made **choice** among us, *Acts 15:7*

### choir / choirs

Host of singers; singing group, gospel choir, chorus. **DTP** Worship is an essential part of how we can come into a personal relationship with God; singing is a meaningful way we can express the desires of our heart; by coming together as a choir we show unity and harmony as one in spirit; singing is a channel whereby we can release to God the burdens of our heart; singing is taking the prayers of our heart and giving them forth to God in song; singing is praising God. (1 Chr 6:31-47; 1 Chr 25:2-7; Luke 2:13)

the two **choirs** that gave thanks *Neh 12:40*

### choose / chose

Select, pick; to make a choice. **DTP** The disciple has to choose between the things of this world or the things of God.

Then Lot **chose** him all the plain of Jordan; *Gen 13:11*  
 thy God hath **chosen** thee to be a special people *Deut 7:6*  
 shall **choose** to place his name there, *Deut 14:23*  
 therefore **choose** life, that both thou *Deut 30:19*  
**choose** you this day whom ye will serve; *Josh 24:15*  
 city which the LORD did **chose** *1 Kin 14:21 (2 Chr 12:13)*  
 shall he teach in the way that he shall **choose**. *Ps 25:12*  
 Blessed is the man whom thou **choosest** and causest *Ps 65:4*  
 I have **chosen** the way of truth: thy judgments *Ps 119:30*  
 to refuse the evil, and **choose** the good. *Isa 7:15, 16*  
 Ye have not **chosen** me, but I have **chose** you, *John 15:16*  
 Hath not God **chosen** the poor of this world rich *James 2:5*

### chosen

Have selected, have picked. **DTP** As a disciple of Christ we need to understand that Jesus sought us out and called us and because of that we are now part of a chosen generation (1Pet 2:9).

thy God hath **chosen** thee to be a special people *Deut 7:6*  
 thy God hath **chosen** him out of all thy tribes, *Deut 18:5*

the LORD thy God hath **chosen** to minister unto him, *Deut 21:5*  
 with joy, and his **chosen** with gladness: *Ps 105:43*  
 For the LORD hath **chosen** Zion; *Ps 132:13*  
 understanding rather to be **chosen** than silver! *Prov 16:16*  
 Good name is rather to be **chosen** than great riches, *Prov 22:1*  
 the LORD, and my servant whom I have **chosen**: *Isa 43:10 (Matt 12:18)*  
 they have **chosen** their own ways and their soul *Isa 66:3*  
 is needful; and Mary hath **chosen** that good part, *Luke 10:42*  
 for many be called, but few **chosen**. *Matt 20:16*  
 many are called but few are **chosen**. *Matt 22:14*  
 them, Have not I **chosen** you twelve, *John 6:70*  
 he is a **chosen** vessel unto me, to bear my name *Acts 9:15*  
 But God hath **chosen** the foolish things of *1 Cor 1:27*  
 According as he hath **chosen** us in him *Eph 1:4*  
 from the beginning **chosen** you to salvation *2 Thes 2:13*  
 disallowed indeed of men, but **chosen** of God, *1 Pet 2:4*  
 are a **chosen** generation, a royal priesthood, *1 Pet 2:9*  
 are with him are called, and **chosen**, *Rev 17:14*

### Christ

Means, "Messiah or Anointed One". **DTP** Christ has come as our Messiah to redeem us and to save us from the curse of death and destruction.

was born Jesus, who is called **Christ**. *Matt 1:16*  
 Thou art the **Christ**, the Son of the living God. *Matt 16:16 (Mark 8:29; Luke 9:20)*  
 a Saviour, which is **Christ** the Lord. *Luke 2:11*  
 Messias cometh, which is called **Christ**: *John 4:25*  
 know that this is indeed the **Christ**, the Saviour *John 4:42*  
 might believe that Jesus is the **Christ**, *John 20:31*  
 he would raise up **Christ** to sit on his throne; *Acts 2:3*  
 whom ye have crucified, both Lord and **Christ**. *Acts 2:36*  
 of all his prophets, that **Christ** should suffer. *Acts 3:18*  
 Philip went down ... and preached **Christ** unto them. *Acts 8:5*  
 Showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was **Christ** *Acts 18:28*  
 his Son Jesus **Christ** our Lord, which *Rom 1:3*  
 while we were yet sinners, **Christ** died for us. *Rom. 5:8*  
 if **Christ** be in you, the body is dead because of *Rom 8:10*  
 raised up **Christ** from the dead shall also quicken *Rom 8:11*  
 heirs of God, and joint-heirs with **Christ**; if so *Rom 8:17*  
 we, being many, are one body in **Christ**, and every *Rom 12:5*  
 But we preach **Christ** crucified, unto the Jews a *1 Cor 1:23*  
 And ye are **Christ**'s; and **Christ** is God's. *1 Cor 3:23*  
 For even **Christ** our Passover is sacrificed for us: *1 Cor 5:7*  
 Rock that followed them ... that Rock was **Christ**. *1 Cor 10:4*  
 head of every man is **Christ** ... head of **Christ** is God. *1 Cor 11:3*  
**Christ** died for our sins according to the scriptures. *1 Cor 15:3*  
 For the love of **Christ** constraineth us *2 Cor 5:14*  
 if any man be in **Christ**, he is a new creature: *2 Cor 5:17*  
 we are ambassadors for **Christ**, as though God did *2 Cor 5:20*  
 crucified with **Christ**: ... not I, but **Christ** liveth in me: *Gal 2:20*  
**Christ** hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, *Gal 3:13*  
 in the liberty wherewith **Christ** hath made us free, *Gal 5:1*  
 That **Christ** may dwell in your hearts by faith; *Eph 3:17*  
 And walk in love, as **Christ** also hath loved us, *Eph 5:2*  
 For to me to live is **Christ**, and to die is gain. *Phil 1:21*  
 were gain to me, those I counted loss for **Christ**. *Phil 3:7*  
 all things through **Christ** which strengtheneth me. *Phil 4:13*  
 which is **Christ** in you, the hope of glory: *Col 1:27*  
 are dead, and your life is hid with **Christ** in God. *Col 3:3*  
 bond nor free: but **Christ** is all and in all. *Col 3:11*  
 Even as **Christ** forgave you, so also do ye. *Col 3:13*  
 Let the word of **Christ** dwell in you richly in all *Col 3:16*  
 So **Christ** was once offered to bear the sins of *Heb 9:28*  
**Christ** also suffered for us, leaving us an *1 Pet 2:21*  
 as ye are partakers of **Christ**'s sufferings; *1 Pet 4:13*  
 believe that Jesus is the **Christ** is born of God: *1 John 5:1*

### Christ Jesus

A name for the Son of God. Christ means, "Messiah or Anointed One". Jesus means "Saviour"; the New Testament often uses the title, Lord Jesus Christ or Christ Jesus our Lord (Phil 3:20). **DTP** It is key to understand these names and how they directly affect our walk with God here on earth. It is because of the names that we are given power and authority as his disciples to carry out His will.

birth of **Jesus Christ** was on this wise: *Matt 1:18*  
 the name of **Jesus Christ** of Nazareth, *Acts 4:10*  
 after him, that is, on **Christ Jesus**. *Acts 19:4*  
 the redemption that is in **Christ Jesus**: *Rom 3:24*  
 now no condemnation to them which are in **Christ Jesus**, *Rom 8:1*  
 law of the Spirit of life in **Christ Jesus** hath made *Rom 8:2*  
 the love of God, which is in **Christ Jesus** our Lord. *Rom 8:39*  
 to them that are sanctified in **Christ Jesus** *1 Cor 1:2*  
 for in **Christ Jesus** I have begotten *1 Cor 4:15*  
 we preach not ourselves, but **Christ Jesus** the Lord; *2 Cor 4:5*  
 for ye are all one in **Christ Jesus**. *Gal 3:28*  
 we are his workmanship, created in **Christ Jesus** *Eph 2:10*  
 eternal purpose which he purposed in **Christ Jesus** *Eph 3:11*  
 mind be in you, which was also in **Christ Jesus**: *Phil 2:5*  
 the prize of the high calling of God in **Christ Jesus**. *Phil 3:14*  
 received **Christ Jesus** the Lord, so walk ye in him: *Col 2:6*  
 for this is the will of God in **Christ Jesus** *1 Thes 5:18*  
**Christ Jesus** came into the world to save sinners; *1 Tim 1:15*  
 mediator between God and men, the man **Christ Jesus**; *1 Tim 2:5*  
 unto salvation through faith which is in **Christ Jesus**. *2 Tim 3:15*  
 High Priest of our confession, **Christ Jesus**; *Heb 3:1*  
 called us unto his eternal glory by **Christ Jesus**, *1 Pet 5:10*  
 and of the testimony of **Jesus Christ**, *Rev 1:1*

### christening

A term that some of the main line churches (Orthodox, Lutheran, Catholic, Anglican etc.) use for when they baptise or dedicate a baby or child to God and receive into the Christian Church.

### Christian

To be Christ-like in character and example. **DTP** A disciple of Christ is one who has shown that he is a true follower of Christ; such a person is called a Christian. A Christian is one who demonstrates Christ-likeness in his daily life. The name "Christian" can be applied to such a genuine follower of Christ Jesus. People will recognize the genuineness of such a person.

were called **Christians** first in Antioch *Acts 11:26*  
 thou persuadest me to be a **Christian**. *Acts 26:28*  
 Yet if any man suffer as a **Christian**, *1 Pet 4:16*

### Christ-like

This term comes from the word Christian (Acts 11:26), one who is a follower of Christ Jesus.

### Christology

A study of the life, teachings and doctrines of Jesus Christ as found in the Bible. **DTP** John 1, Colossians 1, Philippians 2 and Hebrews 1 are known as definitive Christological scripture passages.

### CHRONICLES, book of First

Means the annals or the words and affairs of the day, journal, diary of events, time line, thought to be written around 450 BC; this book consists of genealogies which were very important to the Jew because they needed to know their heritage or family tree line. This book also contains information about David, Solomon and historical information about the Southern Kingdoms of Israel.

### CHRONICLES, book of Second

Means the annals or the words and affairs of the day, journal, diary of events, time line, thought to be written around 450 BC; this book consist of genealogies which were very important to the Jew because they needed to know their heritage or family tree line. This book also contain information about Solomon and historical information about the Southern Kingdoms of Israel.

### Church Age

A period of time that started on the day of Pentecost and continues on to the second coming of the Lord Jesus Christ; some also call it the age of grace, a time where people can make a decision to give their lives over to the Lord Jesus Christ.

**church**

"Ecclesia", Greek name for church; means "called out one", to assemble, gathering; the gathering of believers in Christ who assemble for worship, teaching, communion, etc. (Eph 5:21-32). The church is also referred to as the body of Christ, to be His hands and feet to a lost world. The church is the means by which the Spirit of God extends the fruit of the Spirit to the world through the gifts He provides.

upon this rock I will build my **church**; *Matt 16:18*  
 the Lord added to the **church** daily *Acts 2:47*  
 but prayer was made without ceasing of the **church** *Acts 12:5*  
 they had ordained them elders in every **church**, *Acts 14:23*  
**churches** established in the faith, and increased in *Acts 16:5*  
 feed the **church** of God, which he hath purchased *Acts 20:28*  
 greet the **church** that is in their house. *Rom 16:5*  
 God hath set some in the **church**, first apostles, *1 Cor 12:28*  
 with the **church** that is in their house. *1 Cor 16:19*  
 measure I persecuted the **church** of God. *Gal 1:13*  
 to be the head over all things to the **church**, *Eph 1:22*  
 the **church** the manifold wisdom of God, *Eph 3:10*  
 as Christ is the head of the **church**: *Eph 5:23*  
 Christ also loved the **church** and gave himself *Eph 5:25*  
 he is the head of the body, the **church**: *Col 1:18*  
 which is the **church** of the living God, *1 Tim 3:15*  
 general assembly and **church** of the firstborn, *Heb 12:23*  
 him call for the elders of the **church**; *James 5:14*  
 to the seven **churches** which are in Asia: *Rev 1:4*  
 that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the **churches**; *Rev 2:7 (2:11, 17, 29, 3:6, 22)*

**Church of Ephesus**

The strong church; *Rev 2:1-7*; had patiently borne adversity, and could not stand evil; they had left their first love; God appealed to them to remember from where they had fallen.

Unto the angel of the **church of Ephesus** *Rev 2:1*

**Church of Laodicea**

The lukewarm church; *Rev 3:14-22*; this church thought they were fine; God asked them to buy gold from him, so they would be rich.

unto the angel of the **church in Laodiceans** *Rev 3:14*

**Church of Pergamum**

The faltering church; *Rev 2:12-17*; had not denied God; had allowed false prophets into the church.

unto the angel of the **church of Pergamos** *Rev 2:12*

**Church of Philadelphia**

The weak church; *Rev 3:7-13*; God promised to keep them from the hour of temptation; the synagogue of Satan, who claimed to be Jews, would know that God was with them.

to the angel of the **church of Philadelphia** *Rev 3:7*

**Church of Sardis**

The dying church; *Rev 3:1-6*; asked to repent and watch.

unto the angel of the **church of Sardis** *Rev 3:1*

**Church of Smyrna**

The poor, rich church; *Rev 2:8-11*; this church would face persecution; God had nothing against them.

unto the angel of the **church in Smyrna** *Rev 2:8*

**Church of Thyatira**

The apostate church; *Rev 2:18-29*; had many good works; had allowed the false prophetess Jezebel to come in.

unto the angel of the **church in Thyatira** *Rev 2:18*

**churches / seven, book of Revelation**

Revelation chapter 2 and 3: John's vision gives a prophetic word concerning the seven churches of Asia; both blessing and exhortation are given to each church by Jesus Christ.

send it unto the **seven churches** which are Asia *Rev 1:11*  
seven stars are the angels of the **seven churches**: *Rev 1:20*

**circumcise / circumcised / circumcision**

The removal of the foreskin on the male penis; for the people of Israel it became an outward sign that they were God's chosen people; in the New testament the idea of circumcision took on a new meaning where the disciples of Christ would have their hearts circumcised for Christ (Deut 30:6; Rom 2:28-29).

man child among you shall be **circumcised**. *Gen 17:10*  
flesh of his foreskin shall be **circumcised**. *Lev 12:3*  
**circumcise** therefore the foreskin of your heart. *Deut 10:16*  
**circumcise** again the children of Israel the second *Josh 5:2*  
**Circumcise** yourselves to the LORD and take away *Jer 4:4*  
are **circumcised** with the **uncircumcised**; *Jer 9:25*  
Moses therefore gave unto you **circumcision**; *John 7:22*  
and **circumcision** is that of the heart, in the spirit. *Rom 2:29*  
again to every man that is **circumcised**, *Gal 5:3*  
neither **circumcision** availeth anything, *Gal 6:15*  
In whom also ye are **circumcised** with the *Col 2:11*

**city**

A place where people gather together to live and work. **DTP** The idea of city is also important to the disciple. We are part of a community and what happens around us in our cities can greatly affect one's life personally. We need to pray for our cities and be aware of what is going on in them.

ye shall appoint you **cities** to be **cities** of refuge *Num 35:11*  
ye shall compass the **city**, all ye men of war, *Josh 6:3*  
Appoint out for you **cities** of refuge, *Josh 20:2*  
and for the **cities** of our God: *2 Sam 10:12 (1 Chr 19:13)*  
the streams ... shall make glad the **city** of God, *Ps 46:4*  
the **city** of the great King. *Ps 48:2 (Matt 5:35)*  
except the LORD keep the **city**, the watchman *Ps 127:1*  
How is the faithful **city** become a harlot! *Isa 1:21*  
The **city** of righteousness, the faithful **city**. *Isa 1:26*  
beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy **city**: *Isa 52:1*  
The **city** of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One *Isa 60:14*  
Jerusalem shall be called a **city** of truth; *Zech 8:3*  
A **city** that is set on an hill cannot be hid. *Matt 5:14*  
born this day in the **city** of David a Saviour, *Luke 2:11*  
And there was great joy in that **city**. *Acts 8:8*  
he looked for a **city** which hath foundations, *Heb 11:10*  
**city** of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, *Heb 12:22*  
John saw the holy **city**, new Jerusalem, coming *Rev 21:2*  
many enter in through the gates into the **city**. *Rev 22:14*

**cities of refuge**

Fortress, stronghold, bastion, fort, all places where one could go for safety; the six cities were Kedesh, Hebron, Golan, Ramath, Shechem and Bezer. **DTP** In the New Testament, Christ becomes our city of refuge; we flee to Christ for our refuge from sin (Heb 6:18). Christ gives hope to all who flee to Him. (Josh 21:12 to 38)

there shall be six **cities for refuge**, *Num 35:6*  
ye shall appoint you cities to be **cities of refuge** *Num 35:11*  
**six cities** shall ye have for **refuge**. *Num 35:13*  
him to the **city of his refuge**, *Num 35:25*  
Appoint out for you **cities of refuge** *Josh 20:2*  
to be a **city of refuge** for the *Josh 21:13*  
of the **cities of refuge**, Shechem in *1 Chr 6:67*

**clay**

This is a certain sticky fine-grained earth which can be molded when wet. Clay was used to make various types of containers or vessels and, when fired, could hold liquids or food but was also fragile enough to be easily broken. Clay also needed to be pure of foreign materials; if not pure, it could break when fired. **DTP** Man is often pictured as clay and we need to let God mold and form us into His image. We are to be vessels that house His Spirit and show His glory.

that thou hast made me as the **clay**; *Job 10:9*

God's stead: I also am formed out of the **clay**. *Job 33:6*  
 horrible pit, out of the miry **clay**, *Ps 40:2*  
 be esteemed as the potter's **clay**: *Isa 29:16*  
 Shall the **clay** say to him that *Isa 45:9*  
 we are the **clay**, and thou our potter; *Isa 64:8*  
 as the **clay** is in the potter's hand, *Jer 18:6*  
 not the potter power over the **clay**, *Rom 9:21*

**clean / cleanse**

The idea of clean means to be pure from dirt or stain. The cleaning process was not just for the outside but for all parts of the vessel. **DTP** Jesus challenges the leaders of His day because, while they were clean on the outside, they were like filthy rags on the inside (*Matt 23:25*). Jesus looks at the disciple's heart and He wants it to be washed pure in the blood of the Lamb. We are to be clean and have no spot or wrinkle (*Eph 5:27*) both outwardly and inwardly.

Of every **clean** beast thou shalt take *Gen 7:2*  
 Put away the strange gods ... and be **clean**, *Gen 35:2*  
 may be **clean** from all your sins before the LORD. *Lev 16:30*  
 people were passed **clean** over Jordan. *Josh 3:17*  
 he saith to thee, Wash and be **clean**? *2 Kin 5:13*  
 and came ... to **cleanse** the house of the LORD *2 Chr 29:15*  
 The fear of the LORD is **clean**, *Ps 19:9*  
 He that hath **clean** hands, and a pure heart; *Ps 24:4*  
 iniquity and **cleanse** me from my sin. *Ps 51:2*  
 Purge me with hyssop and I shall be **clean**: *Ps 51:7*  
 Create in me a **clean** heart, O God; *Ps 51:10*  
 Who can say, I have made my heart **clean**, I am *Prov 20:9*  
 Wash you, make you **clean**; put away the evil *Isa 1:16*  
 a **clean** vessel into the house of the LORD. *Isa 66:20*  
 O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made **clean**? *Jer 13:27*  
 sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be **clean**: *Ezek 36:25*  
 Heal the sick, **cleanse** the lepers, raise the dead, *Matt 10:8*  
 for ye make **clean** the outside of the *Matt 23:25 (Luke 11:39)*  
**cleanse** first that which is within the cup *Matt 23:26*  
 Now ye are **clean** through the word *John 15:3*  
 let us **cleanse** ourselves from all *2 Cor 7:1*  
**cleanse** it with the washing of water by *Eph 5:26*  
**Cleanse** your hands, ye sinners; *James 4:8*  
 blood of Jesus Christ his Son **cleanseth** us from *1 John 1:7*  
 to **cleanse** us from all unrighteousness. *1 John 1:9*

**cleft**

A place where one can go into the side of a mountain; a small hiding place, a narrow opening or crack.

that I will put thee in a **clift** (cleft) of the rock *Ex 33:22*  
 To go into the **clefts** of the rocks, and into *Isa 2:21*  
 thou that dwellest in the **clefts** of the rock, *Jer 49:16*  
**clefts** of the rock, whose habitation is high; *Obad 1:3*

**cloak**

Outer garment, over coat (*Matt 5:40; Luke 6:29; John 19:23*), an outer garment like a coat to provide warmth, often used as a blanket. **DTP** It can also take on a spiritual meaning of a cover that people have used to cover over their sin.

and was clad with zeal as a **cloak**. *Isa 59:17*  
 thy coat, let him have thy **cloak** also. *Matt 5:40*  
 him that taketh away thy **cloak** forbid *Luke 6:29*  
 now they have no **cloak** for their sin. *John 15:22*  
 ye know, nor a **cloak** of covetousness; *1 Thes 2:5*  
 liberty for a **cloak** of maliciousness, *1 Pet 2:16*

**closet**

A small place that one may keep clothes in, a private or secret place.

his chamber, and the bride out of her **closet**. *Joel 2:16*  
 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy **closet**, *Matt 6:6*  
 spoken in the ear in **closets** shall be proclaimed *Luke 12:3*

**clothed**

One's body being covered by material. **DTP** Being outwardly clothed refers to physical covering, but the key is that we have ourselves spiritually clothed in the righteousness of Christ. When people see us they see the image of Christ. The word Christian means to be "Christ-like". There are many things in which Christ calls us to be clothed: love, humility, mercy, etc. We are taking off the things of this world and putting on Jesus Christ in all that we say and do (Col 3:5-10).

make coats of skins and **clothed** them. *Gen 3:21*  
 reigneth, he is **clothed** with majesty; *Ps 93:1*  
 thou art **clothed** with honour and majesty. *Ps 104:1*  
 for he hath **clothed** me with the garments of salvation, *Isa 61:10*  
 Naked, and ye **clothed** me: I was sick, and ye visited *Matt 25:36*  
 they **clothed** him with purple, and *Mark 15:17*  
 If so be that being **clothed** we shall *2 Cor 5:3*  
 to another, and be **clothed** with humility: *1 Pet 5:5*  
 same shall be **clothed** in white raiment; *Rev 3:5*  
 he was **clothed** with a vesture dipped in blood: *Rev 3:18*  
**clothed** in fine linen, white and clean. *Rev 19:4*

**cloud**

A visible mass of condensed water vapor floating in the atmosphere.

went before them by day in a pillar of a **cloud**, *Ex 13:21*  
 the glory of the LORD appeared in the **cloud**. *Ex 16:10*  
 Moses went into the midst of the **cloud**, *Ex 24:18*  
 a **cloud** covered the tent *Ex 40:34 (Num 9:15)*  
 the LORD came down in the pillar of the **cloud**, *Num 12:5*  
**cloud** out of the sea, like a man's hand. *1 Kin 18:44*  
 In the daytime also he led them with a **cloud**, *Ps 78:14*  
 blotted out, ... as a **cloud**, thy sins: *Isa 44:22*  
 Son of man came with the **clouds** of heaven, *Dan 7:13*  
**cloud** overshadowed them: *Matt 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:34)*  
 coming in the **clouds** of *Matt 24:30 (Mark 13:26; Luke 21:27)*  
 And coming in the **cloud** of heaven. *Matt 26:64 (Mark 14:62)*  
 and a **cloud** received him out of their sight. *Acts 1:9*  
 caught up together with them in the **clouds**, *1 Thes 4:17*  
 with so great a **cloud** of witnesses, let us *Heb 12:1*  
 upon the **cloud** one sat like unto the Son of man, *Rev 14:14*

**coal**

A piece of place mineral, which can burn and give off heat, often mind from the earth.

**coals** were kindled by it. *2 Sam 22:9 (Ps 18:8)*  
 Let burning **coal** fall upon them; let them *Ps 140:10 (Prov 25:22; Rom 12:20)*  
 seraphim unto me, having a live **coal** in his hand, *Isa 6:6*  
 they saw a fire of **coals** there, and fish laid *John 21:9*

**COLOSSIANS, book of**

An epistle written by Paul when he was in prison, most likely from Rome around 62 AD. The purpose of its writing was to contest the problem of Gnosticism; Colossians teaches doctrine and gives strong exhortation to the disciples of Christ.

**come**

The word "come" is a command word, when it is spoken or gestured; it is summoning a person to draw near, to approach or to move towards. **DTP** Jesus challenges the disciple to come and follow Him, to come and be His disciple, to come and take up one's cross. God is always asking us to leave our way of life behind and to draw daily closer to Him, but we must start first by obeying His call and coming into His presence, becoming one with him.

and it shall **come** to pass, that every *Gen 4:14*  
**Come** thou and all thy house into the *Gen 7:1*  
**Come** in, thou blessed of the LORD; *Gen 24:31*  
 there shall **come** a Star out of Jacob, *Num 24:17*  
 and the King of glory shall **come** in. *Ps 24:7*  
 endure for a night, but joy **cometh** in the morning. *Ps 30:5*  
**Come**, ye children, hearken unto me: *Ps 34:11*  
**Come**, behold the works of the LORD, *Ps 46:8*  
 Our God shall **come**, and shall not keep silence: *Ps 50 :3*

**Come** and see the works of God: *Ps 66:5*  
 shall **come** and worship before thee, *Ps 86:9*  
**come** before his presence with singing. *Ps 100:2*  
 Blessed be he that **cometh** in the name *Ps 118:26 (Matt 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:55; 19:38; John 12:13)*  
 eyes unto the hills, from whence **cometh** my help. *Ps 121:1*  
 there shall **come** forth a rod out of the stem *Isa 11:1*  
 every one that thirsteth, **come** ye to the waters, *Isa 55:1*  
 Incline your ear and **come** unto me: hear, *Isa 55:3*  
 And the Gentiles shall **come** to thy light, *Isa 60:3*  
 one like the Son of man **came** with the clouds *Dan 7:13*  
 behold, thy King **cometh** *Zech 9:9 (Matt 21:5; John 12:15)*  
 behold he shall **come**, saith the LORD *Mal 3:1*  
 for out of the shall **come** a Governor *Matt 2:6*  
 thy kingdom **come**. *Matt 6:10 (Luke 11:2)*  
 shall **come** from the east and west *Matt 8:11 (Luke 13:29)*  
 for I am not **come** to call the *Matt 9:13*  
**Come** unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy *Matt 11:28*  
 any man will **come** after me, *Matt 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23)*  
 For the Son of man is **come** to save *Matt 18:11 (Luke 19:10)*  
 children ... **come** unto me *Matt 19:14 (Luke 18:22)*  
 unto all nations; and then shall the end **come**. *Matt 24:14*  
**Come** ye after me, and I will make you *Mark 1:17*  
 and **come**, take up the cross, and *Mark 10:21*  
 The kingdom of God is **come** nigh unto you. *Luke 10:9*  
 He **come** unto his own and his own received *John 1:11*  
 He saith unto them, **Come** and see. *John 1:39*  
 Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, **Come** and see. *John 1:46*  
 sin no more, lest a worse thing **come** unto thee. *John 5:14*  
 he that **cometh** to me shall never hunger; and he *John 6:35*  
 him that **cometh** to me I will in no wise cast out. *John 6:37*  
 any man thirst, let him **come** unto me, and drink. *John 7:37*  
 I am **come** a light into the world *John, 12:46*  
 I will **come** again and receive you unto myself; *John 14:3*  
 no man **cometh** unto the Father, but by me. *John 14:6*  
 not leave you comfortless: I will **come** to you. *John 14:18*  
 same Jesus ... shall so **come** in like manner *Acts 1:11*  
 salvation is **come** unto the Gentiles, *Rom 11:11*  
 ye do shew the Lord's death till he **come**. *1 Cor 11:26*  
 when the fulness of the time was **come**, God *Gal 4:4*  
 Till we all **come** in the unity of the faith, *Eph 4:13*  
 day of the Lord so **cometh** as a thief *1 Thes 5:2 (2 Pet 3:10)*  
 Jesus **came** into the world to save sinners; *1 Tim 1:15*  
 Let us therefore **come** boldly unto the throne *Heb 4:16*  
 I **come** to do thy will, O God. *Heb 10:9*  
 he that **cometh** to God must believe that he is, *Heb 11:6*  
 that all should **come** to repentance. *2 Pet 3:9*  
 confess not that Jesus Christ is **come** in the flesh. *2 John 1:7*  
 Behold, I **come** quickly: *Rev 3:11 (22:7, 12)*  
 I will **come** in to him, and will sup with him *Rev 3:20*  
 Spirit and the bride say, **Come** .... heareth say, **Come** *Rev 22:17*  
 Surely I **come** quickly. Amen. Even so, **come**, Lord *Rev 22:20*

### comfort / comforter / helper

Reassure, ease, assistant, partner, console, calm, relieve, encourage. **DTP** We as disciples are to comfort and encourage one another. People today are being overwhelmed by so many challenges, both individually and upon the world as a whole. What people are looking for is to be comforted or helped so that they can make it through life's difficulties.

rose up to **comfort** him; but he refused to be **comforted**; *Gen 37:35*  
 with me; thy rod and thy staff they **comfort** me. *Ps 23:4*  
 thou, LORD, hast helped me, and **comforted** me. *Ps 86:17*  
**Comfort** ye, **comfort** ye my people, saith *Isa 40:1*  
 I, even I, am he that **comforteth** you: who art thou, *Isa 51:12*  
 their mourning into joy, and will **comfort** them, *Jer 31:13*  
 and the LORD shall yet **comfort** Zion, *Zech 1:17*  
 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be **comforted** *Matt 5:4*  
 Daughter, be of good **comfort**; thy faith *Matt 9:22*  
 I will not leave you **comfortless**: *John 14:18*



the Lord, and in the **comfort** of the Holy Ghost, *Acts 9:31*  
 through patience and **comfort** of the Scriptures *Rom 15:4*  
 we ourselves are **comforted** of God. *2 Cor 1:4*  
 I am filled with **comfort**, I am exceeding joyful *2 Cor 7:4*  
 That **comforteth** those that are cast down, **comforted** us by *2 Cor 7:6*  
 Therefore we were **comforted** in your **comfort**: *2 Cor 7:13*  
 and that he might **comfort** your hearts. *Eph 6:22 (Col 4:8)*  
 that their hearts might be **comforted**, being knit *Col 2:2*  
 we were **comforted** over you in all our affliction *1 Thes 3:7*  
 Wherefore **comfort** one another with these words. *1 Thes 4:18*  
**comfort** the feebleminded, support the weak, *1 Thes 5:14*

### comforter

One who provides ease, contentment, relaxation, happiness. **DTP** One of the names of the Holy Spirit; He is there to guide us and encourage us in our walk with Christ through this world; *John 14:16, 26; 15:26*.

miserable **comforters** are ye all. *Job 16:2*  
 and for **comforters**, but I found none. *Ps 69:20*  
 and he shall give you another **Comforter**, *John 14:16*  
 But when the **Comforter** is come, whom I *John 15:26*  
 the **Comforter** will not come unto you; *John 16:7*

### command

Order, direct, instruct, obey. **DTP** Christ commands the disciples to go out and make more disciples, *Matt 28:19-20*. He also commands that we love God and love our neighbour. There are many commands that Christ has given both to the disciples and to the church. We must remember that these commands are not optional, but Christ expects His followers to obey them.

And the LORD God **commanded** the man, *Gen 2:16*  
 did Noah; according to all that God **commanded** him, *Gen 6:22*  
 he will **command** his children and his household *Gen 18:19*  
 according to that which I **command** thee. *Gen 27:8*  
 Thou shalt speak all that I **command** thee, *Ex 7:2*  
 Moses and Aaron did as the LORD **commanded** them. *Ex 7:6*  
 Israel did according to all that the LORD **commanded** *Ex 39:32*  
 the LORD **commanded** Moses in Mount Sinai, in the day *Lev 7:38*  
 the LORD **commanded** by the hand of Moses. *Lev 8:36*  
 the LORD will **command** concerning you *Num 9:8*  
 observe to do ... as the LORD your God hath **commanded** *Deut 5:32*  
 What thing soever I **command** you, observe to do it: *Deut 12:32*  
 I **command** thee this day to love the LORD thy God, *Deut 30:16*  
 Ye shall **command** your children to observe to do, *Deut 32:46*  
 Have not I **commanded** thee? Be strong and of a *Josh 1:9*  
**command** the people, saying, Prepare you *Josh 1:11*  
 Joshua ... All that thou **commandest** us we will do, *Josh 1:16*  
 thou wilt hearken unto all that I **command** thee *1 Kin 11:38*  
 And **commanded** Judah to serve the LORD God of *2 Chr 33:16*  
 Whatsoever is **commanded** by the God of heaven, let *Ezra 7:23*  
 Yet the LORD will **command** his loving-kindness in *Ps 42:8*  
 the LORD **commanded** the blessing, even life for evermore. *Ps 133:31*  
 the heavens, and all their host have I **commanded**. *Isa 45:12*  
 and whatsoever I **command** thee thou shalt speak. *Jer 1:7*  
**command** that these stones be made bread. *Matt 4:3 (Luke 4:3)*  
 these twelve Jesus sent forth and **commanded** them. *Matt 10:5*  
 God **commanded**, saying, Honour thy father and mother: *Matt 15:4*  
 The disciples went and did as Jesus **commanded** *Matt 21:6*  
 things whatsoever I have **commanded** you: *Matt 28:20*  
 for he **commandeth** even the winds and water, *Luke 8:25*  
 if you do whatsoever I **command** you. *John 15:14*  
 these things I **commanded** you, that ye love *John 15:17*  
 he **commanded** us to preach unto the people, and to *Acts 10:42*  
 I **command** thee in the name of Jesus *Acts 16:18*  
 we **command** you, brethren, in the name of our *2 Thes 3:6*  
 These things **command** and teach. *1 Tim 4:11*  
 they could not endure that which was **commanded**, *Heb 12:20*

**commandment**

Directive, order, charge, instruction, mandate. **DTP** For the disciple, a commandment is a direct statement that he or she must obey. There are many commandments that Christ has given both to the disciple and to the church. We must remember that these commands are not optional but Christ expects His followers to obey them. The key to fulfilling God's commandments is to obey them. The blessing from God comes when we obey Him and His word.

Abraham obeyed ... kept my charge, my **commandments**, *Gen 26:5*  
 That love me and keep my **commandments** *Ex 20:6 (Deut 5:10)*  
 words of the covenant, the ten **commandments**. *Ex 34:28*  
 walk in my statutes and keep my **commandments**, *Lev 26:3*  
 according to the **commandment** of the LORD. *Num 4:41*  
 At the **commandment** of the LORD they rested *Num 9:23*  
 but rebelled against the **commandment** of the LORD *Deut 1:26*  
 diligently keep the **commandments** of the LORD *Deut 6:17 (11:22)*  
 To keep the **commandment** of the LORD and his statutes *Deut 10:13*  
 A blessing, if ye obey the **commandments** of the LORD *Deut 11:27*  
 take diligent heed to do the **commandment** *Josh 22:5*  
 ye have forsaken the **commandments** of the LORD, *1 Kin 18:18*  
 thee and have not kept the **commandments**, *Neh 1:7*  
 the **commandment** of the LORD is pure, enlightening *Ps 19:8*  
 understanding have all they that do his **commandments**: *Ps 111:10*  
 Make me to go in the path of thy **commandments**; *Ps 119:35*  
 I will delight myself in thy **commandments**, which I *Ps 119:47*  
 All thy **commandments** are faithful ... help thou me. *Ps 119:86*  
 Therefore I love thy **commandments** above gold; *Ps 119:127*  
 for all thy **commandments** are righteousness. *Ps 119:172*  
 retain my words: keep my **commandments**, and live. *Prov 4:4*  
 for the **commandment** is a lamp; and the law is light; *Prov 6:23*  
 the conclusion ... Fear God and keep his **commandments**: *Eccl 12:13*  
 that love him and to them that keep his **commandments**; *Dan 9:4*  
 shall break one of these least **commandments**, *Matt 5:19*  
 This is the first and great **commandment**. *Matt 22:38 (Mark 12:30)*  
 this is the first **commandment**. *Mark 12:30*  
 rested the Sabbath day according to the **commandment**. *Luke 23:56*  
 A new **commandment** ... That ye love one another; *John 13:34 (15:13)*  
 If you love me, keep my **commandments**. *John 14:15*  
 If ye keep my **commandments**, ye shall abide in my love; *John 15:10*  
 according to the **commandment** of the *Rom 16:26*  
 which is the first **commandment** with promise; *Eph 6:2*  
 end of the **commandments** is charity out of a pure *1 Tim 1:5*  
 a new **commandment** I write unto you, which *1 John 2:8*  
 know that we know him, if we keep his **commandments**. *1 John 2:3*  
 I write no new **commandment** unto you, but an old **commandment** *1 John 2:7*  
 We receive of him, because we keep his **commandments** *1 John 3:22*  
 This is his **commandment**, That we should believe on *1 John 3:23*  
 keepeth his **commandment** dwelleth in him, *1 John 3:24*  
 we keep his **commandments** and his **commandments** are not grievous *1 John 5:3*  
 love, that we walk after his **commandments**. This is the **commandment**, *2 John 1:6*  
 blessed are they that do his **commandments**, that they *Rev 22:14*

**commission**

Permission, authority, power. **DTP** The disciple is commissioned and authorized to go out and preach the Gospel and to make disciples of all nations (Matt 28:19-20; Mark 16:15-19).

they delivered the king's **commissions** *Ezra 8:36*  
**commission** from the chief priests, *Acts 26:12*

**commit / committed**

Entrust, consign, give over to. **DTP** These words are often used in a negative sense in the Bible concerning acts that people have committed either against each other or against God; often these are acts of sin but there are a few time we are challenged to commit our ways to God (2 Tim 2:2; 1 Pet 4:9; 1 John 3:9).

If a soul **commit** a trespass, and sin *Lev 5:15*  
 the people began to **commit** whoredom *Num 25:1*  
 have **committed** against the God of Israel *Josh 22:16*  
 which he **committed** against the LORD, *1 Chr 10:13*

Into thine hand I **commit** my spirit: thou hast *Ps 31:5*  
**Commit** thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him *Ps 37:5*  
**Commit** thy works unto the LORD, and thy *Prov 16:3*  
time, thou shalt not **commit** adultery: *Matt 5:27*  
and to whom men have **committed** much, *Luke 12:48*  
a man should not **commit** adultery, *Rom 2:22*  
of the gospel is **committed** unto me. *1 Cor 9:17*  
hath **committed** unto us the word of reconciliation. *2 Cor 5:19*  
This charge I **commit** unto thee, *1 Tim 1:18*  
keep that which is **committed** to thy trust, *1 Tim 6:20*  
he is able to keep that which I have **committed** *2 Tim 1:12*  
**commit** the keeping of their souls to him *1 Pet 4:19*  
is born of God doth not **commit** sin; *1 John 3:9*  
of the earth have **committed** fornication, *Rev 17:2*

### commitment

Promise, pledge, vow, obligation. **DTP** It is important in one's life to make a personal commitment to Christ and His body, the church. It is also important that when we make a commitment to do something that we do what we promised.

### communication

Message, announcement, statement, interaction; communication implies that there are at least two or more speaking to one another; we can communicate both verbally and nonverbally with people and, importantly. **DTP** As a disciple, our communication with God occurs through one's prayer life. The disciple always needs to be cautious how they speak to others. James states that we need to be quick to hear but slow to speak. (James 1:19)

Abner had **communication** with the elders of *2 Sam 3:17*  
But let your **communication** be, Yea, yea; *Matt 5:37*  
evil **communications** corrupt good manners. *1 Cor 15:33*  
Let no corrupt **communication** proceed out of *Eph 4:24*  
filthy **communication** out of your mouth. *Col 3:8*  
That the **communication** of thy faith may *Phlm 1:6*

### communion

Fellowship, intimate time together, unity, empathy, close association, relationship. *2 Cor 4:14; 13:14. DTP* For the disciple communion can be also known as the Lord's Supper; a coming together as believers to break bread (body) and drink wine (blood) to remember the Lord's death and resurrection (*Matt 26:17-30; Mark 14:12-26; Luke 22:7-23; 1 Cor 10:16*).  
is it not the **communion** of the blood of Christ? *1 Cor 10:16*  
and what **communion** hath light with darkness? *2 Cor 6:14*  
Love of God and the **communion** of the Holy Ghost *2 Cor 13:14*

### community

The church of which Christ is the head is to be a community of believers; the community of believers is to be a light unto their neighbours and friends (*Acts 2:43-47*).

### compassion

Sympathy, empathy, concern, kindness, care, consideration; **DTP** The disciples are to have compassion one for another like Christ has love for us; we are to have compassion for all with whom we come in contact; the love that Christ lavished on us needs to be poured out to others (*Ps 111:4; 112:4*).

babe wept. And she had **compassion** on him and said, *Ex 2:6*  
shew thee mercy, and have **compassion** upon thee *Deut 13:17*  
turn thy captivity, and have **compassion** upon thee, *Deut 30:3*  
for ye have **compassion** on me. *1 Sam 23:21*  
give them **compassion** before them who carried them captive, *1 Kin 8:50*  
gracious unto them, and had **compassion** on them *2 Kin 13:23*  
But thou, O Lord, art a God full of **compassion**, *Ps 86:15*  
the LORD is gracious and full of **compassion**. *Ps 111:4*  
Will turn again, he will have **compassion** upon us; *Mic 7:19*  
Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and **compassions** *Zech 7:9*  
he was moved with **compassion** on them, *Matt 9:36 (Mark 6:34)*  
multitude, and was moved with **compassion** *Matt 14:14 (Mark 6:34)*  
Jesus had **compassion** on them, and touched their eyes: *Matt 20:34*  
Jesus, moved with **compassion**, put forth his hand, *Mark 1:41*  
and was moved with **compassion** toward them, *Mark 6:34*  
when the Lord saw her, he had **compassion** on her, *Luke 7:13*

his father saw him, and had **compassion**, and ran, *Luke 15:20*  
 have **compassion** on whom I will have **compassion**. *Rom 9:15*  
 having **compassion** one of another, love as brethren, *1 Pet 3:8*

**conceive / conceived**

A woman may become pregnant (conceive) after having an intimate relationship with a man; Jesus was conceived by the Holy Spirit (Matt 1:18, 20).

and she **conceived**, and bare Cain, and said, *Gen 4:1*  
 but thou shalt **conceive**, and bear a son. *Judg 13:3*  
 and in sin did my mother **conceive** me *Ps 51:5*  
 Behold, a virgin shall **conceive**, and bear *Isa 7:14*  
 For that which is **conceived** in her is of the Holy Ghost. *Matt 1:18*  
 thou shalt **conceive** in thy womb, *Luke 1:31*  
 then when lust hath **conceived**, *James 1:15*

**concubine**

Female servant to the wife of a husband; a woman who is legally married to a man but holds an inferior position to his wife or wives; most often bought or taken during a military victory.

And his **concubine**, whose name was Reu' mah *Gen 22:24*  
 his **concubine** that was in She'chem, *Judg 8:31*  
 who took to him a **concubine** *Judg 19:1*  
 And Saul had a **concubine**, whose name was *2 Sam 3:7*

**concupiscence**

An old English word which means to lust after, a deep sexual appetite, a drive that is outside of the traditional sexual relationship that God created for man and women.

wrought in me all manner of **concupiscence**. *Rom 7:8*  
 inordinate affection, evil **concupiscence**, *Col 3:5*  
 Not in the lust of **concupiscence**, even as *1 Thes 4:5*

**condemned / condemnation**

Sentence, pronounce guilty, disapprove; judgment, conviction, penalty, guilt, sin. **DTP** Man is born into sin because of the sin nature which has been passed on to us from Adam and Eve; we are condemned to death, but Christ came to redeem us from sin and death through the price that He paid on the cross.

justify the righteous, and **condemn** the wicked. *Deut 25:1*  
 Justify myself, mine own mouth shall **condemn** me: *Job 9:20*  
 and **condemn** innocent blood. *Ps 94:21*  
 and by thy words thou shalt be **condemned**. *Matt 12:37*  
 and they shall **condemn** him to death *Matt 20:18 Mark 10:33*  
 they shall **condemn** him to death, *Mark 10:33*  
**condemn** not, and ye shall not be **condemned**: *Luke 6:37*  
 our rulers delivered him to be **condemned** to death, *Luke 24:20*  
 And this is the **condemnation**, that light is come *John 3:19*  
 everlasting life, and shall not come into **condemnation**; *John 5:24*  
 Neither do I **condemn** thee: go, and sin no more. *John 8:11*  
*judgment came upon all men to condemnation*; *Rom 5:18*  
 no **condemnation** to them which are in Christ Jesus, *Rom 8:1*  
 Who is he that **condemneth**? It is Christ that died, *Rom 8:34*  
 Sound speech, that cannot be **condemned**; *Tit 2:8*  
 we shall receive the greater **condemnation**. *James 3:1*  
 For if our heart **condemn** us, God is greater *1 John 3:20*  
 Beloved, if our heart **condemn** us not, *1 John 3:21*

**conduct**

Behaviour, demeanor, ways, manner; how we live and do things; showing forth the thinking behind our actions. **DTP** As disciples our behaviour should shine forth the lifestyle of Jesus Christ; the word Christian means "Christ-like"; when people look at us they see Jesus; we are to be examples of Christ (1 Tim 4:12; Tit 2:7; 1 Pet 2:12).

who are upright in **conduct**. *Ps 37:14 NASB*  
**conduct** ourselves in the same spirit *2 Cor 12:18 NASB*  
**Conduct** yourselves with wisdom *Col 4:5 NASB*  
 holy **conduct** and godliness, *2 Pet 3:11 NASB*

**confess / confession**

Admit, plead guilty, acknowledge, declare, apologize. **DTP** To be released from the guilt of sin and its punishment, one must put one's trust and faith totally in Christ, and we must confess our sins to Christ and, when we do, He saves us from eternal damnation; We must confess with our mouth and believe in our hearts (Rom 10:9-10). *Confessed*, Ezr 10:1; Neh 9:3; *confession* Ezr 10:1, 11; I John 1:9; admission, declaration, confession; an act of the will that all must make to Christ if they hope to have eternal life.

that he shall **confess** that he hath *Lev 5:5*  
 If they shall **confess** their iniquity, *Lev 26:40*  
 Then they shall **confess** their sin *Num 5:7*  
 the LORD God of Israel, and make **confession** unto him; *Josh 7:19*  
 Now therefore make **confession** unto the LORD God *Ezra 10:11*  
**confessed** their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. *Neh 9:2*  
 I will **confess** my transgressions unto *Ps 32:5*  
 baptized of him in Jordan, **confess** their sins. *Matt 3:6*  
 him will I **confess** also before my Father *Matt 10:32 Luke 12:8??*  
 many that believed came, and **confessed**, *Acts 19:18*  
 That if thou shalt **confess** with thy mouth *Rom 10:9*  
 with the mouth **confession** is made unto salvation. *Rom 10:10*  
 I will **confess** to thee among the Gentiles, *Rom 15:9*  
 every tongue should **confess** that Jesus Christ *Phil 2:11*  
**Confess** your faults one to another, *James 5:16*  
 If we **confess** our sins, he is faithful *1 John 1:9*  
 Every spirit that **confesseth** that Jesus Christ *1 John 4:2*  
 whosoever shall **confess** that Jesus Christ *1 John 4:15*

**confidence**

To be sure of, to believe strongly in, to be firm in one's thinking, to have a faith that knows its truth. Having a foundation that is steadfast, unmovable. **DTP** We are to have confidence in who Christ Jesus is, and know that He is our Creator God, One who has no beginning or end.

to trust in the LORD than to put **confidence** in man. *Ps 118:8*  
 For the LORD shall be thy **confidence**, *Prov 3:26*  
 the fear of the LORD is strong **confidence**: *Prov 14:26*  
 in quietness and in **confidence** shall be your strength: *Isa 30:15*  
 the Lord Jesus Christ, with all **confidence**, *Acts 28:31*  
 we are always **confident**, knowing that, whilst *2 Cor 5:6*  
 I have **confidence** in you through the Lord, *Gal 5:10*  
 boldness and access with **confidence** by the faith *Eph 3:12*  
**confident** of this very thing, that he which hath *Phil 1:6*  
 And having this **confidence**, I know that I *Phil 1:25*  
 we have **confidence** in the Lord touching you, *2 Thes 3:4*  
 beginning of our **confidence** steadfast unto the end; *Heb 3:14*  
 this is the **confidence** that we have in him, *1 John 5:14*

**confirm / confirmation**

To prove, authenticate, bear out, endorse, ratify, substantiate, and validate; to come into an agreement with, to make sure that all conditions have been met by both parties. **DTP** God confirms and seals in our heart through the Holy Spirit that we are children of God. We can know that our salvation is secure and that we have eternal life in Christ because we have, through faith, a personal relationship with Him.

**Confirm** all things; a man plucked off his shoe, *Ruth 4:7*  
**confirmeth** the word of his servant, and performeth *Isa 44:26*  
 the Lord working with *them*, and **confirming** the word *Mark 16:20*  
 And Judas and Silas, ... exhorted ... and **confirmed** *them*. *Acts 15:32*  
 to **confirm** the promises *made* unto the fathers: *Rom 15:8*  
 Even as the testimony of Christ was **confirmed** in you: *1 Cor 1:6*  
 that ye would **confirm** your love toward him. *2 Cor 2:8*  
 in the defence and **confirmation** of the gospel, *Phil 1:7*

**conformed / conform**

Adjust, comply, yield, agree, harmonize. **DTP** We are not to conform to this world, but we are to be transformed into the image of Christ, renewing both our mind and our spirit.

to be **conformed** to the image of his Son *Rom 8:29*  
 And be not **conformed** to this world: *Rom 12:2*

**confusion**

To be mixed up, disorder, unclear, not having a true understanding about something. **DTP** Our walk with Christ needs to be one of clear mindedness. Christ is a lamp unto our feet and as we pray, He will make straighten our paths before us.

to thine own **confusion**, and unto the confusion *1 Sam 20:30*  
*I am full of confusion*; therefore, see thou mine affliction; *Job 10:15*  
 My **confusion** is continually before me, *Ps 44:15*  
 let them cover themselves with their own **confusion**, *Ps 109:29*  
 The city of **confusion** is broken down: every house *Isa 24:10*  
 our **confusion** covereth us: for we have sinned *Jer 3:25*  
 And the whole city was filled with **confusion**: *Acts 19:29*  
 For God is not *the author of confusion*, *1 Cor 14:33*  
 For where envying and strife *is*, there *is confusion* *James 3:16*

**congregation**

Worshippers, parishioners, flock. **DTP** In the Old testament it was the gathering together of the people of Israel; In the New Testament it was a coming together of believers in Christ; where the people gather together in the name of Christ is also the place where the church meets.

Speak ye unto all the **congregation** of Israel, *Ex 12:3*  
 And if the whole **congregation** of Israel sin *Lev 4:13*  
 gather thou all the **congregation** together unto the door *Lev 8:3*  
 all the **congregation** drew near and stood before the LORD. *Lev 9:5*  
 make an atonement ... for all the **congregation** of Israel. *Lev 16:17*  
 the **congregation** of the children of Israel, *Num 1:2*  
 the **congregation** of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Num 27:17*  
 the **congregation** said, Amen, and praised the LORD. *Neh 5:13*  
 in the midst of the **congregation** will I praise thee. *Ps 22:22*  
 in the **congregations** will I bless the LORD. *Ps 26:12*  
 Bless ye God in the **congregations**, even the Lord, *Ps 68:26*  
 God standeth in the **congregation** of the mighty; *Ps 82:1*  
 Now when the **congregation** was broken up, *Acts 13:43*

**conscience**

Principle, ethics, sense of right and wrong. **DTP** The conscience is where God speaks to us through guiding and directing us by His Holy Spirit. If our conscience has become numb or hard because of sin, we will not be able to enter into the peace that God wants us to have here on earth (Phil 4:7).

being convicted by *their own conscience*, *John 8:9*  
 I have lived in all good **conscience** before God *Acts 23:1*  
 their **conscience** also bearing witness, and *their thoughts* *Rom 2:15*  
 my **conscience** also bearing me witness *Rom 9:1*  
 their **conscience** being weak is defiled. *1 Cor 8:7*  
 of a pure heart, and *of a good conscience*, *1 Tim 1:5*  
 having their **conscience** seared with a hot iron; *1 Tim 4:2*  
 purge your **conscience** from dead works *Heb 9:14*  
 Having a good **conscience**; *1 Pet 3:16*  
 the answer of a good **conscience** toward God, *1 Pet 3:21*

**consecrate / consecration / consecrated**

Sanctify, bless, set apart, make holy. **DTP** Salvation brings us into a personal relationship with Christ, but sanctification is a daily process of becoming clean and set apart for the ministry of Christ here on earth. *Lev 27:14, 15, 17, 18, 19.*

make Aaron's garments to **consecrate** him, *Ex 28:3*  
 and thou shalt **consecrate** Aaron and his sons. *Ex 29:9*  
**Consecrate** yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man *Ex 32:29*  
 he shall **consecrate** unto the LORD the days *Num 6:12*  
 and iron, *are consecrated* unto the LORD: *Josh 6:19*  
 who *then* is willing to **consecrate** his service *1 Chr 29:5*  
 and they shall **consecrate** themselves *Ezek 43:26*  
 living way, which he hath **consecrated** for us, *Heb 10:20*

**conservative**

Preservative, opposed to change, reactionary; it can also mean a group of people or a person who hold on to the basic truth or a way of life. **DTP** A disciple is conservative when he or she holds to the basic truth and teaching that our church fathers and the Bible lay out for us.

**consider**

To judge, to believe, to contemplate, meditate, ponder or reflect on, to think upon, to think through. **DTP** The disciple of Christ needs to ponder, reflect and to take into account what they may be doing and where they may be headed as they sojourn here on earth. We need to think carefully about our steps as we walk to make sure that we line up with the truth of the word of God.

and **consider** that this nation is thy people. *Ex 33:13*

**consider** it in thine heart, that the LORD *Deut 4:39*

now therefore **consider** what ye have to do. *Judg 18:14*

**consider** how great *things* he hath done for you. *1 Sam 12:24*

Give ear to my words, O LORD; **consider** my meditation. *Ps 5:1*

When I **consider** thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, *Ps 8:3*

thou hast **considered** my trouble; thou hast known my soul *Ps 31:7*

Blessed is he that **considereth** the poor: the LORD *Ps 41:1*

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; **consider** her ways, *Prov 6:6*

The righteous **considereth** the cause of the poor: *Prov 29:7*

**Consider** the work of God: for who can make *Ecc 7:13*

*that* which they had not heard shall they **consider**. *Isa 52:15*

thus saith the LORD of hosts; **Consider** your ways. *Hag 1:5 (1:7)*

**Consider** the lilies of the field, *Matt 6:28 (Luke 12:27)*

**Consider** the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; *Luke 12:24*

**considering** thyself, lest thou also be tempted. *Gal 6:1*

**Consider** what I say; and the Lord give thee *2 Tim 2:7*

let us **consider** one another to provoke unto love *Heb 10:24*

**consider** him that endured such contradiction *Heb 12:3*

**consolation**

Comfort, solace, relief, to support, to help; to give comfort during a time of disappointment or sorrow.

Barnabas, (... being interpreted, The son of **consolation**, *Acts 4:36*

Now the God of patience and **consolation** grant you *Rom 15:5*

so our **consolation** also aboundeth by Christ. *2 Cor 1:5*

be afflicted, *it is* for your **consolation** and salvation, *2 Cor 1:6*

If *there be* therefore any **consolation** in Christ, *Phil 2:1*

given us everlasting **consolation** and good hope *2 Thes 2:16*

For we have great joy and **consolation** in thy love, *Phlm 1:7*

**consubstantiation**

This word defines a belief that Martin Luther held to when it came to participating in the communion service. It teaches that the physical body and blood of Christ abides together with the bread and wine, when one partakes of it. (See also transubstantiation)

**continue / continual / continually**

To remain, to abide or carry on, to endure or last, to persist, to stay connected, not to stop, to keep moving forward, to let it flow out from one mind and heart, to keep on keeping on. **DTP** The disciple must realize deep in their hearts what it means to be a servant of the Lord Jesus Christ. It is a daily moment by moment walk in Christ. To be walking forward according to His will for our lives. .

the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil **continually**. *Gen 6:5*

that reigneth over you **continue** following the LORD *1 Sam 12:14*

Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face **continually**. *1 Chr 16:11*

his praise *shall* **continually** *be* in my mouth. *Ps 34:1*

**O** **continue** thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee; *Ps 36:10*

thy lovingkindness and thy truth **continually** preserve me. *Ps 40:11*

strong habitation, whereunto I may **continually** resort; *Ps 71:3*

prayer also shall be made for him **continually**; *Ps 72:15*

Bind them **continually** upon thine heart, *and* tie them *Prov 6:21*

the LORD shall guide thee **continually**, and satisfy thy soul *Isa 58:11*

God, whom thou servest **continually**, able to deliver *Dan 6:20*

mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God **continually**. *Hos 12:6*

lest by her **continual** coming she weary me. *Luke 18:5*

were **continually** in the temple, praising and blessing God. *Luke 24:53*

If ye **continue** in my word, *then* ye are my disciples *John 8:31*

so have I loved you: **continue** ye in my love. *John 15:9*

they **continued** steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine *Acts 2:42*

but we will give ourselves **continually** to prayer, *Acts 6:4*

exhorting them to **continue** in the faith, *Acts 14:22*

great heaviness and **continual** sorrow in my heart. *Rom 9:2*

If ye **continue** in the faith grounded and settled, *Col 1:23*  
**Continue** in prayer, and watch in the same *Col 4:2*  
**continue** thou in the things which thou hast learned *2 Tim 3:14*  
 let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God **continually**, *Heb 13:15*  
 the perfect law of liberty, and **continueth** therein, *James 1:25*  
 ye also shall **continue** in the Son, and in the Father *1 John 2:24*

### contrite

This is dealing with the inward heart and feelings of man towards God. It can mean sorry, remorseful, repentant, regretful, penitent or ashamed. **DTP** Often it is linked with how man sees his sin through the eyes of Christ Jesus. Man must come before God with a pure heart and we must confess our sin if we hope to have forgiveness of our sins (Rom 10:9-10).

and saveth such as be of a **contrite** spirit. *Ps 34:18*  
 a **contrite** heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Ps 51:17*  
 with him also that is of a **contrite** and humble spirit, *Isa 57:15*  
 of a **contrite** spirit, and trembleth at my word. *Isa 66:2*

### conversation

Exchange of ideas by spoken words. **DTP** Our words and actions are the windows showing who we really are. Our words will either set us free or become a snare and a bondage to our walk here on earth. We must always guard our mouths and ensure that which come from our lips are pure and truthful.

and to slay such as be of upright **conversation**. *Ps 37:14*  
 and to him that ordereth his **conversation** aright *Ps. 50:23*  
**conversation** in times past in the lusts of our flesh, *Eph 2:3*  
 let your **conversation** be as it becometh the gospel *Phil 1:27*  
 example of the believers, in word, in **conversation**, *1 Tim 4:12*  
 Let your **conversation** be without covetousness; *Heb 13:5*  
 whose faith follow, considering the end of their **conversation**. *Heb 13:7*  
 let him shew out of a good **conversation** his works with meekness *James 3:13*  
 so be ye holy in all manner of **conversation**; *1 Pet 1:15*  
 Having your **conversation** honest among the Gentiles: *1 Pet 2:12*  
 ought ye to be in all holy **conversation** and godliness, *2 Pet 3:11*

### conversion / convert / converted

Transformation, change, change of heart, regeneration, create anew. **DTP** When we receive Christ into our hearts we become new creations; we are transformed from death to eternal life in Christ; we convert from an old way of life to a new life filled by the Holy Spirit.

the LORD is perfect, **converting** the soul: *Ps 19:7*  
 and sinners shall be **converted** unto thee. *Ps 51:13*  
 understand with their heart, and **convert**, *Isa 6:10 (Matt 13:15; Mark 4:12; John 12:40; Acts 28:27)*  
 I say unto you, Except ye be **converted**, *Matt 18:3*  
 with their heart, and be **converted**, *John 12:40*  
 therefore, and be **converted**, *Acts 3:19*  
 declaring the **conversion** of the Gentiles: *Acts 15:3*  
 he which **converteth** the sinner from the error *James 5:20*

### conviction

Confidence, certainly, assurance, passion. **DTP** A deep belief and trust in Jesus Christ, an assurance given to us by the Holy Spirit.

### conviction of sin

The Holy Spirit brings to all mankind a conviction of sin; man is also born with an inner conviction of right and wrong; guilt can only be removed through a personal invitation made by a person to invite Christ into one's heart; forgiveness is given to us through Christ's redemptive work on the cross of Calvary.

### convocation

Calling together, gathering, assembling, summoning. **DTP** In the Old Testament it was a gathering of people together before God; in the New Testament the word church means "called out ones".

there shall be an holy **convocation**, *Ex 12:16*  
 the sabbath of rest, an holy **convocation**; *Lev 23:3 (see also verses, 7-8)*  
 there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be a holy **convocation** *Lev 23:27*  
 ye shall have an holy **convocation**; *Num 29:1*



**CORINTHIANS, book of First**

Epistle written by Paul during his third missionary journey to Ephesus, the date could be around 56-57 AD. This letter was written in response to a letter that was sent to him concerning various question that the Corinthian church had; Paul also heard of some factions within the church; he wrote concerning these factions, incestuous marriage, issue of suing each other in court, marriage, idols and meat offered to them; observance of the Lord's Supper; spiritual gifts and the resurrection of the body.

**CORINTHIANS, book of Second**

Epistle written by Paul during his third missionary journey somewhere in Macedonia, this letter written in response to information that was given to him by Titus. This letter deals with subjects concerning the many challenges that the church was experiencing, collection for the poor and the challenge that people were bringing forth about Paul's apostleship.

**corner**

A place where the various sides meet together, the point of an angle. **DTP** Jesus states that He is the chief cornerstone, the first stone that is set and from that all other stones are placed into proper position. The whole building is centered from the point of that one corner stone.

become the head **stone** of the **corner**. *Ps 118:22 (Matt 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet 2:7)*

I lay in Zion ... a precious **corner stone**, *Isa 28:16 (1 Pet 2:6)*

Out of him came forth the **corner**, *Zech 10:4*

for this thing was not done in a **corner**. *Acts 26:26*

Christ himself being the chief **corner stone**; *Eph 2:20*

**correct / correction**

To repair that which was wrong or broken, to rebuild, to make right again or to restore. **DTP** The disciple must always be open to correction, because sometimes we can lose our way or be misguided by teaching that is contrary to the Word of God. The Word of God is there to be light unto our path so that we will walk according to God's truth.

happy is the man whom God **correcteth**: *Job 5:17*

When thou with rebukes dost **correct** man for iniquity, *Ps 39:11*

For whom the LORD loveth he **correcteth**; even as a father *Prov 3:12*

**Correction** is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *Prov 15:10*

Withhold not **correction** from the child: *Prov 23:13*

**Correct** thy son, and he shall give thee rest; *Prov 29:17*

have I smitten your children; they received no **correction**: *Jer 2:30*

O LORD, **correct** me, but with judgment; *Jer 10:24*

for reproof, for **correction**, for instruction in *2 Tim 3:16*

**corrupt / corruption / corruptible**

Impure, rotten, spoiled, tainted, contaminated, pollution, depravity, dishonesty. **DTP** In the physical, corruption is like sickness that, over a long period of time, can destroy the body and person. Spiritually and mentally, people can become corrupt by wrong thinking and believing lies and false teaching; it begins to work its way in and over a period of time it can destroy both the mind and the spirit. Paul taught that a little leaven can leaven the whole lump (Gal 5:9); the sins of the world may start out little but can become like a virus that can destroy all.

The earth also was **corrupt** before God, *Gen 6:11*

for thy people, ..., have **corrupted themselves**: *Ex 32:7*

Lest ye **corrupt yourselves**, and make you a graven image *Deut 4:16*

They are **corrupt**, they have done abominable works, *Ps 14:1*

They are **corrupt**, and speak wickedly *Ps 73:8*

They have deeply **corrupted themselves**, as in the days *Hos 9:9*

thou brought up my life from **corruption**, *Jonah 2:6*

upon earth, where moth and rust doth **corrupt**, *Matt 6:19 (see Matt 6:20; 7:17-18)*

suffer thine Holy One to see **corruption**. *Acts 2:27*

it is sown in **corruption**; *1 Cor 15:42*

not as many, which **corrupt** the word of God: *2 Cor 2:17*

to his flesh shall of the flesh reap **corruption**; *Gal 6:8*

Let no **corrupt** communication proceed *Eph 4:29*

men of **corrupt** minds, reprobate *2 Tim 3:8*

Being born again, not of **corruptible** seed, *1 Pet 1:23*

having escaped the **corruption** that is in the world *2 Pet 1:4*

**cosmos**

A word that describes the universe, all things that have been created by God. It is all the heavens and space, all the stars and planets. It comes literally from the Greek word "arrangement", meaning a "system" of being. The order and balance of all things both in the heavens and on the earth.

**cost / costly**

Charge, price, rate, fee; everything has a cost to it, nothing is produced without some type of cost. **DTP** For the disciple, the cost that Christ paid for our redemption was huge; it cost Him His life; that is why we as disciples must also pay the price of dying to self. The grace of Christ was very costly, and we need to treasure it as God the Father's gift to us; it was grace that paid the price for our sinful nature, a grace that set the captive free.

that which doth **cost** me nothing. *2 Sam 24:24*  
 offer burnt offerings without **cost**. *1 Chr 21:24*  
 sitteth not down first, and counteth the **cost**, *Luke 14:28*  
 ointment of spikenard, very **costly**, *John 12:3*  
 or gold, or pearls, or **costly** array; *1Tim 2:9*

**corner stone**

Foundation stone, keystone, basis. **DTP** In Biblical time this was the first stone that was picked from the quarry and brought to the building site and placed where one of the corners of the building would be; then from that stone all other angles and measurements would be made. Christ was rejected by the religious people of the world, but God selected Christ to be the Chief Cornerstone of His new kingdom and church.

become the head **stone of the corner**. *Ps 118:22*  
 a tried stone, a precious **corner stone**, *Isa 28:16*  
 the same is become the **head of the corner**: *Matt 21:42*  
 become the **head of the corner**: *Mark 12:10*  
 which is become the **head of the corner**. *Acts 4:11*  
 Jesus Christ himself being the **chief corner stone**; *Eph 2:20*  
 I lay in Zion a **chief corner stone**, *1 Pet 2:6*

**counsel**

To receive advice, to be advised, to be instructed, to be given understanding concerning an issue in one's life. **DTP** God's word and His Spirit is there to provide us with daily counsel, direction and understanding; all we have to do is, by faith, ask Him for the wisdom that we need (James 1:5). God is always giving counsel to His children; the problem is we are not listening to what His Spirit is saying.

I will give thee **counsel**, and God shall be with thee: *Ex 18:19*  
 Ask **counsel**, we pray thee, of God, that we may know *Judg 18:5*  
 went up to the house of God, and asked **counsel** of God, *Judg 20:18*  
 Saul asked **counsel** of God, Shall I go down *1 Sam 14:37*  
 But he forsook the **counsel** of the old men, *1 Kin 12:8 (2 Chr 10:8)*  
 God had brought their **counsel** to nought, *Neh 4:15*  
 and strength, he hath **counsel** and understanding. *Job 12:13*  
 the man that walketh not in the **counsel** of the ungodly, *Ps 1:1*  
 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me **counsel**: *Ps 16:7*  
 We took sweet **counsel** together, and walked *Ps 55:14*  
 guide me with thy **counsel**, and afterward receive me *Ps 73:24*  
 and contemned the **counsel** of the most High: *Ps 107:11*  
 Where no **counsel** is, the people fall: *Prov 11:14*  
 but the **counsels** of the wicked are deceit. *Prov 12:5*  
 Hear **counsel**, and receive instruction, *Prov 19:20*  
 the **counsel** of the LORD, that shall stand. *Prov 19:21*  
 the spirit of **counsel** and might, the spirit of knowledge *Isa 11:2*  
 because of the **counsel** of the LORD of hosts, *Isa 19:17*  
 the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in **counsel**, *Isa 28:29*  
 Then Daniel answered with **counsel** and wisdom *Dan 2:14*  
 rejected the **counsel** of God against themselves, *Luke 7:30*  
 to declare unto you all the **counsel** of God. *Acts 20:27*  
 all things after the **counsel** of his own will: *Eph 1:11*  
 I **counsel** thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, *Rev 3:18*

**counsellor**

Adviser, guidance giver, direction giver, recommender, director, instructor, pleader. The Greek word is "paraclete" and may be translated into English as "counselor", "helper", "encourager", "advocate", or "comforter". But the Advocate, the Holy Spirit, John 14:26 **DTP** "Counsellor" is one of the names of the Holy Spirit (the Spirit of Christ within the believer). The Holy Spirit is there daily for us, to draw wisdom from, and to help us through our daily struggles.

his name shall be called Wonderful, **Counsellor**, *Isa 9:6*

or who hath been his **counsellor**? *Rom 11:34*

### count

To add up, to calculate, to regard, to evaluate. **DTP** We must realize that God is keeping a daily record of our thoughts and actions; it is because of this counting of the Lord we will stand condemned before a righteous God. It is only by confessing our sin and letting Christ cover our sins by His blood that all this accounting can be erased from God's eternal book.

**counted it** to him for righteousness. *Gen 15:6 (Rom 4:3)*  
 not he see my ways, and **count** all my steps? *Job 31:4*  
 we are **counted** as sheep for the slaughter. *Ps 44:22*  
 The LORD shall **count**, when he writeth up the *people*, *Ps 87:6*  
 a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is **counted** wise: *Prov 17:28*  
 my law, *but* they were **counted** as a strange thing. *Hos 8:12*  
**counteth** the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish it? *Luke 14:28*  
**counted** worthy to suffer shame for his name. *Acts 5:41*  
 neither **count** I my life dear unto myself, *Acts 20:24*  
 things were gain to me, those I **count** loss for Christ. *Phil 3:7*  
 he **counted** me faithful, putting me into *1 Tim 1:12*  
*man* was **counted** worthy of more glory than Moses, *Heb 3:3*  
 brethren, **count** it all joy when ye fall into *James 1:2*

### countenance

One's outward appearance, how one looks to others. **DTP** Our outward countenance often is a reflection of what takes place in one's heart. What do people see when they look at us and what does God Almighty see as He looks at our hearts?

And Cain was very wroth, and his **countenance** fell. *Gen 4:5*  
 The LORD lift up his **countenance** upon thee, and give *Num 6:26*  
 was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair **countenance**. *1 Sam 17:42*  
 Why is thy **countenance** sad, seeing thou art not sick? *Neh 2:2*  
 lift thou up the light of thy **countenance** upon us. *Ps 4:6*  
 so a man sharpeneth the **countenance** of his friend. *Prov 27:17*  
 for by the sadness of the **countenance** the heart is *Eccl 7:3*  
 Then let our **countenances** be looked upon before thee, *Dan 1:13*  
 be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad **countenance**: *Matt 6:16*  
 His **countenance** was like lightning, and his raiment *Matt 28:3*  
 thou shalt make me full of joy with thy **countenance**. *Acts 2:28*  
 the face of Moses for the glory of his **countenance**; *2 Cor 3:7*  
 his **countenance** was as the sun shineth in his strength. *Rev 1:16*

### courage / courageous

Brave, daring, fearless, valourous, bold, resolute. **DTP** God called Joshua to be strong and courageous as he readied for battle because he was to fulfill the will of the Lord.

be ye of good **courage**, and bring of the fruit *Num 13:20*  
 Israel, Be strong and of a good **courage**: *Deut 31:7*  
 Be strong and of a good **courage**: *Josh 1:6*  
 be strong and of good **courage**: for thus shall *Josh 10:25*  
 Be ye therefore very **courageous** to keep *Josh 23:6*  
 Be of good **courage**, and let us play *2 Sam 10:12*  
 Be strong and **courageous**, be not afraid nor *2 Chr 32:7*  
 Wait on the LORD: be of good **courage**, *Ps 27:14*  
 good **courage**, and he shall strengthen your heart, *Ps 31:24*  
 saw, he thanked God and took **courage**. *Acts 28:15*

### Covenant Ark / Covenant Box

A sacred box of God in which the Ten Commandments, Aaron's staff and some manna were kept; this was placed in the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle and later in the Temple. (See Exodus 25)

that bare the **ark of the covenant** of the *Josh 4:18*  
 them, Take up the **ark of the covenant**, *Josh 6:6*  
 Let us fetch the **ark of the covenant**, *1 Sam 4:3*  
 the **ark of the covenant** of the LORD, *1 Kin 3:15*

might bring up the ark of the covenant *1 Kin 8:1*

**covenant**

Agreement, contract, treaty, promise, pledge. *DTP* In the Bible, this word relates to an agreement that is made between God and man; some covenants are for a period of time, others are everlasting. Communion is a time to remember that Christ made between the disciple and Himself.

with thee will I establish my **covenant**; *Gen 6:18*  
 I establish my **covenant** with you, and with your seed *Gen 9:9*  
 the same day the LORD made a **covenant** with Abram, *Gen 15:18*  
 And I will make my **covenant** between me and thee, *Gen 17:2*  
 I have also established my **covenant** with them, *Ex 6:4*  
 Behold the blood of the **covenant**, which the LORD *Ex 24:8*  
 Behold, I make a **covenant**: before all thy people *Ex 34:10*  
 you, and establish my **covenant** with you. *Lev 26:9, (15, 25, 42, 44, 45)*  
 even the **covenant** of an everlasting priesthood; *Num 25:13*  
 lest ye forget the **covenant** of the LORD your God, *Deut 4:23*  
 the **covenant** of the LORD your God, *Josh 23:16*  
 an everlasting **covenant**, ordered in all things, *2 Sam 23:5*  
 madest a **covenant** with him to give the *Neh 9:8*  
 and he will shew them his **covenant**. *Ps 25:14*  
 I have made a **covenant** with my chosen, I have *Ps 89:3*  
 make an everlasting **covenant** with them. *Isa 61:8*  
 will make a new **covenant** with the house *Jer 31:31*  
 a perpetual **covenant** that shall not be forgotten. *Jer 50:5*  
 and to remember his holy **covenant**; *Luke 1:72*  
 For this is my **covenant** unto them, *Rom 11:27*  
 The **covenant**, that was confirmed before of God *Gal 3:17*  
 and strangers from the **covenant** of promise, *Eph 2:12*  
 he is the mediator of a better **covenant**, *Heb 8:6 (see 8:7-13)*  
 Jesus the mediator of the new **covenant**, *Heb 12:24*  
 the blood of the everlasting **covenant**, *Heb 13:20*

**covenants, Abrahamic**

A binding covenant made by God with Abraham, in which Abraham was promised physical descendants; this covenant reached all the way through to the coming of the Messiah, Jesus Christ (Matt 1:1-17). Abrahamic covenants: Gen 12:1-3; Ex 6:4.

**covenants, Davidic**

A binding covenant made by God with David which promised him a house (a continuing dynasty), a kingdom (Messiah would one day rule), a throne, an eternal rule. Davidic covenants: 2 Sam 7:12-16.

**covenants, Mosaic**

A binding covenant made by God with Moses on behalf of the people of Israel; the key was that if they wanted God's blessing, they were to obey God and keep His covenants; they were to become a holy nation. Mosaic covenants: Ex 19:5-6, 8.

**covenants, Noahic**

A binding covenant made by God with Noah; where God gave directives for the transition, provision and protection of the human race; the rainbow is the symbol of this agreement. Noahic covenants: Gen 9:12-17.

**covenants, New (Jesus Christ)**

A binding covenant made by God (Jesus Christ) with His disciples; communion helps us to remember the agreement which was made when we drink of the cup at communion (1 Cor 11:17).

that I will make a **new covenant** with the house *Jer 31:31*  
 this is My blood of the **covenant**, *Matt 26:28 NASB*  
 My blood of the **covenant**, *Mark 14:24 NASB*  
 for you is the **new covenant** in My blood *Luke 22:20 NASB*  
 "This cup is the **new covenant** in My blood; *1 Cor 11:25 NASB*

**cover / covered / covering**

Shelter, concealment, protection, refuge, shield, a hiding place; to place something over something else so it cannot be seen. **DTP** The disciple needs to understand that God can see all things and knows all that we are trying to hide from Him. We should not hide from Him, but we need to be covered by Him. He is our place of shelter and protection, a shelter in the time of storms.

will **cover** thee with my hand while I pass by: *Ex 33:22*

**cover** not their iniquity, and let not their *Neh 4:5*

is forgiven, whose sin *is covered*. *Ps 32:1 (Rom 4:7)*

**cover** thee with his feathers, and under his wings *Ps 91:4*

He that **covereth** his sins shall not prosper: *Prov 28:13*

as the waters **cover** the sea. *Isa 11:9 (Hab 2:14)*

His glory **covered** the heavens, and the earth *Hab 3:3*

**covering** the altar of the LORD with tears, *Mal 2:13*

nothing **covered**, that shall not be revealed; *Matt 10:26 (Luke 12:2)*

charity shall **cover** the multitude of sins. *1 Pet 4:8*

**covet / covetous / covetousness**

Greed, materialism, desire, long deeply after, lust after. **DTP** The heart of man, because of its sin nature, can seek after things lustfully, coveting after other people and their possessions; in God's eyes this type of living and thinking is out of balance; it is corrupt and sinful.

thou shalt not **covet** thy neighbour's wife, *Ex20:17*

them, Take heed, and beware of **covetousness**: *Luke 12:15*

fornication, wickedness, **covetousness**, *Rom 1:29*

Nor thieves, nor **covetous**, nor drunkards, *1 Cor 6:10*

But **covet** earnestly the best gifts: *1 Cor 12:31*

evil concupiscence, and **covetousness**, *Col 3:5*

as ye know, nor a cloak of **covetousness**; *1 Thes 2:5*

be lovers of their own selves, **covetous**, *2 Tim 3:2*

*your conversation be without covetousness; Heb 13:5*

**create / created**

To make, to compose, formulate, fashion, form, invent, to produce, to assemble together, and to bring into existence. **DTP** One must remember that God has not stopped creating, He is still molding us and working out His plans for us. One day He will create a new heaven and earth, but the greatest creation is when, in the future, he re-creates us with new heavenly bodies.

beginning God **created** the heaven and the earth. *Gen 1:1*

So God **created** man in his *own* image, in the image *Gen 1:27*

**Create** in me a clean heart, O God; and renew *Ps 51:10*

the people which shall be **created** shall praise *Ps 102:18*

LORD: for he commanded and they were **created**. *Ps 148:5*

and the Holy One of Israel hath **created** it. *Isa 41:20*

he that **created** the heavens, and stretched them *Isa 42:5*

I have **created** him for my glory, I have formed him; *Isa 43:7*

I have made the earth, and **created** man upon it: *Isa 45:12*

behold, I **create** new heavens and a new earth: *Isa 65:17*

the LORD hath **created** a new thing in the earth, *Jer 31:22*

formeth the mountains, and **createth** the wind, *Amos 4:13*

one father? hath not one God **created** us? Why do *Mal 2:10*

**created** in Christ Jesus unto good works *Eph 2:10*

hid in God, who **created** all things by Jesus Christ: *Eph 3:9*

man, which after God is **created** in righteousness *Eph 4:24*

all things were **created** by him, and for him: *Col 1:16*

for thou hast **created** all things, and for thy *Rev 4:11*

who **created** heaven, and the things that therein *Rev 10:6*

**creation**

Formation, making, conception, design, foundation. **DTP** The Bible teaches that God was and is the Creator of all things on earth and throughout the heavens; He has been and always will be. For all time He is the Creator God. (See Gen 1:1-2:3)

of the **creation** God made them male and female. *Mark 10:6*

the **creation** which God created unto this *Mark 13:19*

things of him from the **creation** of the world *Rom 1:20*

the whole **creation** groaneth and travaileth in pain *Rom 8:22*  
as *they were* from the beginning of the **creation**. *2 Pet 3:4*

**creationism**

Bible-believing people believe that the earth was created in six days; the Creator God created all things both on earth and in heaven and His final triumph was the creation of man and woman.

**Creator**

Maker, designer, the Supreme Original; the One who made all heaven and earth, who created all living things; a name for God Almighty.

Remember now thy **Creator** in the days of *Eccl 12:1*  
the **Creator** of the ends of the earth, *Isa 40:28*  
the creature more than the **Creator**, *Rom 1:25*  
well doing, as unto a faithful **Creator**. *1 Pet 4:19*

**creature**

That which has breath and lives, both on earth and in heaven, a human or animal. **DTP** The believer believes that all things were and are created by God. Genesis tells us clearly in chapter one that God created all things both in the heavens and on the earth.

covenant between God and every living **creature** *Gen 9:16*  
and preach the gospel to every **creature**. *Mark 16:15*  
and served the **creature** more than the Creator, *Rom 1:25*  
nor any other **creature**, shall be able to separate *Rom 8:39*  
if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new **creature**: *2 Cor 5:17*  
any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new **creature**. *Gal 6:15*  
the invisible God, the firstborn of every **creature**: *Col 1:15*  
preached to every **creature** which is under heaven; *Col 1:23*  
every **creature** of God *is* good, and nothing *1 Tim 4:4*  
should be a kind of firstfruits of his **creatures**. *James 1:18*  
And every **creature** which is in heaven, and on *Rev 5:13*

**creed**

Dogma, doctrine, credo; usually used as a statement of faith and belief in something or someone; a summary of beliefs; two well-known creeds are the Apostles Creed and the Nicene Creed.

**creed, Apostles**

Created around the year AD 340; it contains the basic tenets of the Gospel message of Jesus Christ; it was a way for the disciples to memorize the foundational teachings of Jesus Christ; it was also the way for the Church to have as its foundation a basic doctrinal statement of beliefs, that all followers of Christ would know and live by.

I believe in God the Father Almighty,  
Maker of heaven and earth:  
And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord,  
Who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,  
Born of the Virgin Mary,  
Suffered under Pontius Pilate,  
Was crucified, dead, and buried:  
He descended into hell;  
The third day he rose again from the dead;  
He ascended into heaven,  
And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty;  
From thence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.  
I believe in the Holy Ghost;  
The holy Catholic Church;  
The Communion of Saints;  
The Forgiveness of sins;  
The Resurrection of the body,  
And the Life everlasting.  
Amen.

**creed, Nicene**

This creed was adopted in AD 325; this creed put further emphasis on the Deity of Christ; later in AD 381 another line was added to the creed to reflect the place that the Holy Spirit has, as God: ("We believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord, the Giver of Life, who proceeded from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spoke by the prophets.")

**Nicene AD 325**

We believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of all things, visible and invisible; And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, begotten from the Father, only-begotten, that is, from the essence of the Father, God from God, light from light, true God from true God, begotten not made, of one essence with the Father, through Whom all things came into being, things in heaven and things on earth, Who because of us men and because of our salvation came down and became incarnate, becoming man, suffered and rose again on the third day, ascended to the heavens, and will come again to judge the living and the dead; and in the Holy Spirit.

**Nicene-Constantinopolitan AD 381**

We believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible; And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Only-begotten, Begotten of the Father before all ages, Light of Light, Very God of Very God, Begotten, not made; of one essence with the Father, by whom all things were made: Who for us men and for our salvation came down from heaven, and was incarnate of the Holy Spirit and the Virgin Mary, and was made man; And was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate, and suffered and was buried; And the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures; And ascended into heaven, and sits at the right hand of the Father; And He shall come again with glory to judge the living and the dead, Whose kingdom shall have no end. And we believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, and Giver of Life, Who proceeds from the Father, Who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, Who spoke by the Prophets; And we believe in one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church. We acknowledge one Baptism for the remission of sins. We look for the Resurrection of the dead, And the Life of the age to come. Amen.

**cross**

A frame or a cross for slaying of sacrificial animal (see dang). **DTP** In the time of Christ the Romans used the cross as a method to carry out the death penalty on people that were found guilty of various kinds of crimes.

Let him deny himself, and take up his **cross**, *Matt 16:24*  
 Son of God come down from the **cross**. *Matt 27:40*  
 and come, take up the **cross**, and follow *Mark 10:21*  
 he bearing his **cross** went forth into a place *John 19:17*  
 wrote a title, and put *it* on the **cross**. *John 19:19*  
 preaching of the **cross** ... is the power of God. *1 Cor 1:18*  
 persecution for the **cross** of Christ. *Gal 6:12*  
 reconcile both unto God ... by the **cross**, *Eph 2:16*  
 obedient unto death, even the death of the **cross**. *Phil 2:8*  
 peace through the blood of his **cross**, *Col 1:20*  
 was set before him endured the **cross**, *Heb 12:2*

**crown**

Crown to be worn on a Kings head; a head covering worn by a ruler as a symbol of authority over a country or countries. **DTP** Jesus was known as the King of the Jews (*Matt 27:37, 42*). In the last days the believer will receive a crown of life (*Rev 2:10; Jam 1:12*); it will be given to the believer as a reward for faithfulness; as we gather before our King, many will cast their crowns before the King of kings (*Rev 4:10*).

I took the **crown** that was upon his head, *2 Sam 1:10*  
 put the **crown** upon him, and gave him *2 Kin 11:12*  
 before the king with the **crown** royal, *Est 1:11*  
 thou settest a **crown** of pure gold *Ps 21:3*  
 they had platted a **crown** of thorns, *Matt 27:29*  
 soldiers platted a **crown** of thorns, *John 19:2*  
 do it to obtain a corruptible **crown**; *1 Cor 9:25*  
 up for me a **crown** of righteousness, *2 Tim 4:8*  
 he shall receive the **crown** of life, *James 1:12*  
 and I will give thee a **crown** of life. *Rev 2:10*  
 having on his head a golden **crown**, *Rev 14:14*

**crucified / crucifixion**

Crucified / cross, to hang, suspend on a frame, one who is put to death on a cross: crucified/kill *Gal 6:14*; to kill, to murder, end, terminate. **DTP** Christ was crucified on the cross and it was because of the shedding of His blood and His willingness to die that we have redemption from our sins.

Jesus, he delivered *him* to be **crucified**. *Matt 27:26*  
 requiring that he might be **crucified**. *Luke 23:23*  
 Where they **crucified** him, and two other *John 19:18*  
 taken, and by wicked hands have **crucified** *Acts 2:23*  
 But we preach Christ **crucified**, unto the Jews *1 Cor 1:23*  
 know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and him **crucified**. *1 Cor 2:2*  
 I am **crucified** with Christ: *Gal 2:20*  
 they that are Christ's have **crucified** *Gal 5:24*

### crucify / crucified

Putting to death on a cross. **DTP** Jesus was crucified together with two others, people who were thieves (*Matt 27:38, 44*).

mock, and to scourge, and to **crucify** *him*: *Matt 20:19*  
 and the Son of man is betrayed to be **crucified**. *Matt 26:2*  
 Let him be **crucified**. *Matt 27:22 (27:23; Luke 23:23)*  
 Then were there two thieves **crucified** with him, *Matt 27:38 (Mark 15:27; Luke 23:33; John 19:18)*  
 that ye seek Jesus, which was **crucified**. *Matt 28:5 (Mark 16:6)*  
 which is called Calvary, there they **crucified** him, *Luke 23:33*  
 cried out, saying, **Crucify** *him*, *John 19:6*  
 and by wicked hands have **crucified** and slain: *Acts 2:23*  
 Jesus, whom ye have **crucified**, both Lord and Christ. *Acts 2:36*  
 Whom ye **crucified**, whom God raised from the dead, *Acts 4:10*  
 our old man is **crucified** with *him*, that the body *Rom 6:6*  
 I am **crucified** with Christ: nevertheless I lived; *Gal 2:20*  
 they that are Christ's have **crucified** the flesh with *Gal 5:24*  
 seeing they **crucify** to themselves the Son *Heb 6:6*

### cry / cried

To speak out with a loud voice, to shed tears due to a deep emotion that comes from the heart, the source may be one of sadness or pain but can also come from a heart that is full of joy. **DTP** When one cries out before God it is to be a cry that come deep from within one's heart. It is a cry of deep emotion and feeling expressing the innermost fears and challenges, but it came also be a cry of great thanksgiving and praise, knowing and seeing truly in one's heart what Christ has done completely for our salvation. When one cries out genuinely from one's heart for oneself or for another, God hears our cries and He will answer according to His will for our lives.

voice of thy brother's blood **crieth** unto me *Gen 4:10*  
 Esau ... **cried** with a great and exceeding bitter **cry**, *Gen 27:34*  
 and they cried, and their **cry** came up unto God *Ex 2:23*  
 heard their **cry** by reason of their taskmasters; *Ex 3:7*  
**cry** at all unto me, I will surely hear their **cry**; *Ex 22:23*  
 In my distress I ... **cried** to my God: *2 Sam 22:7 (Ps 18:6)*  
 I **cried** unto the LORD with my voice, and he *Ps 3:4*  
 Harken unto the voice of my **cry**, my King, *Ps 5:2*  
 attend unto my **cry**; give ear unto my prayer, *Ps 17:1*  
*The righteous cry*, and the LORD heareth, *Ps 34:17*  
 morning, and at noon, will I pray, and **cry** *Ps 55:17*  
 I **cried** unto God with my voice, even unto God *Ps 77:1*  
 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I **cry** unto thee *Ps 86:3*  
 O LORD ... I have **cried** day and night before thee: *Ps 88:1*  
 Then they **cried** unto the LORD in their trouble, *Ps 107:6*  
 I **cried** with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: *Ps 119:145*  
 In my distress I **cried** unto the LORD, and he *Ps 120:1*  
 Doth not wisdom **cry**? and understanding put *Prov 8:1*  
**Cry** out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: *Isa 12:6*  
 The voice of him that **crieth** in the wilderness, *Isa 40:3 (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23)*  
 though they shall **cry** unto me, I will not *Jer 11:11*  
 with sackcloth, and **cry** mightily unto God: *Jon 3:8*  
 ninth hour Jesus **cried** with a loud voice, *Matt 27:46 (Mark 15:34)*  
 peace, the stones would immediately **cry** out. *Luke 19:40*  
 Jesus stood and **cried**, saying, If any man thirst, *John 7:37*  
 whereby we **cry**, Abba, Father. *Rom 8:15 (Gal 4:6)*  
 and supplications with strong **crying** and tears *Heb 5:7*  
 and the **cries** of them which have reaped *James 5:4*  
**cried** with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God *Rev 7:10*  
 be no more death, neither sorrow, nor **crying**, *Rev 21:4*



**cubit**

A form of measurement common in Bible times; the length was between 17 and 20 inches; it was roughly the length from the elbow to the middle finger.

in a **cubit** shalt thou finish it above; *Gen 6:16*  
 had two edges, of a **cubit** length; *Judg 3:16*  
 The cubit is a **cubit** and an hand *Eze 43:13-14*  
 can add one **cubit** unto his stature? *Matt 6:27*

**cult**

In the olden times it was a group of people that would practice idolatry and participate in various kinds of pagan worship; sometimes it would also include human sacrifices (Deut 23:17-18; I Kin 14:24; 15:12); in modern times a cult is a group of people with a leader who re-interprets the Bible according to their desires, wants and beliefs; often these religious leaders keep strict control over the people or followers, as well as their resources.

**cup**

A container or a vessel from which one drinks, a small bowl-shaped drinking container with a handle. **DTP** In Scripture, the cup can refer both the obvious physical object or it can refer to the challenges of life which we are given. The communion cup is an example of this. The cup's contents can represent both sweet and bitter things that one may be asked to drink. We also need to be careful which "cup" one drinks from as one cup may poison and another can give life. Christ is our cupbearer.

put my cup, the silver **cup**, in the sack's mouth *Gen 44:2*  
 anointest my head with oil; my **cup** runneth over. *Ps 23:5*  
 in the hand of the LORD *there is a cup*, *Ps 75:8*  
 I will take the **cup** of salvation, and call *Ps 116:13*  
 at the hand of the LORD the **cup** of his fury; *Isa 51:17*  
 taken out of thine hand the **cup** of trembling, *Isa 51:22*  
 give them the **cup** of consolation to drink *Jer 16:7*  
 the **cup** of the LORD's right hand shall be *Hab 2:16*  
 I will make Jerusalem a **cup** of trembling *Zech 12:2*  
 little ones a **cup** of cold water *Matt 10:42 (Mark 9:41)*  
 Are ye able to drink of the **cup** *Matt 20:22 (Mark 10:38)*  
 make clean the outside of the **cup** *Matt 23:25 (Luke 11:39)*  
 he took the **cup**, and gave thanks, *Matt 26:27 (Mark 14:23; Luke 22:17)*  
 let this **cup** pass from me: *Matt 26:39 (Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42)*  
 This **cup** is the new testament *Luke 22:20 (1 Cor 11:25)*  
 the **cup** which my Father hath given me, shall I *John 18:11*  
 The **cup** of blessing which we bless, is it *1 Cor 10:16*  
 the **cup** of the Lord, and the **cup** of devils: *1 Cor 10:21*

**cupbearer**

Often one who brings a drink to the king; he would taste it first before giving to the king to make sure that the liquid had not been poisoned; Nehemiah was a cupbearer to King Artaxerxes. **DTP** This can also be a ministry that one can have in serving others. Our lives should be like a cup that carries within it the power of the Holy Spirit; we as believers need to be willing that to pour out our lives to others for the glory of Christ Jesus. It can be costly but, in the end, there are great rewards for the ones who are willing to give their lives for the cause of another.

and their apparel, his **cupbearers**, *1 Kin 10:5 NKJB*  
 his **cupbearers** also, and their apparel; *2 Chr 9:4*  
 For I was the King's **cupbearer**. *Neh 1:11*

**cure**

To make whole, to heal or restore, to be delivered from a sickness, a remedy or solution.

bring it health and cure, and I will **cure** them, *Jer 33:6*  
 not heal you, nor **cure** you of your wound. *Hos 5:13*  
 thy disciples, and they could not **cure** him. *Matt 17:16*  
 he **cured** many of their infirmities and plagues, *Luke 7:21*  
 authority over all devils, and to **cure** diseases. *Luke 9:1*  
 I do **cures** to day and to morrow, and the third *Luke 13:32*

**curse / cursed**

The term means to denounce verbally; irritation, to swear or use foul words; throughout history there have always been people who use readings or other methods to bring spells or harm to their victims. **DTP** When people walked out from under the will of God, as a form of punishment the people would be cursed for their disobedience; "curse" is the opposite of "blessing".

done this, thou **art cursed** above all cattle, *Gen 3:14*

And he said, **Cursed be** Canaan; *Gen 9:25*

**curseth** his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. *Ex 21:17 (Matt 15:4; Mark 7:10)*

set before you this day a blessing and a **curse**; *Deut 11:26*

Ger'-i-zim and the **curse** upon mount Ebal *Deut 11:29*

**Cursed be** the man before the LORD, *Josh 6:26*

of the law, the blessings and **curings**, *Josh 8:34*

Ye are **cursed** with a **curse**: *Mal 3:9*

bless them that curse you, do good *Matt 5:44 (Luke 6:28)*

left hand, Depart from me, ye **cursed**, *Matt 25:41*

and bound themselves under a **curse**, *Acts 23:12*

which persecute you: bless, and **curse** not. *Rom 12:14*

works of the law are under the **curse**: *Gal 3:10*

redeemed us from the **curse** of the law, *Gal 3:13*

the same mouth proceedeth blessing and **cursing**. *James 3:10*

And there shall be no more **curse**: *Rev 22:3*

**curtain**

A cloth that is hung over a doorway or window. The word veil was used most often in the New Testament *Matt 27:51; Mark 15:38; Heb 6:19*; a term that had to do with the curtain or the veil that separated the Holy place from the Holy of Holies where only once a year the High Priest could enter. **DTP** When Christ died on the cross the veil was torn from the top to the bottom, symbolizing that all may enter into God's presence by the blood of Jesus Christ. We could come into the very presence of God Himself because of the redemptive, redeeming work of Christ.

with ten **curtains** of fine twined linen, *Ex 26:1*

bear the **curtains** of the tabernacle, *Num 4:25*

the ark of God dwelleth within **curtains**, *2 Sam 7:2*

behold, the **veil** of the temple was rent in twain *Matt 27:51*

the **veil (curtain)** of the temple was rent in the midst. *Luke 23:45*

**custom**

Habit, usage, practice, rule; manner or way of doing things. **DTP** Every people group on the earth has unique traditions and customs, some of which are good and helpful, but others can bring bondage and destruction; our habits and customs should be subject to Biblical truth and to the character and teachings of Jesus Christ.

commit not *any one* of these abominable **customs**, *Lev 18:30*

And it was a **custom** in Israel, *Judg 11:39*

For the **customs** of the people *are vain*: *Jer 10:3*

According to the **custom** *Luke 1:9*

and, as his **custom** was, he went into *Luke 4:16*

And teach **customs**, which are not lawful *Acts 16:21*

neither to walk after the **customs**. *Acts 21:21*

custom to whom **custom**; fear to whom fear *Rom 13:7*

**cut**

To slice open, to open up, to sever into parts, to penetrate, to divide. **DTP** Christ came to establish a new relationship between God and Man, but sin and disobedience can cut us away from the presence of the Lord. Cities and nations can be cut away from the blessing of our God. We need to make sure that we stay in right relationship with Him.

not make any **cutting** in your flesh *Lev 19:28 (Deut 14:1)*

**cut** off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. *1 Sam 24:4*

that thou wilt not **cut** off my seed after me, *1 Sam 24:21*

and **cut** themselves after their manner *1 Kin 18:28*

a tree, if it be **cut** down, that it will sprout *Job 14:7*

The LORD shall **cut** off all flattering lips, *Ps 12:3*

For evildoers shall be **cut** off: but those *Ps 37:9*

shall **cut** them off in their own wickedness; *Ps 94:23*

But the wicked shall be **cut** off from the earth, *Prov 2:22*

he was **cut** off out of the land of the living: *Isa 53:8*  
everlasting sign *that* shall not be **cut** off. *Isa 55:13*  
Mes-si'-ah be **cut** off, but not for himself: *Dan 9:26*  
offend thee, **cut** it off, *Matt 5:30 (Matt 18:8; Mark 9:43)*  
**cut** him asunder, and appoint *him* *Matt 24:51 (Luke 12:46)*  
and **cut** off his ear. *Mark 14:47 (Luke 22:50; John 18:10)*  
were **cut** to the heart, and took counsel *Acts 5:33*  
would they were even **cut** off which trouble *Gal 5:12*

**cymbal**

A musical instrument most often made out of metal that be struck by a hammer or drum stick. One can also take two of them and clang them together to make a sound. Often used in an orchestra as part of the percussion section.

*their* voice with the trumpets and **cymbals** *2 Chr 5:13*  
Levites in the house of the LORD with **cymbals**, *2 Chr 29:25*  
sons of A'-saph with **cymbals**, to praise the LORD, *Ezra 3:10*  
thanksgivings, and with singing, with **cymbals**, *Neh 12:27*  
Praise him upon the load **cymbals**: praise him *Ps 150:5*  
as sounding brass, or a tinkling **cymbal**. *1 Cor 13:1*

## D

**daily**

Repetition every 24 hours. **DTP** The disciple is called daily to servanthood. We are challenged to live one day at a time. Daily we should come to Christ in pray and study so that we can be empowered for service by the Holy Spirit. Paul tells us that we need to be filled daily (Eph 5:18)

Fulfil your works, *your daily* tasks, as when *Ex 5:13*  
 shall offer **daily**, throughout the seven days, *Num 28:24*  
 sorrow in my heart **daily**? how long shall mine *Ps 13:2*  
 name for ever, that I may **daily** perform my vows. *Ps 61:8*  
 the Lord, *who daily* loadeth us *with benefits*, *Ps 68:19*  
 Give us this **day** our daily bread. *Matt 6:11 (Luke 11:3)*  
 deny himself, and take up his cross **daily**, *Luke 9:23*  
 he taught **daily** in the temple. *Luke 19:47*  
 they, continuing **daily** with one accord *Acts 2:46*  
 And the Lord added to the church **daily** such as *Acts 2:47*  
 searched the scriptures **daily**, whether those *Acts 17:11*  
 disputing **daily** in the school of one Ty-ran'-nus. *Acts 19:9*  
 in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die **daily**. *1 Cor 15:31*  
 But exhort one another **daily**, while it is *Heb 3:13*

**damnation / damned**

Place of eternal torment; the wicked will be judged and will spend all eternity in a place that God has prepared for them. **DTP** We need to remember that this is a real event and a real place. There are no second chances. The moment one dies the end results are sealed for all eternity.

ye shall receive the greater **damnation**. *Matt 23:14, 33 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47)*  
 but is in danger of eternal **damnation**: *Mark 3:29*  
 these shall receive greater **damnation**. *Mark 12:40*  
 but he that believeth not shall be **damned**. *Mark 16:16*  
 whose **damnation** is just. *Rom 3:8*  
 and they that resist shall receive to themselves **damnation**. *Rom 13:2*  
 eateth and drinketh **damnation** to himself, *1 Cor 11:29*  
 they all might be **damned** who believed not *2 Thes 2:12*  
 Having **damnation**, because they have cast off their first faith. *1 Tim 5:12*

**dance / dancing**

To jump, skip, to swing around; expression of joy. **DTP** For the disciple of Christ, it is a way of individually and corporately expressing one's joy and love toward God; dance brings together all parts of mankind as one unit (body, soul and spirit) in an expression of praise to God.

went out after her with timbrels and with **dances**. *Ex 15:20*  
 saw king David leaping and **dancing** *2 Sam 6:16*  
 saw king David **dancing** and playing: *1 Chr 15:29*  
 like a flock, and their children **dance**. *Job 21:11*  
 turned for me my mourning into **dancing**: *Ps 30:11*  
 Let them praise his name in the **dance**: *Ps 149:3*  
 Praise him with the timbrel and **dance** *Ps 150:4*  
 a time to mourn, and a time to **dance**; *Ecccl 3:4*  
 our **dance** is turned into mourning. *Lam 5:15*  
 ye have not **danced**; *Matt 11:17 (Luke 7:32)*  
 nigh to the house, he heard musick and **dancing**. *Luke 15:25*

**danger**

to suffer harm or loss; possible death and destruction to one life and soul.

whosoever shall kill shall be in **danger** of the judgment: *Matt 5:21*  
 say, Thou fool, shall be in **danger** of hell fire. *Matt 5:22*  
 blaspheme ... is in **danger** of eternal damnation: *Mark 3:29*

### DANIEL, book of

This book is a prophetic book which is part of the Hebrew Scripture; Daniel was part of the group that was exiled to Babylon and became a government official. He was born and raised during the revival of King Josiah (compare Daniel 1 with 2 Kings 22, 23 and 2 Chronicles 34, 35). **DTP** It is very valuable for children to be raised with sensitivity to the presence of Almighty God in daily life. The first half of the book (chapters 1-6) consists of six different stories (interpreting a dream, fiery furnace, lion's den etc.); the second half of Daniel (chapters 7-12) consists of four futuristic visions; his book was to inspire the Israelites to know that even though they were in captivity, their God was with them and had a future plan for their and the Church's redemption and freedom.

Noah, **Daniel** and Job, were in it, *Ezek 14:14; (Ezek 14:20)*  
 thou *art* wiser than **Daniel**; there is no secret *Ezek 28:3*  
 ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, ... spoken of by **Daniel** *Matt 24:15 (Mark 13:14)*

### dark

The absence of light, a place where one cannot see; to be ignorant of facts, to be spiritually blind.

and it was **dark**, behold a smoking furnace, *Gen 15:17*  
 when it was **dark**, that the men went out: *Josh 2:5*  
 in a parable: I will utter **dark** sayings of old: *Ps 78:2*  
 the words of the wise, and their **dark** sayings. *Prov 1:6*  
 the sun and the moon shall be **dark**, *Joel 2:10*  
 be full of light, having no part **dark**, *Luke 11:36*  
 a light that shineth in a **dark** place, *2 Pet 1:19*

### darkness

This is the absence of light, when no light is present, it is like being "pitch black". One cannot see anything around them. One may say, "It is so dark one cannot see his own hand", it is like being blind. **DTP** It is so important that we have the light of Christ in us and also flowing out through us, lighting our pathway before us, because without Him we walk in outer darkness, blind to what lies ahead.

and **darkness** was upon the face of the deep. *Gen 1:2*  
 and God divided the light from the **darkness**. *Gen 1:4*  
 and, lo, an horror of great **darkness** fell upon him. *Gen 15:12*  
**darkness** over the land of Egypt, even **darkness** which may be felt. *Ex 10:21*  
 with darkness, clouds and thick **darkness**. *Deut 4:11*  
 he put **darkness** between you and the Egyptians, *Josh 24:7*  
 the LORD my God will enlighten my **darkness**. *Ps 18:28*  
 his lamp shall be put out in obscure **darkness**. *Prov 20:20*  
 the people which sat in **darkness** saw great light *Matt 4:16*  
 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not **darkness**. *Luke 11:35*  
 a light of them which are in **darkness**, *Rom 2:19*  
 let us therefore cast off the works of **darkness**, *Rom 13:12*  
 against the rulers of the **darkness** of this world, *Eph 6:12*  
 who hath called you out of **darkness** into his marvelous light: *1 Pet 2:9*

### daughter / daughters

Female offspring of a man and a woman.

Lot ... dwelt in a cave, he and his two **daughters**. *Gen 19:30*  
 Whose **daughter** *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: *Gen 24:23 (24:47)*  
 cause his inheritance to pass unto his **daughter**. *Num 27:8*  
 Zion rejoice, let the **daughters** of Judah be glad, *Ps 48:11*  
 that our **daughters** may be as corner stones, *Ps 144:12*  
 and your **daughters** shall prophesy, *Joel 2:28*  
**Daughter**, be of good comfort; *Matt 9:22 (Mark 5:34; Luke 8:48)*  
 had four **daughters**, virgins, which did prophesy. *Acts 21:9*

### David

A Bible character who was a shepherd who became king of Israel. A friend of God. One who worshipped God through song. One who was brave and had faith that God would take care of him in all areas of his life.

he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of **David**. *Ruth 4:17*  
 and the Spirit of the LORD came upon **David** from that day *1 Sam 16:13*

Then Jonathan and **David** made a covenant, *1 Sam 18:3*  
 by the stairs of the city of **David**, *Neh 12:37*  
 above the house of **David**, *Neh 12:37*  
 He chose **David** also his servant, and took him *Ps 78:70*  
 O house of **David**, thus saith the LORD; *Jer 21:12*  
 the LORD will be their God, and my servant **David** a prince *Eze 34:24*  
 the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of **David**, *Matt 1:1*  
 Jesse begat **David** the King; and **David** the king begat Solomon *Matt 1:6*  
 and saying, *Thou son of David*, have mercy on us. *Matt 9:27*  
 Hosanna to the son of **David**: Blessed is he that *Matt 21:9*  
 If **David** then call him Lord; how is he his son? *Matt 22:45*  
 give unto him the throne of his father **David**: *Luke 1:32*  
 the city of **David**, which is called Beth'-le-hem *Luke 2:4*  
 said, That Christ cometh of the seed of **David**, *John 7:42*  
 made of the seed of **David** according to the flesh; *Rom 1:3*  
 the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of **David**, *Rev 5:5*  
 I am the root and the offspring of **David**, *Rev 22:16*

### Davidic covenant

A binding covenant made by God with David, which promised him a house (a continuing dynasty), a kingdom (Messiah would one day rule), a throne, an eternal rule. Davidic covenants: *2 Sam 7:11-16*.

### day

A twenty-four-hour period of time, including both light and dark period. Seven days make a week and 365 days makes one year. **DTP** We are told that each day is a day that the Lord has made and has given to us and, because of this, we need to use our days wisely because they are numbered. Each day has its challenges; that is why we must seek out Christ Jesus for the power and understanding of how we should live that gift of a new day for His glory.

God called the light **Day**, and the darkness *Gen 1:5*  
 rested on the seventh **day** from all *Gen 2:2*  
 will cause it to rain upon the earth forty **days** *Gen 7:4*  
 this **day** shall be unto you for a memorial; *Ex 12:14*  
 Six **days** shalt thou labour, and do *Ex 20:9 (Deut 5:13)*  
 in the **day** of atonement shall ye make *Lev 25:9*  
 before you this **day** a blessing and a curse; *Deut 11:26*  
 have set before thee this **day** life and good, *Deut 30:15*  
 as thy **days**, so shall thy strength *Deut 33:25*  
 thou shalt meditate therein **day** and night, *Josh 1:8*  
 choose you this **day** whom ye will serve; *Josh 24:15*  
 for *this day* is holy unto our Lord: *Neh 8:10*  
 in his law doth he meditate **day** and night. *Ps 1:2*  
 this **day** have I begotten thee. *Ps 2:7 (Acts 13:33; Heb 1:5)*  
 mercy shall follow me all the **days** of my life: *Ps 23:6*  
 my salvation; on thee do I wait all the **day**. *Ps 25:5*  
 call upon me in the **day** of trouble; I will *Ps 50:15*  
 a **day** in thy courts is better than a thousand. *Ps 84:10*  
 So teach *us* to number our **days**, that we may *Ps 90:12*  
 This *is the day which* the LORD hath made; *Ps 118:24*  
 thy law! it is my meditation all the **day**. *Ps 119:97*  
 The fear of the LORD prolongeth **days**: *Prov 10:27*  
 And what will ye do in the **day** of visitation, *Isa 10:3*  
 in that **day** there shall be a root of Jesse, *Isa 11:10*  
 the **day** of the LORD *is* at hand; *Isa 13:6 (Joel 1:15; Zeph 1:7)*  
 in a **day** of salvation have I helped *Isa 49:8 (2 Cor 6:2)*  
 the **day** *is* near, even the **day** of the LORD *is* near, *Ezek 30:3*  
 he kneeled upon his knees three times a **day**, and prayed, *Dan 6:10*  
 the **day** of the LORD *is* great and very terrible; *Joel 2:11*  
 The LORD *is* good, a strong hold in the **day** of trouble; *Nah 1:7*  
 Behold, the **day** of the LORD cometh, *Zech 14:1*  
 had fasted forty **days** and forty nights, *Matt 4:2 (Luke 4:2)*  
 Give us this **day** our daily bread. *Matt 6:11 (Luke 11:3)*  
 Many will say to me in that **day**, Lord, Lord, *Matt 7:22*  
 but the **days** will come, *Matt 9:15 (Mark 2:20; Luke 5:35)*  
 the third **day** he shall be raised again. *Matt 17:23 (Mark 9:31)*  
 that **day** and hour knoweth no *man*, *Matt 24:36 (Mark 13:32)*

until that **day** when I drink it new *Matt 26:29 (Mark 14:25)*  
 This **day** is this scripture fulfilled in your ears. *Luke 4:21*  
 appointed a **day**, in the which he will judge *Acts 17:31*  
 thyself wrath against the **day** of wrath and revelation *Rom 2:5*  
 the night is far spent, the **day** is at hand: *Rom 13:12*  
 behold, now *is* the **day** of salvation. *2 Cor 6:2*  
 ye are sealed unto the **day** of redemption. *Eph 4:30*  
 Redeeming the time, because the **days** are evil. *Eph 5:16*  
 in you will perform it until the **day** of Jesus Christ: *Phil 1:6*  
 the **day** of the Lord so cometh as a thief *1 Thes 5:2*  
 Ye are all ... the children of the **day**: *1 Thes 5:5*  
 one **day** *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, *2 Pet 3:8*  
 But the **day** of the Lord will come as a thief *2 Pet 3:10*  
 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's **day**, *Rev 1:10*

### Day of Atonement

This was a Jewish festival that took place somewhere between September and October. The High Priest would offer sacrifice to atone for the nation's sin. The word atone can be described as reconciliation, penitence, compensation, making amends, recompense; the removal or forgiveness of sin through a sacrifice, resulting in our acceptance before God (Ex 30:10; Lev 23:26-31; Num 29:7-11). The Jewish people call this day "Yom Kippur".

### Day of the Lord

In the Old Testament this title describes the punishment of Israel Joel 1:15; Zeph 1:7, 14. It can also describe a coming day of judgment on other nations or upon humans themselves. **DTP** For the disciples, it represents the second coming of Christ 1 Cor 1:8. This is a future time when Jesus Christ will judge the believers.

for the **day of the LORD** *is* at hand, *Joel 1:15*  
 before the great and the terrible **day of the LORD** come. *Joel 2:31*  
 for the **day of the LORD** *is* at hand: *Zeph 1:7*  
*even* the voice of the **day of the LORD**: *Zeph 1:14*  
*that ye may be* blameless in the **day of our Lord** Jesus Christ. *1 Cor 1:8*

### deacon

Servant, appointed by elders, male or female; the Greek word means servant. **DTP** The deacons' ministry was often dealing with the material needs of the church people; a list of qualification was given by Paul to Timothy (Acts 6:1-6; 1 Tim 3:8-13).

Are at Phi-lip'-pi, with the bishops and **deacons**: *Phil 1:1*  
 let them use the office of a **deacon**, *1 Tim 3:10*  
 used the office of a **deacon** *1 Tim 3:13*

### deaconess

Servant, appointed by elders, female; the Greek word means servant. **DTP** The deaconess' ministry was often dealing with the material needs of the church people.

a **servant** of the church which is at Cen'-chre-a: *Rom 16:1*

### dead

Dead, (si = to be dead); this is when a person's body no longer functions as a living being; the organs all shut down. **DTP** It can also refer to spiritual death where one is outside the family of God, one who is hard hearted; through our sin nature, man is born into spiritual death; man is dead in trespasses and sin. Jesus was also on the third day raised from the dead (Rom 1:4). When one makes a personal comment through confessing one's sin to Christ we are moved from death into a place of eternal life.

stood up from before his **dead**, *Gen 23:3*  
 not a house where *there* was not one **dead**. *Ex 12:30*  
 Moses my servant *is* **dead**; *Josh 1:2*  
 The **dead** bodies of thy servants *Ps 79:2*  
 and let the **dead** bury their dead. *Matt 8:22*  
 through Jesus the resurrection from the **dead**. *Acts 4:2*  
 ordained of God *to be* Judge of quick and **dead**. *Acts 10:42*  
 But God raised him from the **dead**: *Acts 13:30*  
 hope and resurrection of the **dead** I am called *Acts 23:6*  
 a resurrection of the **dead**, both of the just *Acts 24:15*

For he that is **dead** is freed from sin. *Rom 6:7*  
 Now if we be **dead** with Christ, we believe that *Rom 6:8*  
 to be **dead** indeed unto sin, but alive unto God *Rom 6:11*  
 body *is dead* because of sin: but the Spirit *is Rom 8:10*  
 he might be Lord both of the **dead** and living. *Rom 14:9*  
 now is Christ risen from the **dead**, and become *1 Cor 15:20*  
 and the **dead** shall be raised incorruptible, *1 Cor 15:52*  
 that if one died for all, then were all **dead**: *2 Cor 5:14*  
 who were **dead** in trespasses and sins; *Eph 2:1 (Col 2:13)*  
 awake thou that sleepest and arise from the **dead**, *Eph 5:14*  
 attain unto the resurrection of the **dead**. *Phil 3:11*  
 the beginning, the firstborn from the **dead**; *Col 1:18*  
 And you, being **dead** in your sins *Col 2:13*  
 ye are **dead**, and your life is hid with Christ *Col 3:3*  
 and the **dead** in Christ shall rise first: *1 Thes 4:16*  
 For if we be **dead** with *him*, we shall also live with *him*: *2 Tim 2:11*  
 purge your conscience from **dead** works to *Heb 9:14*  
 that faith without works is **dead**? *James 2:20*  
 For as the body without the spirit is **dead**, so *James 2:26*  
**dead** to sins, should live unto righteousness: *1 Pet 2:24*  
 that is ready to judge the quick and the **dead**. *1 Pet 4:5*  
 the gospel preached also to them that are **dead**, *1 Pet 4:6*  
 witness, and the first begotten of the **dead**, *Rev 1:5*  
 I am he that liveth, and was **dead**; and behold, I am alive *Rev 1:18*  
 first and the last, which was **dead** and is alive; *Rev 2:8*  
 Blessed are the **dead** which die in the Lord *Rev 14:13*  
 the *book* of life: and the **dead** were judged out of *Rev 20:12*

#### deaf

Inability to hear. **DTP** In addition to the physical inability to hear, we may also be deaf to hearing what the Spirit of God is trying to say to us. Often, we are challenged by the Scripture to hear what the Spirit is saying and if we are deaf spiritually, we miss out on many of God's blessing for our lives.

who maketh the dumb, or **deaf**, or the seeing, *Ex 4:11*  
 But I, as a **deaf man**, heard not; and I was *Ps 38:13*  
 in that day shall the **deaf** hear the words *Isa 29:18*  
 the ears of the **deaf** shall be unstopped. *Isa 35:5*  
 the **deaf** hear, the dead are raised *Matt 11:5 (Luke 7:22)*  
 he maketh both the **deaf** to hear, and the dumb *Mark 7:37*  
 dumb and **deaf** spirit, I charge thee, come out *Mark 9:25*

#### death

Dead, lifeless, no longer physically alive. **DTP** In the Scriptures this word refers to both physical and spiritual death; Paul states that the wages of sin is death; one needs to make a personal commitment to Christ. If one hopes to have eternal life with Christ spiritually.

And it came to pass after the **death** of Abraham, *Gen 25:11*  
 the adulteress shall surely be put to **death**. *Lev 20:10*  
 that is a wizard, shall surely be put to **death**: *Lev 20:27*  
 walk through the valley of the shadow of **death**, *Ps 23:4*  
 For thou hast delivered my soul from **death**: *Ps 56:13*  
 For thou hast delivered my soul from **death**, *Ps 116:8*  
 Precious ... *is the death* of his saints. *Ps 116:15*  
 to hell, going down to the chamber of **death**. *Prov 7:27*  
 but righteousness delivereth from **death**. *Prov 10:2*  
**Death** and life are in the power of the tongue: *Prov 18:21*  
 but is passed from **death** unto life. *John 5:24*  
 raised up, having loosed the pains of **death**: *Acts 2:24*  
 into Jesus Christ were baptized into his **death**? *Rom 6:3*  
 For the wages of sin *is death*; *Rom 6:23*  
 Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and **death**. *Rom 8:2*  
 For to be carnally minded *is death*; *Rom 8:6*  
 I am persuaded, that neither **death**, nor life, *Rom 8:38*  
 or life, or **death**, or things present, *1 Cor 3:22*



ye do show the Lord's **death** till he come. *1 Cor 11:26*  
 since by man *came death*, by man ... resurrection *1 Cor 15:21*  
 last enemy *that shall be destroyed is death*. *1 Cor 15:26*  
**death**, where *is thy sting?* O grave, where *is* *1 Cor 15:55*  
 sting of **death** *is sin*; and the strength of sin *1 Cor 15:56*  
 we had the sentence of **death** in ourselves, *2 Cor 1:9*  
 obedient unto death, even the **death** of the cross. *Phil 2:8*  
 Christ, who hath abolished **death**, and hath *2 Tim 1:10*  
 sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth **death**. *James 1:15*  
 that we have passed from **death** unto life, *1 John 3:14*  
 and have the keys of hell and of **death**. *Rev 1:18*  
**death** and hell were cast into the lake of fire. *Rev 20:14*  
 and there shall be no more **death**, neither sorrow, nor crying, *Rev 21:4*

### debt / debtor

It means to owe something to another, money owing, an obligation that one has committed to with another person. **DTP** As disciples we cannot, by ourselves, pay the debt for our sins. Christ came to pay our debt by shedding His blood for us on the cross for us, paying the penalty for our sins.

said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy **debt**, *2 Kin 4:7*  
 And forgive us our **debts**, as we forgive our debtors. *Matt 6:12*  
 loosed him, and forgave him the **debt**. *Matt 18:27*  
 reckoned of grace, but of **debt**. *Rom 4:4*  
 that he is a **debtor** to do the whole law. *Gal 5:3*

### deceit

Falsehood, deception, trickery, crooked ways; a "deceiver" is one that misleads others by their lives and by their speech. **DTP** The key to having peace in one's life is to walk a life of truth. We should not be deceiving those around us because we are told that whatever we plant we will one day reap. (Gal 6:7-9).

and their belly prepareth **deceit**. *Job 15:35*  
 His mouth is full of cursing and **deceit** and fraud: *Ps 10:7*  
 The words of his mouth are iniquity and **deceit**: *Ps 36:3*  
 He shall redeem their soul from **deceit** *Ps 72:14*  
 for their **deceit** *is falsehood*. *Ps 119:118*  
*but the counsels of the wicked are deceit*. *Prov 12:5*  
**Deceit** *is in the heart of them that imagine evil*: *Prov 12:20*  
 violence, neither *was any deceit* in his mouth. *Isa 53:9*  
 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, **deceit**, *Mark 7:22*  
 murder, debate, **deceit**, malignity: whisperers, *Rom 1:29*  
 With their tongues they have used **deceit**; *Rom 3:13*  
 spoil you through philosophy and vain **deceit**, *Col 2:8*  
 For our exhortation *was not of deceit*, nor *1 Thes 2:3*

### deceitful / deceitfulness

Falsehood, fraud, imposture, trickery, double-dealing, cheating, crooked ways, deceptive, misleading, counterfeit; the misleading character of a person can be expressed both through words and actions. **DTP** The disciple is not to be deceitful but, rather, honest and pure before the Lord and before people.

the LORD will abhor the bloody and **deceitful** man. *Ps 5:6*  
 O deliver me from the **deceitful** and unjust man. *Ps 43:1*  
**deceitful** men shall not live out half their days; *Ps 55:23*  
 but the kisses of an enemy *are deceitful*. *Prov 27:6*  
 Favour *is deceitful*, and beauty *is vain*: *Prov 31:30*  
 The heart *is deceitful* above all *things*, *Jer 17:9*  
 and the **deceitfulness** of riches, *Mark 4:19*  
 debate, **deceit**, malignity; *Rom 1:29*  
 such *are false apostles, deceitful workers*, *2 Cor 11:13*  
 which is corrupt according to the **deceitful** lusts; *Eph 4:22*  
 For our exhortation *was not of deceit*, *1 Thes 2:3*  
 hardened through the **deceitfulness** of sin. *Heb 3:13*

**deceive / deceiver / deceived**

Liar, fraud, swindler, cheat. **DTP** Such people do not understand that, while they may be able to deceive man, God knows all and cannot be deceived; man's wickedness is always seen by the eye of God and is recorded for the Day of Judgment.

and I shall seem to him as a **deceiver**; *Gen 27: 12*  
 without cause; and **deceive** not with thy lips. *Prov 24:28*  
 surely thou hast greatly **deceived** this people *Jer 4:10*  
 The pride of thine heart hath **deceived** thee, *Obad 1:3*  
 cursed *be* the **deceiver**, which hath in his flock *Mal 1:14*  
 Take heed that no man **deceive** you. *Matt 24:4 (Mark 13:5; Luke 21:8)*  
 many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall **deceive** many. *Matt 24:5 (Mark 13:6)*  
 false prophets shall rise, and shall **deceive** many. *Matt 24:11*  
 it were possible, they shall **deceive** the very elect. *Matt 24:24*  
 Take heed that ye be not **deceived**: for many shall *Luke 21:8*  
 fair speeches **deceive** the hearts of the simple. *Rom 16:18*  
 Let no man **deceive** himself. *1 Cor 3:18*  
 Be not **deceived**: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, *1 Cor 6:9*  
 Be not **deceived**: evil communications corrupt good *1 Cor 15:33*  
 Be not **deceived**; God is not mocked: *Gal 6:7*  
 craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to **deceive**; *Eph 4:14*  
 Let no man **deceive** you with vain words: *Eph 5:6*  
 Adam was not **deceived**, but the woman being **deceived** *1 Tim 2:14*  
 and not hearers only, **deceiving** your own selves. *James 1:22*  
 If we say that we have no sin, we **deceive** ourselves, *1 John 1:8*  
 Little children, let no man **deceive** you: he that *1 John 3:7*  
 This is a **deceiver** and an an'-ti-christ. *2 John 1:7*  
 Satan, which **deceiveth** the whole world: *Rev 12:9*  
 miracles before him, with which he **deceived** them *Rev 19:20*  
 devil that **deceived** them was cast into the lake *Rev 20:10*

**deception**

Lie, imposture, cheat; it is the state of knowing the truth but deciding to do something different by one's words and actions; even religious groups can be involved in some form of deception. Taking the truth of God and twisting it to mean something else. (See carnality). *Gen 12:13; 20:2; 26:7; Judg 16:4-29; John 9:3-15*

Keep **deception** and lies far from me, *Prov 30:8 NASB*  
 prophets of the **deception** of their own heart, *Jer 23:26 NASB*  
 and the last **deception** will be worse than the first." *Matt 27:64 NASB*  
 takes you captive through philosophy and empty **deception**, *Col 2:8 NASB*

**decision**

Conclusion, judgment, determination, pronouncement, fixed, established, firm statement. **DTP** The disciple has to make many decision in his walk of faith with Christ but the most important one is to make a decision to be a follower of Christ, to die to one's will and live a life fully for Christ Jesus; a decision is a free will action from the heart of the person to invite Christ personally into one's heart as Lord and Saviour. A decision is to make a clear choice on which way one will go (*Deut 30:19; Josh 23:8; 24:15; Col 2:6; 2 Pet 3:17-18*).

multitudes in the valley of **decision**: *Joel 3:14*

**declare / declared**

Tell, affirm, state, proclaim, publish; a confession or acknowledgement of something. **DTP** It is needful that one gives testimony and declares before man their commitment to Christ Jesus.

my name may be **declared** throughout *Ex 9:16 (Rom 9:17)*  
**declare** his cause in the ears of the elders *Josh 20:4*  
 The heavens **declare** the glory of God; *Pss 19:1*  
 I will **declare** thy name unto my brethren: *Pss 22:22 (Heb 2:12)*  
 shall **declare** his righteousness unto a people *Pss 22:31*  
 have **declared** thy faithfulness and thy salvation: *Pss 40:10*  
 the heavens shall **declare** his righteousness: *Pss 50:6*  
 The heavens **declare** his righteousness, *Pss 97:6*  
 and I will **declare** thy greatness. *Pss 145:6*  
**declare** thou, that thou mayest be justified. *Isa 43:26*  
 I will **declare** thy righteousness, and thy works; *Isa 57:12*

they shall **declare** my glory among the Gentiles. *Isa 66:19*  
 I have **declared** unto them thy name, and will declare it: *John 17:26*  
 And we **declare** unto you glad tidings, *Acts 13:32*  
 not shunned to **declare** unto you all the counsel *Acts 20:27*  
 And **declared to be** the Son of God with power, *Rom 1:4*  
 to **declare** his righteousness for the remission of *Rom 3:25*  
**declaring** unto you the testimony of God. *1 Cor 2:1*  
 I **declare** unto you the gospel which I preached *1 Cor 15:1*  
 we have seen and heard **declare** we unto you, *1 John 1:3*  
 message which we have heard of him, and **declared** unto you, *1 John 1:5*

**decree**

Ruling, verdict, announcement, declaration, judgment, order, law. **DTP** As a disciple of Christ we have been given decrees that Christ commands us to carry out as His servants here on earth.

Established a **decree** ... to keep the Passover *2 Chr 30:5*  
 Da-ri'-us the king made a **decree**, and search was *Ezra 6:1*  
 the king's commandment and his **decree** was heard, *Esth 2:8*  
 I will declare the **decree**: the LORD hath said *Ps 2:7*  
 Woe unto them that **decree** unrighteous **decrees**, *Isa 10:1*  
 and this is the **decree** of the most High, *Dan 4:24*  
 I make a **decree**, ... fear before the God of Daniel: *Dan 6:26*  
 that there went out a **decree** from Caesar Augustus, *Luke 2:1*  
 delivered them the **decrees** for to keep, *Acts 16:4*  
 so **decreed** in his heart that he will keep *1 Cor 7:37*

**dedicate / dedication / dedicated**

Offer, give, donate, bestow, contribute. **DTP** In the Old Testament people dedicated things or objects and sometimes themselves to God; In the new Testament the disciples were challenged to dedicate all they owned and all they were to Christ for His service.

This was the **dedication** of the altar, *Num 7:84, 88*  
 built a new house, and hath not **dedicated** it? *Deut 20:5*  
 David did **dedicate** unto the LORD, *2 Sam 8:11*  
 Israel **dedicated** the house of the LORD. *1 Kin 8:63*  
 Them also king David **dedicated** unto the LORD, *1 Chr 18:11*  
 and over the treasures of the **dedicated** things. *1 Chr 26:20*  
 so the king and all the people **dedicated** the house of God. *2 Chr 7:5*  
 kept the **dedication** of this house of God with joy, *Ezra 6:16-17*  
 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the **dedication**, *John 10:22*

**deed**

Endeavor, accomplishment, effort; one's action or work; the things that show one's attitude or truths by which one lives. **DTP** By our actions we will either receive a blessing or punishment. We are measured by the things we say and do. What we do here on earth can greatly affect our rewards and blessing in heaven. We must speak wisely and minister to others; deeds done for Christ and people will result in reward for our labours.

make known his **deeds** among the people. *1 Chr 16:8 (Ps 105:1)*  
 all that is come upon us for our evil **deeds**, *Ezra 9:13*  
 Give them according to their **deeds**, *Ps 28:4*  
 will recompense them according to their **deeds**, *Jer 25:14*  
 a prophet mighty in **deed** and word before God *Luke 24:19*  
 loved darkness ... because their **deeds** were evil. *John 3:19*  
 And Moses ... was mighty in words and in **deeds**. *Acts 7:22*  
 render to every man according to his **deeds**: *Rom 2:6*  
 do mortify the **deeds** of the body, ye shall live. *Rom 8:13*  
 in signs, and wonders, and mighty **deeds**. *2 Cor 12:12*  
 ye have put off the old man with his **deeds**; *Col 3:9*  
 ye do in word or **deed**, do all in the name of *Col 3:17*  
 this man shall be blessed in his **deed**. *James 1:25*  
 not love in word, ... but in **deed** and in truth. *1 John 3:18*

**defend / defence**

Protect, secure, shield, to guard against, to keep an enemy from destroying or killing. **DTP** Sometimes we forget that Christ is interceding on behalf of the disciple of Christ in Heaven. He is our defence and shield but all we must do each day is believe and trust that he knows what is right and perfect for our lives.

Yea, the Almighty shall be thy **defence**, *Job 22:25*  
 My **defence** is of God, which saveth the upright *Ps 7:10*  
 the name of the God of Jacob **defend** thee; *Ps 20:1*  
 my strong rock, for an house of **defence** to save me. *Ps 31:2*  
**defend** me from them that rise up against me. *Ps 59:1*  
 thou hast been my **defence** and refuge in the *day Ps 59:16*  
 for God is my **defence**, and the God of my mercy. *Ps 59:17*  
 is my rock and my salvation; *he is my defence; Ps 62:2 (62:6)*  
**Defend** the poor and fatherless: do justice to *Ps 82:3*  
 the LORD is our **defence**; and the Holy One of Israel *Ps 89:18*  
 the LORD is my **defence**; and my God is the rock of my *Ps 94:22*  
 The LORD of hosts shall **defend** them; *Zech 9:15*  
 in the **defence** and confirmation of the gospel, *Phil 1:7*  
 I am set for the **defence** of the gospel. *Phil 1:17*

**defile**

This means to be unclean or dirty, to mar or spoil. **DTP** It can mean that we are unclean physically, mentally or spiritually. We can become dirty by the ways of this world and by our sinful lives. Other words that can describe this condition of man: corrupt, tarnished, spoiled, tainted or polluted; one who is no longer pure or clean. This state can only be changed by giving our lives to Christ Jesus, who can make us white as snow *Dan 7:9*.

that **defileth** it shall surely be put to death: *Ex 31:14*  
 neither shall ye **defile** yourselves *Lev 11:44*  
 that they **defile** not their camps, *Num 5:3*  
 thus were they **defiled** with their own works *Ps 106:39*  
 nor **defile** yourselves with their idols: *Eze 20:18*  
 come forth from the heart; and they **defile** a man. *Matt 15:18*  
 All these evil things come from within, and **defile** the man. *Mark 7:23*  
 the tongue ... **defileth** the whole body, and setteth *James 3:6*

**defraud**

To take advantage of someone's finances or possessions. To deceive, to swindle, to cheat or trick someone in order to get something that belongs to them. **DTP** Satan loves to defraud the believer of their peace and joy that they have in Christ.

Thou shalt not **defraud** thy neighbour, *Lev 19:13*  
 do not bear false witness, **defraud** not *Mark 10:19*  
**Defraud** ye not one the other, *1 Cor 7:5*  
 no *man* go beyond and **defraud** his brother *1 Thes 4:6*

**deism**

Beginning around the 17th century, the belief that God created all things but then left the world to unfold in its own natural way; God is viewed as "Watchmaker", one who has created and wound it up and then sits back and watches it work.

**Deity**

Deity of God, creator of all things, eternal, all powerful, all knowing, divinity, divine being, holy being. **DTP** The disciple believes in the Deity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit and that they are together as one God.

**delight**

Gladness, enjoyment, joy, pleasure; an emotion of joy and contentment, a place of peace and excitement. **DTP** True delight comes to the disciple when he takes time to immerse himself in the word of God which becomes the light for his life pathway. He can make sense of the past, understand the present and is able to walk into the future with God ... this becomes the disciple's delight here on earth.

delivered me, because he **delighted** in me. *2 Sam 22:20 (Ps 18:19)*  
 shalt thou have thy **delight** in the Almighty, *Job 22:26*  
 But his **delight** is in the law of the LORD; *Ps 1:2*  
**Delight** thyself also in the LORD; and he shall *Ps 37:4*  
**delight** themselves in the abundance of peace. *Ps 37:11*

I **delight** to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *Ps 40:8*  
 thou **delightest** not in burnt offering. *Ps 51:16*  
 Thy testimonies also *are* my **delight** and my *Ps 119:24*  
 And I will **delight** myself in thy commandments, *Ps 119:47*  
 salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my **delight**. *Ps 119:174*  
 but the prayer of the upright *is* his **delight**. *Prov 15:8*  
 A fool hath no **delight** in understanding, *Prov 18:2*  
 the word of the LORD ... they have no **delight** in it. *Jer 6:10*  
**delight** in the Law of God after the inward man: *Rom 7:22*

### deliver / delivered

To deliver into the hands of, also to betray. **DTP** Christ delivers us from our enemies. With Christ He deliver us from our enemies; we were bound by sin and Christ is our Deliverer, coming to set us free from the strongholds of Satan.

God, which hath **delivered** thine enemies into *Gen 14:20*  
**Deliver** me, I pray thee, *Gen 32:11*  
 I am come down to **deliver** them *Ex 3:8 (Acts 7:34)*  
 the LORD your God will **deliver** it into your hand. *Jos 8:7*  
**delivered** me, because he delighted *2 Sam 22:20*  
 saying, The LORD will **deliver** us. *2 Kin 18:32 (Isa 36:18)*  
 Return, O LORD, **deliver** my soul: oh save me for *Ps 6:4*  
 He **delivered** me from my strong enemy, *Ps 18:17*  
 they trusted and thou didst **deliver** them *Ps 22:4*  
 He trusted on the LORD *that* he would **deliver** him: *Ps 22:8*  
 and he heard me, and **delivered** me from all my fears. *Ps 34:4*  
**Deliver** me from all my transgressions: make me *Ps 39:8*  
**Deliver** me from mine enemies, O my God: defend *Ps 59:1*  
**deliver** thee from the snare of the fowler, *Ps 91:3*  
 For thou hast **delivered** my soul from death, *Ps 116:8*  
**deliver** me according to thy word. *Ps 119:170*  
**Deliver** me, O LORD, from mine enemies: *Ps 143:9*  
 To **deliver** thee from the way of the evil *man*, *Prov 2:12*  
 The righteous is **delivered** out of trouble, and the *Prov 11:8*  
 but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be **delivered**. *Prov 28:26*  
 a saviour, and a great one, and he shall **deliver** them. *Isa 19:20*  
 even I will carry, and will **deliver** you. *Isa 46:4*  
 I *am* with thee to **deliver** thee, saith the LORD. *Jer 1:8*  
 our God whom we serve is able to **deliver** us *Dan 3:17*  
 but **deliver** us from evil: *Matt 6:13 (Luke 11:4)*  
 how that God by his hand would **deliver** them: *Acts 7:25*  
 was **delivered** for our offenses, and was raised *Rom 4:25*  
 who shall **deliver** me from the body of this death? *Rom 7:24*  
 shall be **delivered** from the bondage of corruption *Rom 8:21*  
 received of the Lord that which also I **delivered** *1 Cor 11:23*  
**delivered** us from so great a death, and doth **deliver**: *2 Cor 1:10*  
 that he might **deliver** us from this present evil world, *Gal 1:4*  
 Who hath **delivered** us from the power of darkness, *Col 1:13*  
 the Lord shall **deliver** me from every evil work, *2 Tim 4:18*  
 The Lord knoweth how to **deliver** the godly out of temptation, *2 Pet 2:9*

### deliverance

Release, liberation, redemption, set free. **DTP** The people often found themselves in some form of bondage, both physically and spiritually, but when they would repent God would bring them deliverance.

and to save your lives by a great **deliverance**. *Gen 45:7*  
 and the LORD saved *them* by a great **deliverance**. *1 Chr 11:14*  
 and hast given us *such* **deliverance** as this; *Ezra 9:13*  
 thou shalt compass me about with songs of **deliverance**. *Ps 32:7*  
 But upon mount Zion shall be **deliverance**, *Obad 1:17*  
 to preach **deliverance** to the captives, *Luke 4:18*

### deliverer

To save or to set free, to release from the enemy. **DTP** Jesus is our deliverer who has come to set us free from sin and death. We were in bondage by Satan and this world, and Christ came to the earth to shed His blood so that we could be set free from an eternal damnation.

Israel cried ... and the LORD raised up a **deliverer** *Judg 3:9*  
 my rock, and my fortress, and my **deliverer**; *2 Sam 22:2 (Ps 18:2)*  
 my help and my **deliverer**; make no tarrying, *Ps 40:17 (70:5)*  
 my **deliverer**; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; *Ps 144:2*  
 There shall come out of Si'-on the **Deliverer**, *Rom 11:26*

**demon / devil**

Spirit, devil, demon; an evil spirit that are servants of Satan. And the angels who did not keep their positions of authority but abandoned their proper dwelling—these he has kept in darkness, bound with everlasting chains for judgment on the great Day - Jude 6. The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him - Revelation 12:9. Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on its heads. Its tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that it might devour her child the moment he was born. Revelation 12:3,4. **DTP** They are determined to overthrow the plans of God Almighty in heaven, Satan as a serpent, plunged mankind into eternal death but Christ came to redeem those who would confess their sin to Him; the demonic realm is powerful in nature and is able to destroy and kill; they have the ability to oppress and possess people and sometimes, objects.

Jesus rebuked the **demon**, *Matt 17:18 NKJB*  
 authority over all **demons**, *Luke 9:1 NKJB*  
 the **demons** are subject *Luke 10:17 NKJB*  
 and have a **demon**? *John 8:48 NKJB*  
 Even the **demons** believe *James 2:19 NKJB*

**demon oppression**

Dominating, coercion, cruelty, repression, subjugation. **DTP** oppression of Satan is like a heavy weight that is placed on people, whispering destructive thoughts into their minds.

**demon possession**

To take ownership, to rule and direct. **DTP** possession is when Satan comes into one's mind and thoughts, controlling our minds and sometimes our actions; these spirits can only be removed from people's lives through much prayer and fasting; pleading Christ's name and blood is the process which Scripture demonstrates as the direct way of delivering a person from this form of Satanic bondage.

**demonic presence of evil**

Evil on or around a person or thing. **DTP** Satan is very active in the everyday affairs of the world and this is why the disciple of Christ must put on the full armour of God. We need to be aware that we are involved in a spiritual warfare concerning our own walk but also as we relate to the lives of others.

**denarius**

This was a form of Roman money equal to about a days' worth of wages at that time. *Matt 20:1-16* Jesus gives a parable concerning the labourers in the vineyard and how they were paid their wages for the work that they did.

the laborers for a **denarius** for the day, *Matt 20:2 NASB*

**deny**

Renounce, reject, relinquish, abandon, forsake, refuse; not accepting the results or truth of something, disbelief, to say no to. **DTP** The disciple needs to remember that our speech and action can deny Christ before others. The way that people see and understand who Christ is, often comes through the things we say and do,

Then Sarah **denied**, saying, I laughed not; *Gen 18:15*  
 a witness unto you, lest ye **deny** your God. *Josh 24:27*  
 shall **deny** me before men, him will I also **deny** *Matt 10:33 (Luke 12:9)*  
 let him **deny** himself *Matt 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23)*  
 before the cock crow, thou shalt **deny** me thrice. *Matt 26:34 (26:75; Mark 14:30, 72; Luke 22:34, 61; John 13:38)*  
 ye **denied** the Holy One and the Just, and desired *Acts 3:14*  
**denied** the faith, and is worse than an infidel. *1 Tim 5:8*  
 if we **deny** him, he also will **deny** us: *2 Tim 2:12*  
 Having a form of godliness, but **denying** the power *2 Tim 3:5*  
 an'-ti-christ, that **denieth** the Father and the Son. *1 John 2:22*  
 hast kept my word, and hast not **denied** my name. *Rev 3:8*

**depart**

To move on from one place to another, to go to someplace else, to take leave

if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will *Gen 13:9*  
 The sceptre shall not **depart** from Judah, *Gen 49:10*  
 the Spirit of the LORD **departed** from Saul *1 Sam 16:14*  
 and to **depart** from evil *is* understanding. *Job 28:28*  
**Depart** from evil, and do good; seek peace, *Psa 34:14 (37:27)*  
 fear the LORD, and **depart** from evil. *Prov 3:7*  
 and when he is old, he will not **depart** from it. *Prov 22:6*  
**depart** from me, ye that work iniquity. *Matt 7:23 (Luke 13:27)*  
**Depart** from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, *Matt 25:41*  
 Let not the wife **depart** from *her* husband: *1 Cor 7:10*  
 But if the unbelieving **depart**, let him depart. *1 Cor 7:15*

**depth**

To go down deep, to explore, to go deeper into insight or knowledge concerning a certain topic of study.

so he led them through the **depths**, as through *Psa 106:9*  
 Out of the **depths** have I cried unto thee, *Psa 130:1*  
 The heaven for height, and the earth for **depth**, *Prov 25:3*  
 ask it either in the **depth**, or in the height *Isa 7:11*  
 thou wilt cast all their sins into the **depths** *Mic 7:19*  
 it sprang up, because it had no **depth** of earth: *Mark 4:5*  
 height, nor **depth**, nor any other creature, *Rom 8:39*  
 the **depth** of the riches both of the wisdom and *Rom 11:33*  
 what *is* the breadth, and length, and **depth**, *Eph 3:18*  
 and which have not known the **depths** of Satan, *Rev 2:24*

**deportation**

To move a people group from their lands to another place or country. It is a form of genocide in today's thinking. These people are being held captive by another people group either as hostages, slaves. The goal is to destroy their way of live, to remove people from their customs and traditions.

**deportation** to Babylon. *Matt 1:11 NASB*

**depravity**

Immorality, corruption, wickedness, evil. **DTP** Man has a sinful and fallen nature; we are incapable on our own to come into the presence of God. (Example of *Gen 6:5-8; Psa 5:9; Rom 1:28; 3:10-18; 1 Pet 1:18-19; Eph 2:1-3*)

**descend / descended**

to go down, to come down from a higher place.

the angels of God ascending and **descending** *Gen 28:12*  
 the LORD **descended** in the cloud, and stood with him *Ex 34:5*  
 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or **descended?** *Prov 30:4*  
 Spirit of God **descending** like a dove, *Matt 3:16 (Luke 3:22; John 1:32)*  
 And the rain **descended**, and the floods came, *Matt 7:25*  
 and the Spirit like a dove **descending** upon him: *Mark 1:10*  
 Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit **descending**, *John 1:33*  
 angels of God ascending and **descending** upon the Son of man. *John 1:51*  
 Who shall **descend** into the deep? *Rom 10:7*  
 He that **descended** is the same also that ascended *Eph 4:10*  
 the Lord himself shall **descend** from heaven with *1 Thes 4:16*

**descendant**

A line of people who come from the same blood lines or can be understood by a family tree. This can be up of many generations. **DTP** Jesus was from the root of Jesse. We as disciple are of the family of Christ.

because he is your **descendant**. *Gen 21:13 NASB*

I will raise up your **descendant** after you, *2 Sam 7:12 NASB*  
 who was born of a **descendant** of David *Rom 1:3 NASB*  
 Jesus Christ, risen from the dead, **descendant** of David, *2 Tim 2:8 NASB*  
 I am the root and the **descendant** of David, the bright morning star." *Rev 22:16 NASB*

**desire / desirous**

To want, to long for, craving, yearning, a need, to covet, to wish for, to long after in one's heart, to purpose or desire to do, to seek after or to hunger for.

a tree to be **desired** to make *one* wise, *Gen 3:6*  
 thou shalt not **desire** the silver or gold *Deut 7:25*  
*this is* all my salvation, and all *my desire*, *2 Sam 23:5*  
 LORD, thou hast heard the **desire** of the humble: *Ps 10:17*  
 More to be **desired** *are they* than gold, *Ps 19:10*  
 One *thing* have I **desired** of the LORD, that will I *Ps 27:4*  
 and he shall give thee the **desires** of thine heart. *Ps 37:4*  
 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not **desire**; *Ps 40:6*  
 Behold, thou **desirest** truth in the inward parts: *Ps 51:6*  
 the **desire** of the righteous shall be granted. *Prov 10:24*  
 The **desire** of the slothful killeth him; *Prov 21:25*  
 For I **desired** mercy, and not sacrifice; *Hos 6:6*  
 things soever ye **desire**, when ye pray, believe *Mark 11:24*  
 Simon, behold, Satan hath **desired to have** you, *Luke 22:31*  
 after charity, and **desire** spiritual *gifts*, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 wherefore I **desire** that ye faint not at my tribulation *Eph 3:13*  
 having a **desire** to depart, and to be with Christ; *Phil 1:23*  
 Not because I **desire** a gift: but I **desire** fruit that *Phil 4:17*  
 to pray for you, and to **desire** that ye might be filled *Col 1:9*  
 babes, **desire** the sincere milk of the word, *1 Pet 2:2*

**desolate**

Isolated, bleak, abandoned, forsaken, wild, uninhabited, solitary, waste, and barren; can be a very bleak and cold place where one can feel alone.

land shall be **desolate**, and your cities waste. *Lev 26:33*  
 mercy upon me; for I *am desolate* and afflicted. *Ps 25:16*  
 spirit overwhelmed ... heart within me is **desolate**. *Ps 143:4*  
 Your country *is desolate*, your cities *are burned* *Isa 1:7*  
*we are in desolate* places as dead *men*. *Isa 59:10*  
 and behind them a **desolate** wilderness; *Joel 2:3*  
 in making *thee desolate* because of thy sins. *Mic 6:13*  
 for the **desolate** hath many more children *Gal 4:27*

**desolation**

Abomination, revulsion, abhorrence, hatred, a place of total destruction. **DTP** Sometimes God would pronounce judgment upon the people either because of sin or for turning their backs toward Him and worshipping other gods; several times the city of Jerusalem and the Temple were destroyed; many nations around Israel were also destroyed; the disciple must know that there is a high price for sin which often leads to death and destruction.

and bring your sanctuaries unto **desolation**, *Lev 26:31*  
*even a desolation* unto this day. *Josh 8:28*  
 repair the **desolations** thereof, and to give us a wall *Ezra 9:9*  
 How are they *brought into desolation*, as in a moment! *Ps 73:19*  
 In that day ... there shall be **desolation**. *Isa 17:9*  
 and in the **desolation** which shall come *Isa 10:3*  
 and **desolation** shall come upon thee suddenly, *Isa 47:11*  
 snare is come upon us, **desolation** and destruction. *Lam 3:47*  
 and the transgression of **desolation**, *Dan 8:13*  
 When ye therefore shall see the ABOMINATION OF **DESOLATION**, *Matt 24:15*  
 see the ABOMINATION OF **DESOLATION**, *Mark 13:14*  
 then know that the **desolation** thereof is nigh. *Luke 21:20*



**despise / despised**

Abhor, detest, disdain, hate, scorn; to look negatively toward, to have a bad taste in one's mouth against something or someone.

thus Esau **despised** his birthright. *Gen 25:34*

if ye shall **despise** my statutes, or if your *Lev 26:15*

Because he hath **despised** the word of the LORD, *Num 15:31*

**despise** not thou the chastening of the Almighty: *Job 5:17*

a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not **despise**. *Ps 51:17*

but fools **despise** wisdom and instruction. *Prov 1:7*

**despise** not the chastening of the LORD; *Prov 3:11 (Heb 12:5)*

Whoso **despiset**h the word shall be destroyed: *Prov 13:13*

A fool **despiset**h his father's instruction: *Prov 15:5*

but a foolish man **despiset**h his mother. *Prov 15:20*

that refuseth instruction **despiset**h his own soul: *Prov 15:32*

because they have **despised** the law of the LORD, *Amos 2:4*

For who hath **despised** the day of small things? *Zech 4:10*

**despise** not one of these little ones; *Matt 18:10*

**despiset**h you **despiset**h me; and he that **despiset**h me **despiset**h him that *Luke 10:16*

things which are **despised**, hath God chosen, *1 Cor 1:28*

or **despise** ye the church of God, and shame them *1 Cor 11:22*

Let no man **despise** thy youth; but be thou *1 Tim 4:12*

endured the cross, **despising** the shame, and is set *Heb 12:2*

**despise** not thou the chastening of the Lord, *Heb 12:5*

but ye have **despised** the poor. *James 2:6*

**destroy / destroyer / destroyed**

Obliterate, wipe out, annihilate, demolish, tear down. **DTP** This word carries with it the idea of physical destruction but also it can have meaning concerning the emotion and spiritual sides of man; we are builders from our time of birth in the physical and in our minds but we also can build spiritually so that we can mature and produce fruit. Satan desires to destroy us on all levels so that we will not be able to bring glory to God with our lives.

And the LORD said, I will **destroy** man whom I *Gen 6:7*

thou also **destroy** the righteous with the wicked? *Gen 18:23*

For we will **destroy** this place, *Gen 19:13-14*

I will draw my sword, my hand shall **destroy** them. *Ex 15:9*

ye shall **destroy** their altars, break *Ex 34:13*

the hand of the LORD was against them, to **destroy** them *Deut 2:15*

If the foundations be **destroyed**, what can the *Ps 11:3*

kept *me* from the paths of the **destroyer**. *Ps 17:4*

But the transgressors shall be **destroyed** together: *Ps 37:38*

that seek after my soul to **destroy** it; *Ps 40:14*

but all the wicked will be **destroyed**. *Ps 145:20*

the prosperity of fools shall **destroy** them. *Prov 1:32*

adultery ... he *that* doeth it **destroyeth** his own soul. *Prov 6:32*

Whoso despiset the word shall be **destroyed**: *Prov 13:13*

The LORD will **destroy** the house of the proud: *Prov 15:25*

but one sinner **destroyeth** much good. *Eccl 9:18*

Many pastors have **destroyed** my vineyard, they have *Jer 12:10*

Woe be unto the pastors that **destroy** and scatter *Jer 23:1*

and I will **destroy** your high places. *Ezek 6:3*

My people are **destroyed** for lack of knowledge: *Hos 4:6*

Herod will seek the young child to **destroy** him. *Matt 2:13*

Think not that I am come to **destroy** the law, *Matt 5:17*

fear him which is able to **destroy** both soul and *Matt 10:28*

that they should ask Bar-ab'-bas, and **destroy** Jesus. *Matt 27:20*

e heard him say, I will **destroy** this temple that is made *Mark 14:58*

**Destroy** this temple, and in three days I will *John 2:19*

and to **destroy**: I am come that they might have life, *John 10:10*

that the body of sin might be **destroyed**, *Rom 6:6*

and were **destroyed** of the **destroyer**. *1 Cor 10:10*

The last enemy *that* shall be **destroyed** is death. *1 Cor 15:26*

through death he might **destroy** him that had *Heb 2:14*

who is able to save and to **destroy**: *James 4:12*

that he might **destroy** the works of the devil. *1 John 3:8*

**destruction**

To ruin, to devastate, to tear down and destroy, to obliterate, to break into pieces.

and shall destroy them with a mighty **destruction**, *Deut 7:23*  
 shall bring them down into the pit of **destruction**: *Ps 55:23*  
 Who redeemeth thy life from **destruction**; *Ps 103:4*  
 but the mouth of the foolish is near **destruction**. *Prov 10:14*  
 Pride *goeth* before **destruction**, and an haughty *spirit* *Prov 16:18*  
 A fool's mouth is his **destruction**, and his lips are *Prov 18:7*  
**Destruction** cometh; and they shall seek peace, *Ezek 7:25*  
 and broad is the way, that leadeth to **destruction**, *Matt 7:13*  
 safety; then sudden **destruction** cometh upon them, *1 Thes 5:3*  
 shall be punished with everlasting **destruction** *2 Thes 1:9*

**DEUTERONOMY, book of**

Means second law, the Jews would call it the "word"; it was written by Moses (Deut 31:9, 24, 26); there are three speeches or instructions, plus some final counsel to the people of Israel before they were to cross over the Jordan River into the promised land. Moses could not go in, but he would watch from the other side.

**devil / devils**

A demon; an evil spirit that is a servant of Satan, determined to overthrow the plans of God Almighty in heaven. **DTP** Satan as a serpent plunged mankind into eternal death but Christ came to redeem those who would confess their sin to Him. The demonic realm is powerful in nature and is able to destroy and kill; the devil wants to be ruler of the entire world.

no more offer their sacrifices unto **devils**, *Lev 17:7*  
 for the high places, and for the **devils**, *2 Chr 11:15*  
 their sons and their daughters unto **devils**, *Ps 106:37*  
 wilderness to be tempted of the **devil**. *Matt 4:1*  
 And Jesus rebuked the **devil**; *Matt 17:18*  
 fire, prepared for the **devil** and his *Matt 25:41*  
 And he was casting out a **devil**, *Luke 11:14*  
 Thou hast a **devil**: who goeth about to kill thee? *John 7:20*  
 I would not that ye should have fellowship with **devils**. *1 Cor 10:20*  
 Neither give place to the **devil**. *Eph 4:27*  
 stand against the wiles of the **devil**. *Eph 6:11*  
 spirits, and doctrines of **devil**; *1 Tim 4:1*  
 themselves out of the snare of the **devil**, *2 Tim 2:26*  
 Resist the **devil**, and he will flee *James 4:7*  
 because your adversary the **devil**, *1 Pet 5:8*  
 that old serpent, called the **Devil**, *Rev 12:9*

**devotion**

To love, to have loyalty to another, to dedicate oneself to God through prayer, worship and the studying of the Bible, to die to self and to live totally for Christ Jesus as Lord. **DTP** The disciple needs to live a life of devotion to Christ Jesus. We need to be devoted to prayer and the Study of the word. We also need to be devoted and committed to a life of service for Christ. It is a commitment that He makes to us and we need to commit fully to Him.

to secure undistracted **devotion** to the Lord. *1 Cor 7:35 NASB*  
 simplicity and purity of **devotion** to Christ. *2 Cor 11:3 NASB*

**devour / devoured**

consume, destroy, eat, to make waste.

went out fire from the LORD, and **devoured** them, *Lev 10:2*  
 and fire out of his mouth **devoured**: *2 Sam 22:9 (Ps 18:8)*  
 and there will I **devour** them like a lion: *Hos 13:8*  
 ye **devour** widows' houses, *Matt 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47)*  
 if ye bite and **devour** one another, take heed *Gal 5:15*  
 walketh about, seeking whom he may **devour**: *1 Pet 5:8*

**dichotomism**

This is a teaching that man is only made up of two parts (dichotomy), a body and mind (soul). The example of Adams creation in Gen 2:7 is often used; it was not until the New Testament where we see that man is more a trichotomy; made up of body, soul and spirit.

**die / died**

To be without life. All bodily functions come to an end here on earth. All movement stops, breathing and heartbeat are no more. We can also die a spiritual death resulting in an eternity in hell. **DTP** The key to a successful walk and life for Christ is to be willing to die daily to self. As long as our sin nature remains alive and, on the throne, we will always struggle and fail. Christ wants us to have life and to have it more abundantly, but this starts first by dying to oneself. It is no longer I that live, but it is Christ who liveth in me (John 11:25; Acts 17:28; Rom 14:8; Gal 2:20).

thereof thou shalt surely **die**. *Gen 2:17*  
 every thing that *is* in the earth shall **die**. *Gen 6:17*  
 And all flesh **died** that moved upon the earth, *Gen 7:21*  
 firstborn in the land of Egypt shall **die**, *Ex 11:5*  
 Let me **die** the death of the righteous, *Num 23:10*  
 fear not: thou shalt not **die**. *Judg 6:23*  
 Where thou **dienst**, will I **die**, and there will I *Ruth 1:17*  
 hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not **die**. *2 Sam 12:13*  
 thou takest away their breath, they **die**, and return to their dust. *Ps 104:29*  
 but fools **die** for want of wisdom. *Prov 10:21*  
 and he that hateth reproof shall **die**. *Prov 15:10*  
 the soul that sinneth, it shall **die**. *Ezek 18:4 (18:20)*  
 All the sinners of the people shall **die** by the sword, *Amos 9:10*  
 that ye shall **die** in your sins: *John 8:24*  
 in due time Christ **died** for the ungodly. *Rom 5:6*  
 while we were yet sinners, Christ **died** for us. *Rom 5:8*  
 For in that he **died**, he **died** unto sin once: but *Rom 6:10*  
 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall **die**: *Rom 8:13*  
 and whether we **die**, we **die** unto the Lord: ... or **die**, we are the Lord's. *Rom 14:8*  
 to this end Christ both **died**, and rose, *Rom 14:9*  
 how that Christ **died** for our sins according to *1 Cor 15:3*  
 I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I **die** daily. *1 Cor 15:31*  
 thou sowest is not quickened, except it **die**: *1 Cor 15:36*  
 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to **die** *is* gain. *Phil 1:21*  
 if we believe that Jesus **died** and rose *1 Thes 4:14*  
 appointed unto men once to **die**, but after this the judgment: *Heb 9:27*  
 blessed *are* the dead which **die** in the Lord *Rev 14:13*

**direct / directed**

To guide, lead, to give a command or order, give direction to another, to give some wisdom and understanding to another.

unto Joseph, to **direct** his face unto Goshen; *Gen 46:28*  
 morning will I **direct** *my prayer* unto thee, *Ps 5:3*  
 O that my ways were **directed** to keep thy statutes! *Ps 119:5*  
 acknowledge him, and he shall **direct** thy paths. *Prov 3:6*  
 deviseth his ways: but the LORD **directeth** his steps. *Prov 16:9*  
 Who hath **directed** the Spirit of the LORD, *Isa 40:13*  
 I will **direct** all his ways: he shall build my *Isa 45:13*  
 Lord Jesus Christ, **direct** our way unto you. *1 Thes 3:11*  
 the Lord **direct** your hearts into the love of *2 Thes 3:5*

**discern / discerning / discernment**

Wise, wisdom (understand KJB; Job 34:34; Rev 13:18) enlightened, of good judgment, learned [ zai byeng-ya / hpaji byeng-ya ] to determine between what is right or wrong, to look somewhat into the future for wisdom and understanding for God's leading and direction for one's life.

can I **discern** between good and evil? *2 Sam 19:35*  
 that I may **discern** between good and bad: *1 Kin 3:9*  
 the people could not **discern** *Ezr 3:13*  
 cannot **discern** between their right hand *Jonah 4:11*  
 but can ye not **discern** the signs of the times? *Mat 16:3*

because they are spiritually **discerned**. *1 Cor 2:14*  
 damnation to himself, not **discerning** the Lord's body. *1 Cor 11:29*  
 is a **discerner** of the thoughts and intents *Heb 4:12*  
 their senses exercised to **discern** both good and evil. *Heb 5:14*

**discerning spirits, gift**

A gift from God that is used in the body of Christ to help one distinguish between truth and error, whether the information is spoken or implied.

to another **discerning** of spirits; *1 Cor 12:10*  
 who by reason of use have their senses exercised to **discern** both good and evil. *Heb 5:14*

**disciples**

Follower, believer, supporter, devotee, student, learner. **DTP** A disciple is one who follows after the imparted knowledge of a teacher; disciples emulate the lifestyle of the teacher; in the New Testament people were called by Christ to follow Him and in so doing they became His disciples. (Both men and women can be called disciples).

the testimony, seal the law among my **disciples**. *Isa 8:16*  
 into a ship, his **disciples** followed him. *Matt 8:23*  
 he had called unto *him* his twelve **disciples**, *Matt 10:1 (Luke 9:1)*  
 The **disciple** is not above *his* master, *Matt 10:24*  
 John had heard ... sent two of his **disciples**, *Matt 11:2 (Luke 7:19)*  
 and gave the loaves to *his* **disciples**, *Matt 14:19 (Mark 6:41; Luke 9:16; John 6:11)*  
 and tell his **disciples** that he is risen from the dead; *Matt 28:7*  
 For he taught his **disciples**, and said unto them, *Mark 9:31*  
 he called unto *him* his **disciples**: *Luke 6:13*  
 his **disciples** said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, *Luke 11:1*  
 and his own life also, he cannot be my **disciple**. *Luke 14:26*  
 forsaketh not all ... he cannot be my **disciple**. *Luke 14:33*  
 two **disciples** heard him speak, and they followed *John 1:37*  
 From that *time* many of his **disciples** went back, *John 6:66*  
 If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my **disciples** *John 8:31*  
 and began to wash the **disciples'** feet, *John 13:5*  
 all *men* know that ye are my **disciples**, *John 13:35*  
 ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my **disciples**. *John 15:8*  
 number of the **disciples** was multiplied, *Acts 6:1*  
 Then the **disciples** took him by night, *Acts 9:25*  
 the **disciples** were called Christians *Acts 11:26*  
**disciples** were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost. *Acts 13:52*  
 when the **disciples** came together to break bread, *Acts 20:7*  
 finding **disciples**, we tarried there seven days: *Acts 21:4*

**discipleship**

Process of training and equipping someone. **DTP** The disciples of Christ are commanded to go out and make disciples and this can only come through the discipline of discipleship training.

**discipline**

Regulation, order, control, obedience, correction, punishment; discipline can also mean a form of training. **DTP** A disciple comes under the discipline of their teacher. The disciple is subject to the way, truth and life of Christ Jesus (John 14:6).

He openeth also their ear to **discipline**, *Job 36:10*

**disease**

A sickness that can afflict different aspects or functions of the body. It can be borne from without or come from within being passed on from generation to generation, sometimes leading to incapacitation or even death. **DTP** Sin also acts like a disease that can wound, inflict and kill the believer.

I will put none of these **diseases** upon thee, *Ex 15:26*  
 until his **disease** was exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought *2 Chr 16:12*  
 who healeth all thy **diseases**; *Ps 103:3*  
 this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil **disease**. *Eccl 6:2*  
 healing all manner of sickness and all manner of **disease** *Matt 4:23 (9:35; 10:1)*

brought unto him all that were **diseased**; *Matt 14:35*  
 brought unto him all that were **diseased**, *Mark 1:32 (Luke 4:40)*  
 to hear him, and to be healed of their **diseases**; *Luke 6:17*  
 and authority over all devils, and to cure **diseases**. *Luke 9:1*  
 made whole of whatsoever **disease** he had. *John 5:4*

**dishonest / dishonesty**

Lying, deceitful, false, untruthful, corrupt; this word is the opposite of honest. **DTP** The disciple's character should be one that is honest and true before both man and God; God sees the dishonest heart and cannot bless His people if their hearts are in this condition.

thy **dishonest** gain which thou hast made, *Ezek 22:13*  
 to destroy souls, to get **dishonest** gain. *Ezek 22:27*  
 renounced the hidden things of **dishonesty**, *2 Cor 4:2*

**dishonour**

Discredit, bring shame on, disgrace, humiliate. **DTP** The Bible teaches that we are to honour one another above ourselves, but often, through our speech and action, we show dishonour to our brothers and sisters in Christ and even to God Himself.

let them be clothed with shame and **dishonour** *Ps 35:26*  
 and my shame, and my **dishonour**: *Ps 69:19*  
 I honour my Father, and ye do **dishonour** me. *John 8:49*  
 to **dishonour** their own bodies between *Rom 1:24*  
 through breaking the law **dishonourest** thou God? *Rom 2:23*  
 one vessel unto honor, and another unto **dishonour**? *Rom 9:21*  
 having *his* head covered, **dishonoureth** his head. *1 Cor 11:4*  
 It is sown in **dishonour**; *1 Cor 15:43*  
 and some to honour, and some to **dishonour**. *2 Tim 2:20*

**disobey / disobedience / disobedient**

Defiance, breaking the rules, insubordination, rebellion, challenging authority. **DTP** God calls us to obey Him and His word but we are often like little children who desire to follow their own will, then the will of their parents; as disciples of Christ, we are called and commanded to obey the ways and teaching of God.

who was **disobedient** unto the word of the *1 Kin 13:36*  
 they were **disobedient**, and rebelled against thee, *Neh 9:26*  
 of evil things, **disobedient** to parents, *Rom 1:30*  
 For as by one man's **disobedience** many were *Rom 5:19*  
 now worketh in the children of **disobedience**: *Eph 2:2*  
 wrath of God upon the children of **disobedience**. *Eph 5:6 (Col 3:6)*  
**disobedient** to parents, unthankful, unholy, *2 Tim 3:2*  
 we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, **disobedient**, *Tit 3:3*  
 stumble at the word, being **disobedient**: *1 Pet 2:8*  
**disobedience** received a just recompense of *Heb 2:2*

**dispensation / dispensationalism**

Concerning theology these words deal with how God dealt and revealed Himself to man over different periods of time; it shows through the Bible also stages of God's redemptive plan for mankind.

a **dispensation of the gospel** is committed *1 Cor 9:17*  
 That in the **dispensation** of the fullness of *Eph 1:10*  
 If ye have heard of the **dispensation** of the *Eph 3:2*  
 according to the **dispensation** of God which *Col 1:25*

**dispersion**

To move a people, group from their lands to another place or country. These people are scattered throughout the lands around the world. The goal is to destroy their way of life, to remove or destroy people's customs and traditions. This is what has happen to the Jewish people over the last 2000 years.

days of your slaughter and of your **dispersions** *Jer 25:34*  
**Dispersion** among the Greeks *John 7:35 NKJB*  
 To the pilgrims of the **Dispersion** *1 Pet 1:1 NKJB*

**distress**

Affliction, anguish, calamity, grief, misery, sorrow, suffering, tribulation, trouble; to have deep heart affliction to one's body soul and spirit.

Then Jacob was greatly afraid and **distressed**: *Gen 32:7*  
 God, who answered me in the day of my **distress**, *Gen 35:3*  
 In my **distress** I called upon the LORD, *2 Sam 22:7*  
 hath redeemed my soul out of all **distress**, *1 Kin 1:29*  
 I called upon the LORD in **distress**: the LORD *Ps 118:5*  
 a day of wrath, a day of trouble and **distress**, *Zeph 1:15*  
 for there shall be great **distress** in the land, *Luke 21:23*  
 love of Christ? shall tribulation, or **distress**, *Rom 8:35*  
 are troubled on every side, yet not **distressed**; *2 Cor 4:8*  
 take pleasure ... in **distresses** for Christ's sake: *2 Cor 12:10*

**divide / divided**

The condition of being broken up or separated into two or more parts. To take away unity, harmony and/or strength that comes from being one or whole. **DTP** The enemy wants to divide marriages, families, communities, the church and the body of Christ. The idea is to bring disunity, to divide, conquer and destroy the individual or a people group. Satan also wants to cut us off from a personal presence and relationship with God.

to **divide** the day from the night; *Gen 1:14*  
 of the Gentiles **divided** in their lands; *Gen 10:5*  
 thine hand over the sea, and **divide** it: *Ex 14:16*  
 the king said, **Divide** the living child in two, *1 Kin 3:25*  
 Thou didst **divide** the sea by thy strength: *Ps 74:13*  
**divided** the sea, and caused them to pass through; *Ps 78:13*  
 To him which **divided** the Red sea into *Ps 136:13*  
 Their heart is **divided**; *Hos 10:2*  
 every city or house **divided** against *Matt 12:25 (Mark 3:24; Luke 11:17)*  
 as a shepherd **divideth** his sheep from the goats: *Matt 25:32*  
 Is Christ **divided**? *1 Cor 1:13*  
 selfsame Spirit, **dividing** to every man *1 Cor 12:11*  
 rightly **dividing** the word of truth. *2 Tim 2:15*  
 even to the **dividing** asunder of soul *Heb 4:12*

**divided kingdom**

This took place in the land of Israel around BC 931. The people were broken down into two groups. One group was made up of two tribes in the south (Judah and Benjamin) and the other ten tribes were in the north and in the east across the Jordan River. (See 1 Kings 12)

**divination**

This was a way of forecasting the future, people would use astrology, necromancy and sorcery; this process was used often by witches and warlocks. The Bible condemn and forbids the use of these practices (Lev 19:26; Deut 18:10).

the rewards of **divination** in their hand; *Num 22:7*  
 prophesy unto you a false vision and **divination**, *Jer 14:14*  
**divination** within the house of Israel. *Ezek 12:24*  
 with a spirit of **divination** *Acts 16:16*

**divine**

Discover, to see into the future; to know ahead of time the results of future events; often calling on evil spirits through chanting and spells to get information concerning oneself or others.

A **divine** sentence is in the lips of *Prov 16:10*  
 that see vanity, and that **divine** lies: *Eze 13:9*  
 unto you, that ye shall not **divine**; *Mic 3:6*  
 had also ordinances of **divine** service, *Heb 9:1*  
 be partakers of the **divine** nature, *2 Pet 1:4*

**division**

A separation, partition, a dissection, detachment, disunion, a split, a coming apart, no longer one piece. **DTP** The disciple must work against division at all times, both in the home and in the church. Division brings great dishonour to the Lord. It is a sign of walking in the flesh and not in the Spirit.

put a **division** between my people and thy people: *Ex 8:23*  
on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather **division**: *Luke 12:51*  
mark them which cause **divisions** and offenses *Rom 16:17*  
*that* there be no **divisions** among you; *1 Cor 1:10*  
strife, and **divisions**, are ye not carnal, and walk *1 Cor 3:3*  
I hear that there be **divisions** among you: *1 Cor 11:18*

**divorce / divorcement**

Separation from one's married partner, a breaking of the marriage vows both physically, emotionally or spiritually. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to be faithful to their marriage partner in all circumstances.

of a widow, and of her that is **divorced**, *Num 30:9*  
away, and given her a bill of **divorce**; *Jer 3:8*  
her that is **divorced** committeth adultery. *Matt 5:32*  
command to give a writing of **divorcement**, *Matt 19:7*

**do / done**

Accomplish, achieve, work out, execute, commit to doing, complete, finish, conclude; the word "do" is used over 1350 times in the Bible. **DTP** The children of God are to be active doers and not just hearers (Jam 1:22-25). Too many people in the church are just spectators rather than participators; the body of Christ is a living organism and each part is important to the other parts; a branch that does not bear fruit is cut off and burned (John 15:1-11); for the disciple, the idea of doing is not something that is an option, but in the Bible the word "do" is tied to the idea of being obedient to a command.

I **do** set my bow in the cloud, and *Gen 9:13*  
whatsoever God hath said unto thee, **do**. *Gen 31:16*  
and will teach you what ye shall **do**. *Ex 4:15*  
ye shall **do** no manner of servile *Num 28:18*  
words of this law to **do** them. *Deut 27:26*  
All that thou sayest unto me I will **do**. *Ruth 3:5*  
he spake, and it was **done**: he commanded, *Ps 33:9*  
from evil, and **do** good; *Ps 34:14 (Ps 37:27; 1 Pet 3:11)*  
Trust in the LORD, and **do** good; so shalt *Ps 37:3*  
Seven times a day **do** I praise thee, *Ps 119:164*  
for in thee **do** I trust: *Ps 143:8*  
require of thee, but to **do** justly, and to love *Mic 6:8*  
because ye **do** not lay it to heart. *Mal 2:2*  
but whosoever shall **do** and teach *Matt 5:19*  
for they say, and **do** not. *Matt 23:3*  
not to **do** mine own will, but the will of him *John 6:38*  
for without me ye can **do** nothing. *John 15:5*  
my friends, if ye **do** whatsoever I command *John 15:14*  
all that Jesus began both to **do** and teach, *Acts 1:1*  
Men *and* brethren, what shall we **do**? *Acts 2:37*  
be told thee what thou must **do**. *Acts 9:6*  
and said, Sirs, what must I **do** to be saved? *Acts 16:30*  
that **do** I not; but what I hate, that **do** I. *Rom 7:15*  
**do** that which is good, and thou shalt have praise *Rom 13:3*  
And this I **do** for the gospel's sake, *1 Cor 9:23*  
ye **do**, **do** all to the glory of God. *1 Cor 10:31*  
this **do** in remembrance of me. *1 Cor 11:24*  
this **do** ye, as oft as ye drink it, *1 Cor 11:25*  
let us **do** good unto all *men*, especially unto *Gal 6:10*  
**doing** the will of God from the heart; *Eph 6:6*  
to will and to **do** of *his* good pleasure. *Phil 2:13*  
I can **do** all things through Christ which *Phil 4:13*  
**do** not cease to pray for you, *Col 1:9*  
ye do in word or deed, **do** all in the name *Col 3:17*  
whatsoever ye **do**, **do** it heartily, as to the Lord, *Col 3:23*  
**do** the work of an evangelist, make *2 Tim 4:5*

to **do** thy will, O God. *Heb 10:7*  
 in every good work to **do** his will, *Heb 13:21*  
**Do** ye think that the Scripture *James 4:5*  
 knoweth to **do** good, and **doeth** it not, to him *James 4:17*  
 the Lord is against them that **do** evil *1 Pet 3:12*  
 ye **do** these things, ye shall never fall: *2 Pet 1:10*  
**do** those things that are pleasing *1 John 3:22*  
 and repent, and **do** the first works; *Rev 2:5*

**doctrine**

A system of teaching concerning God, truth about God containing laws, regulations. **DTP** The disciple is to hold firm to the doctrines of the Word of God; they are there to nurture us and help to bear fruit for the honour and glory of Christ Jesus; they are the teachings and foundation stones of the church of Jesus Christ, with which we are to train and correct other disciples.

My **doctrine** shall drop as the rain, my *Deut 32:2*  
 My **doctrine** is pure, and I am clean in *Job 11:4*  
 I give you good **doctrine**, forsake ye not my law. *Prov 4:2*  
 whom shall he make to understand **doctrine**? *Isa 28:9*  
 and they that murmured shall learn **doctrine**. *Isa 29:24*  
 astonished at his **doctrine**: *Matt 7:28 (Mark 1:22; Luke 4:32)*  
 they were astonished at his **doctrine**. *Matt 22:33*  
 what new **doctrine** is this? for with authority *Mark 1:27*  
 My **doctrine** is not mine, but his that *John 7:16*  
 will do his will, he shall know of the **doctrine**, *John 7:17*  
 in the apostles' **doctrine** and fellowship, *Acts 2:42*  
 ye have filled Jerusalem with your **doctrine**, *Acts 5:28*  
 astonished at the **doctrine** of the Lord. *Acts 13:12*  
 that form of **doctrine** which was delivered you. *Rom 6:17*  
 contrary to the **doctrine** which ye have learned; *Rom 16:17*  
 every one of you hath a psalm, hath a **doctrine**, *1 Cor 14:26*  
 some that they teach no other **doctrine**, *1 Tim 1:3*  
 any other thing that is contrary to sound **doctrine**; *1 Tim 1:10*  
 heed to seducing spirits, and **doctrines** of devils; *1 Tim 4:1*  
 words of faith and of good **doctrine**, whereunto thou *1 Tim 4:6*  
 attendance to reading, to exhortation, to **doctrine**. *1 Tim 4:13*  
 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the **doctrine**; *1 Tim 4:16*  
 especially they who labour in the word and **doctrine**. *1 Tim 5:17*  
 the name of God and *his doctrine* be not blasphemed. *1 Tim 6:1*  
 and to the **doctrine** which is according to godliness; *1 Tim 6:3*  
 But thou hast fully known my **doctrine**, *2 Tim 3:10*  
 of God, and is profitable for **doctrine**, *2 Tim 3:16*  
 rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and **doctrine**. *2 Tim 4:2*  
 will come when they will not endure sound **doctrine**; *2 Tim 4:3*  
 by sound **doctrine** both to exhort and to convince *Tit 1:9*  
 speak thou the things which become sound **doctrine**: *Tit 2:1*  
 may adorn the **doctrine** of God our Saviour *Tit 2:10*  
 the principles of the **doctrine** of Christ, *Heb 6:1*  
 the **doctrine** of baptism, and of laying on of hands, *Heb 6:2*  
 and abideth not in the **doctrine** of Christ, hath not God. *2 John 1:9*

**doctrine**

Policy, principle, canon, dogma. **DTP** The disciple is to hold firm to the doctrines of the Word of God; they are there to nurture us and help to bear fruit for the honour and glory of Christ; they are the teachings and foundation stones of the church of Jesus Christ, with which we are to train and correct other disciples.

they that murmured shall learn **doctrine**. *Isa 29:24*  
 people were astonished at his **doctrine**: *Matt 7:28*  
 about with every wind of **doctrine**, *Eph 4:14*  
 charge some that they teach no other **doctrine**, *1 Tim 1:3*  
 thing that is contrary to sound **doctrine**; *1 Tim 1:10*  
 heed to seducing spirits, and **doctrines** of devils; *1 Tim 4:1*  
 attendance to reading, to exhortation, to **doctrine**. *1 Tim 4:13*  
 to the **doctrine** which is according to *1 Tim 6:3*  
 when they will not endure sound **doctrine**; *2 Tim 4:3*



**dogma**

Creed, code of belief, canon. **DTP** These are the teaching of the Bible. Also, they are most often the extra laws that various church fathers and religions have added to the teachings of the Bible; in some instances, these extra beliefs have become equal in their eyes to the Word of God itself.

**dominion**

Power over, authority over, control of, domination, territory; an area over which one may have power and authority. **DTP** God has dominion over all things created, but man can be given authority by God over things here on earth; we are to be good stewards, entrusted with God's creation, but often the problem is that we desire to be lord over that which is truly not ours.

let them have **dominion** over the fish *Gen 1:26*  
 let them not have **dominion** over me: *Ps 19:13*  
 He shall have **dominion** also from sea to sea, *Ps 72:8 (Zech 9:10)*  
 his **dominion** is from generation to generation. *Dan 4:3*  
 for ever, whose **dominion** is an everlasting **dominion**, *Dan 4:34*  
 and his **dominion** shall be even unto the end. *Dan 6:26*  
 and have **dominion**; his **dominion** shall be a great **dominion**. *Dan 11:5*  
 death hath no more **dominion** over him. *Rom 6:9*  
 For sin shall not have **dominion** over you: *Rom 6:14*  
 and power, and might, and **dominion**, *Eph 1:21*  
 be praise and **dominion** for ever and ever. *1 Pet 4:11 (5:11; Rev 1:6)*  
 Saviour, be glory and majesty, **dominion** *Jude 1:25*  
 be glory and **dominion** for ever and ever. *Rev 1:6*

**door**

Gate, entrance, access, entry; often shepherds were themselves doors to the sheepfold; many doors could also be opened only from the inside of one's house. **DTP** Christ proclaimed that He was the door and that all must come through Him if they hope to get into heaven.

thou doest not well, sin lieth at the **door**. *Gen 4:7*  
 on the upper **door** post of the houses, *Ex 12:7*  
 LORD ... stood in the **door** of the tabernacle, *Num 12:5*  
 from the **door** of the house of *Neh 3:21*  
 be ye lifted up, ye everlasting **doors**; *Ps 24:7*  
 above, and opened the **doors** of heaven, *Ps 78:23*  
 keep the **door** of my lips. *Ps 141:3*  
 thou hast shut thy **door**, pray to thy Father *Matt 6:6*  
 that it is near, even at the **doors**. *Matt 24:33*  
 knock at the **door**, saying, Lord, Lord, open *Luke 13:25*  
 unto you, I am the **door** of the sheep. *John 10:7*  
 I am the **door**: *John 10:9*  
 opened the prison **doors**, and brought them forth, *Acts 5:19*  
 how he had opened the **door** of faith *Acts 14:27*  
 immediately all the **doors** were opened, *Acts 16:26*  
 a great **door** and effectual is opened unto me, *1 Cor 16:9*  
 and a **door** was opened unto me of the Lord, *2 Cor 2:12*  
 God would open unto us a **door** of utterance, *Col 4:3*  
 behold, the judge standeth before the **door**. *James 5:9*  
 I have set before thee an open **door**, *Rev 3:8*  
 behold, I stand at the **door**, and *Rev 3:20*

**doorkeepers**

Gatekeeper, porter, caretaker; this person is charged to oversee who may or may not come into a building or even the gates of a city. **DTP** There is also teaching that some people are called to be doorkeepers in the Church, to make sure that the enemy does not get in to divide and destroy the sheep.

the **keepers of the door**, *Esth 6:2*  
 I had rather be a **doorkeeper** in the house *Ps 84:10*

**double minded**

A person who thinks in two different directions at the same time; it could be people who think, do and go in two directions, following the ways of the world and trying to live a religious life at the same time; this kind of a person is often unstable in the things that they do; we are encouraged to draw near to God and focus our minds on Him and His will for our lives.

A **double minded** man is unstable in all *James 1:8*  
purify *your hearts, ye double minded. James 4:8*

**doubt**

Hesitation, uncertainty, reservation, distrust, disbelief. **DTP** One of the disciples earned the nickname of "doubting Thomas" because he walked more by sight than by faith; doubt eats away at one's faith and can cause us to be weak in our everyday discipleship walk with Christ.

life shall hang in **doubt** before thee; *Deut 28:66*  
faith, wherefore didst thou **doubt**? *Matt 14:31*  
**doubt** not, ye shall not only do this *Matt 21:21 (Mar 11:23)*  
shall not **doubt** in his heart, but *Mark 11:23*  
while Peter **doubted** in himself what this vision *Acts 10:17*  
up holy hands, without wrath and **doubting. 1 Tim 2:8**

**dowry**

Gift, offering to a parent for a bride; in history of the Asian culture when a man sought a bride he was obligated to pay to the parents a dowry, a gift for her before there would be permission for the wedding to take place; often this exchange of gifts was done at the engagement ceremony.

God hath endued me *with a good dowry; Gen 30:20*  
Ask me never so much **dowry** and gift, *Gen 34:12*  
according to the **dowry** of virgins. *Ex 22:17*  
The king desireth not any **dowry, 1 Sam 18:25**

**doxology**

A prayer or a hymn sung to God as an anthem of praise for who He is and for what He has done; it often comes at the end of the Christian church service; the most common one was written by Thomas Ken, "Praise God from whom all blessings flow, praise him all creatures here below, praise him above ye heavenly hosts, praise Father, Son and Holy Ghost". Amen. Examples: Ps 147:1; Rom 11:33-36.

**dragon**

Another name for Satan in the book of Revelation; the dragon is to be like a serpent who is crafty and deceptive. The dragon gives power and authority to the antichrist and to the beast, but one must know that his days are numbered because soon Christ will come to put him into eternal bondage; at that point a new heaven and earth shall be in place for all eternity, where the disciples of Christ will live for all eternity.

the **dragon** shalt thou trample under *Ps 91:13*  
he shall slay the **dragon** that is in *Isa 27:1*  
and behold a great red **dragon**, having *Rev 12:3 (Rev 12: 4, 7, 9, 13)*  
they worshipped the **dragon** which gave *Rev 13:4*  
And he laid hold on the **dragon**, that *Rev 20:2*

**draw**

To pull out or to come near to, for our purpose here, this word means, to come close to something or someone. It can mean to portray or become like another. **DTP** God desires a close relationship with His people and this means moving close to him spiritually. As we draw closer to Him, He draws closer to us.

time that women go out to **draw water. Gen 24:11**  
And he said, **draw** not nigh hither: *Ex 3:5*  
Let us **draw** near hither unto God. *1 Sam 14:36*  
So Esther **drew** near, and touched the top of *Esth 5:2*  
**Draw** me not away with the wicked, *Ps 28:3*  
**Draw** nigh unto my soul, and redeem it *Ps 69:18*  
But *it is good for me to draw near to God: Ps 73:28*  
ye **draw** water out of the wells of salvation. *Isa 12:3*  
people **draw** near *me* with their mouth, *Isa 29:13 (Matt 15:8)*  
with lovingkindness have I **drawn** thee. *Jer 31:3*  
saying, I am *Christ; and the time draweth near: Luke 21:8*  
lift up your heads; for your redemption **draweth** nigh. *Luke 21:28*  
except the Father which hath sent me **draw** him: *John 6:44*  
the earth, will **draw** all *men* unto me. *John 12:32*  
hope did; by the which we **draw** nigh unto God. *Heb 7:19*

Let us **draw** near with a true heart *Heb 10:22*  
 when he is **drawn** away of his own lust, *James 1:14*  
**Draw** nigh to God, and he will **draw** nigh *James 4:8*  
 for the coming of the Lord **draweth** nigh. *James 5:8*

**dream / dreamed**

A vision of things when one is asleep. **DTP** dreams can be both corrupt and disheartening, but they can also be times when God speaks and guides His children with information and direction.

And God said unto him in a **dream**, *Gen 20:6*  
 And he **dreamed**, and behold a ladder set up on *Gen 28:12*  
 the angel of God spake unto me in a **dream**, *saying, Jacob: Gen 31:11*  
 And Joseph **dreamed a dream**, and he told *Gen 37:5*  
 / the LORD ... will speak unto him in a **dream**. *Num 12:6*  
 I **dreamed a dream**, and lo, a cake of barley bread *Judg 7:13*  
 The LORD appeared to Solomon in a **dream** *1 Kin 3:5*  
 unto them, I have **dreamed a dream**, *Dan 2:3 (Dan 2:4-9)*  
 your old men shall **dream dreams**, *Joel 2:28*  
 the Lord appeared unto him in a **dream**, *Matt 1:20*  
 being warned of God in a **dream** *Matt 2:12*  
 and your old men shall **dream dreams**: *Acts 2:17*

**drink**

To take in fluids for one's body, to quench one's thirst. **DTP** We can drink of physical liquids, but we are also to come to the rivers and waters of God and drink in spiritual life; this is the water which Jesus spoke about with the women at the well ... the water that would quench the thirsty soul for all time and eternity.

**drink** a little water of thy pitcher. *Gen 24:17 (Gen 24:18-54??)*  
 the **drink** offering thereof *shall be Lev 23:13*  
 he did eat no bread, nor **drink** water: *Ezr 10:6*  
 thirst they gave me vinegar to **drink**. *Ps 69:21*  
 He shall **drink** of the brook in the *Ps 110:7*  
 thirsty, give him water to **drink**: *Prov 25:21 (Rom 12:20)*  
 yea, **drink** abundantly, O beloved. *Song 5:1*  
 that furnish the **drink** offering *Isa 65:11*  
 what ye shall eat, or what ye shall **drink**; *Matt 6:25 (Luke 12:29)*  
 whosoever shall give to **drink** unto *Matt 10:42 (Mark 9:41)*  
 to drink of the cup that I shall **drink** *Matt 20:22 (Mark 10:38)*  
 I was thirsty, and ye gave me no **drink**: *Matt 25:42*  
 not **drink** henceforth of this fruit *Matt 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18)*  
 Whosoever **drinketh** of this water shall thirst *John 4:13*  
**drinketh** of the water that I shall give him shall *John 4:14*  
 let him come unto me, and **drink**. *John 7:37*  
 if he thirst, give him **drink**: *Rom 12:20*  
 all **drink** the same spiritual **drink**: *1 Cor 10:4*  
 ye eat, or **drink**, ... do all to the glory of God. *1 Cor 10:31*  
 this do ye, as oft as ye **drink it**, *1 Cor 11:25*  
 have been all made to **drink** into one Spirit. *1 Cor 12:13*

**drunkard / drunkenness**

To lose control of mind, all ye Joel 1:5 carousing, **drunkenness** and the cares of this life Luke 21:34 NKJ Band body through alcohol or strong drink. It is surrendering one's life to intoxication that can cause one to lose control and sow all kinds of destruction into one's own life and into the lives of others around you.

For strength and not for **drunkenness**! *Eccl 10:17 NKJB*  
 You will be filled with **drunkenness** and sorrow, *Eze 23:33 NKJB*  
 Awake, ye **drunkards**, and weep; and howl, *Joel 1:5*  
 not in revelry and **drunkenness**, not in lewdness and lust, *Rom 13:13 NKJB*  
 nor **drunkards**, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Cor 6:10*  
 envy, murders, **drunkenness**, revelries, *Gal 5:21 NKJB*  
 lusts, **drunkenness**, revelries, drinking parties, *1 Peter 4:3 NKJB*

**dualism**

This is a belief that there are two equal forces in the universe, one representing good and the other bad; in the Asian thought this is called "ying and yang"; these two forces oppose one another, creating this "tug of war" feeling within each person here on earth.

**dwell**

To be in close proximity to another. To draw close in personal relationship with another. To be in a home with another. To be inside, away from the outside realm. **DTP** We are called to have a personal relationship with Christ ... to dwell and dine with Him. It is a decision and action that must come from our heart. When we accept Christ Jesus as our Saviour and Lord, at that moment He comes to dwell in our lives, the beginning of an everlasting relationship with Him. One day He will return so that we will then go with Him to dwell eternally in Heaven.

choose to cause his name to **dwell** *Deut 12:11*  
 LORD, only makest me **dwell** in safety. *Ps 4:8*  
 who shall **dwell** in thy holy hill? *Ps 15:1*  
 I will **dwell** in the house of the LORD *Ps 23:6*  
 that I may **dwell** in the house of the LORD all *Ps 27:4*  
 Blessed *are* they that **dwell** in thy house: *Ps 84:4*  
 that **dwelleth** in the secret place of the most High *Ps 91:1*  
 upright shall **dwell** in thy presence. *Ps 140:13*  
 I **dwell** in the high and holy *place*, *Isa 57:15*  
 the Word was made flesh, and **dwelt** among us, *John 1:14*  
 ye know him; for he **dwelleth** with you, and shall *John 14:17*  
 that the Spirit of God **dwell** in you. *Rom 8:9*  
 raised up Jesus from the dead **dwell** in you, *Rom 8:11*  
 and *that* the Spirit of God **dwelleth** in you? *1 Cor 3:16*  
 I will **dwell** in them, and walk in them; *2 Cor 6:16*  
 that Christ may **dwell** in your hearts *Eph 3:17*  
 that in him should all fulness **dwell**; *Col 1:19*  
 For in him **dwelleth** all the fulness of the Godhead *Col 2:9*  
 Let the word of Christ **dwell** in you *Col 3:16*  
 keep by the Holy Ghost which **dwelleth** in us. *2 Tim 1:14*  
 If we love one another, God **dwelleth** in us, *1 John 4:12*  
 Hereby know we that we **dwell** in him, and he in *1 John 4:13*  
 he that **dwelleth** in love **dwelleth** in God, and God in him. *1 John 4:16*  
 he will **dwell** with them, and they *Rev 21:3*

## E

## eagle

A bird of prey that can fly to tremendous heights and has the ability to see great distances. It can soar on the current of the winds but dive to extreme speeds to catch its prey. DTP The disciple is to have wings like an eagle and to fly high above the storms of life, discerning the Lord's truth.

and *how* I bare you on **eagles'** wings, *Ex 19:4*  
 earth, *as swift as the eagle* flieth; *Deut 28:49*  
 Saul and Jonathan ... were swifter than **eagles**, *2 Sam 1:23*  
 as the **eagle** that hasteth to the prey. *Job 9:26*  
 thy youth is renewed like the **eagle's**. *Ps 103:5*  
 fly away as an **eagle** toward heaven. *Pro 23:5*  
 The way of an **eagle** in the air; *Pro 30:19*  
 shall mount up with wings as **eagles**; *Isa 40:31*  
 Behold, he shall fly as an **eagle**, *Jer 48:40*  
 A great **eagle** with great wings, *Eze 17:3*  
 there will the **eagles** be gathered *Matt 24:28 (Luke 17:3)*  
 thither will the **eagles** be gathered *Luke 17:37*

## ear / ears

A part of the body that was created by God so that man could hear. DTP A famous Greek philosopher said that we were given two ears and one mouth so that we could listen twice as much as we speak. We are to be quick to hear but slow to speak. With our hearts, we need to come to the place where we can hear the still small voice of God calling us out from this world to do His will here on earth.

wilt give **ear** to his commandments, *Ex 15:26*  
 upon the tip of Aaron's right **ear**, *Lev 8:24*  
 Give **ear**, O ye heavens, and I will *Deut 32:1*  
 LORD, bow down thine **ear**, and hear: *2 Kin 19:16 (Isa 37:17)*  
 Let thine **ear** now be attentive, and thine *Neh 1:6*  
 let now thine **ear** be attentive to *Neh 1:11*  
 mine **ear** hath heard and understood it. *Job 13:1*  
 Give **ear** to my words, O LORD, consider my *Ps 5:1*  
 thou wilt cause thine **ear** to hear: *Ps 10:17*  
 give **ear** unto my prayer, *that goeth Ps 17:1*  
 O God: incline thine **ear** unto me, *and hear my Ps 17:6*  
 his **ears are open** unto their cry. *Ps 34:15 (1 Pet 3:12)*  
 mine **ears** hast thou opened: burnt offering and *Ps 40:6*  
 Give **ear**, O my people, to my law: incline your **ears** *Ps 78:1*  
 They have **ears**, but they hear not: *Ps 115:6 (135:17)*  
 prayer, O LORD, give **ear** to my supplications: *Ps 143:1*  
 So that thou incline thine **ear** unto wisdom, *Prov 2:2*  
 the **ear** of the wise seeketh *Prov 18:15*  
 hearing **ear**, and the seeing eye, the LORD *Prov 20:12*  
 Bow down thine **ear**, and hear the words *Prov 22:17*  
 so is a wise reprove upon an obedient **ear**. *Prov 25:12*  
 opening the **ears**, but he heareth not. *Isa 42:20*  
 Incline your **ear**, and come unto me: *Isa 55:3*  
 nor perceived by the **ear**, neither *Isa 64:4 (1 Cor 2:9)*  
 and what ye hear in the **ear**, *that Matt 10:27 (Luke 12:3)*  
 hath **ears** to hear, let him hear. *Matt 11:15 (13:9, 43; Mark 4:9, 23 Luke 8:8; 14:35)*  
 and *their ears* are dull of hearing, *Matt 13:15 (Acts 28:27)*  
 But blessed *are ... your ears*, for they hear. *Matt 13:16*  
 eyes, see ye not? and having **ears**, hear ye not? *Mark 8:18*  
 Let these sayings sink down into your **ears**: *Luke 9:44*  
 their **ears** are dull of hearing, *Acts 28:27*  
 not see, and **ears** that they should not hear; *Rom 11:8*  
 nor **ear** heard, neither have entered *1 Cor 2:9*  
 teachers, having itching **ears**; *2 Tim 4:3*  
 turn away *their ears* from the truth, *2 Tim 4:4*  
 he that hath an **ear**, let him hear *Rev 2:7 (2:11; 2:17; 2:29; 3:6; 3:13; 3:22)*

**earth**

World, ground, globe; **DTP** God created the earth in six days, all that which is in the sea, all that is on the land, all that is in the sky and all that which is in the heavens.

God created the heaven and the **earth**. *Gen 1:1*  
 and let them have dominion ... over all the **earth**, *Gen 1:26*  
 The **earth** also was corrupt before God, *Gen 6:11*  
 the waters of the flood were upon the **earth**. *Gen 7:10*  
 a token of a covenant between me and the **earth**. *Gen 9:13*  
 the whole **earth** was of one language, and of one *Gen 11:1*  
 that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the **earth**. *Ex 8:22*  
 be declared throughout all the **earth**. *Ex 9:16 (Rom 9:17)*  
 know how that the **earth** is the LORD'S. *Ex 9:29*  
 the LORD, the Lord of all the **earth**, *Josh 3:13*  
 God indeed dwell on the **earth**? *1 Kin 8:27 (2 Chr 6:18)*  
 is thy name in all the **earth**! *Ps 8:1 (8:9)*  
 The **earth** is the LORD'S, and the fullness *Ps 24:1 (1 Cor 10:26)*  
 wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the **earth**. *Ps 37:9*  
 For God is the King of all the **earth**: sing ye *Ps 47:7*  
 working salvation in the midst of the **earth**. *Ps 74:12*  
 JEHOVAH, art the most High over all the **earth**. *Ps 83:18*  
 laid the foundation of the **earth**: *Ps 102:25 (Heb 1:10)*  
 the LORD, which made heaven and **earth**. *Ps 121:2*  
 The LORD by wisdom hath founded the **earth**; *Prov 3:19*  
 the whole **earth** is full of his glory. *Isa 6:3*  
 salvation unto the end of the **earth**. *Isa 49:6 (Acts 13:47)*  
 the ends of the **earth** shall see the salvation *Isa 52:10*  
 I create new heavens and a new **earth**: *Isa 65:17 (66:22; 2 Pet 3:13)*  
 the **earth** is my footstool: *Isa 66:1 (Acts 7:49)*  
 O **earth, earth, earth**, hear the word of the LORD. *Jer 22 :29*  
 that dwell in all the **earth**; *Dan 4:1*  
 will shake the heavens, and the **earth**, *Hag 2:6 (2:21; Heb 12:26)*  
 are the meek: for they shall inherit the **earth**. *Matt 5:5*  
 Ye are the salt of the **earth**: but if the salt *Matt 5:13*  
 Till heaven and **earth** pass, one jot or *Matt 5:18 (Luke 16:17)*  
 Thy will be done in **earth**, as it is in heaven. *Matt 6:10 (Luke 11:2)*  
 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon **earth**, *Matt 6:19*  
 bind on **earth** shall be bound in heaven: *Matt 16:19 (18:18)*  
 if two of you shall agree on **earth** as touching *Matt 18:19*  
 O Father, Lord of heaven and **earth**, *Luke 10:21*  
 I am come to send fire on the **earth**; *Luke 12:49*  
 I, if I be lifted up from the **earth**, will draw *John 12:32*  
 unto the uttermost part of the **earth**. *Acts 1:8*  
 first man is of the **earth, earthy**: *1 Cor 15:47*  
 family in heaven and **earth** is named, *Eph 3:15*  
 Set your affection ... not on things on the **earth**. *Col 3:2*  
 strangers and pilgrims on the **earth**. *Heb 11:13*  
 look for new heavens and a new **earth**, *2 Pet 3:13*  
 power was given ... to take peace from the **earth**, *Rev 6:4*  
 And I saw a new heaven and a new **earth**: *Rev 21:1*

**Easter**

This is a yearly festival that takes place the first Sunday following the first full moon after March 21. Originally it was pagan holiday to honour Eostra or Ostara a Teutonic goddess. **DTP** For the disciple it is a time when we celebrate the resurrection of Jesus Christ with many faithful Christians around the world. The original celebration focused on the resurrection of Jesus Christ after He had been cruelly hung and killed on the cross. The word Easter is found in Acts 12:4 but it would have been better to use the word "Passover". Today Easter is filled with many pagan and other secular and religious traditions that have nothing to do with the original Remembrance Day of Jesus Christ's resurrection. Yet, the fact that many governmental authorities around the world recognize the sacred day is a testament to the superintendence of God over all.

**Eastern Orthodox**

This name was given to the Eastern Greek Churches after AD 1054. This was a dividing point known as "The Great Schism". The eastern churches were centered in Constantinople, headed by a patriarch. The western church, which had a pope as its leader, was centered in Rome. There are seven main differences between the Orthodox and the Roman Catholic churches:

1. The Orthodox church does not recognize the Roman pope as infallible or as a supreme authority.

2. The Orthodox believes that the Holy Spirit proceeds only from the Father; the Catholic believes that He comes from the Father and Son, as clearly stated in the Nicene Creed.
  3. The Orthodox believes in heaven and hell but not purgatory.
  4. The Orthodox does not believe in the Immaculate Conception. Note: "Immaculate conception" believers think that Mary's sin were purged away at the Annunciation, suggesting she no longer had a sin nature,
  5. The Orthodox does not believe in the physical assumption of the virgin Mary ... that she was taken up, both body and spirit, into heaven.
  6. The Orthodox church priest may marry.
  7. The Orthodox laity partake of both the wine and unleavened bread during communion.
- Taken from the Compact Dictionary of Doctrinal Words: Terry L. Miethe, Bethany House Publishing, 1988, p77.*

### east

One of the four directions that one can travel on the earth. There is the North, South, East, and West. North and South have fixed pole; East and West have no such fixed poles. One cannot go east in order to get to west. **DTP** It is good to know that when we confess our sins they are remembered no more; they are cast away as far as the East is from the West.

at the **east** of the garden of Eden Cher'-u-bims, *Gen 3:24*  
 the sea to go *back* by a strong **east** wind *Ex 14:21*  
 As far as the **east** is from the west, so far *Ps 103:12*  
 I will bring thy seed from the **east**, *Isa 43:5*  
 an **east** wind shall come, the wind of the LORD *Hos 13:15*  
 we have seen his star in the **east**, and are come *Matt 2:2*  
 shall come from the **east** and west, *Matt 8:11*  
 as the lightning cometh out of the **east**, *Matt 24:27*

### eat

To consume or devour, to take in food through the mouth, the action of chewing and breaking up of food for consumption. **DTP** We often eat several meals a day to give us strength and power to be able to work and think, and to sustain life, but we are also to eat and drink of the word of God. We are to partake through communion a meal that is to remind us of what Christ Jesus has done for us spiritually on the cross.

tree of the knowledge ... thou shalt not **eat** *Gen 2:17*  
 in sorrow shalt thou **eat** of it all the days *Gen 3:17*  
 sat down to **eat** and to drink, *Ex 32:6 (1 Cor 10:7)*  
 saying, Give us flesh, that we may **eat**. *Num 11:13*  
 The meek shall **eat** and be satisfied: *Ps 22:26*  
 the zeal of thine house hath **eaten** me up; *Ps 66:9 (John 2:17)*  
 the lion shall **eat** straw like the ox. *Isa 11:7*  
**eat** and drink; for tomorrow *Isa 22:13 (1 Cor 15:32)*  
 no thought ... what ye shall **eat**, *Matt 6:25 (Luke 12:22)*  
**eat**; this is my body. *Matt 26:26 (Mark 14:22; 1 Cor 11:24)*  
 take thine ease, **eat**, drink, and be merry. *Luke 12:19*  
 the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us **eat**, *Luke 15:23*  
 may **eat** and drink at my table in my kingdom, *Luke 22:30*  
 he that **eateth** of this bread shall live for ever. *John 6:58*  
 Rise, Peter; kill, and **eat**. *Acts 10:13 (11:7)*  
 damned if he **eat**, because he **eateth** not of faith: *Rom 14:23*  
 this is not to **eat** the Lord's supper. *1 Cor 11:20*  
 unworthily, **eateth** and drinketh damnation to *1 Cor 11:29*  
 would not work, neither should he **eat**. *2 Thes 3:10*  
 give to **eat** of the tree of life, *Rev 2:7*  
 will I give to **eat** of the hidden man'-na, *Rev 2:17*

### ECCLESIASTES, book of

Means preacher; author is thought to be King Solomon, written around 1015 to 975 BC. The book seems to try to examine life from all possible perspectives; it focuses on two things: 1) true satisfaction can only come from God and 2) we must remember the Creator and that the good things of life all come from Him.

### ecclesiology

Concerns the study of the church; ekklesia is the Greek word for "assembly"; one would study this doctrine in all the various aspects including examples such as leadership, body ministry, gifting, fruit, rapture, end times, etc.

**Eden**

Original home of God's first created humans, Adam and Eve. It was also the place where Adam and Eve were disobedient to God and ate of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Because of this sinful act mankind was barred from the Garden of Eden.

planted a garden eastward in **Eden**; *Gen 2:8*  
 went out of **Eden** to water the garden; *Gen 2:10*  
 east of the garden of **Eden** Cher' -u-bims, *Gen 3:24*  
 will make her wilderness like **Eden**, *Isa 51:3*  
 is as the garden of **Eden** before them, *Joel 2:3*

**edification / edify / edifying**

Teaching, to build up, encourage, praise; to help lift up one another emotionally and spiritually in the Lord. **DTP** The church is to be a place of teaching and building up the disciples of Christ.

and things wherewith one may **edify** another. *Rom 14:19*  
 his neighbour for his good to **edification**. *Rom 15:2*  
 Knowledge puffeth up, but charity **edifieth**. *1 Cor 8:1*  
 speaketh unto men to **edification**, *1 Cor 14:3*  
 tongue **edifieth** himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth *1 Cor 14:4*  
 that ye may excel to the **edifying** of the church. *1 Cor 14:12*  
 Let all things be done unto **edifying**. *1 Cor 14:26*  
 the Lord hath given us for **edification**, *2 Cor 10:8*  
 which the Lord hath given me to **edification**, *2 Cor 13:10*  
 for the **edifying** of the body of Christ: *Eph 4:12*  
 that which is good to the use of **edifying**, *Eph 4:29*  
 and **edify** one another, even as also ye do. *1 Thes 5:11*

**El / Elohim**

A Hebrew term that was used to mean Deity. Examples are; El-Elyon (God Most High; Gen 14:18-22), El-Shaddai (God Almighty, Gen 17:1). A word or title that expressed the awesomeness of the one true God the Creator of all heaven and earth.

**elder**

Leader, overseer, advisor, senior, to be mature, having experience and knowledge. **DTP** The church is to have elders who can oversee, to know what is happening to the flock of God. They are to provide wisdom, both in equipping and training, so that disciples may mature and produce fruit that will last. They are also to seek God in prayer. Like deacons they, too, must meet certain standards before they are set apart for the ministry of eldership in the church (1 Tim 3:1-7; Tit 1:5-9).

the **elder** shall serve the younger. *Gen 25:23 (Rom 9:12)*  
 the brother of Japheth the **elder**, *Gen 10:21*  
 Go, and gather the **elders** of Israel together, *Ex 3:16*  
 him in the assembly of the **elders**. *Ps 107:32*  
 the gates, when he sitteth among the **elders** *Prov 31:23*  
 sent it to the **elders** by the hands of *Acts 11:30*  
 they had ordained them **elders** in every church, *Acts 14:23*  
 received of the church, and of the apostles and **elders**, *Acts 15:4*  
 to Ephesus, and called the **elders** of the church. *Acts 20:17*  
 Let the **elders** that rule well be *1 Tim 5:17*  
 ordain **elders** in every city, as I had *Titus 1:5*  
 for by it the **elders** obtain a good report. *Heb 11:2*  
 him call for the **elders** of the church; *James 5:14*  
 The **elders** which are among you *1 Pet 5:1*  
 submit yourselves unto the **elders**. *1 Pet 5:5*  
 I saw four and twenty **elders** sitting, *Rev 4:4*

**elect / election**

Appointment, determination, choice, choose, select, vote, decide. **DTP** God is calling out to people each day, choosing individuals by His mercy and grace; He sent His Son as one crying out to us in the wilderness (offering salvation), but the decision is still up to each of us.

mine **elect**, in whom my soul *Isa 42:1*  
 they shall deceive the very **elect**. *Matt 24:24 (Mark 13:22)*  
 shall not God avenge his own **elect**, which cry *Luke 18:7*  
 of God according to **election** might stand, *Rom 9:11*



is a remnant according to the **election** of grace. *Rom 11:5*  
 Put on therefore, as the **elect** of God, *Col 3:12*  
 brethren beloved, your **election** of God. *1 Thes 1:4*  
 I endure all things for the **elect's** sake, *2 Tim 2:10*  
 according to the faith of God's **elect**, *Tit 1:1*  
 in Zion a chief corner stone, **elect**, *1 Pet 2:6*  
 to make your calling and **election** sure: *2 Pet 1:10*

### Elohim

This is the most common name for God in the Bible; translated as YAHWEH or **LORD** from the Hebrew; the self-existent One; the all eternal One; the One Supreme in Authority. In the Greek, the idea is similar (kurios #2962 from kuros), but only the first letter of the word Lord is capitalized.

day that the **LORD** God made the earth *Gen 2:4*  
 The **LORD** God of your fathers, the *Ex 3:15*  
 I am the **LORD** your God. *Lev 19:25*  
 for the **LORD** thy God is with thee *Josh 1:9*  
 the **LORD** said unto Joshua, This day *Josh 5:9*  
 praise ye the **LORD**. *Ps 150:6*  
 be mine, saith the **LORD** of hosts, *Mal 3:17*  
 prepare ye the way of the **Lord**, *Matt 3:3*  
 his Son Jesus Christ our **Lord**, *Rom 1:3, 7*  
 the God of our **Lord** Jesus Christ, *Eph 1:17*  
 the **Lord** is my helper, and I will not *Heb 13:6*  
 The grace of our **Lord** Jesus Christ *Rev 22:20*

### embalm

Preserve from decay; to prepare the body for burial. In past times it involved anointing the body with oil and spices; the body was then wrapped in linen; today a chemical is injected into the body, removing the blood, preserving the body for a period of time. Examples of preparation of the dead: Mark 15:46; 16:1; John 19:39, 40.

the physicians to **embalm** *Gen 50:2*  
 and they **embalmed** him, and he was put in a *Gen 50:26*

### Emmanuel / Immanuel

Emmanuel; the meaning of this name of Christ is "God with us". **DTP** For the disciple this name carries so much personal meaning because now the living God, through Jesus Christ, personally indwells our hearts.

and shall call his name **Immanuel**. *Isa 7:14*  
 shall fill the breadth of thy land, O **Immanuel**. *Isa 8:8*  
 and they shall call his name **Emmanuel**, *Matt 1:23*

### empowered / empowering

Authorize, allow, sanction, official permission. **DTP** Christ empowers us for service by His Holy Spirit; the disciple becomes empowered through Christ's authority (Matt 10:1 NASB).

### encourage / encouraged

Give confidence, hearten, cheer, support, exhort. The disciple should have the ministry of lifting up or building up others in the Word of God as a result of the Good News of Christ Jesus' redemptive power.

and **encourage** him, and strengthen him *Deut 3:28*  
 but David **encouraged** himself in the LORD *1 Sam 30:6*  
 they might be **encouraged** in the law of the Lord. *2 Chr 31:4*  
**encouraged** them to the service of the *2 Chr 35:2*  
 that their hearts may be **encouraged**, *Col 2:2 NASB*

### encouragement, gift / exhortation, gift

Exhort; give confidence, hearten, cheer, support, exhort. **DTP** To lift or build another up in the Word and in Christ Jesus.

Or he that exhorteth (**encourage**), on exhortation (**encouragement**): *Rom 12:8*

**end**

Finish, conclusion, termination, close, expiration, completion, final; it is all over, there is nothing more ahead. **DTP** We need to understand that in God's creation, all things have a beginning and an end. Only God has no beginning or end, but in His creation, everything has times and seasons.

on the seventh day God **ended** his work *Gen 2:2*  
wickedness of the wicked come to an **end**; *Ps 7:9*  
words to the **end** of the world. *Ps 19:4 (Rom 10:18)*  
to know mine **end**, and the measure of my days, *Ps 39:4*  
the **ends** of the earth have seen the salvation *Ps 98:3*  
of making many books *there is no end*; *Eccl 12:12*  
salvation unto the **end** of the earth. *Isa 49:6 (Acts 13:47)*  
our **end** is near, our days are fulfilled; *Lam 4:18*  
yet the **end shall be** at the time appointed. *Dan 11:27*  
the harvest is the **end** of the world; *Matt 13:39*  
but the **end** is not yet. *Matt 24:6 (Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9)*  
and of his kingdom there shall be no **end**. *Luke 1:33*  
for the **end** of those things *is death*. *Rom 6:21*  
Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the **end**. *Rev 21:6*

**end times**

Can also be known as the "end of the world", a season of time before Christ sets up His new Kingdom.

endureth to the **end** shall be saved. *Matt 10:22*  
the harvest is the **end of the world**; *Matt 13:39*  
it be in the **end of this world**. *Matt 13:40*  
but now once in the **end of the world** *Heb 9:26*  
But the **end of all things** is at hand: *1 Pet 4:7*

**endure**

To be never ending, to continue through all trials and tribulations, able to endure much hardship and sorrow, to be firm, to go on, to carry on through to the end. **DTP** Disciples need to take on an attitude of endurance as pilgrims here on earth; it will be worth it all when we stand face to face before Jesus Christ. Christ, through the Holy Spirit, will empower us through prayer so that we will be able to endure, not on our own, but in Christ's strength and ability.

so, then thou shalt be able to **endure**, *Ex 18:23*  
for his mercy **endureth** for ever. *1 Chr 16:34 (Ezra 3:11)*  
But the LORD shall **endure** for ever: *Ps 9:7*  
The fear of the LORD *is clean*, **enduring** for ever: *Ps 19:9*  
weeping may **endure** for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning. *Ps 30:5*  
the goodness of God **endureth** continually. *Ps 52:1*  
His name shall **endure** for ever: his name shall *Ps 72:17*  
his truth **endureth** to all generations. *Ps 100:5*  
his mercy **endureth** for ever. *Ps 106:1 (107:1; 118:1; 136:1)*  
and his righteousness **endureth** for ever. *Ps 111:3*  
Thy name, O LORD, **endureth** for ever; *Ps 135:13*  
for his mercy **endureth** for ever. *Ps 136:1 (Ps 107:1; 118:1; 136:1)*  
but he that **endureth** to the end *Matt 10:22 (24:13; Mark 13:13)*  
**endured** with much longsuffering *Rom 9:22*  
hopeth all things, **endureth** all things. *1 Cor 13:7*  
Thou therefore **endure** hardness, *2 Tim 2:3*  
they will not **endure** sound doctrine; *2 Tim 4:3*  
watch thou in all things, **endure** afflictions, *2 Tim 4:5*  
And so, after he had patiently **endured**, *Heb 6:15*  
**endured** the cross, despising the shame, *Heb 12:2*  
Blessed *is* the man that **endureth** temptation: *James 1:12*  
the word of the Lord **endureth** for ever. *1 Pet 1:25*

**enemy / enemies**

Adversary, one who actively opposes or is hostile to someone; people who go to war against other peoples. **DTP** The disciple needs to know that we have physical and spiritual enemies who want to destroy and, if possible, kill. The world has seen many disciples of Christ martyred over the last 2000 years and each day more are killed. We are in a battle between as well as directly with Satan who is the ruler of this world. We need to put on the full armour of God and come to the Father to be filled by the power of the Holy Spirit daily. Also, we

need to get into the Word of God and ask God in prayer to open up our spiritual eyes and ears, so we can know from where the enemy is attacking.

God, which hath delivered thine **enemies** into *Gen 14:20*  
 and your **enemies** shall fall before you *Lev 26:8*  
 and ye shall be saved from your **enemies**. *Num 10:9*  
 let thine **enemies** be scattered; *Num 10:35 (Ps 68:1)*  
 had given rest unto Israel from all their **enemies** *Josh 23:1*  
 so shall I be saved from mine **enemies**. *2 Sam 22:4 (Ps 18:3)*  
 he delivered us from the hand of the **enemy**, *Ezra 8:31*  
 He delivereth me from mine **enemies**: *Ps 18:48*  
 a table before me in the presence of mine **enemies**: *Ps 23:5*  
 a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the **enemy**. *Ps 61:3*  
 Let God arise, let his **enemies** be scattered: *Ps 68:1*  
 my right hand, until I make thine **enemy** thy footstool. *Ps 110:1 (Matt 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:43; Heb 1:13)*  
 And hath redeemed us from our **enemies**: *Ps 136:24*  
 If thine **enemy** be hungry, give him *Prov 25:21 (Rom 12:20)*  
 I say unto you, Love your **enemies**, *Matt 5:44 (Luke 6:27, 35)*  
 For if, when we were **enemies**, we were reconciled to God *Rom 5:10*  
 last **enemy** that shall be destroyed is death. *1 Cor 15:26*  
 am I therefore become your **enemy**, *Gal 4:16*  
 they are the **enemies** of the cross *Phil 3:18*  
 yet count him not as an **enemy**, but admonish him as a brother. *2 Thes 3:15*  
 a friend of the world is the **enemy** of God. *James 4:4*

#### engrafted or grafting

To connect, join, link, to splice into another, two becoming connected as one; fruit trees often have branches from other trees grafted into them to produce a better quality fruit; **DTP** As disciples of Christ we are to be engrafted into Christ Jesus so that we will produce fruit for His glory, in order to show that we are His disciples (John 15:1-11). It is God's ultimate glorious plan that both Jews and Gentiles be grafted into one unit, the Body of Jesus Christ (Rom 11:17-36).

receive with meekness the **engrafted** word, *James 1:21*

#### enlighten / enlightened

To see things from a higher perspective, a "brightened" point of view, not being in darkness, either physically, mentally, or spiritually. **DTP**  
 To be able to see clearly, to have one eyes open to the light of the Word of God. The Word becomes a light unto our feet and gives encouragement and hope as we live out each day.

and his eyes were **enlightened**. *1 Sam 14:27*  
 to be **enlightened** with the light of the living. *Job 33:30*  
 the LORD my God will **enlighten** my darkness. *Ps 18:28*  
 The commandment of the LORD is pure, **enlightening** the eyes. *Ps 19:8*  
 of your understanding being **enlightened**: *Eph 1:18*

#### enquire / enquired

Request, find out, question, make inquiries, investigate, to ask about, to look into or to seek out, to get a deeper knowledge, wisdom and understanding about something. **DTP** In our communications with God, we should always be open to understanding and learning the will of the Father for the many issues in our lives. We need to ask, and we need to seek.

the people come unto me to **enquire** of God: *Ex 18:15*  
 the children of Israel **enquired** of the LORD, *Judg 20:27*  
 David **enquired** of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and *1 Sam 23:2*  
 year after year; and David **enquired** of the LORD. *2 Sam 21:1*  
**enquire** of the LORD for me, *2 Kin 22:13 (2 Chr 34:21)*  
 and they returned and **enquired** early after God *Ps 78:34*  
 town ye shall enter, **enquire** who in it is worthy: *Matt 10:11*

#### enslave

Enchain, bind, yoke. **DTP** One can become enslaved both physically and spiritually to things or to people. It is a removal of freedoms and rights; often it is forcefully bringing someone into captivity. Satan desires to enslave people for his kingdom here on earth.

**enter / entered**

To arrive, to go in, to come in. **DTP** The disciple is called by Christ to enter into a personal walk and relationship with Him. We cannot dwell with someone if we are not willing to take the first step of entering in. Each new door is an opportunity that Christ puts before us, but we must choose to enter into His fullness and blessing ... even though at first we may have more fear than faith. Much ministry and growth start by a single step of faith.

shouldst **enter** into covenant with the LORD *Deut 29:12*  
 and **enter** into his sanctuary, *2 Chr 30:8*  
**Enter** into his gates with thanksgiving, *Ps 100:4*  
 thou, when thou prayest, **enter** into thy closet, *Matt 6:6*  
**Enter** ye in at the strait gate: *Matt 7:13 (Luke 13:24)*  
**enter** not into temptation: *Matt 26:41 (Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40)*  
 as by one man sin **entered** into the world, *Rom 5:12*  
 neither have **entered** into the heart of man, *1 Cor 2:9*  
 but by his own blood he **entered** in once into the *Heb 9:12*  
**enter** into the holiest by the blood of Jesus *Heb 10:19*

**entice / enticed / enticing**

To entice, decoy, allure. **DTP** The enemy desires to tempt mankind into doing wrong; to go against the will of the Father in heaven; Satan's enticement is like a fishing lure that, once you bite into it, you become captive to that fisherman or temptation. Satan entices the disciple of Christ daily to do wrong and to sin; the results are a lack of freedom and peace within one's own heart.

if a man **entice** a maid that is not *Ex 22:16*  
**entice** thee secretly, saying, Let us go and *Deut 13:6*  
**Entice** him, and see wherein his great strength *Judg 16:5*  
 And my heart hath been secretly **enticed**, *Job 31:27*  
 My son, if sinners **entice** thee, *Prov 1:10*  
 A violent man **enticeth** his neighbour, *Prov 16:29*  
 not with **enticing** words of man's wisdom, *1 Cor 2:4*  
 should beguile you with **enticing** words. *Col 2:4*  
 he is drawn away of his own lust, and **enticed**. *James 1:14*

**envy / envying**

Jealousy, greed, desire, resentment, coveting. **DTP** A person, when seeing what others have, may become envious, desiring what is not theirs. The extreme result may be theft, or worse. Can also mean desiring power or giftings that others have.

They **envied** Moses also in the camp, *Ps 106:16*  
**Envy** thou not the oppressor, and choose *Prov 3:31*  
 but **envy** the rottenness of the bones. *Prov 14:30*  
 Let not thine heart **envy** sinners: *Prov 23:17*  
 ashamed for *their envy* at the people; *Isa 26:11*  
 For he knew that for **envy** they had *Matt 27:18 (Mark 15:10)*  
 priests had delivered him for **envy**. *Mark 15:10*  
 they were filled with **envy**, *Acts 13:45*  
 full of **envy**, murder, debate, deceit, *Rom 1:29*  
 charity **envieth** not; charity vaunteth not *1 Cor 13:4*  
 one another, **envying** one another. *Gal 5:26*  
 preach Christ even of **envy** and strife; *Phil 1:15*  
 whereof cometh **envy**, strife, railings, *1 Tim 6:4*  
 that dwelleth in us lusteth to **envy**? *James 4:5*  
 guile, and hypocrisies, and **envies**, and all *1 Pet 2:1*

**EPHESIANS, book of**

A book written by Paul while he was a prisoner most likely in Rome around 60-64 AD. It was a letter that went out to several churches in Asia Minor. Mainly doctrinal in nature, giving clear practical teaching to the church as well as to the individual disciple. Some key topics concern our redemption in Christ, various types of relationships, how we are made alive in Christ, the Christian walk and the full armour of God. Some outline the book that we SIT with Christ (chapters 1-3) WALK with Christ (chapters 4-6:9) and STAND with Christ (Chapter 6:10 - 24).

**epiphany**

A physical manifestation of God such the burning bush, the pillar of fire or the cloud that filled Solomon's temple. (Ex 3; 13:21-22; 1 Kin 8 :10-13)

**ephod**

This is an outer garment that was most often worn by the High Priest when he entered the Holy of Holies; it was embroidered with blue, purple, scarlet and gold threads (Ex 28:4-8).

and stones to be set in the **e'-phod**, *Ex 25:7*  
 and the rob of the **e'-phod**, *Ex 29:5*  
 and put the **e'-phod** upon him, *Lev 8:7*  
 took the graven image, and the **e'-phod**, *Judg 18:17*  
 incense, to wear an **e'-phod** before me? *1 Sam 2:28*  
 without an image, and without an **e'-phod**, *Hos 3:4*

**epistle**

Letters, dispatches, communications, letters containing Christian doctrine and encouragement for churches, but also for individual disciples of Christ. There are 21 epistles (books) in the New Testament.

together, they delivered the **epistle**: *Acts 15:30*  
 I Ter'-tius, who wrote *this epistle*, *Rom 16:22*  
 I wrote unto you in an **epistle** not to *1 Cor 5:9*  
 Ye are our **epistle** written in our *2 Cor 3:2*  
 when this **epistle** is read among you, *Col 4:16*  
 taught, whether by word, or our **epistle**. *2 Thes 2:15*  
 As also in all *his epistles*, speaking in *2 Pet 3:16*

**equip / furnished**

Provide, furnish, outfit, supply, prepare, and train. **DTP** We are like a house and, when we study the Scriptures, we can begin to furnish our home with all the needs that we may have. Our "house" will begin to be totally equipped for service. We need to always be preparing ourselves so that we can help others grow and mature in Christ Jesus.

man of God who may be adequate, **equipped** for every good work *2 Tim 3:17 NASB*

**eros**

The Greek word for sexual love. **DTP** The word love in English has at least four different Greek words that can illustrate different kinds of love. For example: the love of a mother (Greek stergo), a love one has for a friend (Greek philio) or "agape" which is God's love for us.

**err / erred**

To go a wrong direction, to make a mistake, to sin. **DTP** We all make mistakes and sometimes use bad judgment, but things do not need to remain at that point, because at any time we can confess the error of our ways and change direction again through the power and anointing of Christ. Life is a journey and there can be many forks in the road and we will make mistakes, but through confession we can learn and mature and become a better vessel for Christ Jesus.

people that do **err** in their heart, *Ps 95:10 (Heb 3:10)*  
 the proud ... do **err** from thy commandments. *Ps 119:21*  
 yet I **erred** not from thy precepts. *Ps 119:110*  
*causeth to err* from the words of knowledge. *Prov 19:27*  
 they **err** in vision, they stumble *in* judgment. *Isa 28:7*  
**err**, not knowing the scriptures, *Matt 22:29 (Mark 12:24)*  
 they have **erred** from the faith, *1 Tim 6:10*  
 if any of you do **err** from the truth, *James 5:19*

**error**

To go a wrong direction, to make a mistake. **DTP** To do something that is contrary to the rules of nature, the laws of the land, or against the will of God.

have **erred**, mine **error** remaineth with myself. *Job 19:4*  
 to utter **error** against the LORD, to *Isa 32:6*  
 neither was there any **error** or fault found *Dan 6:4*  
 so the last **error** shall be worse than *Matt 27:64*  
 escaped from them who live in **error**. *2 Pet 2:18*  
 led away with the **error** of the wicked, *2 Pet 3:17*  
 of truth, and the spirit of **error**. *1 John 4:6*

**escape / escaped**

To break free from bondage, to run from someone or from some evil. **DTP** Satan desires to bind us but Christ has made a way of escape from the chains of this sinful world. Through His shed blood, coupled with our personal faith in Him, He has made a way of escape from death and destruction.

said, **Escape** for thy life; look not behind thee, *Gen 19:17*  
 and David fled, and **escaped** that night. *1 Sam 19:10*  
 righteousness, and cause me to **escape**: *Ps 71:2*  
 Our soul is **escaped** as a bird out of the snare *Ps 124:7*  
 and *he that* speaketh lies shall not **escape**. *Prov 19:5*  
 how shall we **escape**? *Isa 20:6*  
 how can ye **escape** the damnation of *Matt 23:33*  
 that thou shalt **escape** the judgment of *Rom 2:3*  
 with the temptation also make a way to **escape**, *1 Cor 10:13*  
 How shall we **escape**, if we neglect so *Heb 2:3*  
**escaped** from them who live in error. *2 Pet 2:18*  
 have **escaped** the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord *2 Pet 2:20*

**eschatology**

This is the doctrine concerning "last things" or end time events; events like the Second Coming; events concerning "end times" and divine judgment. One can get further understanding by studying the books of Daniel, Ezekiel and Revelation.

**Essenes**

This was a Jewish religious group; they lived mostly communal lives and observed the law very strictly; they also practiced ceremonial baptism. They are not mentioned in the Bible but are spoken about in other Jewish writings.

**ESTHER, book of**

This book is thought to be the last of the historical books written in the Old Testament; author unknown. Thought to be written around 400 BC. There are two interesting points about this book; no names of God or about prayer are mentioned; it is a story of a Jewish girl who became Queen of Persia; she saves her people from destruction (genocide); famous statement made by Mordecai to Esther: "for such a time as this" (4:14).

**establish**

To settle, to make firm. **DTP** Christ's purpose for us is to firmly establish us in faith and truth of His Word. He gives to us the Holy Spirit who will counsel and teach us so that we can be firmly planted on the rock of His foundation. Christ wants us to stand firm during the rains, floods and winds that comes into our lives (Matt 7:24-27).

with thee will I **establish** my covenant: *Gen 6:18*  
**establish** my covenant with you, and with your seed *Gen 9:9*  
 I will **establish** my covenant between me and thee *Gen 17:7*  
 The LORD shall **establish** thee an holy people *Deut 28:9*  
 will **establish** his kingdom. *2 Sam 7:12; (1 Chr 28:7)*  
 set my foot upon a rock, *and established* my goings. *Ps 40:2*  
 the city of our God: God will **establish** it for ever. *Ps 48:8*  
 by understanding hath he **established** the heavens. *Prov 3:19*  
 path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be **established**. *Prov 4:26*  
 to **establish** it with judgment and with justice *Isa 9:7*  
**establish** unto thee an everlasting covenant. *Ezek 16:60*  
 so were the churches **established** in the faith, *Acts 16:5*  
 God forbid: yea, we **establish** the law. *Rom 3:31*  
 it is a good thing that the heart be **established** with grace; *Heb 13:9*  
 though ye know them, and be **established** in the present truth. *2 Pet 1:12*

**eternal life**

Everlasting, undying, unending. **DTP** The Bible teaches that those who turn to Christ as their personal Lord and Saviour, confessing their sins and inviting Him into their hearts, will have eternal life (Rom 10:9-10).

I do, that I may have **eternal life**? *Matt 19:16*  
 I do that I may inherit **eternal life**? *Mark 10:17*  
 what shall I do to inherit **eternal life**? *Luke 10:25*  
 not perish, but have **eternal life**. *John 3:15*  
 and gathereth fruit unto **life eternal**: *John 4:36*  
 that he should give **eternal life** to as *John 17:2*

And this is **life eternal**, that they *John 17:3*  
 through righteousness unto **eternal life** *Rom 5:21*  
 but the gift of God is **eternal life** *Rom 6:23*  
 of faith, lay hold on **eternal life**, *1 Tim 6:12*  
 hope of **eternal life**, which God, that cannot lie, *Tit 1:2*  
 he hath promised us, *even eternal life*. *1 John 2:25*  
 that God hath given to us **eternal life**, *1 John 5:11*  
 that ye may know that ye have **eternal life**, *1 John 5:13*  
 our Lord Jesus Christ unto **eternal life**. *Jude 1:21*

**eternal security**

This is a doctrine concerning salvation; it states that salvation is irrevocable and can never be lost. There is another position that states that there are certain conditions where one's salvation can be lost and following are the proof texts that they use: Rom 11:21-22; 1 Cor 6:9-10; 2 Tim 2:12; Heb 6:4-6. Scriptural examples of our security that we can have through Christ Jesus: John 5:24; 6:39-40; 10:27-29; Rom 8:38-39; I Cor 3:12-15; Eph 1:13-14.

**eternity**

Time without end, perpetuity, infinity. **DTP** This is a timeless period that only God can give both to people and things; eternal covenant or eternal reign; people who are disciples of Christ are given an eternity of everlasting life.

He has put **eternity** in their hearts *Ecc1 3:11* (he hath set the world in their heart,) and lofty One that inhabiteth **eternity**, *Isa 57:15*

**ethics**

Christian ethics is a system of right and wrong based on the Word of God. Some examples would be Jesus' Sermon on the Mount, (Matthew 5 - 7). Ethics is the discipline that deals with moral duties and obligations that we should have toward and between people. They are the foundation stones or principles on which one bases one's life and behaviour. For the disciple, ethical living is a natural result of the empowering of the Holy Spirit.

**Eucharist**

The Lord's Supper, communion, the word means to give thanks, this word is most often used by the Roman Catholic Church; communion is remembering the broken body (breaking of the bread) and Christ's shed blood (the cup of wine). It is a time for self-examination and thanksgiving for what Christ has done for us. Scriptural passages on communion: Matt 26:17; Mark 14:22-25; Luke 22:19-20; John 13:1-4; 1 Cor 11:17-34.

**eunuch**

Often this was a palace official who was responsible for the King's harem or wives; he was often castrated to protect the King's wives; in general this term can be used to describe any male who is castrated or born without genitals.

they shall be **eunuchs** in the palace of *2 Kin 20:18*  
 the king, and the queen, and the **eunuchs**, *Jer 29:2*  
 the prince of the **eunuchs** *Dan 1:7*  
 eunuchs, which were made **eunuchs** of men: *Matt 19:12*  
 the water, both Philip and the **eunuch**; *Acts 8:38*

**evangelical**

This a particular group of Christians who emphasize the authority of the Bible; they are strong believers in proclaiming the Gospel through evangelism, and stress the need for everyone to have a personal relationship with Jesus Christ as their Lord and Saviour.

**evangelism, gift**

An evangelist is a disciple of Christ who has been gifted (with evangelism) by the Holy Spirit, having the unique ability to proclaim the Gospel of Christ to others; because of this unique gifting, he/she sees many people coming into a personal relationship with Christ.

and some, **evangelists**; and some, pastors *Eph 4:11*

**evangelist**

A disciple who goes out and shares the Good News of Jesus Christ to others.

into the house of Philip the **evangelist**, *Acts 21:8*  
 and some, **evangelists**; and some, pastors *Eph 4:11*  
 afflictions, do the work of an **evangelist**, *2 Tim 4:5*

**everlasting**

Permanent, perpetually forever and ever. **DTP** The true disciple of Christ is guaranteed by the Holy Spirit to have everlasting life; a continuous, never-ending time with Jesus Christ, living in His Kingdom.

the **everlasting** covenant between God *Gen 9:16*  
 an **everlasting** covenant, to be a God unto thee, *Gen 17:7*  
 called there on the name of the LORD, the **everlasting** God. *Gen 21:33*  
 hath made with me an **everlasting** covenant, *2 Sam 23:5*  
 and be ye lifted up, ye **everlasting** doors; *Ps 24:7 (24:9) \**  
 Israel from **everlasting**, and to **everlasting**. *Ps 41:13*  
 For the LORD *is* good; his mercy *is* **everlasting**; *Ps 100:5*  
 Thy righteousness *is* an **everlasting** righteousness, *Ps 119:142*  
 Kingdom *is* an **everlasting** kingdom, and thy dominion *Ps 145:13*  
 but the righteous *is* an **everlasting** foundation. *Prov 10:25*  
 Counselor, The mighty God, The **everlasting** Father, *Isa 9:6*  
 for in the LORD JE-HO'-VAH *is* **everlasting** strength: *Isa 26:4*  
 be saved in the LORD with an **everlasting** salvation *Isa 45:17*  
**everlasting** joy shall be upon their head: *Isa 51:11*  
 for an **everlasting** sign that shall not be cut off. *Isa 55:13*  
 I will give them an **everlasting** name, that shall not *Isa 56:5*  
 but the LORD shall be unto thee an **everlasting** light, *Isa 60:19*  
 he *is* the living God, and an **everlasting** King: *Jer 10:10*  
 his wonders! his kingdom *is* an **everlasting** kingdom, *Dan 4:3*  
 most High, whose kingdom *is* an **everlasting** kingdom, *Dan 7:27*  
 and shall inherit **everlasting** life. *Matt 19:29 (Luke 18:30)*  
 Depart from me, ye cursed, into **everlasting** fire, *Matt 25:41*  
 these shall go away into **everlasting** punishment: *Matt 25:46*  
 in him should not perish, but have **everlasting** life. *John 3:16*  
 He that believeth on the Son hath **everlasting** life: *John 3:36*  
 He that believeth on me hath **everlasting** life. *John 6:47*  
 shall of the Spirit reap life **everlasting**. *Gal 6:8*  
 shall be punished with **everlasting** destruction *2 Thes 1:9*  
 through the blood of the **everlasting** covenant, *Heb 13:20*  
 into the **everlasting** kingdom of our Lord *2 Pet 1:11*  
 having the **everlasting** gospel to preach unto them *Rev 14:6*

**evil**

Spite, meanness, cruelty, unkindness. **DTP** Evil comes forth from the realm of darkness, the spirit realm; a destructive spirit that Satan has released here on earth; it is sinfulness in all forms.

tree of knowledge of good and **evil**. *Gen 2:9*  
 and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and **evil**. *Gen 3:5*  
 thoughts of his heart *was* only **evil** continually. *Gen 6:5*  
 imagination of man's heart *is* **evil** from his *Gen 8:21*  
 he hath done **evil** to this people; *Ex 5:23*  
*shall I bear with this* **evil** congregation, *Num 14:27*  
 Turn ye from your **evil** ways, and keep my *2 Kin 17:13*  
 all this is come upon us for our **evil** deeds, *Ezra 9:13*  
 I will fear no **evil**: for thou *art* with me; *Ps 23:4*  
 Keep thy tongue from **evil**, *Ps 34:13 (1 Pet 3:10)*  
 Depart from **evil**, and do good; *Ps 34:14 (1 Pet 3:11)*  
 the LORD *is* against them that do **evil**, *Ps 34:16 (1 Pet 3:12)*  
 Thou lovest **evil** more than good; *Ps 52:3*  
 Ye that love the LORD, hate **evil**: *Ps 97:10*  
 fear the LORD, and depart from **evil**. *Prov 3:7*  
 The fear of the LORD *is* to hate **evil**: *Prov 8:13*  
**Evil** pursueth sinners: *Prov 13:21*  
 He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an **evil** eye, *Prov 28:22*  
 heart of the sons of men is full of **evil**, *Ecc 9:3*  
 Woe unto them that call **evil** good, and good **evil**; *Isa 5:20*  
 righteousness is taken away from the **evil** to come. *Isa 57:1*  
 return ye now every one from his **evil** way, *Jer 18:11*  
 therefore this **evil** is happened unto you, *Jer 44:23*  
 An **evil**, an only **evil**, behold, is come. *Ezek 7:5*  
 Seek good, and not **evil**, that ye may live: *Amos 5:14*



manner of **evil** against you falsely, *Matt 5:11*  
 maketh his sun to rise on the **evil** and on the good, *Matt 5:45*  
 but deliver us from **evil**: *Matt 6:13 (Luke 11:4)*  
 if thine eye be **evil**, thy whole body *Matt 6:23 (Luke 11:34)*  
 A good tree cannot bring forth **evil** fruit, *Matt 7:18*  
**evil** man out of the **evil** treasure ... **evil** *Matt 12:35 (Luke 6:45)*  
 For every one that doeth **evil** hateth the light, *John 3:20*  
 boasters, inventors of **evil** things, *Rom 1:30*  
 Abhor that which is **evil**; cleave to that which *Rom 12:9*  
 Recompense to no man **evil** for **evil**. *Rom 12:17*  
 but overcome **evil** with good. *Rom 12:21*  
**evil** communications corrupt good manners. *1 Cor 15:33*  
 deliver us from this present **evil** world, *Gal 1:4*  
 Redeeming the time, because the days are **evil**. *Eph 5:16*  
 be able to withstand in the **evil** day, *Eph 6:13*  
 Abstain from all appearance of **evil**. *1 Thes 5:22*  
 the love of money is the root of all **evil**: *1 Tim 6:10*  
 To speak **evil** of no man, to be no *Tit 3:2*  
 for God cannot be tempted with **evil**, *James 1:13*  
 tongue can no man tame; *it is an unruly evil*, *James 3:8*  
 Speak not **evil** one of another, brethren. *James 4:11*  
 Not rendering **evil** for **evil**, or *1 Pet 3:9*  
 he that doeth **evil** hath not seen God. *3 John 1:11*

### evil spirit

Demon, adversary of humanity; these are spirits bound by Satan and his dark world, the sole purpose being to destroy and kill the human race for eternity, bringing mankind into captivity under Satan.

when the **evil spirit** from God was *1 Sam 16:23*  
 the **evil spirits** went out of them. *Acts 19:12*  
 the **evil spirit** answered and said, *Acts 19:15*  
 For they are the **spirits of devils**, *Rev 16:14*

### evolution

Development, growth, progress, advancement. The theory of evolution teaches that man evolved from lower species over millions of years, becoming what he is today through natural selection and adaptation. From one cell, over eons of time, man evolved to what he is today. Evolutionary theory teaches that man and monkey have a common ancestor.

### exalt / exalted

To extol, to lift up, to magnify, praise and glorify. **DTP** As we lift up Christ before others He also will lift up our lives before the Father. Our lives should daily bring honour and glory to His name.

my father's God, and I will **exalt** him. *Ex 15:2*  
 and **exalt** the horn of his anointed. *1 Sam 2:10*  
**exalted** be the God of the rock *2 Sam 22:47 (Ps 18:46)*  
 O LORD, and thou art **exalted** as head above all. *1 Chr 29:11*  
 thy glorious name, which is **exalted** above all *Neh 9:5*  
 magnify the LORD with me, and let us **exalt** his name *Ps 34:3*  
**Exalt** ye the LORD our God, and worship at his *Ps 99:5*  
*thou art my God, I will exalt thee. Ps 118:28*  
 Righteousness **exalteth** a nation: but sin is a *Prov 14:34*  
 O LORD, thou art my God; I will **exalt** thee, *Isa 25:1*  
**exalt** himself shall be abased; *Matt 23:12 (Luke 14:11; 18:14)*  
 Him hath God **exalted** with his right hand to be *Acts 5:31*  
**exalteth** itself against the knowledge of God, *2 Cor 10:5*  
 Wherefore God also hath highly **exalted** him, *Phil 2:9*  
 of God, that he may **exalt** you in due time: *1 Pet 5:6*

### examine

To inspect, scrutinize, observe, study, survey, to scan; **DTP** The disciple needs to look at his life carefully, to review, to put his life under the searchlight of the Word and of God. Often, we are too busy to take time to meditate and reflect on what God is speaking to us personally through His word and spirit.

**Examine** me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins *Ps 26:2*  
 let a man **examine** himself, and so let him eat of *1 Cor 11:28*  
**Examine** yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; *2 Cor 13:5*

**example**

Sample, specimen, illustration, model, pattern, to compare with, something that can be compared. **DTP** Christ is our example and he has set an example on how we should live here on earth. The key is to walk in His footsteps (*1 Pet 2:21*) and according to His will. We are called to live a life of obedience so that our lives can become an example of Christ's love, grace and mercy to others.

and not willing to make her a publick **example**, *Matt 1:19*  
 given you an **example**, that ye should do as *John 13:15*  
 these things were our **examples**, to the intent *1 Cor 10:6*  
 but be thou an **example** of the believers, *1 Tim 4:12*  
 for an **example** of suffering affliction, *James 5:10*  
 suffered for us, leaving us an **example**, *1 Pet 2:21*

**excellent**

To do something extremely good or outstanding, a high level of proficiency. **DTP** The disciple is challenged by God to reach to a higher standard than that of the world. We as followers of Christ can and should strive for a higher goal than that of the world. Often the standards of a disciple today is to do only what is needed to get by or to do the minimum. But God wants an abundance of fruit from our lives. Average is not good enough; we need to serve Him with a heart that desires to glorify God in all that we do.

*he is excellent* in power, and in judgment, *Job 37:23*  
 Lord, how **excellent** is thy name in all the earth! *Ps 8:1*  
**excellent** is thy lovingkindness, O God! *Ps 36:7*  
 let him reprove me; *it shall be an excellent* oil, *Ps 141:5*  
 name of the LORD: for his name alone is **excellent**; *Ps 148:13*  
 Hear; for I will speak of **excellent** things; *Prov 8:6*  
 a man of understanding is of an **excellent** spirit. *Prov 17:27*  
 unto the LORD; for he hath done **excellent** things: *Isa 12:5*  
 is wonderful in counsel, *and excellent* in working. *Isa 28:29*  
 and approvest the things that are more **excellent**, *Rom 2:18*  
 and yet shew I unto you a more **excellent** way. *1 Cor 12:31*  
 That ye may approve things that are **excellent**; *Phil 1:10*  
 by inheritance obtained a more **excellent** name *Heb 1:4*  
 But now hath he obtained a more **excellent** ministry, *Heb 8:6*  
 Abel offered unto God a more **excellent** sacrifice *Heb 11:4*

**excommunication**

The removal of a church member from fellowship; this last step is taken after efforts are made by individuals and church leaders seek to restore the individual. If the person or persons in question do not change their ways, then the church is to remove them from fellowship and membership. But if the person repents, he or she can be restored to membership. Examples: *Matt 18:15-17*; *1 Cor 5:5*; *1 Tim 1:20*.

**exegesis**

This is a method of doing in-depth study of the Word of God, with the purpose of learning and giving explanation and understanding to others; one looks at word meanings, grammar, culture, context and tradition of the text. An example of exegetical teaching/preaching is to go through a complete book of the Bible in a series of studies/sermons.

**exhort / exhortation / exhorted / exhorting**

Urge, press, push, encourage, insist. **DTP** In the body of Christ, older disciples need to encourage the younger, and each other, to grow and move forward with their faith in Christ. Words of exhortation may be strong, but they should always be seasoned with much love.

many other words did he testify and **exhort**, *Acts 2:40*  
**exhorting** them to continue in the faith, *Acts 14:22*  
 now I **exhort** you to be of good cheer: *Acts 27:22*  
 Or he that **exhorteth**, on **exhortation**: *Rom 12:8*  
 men to edification, and **exhortation**, and comfort. *1 Cor 14:3*  
 it necessary to **exhort** the brethren, *2 Cor 9:5*  
 As ye know how we **exhorted** and comforted *1 Thes 2:11*  
**exhort** by our Lord Jesus Christ, that *2 Thes 3:12*  
 These things teach and **exhort**. *1 Tim 6:2*  
 give attendance to reading, to **exhortation**, *1 Tim 4:13*  
**exhort** with all longsuffering and doctrine. *2 Tim 4:2*

sound doctrine both to **exhort** and to convince *Tit 1:9*  
 speak, and **exhort**, and rebuke with all authority. *Tit 2:15*  
**exhort** one another daily, while it is called *Heb 3:13*  
**exhorting one another**: and so much the more, as ye *Heb 10:25*  
 I have written briefly, **exhorting** and testifying *1 Pet 5:12*

**exile**

Removal (often forcefully) from one's home country. It was between 606/605 BC when the northern kingdom of Israel was taken into captivity into Assyria, and around 536 when Judah was taken captive and the people were moved from Palestine to Babylon; it was at the end of this time when Ezra got permission to go back to rebuild the temple; later Nehemiah also get permission to go back to Jerusalem to rebuild the walls of the city.

thou *art* a stranger, and also an **exile**. *2 Sam 15:19*  
 The captive **exile** hasteneth that he *Isa 51:14*

**EXODUS, book of**

The word exodus means "a going out"; Exodus documented the history of the Jews who left the bondage of Egypt to move into God's covenanted Promised Land. Exodus is thought to have been written between 1280 and 1447 BC; the book describes their journey out of Egypt (chapters 1-12), their journey to the Sinai (chapters 12- 19), and their time at Sinai (chapters 19-40).

**exodus**

The word exodus means "a path out"; following 400 years of slavery in Egypt God called Moses to deliver the people from the bondage of Pharaoh. Exodus story Ex 12:31-42; 14:1-31.

**exorcism**

This is the casting out of evil spirits or demons. **DTP** Jesus did this many times during His earthly ministry (Mark 1:25-26; 9:38-29). He also gave the disciples authority to do this kind of ministry (Matt 10:1; Mark 16:17). This kind of ministry should be done with great care and understanding because the demons are wicked and cunning. Their goal is to inflict pain and to destroy people. One should spend time in prayer and fasting before confronting this enemy.

**expedient**

To be profitable or advantageous, to measure carefully and to be practical in the way one conducts themselves. This implies wisdom and understanding, digging into the facts before making a decision.

Nor consider that it is **expedient** for us, *John 11:50*  
 unto me, but all things are not **expedient**: *1 Cor 6:12*  
 for this is **expedient** for you, who have *2 Cor 8:10*

**eye**

Vision, sight, view, to look, watch, observation. **DTP** In the Bible we are told about the eye of God who sees all and watches over us. We are also told that man's eyes can be blinded to the things of God. We as disciple have to be mindful on what we focus; if we are focused on the things of the world we will stumble and fall, but if our focus is on God we will have insight and wisdom on how to serve and live here on this earth. Our eyes need to be looking to heaven, waiting with anticipation for the coming of our Redeemer, Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. Teaching on the eye: Matt 7:3-5.

eat thereof, then your **eyes** shall be opened, *Gen 3:5*  
 But Noah found grace in the **eyes** of the LORD. *Gen 6:8*  
**Eye** for **eye**, tooth for tooth, hand *Ex 21:24 (Lev 24:20; Duet 19:21; Matt 5:38)*  
**eyes** of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, *Deut 11:12*  
 he kept him as the apple of his **eye**. *Deut 32:10*  
*that which was right* in his own eyes. *Judg 17:6 (21:25)*  
 the LORD opened the **eyes** of the young man; *2 Kin 6:17*  
 open, LORD, thine **eyes**, and see: *2 Kin 19:16 (Isa 37:17)*  
 For the **eyes** of the LORD run to and fro *2 Chr 16:9*  
 But the **eye** of their God was upon *Ezr 5:5*  
*but mine eye poureth out tears* unto *Job 16:20*  
 heard of thee ... but now mine **eye** seeth thee. *Job 42:5*  
 Keep me as the apple of the **eye**, *Ps 17:8*  
 commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the **eyes**. *Ps 19:8*  
 Mine **eyes are** ever toward the LORD; for he *Ps 25:15*

I will guide thee with mine **eye**. *Ps 32:8*  
 the **eye** of the LORD *is* upon them *Ps 33:18*  
**eyes** of the LORD *are* upon the *Ps 35:15 (1 Pet 3:12)*  
**eyes** have they, but they see not: *Ps 115:5 (135:16)*  
 marvelous in our **eyes**. *Ps 118:23 (Mark 12:11)*  
 Open thou mine **eyes**, that I may behold *Ps 119:18*  
 I will lift up mine **eyes** unto the hills, *Ps 121:1*  
 The LORD openeth *the eyes* of the blind: *Ps 146:8*  
 Be not wise in thine own **eyes**: fear the LORD, *Prov 3:7*  
**eyes** of the Lord *are* in every place, beholding *Prov 15:3*  
 and let thine **eyes** observe my ways. *Prov 23:26*  
 so the **eyes** of man are never satisfied. *Prov 27:20*  
 mine **eyes** have seen the King, the LORD of hosts. *Isa 6:5*  
 Thine **eyes** shall see the king in his beauty: *Isa 33:17*  
 open the blind **eyes**, to bring out the prisoners *Isa 42:7*  
 they shall see **eye** to **eye**, when the LORD shall *Isa 52:8*  
 neither hath the **eye** seen, *Isa 64:4 (1 Cor 2:9)*  
 which have **eyes**, and see not; *Jer 5:21 (Ezek 12:2)*  
 the **eyes** of the Lord God *are* upon the sinful *Amos 9:8*  
 the **eyes** of the LORD, which run to and fro *Zech 4:10*  
**eye** offend thee, pluck it out, *Matt 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:47)*  
 The light of the body is the **eye**: *Matt 6:22 (Luke 11:34)*  
 mote that is in thy brother's **eye**, *Matt 7:3 (Luke 6:41)*  
**eye** of the needle, *Matt 19:24 (Mark 10:25; Luke 18:25)*  
 Having **eyes**, see ye not? and having ears, *Mark 8:18*  
 For mine **eyes** have seen thy salvation, *Luke 2:30*  
 I say unto you, Lift up your **eyes**, *John 4:35*  
 To open their **eyes**, and to turn *them* *Acts 26:18*  
 the twinkling of an **eye**, at the last trump: *1 Cor 15:52*  
 The **eyes** of your understanding being enlightened; *Eph 1:18*  
 opened unto the **eyes** of him with *Heb 4:13*  
 For the **eyes** of the Lord *are* over *1 Pet 3:12*  
 Having **eyes** full of adultery, and that *2 Pet 2:14*  
 because that darkness hath blinded his **eyes** *1 John 2:11*  
 the lust of the **eyes**, and the pride of life, *1 John 2:16*  
 every **eye** shall see him, and they *Rev 1:7*  
 wipe away all tears from their **eyes**; *Rev 21:4*

**eye service**

The idea that one serves well only when your master is watching you. The disciple of Christ should serve his earthly master AND his heavenly Master faithfully, whether or not he is aware of being watched; a high work ethic should be a habit. **DTP** We as disciples must understand that God sees all we do at all times, even knowing what we think. There is a day coming when we will be held accountable for all our thoughts and actions. As disciples of Christ, we serve Him from a heart of love because He was willing to come and serve us by being our sin bearer.

Not with **eyeservice**, as menpleasers; *Eph 6:6*  
 not with **eyeservice**, as menpleasers; *Col 3:22*

**eyewitness**

observer, spectator, onlooker, watcher; one who has seen, heard and even touched that which they beheld

from the beginning were **eyewitnesses**, and ministers *Luke 1:2*  
 but were **eyewitnesses** of his majesty. *2 Pet 1:16*

**EZEKIEL, book of**

The name of the book means "God's strength"; written around 570 BC; there is much prophetic imagery in this book. Ezekiel's prophecies touch both the near future of his time but also reach out into the Last Days, both for Israel and also for the Church. There is a lot of profound teaching for pastors and teachers, but also for the individual disciple as he contemplates his heart's commitment before God.

**EZRA, book of**

It is thought that Ezra was the author of this book; could have been written after 458 BC; it gives an account of how Ezra brought back some of the exiles from Babylon to begin the rebuilding of the temple in Jerusalem. This was a time of great revival when the scrolls were found and read aloud to the people; a highlight of the book is Ezra's prayer and confession for the people (9:5-15).

## F

## face

The usually observed portion of a person's head ... eyes, nose, mouth etc. "Face to face" communication involves both hearing what the other person says and seeing their facial expressions. **DTP** Disciples can come into the intimate presence of God, meeting "face to face" with God in His very Person. The Bible tells us that the eyes are a window to one's heart. Meeting face to face gives the ability to look in to each other's heart.

hast driven me out ... from the **face** of the earth *Gen 4:14*  
 for I have seen God face to **face**, and my life *Gen 32:30*  
 I had not thought to see thy **face**: *Gen 48:11*  
 Moses hid his **face**; for he was afraid to look *Ex 3:6*  
 and that his fear may be before your **faces**, *Ex 20:20*  
 the LORD spake unto Moses **face to face**, as a man *Ex 33:11*  
 he said, Thou canst not see my **face**: *Ex 33:20*  
 speaking with them, he put a veil on his **face**. *Ex 34:33*  
 The LORD make his **face** shine upon thee, *Num 6:25*  
 that thou LORD art seen face to **face**, *Num 14:14*  
 The LORD talked with you **face to face** in the mount *Deut 5:4*  
 like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew **face to face**, *Deut 34:10*  
 let us look one another in the **face**. *2 Kin 14:8 (2 Chr 25:17)*  
 seek his **face** continually. *1 Chr 16:11 (Ps 105:4)*  
 away the **face** of thine anointed: *2 Chr 6:42 (Ps 132:10)*  
 If my people, ... pray, and seek my **face**, and turn *2 Chr 7:14*  
 will not turn away *his face* from you, *2 Chr 30:9*  
 worshipped the LORD with *their faces* to the ground. *Neh 8:6*  
 make thy way straight before my **face**. *Ps 5:8*  
 how long wilt thou hide thy **face** from me? *Ps 13:1*  
 Seek ye my **face**; ... Thy **face**, LORD, will I seek. *Ps 27:8*  
 Make thy **face** to shine upon thy servant: *Ps 31:16 (119:135)*  
**face** of the LORD *is* against them *Ps 34:16 (1 Pet 3:12)*  
 Hide thy **face** from my sins, and blot out all *Ps 51:9*  
 cause thy **face** to shine; *Ps 80:3 (80:7, 19)*  
 mercy and truth shall go before thy **face** *Ps 89:14*  
 seek his **face** evermore. *Ps 105:4*  
 wisdom maketh his **face** to shine, *Eccl 8:1*  
 your sins have hid *his face* from you, *Isa 59:2*  
 set my **face** unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer *Dan 9:3*  
 anoint thine head, and wash thy **face**; *Matt 6:17*  
 messenger before thy **face**, *Matt 11:10 (Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27)*  
 transfigured ... his **face** did shine as the sun, *Matt 17:2*  
 angels do always behold the **face** of my Father *Matt 18:10*  
 they struck him on the **face**, and asked him, *Luke 22:64*  
 his **face** was bound about with *John 11:44*  
 saw his **face** as it had been the **face** of an angel. *Acts 6:15*  
 through a glass, darkly; but then **face to face**: *1 Cor 13:12*  
 as Moses, *which* put a veil over his **face**, *2 Cor 3:13*  
 we all, with open **face** beholding as in a glass *2 Cor 3:18*  
 the glory of God in the **face** of Jesus Christ. *2 Cor 4:6*  
 Antioch, I withstood him to the **face**, *Gal 2:11*  
 his natural **face** in a glass: *James 1:23*  
 the third beast had a **face** as a man, *Rev 4:7*  
 fell upon their **faces**, and worshipped God. *Rev 11:16*  
 And they shall see his **face**; *Rev 22:4*

## fail

To be unsuccessful, not to succeed, to fall short of a goal or mark, not able to make the passing grade, to be disappointed over a result or an event that has taken place. **DTP** We as disciples must always remember that there will be times that we fail God and one another, but God is a God who restores (Psalm 23:3). Failure is not the end; we should turn failure into a teaching and maturing experience leading to more growth in Christ Jesus. When we call upon His name and confess our faults He puts us back on our feet and exhorts us to keep moving forward in faith with Him.

even in my sack: and their heart **failed** them, *Gen 42:28*

thine eyes shall look, and **fail with longing** *Deut 28:32*  
 will not **fail** thee, nor forsake thee. *Deut 31:6 (Josh 1:5)*  
 Let no man's heart **fail** because of him; *1 Sam 17:32*  
 Take heed now that ye **fail** not to do this: *Ezra 4:22*  
 my strength **faileth** because of mine iniquity, *Ps 31:10*  
 therefore my heart **faileth** me. *Ps 40:12*  
 forsake me not when my strength **faileth**. *Ps 71:9*  
 My flesh and my heart **faileth**: *but* God is the *Ps 73:26*  
 Mine eyes **fail** for thy salvation, *Ps 119:123*  
 because his compassions **fail** not. *Lam 3:22*  
 a treasure in the heavens that **faileth** not, *Luke 12:33*  
 to pass, than one tittle of the law to **fail**. *Luke 16:17*  
 Men's hearts **failing** them for fear, and for *Luke 21:26*  
 have prayed for thee, that thy faith **fail** not: *Luke 22:32*  
 Charity never **faileth**: *but* whether *there be 1 Cor 13:8*

### Faint / fainted

To be weak, dim, feeble, unclear, shadowy, to lose consciousness, not to be awake, not aware of one's surroundings, deep sleep, not easy to awaken. **DTP** The scriptures challenge the disciple to keep a clear mind and not to faint or become weary over the trials and struggles of life. We are encouraged to keep in prayer and to give ourselves over to Christ who will encourage and strengthen us when we feel weak.

Jacob's heart **fainted**, for he believed them not. *Gen 45:26*  
*I had fainted*, unless I had believed to see *Ps 27:13*  
 My soul **fainteth** for thy salvation: *but* I hope *Ps 119:81*  
 Creator of the ends of the earth, **fainteth** not, *Isa 40:28*  
 He giveth power to the **faint**; and to *them that Isa 40:29*  
 Even the youths shall **faint** and be weary, *Isa 40:30*  
 run, and not be weary; ... walk, and not **faint**. *Isa 40:31*  
 with compassion on them, because they **fainted**, *Matt 9:36*  
 men ought always to pray, and not to **faint**; *Luke 18:1*  
 as we have received mercy, we **faint** not; *2 Cor 4:1*  
 in due season we shall reap, if we **faint** not. *Gal 6:9*  
 lest ye be wearied and **faint** in your minds. *Heb 12:3*

### faith

Confidence, trust, assurance, belief, obedience; **DTP** For disciples, faith is putting complete trust and confidence in Jesus Christ, stepping out into the unknown and believing that He is able to carry us through this life, until we meet Him face to face in glory. Hebrews chapter 11 is a testimony chapter of faith. (Heroes of Faith)

but the just shall live by his **faith**. *Hab 2:4 (Rom 1:17; Gal 3:11; Heb 10:38)*  
*clothe* you, O ye of little **faith**? *Matt 6:30 (Luke 12:28)*  
 you, I have not found so great **faith**, *Matt 8:10 (Luke 7:9)*  
 and Jesus seeing their **faith** *Matt 9:2 (Mark 2:5; Luke 5:20)*  
 thy **faith** hath made thee whole. *Matt 9:22 (Mark 5:34; Luke 8:48)*  
 how is it that ye have no **faith**? *Mark 4:40*  
 have **faith** as a grain of mustard seed, *Matt 17:20 (Luke 17:6)*  
 if ye have **faith** and doubt not, ye shall *Matt 21:21*  
 Jesus answering saith unto them, Have **faith** in God. *Mark 11:22*  
 said to the woman, Thy **faith** hath saved thee; *Luke 7:50*  
 go thy way: thy **faith** hath made thee whole. *Luke 17:19*  
 Stephen, a man full of **faith** and of the Holy Ghost, *Acts 6:5*  
 good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of **faith**: *Acts 11:24*  
 purifying their hearts by **faith**. *Acts 15:9*  
 so were the churches established in the **faith**, *Acts 16:5*  
**faith** toward our Lord Jesus Christ. *Acts 20:21*  
 sanctified by **faith** that is in me. *Acts 26:18*  
 of God revealed from **faith** to **faith**: *Rom 1:17*  
 shall their unbelief make the **faith** of God without effect? *Rom 3:3*  
 righteousness of God *which is* by **faith** of Jesus *Rom 3:22*  
*to be* a propitiation through **faith** in his blood, *Rom 3:25*  
 that a man is justified by **faith** *Rom 3:28*  
 his **faith** is counted for righteousness. *Rom 4:5*  
 being justified by **faith**, we have peace with God *Rom 5:1*

we have access by **faith** into his grace *Rom 5:2*  
 that is, the word of **faith**, which we preach; *Rom 10:8*  
 So then **faith cometh** by hearing, and hearing *Rom 10:17*  
 for whatsoever *is* not of **faith** is sin. *Rom 14:23*  
 To another **faith** by the same Spirit; to another *1 Cor 12:9*  
 now abideth **faith**, hope, charity, these three; *1 Cor 13:13*  
 Watch ye, stand fast in the **faith**, quit you *1 Cor 16:13*  
 (For we walk by **faith**, not by sight:) *2 Cor 5:7*  
 Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the **faith**; *2 Cor 13:5*  
 that we might be justified by the **faith** of Christ, *Gal 2:16*  
 promise of the Spirit through **faith**. *Gal 3:14*  
 before **faith** came, we were kept under the law, *Gal 3:23*  
 are all the children of God by **faith** in Christ *Gal 3:26*  
 the hope of righteousness by **faith**. *Gal 5:5*  
 fruit of the Spirit is love, ... goodness, **faith**, *Gal 5:22*  
 unto them who are of the household of **faith**. *Gal 6:10*  
 I heard of your **faith** in the Lord *Eph 1:15 (Col 1:4)*  
 For by grace are ye saved through **faith**; *Eph 2:8*  
 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by **faith**; *Eph 3:17*  
 One Lord, one **faith**, one baptism, *Eph 4:5*  
 Till we all come in the unity of the **faith**, *Eph 4:13*  
 Above all, taking the shield of **faith**, *Eph 6:16*  
 striving together for the **faith** of the gospel; *Phil 1:27*  
 continue in the **faith** grounded and settled, *Col 1:23*  
 and the steadfastness of your **faith** in Christ. *Col 2:2*  
 stablished in the **faith**, as ye have been taught, *Col 2:7*  
 in every place your **faith** to God-ward is spread *1 Thes 1:8*  
 putting on the breastplate of **faith** and love; *1 Thes 5:8*  
 that your **faith** groweth exceedingly, *2 Thes 1:3*  
 and fulfill all ... the work of **faith** with power: *2 Thes 1:11*  
 continue in **faith** and charity and holiness *1 Tim 2:15*  
 great boldness in the **faith** which is in Christ *1 Tim 3:13*  
 latter times some shall depart from the **faith**, *1 Tim 4:1*  
 nourished up in the words of **faith** *1 Tim 4:6*  
 Fight the good fight of **faith**, lay hold on *1 Tim 6:12*  
 but follow righteousness, **faith**, charity, peace, *2 Tim 2:22*  
 to make thee wise unto salvation through **faith** *2 Tim 3:15*  
 have finished *my* course, I have kept the **faith**: *2 Tim 4:7*  
 rebuke ... that they may be sound in the **faith**; *Tit 1:13*  
 That the aged men be sober ... sound in **faith**, *Tit 2:2*  
 foundation of repentance ... of **faith** toward God, *Heb 6:1*  
 through **faith** and patience inherit the promises. *Heb 6:12*  
 Let us hold fast the profession of *our* **faith** *Heb 10:23*  
 Now the just shall live by **faith**: *Heb 10:38*  
 Now **faith** is the substance of things hoped for, *Heb 11:1*  
 without **faith** *it is* impossible to please *him*: *Heb 11:6*  
 By **faith** Abraham, when he was called to go out *Heb 11:8*  
 By **faith** the harlot Rahab perished not with *Heb 11:31*  
 Jesus the author and finisher of *our* **faith**; *Heb 12:2*  
 the trying of your **faith** worketh patience. *James 1:3*  
 But let him ask in **faith**, nothing wavering. *James 1:6*  
 God chosen the poor of this world rich in **faith**, *James 2:5*  
 thy **faith** without thy works, ... *my* faith by my works. *James 2:18*  
 And the prayer of **faith** shall save the sick, *James 5:15*  
 are kept by the power of God through **faith** *1 Pet 1:5*  
 trial of your **faith**, ... more precious than of gold *1 Pet 1:7*  
 Whom resist stedfast in the **faith**, knowing that *1 Pet 5:9*  
 giving all diligence, add to your **faith** virtue; *2 Pet 1:5*  
 building up yourselves on your most holy **faith**, *Jude 1:20*  
 I know thy works, ... and service, and **faith**, *Rev 2:19*

**faithful**

Loyal, devoted, trustworthy, steadfast, dedicated. **DTP** Keeping one's promise to another; unwavering belief in God and His Word.

Moses ... *is* **faithful** in all mine house. *Num 12:7*

for they were counted **faithful**, and their office *Num 13:13*  
 thy God, he *is* God, the **faithful** God, *Deut 7:9*  
 so **faithful** among all thy servants as David, *1 Sam 22:14*  
 for he *was* a **faithful** man, and feared God *Neh 7:2*  
 foundest his heart **faithful** before thee, and madest *Neh 9:8*  
 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the **faithful** of the land, *Ps 101:6*  
 All thy commandments *are faithful*: *Ps 119:86*  
 Thy testimonies ... *are* righteous and very **faithful**. *Ps 119:138*  
 but a **faithful** ambassador *is* health. *Prov 13:17*  
 A **faithful** man shall abound with blessings: *Prov 28:20*  
 Who then is a **faithful** and wise servant, *Matt 24:45 (Luke 12:42)*  
 Well done, *thou* good and **faithful** servant: *Matt 25:21*  
 He that is **faithful** in ... least is **faithful** also in much: *Luke 16:10*  
 because thou hast been **faithful** in a very little, *Luke 19:17*  
 God *is faithful*, by whom ye were called unto *1 Cor 1:9*  
 required in stewards, that a man be found **faithful**. *1 Cor 4:2*  
 but God *is faithful*, who will not suffer *1 Cor 10:13*  
 beloved brother and **faithful** minister *Eph 6:21 (Col 4:7)*  
**faithful** brethren in Christ which are at *Col 1:2*  
**Faithful** *is* he that calleth you, who also *1 Thes 5:24*  
 the Lord is **faithful**, who shall stablish you, *2 Thes 3:3*  
 This *is a faithful* saying, *1 Tim 1:15 (4:9; Tit 3:8)*  
 the same commit thou to **faithful** men, *2 Tim 2:2*  
 we believe not, *yet* he abideth **faithful**: *2 Tim 2:13*  
 Holding fast the **faithful** word as ... taught, *Tit 1:9*  
 (for he *is faithful* that promised;) *Heb 10:23*  
 in well doing, as unto a **faithful** Creator. *1 Pet 4:19*  
 If we confess our sins, he is **faithful** *1 John 1:9*  
 from Jesus Christ, *who is* the **faithful** witness, *Rev 1:5*  
 be thou **faithful** unto death, and I will *Rev 2:10*  
 he that sat upon him *was* called **Faithful** and True, *Rev 19:11*

### faithfulness

Authenticity, realism, closeness, truthfulness. **DTP** Standing firm in our God and in His teachings; believing that God does, and will, keep His covenants, promises and word.

man his righteousness and his **faithfulness**: *1 Sam 26:23*  
 thy **faithfulness** *reacheth* unto the clouds. *Ps 36:5*  
 I have declared thy **faithfulness** and thy salvation: *Ps 40:10*  
 will I make known thy **faithfulness** to all generations. *Ps 89:1*  
 But my **faithfulness** and my mercy *shall be* with him: *Ps 89:24*  
 Thy **faithfulness** *is* unto all generations: *Ps 119:90*  
 Hear my prayer, O LORD, ... in thy **faithfulness** answer *Ps 143:1*  
 thy counsels of old *are faithful* and truth. *Isa 12:1*  
 great *is* thy **faithfulness**. *Lam 3:23*

### fall / fallen

To drop from one position to another, collapse, to be captured or defeated, yield to temptation. **DTP** The Bible teaches that man has fallen away from God; through an act of disobedience, our sin created a gulf between ourselves and God; Christ is the only one Who can restore us back from a fallen nature to a place of being a righteous, upstanding child of God.

See that ye **fall** not out by the way. *Gen 45:24*  
 Fear and dread shall **fall** upon them; *Ex 15:16*  
 let none of his words **fall** to the ground. *1 Sam 3:19*  
 how are the mighty **fallen**! *2 Sam 1:19*  
 Though he **fall**, he shall not be utterly cast *Ps 37:24*  
 Let the wicked **fall** into their own nets, *Ps 141:10*  
 Where no counsel *is*, the people **fall**: *Prov 11:14*  
 He that trusteth in his riches shall **fall**: *Prov 11:28*  
 blind, both shall **fall** into the ditch. *Matt 15:14 (Luke 6:39)*  
 whosoever shall **fall** on this stone *Matt 21:44 (Luke 20:18)*  
 and in time of temptation **fall** away. *Luke 8:13*  
 Satan as lightning **fall** from heaven. *Luke 10:18*  
 Except a corn of wheat **fall** into the ground *John 12:24*



Holy Ghost **fell** on them which heard *Acts 10:44 (11:15)*  
 he standeth take heed lest he **fall**. *1 Cor 10:12*  
 But they that will be rich **fall** into temptation *1 Tim 6:9*  
 when ye **fall** into divers temptations; *James 1:2*  
 ye do these things, ye shall never **fall**: *2 Pet 1:10*  
**fall** from your own steadfastness. *2 Pet 3:17*

#### fall of man

The Bible teaches that man has fallen away from God; through an act of disobedience, our sin created a gulf between ourselves and God. This truth is made clear to us in Genesis chapter 3. Because of our fallen nature Christ is the only one who can restore us back from a fallen nature to a place of being a righteous, upstanding child of God.

ye are **fallen** from grace. *Gal 5:4*

#### fallen angels

Created beings who rebelled against God and His divine will; angels who were cast out from heaven for all eternity; many believe that demons are fallen angels. Perhaps one third of the original angels became fallen: compare Revelation 12:9 - The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him; with Revelation 12:3 - Then another sign appeared in heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on its heads. Its tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth.

For if God spared not the **angels that sinned**, *2 Pet 2:4*  
 And the **angels** which **kept not** their first estate, *Jude 1:6*

#### false Christs

Counterfeit Christs masquerading as the Messiah, claiming to be the saviour of the world. People who have turned their backs to Christ and His word; they proclaim another teaching that leads to bondage and destruction.

For there shall arise **false Christs**, *Matt 24:24*  
 For **false Christs** and false prophets *Mark 13:22*

#### false

Lying, untrue, incorrect, dishonest, doing something wrong, not telling the truth, being deceptive, deceitful, fabricate. **DTP** The challenge that all disciples face is to remain true to the teachings of the Bible. Don't just assume that preachers or teachers are proclaiming the truth; we are warned that in the last days there will be many false teachers, prophets, preachers and false Christs. We need to discern the difference between what is true or false. One gives life the other leads to destruction and death.

Thou shalt not bear **false** witness *Ex 20:16 (Deut 5:20; Matt 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom 13:9)*  
**false** witnesses are risen up against me, *Psa 27:12*  
 therefore I hate every **false** way. *Psa 119:104*  
 but a **false** witness deceit. *Prov 12:17*  
 A **false** witness shall not be unpunished, *Prov 19:5*  
 A **false** witness shall perish: *Prov 21:28*  
 Beware of **false** prophets, ... in sheep's clothing, *Matt 7:15*  
**false** prophets shall rise, and shall deceive *Matt 24:11*  
 arise **false** Christs, and false prophets, *Matt 24:24 (Mark 13:22)*  
 because of **false** brethren unawares brought in, *Gal 2:4*  
 as there shall be **false** teachers among you, *2 Pet 2:1*  
 because many **false** prophets are gone out *1 John 4:1*

#### false prophets

A person who performs miraculous signs and, through his actions and teaching, deceives many people; in the end time, such a person will cause people to worship the beast.

**false prophets**, and shall shew great *Matt 24:24*  
 For false Christs and **false prophets** *Mark 13:22*  
 a **false prophet**, a Jew, whose name *Acts 13:6*  
 But there were **false prophets** also *2 Pet 2:1*  
 because many **false prophets** are gone *1 John 4:1*  
 out of the mouth of the **false prophet**. *Rev 16:13*

**false witness**

People who claim to have special insight (after hearing or seeing something) which they purport to be truth; they may twist truth into half-truths or outright lies. They may even claim that God is their witness, not realizing they are guilty before God, and have brought a curse and death upon themselves.

Thou shalt not bear **false witness** *Ex 20:16*  
 Neither shalt thou bear **false witness** *Deut 5:20*  
 for **false witnesses** are risen up *Ps 27:12*  
 A **false witness** shall perish: *Prov 21:28*  
 thou shalt not bear **false witness**, *Matt 19:18*  
 though many **false witnesses** came, yet *Matt 26:60*

**family / families**

Relatives, relations, kin; a family unit usually consisting of a man and a woman who have at least one child; in the larger sense it can be a people group who are often related to one another by blood or marriage. **DTP** Upon becoming disciples of Christ, we become part of His family, the church.

divided ... after their **families**, in their nations. *Gen 10:5*  
 in thee shall all **families** of the earth *Gen 12:3*  
 in thy seed shall all the **families** of the earth *Gen 28:14*  
 and shall return unto his own **family**, *Lev 25:41*  
**family**, or tribe, whose heart turneth away *Deut 29:18*  
 against the whole **family** which I *Amos 3:1*  
 Of whom the whole **family** in heaven *Eph 3:15*

**famine**

Food shortage, starvation; a time when people in a particular area go without food for a long period of time, often resulting in extreme hunger and even starvation. **DTP** God also brings times of spiritual famine which cause us to draw closer to Him. The Word of God is our food but if we are not led by the Spirit and partake of His word, we will experience a famine in our lives and will experience mental and spiritual malnutrition.

And there was a **famine** in the land: *Gen 12:10*  
 the **famine** was all over the face of the earth: *Gen 41:56*  
 there was a **famine** in the land. *Ruth 1:1*  
 the **famine** is in the city, and we shall die *2 Kin 7:4*  
 sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a **famine**; *2 Kin 8:1*  
 death, and to keep them alive in **famine**. *Ps 33:19*  
 and destruction, and the **famine**, *Isa 51:19*  
 sons and their daughters shall die by **famine**: *Jer 11:22*  
 with **famine** shall they be consumed *Ezek 5:12*  
 be **famines**, and pestilences, *Matt 24:7 (Mark 13:8; Luke 21:11)*  
 when great **famine** was throughout all *Luke 4:25*  
 or distress, or persecution, or **famine**, *Rom 8:35*  
 in one day, death, and mourning, and **famine**; *Rev 18:8*

**fast**

Quick, speedy, rapid, swift, prompt, to be firmly anchored. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to be firmly anchored to Christ and His Word. We are to be fastened to Him who is our rock and foundation in times of trouble, but we should also, each day, be quick to run into the arms of our God who lovingly keeps us and nurtures us for growth.

by his strength settest **fast** the mountains; *Ps 65:6*  
 They stand **fast** for ever and ever, *Ps 111:8*  
 Take **fast** hold of instruction; *Prov 4:13*  
 Watch ye, stand **fast** in the faith, *1 Cor 16:13*  
 Stand **fast** therefore in the liberty *Gal 5:1*  
 that ye stand **fast** in one spirit, *Phil 1:27*  
 so stand **fast** in the Lord, my dearly beloved. *Phil 4:1*  
 Prove all things, hold **fast** that which is good. *1 Thes 5:21*  
 Holding **fast** the faithful word as he hath *Tit 1:9*  
 hold **fast** the profession of our faith *Heb 10:23*  
 and hold **fast**, and repent. *Rev 3:3*

**fasting**

To abstain from something for a period of time. **DTP** Food fasting is going without food and/or water for a set period of time. The disciple is encouraged to take time for fasting and prayer, the purpose being to draw closer to God and His will for our lives.

children of Israel were assembled with **fasting**, *Neh 9:1*  
mourning among the Jews, and **fasting**, *Esth 4:3*  
I humbled my soul with **fasting**; and my prayer *Ps 35:13*  
When I wept, and *chastened* my soul with **fasting**, *Ps 69:10*  
Is not this **the fast** that I have chosen? *Isa 58:6*  
his palace, and passed the night **fasting**: *Dan 6:18*  
to seek by prayer and supplications, with **fasting**, *Dan 9:3*  
And when he had **fasted** forty days *Matt 4:2*  
But thou, when thou **fastest**, anoint *Matt 6:17*  
goeth not out but by prayer and **fasting**. *Matt 17:21 (Mark 9:29)*  
the temple, but served *God* with **fastings** *Luke 2:37*  
And when they had **fasted** and prayed, and *Acts 13:3*  
church, and had prayed with **fasting**, *Acts 14:23*  
that ye may give yourselves to **fasting** *1 Cor 7:5*  
in labours, in watchings, in **fastings**; *2 Cor 6:5*

**father / fatherless**

A male parent, meaning "protector", often one who is a leader or one who brought something into being; one who cares for and helps nurture a child or children. **DTP** The disciple has an earthly father but, through faith, we also have a heavenly Father who cares and watches over us at all times, seeing the challenges that we face and knowing our daily needs.

Therefore shall a man leave his **father** *Gen 2:24 (Matt 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph 5:31)*  
for a **father** of many nations *Gen 17:5 (Rom 4:17)*  
he sware unto thy **fathers** to give thee, a land *Ex 13:5*  
is my God, ... my **father's** God, and I will exalt him. *Ex 15:2*  
visiting the iniquity of the **fathers** upon the children *Ex 20:5 (Ex 34:7; Num 14:18; Deut 5:9)*  
Honour thy **father** and thy mother: *Ex 20:12 (Deut 5:16; Matt 15:4; Matt 19:19; Mark 7:10; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Eph 6:2)*  
father of Jesse, the **father** of David. *Ruth 4:17*  
Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy **father**, *1 Chr 28:9*  
Blessed *be* the LORD God of our **fathers**, *Ezra 7:27*  
their sins, and the iniquities of their **fathers**. *Neh 9:2*  
A **father** of the **fatherless**, and a judge of *Ps 68:5*  
hear the instruction of thy **father**, *Prov 1:8*  
Hear, ye children, the instruction of a **father**, *Prov 4:1*  
A wise son maketh a glad **father**: *Prov 10:1 (15:20)*  
A wise son *heareth* his **father's** instruction: *Prov 13:1*  
The everlasting **Father**, The Prince of Peace. *Isa 9:6*  
his children for the iniquity of their **fathers**; *Isa 14:21*  
thou, O LORD, *art* our **father**, our redeemer; *Isa 63:16*  
But now, O LORD, thou *art* our **father**; *Isa 64:8*  
covenant that I made with their **fathers** *Jer 31:32 (Heb 8:9)*  
son shall not bear the iniquity of the **father**, *Ezek 18:20*  
the heart of the **fathers** to the children, *Mal 4:6 (Luke 1:17)*  
glorify your **Father** which is in heaven. *Matt 5:16*  
pray to thy **Father** which is in secret; and thy **Father** *Matt 6:6*  
your **Father** knoweth what things ye have need of, *Matt 6:8*  
Our **Father** which art in heaven, *Matt 6:9 (Luke 11:2)*  
neither will your **Father** forgive your *Matt 6:15 (Mark 11:26)*  
how much more shall your **Father** *Matt 7:11 (Luke 11:13)*  
but he that doeth the will of my **Father** which *Matt 7:21*  
no man knoweth the Son, but the **Father**; *Matt 11:27*  
do the will of my **Father** ... is my brother, *Matt 12:50*  
I drink it new with you in my **Father's** kingdom. *Matt 26:29*  
baptizing them in the name of the **Father**, *Matt 28:19*  
And he said, Abba, **Father**, all things *Mark 14:36*  
be ye therefore merciful, as your **Father** also is merciful. *Luke 6:36*  
Then said Jesus, **Father**, forgive them; *Luke 23:34*  
I send the promise of my **Father** upon you: *Luke 24:49*  
as of the only begotten of the **Father**, *John 1:14*  
**Father** loveth the Son, and hath given all *John 3:35*

shall worship the **Father** in spirit and in truth: *John 4:23*  
 I and *my Father* are one. *John 10:30*  
 if any man serve me, him will *my Father* honour. *John 12:26*  
 In my **Father's** house are many mansions: *John 14:2*  
 no man cometh unto the **Father**, but by me. *John 14:6*  
 that I am in the **Father**, and the **Father** in me? *John 14:10*  
 I go unto the **Father**: for my **Father** is greater than I. *John 14:28*  
 I AM the true vine, and my **Father** is the husbandman. *John 15:1*  
 ask of the **Father** in my name, he may give *John 15:16 (John 16:23)*  
 but wait for the promise of the **Father**, *Acts 1:4*  
 received of the **Father** the promise of the Holy Ghost, *Acts 2:33*  
 Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, **Father**. *Rom 8:15*  
 But to us *there is but* one God, the **Father**, *1 Cor 8:6*  
**Father** of mercies, and the God of all comfort; *2 Cor 1:3*  
 Be a **Father** unto you, and ye shall be my sons *2 Cor 6:18*  
 of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, **Father**. *Gal 4:6*  
 have access by one Spirit unto the **Father**. *Eph 2:18*  
 One God and **Father** of all, who *is* above all, *Eph 4:6*  
 ye **fathers**, provoke not your children *Eph 6:4 (Col 3:21)*  
 the **Father** of our Lord Jesus Christ, *Col 1:3*  
 cometh down from the **Father** of lights, *James 1:17*  
 and truly our fellowship *is* with the **Father**, *1 John 1:3*  
 we have an advocate with the **Father**, *1 John 2:1*  
 I write unto you, **fathers**, because ye have *1 John 2:13 (2:14)*  
 the world, the love of the **Father** is not in him. *1 John 2:15*  
 that the **Father** sent the Son *to be* the Saviour *1 John 4:14*  
 bear record ... **Father**, the Word, ... the Holy Ghost: *1 John 5:7*  
 he hath both the **Father** and the Son. *2 John 1:9*  
 that are sanctified by God the **Father**, *Jude 1:1*  
 will confess his name before my **Father**, *Rev 3:5*

### fatherless

Someone who has lost a father due to death or separation of parents. **DTP** The disciple needs to be aware of the poor widows and fatherless. They are part of the family of God and when we make an effort to serve and help them God extends special blessing to us.

shall not afflict any widow, or **fatherless** child. *Ex 22:22*  
 unto thee; thou art the helper of the **fatherless**. *Ps 10:14*  
 father of the **fatherless** and a judge of the widows, *Ps 68:5*  
 Defend the poor and **fatherless**: do justice to the *Ps 82:3*  
*If* ye oppress not the stranger, the **fatherless**, *Jer 7:6*  
 in thee the **fatherless** findeth mercy. *Hos 14:3*  
 those that oppress ... the widow, and the **fatherless**, *Mal 3:5*  
 Pure religion ... To visit the **fatherless** and widows *James 1:27*

### favor

To receive grace, an act of kindness. **DTP** God pours out His blessing upon His people, but His blessing comes most often when we are obedient to His Word and His will. Through faith, we become God's children; as our Father, He loves us and walks with us as we serve Him here on earth.

Lord, if now I have found **favor** in thy sight, *Gen 18:3*  
 the LORD was with Joseph, ... and gave him **favor** in *Gen 39:21*  
 have I not found **favor** in thy sight, *Num 11:11*  
 she said, Let me find **favor** in thy sight, *Ruth 2:13*  
 Let David, ... for he hath found **favor** in my sight. *1 Sam 16:22*  
 shall find **favor** in thy eyes of the LORD, *2 Sam 15:25*  
 Esther obtained **favor** in the sight of all *Esth 2:15*  
 A good man sheweth **favor**, *Ps 112:5*  
 whoso findeth me ... shall obtain **favor** of the LORD. *Prov 8:35*  
 Good understanding giveth **favor**: *Prov 13:15*  
 findeth a wife ... obtaineth **favor** of the LORD. *Prov 18:22*  
 loving **favor** rather than silver and gold. *Prov 22:1*  
 but in my **favor** have I had mercy on thee. *Isa 60:10*  
 And Jesus increased ... in **favor** with God and man. *Luke 2:52*

**fear / feared**

Dread, terror, frightened or a feeling of being in danger or being hurt, to dread, tremble, to show respect, honour and reverence. **DTP** For the disciple it is a reverent, holy respect toward God; the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom (Pro 9:10).

saying, **Fear** not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *Gen 15:1*  
 Surely the **fear** of God *is* not in this place; *Gen 20:11*  
**fear** not, for I *am* with thee, and *Gen 26:24*  
 He that **feared** the word of the LORD among the *Ex 9:20*  
 and the people **feared** the LORD, and believed *Ex 14:31*  
 the blind, but shalt **fear** thy God: *Lev 19:14*  
 and the LORD *is* with us: **fear** them not. *Num 14:9*  
**fear** not, neither be discouraged. *Deut 1:21*  
 hear my words, that they may learn to **fear** me *Deut 4:10*  
 Thou shalt **fear** the LORD thy God, and serve him, *Deut 6:13*  
 God require of thee, but **fear** the LORD *Deut 10:12*  
 Joshua, **Fear** not, neither be thou dismayed: *Josh 8:1*  
 Now therefore **fear** the LORD, and serve him *Josh 24:14*  
 If ye will **fear** the LORD, and serve him, *1 Sam 12:14*  
 ought ye not to walk in the **fear** of our God *Neh 5:9*  
 and upright man, one that **feareth** God, *Job 2:3*  
 Serve the LORD with **fear**, and rejoice with *Ps 2:11*  
 I will **fear** no evil: for thou *art* with me; *Ps 23:4*  
 secret of the LORD *is* with them that **fear** him; *Ps 25:14*  
 my light and my salvation; whom shall I **fear**? *Ps 27:1*  
 Let all the earth **fear** the LORD: *Ps 33:8*  
 eye of the LORD *is* upon them that **fear** him, *Ps 33:18*  
 I will teach you the **fear** of the LORD. *Ps 34:11*  
 hast given a banner to them that **fear** thee, *Ps 60:4*  
 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that **fear** him; *Ps 85:9*  
 in thy truth: unite my heart to **fear** thy name. *Ps 86:11*  
 God is greatly to be **feared** in the assembly *Ps 89:7*  
**fear** of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: *Ps 111:10 (Prov 9:10)*  
 Ye that **fear** the LORD, trust in the LORD: *Ps 115:11*  
 The LORD *is* on my side; I will not **fear**: *Ps 118:6*  
 Blessed *is* every one that **feareth** the LORD; *Ps 128:1*  
 man be blessed that **feareth** the LORD. *Ps 128:4*  
 for I *am* **fearfully and** wonderfully made: *Ps 139:14*  
 will fulfil the desire of them that **fear** him: *Ps 145:19*  
**fear** of the LORD *is* the beginning *Prov 1:7 (9:10)*  
**fear** the LORD, and depart from evil. *Prov 3:7*  
 The **fear** of the LORD *is* to hate evil: *Prov 8:13*  
 The **fear** of the LORD prolongeth days: *Prov 10:27*  
 The **fear** of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, *Prov 14:27*  
**fear** of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; *Prov 15:33*  
**Fear** God, and keep his commandments: for this *Eccl 12:13*  
 Be strong, **fear** not: behold, your God will *Isa 35:4*  
**Fear** thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not *Isa 41:10*  
 O Israel, **Fear** not: for I have redeemed thee, *Isa 43:1*  
**Fear** not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy *Isa 43:5*  
 So shall they **fear** the name of the LORD *Isa 59:19*  
 but I will put my **fear** in their hearts, *Jer 32:40*  
**fear** them not, neither be dismayed *Ezek 3:9*  
**fear** not them which kill the body, *Matt 10:28*  
**Fear** not: believe only, and she shall be *Luke 8:50*  
**Fear** not, little flock; for it is your Father's *Luke 12:32*  
 great **fear** came upon all the church, *Acts 5:11*  
 received the spirit of bondage again to **fear**; *Rom 8:15*  
 to whom custom; **fear** to whom **fear**; *Rom 13:7*  
 Submitting yourselves ... in the **fear** of God. *Eph 5:21*  
 bold to speak the word without **fear**. *Phil 1:14*  
 work out your own salvation with **fear** and *Phil 2:12*  
 but in singleness of heart, **fearing** God: *Col 3:22*  
 God hath not given us the spirit of **fear**; *2 Tim 1:7*  
 serve God ... with reverence and godly **fear**: *Heb 12:28*  
 I will not **fear** what man shall do *Heb 13:6*  
 hope that is in you with meekness and **fear**: *1 Pet 3:15*

but perfect love casteth out **fear**: *1 John 4:18*  
**Fear** not; I am the first and the last: *Rev 1:17*  
to the saints, and them that **fear** thy name, *Rev 11:18*  
a loud voice, **Fear** God, and give glory to him; *Rev 14:7*

**feast**

Banquet, spread, dinner, extensive meal, buffet feast, spread. **DTP** Throughout the Old Testament and even today, in Israel, the Jewish people celebrate many different feasts. Each feast was to draw the people back to a remembrance of what God had done, and to anticipate His will for what He would yet do in their lives. There were three major feasts in Israel, called "pilgrim feasts" (Feast of Unleavened Bread, Feast of Weeks and Feast of Tabernacles).

And he made them a **feast**, and they did *Gen 26:30*  
for we *must hold* a **feast** unto the LORD. *Ex 10:9*  
and ye shall keep it a **feast** to the LORD *Ex 12:14*  
**feast** of harvest, ... and the **feast** of ingathering, *Ex 23:16*  
proclamation, and said, Tomorrow *is* a **feast** to the LORD. *Ex 32:5*  
on the solemn **feasts** of the LORD our God. *2 Chr 2:4*  
the Jews had joy and gladness, a **feast** *Esth 8:17*  
in the day of the **feast** of the LORD? *Hos 9:5*  
O Judah, keep thy solemn **feasts**, *Nah 1:15*  
two days is *the feast* of the passover, *Matt 26:2 (Mark 14:1; Luke 22:1)*  
year at the **feast** of the passover. *Luke 2:42*  
But when thou makest a **feast**, call the poor, *Luke 14:13*  
for they also went unto the **feast**. *John 4:45*

**feast of Booths**

This was a celebration to remember how God had provided for the people of Israel during their time of wondering in the wilderness; the feast began five days after the Day of Atonement. (Also known as Feast of Tabernacles) see Lev 23:33-34; Num 29:12-40.

**feast of Dedication**

A Jewish feast that lasted eight days, often occurring in the month of Kislev; it was a time to celebrate restoration and consecration of the Temple; this festival began around 165 to 164 BC under the Maccabees; tradition states that when the seven-branch Menorah was lit it burned for eight days, using only one day's supply of oil. (Also known as Feast of Lights)

Jerusalem the **feast of the dedication**, *John 10:22*

**feast of First Fruits**

This celebration took place annually at the beginning of the wheat harvest; because it took place 50 days after the Passover, it became known as "Pentecost" meaning "fifty" days; (also known as Feast of Weeks) see Num 28:26; Deut 16:16

**feast of Harvest**

This celebration took place annually at the beginning of the wheat harvest; because it took place 50 days after the Passover it became known as "Pentecost" meaning "fifty" days. (Also known as Feast of Weeks).

the **feast of harvest**, the firstfruits *Ex 23:16*

**feast of Ingathering**

This was a celebration to remember how God had provided for the people of Israel during their time of wandering in the wilderness; the feast began five days after the Day of Atonement. (Also known as the Feast of Tabernacles or the Feast of Booths). (See Num 29:12-40)

**feast of tabernacles** for seven days, *Lev 23:34*

**feast of Lights**

A Jewish feast that lasted eight days and often came in the month of Kislev; it was a time to celebrate restoration and consecration of the Temple; this festival began around 165 to 164 BC under the Maccabees; tradition states that when the seven-branch Menorah was lit it burned for eight days using only one day's supply of oil. (Also known as Feast of Dedication.)

Jerusalem the **feast of the dedication**, *John 10:22*

**feast of New Moon**

This was an annual celebration that involved special sacrifices and trumpet blasts; this feast came about after the Babylonian exile; it is also a time to commemorate the Jewish New Year. (Also known as Feast of Trumpets) see Lev 23:24; Num 29:1

**feast of Passover**

Beginning with Hebrew exodus from Egypt, this feast commemorated the "passing over" of the angel of death; the Feast of the Unleavened Bread follows immediately after the Passover.

**feast of unleavened bread** unto Lev 23:6

**feast of Pentecost**

This celebration took place annually at the beginning of the wheat harvest; because it took place 50 days after the Passover it became known as "Pentecost" meaning "fifty". (Also known as the Feast of Weeks or Feast of Harvest.)

thou shalt observe the **feast of weeks**, Ex 34:22

thou shalt keep the **feast of weeks** Deut 16:10

**feast of Purim**

An annual two-day feast to commemorating the deliverance of the Jews from Haman who had a plan to annihilate the Jews because of his hatred for Mordecai; God used Queen Esther as a channel for His deliverance of the people of Israel. (See Esth 9:17, 26, 29, 31, 32).

**feast of Tabernacles**

This was a celebration to remember how God had provided for the people of Israel during their time of wandering in the wilderness; the feast began five days after the Day of Atonement. (Also known as the Feast of Ingathering or the Feast of Booths). See Num 29:12-40.

**feast of the tabernacles** for seven days Lev 23:34

**feast of Trumpets**

This was an annual celebration that involved special sacrifices and trumpet blasts; this feast came about following the Babylonian exile, it is also a time to commemorate the Jewish New Year. (Also known as Feast of the New Moon) see Lev 23:23-25; Num 29:1

**feast of Unleavened Bread**

Feast of unleavened bread; an annual feast that lasted seven days, it was a time when people did not work and they were not to consume any kind of yeast; it was to commemorate the haste in which the Jews left Egypt during the Exodus (Ex 12:1-20; 23:15; Deut 16:1-8). This feast followed the Passover feast by one day.

**feast of unleavened bread** unto Lev 23:6

**feast of Weeks**

This celebration took place annually at the beginning of the wheat harvest; because it took place 50 days after the Passover, it became known as "Pentecost" meaning "fifty". (Also known as the Feast of First Fruits, Feast of Harvest); (see Ex 34:16-36)

**feed / fed**

To eat, fodder, forage, nourish, nurse, to suckle. *DTP* Obviously, it is important that nourish ourselves physically, but it is vital that we feed ourselves spiritually. The disciple must spend some time each day getting into the Word of God. This is what will make us strong and mature in Christ Jesus. There is no other way, because this is when we experience communion with the Holy Spirit and hear what God has to say to us.

Esau said to Jacob, **Feed** me, I pray thee, Gen 25:30

the God which **fed** me all my life long Gen 48:15

I have **fed** you in the wilderness, when I Ex 16:32

and **fed** thee with manna, Deut 8:3

Trust in the LORD, ... verily thou shalt be **fed**. Ps 37:3

The lips of the righteous **feed** many: Prov 10:21

but the mouth of fools **feedeth** on foolishness. Prov 15:14

The wolf and the lamb shall **feed** together, Isa 65:25

shepherds over them which shall **feed** them: Jer 23:4

shepherds **fed** themselves, and fed not my flock; Ezek 34:8

yet your heavenly Father **feedeth** them. Matt 6:26 (Luke 12:24)

He saith unto him, **Feed** my lambs. *John 21:15*  
 you overseers, to **feed** the church of God, *Acts 20:28*  
 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, **feed** him; *Rom 12:20*  
 I have **fed** you with milk, and not with meat: *1 Cor 3:2*  
**Feed** the flock of God which is among you, *1 Pet 5:2*

**feet**

Plural of foot; the lower extremity of the leg below the ankle, on which a person stands and walks. **DTP** The disciple is to be the hands and feet for our Lord Jesus Christ. Our feet carry us to different places so that we can proclaim the good news to a lost world.

put off thy shoes from off thy **feet**, *Ex 3:5*  
 thou shalt go in, and uncover his **feet**, *Ruth 3:4*  
 He will keep the **feet** of his saints, *1 Sam 2:9*  
 maketh my feet like hinds' **feet**: *2 Sam 22:34 (Ps 18:33)*  
 all *things* under his **feet**: *Ps 8:6 (1 Cor 15:27; Heb 2:8)*  
 they pierced my hands and my **feet**. *Ps 22:16*  
 set my **feet** upon a rock, *and* established *Ps 40:2*  
 and turned my **feet** unto thy testimonies. *Ps 119:59*  
 Thy word *is* a lamp unto my **feet**, and a light *Ps 119:105*  
 How beautiful are thy **feet** with shoes, *Song 7:1*  
 How beautiful ... are the **feet** of him *Isa 52:7b (Rom 10:15)*  
 his **feet** part of iron and part of clay. *Dan 2:33*  
**feet** of him that bringeth good tidings, *Nah 1:15*  
 and he will make my **feet** like hinds' *feet*, *Hab 3:19*  
 to guide our **feet** into the way of peace. *Luke 1:79*  
 wash his **feet** with tears, and did wipe *Luke 7:38 (John 12:3)*  
 put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his feet*: *Luke 15:22*  
 began to wash the disciples' **feet**, *John 13:5*  
 Their **feet** are swift to shed blood: *Rom 3:15*  
 shall bruise Satan under your **feet** shortly. *Rom 16:20*  
 till he hath put all enemies under his **feet**. *1 Cor 15:25*  
 and your **feet** shod with the preparation of *Eph 6:15*  
 make straight paths for your **feet**, *Heb 12:13*  
 I fell at his **feet** to worship him. *Rev 19:10*

**fellow**

Companion, member, associate, researcher, colleague. **DTP** The idea is concerning a person who follows the example of another, or works in conjunction with a person on some project or event; has the same occupation, interest, or likes as another. Disciples need to remember that they are serving Christ Jesus together in one body, with varying functions, giftings, or ministries, but together as fellow servants in the Body of Christ, the Church.

This one **fellow** came in to sojourn, *Gen 19:9*  
 this **fellow** to play the mad man in my *1 Sam 21:15*  
 wherefore came this mad **fellow** to thee? *2 Kin 9:11*  
 oil of gladness above thy **fellows**. *Ps 45:7*  
 they fall, the one will lift up his **fellow**: *Eccl 4:10*  
 This **fellow** doth not cast out devils, *Matt 12:24*  
 found one of his **fellow** servants, which owed *Matt 18:28*  
 This **fellow** was also with Jesus *Matt 26:71*  
 We found this **fellow** perverting the *Luke 23:2*  
 This **fellow** persuadeth men to worship *Acts 18:13*  
 Titus, *he is* my partner and **fellow** helper *2 Cor 8:23*  
 but **fellow** citizens with the saints *Eph 2:19*  
 That the Gentiles should be **fellow** heirs, *Eph 3:6*  
 Clement ... and *with* other my **fellow** labourers, *Phil 4:3*  
 These only *are my fellow* workers unto *Col 4:11*  
 Ti-mo'-the-us, ... our **fellow** labourer in the gospel *1 Thes 3:2*  
 Ap'-phi-a and Ar-chip'-pus our **fellow** soldier, *Philm 1:2*  
 Ar-is-tar'-chus, De'-mas, Lucas, my **fellow** laborers. *Philm 1:24*  
 That we might be **fellow** helpers to the truth. *3 John 1:8*  
 do *it* not: I am thy **fellow** servant, *Rev 19:10*



**fellowship / relationship**

Companionship, friendship, partnership, association, sharing. **DTP** In the Biblical sense this is a special kind of relationship that disciples have with other believers, and it also describes the kind of friendship that disciples can have with God. (See 1 John 1:3-7.)

of iniquity have **fellowship** with thee, *Ps 94:20*  
 in the apostles' doctrine and **fellowship**, *Acts 2:42*  
 ye were called unto the **fellowship** of his Son *1 Cor 1:9*  
 for what **fellowship** hath righteousness with *2 Cor 6:14*  
 the **fellowship** of the ministering to the saints. *2 Cor 8:4*  
 and Barnabas the right hands of **fellowship**; *Gal 2:9*  
 all *men* see what *is* the **fellowship** of the mystery, *Eph 3:9*  
 have no **fellowship** with the unfruitful works of darkness, *Eph 5:11*  
 For your **fellowship** in the gospel from the *Phil 1:5*  
 the **fellowship** of his sufferings, being *Phil 3:10*  
 may have **fellowship** with us: and truly our **fellowship** *is* with *1 John 1:3*  
 If we say that we have **fellowship** with him, and walk *1 John 1:6*  
 in the light, we have **fellowship** one with another, *1 John 1:7*

**female**

On the sixth day of creation God created woman from man. They were to be co-servants with each other. The woman was created for companionship and, with man, reproduce humankind on the earth.

male and **female** created he them. *Gen 1:27*  
 they shall be male and **female**. *Gen 6:19*  
 the beginning made them male and **female**, *Matt 19:4*  
 free, there is neither male nor **female**: *Gal 3:28*

**fervent / fervently**

To do something boldly and with zeal, eager, enthusiastically, with passion, to be fanatical in word and action. **DTP** The idea here is that the disciple needs to be clearly focused on the will of God for his or her life. Our walk is to be one of boldness because of our faith in Christ Jesus. We need to take a firm stand on the foundation of Jesus Christ and His Word.

**fervent** in the spirit, he spake and taught *Acts 18:25*  
**fervent** in the spirit; serving the Lord; *Rom 12:11*  
 effectual **fervent** prayer of a righteous man *James 5:16*  
 love one another with a pure heart **fervently**: *1 Pet 1:22*  
 have **fervent** charity among yourselves: *1 Pet 4:8*

**field**

A portion of land that can be cultivated for crops. A grassy area for feeding animals; a parcel of land which one can view. Can also be called meadow, pasture, grassland or countryside.

the **field** which the LORD God had made. *Gen 3:1*  
 And he bought a parcel of a **field**, where he *Gen 33:19*  
 Let me now go to the **field**, and glean ears of corn *Ruth 2:2*  
 and his wonders in the **field** of Zo'-an: *Ps 78:43*  
 as a flower of the **field**, so he *Ps 103:15*  
 The **field** is wasted, the land *Joel 1:10*  
 the parable of the tares of the **field**. *Matt 13:36*  
 kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a **field**; *Matt 13:44*  
 two be in the **field**; the one shall *Matt 24:40*  
 that field was called, The **field** of blood, *Matt 27:8*  
 same country shepherds abiding in the **field**, *Luke 2:8*  
 his elder son was in the **field**: and as he came *Luke 15:25*  
 up your eyes, and look on the **fields**; *John 4:35*

**fight**

To do battle with another, to take up arms against an opponent; to clash, wrestle or struggle with another person. **DTP** From the Bible we also learn that we are in a spiritual warfare and that we must put on the full armour of God, fighting the good fight of faith on the side of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have daily battles that we must fight and Christ is there to help us overcome our enemies so we can gain the victory.

The LORD shall **fight** for you, and ye *Ex 14:14*  
 The LORD your God ... he shall **fight** for you, *Deut 1:30*  
 your enemies against whom ye **fight**. *Josh 10:25*  
 your God, he *it is* that **fighteth** for you, *Josh 23:10*  
 because my lord **fighteth** the battles of the LORD, *1 Sam 25:28*  
**fight** ye not against the LORD God *2 Chr 13:12*  
 our God shall **fight** for us. *Neh 4:20*  
**fight** against them that fight against *Ps 35:1*  
 teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to **fight**: *Ps 144:1*  
 to him, let us not **fight** against God. *Acts 23:9*  
**fight** I, not as one that beateth the air: *1 Cor 9:26*  
**Fight** the good **fight** of faith, *1 Tim 6:12*  
 I have fought a good **fight**, I have *2 Tim 4:7*  
 Ye **fight** and war, yet ye have not, because ye *James 4:2*  
 And will **fight** against them with the sword of my mouth. *Rev 2:16*

### fill / filled

Pack, load, stuff, satisfied, filled. **DTP** As disciples, we can be filled with the Spirit of God; he wants us to be filled and running over with His presence. Through prayer we need to ask God to fill us daily with His Spirit and power so that we can serve one another.

Joseph commanded to **fill** their sacks *Gen 42:25*  
 the glory of the LORD **filled** the tabernacle. *Ex 40:34*  
 earth shall be **filled** with the glory of the LORD. *Num 14:21*  
 the glory of the LORD had **filled** the house *1 Kin 8:11 (2 Chr 5:14)*  
 Let my mouth be **filled** with thy praise *Ps 71:8*  
 open thy mouth wide, and I will **fill** it. *Ps 81:10*  
 let us take our **fill** of love until *Prov 7:18*  
 and I will **fill** their treasures. *Prov 8:21*  
 I saw also the Lord ... and his train **filled** the temple. *Isa 6:1*  
 I will **fill** this house with glory, *Hag 2:7*  
 after righteousness: for they shall be **filled**. *Matt 5:6*  
 and he shall be **filled** with the Holy Ghost, *Luke 1:15*  
 sorrow hath **filled** your heart. *John 16:6*  
 mighty wind, and it **filled** all the house where *Acts 2:2*  
 they were all **filled** with the Holy Ghost, *Acts 2:4*  
 Then Peter, **filled** with the Holy Ghost, said unto *Acts 4:8*  
 they were all **filled** with the Holy Ghost, *Acts 4:31*  
**filled** with the Holy Ghost, set his *Acts 13:9*  
 God of hope **fill** you with all joy *Rom 15:13*  
 ye might be **filled** with all the **fullness** of God. *Eph 3:19*  
 that he might **fill** all things. *Eph 4:10*  
 but be **filled** with the Spirit; *Eph 5:18*  
**filled** with the fruits of righteousness, *Phil 1:11*  
 might be **filled** with the knowledge of his will *Col 1:9*

### filth / filthiness / filthy

Dirty, unclean, lewdness, rudeness, obscenity, offensiveness. **DTP** The disciple is to keep himself clean and pure before the Lord Jesus Christ. The idea of sanctification is the process of being made clean. We do this through prayer and studying the Word of God and then taking what we have learned and making the needed changes. We want to become white as snow!

For all tables are full of vomit and **filthiness**, *Isa 28:8*  
 and all our righteousness are as **filthy** rags; *Isa 64:6*  
 And I will cast abominable **filth** upon thee, *Nah 3:6*  
 we are made as the **filth** of the world, *1 Cor 4:13*  
 let us cleanse ourselves from all **filthiness** of *2 Cor 7:1*  
 Neither **filthiness**, nor foolish talking, nor *Eph 5:4*  
**filthy** communication out of your mouth. *Col 3:8*  
 not greedy of **filthy** lucre; *1 Tim 3:3 (Tit 1:7)*  
 putting away of the **filth** of the flesh, *1 Pet 3:21*  
 not for **filthy** lucre, but of a ready mind; *1 Pet 5:2*

### find / found

To look intently, to search with all possible resources, to seek after. **DTP** One can search both physically and spiritually. We need to go out and discover, locate, unearth or uncover that which we feel we need to find or to get back that which we have lost. We should always be

looking to God for His presence and will for our lives and, as we do, He will reward our search.

for Adam there was not **found** an help meet *Gen 2:20*  
 Noah **found** grace in the eyes of the LORD. *Gen 6:8*  
 that I may **find** grace in thy sight. *Gen 32:5*  
 and be sure your sin will **find** you out. *Num 32:23*  
 shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt **find** *Deut 4:29*  
 the LORD grant you that ye may **find** rest, *Ruth 1:9*  
 handmaid **find** grace in thy sight. *1 Sam 1:18*  
 have **found** the book of the law *2 Kin 22:8 (2 Chr 34:15)*  
 if thou seek him, he will be **found** of thee; *1 Chr 28:9*  
 they **found** written in the law which the LORD *Neh 8:14*  
 the LORD, and **find** the knowledge of God. *Prov 2:5*  
 and those that seek me early shall **find** me. *Prov 8:17*  
 whoso **findeth** me **findeth** life, and shall obtain favour *Prov 8:35*  
 Whoso **findeth** a wife **findeth** a good thing, *Prov 18:22*  
 Seek ye the LORD while he may be **found**, *Isa 55:6*  
 am **found** of them that sought me not: *Isa 65:1 (Rom 10:20)*  
 ye shall **find** rest for your souls. *Jer 6:16*  
 ye shall seek me, and **find** me, when ye shall *Jer 29:13*  
 weighed in the balances, and art **found** wanting. *Dan 5:27*  
 seek, and ye shall **find**; *Matt 7:7 (Luke 11:9)*  
 receiveth; and he that seeketh **findeth**; *Matt 7:8 (Luke 11:10)*  
 He that **findeth** his life shall lose it: *Matt 10:39*  
 and ye shall **find** rest unto your souls. *Matt 11:29*  
 when he had **found** one pearl of great price, *Matt 13:46*  
 that he **find** it, ... rejoiceth more of that sheep, *Matt 18:13*  
 coming suddenly he **find** you sleeping. *Mark 13:36*  
 seek, and ye shall **find**; *Luke 11:9*  
 go after that which is lost, until he **find** it? *Luke 15:4*  
 Rejoice ... I have **found** my sheep which was lost. *Luke 15:6*  
 and seek diligently till she **find** it? *Luke 15:8*  
 For this my son ... was lost, and is **found**. *Luke 15:24 (15:32)*  
 cometh, shall he **find** faith on the earth? *Luke 18:8*  
 I **find** no fault in this man. *Luke 23:4 (John 18:38)*  
 shall seek me, and shall not **find** me: *John 7:34 (7:36)*  
**found** in him, not having mine own righteousness, *Phil 3:9*  
 he may **find** mercy of the Lord in that day: *2 Tim 1:18*  
**find** grace to help in time of need. *Heb 4:16*  
 whosoever was not **found** written in the book *Rev 20:15*

### finish / finisher / finished

Bring to, or come to, an end, to reach the end of a race, to get to the last point or final stage. **DTP** The disciple is in a race that has an end goal. We are encouraged by the Word to keep moving forward to the finish line, and not to give up or to be sidetracked by the things of this world. God's grace and the power of the Holy Spirit will give us the ability to finish all that the Lord has willed or planned for our lives.

Thus the heavens and the earth were **finished**, *Gen 2:1*  
 until thou hast **finished** all the work *1 Chr 28:20*  
 works which the Father hath given me to **finish**, *John 5:36*  
 so that I might **finish** my course with joy, *Acts 20:24*  
 he would also **finish** in you the same grace *2 Cor 8:6*  
 fought a good fight, I have **finished** my course, *2 Tim 4:7*  
 unto Jesus the author and **finisher** of our faith; *Heb 12:2*  
 sin, when it is **finished**, bringeth forth death. *James 1:15*

### finite

Limited, restricted, fixed, set, predetermined; a set time that has an end to it; man is known as a finite creature, limited in thought, action, and life span. This is compared to God who is the Supreme, **Infinite** and Perfect Being in Whom all things have their source, support and end.

**fire**

To burn or ignite, giving off light and heat; fire is the visible evidence of something being consumed by flames; it can also represent the presence of the Lord (burning bush Ex 3:2). **DTP** For the disciple, the concept of fire can imply separation, cleaning and purifying; the believer is to be refined by fire ... the burning away of sin in one's life.

**fire** from the LORD out of heaven; *Gen 19:24*  
of **fire** out of the midst of a bush: *Ex 3:2*  
and the **fire** of the LORD burnt among them, *Num 11:1*  
the LORD thy God *is* a consuming **fire**, *Deut 4:24 (Heb 12:29)*  
Then the **fire** of the LORD fell, and consumed *1 Kin 18:38*  
**appeared** a chariot of **fire**, and horses of **fire**, *2 Kin 2:11*  
daughters to pass through the **fire**, *2 Kin 17:17*  
his son pass through the **fire**, *2 Kin 21:6*  
made an end of praying, the **fire** came down *2 Chr 7:1*  
the LORD divideth the flames of **fire**. *Ps 29:7*  
shalt thy jealousy burn like **fire**? *Ps 79:5*  
heap coals of **fire** upon his head, *Prov 25:22 (Rom 12:20)*  
behold, the LORD will come with **fire**, *Isa 66:15*  
"Is not My word like **fire**?" *Jer 23:29 NASB*  
men bound into the midst of the **fire**? *Dan 3:24*  
came forth of the midst of the **fire**. *Dan 3:26*  
for he is like a refiner's **fire**, *Mal 3:2*  
are gathered and burned in the **fire**; *Matt 13:40*  
to be cast into everlasting **fire**. *Matt 18:8*  
you with Holy Ghost and with **fire**: *Luke 3:16*  
them cloven tongues like as of **fire**, *Acts 2:3*  
the **fire** shall try every man's work *1 Cor 3:13*  
he himself shall be saved: yet so as by **fire**. *1 Cor 3:15*  
For our God *is* a consuming **fire**. *Heb 12:29*  
And the tongue *is* a **fire**, a world of *James 3:6*  
than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with **fire**, *1 Pet 1:7*  
suffering the vengeance of eternal **fire**. *Jude 1:7*  
to buy of me gold tried in the **fire**, *Rev 3:18*  
the devil ... was cast into the lake of **fire** *Rev 20:10*  
death and hell were cast into the lake of **fire**. *Rev 20:14*

**firmament**

Canopy, covering; vault or arch of the sky; an expanse which envelops the earth; carries the idea of the separation of above and those below. This canopy of water is believed to have fallen upon the earth during the flood that covered the whole earth during the time of Noah.

Let there be a **firmament** in the midst of *Gen 1:6, 8*  
the **firmament** sheweth his handiwork. *Ps 19:1*  
shine as the brightness of the **firmament**; *Dan 12:3*

**first**

The starting point, something that has begun from little or nothing and progressed to something; the initial creation or completion of something. The original, the foundation stone on which all other things are built. The mold that serves as a pattern for succeeding products or persons.

The **first** of the firstfruits of thy *Ex 34:26*  
and offered it for sin, as the **first**. *Lev 9:15*  
shalt take of the **first** of all the fruit *Deut 26:2*  
I the LORD, the **first**, and with the *Isa 41:4*  
I *am* the **first**, I also *am* the last. *Isa 48:12*  
**first** be reconciled to thy brother, *Matt 5:24*  
But seek ye **first** the kingdom of God, *Matt 6:33*  
except he **first** bind the strong man? *Matt 12:29 (Mark 3:27)*  
and the last *shall be first*. *Matt 19:30 (Mark 10:31)*  
the **first** and great commandment. *Matt 22:38 (Mark 12:30)*  
this *is* the **first** commandment. *Mark 12:30*  
the gospel must **first** be published among all *Mark 13:10*  
without sin among you, let him **first** cast a stone at her. *John 8:7*  
called Christians **first** in An'-ti-och. *Acts 11:26*  
I preached the gospel unto you at the **first**. *Gal 4:13*

his glory, who **first** trusted in Christ. *Eph 1:12*  
 which is the **first** commandment with promise; *Eph 6:2*  
 the dead in Christ shall rise **first**: *1 Thes 4:16*  
 except there come a falling away **first**, *2 Thes 2:3*  
 that in me **first** Jesus Christ might shew *1 Tim 1:16*  
 the wisdom that is from above is **first** pure, *James 3:17*  
 if it **first** begin at us, what shall *1 Pet 4:17*  
 love him, because he **first** loved us. *1 John 4:19*  
 I am Alpha and Omega, the **first** *Rev 1:11*  
 This is the **first** resurrection. *Rev 20:5*  
 the beginning and the end, the **first** *Rev 22:13*

### firstborn

Office, rank, position; the first child; this was a privileged position in which the first son would receive more of the inheritance than the other children; in the New Testament Christ is the firstborn of many to come (Rom 8:29).

the **firstborn** according to his birthright, *Gen 43:33*  
 LORD, Israel is my son, even my **firstborn**: *Ex 4:22*  
 Sanctify unto me all the **firstborn**, ... both of man and *Ex 13:2*  
 but all the **firstborn** of my children I redeem. *Ex 13:15*  
 the right of the **firstborn** is his. *Deut 21:17*  
 lay the foundation thereof in his **firstborn**, *Josh 6:26*  
 And smote all the **firstborn** in Egypt; *Ps 78:51*  
 Also I will make him my **firstborn**, *Ps 89:27*  
 she had brought forth her **firstborn** *Matt 1:25 (Luke 2:7)*  
 be the **firstborn** among many brethren. *Rom 8:29*  
 beginning, the **firstborn** from the dead; *Col 1:18*  
 assembly and church of the **firstborn**, *Heb 12:23*

### firstfruits

First fruits was sacred to the Lord; these included the first-born child or animal or the first of the grain or fruit or the first of something that was produced like oil, wine, flour, etc. that was to be brought to the Lord as a tithe. **DTP** In the New Testament. Christ was firstborn / firstfruits among many. As followers of Christ, disciples (children of God) partake in the benefits which Christ receives.

The first of the **firstfruits** of thy *Ex 23:19*  
 Also in the day of the **firstfruits**, when ye bring *Num 28:26*  
 to bring the **firstfruits** of our ground, and *Neh 10:35*  
 for the offerings, for the **firstfruits**, *Neh 12:44*  
 which have the **firstfruits** of the Spirit, *Rom 8:23*  
 For if the **firstfruit** be holy, the lump is *Rom 11:16*  
 Christ the **firstfruits**; *1 Cor 15:23*  
 among men, being the **firstfruits** unto God *Rev 14:4*

### fishers / fishers of men

Those who harvest the fish and creatures of the sea for personal use or for sale; harvesters of the sea. **DTP** Jesus called such men to Himself and declared they would become fishers of men.

"Behold, I am going to send for many **fishermen**," declares the LORD, *Jer 16:16 NASB*  
 me, and I will make you **fishers of men**. *Matt 4:19*  
 will make you to become **fishers of men**. *Mark 1:17*

### flee / fled

To run away from something or someone, to move quickly, to take flight, take off, escape. **DTP** The disciple is to turn and run away from the temptations and sins that, inevitably, are part of our lives. The longer we dwell on evil thoughts and temptations, the more deeply we will become entangled with sin. We need to run from temptation and, through the power of Jesus Christ, take a stand against all evil.

and he left his garment in her hand, and **fled**, *Gen 39:12*  
 Moses **fled** from the face of Pharaoh, *Ex 2:15 (Acts 7:29)*  
 to my soul, **Flee** as a bird to your mountain? *Ps 11:1*  
 O LORD, ... I **flee** unto thee to hide me. *Ps 143:9*  
 sorrow and sighing shall **flee** away. *Isa 35:10 (51:11)*

to **flee** from the wrath to come? *Matt 3:7 (Luke 3:7)*  
**flee** into the mountains: *Matt 24:16 (Mark 13:14; Luke 21:21)*  
 disciples forsook him, and **fled**. *Matt 26:56 (Mark 14:50)*  
 The hireling **fleeth**, because he is an hireling, *John 10:13*  
**Flee** fornication. Every sin that a man *1 Cor 6:18*  
 my dearly beloved, **flee** from idolatry. *1 Cor 10:14*  
 But thou, O man of God, **flee** these things; *1 Tim 6:11*  
**Flee** also youthful lusts: but follow *2 Tim 2:22*  
 Resist the devil, and he will **flee** from you. *James 4:7*

### Flesh /fleshly

Soft tissue, fleshy tissue; the material of which all creatures are made; the living tissue of all beings. It also means, in a spiritual sense, the fallen or carnal nature of a person. **DTP** Overcoming the desires of one's flesh can be a big hurdle for the disciple to face each day. The flesh is strong and the only way to have victory is to die to self and give our all to Christ Jesus each day.

closed up the **flesh** instead thereof; *Gen 2:21*  
 of my bones, and flesh of my **flesh**: *Gen 2:23*  
 and they shall be one **flesh**. *Gen 2:24 (Matt 19:5; Mark 10:8; Eph 5:31)*  
 my **flesh** also shall rest in hope. *Ps 16:9 (Acts 2:26)*  
 not fear what **flesh** can do unto me. *Ps 56:4*  
 My **flesh** and my heart faileth; *but God is the Ps 73:26*  
 and my **flesh** crieth out for the living God. *Ps 84:2*  
 and much study *is* a weariness of the **flesh**. *Eccl 12:12*  
 All **flesh is** grass, and all the *Isa 40:6 (1 Pet 1:24)*  
 all **flesh** shall know that I the LORD *Isa 49:26*  
 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all **flesh**: *Jer 32:27*  
 take away the stony heart out of your **flesh**, *Ezek 36:26*  
 pour out my spirit upon all **flesh**; *Joel 2:28 (Acts 2:17)*  
 for **flesh** and blood hath not revealed *Matt 16:17*  
 and they twain shall be one **flesh**? *Matt 19:5 (Mark 10:8)*  
*is* willing, but the **flesh is** weak. *Matt 26:41 (Mark 14:38)*  
 the Word was made **flesh**, and dwelt among us, *John 1:14*  
 which is born of the **flesh is** flesh; *John 3:6*  
 As thou hast given him power over all **flesh**, *John 17:2*  
 no **flesh** be justified in his sight: *Rom 3:20*  
 Jesus, who walk not after the **flesh**, *Rom 8:1*  
 are after the **flesh** do mind the things of the flesh; *Rom 8:5*  
 they that are in the **flesh** cannot please God. *Rom 8:8*  
 But ye are not in the **flesh**, but in the Spirit, *Rom 8:9*  
 For if ye live after the **flesh**, ye shall die: *Rom 8:13*  
 They which are the children of the **flesh**, these are not the children of God: *Rom 9:8*  
 for two, saith he, shall be one **flesh**. *1 Cor 6:16*  
 of stone, but in **fleshly** tables of the heart. *2 Cor 3:3*  
 we have known Christ after the **flesh**, *2 Cor 5:16*  
 let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the **flesh** *2 Cor 7:1*  
 a thorn in the **flesh**, the messenger of Satan *2 Cor 12:7*  
 the law shall no **flesh** be justified. *Gal 2:16*  
 through infirmity of the **flesh** I preached the gospel *Gal 4:13*  
 use not liberty for an occasion to the **flesh**, *Gal 5:13*  
 and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the **flesh**. *Gal 5:16*  
 and the Spirit against the **flesh**: *Gal 5:17*  
 they that are Christ's have crucified the **flesh** *Gal 5:24*  
 he that soweth to his **flesh** shall of the **flesh** reap *Gal 6:8*  
 and they two shall be one **flesh**. *Eph 5:31*  
 For we wrestle not against **flesh** and blood, *Eph 6:12*  
**flesh** by the circumcision of Christ: *Col 2:11*  
 God was manifest in the **flesh**, justified *1 Tim 3:16*  
 to the purifying of the **flesh**: *Heb 9:13*  
 Dearly beloved, ... abstain from **fleshly** lusts, *1 Pet 2:11*  
 hath suffered for us in the **flesh**, *1 Pet 4:1*  
 the lust of the **flesh**, and the lust of the eyes, *1 John 2:16*  
 Christ is come in the **flesh is** of God: *1 John 4:2*  
 Jesus Christ is come in the **flesh**. *2 John 1:7*

**Flock**

A group of sheep, a church, a congregation, a gathering of people who believe in Christ Jesus. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is part of Christ's Body, part of the family of God. Through faith we become part of a community in which we support and encourage one another. The enemy desires to separate us from the flock, at which point he tries to maim us and even kill us if he can.

the firstlings of your herds and of your **flocks**: *Deut 12:6*  
 Thou ledest thy people like a **flock** *Ps 77:20*  
 He shall feed his **flock** like a shepherd: *Isa 40:11*  
 and all their **flocks** shall be scattered. *Jer 10:21*  
 against the pastors ... Ye have scattered my **flock**, *Jer 23:2*  
 As a shepherd seeketh out his **flock** I *Ezek 34:12*  
 And ye my flock, the **flock** of my pasture, are men, *Ezek 34:31*  
 the sheep of the **flock** shall be scattered *Matt 26:31*  
 keeping watch over their **flock** by night. *Luke 2:8*  
 grievous wolves enter ... not sparing the **flock**. *Acts 20:29*  
 Feed the **flock** of God which is among you, *1 Pet 5:2*

**flood**

Deluge of water, rush of water, downpour, torrent; a place where land has been covered by water; in the Old Testament we have the Great flood during Noah's time when the whole earth was covered in water and all living things upon the land was destroyed.

**flood** of waters was upon the earth. *Gen 7:6*  
 any more be a **flood** to destroy the earth. *Gen 9:11*  
 the **floods** stood upright as an heap, *Ex 15:8*  
 other side of the **flood** in old time, *Josh 24:2*  
 in the **floods** of great waters they shall not *Ps 32:6*  
 The **floods** have lifted up, O LORD, the *Ps 93:3*  
 Let the **floods** clap *their* hands: *Ps 98:8*  
 enemy shall come in like a **flood**, *Isa 59:19*  
 it shall rise up wholly like a **flood**; *Amo 9:5*  
 the **floods** came, and the winds blew, and *Matt 7:25 (Luke 6:48)*  
 before the **flood** they were eating *Matt 24:38*  
 the **flood** came, and destroyed them all. *Luke 17:27*

**follow / followed**

Go after, pursue, track, to come after, a follower. **DTP** Jesus called the disciples to come and follow Him and He would make them fishers of men; all people are both followers and leaders; and we need to watch out who we follow, and always be aware that others may be following our character and actions.

Thou shalt not **follow** a multitude to *do* evil; *Ex 23:2*  
 Caleb ... Joshua ... have wholly **followed** the LORD. *Num 32:12*  
 But I wholly **followed** the LORD my God. *Josh 14:8*  
 or to return from **following** after thee: *Ruth 1:16*  
 if the LORD *be* God, **follow** him: but if *1 Kin 18:21*  
 mercy shall **follow** me all the days of *Ps 23:6*  
 My soul **followeth** hard after thee: thy right hand *Ps 63:8*  
 ye that **follow** after righteousness, ye *Isa 5 1:1*  
**Follow** me, and I will make you fishers *Matt 4:19*  
 mountain, great multitudes **followed** him. *Matt 8:1*  
 Follow me. And he arose, and **followed** him. *Matt 9:9*  
 and take up his cross, and **follow** me. *Matt 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23)*  
 forsake all, and **followed** thee; the *Matt 19:27 (Mark 10:28; Luke 18:28)*  
 forsook their nets, and **followed** him. *Mark 1:18 (Luke 5:11)*  
 and take up his cross, and **follow** me. *Mark 8:34*  
 and he said unto him, **Follow** me. *Luke 5:27*  
 he that **followeth** me shall not walk in darkness, *John 8:12*  
 before them, and the sheep **follow** him: *John 10:4*  
 and I know them, and they **follow** me: *John 10:27*  
 If any man serve me, let him **follow** me; *John 12:26*  
 of that spiritual Rock that **followed** them: *1 Cor 10:4*  
**Follow** after charity, and desire spiritual *gifts*, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 yourselves know how ye ought to **follow** us: *2 Thes 3:7*  
 make ourselves an ensample unto you to **follow** us. *2 Thes 3:9*  
 thou, O man of God, ... **follow** after righteousness, *1 Tim 6:11*

that ye should **follow** his steps: *1 Pet 2:21*  
 Beloved, **follow** not that which is evil, *3 John 1:11*  
 These are they which **follow** the Lamb *Rev 14:4*

**followers**

Those who go after, pursue, or track another in their ways and actions. **DTP** The idea of being a follower of Christ is that you live and reflect His character and nature. When people look at the disciple of Christ they see Jesus' character and example in their words and actions. This is what it means to be a Christian ... one who is "Christ Like".

I beseech you, be ye **followers** of me. *1 Cor 4:16 (Phil 3:17)*  
 Be ye **followers** of me, even as I also *am 1 Cor 11:1*  
 Be ye therefore **followers** of God, as dear *Eph 5:1*  
 And ye became **followers** of us, and of the Lord, *1 Thes 1:6*  
 became **followers** of the churches of God *1 Thes 2:14*

**fool / foolish**

Silly, not sane, lacking in understanding. **DTP** Jesus taught several parables concerning foolish people; the builder (Matt 7:24-27); a foolish man looks to his own devices while a wise man looks to God; (Luke 12:16-20) a foolish person is unprepared (Matt 25:1-13). The Word of God is thorough and we need to study and obey its wise guidance for our lives.

Then said Saul, ... I have played the **fool**, *1 Sam 26:21*  
 The **fool** hath said in his heart, *Ps 14:1*  
 and ye **fools**, when will ye be wise? *Ps 94:8*  
*but fools* despise wisdom and instruction. *Prov 1:7*  
 but the mouth of the **foolish** is near destruction. *Prov 10:14*  
 but **fools** die for want of wisdom. *Prov 10:21*  
**Fools** make a mock at sin: *Prov 14:9*  
 but the mouth of **fools** poureth out foolishness. *Prov 15:2*  
 A **fool** despiseth his father's instruction: *Prov 15:5*  
 A **fool's** mouth is his destruction, *Prov 18:7*  
 trusteth in his own heart is a **fool**: *Prov 28:26*  
 but the **fool** walketh in darkness: and I *Ecc 2:14*  
 shall be likened unto a **foolish** man, which built *Matt 7:26*  
 And five of them were wise, and five were **foolish**. *Matt 25:2*  
 to be wise, they became **fools**. *Rom 1:22*  
 cross is to them that perish **foolishness**; *1 Cor 1:18*  
 God made **foolish** the wisdom of this world? *1 Cor 1:20*  
 Thou **fool**, that which thou sowest is *1 Cor 15:36*  
 O **foolish** Ga-la'-tians, who has bewitched you, *Gal 3:1*  
 Are ye so **foolish**? having begun in the Spirit, *Gal 3:3*  
 But **foolish** and unlearned questions avoid, *2 Tim 2:23*  
 put to silence the ignorance of **foolish** men: *1 Pet 2:15*

**footstool**

A piece of furniture that people can rest their feet on; also used figuratively, as in "the earth is God's footstool" (Ps 110:1; Isa 66:1; Matt 5:35).

for the **footstool** of our God, and had made *1 Chr 28:2*  
 with a **footstool** of gold, which were *2 Chr 9:18*  
 LORD our God, and worship at his **footstool**; *Ps 99:5*  
 until I make thine enemies thy **footstool**. *Ps 110:1*  
 my throne, and the earth is my **footstool**: *Isa 66:1*  
 for it is his **footstool**: *Matt 5:35*  
 till I make thine enemies thy **footstool**? *Matt 22:44*  
 until I make thy foes thy **footstool**. *Acts 2:35*  
 till his enemies be made his **footstool**. *Heb 10:13*

**footwashing**

Part of Asian culture, foot washing was practiced because people walked in sandals, resulting in soiled and dirty feet. The feet of guests were usually washed by household servants. **DTP** Jesus washed the disciples feet, showing that He was a servant. He also told the disciples that they, too, should humble themselves and wash each other's feet, a sign of servanthood. Even today some churches practice foot washing as part of the communion service. See John 13:4-16; 1 Tim 5:10.



**foreigner**

Sojourner, stranger; **DTP** Any non-circumcised, non-Jew was considered a foreigner; the New Testament describes the people of God as foreigners, because they and their beliefs are not accepted by the world system (Eph 2:19). As disciples of Christ, we should be foreign to the things of this world because we are now citizens of the Kingdom of Heaven. We are just pilgrims passing through. We are also ambassadors of Christ to this world.

Are we not reckoned by him as **foreigners** *Gen 31:15 NASB*

A **foreigner** and an hired servant shall not *Ex 12:45*

ye are no more strangers and **foreigners**, *Eph 2:19*

**foreknowledge**

This word is used to describe an attribute of God ... that He knows all things, including that which has happened, is happening, and that which will happen in the future; sometimes the word is used interchangeably with the teaching of election and predestination. **DTP** We need to understand that God sees and knows everything about us, including our thoughts and actions He is always aware.

**foreknowledge** of God, ye have taken, and by *Acts 2:23*

For whom he did **foreknow**, he also did *Rom 8:29*

to the **foreknowledge** of God the Father, *1 Pet 1:2*

**forerunner**

Precursor, forebear, prototype, ancestor; the one who goes ahead of the others, seeking out the right way, and setting the path. **DTP** John the Baptist was a forerunner for Jesus; for the disciple, Christ is the one who came first and prepared the way so that we could go to heaven; He is our High Priest. (See Matt 11:10)

Whither the **forerunner** is for us entered, *Heb 6:20*

**forget / forgat / forgotten**

Not to remember, cannot recall, overlooked, have no memory of, no recollection. **DTP** It is important that we keep the truths of Christ firmly fixed in our minds and hearts. We are called to meditate on the Word but it is important that we even memorize the Word of God so it can be firmly planted in our hearts.

he **forget** *that* which thou hast done to him: *Gen 27:45*

lest ye **forget** the covenant of the LORD your God, *Deut 4:23*

beware lest thou **forget** the LORD, which brought *Deut 6:12*

Israel did evil ... and **forgat** the LORD *Judg 3:7*

when they **forgat** the LORD their God, he *1 Sam 12:9*

into hell, *and* all the nations that **forget** God. *Ps 9:17*

If we have **forgotten** the name of our God, *Ps 44:20*

and not **forget** the works of God, but keep his *Ps 78:7*

They **forgat** God their saviour, which had done *Ps 106:21*

I will never **forget** thy precepts: *Ps 119:93*

Get wisdom, get understanding: **forget** it not; *Prov 4:5*

hast **forgotten** the God of thy salvation, *Isa 17:10*

And **forgettest** the LORD thy maker, that hath *Isa 51:13*

*and* they have **forgotten** the LORD their God. *Jer 3:21*

For Israel hath **forgotten** his Maker, *Hos 8:14*

*I do*, **forgetting** those things which are behind, *Phil 3:13*

straightway **forgetteth** what manner of man he was. *James 1:24*

**forgotten** that he was purged from his old sins. *2 Pet 1:9*

**forgive / forgiveness / forgiving**

Pardon, excuse, absolve, exonerate, show mercy. **DTP** Christ has made a way that we can be forgiven for our sins; we are guilty, but through the shed blood of Christ we can find forgiveness; as disciples, we need to forgive others who have hurt us in any way. Jesus gave and forgave us so we could give and forgive others; the heart of forgiveness should be love, grace and mercy.

Joseph, **Forgive** ... the trespass of thy brethren, *Gen 50:17*

**forgiving** iniquity and transgression and sin, *Ex 34:7*

Atonement for them and it shall be **forgiven** them. *Lev 4:20*

hear from heaven, and will **forgive** their sin, *2 Chr 7:14*

and **forgive** all my sins. *Ps 25:18*

*is he* whose transgression *is forgiven*, *Ps 32:1 (Rom 4:7)*

and thou **forgive** the iniquity of my sin *Ps 32:5*  
 For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to **forgive**; *Ps 86:5*  
 But *there is forgiveness* with thee, that *Ps 130:4*  
**forgive** us our debts, as we **forgive** our debtors. *Matt 6:12 (Luke 11:4)*  
 For if ye **forgive** men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also **forgive** you: *Matt 6:14 (Mark 11:25)*  
 power on earth to **forgive** sins, *Matt 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24)*  
 be **forgiven** unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost shall not be **forgiven** *Matt 12:31 (Mark 3:28; Luke 12:10)*  
 who can **forgive** sins but God only? *Mark 2:7 (Luke 5:21)*  
**forgive**, and ye shall be forgiven: *Luke 6:37*  
 to whom little is **forgiven**, *the same* loveth little. *Luke 7:47*  
 for to give repentance to Israel, and **forgiveness** of sins. *Acts 5:31*  
 preached unto you the **forgiveness** of sins: *Acts 13:38*  
 whom ye **forgive** any thing, I **forgive** also: for if I **forgave** 2 *Cor 2:10*  
 the **forgiveness** of sins, according to the *Eph 1:7 (Col 1:14)*  
 God for Christ's sake hath **forgiven** you. *Eph 4:32*  
 having **forgiven** you all trespasses; *Col 2:13*  
 even as Christ **forgave** you, so also *do* ye. *Col 3:13*  
 have committed sins, they shall be **forgiven** him. *James 5:15*  
 he is faithful and just to **forgive** us *our* sins, *1 John 1:9*  
 your sins are **forgiven** for his name's sake. *1 John 2:12*

### fornication

Illicit sexual intercourse; sex outside of marriage, a breaking of the marriage vows. **DTP** We are also can be fornicators toward God were we love the things of the world more than God. We have been betrothed to Christ and we are to be faithful to Him. We are not to have illicit relationships with people or with the things of this world.

of Jerusalem to commit **fornication**, and *2 Chr 21:11*  
 proceed evil thoughts, ... **fornications**, thefts, *Matt 15:19*  
 pollutions of idols, and *from* **fornication**, *Acts 15:20*  
 with all unrighteousness, **fornication**, *Rom 1:29*  
*that there is* **fornication** among you, *1 Cor 5:1*  
 Now the body *is* not for **fornication**, *1 Cor 6:13*  
 Flee **fornication**. Every sin that a man doeth is *1 Cor 6:18*  
*to avoid* **fornication**, let every man have his own wife, *1 Cor 7:2*  
 Adultery, **fornication**, uncleanness, *Gal 5:19*  
 But **fornication**, ... let it not be once named among you, *Eph 5:3*  
 that ye should abstain from **fornication**: *1 Thes 4:3*  
 giving themselves over to **fornication**, *Jude 1:7*

### forsake / forsaken / forsook

To turn the other way; to turn one's back toward another, to make a conscious decision to turn away from someone or something. To abandon, desert, leave, disown, renounce, relinquish or to give up someone or something. **DTP** In today society many have left serving Jesus Christ and many, many more have left the Church. It seems that when we turn our backs to God, then He turns His back to us.

he will not **forsake** thee, neither *Deut 4:31*  
 thou shalt not **forsake** him; *Deut 14:27*  
 Because they have **forsaken** the covenant of *Deut 29:25*  
 fear not, ... he will not fail thee, nor **forsake** thee. *Deut 31:6*  
 I will not fail thee, nor **forsake** thee. *Josh 1:5*  
 If ye **forsake** the LORD, and serve *Josh 24:20*  
 they have **forsaken** me, and served other gods, *1 Sam 8:8*  
 sinned, because we have **forsaken** the LORD, *1 Sam 12:10*  
 because they **forsook** the LORD *1 Kin 9:9 (2 Chr 7:22)*  
 and we will not **forsake** the house of our God. *Neh 10:39*  
 hast not **forsaken** them that seek thee. *Ps 9:10*  
 why hast thou **forsaken** me? *Ps 22:1 (Matt 27:46; Mark 15:34)*  
**Forsake** me not, O LORD: *Ps 38:21*  
 good doctrine, **forsake** ye not my law. *Prov 4:2*  
 Ah sinful nation, ... they have **forsaken** the LORD, *Isa 1:4*  
 Let the wicked **forsake** his way, *Isa 55:7*  
 because they have **forsaken** the LORD, *Jer 17:13*  
 the disciples **forsook** him, and fled. *Matt 26:56 (Mark 14:50)*  
 my God, why hast thou **forsaken** me? *Matt 27:46 (Mark 15:34)*  
**forsook** their nets, and followed him. *Mark 1:18 (Luke 5:11)*

God, my God, why hast thou **forsaken** me? *Mark 15:34*  
 that **forsaketh** not all that he hath,... he cannot be my disciple. *Luke 14:33*  
 Persecuted, but not **forsaken**; *2 Cor 4:9*  
 Not **forsaking** the assembling of ourselves *Heb 10:25*  
 will never leave thee, nor **forsake** thee. *Heb 13:5*  
 Which have **forsaken** the right way, and *2 Pet 2:15*

**found**

To have looked for and sought something until it was located. Great rejoicing is often the result for the finder. **DTP** The disciple is to be a person who seeks after God in every area of their lives and, when they do, then God allows Himself to be found.

was not **found** an help meet for him. *Gen 2:20*  
 if now I have **found** grace in thy *Gen 33:10*  
 Or have **found** that which was lost, and *Lev 6:3*  
 he hath lost, and thou hast **found**, *Deut 22:3*  
 Why have I **found** grace in thine eyes, *Ruth 2:10*  
 ye the LORD while he may be **found**, *Isa 55:6*  
 the which when a man hath **found**, *Matt 13:44*  
 We have **found** the Mes-si'-as, which is, *John 1:41*  
 that a man be **found** faithful. *1 Cor 4:2*  
 we ourselves also are **found** sinners, *Gal 2:17*  
 whosoever was not **found** written in *Rev 20:15*

**foundation**

Base, groundwork, underpinning; or the origin of something or beginning. **DTP** Christ is the Rock and Foundation for our faith; the church is built upon Christ Jesus. We as disciples are to make sure that we have a firm foundation (*Matt 7:25; Luke 6:48*).

he shall lay the **foundation** thereof in his *Josh 6:26*  
 And the **foundation** was of costly stones, *1 Kin 7:10*  
 the **foundation** of the temple of the LORD, *Ezr 3:10*  
 His **foundation** is in the holy mountains. *Ps 87:1*  
 Of old hast thou laid the **foundation** *Ps 102:25 (Heb 1:10)*  
 the righteous is an everlasting **foundation**. *Pro 10:25*  
 a precious corner stone, a sure **foundation**: *Isa 28:16*  
 thy maker, that ... laid the **foundations** of the earth; *Isa 51:13*  
 shalt raise up the **foundations** of many generations; *Isa 58:12*  
 deep, and laid the **foundation** on a rock: *Luke 6:48*  
 masterbuilder, I have laid the **foundation**, *1 Cor 3:10*  
 For other **foundation** can no man lay than *1 Cor 3:11*  
 chosen us in him before the **foundation** of the world, *Eph 1:4*  
 are built upon the **foundation** of the apostles and *Eph 2:20*  
 the **foundation** of God standeth sure, *2 Tim 2:19*  
 not laying again the **foundation** of repentance from *Heb 6:1*  
 city which hath **foundations**, whose builder ... is God. *Heb 11:10*  
 foreordained before the **foundation** of the world, *1 Pet 1:20*  
 the Lamb slain from the **foundation** of the world. *Rev 13:8*

**fountain**

A natural spring of water, or a man-made object designed to expel water. **DTP** Often represents a clean and pure life. Christ is a fountain of life to all who will call upon His name.

all the **fountains** of the great deep broken up, *Gen 7:11*  
 by a **fountain** of water in the wilderness, *Gen 16:7*  
 the **fountain** of the water of Neph'-to-ah, *Josh 15:9*  
 Then I went on to the gate of the **fountain**, *Neh 2:14*  
 For with thee is the **fountain** of life: *Ps 36:9*  
 law of the wise is a **fountain** of life, *Prov 13:14*  
 fear of the LORD is a **fountain** of life, *Prov 14:27*  
 me the **fountain** of living waters, *Jer 2:13 (17:13)*  
 Doth a **fountain** send forth at the same *James 3:11*  
 the **fountain** of the water of life freely. *Rev 21:6*

**four horsemen**

A figurative picture given to us by John in the book of Revelation, concerns the judgment that will be poured out upon the earth during the last days, known as the Tribulation; each horse is a different color and its rider will bring forth from heaven a specific judgment to the earth. See Rev 6:2-8; 9:17; 19:11-21; Zech 1:8-17; 6:1-8

**frankincense**

Aromatic resin/sap taken from a hardy tree in the Near East (also found in Africa). Has a strong smell and a bitter taste; the King James Bible used the word "incense"; frankincense was one of the gifts that presented to Jesus by the Magi.

these sweet spices with pure **frankincense**: *Ex 30:34-36*  
oil upon it, and put **frankincense** thereon: *Lev 2:16*  
And thou shalt put pure **frankincense** upon *each* row, *Lev 24:7*  
gold, and **frankincense**, and myrrh. *Matt 2:11*  
and odours, and ointments, and **frankincense**, *Rev 18:13*

**free**

Liberty, choice, independence; **DTP** State of being free; in the year of Jubilee slaves were to receive back their freedom (Lev 25:8-55; Ezek 46:17; Isa 61:2). For disciples of Christ, His coming results in setting the captives free from sin and bondage, and giving life eternal.

he shall go out **free** *Ex 21:2 (Deut 15:12; Jer 34:14)*  
and uphold me *with thy free* spirit. *Ps 51:12*  
and to let the oppressed go **free**, *Isa 58:6*  
and the truth shall make you **free**. *John 8:32*  
Son therefore shall make you **free**, ye shall be **free** indeed. *John 8:36*  
For he that is dead is **freed** from sin. *Rom 6:7*  
Being then made **free** from sin, ye became *Rom 6:18*  
But now being made **free** from sin, and become servants to God, *Rom 6:22*  
hath made me **free** from the law of sin and death. *Rom 8:2*  
liberty wherewith Christ hath made us **free**, *Gal 5:1*  
whether he be bond or **free**. *Eph 6:8*  
the word of the Lord may have **free** course, *2 Thes 3:1*  
As **free**, and not using *your* liberty for a *1 Pet 2:16*

**freedom**

Liberty, choice, independence; state of being free. **DTP** In the year of Jubilee slaves were granted their freedom (Lev 25:8-55; Ezek 46:17; Isa 61:2). For disciples of Christ, His coming results in setting the captives free from sin and bondage, and giving life eternal. Christ has proclaimed freedom to all who will receive Him as their personal Lord and Saviour.

a great sum obtained I this **freedom**. *Acts 22:28*  
called unto liberty (**freedom**); only use not liberty (**freedom**) for an occasion to the flesh *Gal 5:13 NASB*

**freely**

Liberally, generously, without restraint, giving to everyone; since we have received freely, we are now to give freely; we are not to hold back from sharing with others because, as we do, we are laying up treasures in heaven.

of the garden thou mayest **freely** eat: *Gen 2:16*  
I will **freely** sacrifice unto thee: *Ps 54:6*  
I will love them **freely**: for mine anger is *Hos 14:4*  
**freely** ye have received, **freely** give. *Matt 10:8*  
Being justified **freely** by his grace *Rom 3:24*  
with him also **freely** give us all things? *Rom 8:32*  
things that are **freely** given to us of God. *1 Cor 2:12*  
to you the gospel of God **freely**? *2 Cor 11:7*  
which He **freely** bestowed on us in the Beloved. *Eph 1:6 NASB*  
the fountain of the water of life **freely**. *Rev 21:6*

**free will / freewill**

Autonomy, self-rule, freedom, independence; thinking or desiring to act according to one's own beliefs, **DTP** In the Garden of Eden, Adam and Eve exercised their free will, the result of which was disobedience to God, and plunging all of mankind into sin. In the Old Testament, one could make a freewill offering or Peace Offering.

vows, and beside all your **freewill** offerings, *Lev 24:38*  
perform; *even a freewill* offering, according as thou hast vowed *Deut 23:23*

a **freewill** offering unto the LORD. *Ezra 3:5*  
 the **freewill** offering of my mouth, O *Ps 119:108*

**friend**

Companion, affectionate, faithful one; a person attached to another by feelings of affection or personal regard. **DTP** At one point Christ told His disciples that they were His friends; our relationship should be tied more closely to the things of Christ and His Kingdom than to the things of this world (James 4:4).

as a man speaketh unto his **friend**. *Ex 33:11*  
 the wife of thy bosom, or thy **friend**, *Deut 13:6*  
 gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy **friend** *2 Chr 20:7*  
 A **friend** loveth at all times, and a brother *Prov 17:17*  
 there is a **friend** that sticketh closer *Prov 18:24*  
 I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my **friend**. *Isa 41:8*  
 I was wounded *in* the house of my **friends**. *Zech 13:6*  
 a **friend** of publicans and sinners. *Matt 11:19 (Luke 7:34)*  
 and say unto him, **Friend**, lend me three loaves; *Luke 11:5*  
 rise and give him, because he is his **friend**, *Luke 11:8*  
 And I say unto you my **friends**, Be not *Luke 12:4*  
 shall be betrayed both by parents, ... and **friends**; *Luke 21:16*  
 unto them, Our **friend** Laz'-a-rus sleepeth; *John 11:11*  
 that a man lay down his life for his **friends**. *John 15:13*  
 Ye are my **friends**, if ye do whatsoever *John 15:14*  
 but I have called you **friends**; *John 15:15*  
 Abraham ... and he was called the **Friend** of God. *James 2:23*  
 will be a **friend** of the world is the enemy of God. *James 4:4*

**friendship**

Companionship, comradeship, fondness, acquaintance, closeness, alliance; love (from ra 563 = like); having a mutual understanding with another; the outcome/result of two or more people determining, or desiring, a deeper relationship with one another.

Make no **friendship** with an angry man; *Prov 22:24*  
 know ye not that the **friendship** of the *James 4:4*

**fringe / hem**

Tassels, twisted thread; they were often sown on the hem of the garment to be a reminder to the Jews of God's commandments; in the New Testament, we have the example of the woman with the issue of blood touching the hem of Jesus' garment and being healed (Matt 9:20; Luke 43, 44).

that they put upon the **fringe** of the *Num 15:38*  
 thou shalt make thee **fringes** upon the *Deut 22:12*

**frontlet**

Phylactery; a leather band containing a small box, inside of which was a portion of Scripture; sometimes it was worn on the left arm.

hand, and for **frontlets** between thine eyes: *Ex 13:16*  
 they shall be as **frontlets** between thine *Deut 6:8*  
 may be as **frontlets** between your eyes. *Deut 11:18*

**fruit / fruity**

Crop, outgrowth, product, crop; **DTP** Disciples are commanded by Christ to produce fruit that will last; they should be known by their fruit and to have the fruit of the Spirit flowing out of their lives (Gal 2:22, 23).

the **fruit** tree yielding **fruit** after *Gen 1:11*  
 But of the **fruit** of the tree ... Ye shall not eat *Gen 3:3*  
 that bringeth forth his **fruit** in his season; *Ps 1:3*  
 they eat of the **fruit** of their own way, *Prov 1:31*  
 The **fruit** of the righteous is a tree *Prov 11:30*  
 ye have eaten the **fruit** of lies: *Hos 10:13*  
 Ye shall know them by their **fruits**. *Matt 7:16*  
 good tree bringeth forth good **fruit**; *Matt 7:17*

and gathereth **fruit** unto life eternal: *John 4:36*  
 but if it die, it bringeth forth much **fruit**. *John 14:24*  
 that it may bring forth more **fruit**. *John 15:2*  
 As the branch cannot bear **fruit** of itself, *John 15:4*  
 I in him, the same bringeth forth much **fruit** *John 15:5*  
 My father glorified, that ye bear much **fruit**: *John 15:8*  
 that ye should go and bring forth **fruit**, *John 15:16*  
 we should bring forth **fruit** unto God. *Rom 7:4*  
 increase the **fruits** of your righteousness; *2 Cor 9:10*  
 But the **fruit** of the Spirit is love, *Gal 5:22*  
 the **fruit** of the Spirit *is* in all goodness *Eph 5:9*  
 with the **fruits** of righteousness, *Phil 1:11*  
 but I desire **fruit** that may abound to *Phil 4:17*  
 to be intreated, full of mercy and good **fruits**, *James 3:17*  
 the **fruit** of righteousness is sown in peace *James 3:18*  
 trees whose **fruit** withereth, without **fruit**, *Jude 1:12*  
 tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of fruits*, *Rev 22:2*

### fruit of the Spirit

For the disciple of Christ, the Fruit of the Spirit should be visibly evident in one's life. It should be the foundation stone for every disciple in order to be used effectively in the body of Christ.

But the **fruit of the Spirit** is love, *Gal 5:22*  
 the **fruit of the Spirit** *is* in all goodness *Eph 5:9*

### full / fulness

Containing as much, or as many, as possible, leaving no empty space; lacking nothing, to have been saturated, no more room. **DTP** The disciple needs to be filled with the Holy Spirit and, for this to take place, we need to be in a place of full surrender and obedience to the will of God. If we are not full of Christ it will not be long before we become filled with something else. Prayer and studying of the Word of God and meditating upon His truth is like a river of living water that fills our body/temple for His glory.

and the land become **full** of wickedness. *Lev 19:29*  
 And Joshua ... was **full** of the spirit of wisdom; *Deut 34:9*  
 He was **full** of indignation against Mordecai. *Esth 5:9*  
 In thy presence is **fulness** of joy; *Pss 16:11*  
 Thy right hand is **full** of righteousness. *Pss 48:10*  
 For my soul is **full** of troubles: and my life *Pss 88:3*  
 Happy is the man that hath his quiver **full** *Pss 127:5*  
 shall be **full** of the knowledge of the LORD, *Isa 11:9*  
 I am **full** of the power by the Spirit of the LORD, *Mic 3:8*  
 whole body shall be **full** of light. *Matt 6:22 (Luke 11:34)*  
 and dwelt among us, ... **full** of grace and truth. *John 1:14*  
 have I spoken ... that your joy might be **full**. *John 15:11*  
 seven men ... **full** of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, *Acts 6:3*  
 and they chose Stephen, a man **full** of faith *Acts 6:5*  
 But he, being **full** of the Holy Ghost, looked *Acts 7:55*  
 good man, and **Full** of the Holy Ghost and of faith: *Acts 11:24*  
 every man be **fully** persuaded in his own mind. *Rom 14:5*  
 I have **fully** preached the gospel of Christ. *Rom 15:19*  
 In the **fulness** of the blessing of the gospel *Rom 15:29*  
 when the **fulness** of the time was come, God sent *Gal 4:4*  
 the **fulness** of him that filleth all in all. *Eph 1:23*  
 ye might be **filled** with all the **fulness** of God. *Eph 3:19*  
 that in him should all **fulness** dwell; *Col 1:19*  
 in him dwelleth all the **fulness** of the Godhead *Col 2:9*  
 make **full** proof of thy ministry. *2 Tim 4:5*  
 to the **full** assurance of hope unto the end; *Heb 6:11*  
 with a true heart in **full** assurance of faith, *Heb 10:22*  
 with joy unspeakable and **full** of glory: *1 Pet 1:8*  
 write we unto you, that your joy may be **full**. *1 John 1:4*

### fulfill / fulfilled

Satisfied, content, pleased, brought to completion or realization. **DTP** Christ came to fulfill the Scriptures and to provide people with a new way to come to the Father. He also birthed forth His church; Christ fulfilled all things and, as our High Priest and sacrificial Lamb, He fulfilled all the requirements of the Old Testament law.

the king hath **fulfilled** the request of his servant. *2 Sam 14:22*  
 word ... by the mouth of Jeremiah might be **fulfilled**, *Ezra 1:1*  
 The LORD **fulfill** all thy petitions. *Ps 20:5*  
 will **fulfill** the desire of them that fear him: *Ps 145:19*  
 Now all this was done, that it might be **fulfilled** *Matt 1:22*  
 that it might be **fulfilled** which was *Matt 2:15*  
 I am not come to destroy, but to **fulfill**. *Matt 5:17*  
 until the times of the Gentiles be **fulfilled**. *Luke 21:24*  
 righteousness of the law might be **fulfilled** in us, *Rom 8:4*  
 and ye shall not **fulfill** the lust of the flesh. *Gal 5:16*  
 and so **fulfill** the law of Christ. *Gal 6:2*  
 me for you, to **fulfill** the word of God; *Col 1:25*  
 If ye **fulfill** the royal law according *James 2:8*  
 put in their hearts to **fulfill** his will, *Rev 17:17*

### fullness

Holding as much as possible, every corner or crevice occupied. There are no empty spots, nothing else can come in. **DTP** We are to have the fullness of Christ and be completely filled with His Spirit to the point where there is no room for anything else. We are to be emptied of our own will, and saturated with His will, His nature, His truth, and His life.

in thy presence is **fullness** of joy; *Ps 16:11*  
 is the LORD'S, and the **fullness** *Ps 24:1*  
 of his **fullness** have all we received, and grace *John 1:16*  
 until the **fullness** of the Gentiles be *Rom 11:25*  
 in the **fullness** of the blessing of the gospel *Rom 15:29*  
 is the Lord's, and the **fullness** thereof. *1 Cor 10:26*  
 when the **fullness** of the time was come, God sent *Gal 4:4*  
 of the **fullness** of times he might gather *Eph 1:10*  
 be filled with all the **fullness** of God. *Eph 3:19*  
 that in him should all **fullness** dwell; *Col 1:19*  
 all the **fullness** of the Godhead bodily. *Col 2:9*

### full armour of God

Paul introduces this concept of the full armour of God to the Ephesian church; he wants them to know that the disciple is involved in spiritual warfare. Our battle is not against flesh and blood but against principalities and powers; because of this we need to put on Spiritual Armour made up of six different pieces which are found listed in Eph 6:14-17; each part is designed to protect us emotionally and spiritually.

Take up the **full armour of God**, Eph 6:13 (*NASB uses the word full.*)

### fundamentalism

A movement that began in the early twentieth-century by various American Protestants to counter theological liberalism; their focus and emphasis was on the inerrancy of the Bible, the virgin birth, the deity of Christ, the substitutionary atonement, and the second coming of Christ.

### funeral

A ceremony taking place following the death of a person; the body was washed, anointed with spices and wrapped in cloth or clothes. In Palestine this event took place usually within a few hours after death and the body would be placed in a tomb or cave. (See John 12:7; 19:39, 40)

## G

**GALATIANS, book of**

Written to the Galatian church, one of Paul's epistles (a "Pauline" epistle); main purpose was to teach on the subject of legalism and how it relates to the Gospel of Christ's grace. Paul was trying to get the people to return to a clear commitment to Christ and the complete truth of the full Gospel of Christ.

**garment**

Outer or inner clothing, often made of woven material of different colours. **DTP** We are to be clothed spiritually with attributes like grace, righteousness, praise etc. Our spiritual garments are to be clean before the Lord. We are told that, when we meet the Lord face-to-face in heaven, we will be given new, heavenly garments.

shalt make holy **garments** for Arron *Ex 28:2*  
 a woollen **garment**, or a linen **garment**; *Lev 13:47*  
 shall a man put on a woman's **garment**: *Deut 22:5*  
 They part my **garments** among them, *Ps 22:18 (Matt 27:35; Mark 15:24)*  
 the **garment** of praise for the spirit *Isa 61:3*  
 me with the **garments** of salvation, *Isa 61:10*  
 their blood shall be sprinkled upon my **garments**, *Isa 63:3*  
 whose **garment** was white as snow. *Dan 7:9*  
 And rend your heart, and not your **garments**, *Joel 2:13*  
 piece of new cloth unto an old **garment**, *Matt 9:16*  
 him, and touched the hem of his **garment**: *Matt 9:20 (Mark 5:27; Luke 8:44)*  
 man which had not on a wedding **garment**: *Matt 22:11*  
 crucified him, they parted his **garments**, *Mark 15:24*  
 laid aside his **garments**; and took a towel, *John 13:4*  
 are corrupted, and your **garments** are moth eaten. *James 5:2*  
 hating even the **garment** spotted by the flesh. *Jude 1:23*

**gate / gates**

Entrance, opening, door (see the word door); Jerusalem had many different kinds of gates into the city; the gates were also rallying points and business places where people would gather. **DTP** Jesus taught that he was a door or gate to the sheepfold; He said, "I am the gate / door" (John 10:1-9); He also talked about the Gates of Hell.

and Lot sat in the **gate** of Sodom: *Gen 19:1*  
 house of God, and this is the **gate** of heaven. *Gen 28:17*  
 them upon the posts ... and on thy **gates**. *Deut 6:9 (11:20)*  
 the elders of the city in the **gate**: *Deut 22:15*  
 the entering of the **gate** of the city, *Josh 20:4*  
 Saul drew near to Samuel in the **gate**, *1 Sam 4:18*  
 liftest me up from the **gates** of death: *Ps 9:13*  
 Lift up your heads, O ye **gates**; *Ps 24:7*  
 Enter into his **gates** with thanksgiving, *Ps 100:4*  
 Open to me the **gate** of righteousness: I will *Ps 118:19*  
 call thy walls Salvation, and thy **gates** Praise. *Isa 60:18*  
 go through the **gates**; prepare ye the way of *Isa 62:10*  
 The **gates** of the rivers shall be opened, *Nah 2:6*  
 Enter ye in at the strait **gate**: *Matt 7:13 (Luke 13:24)*  
 Because strait is the **gate**, *Matt 7:14*  
 the **gates** of hell shall not prevail *Matt 16:18*  
 unto you, I am the **door (gate)** of the sheep. *John 10:7*  
 I am the **door (gate)**: *John 10:9*  
 at the Beautiful **gate** of the temple: *Acts 3:10*  
 at the **gates** twelve angels, and names *Rev 21:12*

**gatekeeper**

Guard, protector, sentry, watchman, lookout, security officer; many cities had surrounding and, at key places they would have entranceways or gates where people could enter or leave; if there was a problem or an approaching enemy, the gatekeeper would sound an alarm and close the gate. **DTP** The disciples are also to be gatekeepers of the word and truth of God, we are also are to help protect the people or the church of God from the enemies both physically and spiritually.

**Keepers of the gates** of the tabernacle: 1 Chr 9:19  
 the **keeper** of the east **gate**. *Neh 3:29*



**gather / gathered**

To assemble, to bring to one place, to meet or collect. **DTP** It is important that all believers in Christ come together as a body of servants to help and encourage one another. We are not called to be individuals but are called to become part of a community.

the waters under the heaven be **gathered** together *Gen 1:9*  
**gather** thou all the congregation together unto *Lev 8:3*  
 will return and **gather** thee from all the nations, *Deut 30:3*  
**Gather** not my soul with sinners, nor my life *Ps 26:9*  
**gather** together the dispersed of Judah from *Isa 11:12*  
 he shall **gather** the lambs with his arm. *Isa 40:11*  
 but with great mercies will I **gather** thee. *Isa 54:7*  
 I will **gather** the remnant of my flock out of all *Jer 23:3*  
 and I will **gather** you from all the nations, *Jer 29:14*  
 neither do they reap, nor **gather** into barns; *Matt 6:26*  
 where two or three are **gathered** together in my *Matt 18:20*  
**gathered** thy children together even as a hen **gathereth** *Matt 23:37 (Luke 13:34)*  
 there will the eagles be **gathered** *Matt 24:28 (Luke 17:37)*  
**gather** together his elect from the *Matt 24:31 (Mark 13:27)*  
 and **gathereth** fruit unto life eternal: *John 4:36*  
 assuredly **gathering** that the Lord had called us *Acts 16:10*  
**gather** together in one all things in Christ, *Eph 1:10*

**gave**

To have provided someone with your goods or services. A true giver must give from that which belongs to him/her, from their own personal possessions. **DTP** God gave His one and only Son as a ransom for our sins. He gave us forgiveness and life. He gives to us so that, as good stewards, we could give to others. Jesus gave and forgave so we could give and forgive others.

she **gave** me of the tree, and I did eat. *Gen 3:12*  
 Joshua **gave** it for an inheritance *Josh 11:23*  
 The LORD **gave** the word: *Ps 68:11*  
 in my thirst they **gave** me vinegar to *Ps 69:21*  
 I **gave** my back to the smiters, and my *Isa 50:6*  
 he **gave** them power against unclean *Matt 10:1*  
 unto one he **gave** five talents, *Matt 25:15*  
 that he **gave** his only begotten Son, *John 3:16*  
 as the Spirit **gave** them utterance. *Acts 2:4*  
 God **gave** them over to a reprobate mind, *Rom 1:28*  
 Apollos watered; but God **gave** the increase. *1 Cor 3:6*  
 Who **gave** himself for our sins, that *Gal 1:4*  
 who loved me, and **gave** himself for me. *Gal 2:20*  
 captive, and **gave** gifts unto men. *Eph 4:8*  
 Who **gave** himself a ransom for all, *1 Tim 2:6*  
 the record that God **gave** of his Son. *1 John 5:10*

**genealogy / genealogies**

Family tree, descent, lineage, pedigree, record of ancestry. Genealogies of Jesus are listed in both Matthew and Luke. Knowing one's family tree was very important in the Jewish culture.

Their habitation, and their **genealogy**. *1 Chr 4:33*  
 when the **genealogy** of their generations *1 Chr 5:7*  
 those that were reckoned by **genealogy**, *Ezr 2:62*  
 This is the **genealogy** of them that went *Ezr 8:1*  
 I found a register of the **genealogy** of *Neh 7:5*  
 give heed to fables and endless **genealogies**, *1 Tim 1:4*  
 But avoid foolish questions, and **genealogies**, *Titus 3:9*

**general Epistles**

These were New Testament books written either to individuals or to churches: there are 21 books in total; the authors were Paul, James, John, Jude and Peter; these books often contain exhortation and doctrine for the individual disciple as well as for the church.

**generation**

Referring to people's offspring; a period of time equaling 30 years or more; the time between the birth of a parent and the birth of their first child; God's blessings or curses can follow through to many successive generations. **DTP** Things that we do today can affect many people for generations to come. The seeds that we plant now can affect up to 10 generation down the road. We must seek God and ask Him to help us to understand His will and direction for our lives.

These are the **generations** of the heavens and *Gen 2:4*  
 righteous before me in this **generation**. *Gen 7:1*  
 and this is my memorial unto all **generations**. *Ex 3:15*  
 unto the third and to the fourth **generation**. *Ex 34:7 (Num 14:18; Deut 5:9)*  
 and keep his commandments to a thousand **generations**; *Deut 7:9*  
 even to his tenth **generation** shall he not *Deut 23:2*  
 children: they are a perverse and crooked **generation**. *Deut 32:5*  
 for God is in the **generation** of the righteous. *Ps 14:5*  
 This is the **generation** of them that seek him, *Ps 24:6*  
 that ye may tell it to the **generation** following. *Ps 48:13*  
 That the **generations** to come might know them, *Ps 78:6*  
 we will shew forth thy praise to all **generations**. *Ps 79:13*  
 will I make known thy faithfulness to all **generations**. *Ps 89:1*  
 his truth *endureth* to all **generations**. *Ps 100:5*  
 be written for the **generations** to come: *Ps 102:18*  
 dominion is from **generation** to **generation**. *Dan 4:3*  
 kingdom is from **generation** to **generation**: *Dan 4:34*  
 So all the **generations** from Abraham to *Matt 1:17*  
 unto Christ are fourteen **generations**. *Matt 1:17*  
 O **generation** of vipers, who hath warned you *Matt 3:7 (Luke 3:7)*  
 whereunto shall I liken this **generation**? *Matt 11:16*  
**generation** seeketh after sign; *Matt 12:39 (16:4; Mark 8:12; Luke 11:29)*  
 said, O faithless and perverse **generation**, *Matt 17:17*  
 fear him from **generation** to **generation**. *Luke 1:50*  
 hath been hid from ages and from **generations**, *Col 1:26*  
 but ye are a chosen **generation**, a royal *1 Pet 2:9*

#### GENESIS, book of

It is the first book of the Bible and was written by Moses; it can be divided into two parts: history of the world up to the time of Abraham (Chapters 1-11), and then the history of the four patriarchs (chapters 12-50); the word "genesis" means beginning or origin.

#### Gentile

This word is used to describe a non-Jew or heathen; a person who is not a descendant of Abraham. **DTP** Following the Jews' rejection of the Gospel of Christ. Many missionaries began taking the Good News to the Gentiles who began to receive the truth about God's fulfillment of His promise to Abraham that in His seed, Jesus, all the peoples of the world would be blessed (Gen 12:2-3)

of the **Gentiles** divided in their lands; *Gen 10:5*  
 the people, for a light of the **Gentiles**; *Isa 42:6*  
 give thee for a light to the **Gentiles**, *Isa 49:6 (Acts 13:47)*  
 they shall declare my glory among the **Gentiles**. *Isa 66:19*  
 the remnant of Jacob shall be among the **Gentiles** *Mic 5:8*  
 all these things do the **Gentiles** seek: *Matt 6:32*  
 Go not into the way of the **Gentiles**, *Matt 10:5*  
**Gentiles** had also received the word of God. *Acts 11:1*  
 the door of faith unto the **Gentiles**. *Acts 14:27*  
 declaring the conversion of the **Gentiles**: *Acts 15:3*  
 the Jew first, and also to the **Gentile**: *Rom 2:10*  
 through their fall salvation is come unto the **Gentiles**, *Rom 11:11*  
 that the **Gentiles** might glorify God for his mercy; *Rom 15:9*  
 on the **Gentiles** through Jesus Christ; *Gal 3:14*  
 That the **Gentiles** should be fellow-heirs, *Eph 3:6*  
 a teacher of the **Gentiles** in faith *1 Tim 2:7*  
 and that all the **Gentiles** might hear: *2 Tim 4:17*

#### gentleness

Mildness, calmness, kindness, tenderness. **DTP** For the disciple, gentleness is one of the Fruits of the Spirit; gentleness should be part of our ministry within the Body of Christ and out to a lost world. (See fruit of the Spirit)

and thy **gentleness** hath made me great. *2 Sam 22:36*  
 up and thy **gentleness** hath made me great. *Ps 18:35*  
**gentleness** of Christ, who in presence am *2 Cor 10:1*  
 joy, peace, longsuffering, **gentleness**, *Gal 5:22*

**ghost / Holy Ghost**

When a person died it was said that he gave up his ghost (soul part of man); the word "ghost" is also used to mean wandering spirits of man after death who have not yet found a place of final rest or destiny. **DTP** In the Bible, the word ghost was used as a name for the Spirit of God, as in "Holy Ghost" or "Holy Spirit". For the disciple, the Spirit of God is the teacher, comforter, the One Who empowers for ministry and service.

Then Abraham gave up the **ghost**, *Gen 25:8*  
 found with child of the **Holy Ghost**. *Matt 1:18*  
 speaketh against the **Holy Ghost**, *Matt 12:32*  
 bowed his head, and gave up the **ghost**. *John 19:30*  
 the **Holy Ghost** is come upon you *Acts 1:8*  
**Holy Ghost** which is given unto us. *Rom 5:5*  
 Miracles, and gifts of the **Holy Ghost**, *Heb 2:4*  
 As they were moved by the **Holy Ghost**. *2 Pet 1:21*  
 Father, the Word, and the **Holy Ghost**: *1 John 5:7*

**gift / gifts**

Present, contribution. **DTP** We as people of God are to give a gift (a blessing) to one another in practical ways as well as by words of encouragement. God gave to us the gift of His Son; since we have freely received, we should freely give Him to others that which God has given to us.

Abraham gave **gifts**, and sent them away *Gen 25:6*  
 A man's **gift** maketh room for him, and *Prov 18:16*  
 his labour, it is the **gift** of God. *Ecc 3:13*  
 him **gifts**; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. *Matt 2:11*  
 if thou bring thy **gift** to the altar, *Matt 5:23*  
 to give good **gifts** unto your children, *Matt 7:11 (Luke 11:13)*  
 her, If thou knewest the **gift** of God, *John 4:10*  
 ye shall receive the **gift** of the Holy Spirit *Acts 2:38*  
 poured out the **gift** of the Holy Ghost. *Acts 10:45*  
 God gave them the like **gift** as he did unto us, *Acts 11:17*  
 impart unto you some spiritual **gift**, *Rom 1:11*  
 the **gift** by grace, which is by one *Rom 5:15*  
 by the righteousness of one the free **gift** came *Rom 5:18*  
 the **gift** of God is eternal life through Jesus *Rom 6:23*  
 For the **gifts** and calling of God are *Rom 11:29*  
**gifts** differing according to the grace that is *Rom 12:6*  
 But every man hath his proper **gift** of God, *1 Cor 7:7*  
 are diversities of **gifts**, but the same Spirit. *1 Cor 12:4*  
 covet earnestly the best **gifts**: and yet shew I *1 Cor 12:31*  
 follow after charity, and desire spiritual **gifts**, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 the **gift** bestowed upon us by the means of *2 Cor 1:11*  
 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable **gift**. *2 Cor 9:15*  
 not of yourselves: it is the **gift** of God: *Eph 2:8*  
 according to the **gift** of the grace *Eph 3:7*  
 Neglect not the **gift** that is in thee, *1 Tim 4:14*  
 that thou stir up the **gift** of God, *2 Tim 1:6*  
**gifts** of the Holy Ghost, according to *Heb 2:4*  
 good **gift** and every perfect **gift** *James 1:17*  
 every man hath received the **gift**, even so *1 Pet 4:10*

**gifts of the Spirit**

As disciples, we are to request of God to give to us the gifts of the Holy Spirit so that we will have a purpose and ministry within Christ's Body, the church. Gifts are given according to God's will and purpose for our lives. They are given to equip us so that we can do works of service, and so that we can be a light for Christ to a lost world.

out the **gift** of the **Holy Ghost**. *Acts 10:45*  
 impart unto you some **spiritual gift**, *Rom 1:11*  
 Now concerning **spiritual gifts**, *1 Cor 12:1*  
 charity, and desire **spiritual gifts**, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 gifts of the **Holy Ghost**, *Heb 2:4*

**give / given**

Provide, present, donate, bestow, donate, hand over, commit, and deliver. **DTP** Jesus gave and forgave so that we as disciples could give and forgive others; giving is taking something that we have or possess and donating it to someone else. Jesus said, "Freely you have received, now freely give (Matt 10:8).

heaven to **give** light upon the earth: *Gen 1:15*

**give** me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. *Gen 28:22*

Every man *shall give* as he is able, according *Deut 16:17*

the land which I do **give** to them *Josh 1:2*

Ask what I shall **give** thee. *1 Kin 3:5 (2 Chr 1:7)*

O **give** thanks unto the LORD; for he *is* good; *1 Chr 16:34 (Ps 106:1; 107:1; 118:1; 136:1)*

to **give** us a reviving, to set up the house of *Ezra 9:9*

Thou **gavest** also thy good spirit to instruct *Neh 9:20*

Ask of me, and I shall **give** thee the heathen *Ps 2:8*

Thou hast **given** him his heart's desire, *Ps 21:2*

**Give** unto the LORD the glory due unto his *Ps 29:2 (96:8)*

he shall **give** thee the desires of thine heart. *Ps 37:4*

the LORD will **give** grace and glory: no good *thing Ps 84:11*

Shall **give** his angels charge *Ps 91:11 (Matt 4:6; Luke 4:10)*

**Give** unto the LORD the glory due *Ps 96:8*

The entrance of thy words **giveth** light; it giveth *Ps 119:130*

he **giveth** grace unto the lowly. *Prov 3:34 (James 4:6; 1 Pet 5:5)*

He **giveth** power to the faint; and to them that *Isa 40:29*

will also **give** thee for a light to the Gentiles, *Isa 49:6*

that it may **give** seed to the sower, and bread *Isa 55:10*

to **give** them a land flowing with milk and *Jer 11:5*

I will **give** them an heart to know me, that I *am Jer 24:7*

I will **give** them one heart, and one way, *Jer 32:39*

to **give** glory unto my name, saith *Mal 2:2*

All these things will I **give** thee, if thou *Matt 4:9 (Luke 4:6)*

**Give** to him that asketh thee, *Matt 5:42*

**Give** us this day our daily bread. *Matt 6:11 (Luke 11:3)*

Ask, and it shall be **given** you; *Matt 7:7 (Luke 11:9)*

freely ye have received, freely **give**. *Matt 10:8*

and are heavy laden, and I will **give** you rest. *Matt 11:28*

will **give** unto thee the keys of the kingdom *Matt 16:19*

to **give** his life a ransom for many. *Matt 20:28 (Mark 10:45)*

All power is **given** unto me in heaven and in *Matt 28:18*

the Lord God shall **give** unto him the *Luke 1:32*

**give** knowledge of salvation unto his people *Luke 1:77*

**give** light to them that sit in darkness and *Luke 1:79*

**give** the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? *Luke 11:13*

This is my body which is **given** for you: *Luke 22:19*

the Son of man shall **give** unto you: *John 6:27*

my Father **giveth** you the true bread from heaven. *John 6:32*

for the Holy Spirit was not yet **given**: *John 7:39*

the good shepherd **giveth** his life for the sheep. *John 10:11*

I **give** unto them eternal life; and they shall *John 10:28*

thou wilt ask of God, God will **give** it thee. *John 11:22*

commandment I **give** unto you, That ye love *John 13:34*

and he shall **give** you another Comforter, *John 14:16*

ask of the Father in my name, he may **give** it *John 15:16*

that he should **give** eternal life to *John 17:2*

have I none; but such as I have **given** I thee: *Acts 3:6*

we will **give** ourselves continually to prayer, *Acts 6:4*

It is more blessed to **give** than to receive. *Acts 20:35*

also freely **give** us all things? *Rom 8:32*

if he thirst, **give** him drink: for in so doing *Rom 12:20*

eateth to the Lord, for he **giveth** God thanks; *Rom 14:6*

ye may **give** yourselves to fasting and prayer; *1 Cor 7:5*

thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory *1 Cor 15:57*

in his heart, so let him **give**, *2 Cor 9:7*

may **give** unto you the spirit of wisdom and *Eph 1:17*

Neither **give** place to the devil. *Eph 4:27*

**given** himself for us an offering and a sacrifice *Eph 5:2*

he **given** him a name which is above every name: *Phil 2:9*

hath also **given** unto us his Holy Spirit. *1 Thes 4:8*

In every thing **give** thanks: *1 Thes 5:18*

scripture is **given** by inspiration of God, *2 Tim 3:16*  
 as they that must **give** account, *Heb 13:17*  
 ask of God, that **giveth** to all *men* liberally, *James 1:5*  
 he **giveth** more grace. ... **giveth** grace unto the humble, *James 4:6*  
*be* ready always to **give** an answer to *1 Pet 3:15*  
*let him do it* as of the ability which God **giveth**: *1 Pet 4:11*  
 in us, by the Spirit which he hath **given** us. *1 John 3:24*  
 record, that God hath **given** to us eternal life, *1 John 5:11*  
 I **give** to eat of the tree of life, *Rev 2:7*  
 and I will **give** thee a crown of life. *Rev 2:10*  
 to **give** every man according as his work shall be. *Rev 22:12*

### glad

To be joyful, happy, gratified, pleased, grateful. **DTP** An emotion or feeling welling up from within the disciple's heart and expressed through words and actions; it is keeping our eyes on God and heaven, knowing that God is in control of all things.

Let the heavens be **glad**, *1 Chr 16:31 (Ps 96:11)*  
 I will be **glad** and rejoice in thee: I will *Ps 9:2*  
 I will be **glad** and rejoice in thy mercy: *Ps 31:7*  
 that seek thee rejoice and be **glad** *Ps 40:16 (Ps 70:4)*  
 The righteous shall be **glad** in the LORD, *Ps 64:10*  
 I was **glad** when they said unto me, Let us go *Ps 122:1*  
 A wise son maketh a **glad** father: *Prov 10:1 (Prov 15:20)*  
 we will be **glad** and rejoice in thee, we will *Song 1:4*  
 we will be **glad** and rejoice in his salvation. *Isa 25:9*  
 Rejoice, and be exceedingly **glad**: for great is *Matt 5:12*  
 And bring **glad** tidings of good things! *Rom 10:15*  
 then were the disciples **glad**, when they saw the Lord. *John 20:20*  
 Let us be **glad** and rejoice, and give honour *Rev 19:7*

### gladness

Joy, happiness, gratification; pleasure, gratefulness. **DTP** An emotion or feeling that rises up from the disciple's heart; as one of the fruits of the Spirit, it should be shared with those around us; it is keeping our eyes on God and heaven, knowing that God is in control of all things.

Also in the day of your **gladness**, *Num 10:10*  
 and with **gladness** of heart, *Deut 28:47*  
 the ark ... into the city of David with **gladness**. *2 Sam 6:12*  
 before the LORD on that day with great **gladness**. *1 Chr 29:22*  
 And there was very great **gladness**. *Neh 8:17*  
 Thou hast put **gladness** in my heart, more than in *Ps 4:7*  
 the oil of **gladness** above thy fellows. *Ps 45:7 (Heb 1:9)*  
 Serve the LORD with **gladness**: *Ps 100:2*  
 hope of the righteous *shall be gladness*: *Prov 10:28*  
 the word, immediately receive it with **gladness**; *Mark 4:16*  
 And thou shalt have joy and **gladness**; *Luke 1:14*  
 filling our hearts with food and **gladness**. *Acts 14:17*  
 therefore in the Lord with all **gladness**; *Phil 2:29*

### glean / gleaning

Gather, collect, pick up the harvest. **DTP** After the harvest, the farmers were to leave some unharvested crop in the fields so that the poor and widows could follow the harvesters and collect up some grain for food. God blesses us with harvest but, as disciples, we need to remember always to share that what God has given us, especially with the poor and needy.

thou gather the **gleanings** of thy harvest. *Lev 19:9*  
 And thou shalt not **glean** thy vineyard, *Lev 19:10*  
 let me **glean** and gather after the reapers *Ruth 2:7*  
 Go not to **glean** in another field, *Ruth 2:8*  
 leave *them*, that she may **glean** *them*, *Ruth 2:16*  
 shall throughly **glean** the remnant of Israel *Jer 6:9*

### glorification

Adoration, exaltation, elevation, praise. **DTP** It was the final step of Christ's Resurrection and it will be also our final step when we will be cleansed from all sin; it will take place instantly as we enter heaven; we will at that time become spiritually perfect (Rom 8:23, 30).

**glory / glorified / glorify**

Glory, majesty, honour, greatness, splendor, exaltation; these are terms that are often used to describe God, the Father and Jesus Christ. **DTP** Man is to lift words of tribute and praise to our great Creator; the One who, while in heaven, also dwells in the hearts of Christ's disciples.

the LORD, for he hath triumphed **gloriously**: *Ex 15:1*  
 O LORD, is become **glorious** in power: *Ex 15:6*  
 ye shall see the **glory** of the LORD; *Ex 16:7*  
 the **glory** of the LORD filled the tabernacle. *Ex 40:34*  
 and before all the people I will be **glorified**. *Lev 10:3*  
 the earth shall be filled with the **glory** of *Num 14:21*  
**glory** to the LORD God of Israel, and *Josh 7:19*  
 Give unto the LORD the **glory due** unto *1 Chr 16:29 (Ps 96:8)*  
 crowned him with **glory** and honour. *Ps 8:5*  
 The heavens declare the **glory** of God; and the *Ps 19:1*  
 His **glory** is great in thy salvation: honour and *Ps 21:5*  
 O ye mighty, give unto the LORD **glory** *Ps 29:1*  
 I will deliver thee, and thou shalt **glorify** me. *Ps 50:15*  
 let the whole earth be filled *with his glory*; *Ps 72:19*  
 O LORD; and shall **glorify** thy name. *Ps 86:9 (Rev 15:4)*  
 and I will **glorify** thy name for evermore. *Ps 86:12*  
 the **glorious** majesty of his kingdom. *Ps 145:12*  
 the **glory** of the LORD shall be *Isa 40:5*  
*and shalt glory* in the Holy One of Israel. *Isa 41:16*  
 a kingdom, power and strength, and **glory**. *Dan 2:37*  
 His **glory** covered the heavens, and the *Hab 3:3*  
 see your good works, and **glorify** your Father *Matt 5:16*  
 kingdom, and the power, and the **glory**, *Matt 6:13*  
 Son of man shall come in the **glory** of *Matt 16:27*  
**Glory** to God in the highest, and on earth peace, *Luke 2:14*  
 shepherds returned, **glorifying** and praising God *Luke 2:20*  
 that the Son of God might be **glorified** thereby. *John 11:4*  
 Father, **glorify** thy name, *John 12:28*  
 is the Son of man **glorified**, and God is **glorified** in him. *John 13:31*  
 is my Father **glorified**, that ye bear much fruit; *John 15:8*  
 into heaven, and saw the **glory** of God, *Acts 7:55*  
 knew God, they **glorified** *him* not as God, neither *Rom 1:21*  
 changed the **glory** of the uncorruptible God *Rom 1:23*  
 strong in faith, giving **glory** to God; *Rom 4:20*  
 and whom he justified, them he also **glorified**. *Rom 8:30*  
 he might make known the riches of his **glory** *Rom 9:23*  
 with one mind *and one mouth glorify* God, *Rom 15:6*  
 He that **glorifieth**, let him glory the Lord. *1 Cor 1:31*  
 therefore **glorify** God in your body, and *1 Cor 6:20*  
**glorify** God in your body, and in your spirit, *1 Cor 6:20*  
 whatsoever ye do, do all to the **glory** of God. *1 Cor 10:31*  
 light of the **glorious** gospel *2 Cor 4:4*  
 the **glory** of God in the face of Jesus Christ. *2 Cor 4:6*  
 according to the riches of his **glory**, *Eph 3:16*  
 Unto him *be glory* in the church by Christ Jesus *Eph 3:21*  
 Lord Jesus Christ may be **glorified** in you, *2 Thes 1:12*  
 Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord of glory*, *James 2:1*  
 with Joy unspeakable and full of **glory**: *1 Pet 1:8*  
 only wise God our Saviour, *be glory* *Jude 1:25*  
 to him *be glory* and dominion for ever *Rev 1:6*  
 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive **glory** *Rev 4:11*  
 the **glory** of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *Rev 21:23*

**Gnosticism**

A movement originating in the second century, emphasizing knowledge and enlightenment; gnosis means knowledge. **DTP** The later disciples of the church got confused between the knowledge and wisdom that came from above, and that which seemed to come from the heart of man; Gnostics seemed more man-centered than God-centered.

**go / gone**

To move, to proceed, to do an action. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to be a sent one, a person who goes forth with the Good News of Jesus Christ. Jesus commanded His disciples to go out and make more disciples, teaching them and baptizing them.

then I will **go** to the right; *Gen 13:9*  
 I, that I should **go** unto Pharaoh, *Ex 3:11*  
 Let my son **go**, that he may serve me: *Ex 4:23*  
 and he said, My presence shall **go with thee**, *Ex 33:14*  
 God is with thee whithersoever thou **goest**. *Josh 1:9*  
 whither thou **goest**, I will **go**; and where thou *Ruth 1:16*  
 the LORD **go** out before thee, *2 Sam 5:24 (1 Chr 14:15)*  
 in thy name we **go** against this multitude. *2 Chr 14:11*  
 I should not **go** down to the pit. *Ps 30:3*  
 teach thee in the way which thou shalt **go**: *Ps 32:8*  
 I will **go** in the strength of the LORD God: *Ps 71:16*  
 mercy and truth shall **go** before thy face. *Ps 89:14*  
 Let us **go** into the house of the LORD. *Ps 122:1*  
 and **go** not in the way of evil men. *Prov 4:14*  
 and live; and **go** in the way of understanding. *Prov 9:6*  
 Train up a child in the way he should **go**: *Prov 22:6*  
 Whom shall I send, and who will **go** for us? *Isa 6:8*  
 ye that **go** down to the sea, and all *Isa 42:10*  
 All we like sheep have **gone** astray; we have *Isa 53:6*  
 righteousness shall **go** before thee; *Isa 58:8*  
 shall compel thee to **go** a mile, *Matt 5:41*  
 And I say to this *man*, **Go**, and he **goeth**; *Matt 8:9 (Luke 7:8)*  
 Howbeit this kind **goeth** not out but by prayer *Matt 17:21*  
**Go** ye therefore, and teach all *Matt 28:19*  
**Go** ye into all the world, and *Mark 16:15*  
**Go** and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. *Luke 22:8*  
 to whom shall we **go**? thou hast the words of *John 6:68*  
 I **go** and prepare a place for you, *John 14:3*  
 manner as ye have seen him **go** into heaven. *Acts 1:11*  
 that we *should go* unto the heathen, *Gal 2:9*  
 let us **go** on unto perfection; *Heb 6:1*  
 Abraham, when he was called to **go** out into a *Heb 11:8*

**God**

Supreme, Perfect, Infinite being, self-existing (Karai: supreme being, creator, self-existing) (Kasang: disengaged, free from impediment) in whom all things have their source, support and end; the term "God" is man's way to try to give a name to our divine Creator and Lord; the One who has no beginning or end. **DTP** God is to be our all and all. We are to die to our will and serve His will; God lives personally in our hearts; we are therefore going to live eternally.

In the beginning **God** created the *Gen 1:1*  
 So **God** created man in his own image, *Gen 1:27 (Gen 5:1)*  
 Enoch walked with **God**: and he was not; for God *Gen 5:24*  
 in his generation, and Noah walked with **God**. *Gen 6:9*  
 I am the Almighty **God**: walk before me and be *Gen 17:1*  
**God** of Abraham, the **God** of Isaac, and the **God** of Jacob. *Ex 3:6 (Matt 22:32; Mark 12:26; Luke 20:37; Acts 7:32)*  
**God** said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: *Ex 3:14*  
 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your **God**, *Ex 6:7*  
 LORD thy **God** is a consuming fire, *Deut 4:24*  
 as the LORD thy **God** promised him. *Deut 10:9*  
 but to fear the LORD thy **God**, *Deut 10:12*  
 for the LORD thy **God** is with thee *Josh 1:9*  
 neither is there any rock like our **God**. *1 Sam 2:2*  
 thou art a **God** ready to pardon, gracious *Neh 9:17*  
 LORD my **God**, in thee do I put my trust: save *Ps 7:1*  
 fool hath said ... there is no **God**. *Ps 14:1 (Ps 53:1)*  
 Be still, and know that I am **God**: I will be *Ps 46:10*  
 For **God** is the King of all the *Ps 47:7*  
 He that is our **God** is the **God** of salvation; *Ps 68:20*  
 But it is good for me to draw near to **God**: *Ps 73:28*  
 Father, my **God**, and the rock of my salvation. *Ps 89:26*  
 Every word of **God** is pure: he is a shield *Prov 30:5*

The mighty **God**, The everlasting Father, *Isa 9:6*  
 Behold, **God** is my salvation; I will trust, *Isa 12:2*  
 for I **am God**, and *there is* none else. *Isa 45:22*  
 love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy **God**? *Mic 6:8*  
 EMMANUEL which being interpreted is, **God** with us. *Matt 1:23*  
 thou shalt worship the Lord thy **God**, *Matt 4:10*  
 Ye cannot serve **God** and mammon. *Matt 6:24 (Luke 16:13)*  
 who can forgive sins but **God** only? *Mark 2:7 (Luke 5:21)*  
 the kingdom of **God** come with power. *Mark 9:1*  
 the Word was with **God**, and the Word was God. *John 1:1*  
 For **God** so loved the world, that he gave his *John 3:16*  
 Christ the Son of **God**; *John 20:31*  
 for it is the power of **God** unto salvation *Rom 1:16*  
 they knew **God**, they glorified him not as God, *Rom 1:21*  
 But **God** commendeth his love toward us, in that, *Rom 5:8*  
 And every tongue shall confess to **God**. *Rom 14:11*  
 Christ the power of **God**, and the wisdom of God. *1 Cor 1:24*  
 The foolishness of **God** is wiser than men; *1 Cor 1:25*  
 For **God** is not *the author* of confusion, *1 Cor 14:33*  
 But by the grace of **God** I am what I am: *1 Cor 15:10*  
**God** the Father, who raised him from *Gal 1:1*  
**God** sent forth his Son, made of a *Gal 4:4*  
 of Jesus Christ by the will of **God**, *Eph 1:1*  
 that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of **God**: *Eph 2:8*  
 might be filled with all the fullness of **God**. *Eph 3:19*  
 For it is **God** which worketh in you both to *Phil 2:13*  
 peace of **God**, which passeth all understanding, *Phil 4:7*  
 But my **God** shall supply all your *Phil 4:19*  
 let the peace of **God** rule in your *Col 3:15*  
 one **God**, and one mediator between **God** and men, *1 Tim 2:5*  
 it is sanctified by the word of **God** *1 Tim 4:5*  
 All scripture *is* given by inspiration of **God**, *2 Tim 3:16*  
 he that cometh to **God** must believe that he is, *Heb 11:6*  
 ABRAHAM ... was called the Friend of **God**. *James 2:23*  
 Be a friend of the world is the enemy of **God**. *James 4:4*  
 Draw nigh to **God**, and he will draw nigh to you. *James 4:8*  
 is born of God, and knoweth **God**. *1 John 4:7*  
 Who bare record of the word of **God**, *Rev 1:2*  
 worship **God**. *Rev 22:9*

### Godhead

Term (in KJV) used to describe the trinity, the reality of the three (Father, Son and Holy Spirit) in complete oneness or unity. **DTP** Christ is also the head of the church; from the head the body gets instruction.

that the **Godhead** is like unto gold, *Acts 17:29*  
 made, *even* his eternal power and **Godhead**; *Rom 1:20*  
 all the fullness of the **Godhead** bodily. *Col 2:9*

### godliness

Holiness, righteousness, to have a reverent attitude and conduct towards God. **DTP** We honour and worship God with all that we have and with all that we are; we strive to put on the character of God because we are made in His image.

quiet and peaceable life in all **godliness** *1 Tim 2:2*  
 but **godliness** is profitable unto all *1 Tim 4:8*  
 and to the doctrine which is according to **godliness**: *1 Tim 6:3*  
 But **godliness** with contentment is great gain. *1 Tim 6:6*  
 follow after righteousness, **godliness**, faith, love, *1 Tim 6:11*  
 Having a form of **godliness**, but denying *2 Tim 3:5*  
 of the truth which is after **godliness**; *Tit 1:1*  
 that *pertain* unto life and **godliness**, *2 Pet 1:3*  
 And to **godliness** brotherly kindness; *2 Pet 1:7*  
 to be in *all* holy conversation and **godliness**, *2 Pet 3:11*



**God-man**

A theological term used to describe the unique nature of Christ Jesus; He is both complete God and complete man; conceived by the Holy Spirit and birthed by a woman; He was both man in creation but also God in Spirit; (Son of God Matt 14:33; John 3:18; Acts 8:37; and the Son of man Matt 9:6; Luke 9:56; Rev 14:14).

**golden rule**

A title given to one of Jesus commands, "Do to others what you would have them to do to you"; Jesus summed up all the teaching of the Law and the prophets in this command (along with the command to love the Lord your God with your whole heart ...). (See Matt 7:12; Luke 6:31.)

**gold**

A precious metal, yellow in colour; used in jewelry and decoration, of great value. DTP The disciple is to be refined like pure gold; we are of great value and precious to the Lord Jesus Christ. One day we will walk on streets of gold in heaven.

shall make a mercy seat *of* pure **gold**: *Ex 25:17 (37:6)*  
 he hath tried me, I shall come forth as **gold**. *Job 23:10*  
*are they than gold*, yea, than much fine **gold**: *Ps 19:10*  
 thou settest a crown of pure **gold** on his head. *Ps 21:3*  
 How much better *is* it to get wisdom than **gold**! *Prov 16:16*  
 make a man more precious than fine **gold**; *Isa 13:12*  
 is refined, and will try them as **gold** is tried: *Zech 13:9*  
 him gifts; **gold**, and frankincense, and myrrh. *Matt 2:11*  
 Provide neither **gold**, nor silver, nor brass in *Matt 10:9*  
 Peter said, Silver and **gold** have I none; *Acts 3:6*  
 house there are not only vessels of **gold** *2 Tim 2:20*  
 being much more precious than of **gold** that *1 Pet 1:7*  
 I counsel thee to buy of me **gold** tried in *Rev 3:18*  
 the city was pure **gold**, like unto clear glass. *Rev 21:18*  
 the street of the city was pure **gold**, as it *Rev 21:21*

**Golgotha**

Calvary; place where Jesus was crucified; the Aramaic word means "skull"; the hill where Christ was crucified.

were come unto a place called **Golgotha**, *Matt 27:33*  
 they bring him unto the place **Golgotha**, *Mark 15:22*  
 which is called in the Hebrew **Golgotha**: *John 19:17*

**good**

To be desired or approved of, pleasing, to have a high standard, skilled at doing something, morally right, virtuous, obedient, well behaved, righteous. DTP The disciple is to live at a higher level than the world requires, and this is only possible by allowing the Holy Spirit to fill us and flow through us each day. We need to seek each day that which is right and truthful.

God saw the light, that it was **good**: *Gen 1:4*  
 that he had made, and, behold, it was very **good**. *Gen 1:31*  
 the tree of knowledge of **good** and evil. *Gen 2:9*  
*It is not good* that the man should be alone; *Gen 2:18*  
 right and **good** in the sight of the LORD: *Deut 6:18*  
 I have set before thee this day life and **good**, *Deut 30:15*  
 I will teach you the **good** and the right *1 Sam 12:23*  
 that thou teach them the **good** way *1 Kin 8:36 (2 Chr 6:27)*  
**Good** is the word of the LORD *2 Kin 20:19 (Isa 39:8)*  
 For *he is good*; for his mercy *endureth* for *2 Chr 7:3*  
 Thou gavest also thy **good** spirit to instruct *Neh 9:20*  
**Good** and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will *Ps 25:8*  
 O taste and see that the LORD *is good*: blessed *Ps 34:8*  
 Depart from evil, and do **good**; *Ps 34:14 (Ps 37:27; 1 Pet 3:11)*  
 steps of a **good** man are ordered by the LORD: *Ps 37:23*  
 But it is **good** for me to draw near to God: *Ps 73:28*  
*is a good* thing to give thanks unto the LORD, *Ps 92:1*  
 the LORD is **good**; his mercy is everlasting; *Ps 100:5*  
*It is good* for me that I have been afflicted; *Ps 119:71*  
 how **good** and how pleasant it is for brethren *Ps 133:1*  
 the soul be without knowledge, it is not **good**; *Prov 19:2*  
 A **good** name is rather to be chosen than great *Prov 22:1*

but one sinner destroyeth much **good**. *Eccl 9:18*  
 Woe unto them that call evil **good**, and **good** evil; *Isa 5:20*  
 hath anointed me to preach **good** tidings unto *Isa 61:1*  
 where is the **good** way, and walk therein, *Jer 6:16*  
 Hate the evil, and love the **good**, and establish *Amos 5:15*  
 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is **good**; *Mic 6:8*  
 The LORD is **good**, a strong hold in the day of *Nah 1:7*  
 do **good** to them that hate you, *Matt 5:44 (Luke 6:27)*  
 good tree bringeth forth **good** fruit; *Matt 7:7 (Luke 6:43)*  
 I bring you **good** tidings of great joy, *Luke 2:10*  
 it is your Father's **good** pleasure to give you *Luke 12:32*  
 I am the **good** shepherd: *John 10:11 (10:14)*  
 and peace, to every man that worketh **good**, *Rom 2:10*  
 all things work together for **good** to them that *Rom 8:28*  
 ye may prove what *is* that **good**, and acceptable, *Rom 12:2*  
 evil communications corrupt **good** manners. *1 Cor 15:33*  
 unto him that teacheth in all **good** things. *Gal 6:6*  
 let us do **good** unto all men, especially unto *Gal 6:10*  
 created in Christ Jesus unto **good** works, *Eph 2:10*  
 he which hath begun a **good** work in you will *Phil 1:6*  
 whatsoever things are of **good** report; *Phil 4:8*  
 Prove all things; hold fast that which is **good**. *1 Thes 5:21*  
 stablish you in every **good** word and work. *2 Thes 2:17*  
 this *is* **good** and acceptable in the sight of God *1 Tim 2:3*  
 thou shalt be a **good** minister of Jesus *1 Tim 4:6*  
 Fight the **good** fight of faith, lay hold on *1 Tim 6:12*  
 as a **good** soldier of Jesus Christ. *2 Tim 2:3*  
 I have fought a **good** fight, I have finished *my 2 Tim 4:7*  
 tasted the **good** word of God, and the powers *Heb 6:5*  
 Every **good** gift and every perfect gift is *James 1:17*  
 to be entreated, full of mercy and **good** fruits, *James 3:17*  
 knoweth to do **good**, and doeth *it* not, to him *James 4:17*  
 which is good. He that doeth **good** is of God: *3 John 1:11*

### goodness

Righteous, honest, virtuous; **DTP** A character trait that the disciples of Christ should show forth both in the church and out in the community where they live; one of the fruits of the Spirit.

the **goodness** which the LORD had done to *Ex 18:9*  
 I will make all my **goodness** pass before thee, *Ex 33:19*  
 long-suffering, and abundant in **goodness** and truth, *Ex 34:6*  
 that what **goodness** the LORD shall do *Num 10:32*  
 themselves in thy great **goodness**. *Neh 9:25*  
 Surely **goodness** and mercy shall follow me all the *Ps 23:6*  
 is full of the **goodness** of the LORD. *Ps 33:5*  
 the **goodness** of God endureth continually. *Ps 52:1*  
 would praise the LORD for his **goodness**, *Ps 107:15*  
 the **goodness** of God leadeth thee to repentance? *Rom 2:4*  
 Behold therefore the **goodness** and *Rom 11:22*  
 longsuffering, gentleness, **goodness**, *Gal 5:22*  
 fruit of the Spirit is in all **goodness** *Eph 5:9*

### Good News

See the word "Gospel"; the eyewitness account of Jesus Christ; Christ's coming to earth is made up of nine powerful realities: His virgin birth, His earthly life, His death, resurrection, ascension, the sending of His Holy Spirit, birth of the church, His second coming and the kingdom of heaven.

### gospel

Good news of Jesus Christ; also a title give to the first four books of the New Testament (Matthew, Mark, Luke and John); Christ's coming to earth is made up of nine powerful realities: His virgin birth, His earthly life, His death, resurrection, ascension, the sending of His Holy Spirit, birth of the church, His second coming and the kingdom of heaven.  
 preaching the **gospel** of the kingdom, *Matt 4:23*  
 preaching the **gospel** of the kingdom, and healing *Matt 9:35*  
 the poor have the **gospel** preached to them. *Matt 11:5 (Luke 7:22)*  
 this **gospel** ... shall be preached in all *Matt 24:14 (Mark 13:10)*  
 Wheresoever this **gospel** shall be preached *Matt 26:13 (Mark 14:9)*

The beginning of the **gospel** of Jesus Christ, *Mark 1:1*  
 preaching the **gospel** of the kingdom of God. *Mark 1:14*  
 is at hand: repent ye, and believe the **gospel**. *Mark 1:15*  
 world, and preach the **gospel** to every creature. *Mark 16:15*  
 me to preach the **gospel** to the poor; *Luke 4:18*  
 preached the **gospel** in many villages *Acts 8:25*  
 to testify the **gospel** of the grace of God. *Acts 20:24*  
 I am ready to preach the **gospel** to you *Rom 1:15*  
 am not ashamed of the **gospel** of Christ: *Rom 1:16*  
 feet of them that preach the **gospel** of peace, *Rom 10:15*  
 all things, lest we should hinder the **gospel** *1 Cor 9:12*  
 which preach the gospel should live of the **gospel**. *1 Cor 9:14*  
**gospel** be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: *2 Cor 4:3*  
 grace of Christ unto another **gospel**: *Gal 1:6*  
 and would pervert the **gospel** of Christ. *Gal 1:7*  
 of truth, the **gospel** of your salvation: *Eph 1:13*  
 shod with the preparation of the **gospel** of peace; *Eph 6:15*  
 boldly, to make known the mystery of the **gospel**, *Eph 6:19*  
 knowing that I am set for the defense of the **gospel**. *Phil 1:17*  
 be not moved away from the hope of the **gospel**, *Col 1:23*  
 our **gospel** came not unto you in word only, *1 Tim 1:5*  
 fellow labourer in the **gospel** of Christ, *1 Thes 3:2*  
 by the **gospel** is preached unto you. *1 Pet 1:25*  
 having the everlasting **gospel** to *Rev 14:6*

### government

Administration, rule, regime, control, command, authority; an authoritative organization which rules; the world has a variety of systems that are used to control people in countries, business, cities and local towns and communities; government of the people, by the people and for the people is one way of honoring the God-given equality of all persons; the church is also governed by a variety of different structures; often these are systems that man has created in order to rule or govern.

the **government** shall be upon his shoulder: *Isa 9:6*  
 I will commit thy **government** into his hand: *Isa 22:21*  
 then gifts of healings, helps, **governments**, *1 Cor 12:28*  
 lust of uncleanness, and despise **government**. *2 Pet 2:10*

### government, Congregational

Congregational churches tend to be autonomies to themselves; they are governed by the people; the members of that local church select the church leadership and the leadership can be made up of pastors, elders and deacons who minister within the local church. Today, in some areas of the world, the church can be led by the fivefold ministry written about in Ephesians 4:11.

### government, Episcopal

Episcopal means overseer, sometimes translated bishop (KJB); these churches are governed by a bishop; most common of these is the Methodist church; in a more complex form, it is used in the Anglican, Lutheran and Roman Catholic churches; these churches feel this form of government goes back to the Apostle Peter and they base this form of leadership on Matthew 16:18-19.

### government, Presbyterian

"Presbyterian" from the Greek word "presbuteros" meaning elder; the church is governed by elders who are appointed or elected by the people; in the leadership circle the pastor serves as one of the ruling elders ; both the Presbyterians and the Reform churches use this style of government; the basis for this government is based on Acts 11:30; 15:2, 4; Acts 20:17; the elders were to feed the flock and rule over the people *1 Pet 5:1, 2; 1 Tim 5:17*.

### grace

Favour, blessing, adornment, blessing, mercy; express gratitude, give thanks. **DTP** The concept of grace came to the world through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ; the heavenly Father extended grace to mankind through sending His Son as our Redeemer; Christ brought us a way whereby all mankind could be saved; it is also said that we live in the age of grace, a time determined by the Father during which mankind will have to choose whom they will serve; following that comes the day of judgment.

But Noah found **grace** in the eyes of *Gen 6:8*  
 for thou hast found **grace** in my sight, *Ex 33:17*  
 Why have I found **grace** in thine eyes, *Ruth 2:10*  
**grace** is poured into thy lips: *Ps 45:2*  
 the LORD will give **grace** and glory: no good thing *Ps 84:11*  
 he giveth **grace** unto the lowly. *Prov 3:34 (James 4:6; 1 Pet 5:5)*

crying, **Grace**, grace unto it. *Zech 4:7*  
 spirit of **grace** and of supplications: and they *Zech 12:10*  
 and dwelt among us, ... full of **grace** and truth. *John 1:14*  
 but **grace** and truth came by Jesus Christ. *John 1:17*  
 and great **grace** was upon them all. *Acts 4:33*  
**grace** of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, *Acts 15:11*  
 By whom we have received **grace** *Rom 1:5*  
 Being justified freely by his **grace** through the *Rom 3:24*  
*it is of faith, that it might be by grace; Rom 4:16*  
 where sin abounded, **grace** did much more abound: *Rom 5:20*  
 not under the law, but under **grace**? *Rom 6:15*  
 And if by **grace**, then *is it* no more of works: *Rom 11:6*  
 gifts differing according to the **grace** that is *Rom 12:6*  
 The **grace** of our Lord Jesus Christ *be Rom 16:20*  
 for the exceeding **grace** of God in you. *2 Cor 9:14*  
 My **grace** is sufficient for thee: for my strength *2 Cor 12:9*  
**grace** of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love *2 Cor 13:14*  
 him that called you into the **grace** of *Gal 1:6*  
 he might shew the exceeding riches of his **grace** *Eph 2:7*  
 For by **grace** are ye saved through *Eph 2:8*  
 unto every one of us is given **grace** *Eph 4:7*  
 singing with **grace** in your hearts to the Lord. *Col 3:16*  
 Let your speech *be* always with **grace**, *Col 4:6*  
 be strong in the **grace** that is in Christ *2 Tim 2:1*  
 being justified by his **grace**, *Tit 3:7*  
 come boldly unto the throne of **grace**, that we *Heb 4:16*  
 But giveth **grace** unto the humble. *James 4:6*  
 heirs together of the **grace** of life; *1 Pet 3:7*  
 as good stewards of the manifold **grace** of God. *1 Pet 4:10*  
 this is the true **grace** of God wherein ye stand. *1 Pet 5:12*  
 But grow in **grace**, and *2 Pet 3:18*  
 The **grace** of our Lord Jesus Christ *be Rev 22:21*

**grace, full of**

Refinement, beauty, loveliness; **DTP** Christ was known to be full of grace; through His life He extended to us a way that we could be saved from our sin nature. Grace is a gift from God, unmerited, something that could only come from God, because we were already guilty in our trespasses and sins and deserved damnation.

**full of grace** and truth. *John 1:14*

**gracious**

Favourable, kind, friendly, merciful, compassionate, tender, gentle. **DTP** Those who chose to receive Jesus Christ into their lives will for all eternity experience the graciousness of God.

God be **gracious** unto thee, my son. *Gen 43:29*  
 crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* **gracious**. *Ex 22:27*  
 LORD God, merciful and **gracious**, long-suffering, *Ex 34:6*  
 and the LORD was **gracious** unto them, *2 Kin 13:23*  
 for the LORD your God *is* **gracious** *2 Chr 30:9*  
 thou *art* a God ready to pardon, **gracious** *Neh 9:17*  
 the LORD *is* **gracious** and full of *Ps 111:4*  
 The LORD *is* **gracious**, and full of compassion; *Ps 145:8*  
 God that he will be **gracious** unto us: *Mal 1:9*  
 wondered at the **gracious** words which *Luke 4:22*  
 ye have tasted that the Lord is **gracious**. *1 Pet 2:3*

**graft / grafted**

Taking a portion of like material and then inserting it into another, to become akin to the new surroundings; a branch from one fruit tree can be grafted into another. **DTP** Christ teaches the disciple that He is the vine and we were wild branches, but through prayer and commitment to Christ as our Lord and Saviour, the heavenly Father grafts us into the vine of Christ and we then become one with Him. (See *John 15:1-11; Rom 11:17-24*)

were **grafted** in among them, and with *Rom 11:17*  
 broken off, that I might be **grafted** in. *Rom 11:19, 23, 24*

**graven images**

These were often images made out of stone, wood, metal or clay; with such materials man would carve out or make some type of image that would represent some deity or god; creating or worshipping such images was strictly forbidden by God in His Word.

not make unto thee any **graven image**, *Ex 20:4*  
 make you no idols nor **graven image**, *Lev 26:1*  
 in thither, *and* took the **graven image**, *Judg 18:17*  
 of thy **graven images** of silver, *Isa 30:22*  
 ashamed, that trust in **graven images**, *Isa 42:17*  
 provoked me to anger with their **graven image**, *Jer 8:19*  
 Thy **graven images** also will I cut off, *Mic 5:13*

**great / greatly / greatness / greater**

Of an extent, amount, or intensity considerably above the normal or average. Countless, excessive, boundless, unlimited, abundant. **DTP** It is important for the disciple to see God as he really is ... full and overflowing in greatness, having a heart full of abundance ready to give to all who call upon his name.

God saw that the wickedness of man **was great** in *Gen 6:5*  
 I will make of thee a **great** nation, and I will *Gen 12:2*  
 man Moses **was very great** in the land of Egypt, *Ex 11:3*  
 I know that the LORD **is greater** than all gods: *Ex 18:11*  
 hast begun to shew thy servant thy **greatness**, *Deut 3:24*  
 which thou hast redeemed through thy **greatness**, *Deut 9:26*  
 a **great** God, a mighty, and a terrible, which *Deut 10:17*  
 your God, his **greatness**, his mighty hand, and his *Deut 11:2*  
 name of the LORD: ascribe ye **greatness** unto our God. *Deut 32:3*  
 LORD wrought a **great** salvation for all Israel: *1 Sam 19:5*  
 thou art **great**, O LORD God: for *there is none 2 Sam 7:22*  
 For **great is** the LORD, and greatly *1 Chr 16:25 (Ps 96:4)*  
 Now therefore, our God, the **great**, the mighty, *Neh 9:32*  
 Great **is** the LORD, and **greatly** to be praised *Ps 48:1*  
*he is* my defense; I shall not be **greatly** moved. *Ps 62:2*  
 For thou **art great**, and doest wondrous things: *Ps 86:10*  
 the LORD **is a great** God, and a great King above all *Ps 95:3*  
 so **great is** his mercy toward them that fear *Ps 103:11*  
 the LORD hath done **great** things for us; *whereof we Ps 126:3*  
 compassion; slow to anger, and of **great** mercy. *Ps 145:8*  
 Great **is** our LORD, and of **great** power: *Ps 147:5*  
 praise him according to his excellent **greatness**. *Ps 150:2*  
 in darkness have seen a **great** light: *Isa 9:2 (Matt 4:16)*  
**great is** the Holy One of Israel in the midst of *Isa 12:6*  
 he shall send them a saviour, and a **great** one, *Isa 19:20*  
 I will **greatly** rejoice in the LORD, my soul *Isa 61:10*  
 O LORD; thou **art great**, and thy name **is great** *Jer 10:6*  
 new every morning: **great is** thy faithfulness. *Lam 3:23*  
 rejoice: for the LORD will do **great** things. *Joel 2:21*  
 The LORD **is** slow to anger, and **great** in power, *Nah 1:3*  
**great** day of the LORD **is** near, it **is** near, *Zeph 1:14*  
 my name **shall be great** among the Gentiles; *Mal 1:11*  
 they had heard what **great** things he did, came *Mark 3:8*  
 how **great** things the Lord hath done *Mark 5:19 (Luke 8:39)*  
 disciples multiplied in Jerusalem **greatly**; *Acts 6:7*  
 three; but the **greatest** of these **is** charity. *1 Cor 13:13*  
 a **great** door and effectual is opened unto me, *1 Cor 16:9*  
 Who delivered us from so **great** a death, *2 Cor 1:10*  
 what **is** the exceeding **greatness** of his power to *Eph 1:19*  
 Seeing then that we have a **great** high priest, *Heb 4:14*  
 about with so **great** a cloud of witnesses, *Heb 12:1*  
 that **great** shepherd of the sheep, through the *Heb 13:20*  
 exceeding **great** and precious promises: *2 Pet 1:4*  
 condemn us, God **is greater** than our heart, *1 John 3:20*  
**greater** is he that is in you, than he that is *1 John 4:4*  
 Lamb, saying, **great** and marvelous **are** thy works, *Rev 15:3*  
 I saw a **great** white throne, and him that sat *Rev 20:11*  
 shewed me that **great** city, the holy Jerusalem, *Rev 21:10*

**great commandment**

In Mark 12:30-31 Jesus summed up all the commandments into two great ones, "Love the Lord thy God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength: this is the first commandment". Second, "thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself". (See Deut 6:4-5.) **DTP** Put God first in all things and also, to make sure we show forth God's love to everyone each day, even to the point of loving our enemies. (See Matt 5:44; Luke 6:27.)

This is the first and **great commandment**. *Matt 22:38*  
There is none other **commandment greater** than these. *Mark 12:31*

**Great Commission**

This was a commandment given by Christ to the disciples to go into the entire world to make disciples; Christ wants the believer to produce fruit from their lives that will glorify Him. The making of disciples requires a personal commitment to Christ as Saviour and Lord, a testimony of commitment through baptism, and the continued process of growing through the sanctifying work of the Holy Spirit in our daily lives. As we mature, we will produce eternal fruit for His glory. (See Matt 28:19-20; Mark 16:15-18.)

**Great Tribulation**

Tribulation: a period of time that is explained to the reader in the book of Revelation, also known as part of the "Last Days"; it is an outpouring of God's wrath that will take place over a period of at least seven years; a time when the world will go through great destruction, following which Satan will be defeated and put into bondage.

For then shall be **great tribulation**, *Matt 24:21*  
with her into **great tribulation**, *Rev 2:22*  
which came out of **great tribulation**, *Rev 7:14*

**Great White Throne**

This is God's throne of judgment spoken about in Revelation, where all unbelievers will receive their final sentence; the penalty for these people will be the casting of their souls into the eternal Lake of Fire.

I saw a **great white throne**, and him *Rev 20:11*

**grieve / grieved**

Lament, suffer, mourn, sadden, feel sad, repent, to have sorrow over, be distressed. **DTP** All believers will face times of sorrow, events that overwhelm our hearts and minds; it is during these times when God is the closest to us. We may not understand what is happening but He is there, willing to help us through these valleys of grief. Our role is to call upon His Name and seek His face with all our hearts.

had made man on the earth, and it **grieved** him *Gen 6:6*  
my heart was **grieved**, and I was pricked in my *Ps 73:21*  
being **grieved** for the hardness of their hearts, *Mark 3:5*  
**grieve** not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye *Eph 4:30*

**grow**

Enlarge, increase, expand, extend, advance. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is expected to grow and mature in Christ Jesus; where there is life there is growth, and with growth comes maturity and fruit. Jesus said people would know we are His disciples: "By your fruit you will be known." Where there is no growth and fruit, the branches will be removed and thrown into the fire (John 15:1-11).

**grow** every tree that is pleasant to *Gen 2:9*  
and let them **grow** into a multitude *Gen 48:16*  
he shall **grow** like a cedar in *Ps 92:12*  
a Branch shall **grow** out of his roots: *Isa 11:1*  
he shall **grow** up before him as a tender plant, *Isa 53:2*  
they **grow**, yea, they bring forth fruit: *Jer 12:2*  
BRANCH; and he shall **grow** up out of his place, *Zech 6:12*  
lilies of the field, how they **grow**; *Matt 6:28*  
Let both **grow** together until the *Matt 13:30*  
But the word of God **grew** and multiplied. *Acts 12:24*  
mightily **grew** the word of God and prevailed. *Acts 19:20*  
framed together **groweth** unto an holy temple in *Eph 2:21*  
may **grow** up into him in all things, *Eph 4:15*  
because that your faith **groweth** exceedingly, *2 Thes 1:3*  
the word, that ye may **grow** thereby: *1 Pet 2:2*  
But **grow** in grace, and in the *2 Pet 3:18*

**guarantor / guaranty**

Vouch, underwriter, insurer, security, surety, assurance. **DTP** For the disciple of Christ the Holy Spirit becomes our guarantor; He fills us and anoints us for service, He bears witness to our hearts that we are children of God; He is our teacher and comforter.

**guide / guides**

A person who advises or shows the way for others; to give directions, principles, or standards that can help give counsel; to direct or influence people. **DTP** For the disciple of Christ, the Holy Spirit is our guide; He fills us and anoints us for service, He bears witness in our hearts that we are children of God; He is our teacher, comforter and guide; He takes us by the hand and leads us through our journey here on earth, and walks with us through the valleys and up to the mountaintops; He guides in the use of our spiritual gifts. Also, He shows us how to grow and mature in the Lord Jesus Christ.

thou hast **guided** *them* ... unto thy holy habitation. *Ex 15:13*

The meek will he **guide** in judgment: *Ps 25:9*

thy name's sake lead me, and **guide** me. *Ps 31:3*

thou shalt go: I will **guide** thee with mine eye. *Ps 32:8*

he will be our **guide** *even* unto death. *Ps 48:14*

Thou shalt **guide** me with thy counsel, *Ps 73:24*

and be wise, and **guide** thine heart in the way. *Prov 23:19*

the LORD shall **guide** thee continually, *Isa 58:11*

Woe unto you, ye blind **guides**, which *Matt 23:16*

to **guide** our feet into the way of peace. *Luke 1:79*

he will **guide** you into all truth: *John 16:13*

How can I, except some man should **guide** me? *Acts 8:31*

thou thyself art a **guide** of the blind, *Rom 2:19*

**guilt / guilty**

An emotion or conviction felt when a person senses he has violated a moral standard; deserving blame as a result of breaking a law. **DTP** When man is born he is already guilty of trespasses and sin; because of Adam's and Eve's disobedience, we are born with a sin nature; we are guilty already and the punishment for this disobedience is death. The truth is that one does not have to live a life of condemnation and guilt, because if one chooses, one can put their lives into the hands of Christ who has paid the price for our guilt, and made a way through His shed blood that we could be redeemed and forgiven; the result of that sacrifice is that we can have a peace with God, a peace that is deep and overflowing (John 14:27; Phil 4:7).

that will by no means clear *the guilty*; *Ex 34:7*

because he hath sinned, and is **guilty**, *Lev 6:4*

So shalt thou put away the **guilt** of *Deut 21:9*

he curse thee, and thou be found **guilty**. *Prov 30:10*

Thou art become **guilty** in thy blood *Eze 22:4*

and said, He is **guilty** of death. *Matt 26:66*

the world may become **guilty** before God. *Rom 3:19*

shall be **guilty** of the body and blood *1 Cor 11:27*

in one *point*, he is **guilty** of all. *James 2:10*

## H

**HABAKKUK, book of**

Written by the prophet Habakkuk between 605 and 587 BC.; this book deals mainly with the invasion of Palestine by the Chaldeans; Habakkuk challenges God on how He deals with His people Israel.

**habit**

Comes from the idea of "to have", a condition or characteristic of how one acts or lives; it includes one's thoughts and emotions. It is something that a person does over and over again; can be either a negative or positive routine in one's life. Some other words that describe the idea of habit could be custom, practice, tradition or pattern. (See Phil 4:4-9.)

**habitation**

Residence, a place to stay, abode, a home, dwelling place. *DTP* The disciple's heart is to be a habitation of God Almighty; upon repentance and acceptance of Jesus Christ's sacrifice, God abides in our lives/hearts. We are to be chosen vessels to bring honour and glory to His name wherever we go and live.

instruments of cruelty *are* in their **habitations**. *Gen 49:5*  
 he is my God, and I will prepare him an **habitation**; *Ex 15:2*  
 Look down from thy holy **habitation**, from heaven, *Deut 26:15*  
 God of Israel, whose **habitation is in** Jerusalem, *Ezra 7:15*  
 LORD, I have loved the **habitation** of thy house, *Ps 26:8*  
 Be thou my strong **habitation**, whereunto I may *Ps 71:3*  
 is my refuge, even the most High, thy **habitation**; *Ps 91:9*  
 they may receive you into everlasting **habitations**. *Luke 16:9*  
 building together for an **habitation** of God through *Eph 2:22*

**Hades**

Another name for Hell; sometimes refers to the unseen world; this is the place where the dead are; the Hebrew uses the word "Sheol" and the Greeks "Hades". (See the word hell).

The sorrows of **hell (Sheol)** compassed me *2 Sam 22:6*  
 let them go down quick into **hell (Sheol)**: *Ps 55:15*  
 Therefore **hell (Sheol)** hath enlarged herself, *Isa 5:14*  
 shalt be brought down to **hell (Hades)**: *Matt 11:23*  
 and it is set on fire of **hell (Hades)**. *James 3:6*  
 and have the keys of **hell (Hades)** and of death. *Rev 1:18*

**HAGGAI, book of**

This Old Testament book contains prophesies about Palestine; written around 520 BC; Haggai encouraged the people to rebuild the Temple and gave them a Messianic hope.

**hallelujah / alleluia**

"Praise be unto God" or "Praise the LORD", or "May He be glorified and praised" (shakawn kungdaw); this word is found at the beginning of many Psalms: See Psalms 106; 111; 112; 113; 135; 146; 150; It is praise to Jehovah coming from deep within the heart of man. (See alleluia)

unto all generations. **Praise ye the LORD**. *Ps 146:10*  
**Alleluia; (hallelujah!)**; Salvation, and glory, and honour *Rev 19:1 (3,4,6)*

**hamartiology**

This is the study of sin; dealing with its origin, its range and its scope, plus the penalty that is attached to sin; all mankind is born in trespasses and sin (Eph 2:1), and we all have a sin nature. (See the word sin.)

**hand / hands**

Scripture uses the word "hand" both in a physical sense and a spiritual one; the hand is used to greet one another, to be lifted up before God in praise. It can also symbolize that, as His children, we are in God's hands. The hand can represent power, support, submission, protection, tenderness and correction.

and now, lest he put forth his **hand**, *Gen 3:22*  
 head, guiding his **hands** *Gen 48:14*  
 And I will stretch out my **hand**, *Ex 3:20*  
 what *is* that in thine **hand**? And he said, A rod. *Ex 4:2*  
 Thy right **hand**, ... glorious in power: thy right **hand**, *Ex 15:6*  
 his sons shall put their **hands** upon *Ex 29:10*  
 And Aaron lifted up his **hand** toward the people, *Lev 9:22*  
 might know the **hand** of the LORD, *Josh 4:24*  
 him with his sword drawn in his **hand**: *Josh 5:13*



**hand** of the LORD was against them for evil, *Judg 2:15*  
**hand** of the LORD was on Elijah; *1 Kin 18:46*  
 according to the good **hand** of my God upon me. *Neh 2:8*  
 enclosed me: they pierced my **hands** and my feet. *Ps 22:16*  
 He that hath clean **hands**, and a pure heart: *Ps 24:4*  
 me from the **hand** of mine enemies, *Ps 31:15*  
 Lift up your **hands** in the sanctuary, *Ps 134:2*  
 Send thin **hand** from above; *Ps 144:7*  
 potter; and we all *are* the work of thy **hand**. *Isa 64:8*  
 for the kingdom of heaven is at **hand**. *Matt 3:2*  
 and if thy right **hand** offend thee, cut it off, *Matt 5:30*  
 let not thy left **hand** know what thy right **hand** doeth: *Matt 6:3*  
 lay thy **hand** upon her, and she shall *Matt 9:18*  
 wherefore if thy **hand** or foot offend thee, *Matt 18:8*  
 sit thou on my right **hand**, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? *Matt 22:44*  
 washed *his hands* before the multitude, *Matt 27:24*  
 lay **hands** on the sick, and they shall recover. *Mark 16:18*  
 No man, having put his **hand** to the plough, *Luke 9:62*  
 and reach hither thy **hand**, and thrust *John 20:27*  
 they had prayed, they laid *their hands* on them. *Acts 6:6*  
**hands** the Holy Ghost was given, *Acts 8:18*  
 is worshipped with men's **hands**, *Acts 17:25*  
 and the eyes cannot say unto the **hand**, *1 Cor 12:21*  
 the right **hands** of fellowship; *Gal 2:9*  
 lifting up holy **hands**, without wrath and *1 Tim 2:8*  
 to fall into the **hands** of the living God. *Heb 10:31*  
 Cleanse *your hands*, ye sinners; *James 4:8*  
 under the mighty **hand** of God, *1 Pet 5:6*  
 our **hands** have handled, of the Word of life; *1 John 1:1*  
 had a pair of balances in his **hand**. *Rev 6:5*

#### hands, to lay on

Symbolizing the anointing or blessing of an individual or group, often by a sending group. Accompanied by prayer, sometimes done for the sick, for those requiring deliverance, or for those needing encouragement. Also done when setting a person apart for ministry and service as well as for the filling of the Holy Spirit. (See Lev 8:14-17 and Ex 29:10, 15, 19.)

I pray thee, come and **lay thy hands** on her, *Mark 5:23*  
 prayed, they **laid their hands** on them. *Acts 6:6*  
**hands** on them, they sent them away. *Acts 13:3*  
 Paul had **laid his hands** upon them, *Acts 19:6*  
**Lay hands** suddenly on no man, *1 Tim 5:22*  
 the gift of God, which is in thee by the **putting on of my hands**. *2 Tim 1:6*  
 of baptisms, and of **laying on of hands**, *Heb 6:2*

#### handmaid / handmaiden

A maidservant, female slave or servant. **DTP** Represented a woman deeply devoted to God in areas of service and commitment.

and she had an **handmaid**, an Egyptian, *Gen 16:1*  
 she answered, I am Ruth thine **handmaid**: *Ruth 3:9*  
 of the LORD for servants and **handmaids**: *Isa 14:2*  
 upon the **handmaids** in those days will I *Joel 2:29*  
 said, Behold the **handmaid** of the Lord; *Luke 1:38*  
 on my **handmaidens** I will pour out in those *Acts 2:18*

#### happy

Contented, pleased, glad, joyful, cheerful; emotion arising from within one's mind and heart; usually caused by circumstances and events that have taken place around the person.

**Happy** art thou, O Israel: *Deut 33:29*  
**Happy** is the man whom God correcteth: *Job 5:17*  
**Happy** shalt thou be, and it shall be *Ps 128:2*  
**happy** is that people, whose God is the LORD. *Ps 144:15*  
**Happy** is he that hath the God of *Ps 146:5*  
**Happy** is the man that findeth wisdom, *Prov 3:13*  
 and whoso trusteth in the LORD, **happy** is he. *Prov 16:20*  
 I think myself **happy**, king Agrippa, *Acts 26:2*

we count them **happy** which endure. *James 5:11*  
for the name of Christ, **happy** are ye; *1 Pet 4:14*

### harden / hardened

Become firm, set, freeze or frozen, solidify; not pliable or soft; can happen both physically or spiritually; God can harden a man's heart or a man can harden his heart towards God.

I will **harden** his heart, *Ex 4:21 (7:3; 10:1; 14:4)*  
he **hardened** Pharaoh's heart, that he *Ex 7:13*  
I will **harden** the hearts of the Egyptians, *Ex 14:17*  
Would not hear, but **hardened** their necks, *2 Kin 17:14*  
**hardened** their necks, and hearkened not *Neh 9:16*  
**Harden** not your heart, as in *Ps 95:8 (Heb 3:8, 15; 4:7)*  
his mind **hardened** in pride, he was deposed from *Dan 5:20*  
their eyes, and **hardened** their heart; *John 12:40*  
have mercy, and whom he will he **hardeneth**. *Rom 9:18*  
**harden** not your hearts, as in the *Heb 3:8*  
be **hardened** through the deceitfulness of sin. *Heb 3:13*  
hear his voice, **harden** not your hearts. *Heb 4:7*

### hardness of heart

A state where a man heart is not open or soft toward the love, grace or teachings of God; the man seems not to hear the Holy Spirit or see God in his life.

unto Moses, Pharaoh's **heart is hardened**, *Ex 7:14*  
thou shalt not **harden thine heart**, *Deut 10:16*  
Moses because of the **hardness of your hearts** *Matt 19:8*  
grieved for the **hardness of their hearts**, *Mark 3:5*  
For the **hardness of your heart** he wrote *Mark 10:5*  
but after thy **hardness** and impenitent *Rom 2:5*

### harlot

Prostitute; most often used of a woman who practices sexual indulgence for personal gain; the term can also apply figuratively to Israel to describe her unfaithfulness to God (*Jer 2:20; Ezra 23:5*).

her, he brought her to be an **harlot**; *Gen 38:15*  
only Rahab the **harlot** shall live, *Josh 6:17*  
Samson to Gaza and saw there an **harlot**, *Judg 16:1*  
a woman with the attire of an **harlot**, *Prov 7:10*  
How is the faithful city become an **harlot**? *Isa 1:21*  
thou shalt not play the **harlot**, *Hos 3:3*  
publicans and the **harlots** believed him: *Matt 21:32*  
which hath devoured thy living with **harlots**, *Luke 15:30*  
and make them the members of an **harlot**? *1 Cor 6:15*  
Rahab the **harlot** justified by works, *James 2:25*  
Babylon the great, the mother of **harlots** *Rev 17:5*

### harmony

Agreement, accord, a coming together, uniting; a mixing together to make one from many parts. **DTP** The members of the church are to be in harmony with each other; the disciple is to walk and live in harmony with God. It is important to be like minded in the body of Christ. (See *Phil 2:2*)

Live in **harmony** with one another *Rom 12:16 (Be of the same mind one toward another.)*  
What **harmony** is there between Christ Belial? *2 Cor 6:15 NASB (And what concord hath Christ with Belial?)*

### harvest

Crop, yield, reap, return, picking or gathering the fruit from a crop. **DTP** The disciples are to go out into the harvest fields that God has prepared; God desires to harvest fruit from our lives to show that we are His children and disciples.  
earth remaineth, seedtime and **harvest**, *Gen 8:22*  
feast of **harvest**, the firstfruits of thy labours, *Ex 23:16*  
of the firstfruits of wheat **harvest**, *Ex 34:22*  
gather the gleanings of thy **harvest**. *Lev 19:9*  
after, in the time of wheat **harvest**, *Judg 15:1*  
but he that sleepeth in **harvest** is a *Prov 10:5*  
joy before thee according to the joy in **harvest**, *Isa 9:3*  
little while, and the time of her **harvest** shall come. *Jer 51:33*

in the sickle, for the **harvest** is ripe: *Joel 3:13 (Rev 14:15)*  
 The **harvest** truly is plenteous, but the *Matt 9:37 (Luke 10:2)*  
 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the **harvest**, *Matt 9:38 (Luke 10:2)*  
 the devil; the **harvest** is the end of the world; *Matt 13:39*  
 in the sickle, because the **harvest** is come. *Mark 4:29*  
 for they are white already to **harvest**. *John 4:35*  
 for the **harvest** of the earth is ripe. *Rev 14:15*

### **hate / hated / hatred**

Abhorrence, hatred, revulsion, disgust, extreme dislike. **DTP** As believers, we should hate sin but love the sinner; we should hate what God hates.

Esau **hated** Jacob because of the *Gen 27:41*  
*generation* of them that **hate** me; *Ex 20:5*  
 shalt not **hate** thy brother in thine heart: *Lev 19:17*  
 but I **hate** him; *1 Kin 22:8*  
 and love them that **hate** the LORD? *2 Chr 19:2*  
 thy sight: thou **hatest** all workers of iniquity. *Ps 5:5*  
 they that **hate** the righteous shall *Ps 34:21*  
 that **hate** me without a cause. *Ps 35:19 (Ps 69:4; John 15:25)*  
 I hate them with perfect **hatred**: *Ps 139:22*  
 that they **hated** knowledge, and did not choose *Prov 1:29*  
 six things doth the LORD **hate**; yea, seven are *Prov 6:16*  
 fear of the LORD is to **hate** evil: pride, *Prov 8:13*  
 He that spareth his rod **hateth** his son: *Prov 13:24*  
**Hate** the evil, and love the good, *Amos 5:15*  
 for either he will **hate** the one, *Matt 6:24*  
 and shall **hate** one another. *Matt 24:10*  
 ye shall be **hated** of all men for my *Mark 13:13*  
 are ye, when men shall **hate** you, *Luke 6:22*  
 the world cannot **hate** you; but me it **hateth**, *John 7:7*  
**hateth** his life in this world shall keep it *John 12:25*  
 If the world **hate** you, ye know that *John 15:18*  
 that do I not; but what I **hate**, that do I. *Rom 7:15*  
 no man ever yet **hated** his own flesh; *Eph 5:29*  
 my brethren, if the world **hate** you. *1 John 3:13*

### **head**

Skull, cranium, top, start, leader, chief, the thinking part of the physical body. **DTP** Christ, as the "Head", guides and directs His body (*Eph 1:22*), the church.

they shall be on the **head** of Joseph, *Gen 49:26*  
 oil, and pour it upon his **head**, *Ex 29:7*  
 glory, and the lifter up of mine **head**. *Ps 3:3*  
 thou anointest my **head** with oil; *Ps 23:5*  
 But God shall wound the **head** of his enemies, *Ps 68:21*  
 become the **head** stone of the corner. *Ps 118:22 (Matt 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; Acts 4:11; 1 Pet 2:7)*  
 joy shall be upon their **head**: *Isa 51:11*  
 an helmet of salvation upon his **head**; *Isa 59:17*  
 when thou fastest, anoint thine **head**, *Matt 6:17*  
 then look up, and lift up your **heads**; for your *Luke 21:28*  
 shalt heap coals of fire on his **head**. *Rom 12:20*  
 that the **head** of every man is Christ; *1 Cor 11:3*  
 be the **head** over all things to the church. *Eph 1:22*  
 in all things, which is the **head**, even Christ: *Eph 4:15*  
 the husband is the **head** of the wife, *Eph 5:23*  
 as Christ is the **head** of the church: *Eph 5:23*  
 he is the **head** of the body, the *Col 1:18*  
 is the **head** of all principality and power: *Col 2:10*

### **headstone / cornerstone**

Foundation stone, keystone, basis. **DTP** In Biblical times, this was the first stone picked from the quarry and brought to the building site, being placed where one of the corners of the building would be; then, from that stone, all other angles and measurements would be made. Also, it sometimes was the last stone put in an archway, like in a doorway. Christ was rejected by the religious people of the world, but God selected Christ to be the chief cornerstone of His new kingdom and church.

become the **head stone** of the corner. *Ps 118:22*  
 is become the **head of the corner**: *Matt 21:42*  
 is become the **head of the corner**: *Mark 12:10*  
 is become the **head of the corner**. *Acts 4:11*  
 Jesus Christ himself being the **chief corner stone**; *Eph 2:20*  
 same is made the **head of the corner**, *1 Pet 2:7*

### heal / healer / healing

Cure, restore to health, repair, make well. **DTP** During his earthly ministry Jesus healed many people; the Scriptures proclaim that by his stripes we are healed; Christ has become our healer; Christ also gave to the disciples the ability to heal others through faith in Him (*Matt 10:1, 8*; Paul tells the Corinthian church about the gift of healing (*1 Cor 12:9, 28, 30*).

God **healed** Abimelech, and his wife, and *Gen 20:17*  
 For I am the LORD that **healeth** thee. *Ex 15:26*  
 I wound, and I **heal**: neither is there any *Deut 32:39*  
 behold, I will **heal** thee: *2 Kin 20:5*  
 forgive their sin, and will **heal** their land. *2 Chr 7:14*  
 O LORD, **heal** me; for my bones are vexed. *Ps 6:2*  
**heal** my soul; for I have sinned against thee. *Ps 41:4*  
**heal** the branches thereof; *Ps 60:2*  
 thine iniquities; who **healeth** all thy diseases; *Ps 103:3*  
 sent his word, and **healed** them, and delivered *Ps 107:20*  
 He **healeth** the broken in heart, and *Ps 147:3*  
 A time to kill, and a time to **heal**; *Eccl 3:3*  
 understand with their heart, and convert, and be **healed**. *Isa 6:10 (Matt 13:15; John 12:40; Acts 28:27)*  
 and with his stripes we are **healed**. *Isa 53:5 (1Pet 2:24)*  
 is near, saith the LORD; and I will **heal** him. *Isa 57:19*  
**Heal** me, O LORD, and I shall be **healed**; save me, *Jer 17:14*  
 arise with **healing** in his wings; *Mal 4:2*  
**healing** all manner of sickness and all *Matt 4:23*  
 word only, and my servant shall be **healed**. *Matt 8:8 (Luke 7:7)*  
 power ... to **heal** all manner of sickness *Matt 10:1 (Mark 3:15)*  
**Heal** the sick, cleanse the lepers, *Matt 10:8 (Luke 10:9)*  
 he hath sent me to **heal** the broken-hearted, *Luke 4:18*  
 the power of the Lord was present to **heal** them. *Luke 5:17*  
 and **healed** them that had need of **healing**. *Luke 9:11*  
 he touched his ear, and **healed** him. *Luke 22:5*  
 vexed with unclean spirits: and they were **healed** *Acts 5:16*  
**healing** all that were oppressed of the devil; *Acts 10:38*  
 prayed, and laid his hands on him, and **healed** *Acts 28:8*  
 the **gifts of healing** by the same Spirit; *1 Cor 12:9*  
 after that miracles, then **gifts of healings**, *1 Cor 12:28*  
 pray one for another, that ye may be **healed**. *James 5:16*  
 by whose stripes ye were **healed**. *1 Pet 2:24*  
 were for the **healing** of the nations. *Rev 22:2*

### hear / hearing / hearers / heard

Listen, hearken, one of the six senses of the body. To understand that which is being said to oneself. **DTP** Disciples need to listen to people and hear from God; God speaks to His children and they must discern His voice for their lives. We are to hear the voice of God in our hearts. We are challenged to hear and to do the will of God.

they **heard** the voice of the LORD God walking *Gen 3:8*  
 because the LORD hath **heard** thy affliction. *Gen 16:11*  
 Gather yourselves together, and **hear**, *Gen 49:2*  
**heard** their cry by reason of their *Ex 3:7 (Acts 7:34)*  
**Hear**, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* one LORD *Deut 6:4*  
 that they may **hear**, and that they may learn, *Deut 31:12*  
 it hath **heard** all the words of the LORD which *Josh 24:27*  
 Speak, LORD; for thy servant **heareth**. *1 Sam 3:9*  
 I have **heard** thy prayer, and thy *1 Kin 9:3 (2 Chr 7:12)*  
**Hear** me, O LORD, **hear** me, that this people may *1 Kin 18:37*  
 Will I **hear** from heaven, and will forgive *2 Chr 7:14*  
 thou mayest **hear** the prayer of thy servant, *Neh 1:6*  
**Hear**, I beseech thee, and I will *Job 42:4*  
 the LORD will **hear** when I call unto him. *Ps 4:3*  
 LORD hath **heard** my supplication; the LORD will *Ps 6:9*  
 LORD, thou hast **heard** the desire of the humble: *Ps 10:17*  
 have called upon thee, for thou wilt **hear** me, *Ps 17:6*

sought the LORD, and he **heard** me, and delivered *Ps 34:4*  
 iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not **hear** *Ps 66:18*  
 I will **hear** what God the LORD will speak: *Ps 85:8*  
 he hath **heard** my voice and my supplications. *Ps 116:1*  
 they have ears, but they **hear** not; *Ps 135:17*  
 my son, **hear** the instruction of thy father, *Prov 1:8*  
**Hear** instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not. *Prov 8:33*  
 but he **heareth** the prayer of the righteous. *Prov 15:29*  
**Hear** ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, *Isa 6:9 (Matt 13:14; Mark 4:12; Luke 8:10; Acts 28:26)*  
 hast thou not **heard**, that the everlasting God, *Isa 40:28*  
 come unto me: **hear**, and your soul shall live; *Isa 55:3*  
 when I spake, they did not **hear**: *Isa 66:4 (1 Cor 2:9)*  
 speaking, but ye **heard** not; and I called you, *Jer 7:13*  
 I **heard**, but I understood not: then said I, *Dan 12:8*  
 I will **hear**, saith the LORD, I will **hear** the *Hos 2:21*  
**Hear** ye now what the LORD saith: *Mic 6:1*  
 call on my name, and I will **hear** them: *Zec 13:9*  
 Who hath ears to **hear**, let him **hear**. *Matt 13:9 (Mark 4:9; Luke 8:8)*  
 and **hearing** they **hear** not, neither do *Matt 13:13*  
 of God **heareth** God's words: ye therefore **hear** them not, *John 8:47*  
 and the sheep **hear** his voice: *John 10:3*  
 My sheep **hear** my voice, and I know them, *John 10:27*  
 if any man **hear** my words, and believe not, *John 12:47*  
 Every one that is of the truth **heareth** my voice. *John 18:37*  
**heard** this, they were pricked in their heart, *Acts 2:37*  
 which **heard** the word believed; and the number of *Acts 4:4*  
 Holy Ghost fell on all them which **heard** *Acts 10:44*  
 when they **heard** of the resurrection of the dead, *Acts 17:32*  
**hear** with their ears, and understand *Acts 28:27*  
 how shall they **hear** without a *Rom 10:14*  
 So then faith cometh by **hearing**, *Rom 10:17*  
 and they that have not **heard** shall understand. *Rom 15:21*  
 works of the law, or by the **hearing** of faith? *Gal 3:2*  
 of the law, or by the **hearing** of faith? *Gal 3:5*  
 have both learned, and received, and **heard**, *Phil 4:9*  
 the things that thou hast **heard** of me among *2 Tim 2:2*  
 uttered, seeing ye are dull of **hearing**. *Heb 5:11*  
 every man be swift to **hear**, slow to speak, *James 1:19*  
 be ye doers of the word, and not **hearers** only, *James 1:22\**  
 he being not a forgetful **hearer**, *James 1:25*  
 which we have **heard**, which we have seen with *1 John 1:1*  
 ask any thing according to his will, he **heareth** us: *1 John 5:14*  
 let him **hear** what the Spirit saith *Rev 2:7 (2:11, 17, 29; 3:6, 13, 22)*  
 if any man **hear** my voice, and open the door, *Rev 3:20*  
 If any man have an ear, let him **hear**. *Rev 13:9*

### hearken

Attend to, to hear intently, to obey, to give attention to. **DTP** It is important that the disciple tunes his ears to the voice of God and is obedient to what He is saying to us. To those who listen, God gives instructions as to how we should live and walk. It is key to listen intently and get the full message of what God is saying.

**hearken**, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto *Deut 4:1*  
 if ye **hearken** to these judgments, and keep, and *Deut 7:12*  
 thou carefully **hearken** unto the voice of the LORD *Deut 15:5*  
 If thou shalt **hearken** unto the voice of the LORD *Deut 30:10*  
 we hearkened unto Moses ... so will we **hearken** unto thee: *Josh 1:17*  
 But my people would not **hearken** to my voice; *Ps 81:11*  
 his angels ... **hearkening** unto the voice of his word. *Ps 103:20*  
**Hearken** to me, ye that follow after righteousness, *Isa 51:1*  
 But they **hearkened** not, nor inclined their ear, *Jer 7:24*  
 O LORD, hear; O LORD, forgive; O LORD, **hearken** *Dan 9:19*  
**Hearken** unto me every one of you, and understand: *Mark 7:14*

**heart (spirit)**

Sensitivity, tenderness, concern, core, center; (*heart*, *kraw lawing*) inside, thinking, emotion (Isa 65:14; Ps 134:4; *heart myit masin Rom 10:9*; Rom 6:17); compassion, feeling, affection. **DTP** For the disciple of Christ "heart" refers to the physical, emotional and spiritual parts of their being; we refer to inviting Christ into our hearts as Lord and Saviour. The Holy Spirit fills with His very presence; our thinking and actions should be guided by a servant heart that is surrendered to Christ.

and the LORD said in his **heart**, *Gen 8:21*  
 but I will harden his **heart**, that he *Ex 4:21*  
 Pharaoh's **heart** was hardened, neither did he *Ex 7:22*  
 whosoever is of a willing **heart**, let him bring *Ex 35:5*  
 if thou seek him with all thy **heart** *Deut 4:29*  
 shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine **heart**, *Deut 6:5 (Matt 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27)*  
 to serve him with all your **heart** and with all *Deut 11:13*  
 against your enemies; let not your **hearts** faint, *Deut 20:3*  
 the word is ... in thy **heart**, *Deut 30:14 (Rom 10:8)*  
 prepare your **hearts** unto the LORD, and serve *1 Sam 7:3*  
 sought him a man after his own **heart**, *1 Sam 13:14 (Acts 13:22)*  
 but the LORD looketh on the **heart**. *1 Sam 16:7*  
 Give therefor thy servant an understanding **heart** to *1 Kin 3:9*  
 walk before thee with all their **heart**: *1 Kin 8:23 (2 Chr 6:14)*  
 such as set their **hearts** to seek the LORD God *2 Chr 11:16*  
 His **heart** is as firm as a stone; *Job 41:24*  
 The fool hath said in his **heart**, *Psa 14:1*  
 meditation of my **heart**, be acceptable in thy *Psa 19:14*  
 hath clean hands, and a pure **heart**; *Psa 24:4*  
 nigh unto them that are of a broken **heart**; *Psa 34:18*  
 Create in me a clean **heart**, O God; and renew a *Psa 51:10*  
 a broken and a contrite **heart**, ... not despise. *Psa 51:17*  
 He healeth the broken in **heart**, and bindeth up *Psa 147:3*  
 and apply thine **heart** to understanding; *Prov 2:2*  
 Trust in the LORD with all thine **heart**; and lean *Prov 3:5*  
 Keep thy **heart** with all diligence; *Prov 4:23*  
 Bind them continually upon thine **heart**, and tie *Prov 6:21*  
 A merry **heart** maketh a cheerful countenance: *Prov 15:13*  
 A merry **heart** doeth good like a medicine: *Prov 17:22*  
 as he thinketh in his **heart**, so is he: *Prov 23:7*  
 Apply thine **heart** unto instruction, *Prov 23:12*  
 their **heart** far from me, *Isa 29:13 (Matt 15:8; Mark 7:6)*  
 to them that are of a fearful **heart**, Be strong, *Isa 35:4*  
 The **heart** is deceitful above all things, *Jer 17:9*  
 I will give them an **heart** to know me, that I am *Jer 24:7*  
 ye shall search for me with all your **heart**. *Jer 29:13*  
 and write it in their **hearts**; *Jer 31:33 (Heb 8:10; 10:16)*  
 make you a new **heart** and a new spirit: *Ezek 18:31*  
 and set his **heart** on Daniel to deliver him: *Dan 6:14*  
 Their **heart** is divided; *Hos 10:2*  
 turn ye even to me with all your **heart**, *Joel 2:12*  
 he shall turn the **heart** of the fathers *Mal 4:6 (Luke 1:17)*  
 Blessed are the pure in **heart**: for they shall *Matt 5:8*  
 committed adultery with her already in his **heart**. *Matt 5:28*  
 is, there will your **heart** be also. *Matt 6:21 (Luke 12:34)*  
 if ye from your **heart** forgive not every one *Matt 18:35*  
 because of the hardness of your **hearts** *Matt 19:8 (Mark 10:5)*  
 the Lord thy God with all thy **heart**, *Matt 22:37*  
 blinded their eyes, and hardened their **heart**; *John 12:40*  
 Let not your **heart** be troubled: *John 14:1*  
 thou believest with all thine **heart**, thou *Acts 8:37*  
 filling our **hearts** with food and gladness. *Acts 14:17*  
 love of God is shed abroad in our **hearts** by the *Rom 5:5*  
 and he that searcheth the **hearts** knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, *Rom 8:27*  
 word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy **heart**: *Rom 10:8*  
 shalt believe in thine **heart** that God *Rom 10:9*  
 For with the **heart** man believeth unto *Rom 10:10*  
 earnest of the Spirit in our **hearts**. *2 Cor 1:22*  
 Ye are our epistle written in our **hearts**, *2 Cor 3:2*  
 Every man according as he purposeth in his **heart**, *2 Cor 9:7*  
 the Spirit of his Son into your **hearts**, crying, *Gal 4:6*

may dwell in your **hearts** by faith; *Eph 3:17*  
 because of the blindness of their **heart**: *Eph 4:18*  
 singing ... in your **heart** to the Lord; *Eph 5:19 (Col 3:16)*  
 doing the will of God from the **heart**; *Eph 6:6*  
 keep your **hearts** and minds through Christ *Phil 4:7*  
 the peace of God rule in your **hearts**, *Col 3:15*  
 but in singleness of **heart**, fearing God: *Col 3:22*  
 that call on the LORD out of a pure **heart**. *2 Tim 2:22*  
 hear his voice, harden not your **hearts**, *Heb 3:15*  
 near with a true **heart** ... having our **hearts** sprinkled *Heb 10:22*  
 but deceiveth his own **heart**, *James 1:26*  
 sinners; and purify your **hearts**, ye double-minded. *James 4:8*  
 another with a pure **heart** fervently: *1 Pet 1:22*  
 But sanctify the Lord God in your **hearts**: *1 Pet 3:15*  
 God is greater than our **heart**, *1 John 3:20*

### heathen

A Gentile, one who is not circumcised as a Jew.

*shall* be of the **heathen** that are round about *Lev 25:44*  
 I will scatter you among the **heathen**, and will *Lev 26:33*  
 the abominations of the **heathen**, *2 Kin 16:3 (2 Chr 28:3)*  
 Declare his glory among the **heathen**; *1 Chr 16:24 (Ps 96:3)*  
 I am God: I will be exalted among the **heathen**, *Ps 46:10*  
 Say among the **heathen** that the LORD reigneth: *Ps 96:10*  
 So the **heathen** shall fear the name of the LORD, *Ps 102:15*  
 and the **heathen** shall know that I am the LORD, *Ezek 36:23*  
 for my name shall be great among the **heathen**, *Mal 1:11*  
 that I might preach him among the **heathen**; *Gal 1:16*  
 that God would justify the **heathen** through faith, *Gal 3:8*

### heaven

Paradise bliss, above the sky, firmament, the idea of the whole universe; the eternally wonderful dwelling of God (third heaven, *2 Cor 12:2*); where judgement will take place; the place where the marriage supper of the Lamb occurs; the battleground of spiritual warfare.

the beginning God created the **heaven** *Gen 1:1*  
 broken up, and the windows of **heaven** were opened. *Gen 7:11*  
 as the stars of **heaven** for multitude. *Deut 1:10*  
 Behold, the **heaven** and the **heaven** of **heavens** is the LORD'S *Deut 10:14*  
 Who shall go up for us to **heaven**, *Deut 30:12 (Rom 10:6)*  
 and **heaven** of **heavens** cannot contain thee; *1 Kin 8:27*  
 Elijah went up by a whirlwind into **heaven**. *2 Kin 2:11*  
 The LORD God of **heaven** hath given me *Ezr 1:2*  
 temple, the LORD'S throne is in **heaven** *Ps 11:4*  
 The **heavens** declare the glory of God; *Ps 19:1*  
 And the **heavens** shall declare his righteousness: *Ps 50:6*  
**heavens** are the work of thy hands. *Ps 102:25 (Heb 1:10)*  
 For, behold, I create new **heavens** *Isa 65:17 (2 Pet 3:13; Rev 21:1)*  
**heaven** is my throne, and the earth is *Isa 66:1 (Acts 7:49)*  
 new **heavens** and the new earth, which I will make, *Isa 66:22*  
 the Son of man came with the clouds of **heaven**, *Dan 7:13*  
 not open you the windows of **heaven**, *Mal 3:10*  
 for the kingdom of **heaven** is at hand. *Matt 3:2*  
 glorify your Father which is in **heaven**. *Matt 5:16*  
 behold, your reward is great in **heaven**: *Luke 6:23*  
 likewise joy shall be in **heaven** over one sinner *Luke 15:7*  
 bread which cometh down from **heaven**, *John 6:50*  
**Heaven** is my throne, and earth is my *Acts 7:49*  
 But though we, or an angel from **heaven**, preach any other gospel *Gal 1:8*  
 principalities and powers in **heavenly** places *Eph 3:10*  
 the whole family in **heaven** and earth is named. *Eph 3:15*  
 Master also is in **heaven**; neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph 6:9*  
 shall descend from **heaven** with a shout, *1 Thes 4:16*  
 which are written in **heaven**, and to God the Judge of all, *Heb 12:23*  
 swear not, neither by **heaven**, neither by the earth, *James 5:12*

the Holy Ghost sent down from **heaven**; *1 Pet 1:12*  
 And I heard a great voice out of **heaven** saying, *Rev 21:3*

### Heavenly Father

Divine One, one of the Persons of the Trinity, the three in one; commonly referred to as Heavenly Father by all those who believe.

your **heavenly Father** will also forgive: *Matt 6:14*  
 So likewise shall my **heavenly Father** do *Matt 18:35*  
 how much more shall your **heavenly Father** *Luke 11:13*

### heaviness

To be weighed down emotionally, to be overwhelmed with a burden that is very heavy to carry. **DTP** We can become burdened with the cares of the world; many events, both bad and good, can take place around us each day. It is easy to become overwhelmed and burdened down by the challenges of life.

I will leave off my **heaviness**, and comfort myself; *Job 9:27*  
 hath broken my heart; and I am full of **heaviness**: *Ps 69:20*  
 My soul melteth for **heaviness**: strengthen thou me *Ps 119:28*  
 the garment of praise for the spirit of **heaviness**; *Isa 61:3*  
 I have great **heaviness** and continual sorrow in my heart. *Rom 9:2*  
 laughter to turn to mourning, and your joy to **heaviness**. *James 4:9*  
 are in **heaviness** through manifold temptations: *1 Pet 1:6*

### Hebrews

The name for God's chosen people; Abraham was the first one to be call a Hebrew (Gen 14:13); the descendants of Abraham were called Hebrews and the language they spoke became known as the Hebrew language; the nation was set apart by God in order to eventually bring His Son, Jesus the Messiah and Saviour of whomsoever will, to earth, the mark being circumcision of all males. They were also to obey all God's Commandments and Laws; today the people of Israel are the Hebrew Nation, speaking Hebrew and using a Hebrew Scriptures or Covenant book.

had escaped, and told Abram the **Hebrew**; *Gen 14:13*  
 away out of the land of the **Hebrews**: *Gen 40:15*  
 two men of the **Hebrews** strove together: *Ex 2:13*  
 ye be not servants unto the **Hebrews**, *1 Sam 4:9*  
 of the Grecians against the **Hebrews**, *Acts 6:1*  
 of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the **Hebrews**, *Phil 3:5*

### Hebrews, book of

Although there is no clear proof, there is a strong tradition that Paul is the author; the focus was the strengthening of the Jewish Christians' faith; it builds a strong case that Christ fulfilled the Old Hebrew Scriptures and brought a New Covenant through His shed blood.

### heed

To be attentive to, notice, to note, regard, mindfulness, to care, attentiveness, to look and examine carefully. **DTP** The disciple needs to be aware of the things that are going on around him. The disciple needs to examine and evaluate that which is of the Lord and that which is not. The enemy of our souls desires to ensnare us and weigh us down with guilt and sin; he does not want us walk a victorious life for Christ.

take ye good **heed** unto yourselves therefore: *Deut 2:4*  
 taking **heed** thereto according to thy word. *Ps 119:9*  
 Take ye **heed**, watch and pray: for ye know *Mark 13:33*  
 Take **heed** therefore, that the light which *Luke 11:35*  
 let every man take **heed** how he buildeth *1 Cor 3:10*  
 But take **heed** lest by any means this liberty of *1 Cor 8:9*  
 thinketh he standeth take **heed** lest he fall. *1 Cor 10:12*  
 Neither give **heed** to fables and endless *1 Tim 1:4*  
 giving **heed** to seducing spirits, and doctrines *1 Tim 4:1*  
 we ought to give the more earnest **heed** to *Heb 2:1*

### heir

Usually a family member by blood, generally a son. The offspring of a father or a close relative can also be named heirs. **DTP** As disciples of Christ we become His heirs (children) and, because of that relationship, we receive an inheritance. The blessing flows from the Father to the Son and then to His children. We have become heirs through salvation and, because of this, are clothed in Christ's righteousness, giving us the right to spend all eternity in heaven as children of God.

one born in my house is mine **heir**. *Gen 15:3*  
 hath he no **heir**? *Jer 49:1*



among themselves, This is the **heir**; *Matt 21:38*  
 that he should be the **heir** of the world, *Rom 4:13*  
 And if children, then **heirs**; *Rom 8:17*  
**heirs** of God, and **joint-heirs** with *Rom 8:17*  
**heirs** according to the promise. *Gal 3:29*  
 then an **heir** of God through Christ. *Gal 4:7*  
 we should be made **heirs** according to the hope *Tit 3:7*  
 them who shall be **heirs** of salvation? *Heb 1:14*  
 became **heir** of the righteousness *Heb 11:7*  
 rich in faith, and **heirs** of the kingdom which *James 2:5*  
 as being **heirs** together of the grace *1 Pet 3:7*

### hell

Sheol, Gehenna, abyss, hades, place of torment, bottomless pit, everlasting fire, inferno, underworld, place of damnation; this is a place of suffering and punishment for the wicked **DTP** The Bible teaches that this is the ultimate destination for all unbelievers. (See the word hades)

and shall burn unto the lowest **hell**, *Deut 32:22*  
 sorrows of **hell** compassed me *2 Sam 22:6 (Ps 18:5)*  
 thou wilt not leave my soul in **hell**: *Ps 16:10*  
 if I make my bed in **hell**, behold, *Ps 139:8*  
 Her house is the way to **hell**, *Prov 7:27*  
**Hell** and destruction are before the LORD: *Prov 15:11*  
 thou shalt be brought down to **hell**, *Isa 14:15*  
 shalt be in danger of **hell** fire. *Matt 5:22*  
 can ye escape the damnation of **hell**? *Matt 23:33*  
 having two hands to go into **hell**, *Mark 9:43*  
 and it is set on fire of **hell**. *James 3:6*  
 but cast them down to **hell**, and delivered *2 Pet 2:4*  
 and have the keys of **hell** and of death. *Rev 1:18*  
**hell** were cast into the lake of fire. *Rev 20:14*

### helmet

Protective head covering; often used by soldiers. **DTP** The "helmet of salvation" (Eph 6:7) protects our thought life; we need to be protected from thoughts that can lead us astray ... any thoughts upon which we should not be focusing.

he had an **helmet** of brass upon his *1 Sam 17:5*  
 an **helmet** of salvation upon his head; *Isa 59:17*  
 take the **helmet** of salvation, and the *Eph 6:17*  
 and for an **helmet**, the hope of *1 Thes 5:8*

### helmet of salvation

Paul taught the Ephesian church that the disciple is involved in spiritual warfare (a spiritual battle in which Satan tries to destroy our minds). We need to pray for the helmet of salvation so that our thoughts can be protected from the fiery darts of the enemy. **DTP** As disciples of Christ we need to be careful about what we hear, see, and think, because these things will greatly affects our very beings.

an **helmet of salvation** upon his head; *Isa 59:17*  
 take the **helmet of salvation**, and the *Eph 6:17*

### help / helper / helped

To assist, to aid someone, lend a hand, facilitate, to rally around. **DTP** There is also a "gift of helps" which certain people are given by God; such persons are deeply committed to helping others (various gifts are given to the body of Christ, 1 Cor 12:7-11, 28-31).

and wouldest forbear to **help** him, *Ex 23:5*  
 saved by the LORD, the shield of thy **help**, *Deut 33:29*  
 in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and **help**. *2 Chr 20:9*  
 for God hath power to **help**, and to cast down. *2 Chr 25:8*  
 thou hast been my **help**; *Ps 27:9*  
 heart trusted in him, and I am **helped**: *Ps 28:7*  
 have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my **helper**. *Ps 30:10*  
 for the LORD: he is our **help** and our shield. *Ps 33:20*  
 LORD shall **help** them, and deliver them: *Ps 37:40*  
 thou art my **help** and my deliverer; *Ps 40:17 (Ps 70:5)*  
 and strength, a very present **help** in trouble. *Ps 46:1*  
 Behold, God is mine **helper**: the LORD is with them *Ps 54:4*

**Help** us, O God of our salvation, ... deliver us, *Ps 79:9*  
 he is their **help** and their shield. *Ps 115:9*  
 unto the hills, from whence cometh my **help**. *Ps 121:1*  
 My **help** cometh from the LORD, which made *Ps 121:2*  
 Our **help** is in the name of the LORD, who made *Ps 124:8*  
 in a day of salvation have I **helped** thee: *Isa 49:8*  
 him, saying, Lord, **help** me. *Matt 15:25*  
 Lord, I believe; **help** thou mine unbelief. *Mark 9:24*  
 Come over into Macedonia, and **help** us. *Acts 16:9*  
 the Spirit also **helpeth** our infirmities: *Rom 8:26*  
 Ye also **helping** together by praying for us, *2 Cor 1:11*  
 find grace to **help** in time of need. *Heb 4:16*  
 the Lord is my **helper**, and I will not fear what *Heb 13:6*

#### help meet

This was a title that was given to the wife of a husband; Eve was created to be a helpmeet to Adam, one who would come along side and be equal to her husband in service and ministry; two becoming one, like a team of oxen working and serving together to help pull the load.

I will make him a **help meet** for him *Gen 2:18*  
 was not found a **help meet** for him. *Gen 2:20*

#### herdsman / herdsmen

A person in charge of cattle or livestock; one who feeds and takes care of domestic animals.

between the **herdmen** of Abram's cattle *Gen 13:7*  
 the chiefest of the **herdmen** that *1 Sam 21:7*

#### heresy / heresies

Falsehoods told in the name of truth; proponents of heresy blend truth with error and lead people astray or away from Christ by false teaching; many times, Sadducees and Pharisees were called teachers of heresy, their purpose being to benefit themselves Their teaching would cause division, strife and factions. **DTP** Disciples today must discern truth from error, and search the Scripture to see what is right; the world is full of people who teach heresy, and nations are being destroyed because of heresy.

the way which they *call heresy, so worship Acts 24:14*  
 there must be also **heresies** among you, *1 Cor 11:19*  
 wrath, strife, seditions, **heresies**. *Gal 5:20*  
 privily shall bring in damnable **heresies**, *2 Pet 2:1*

#### heritage

A legacy passed along to the next generation; can be physical, emotional, or spiritual. **DTP** The disciple, as a child of Christ, takes on Christ's heritage. We are blessed by the heritage Christ has left us through His death and resurrection.

and I will give it you for an **heritage**: *Ex 6:8*  
 yea, I have a goodly **heritage**. *Ps 16:6*  
 Lo, children are an **heritage** of the LORD: *Ps 127:3*  
*is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, Isa 54:17*  
 and give not thine **heritage** to reproach, *Joel 2:17*

#### hermeneutics

Exegesis, Biblical interpretation; a system or science of text interpretation used in analyzing all the various facets of the Bible; the studying of Scripture in the context of culture, tradition and the full Word of God, from Genesis through Revelation; looking to find theological balance of the Word of God.

#### Herodians

A Jewish party of people who were loyal to Herod Antipas; a Jewish faction which sought to trick and destroy Jesus and His teaching, sometime seen working alongside the Pharisees.

him their disciples with the **Herodians**, *Matt 22:16*  
 counsel with the **Herodians** against him, *Mark 3:6*  
 of the Pharisees and of the **Herodians**, *Mark 12:13*

#### hid / hide / hidden / hiding

To conceal, veiled, buried, covered, shrouded, to be or put in a secret place. **DTP** We should never try to hide from God, for he is all-seeing and all-knowing; we must keep a clean slate before Him at all times. We need to daily deal with our sins because if we try to hide them, God may openly reveal them to others. We are told, "be sure that your sins will find you out" (*Num 32:3*).

Adam and his wife **hid** themselves from *Gen 3:8 (3:10)*  
 was a goodly child, she **hid** him three months. *Ex 2:2*  
 Moses **hid** his face; for he was afraid to look *Ex 3:6*  
 this commandment ... is not **hidden** from thee, *Deut 30:11*  
 these things hast thou **hid** in thine heart: *Job 10:13*  
 why **hidest** thou thyself in times of trouble? *Ps 10:1*  
**hide** me under the shadow of thy wings. *Ps 17:8*  
 time of trouble he shall **hide** me in his pavilion: *Ps 27:5*  
 Thou art my **hiding** place; thou shalt preserve *Ps 32:7*  
 Thy word have I **hid** in mine heart, that *Ps 119:11*  
 Thou art my **hiding** place and my shield; *Ps 119:114*  
 in the shadow of his hand hath he **hid** me, *Isa 49:2*  
 A city that is set on an hill cannot be **hid**. *Matt 5:14*  
 gospel be hid, it is **hid** to them that are lost: *2 Cor 4:3*  
 mystery, which ... hath been **hid** in God, *Eph 3:9*  
 dead, and your life is **hid** with Christ in God. *Col 3:3*  
 and shall **hide** a multitude of sins. *James 5:20*

### high / higher / highest

Lofty, exalted, great height, extraordinary. **DTP** We strive in our lives to reach to a higher plateau, to keep growing and maturing in our Christian growth. Also, we need to be lifting up Christ Jesus before the lost world so that others may see and be drawn to Him. But we also need to be aware that Satan is also out there trying to lift himself up so he can get people to follow and surrender to his ways ... ways which lead only to destruction and death.

blessed be the most **high** God, which hath *Gen 14:20*  
 and knew the knowledge of the most **High**, *Num 24:16*  
 and the most **High** uttered his voice. *2 Sam 22:14 (Ps 18:13)*  
**high** places were not taken away: as yet *2 Kin 14:4*  
 the LORD most **high** is terrible; he is a great King *Ps 47:2*  
 Thou hast ascended on **high**, *Ps 68:18 (Eph 4:8)*  
 JEHOVAH, art the most **High** over all the earth. *Ps 83:18*  
 And to sing praises unto thy name, O most **High**: *Ps 92:1*  
 The Lord sitting upon a throne, **high** and lifted *Isa 6:1*  
 the spirit be poured upon us from on **high**, *Isa 32:15*  
 the most **High** ruleth in the kingdom of men, *Dan 4:17*  
 and shall be called the Son of the **Highest**: *Luke 1:32*  
 Glory to God in the **highest**, and on earth peace, *Luke 2:14*  
 ye shall be the children of the **Highest**: *Luke 6:35*  
 the most **High** dwelleth not in temples made *Acts 7:48*  
 now it is **high** time to awake out of sleep: *Rom 13:11*  
 against spiritual wickedness in **high** places. *Eph 6:12*  
 for the prize of the **high** calling of God *Phil 3:14*

### high place / high places

A location where an altar is built, most often being erected on a hill. **DTP** In the Scriptures these high places were part of Canaanite worship, and sacrifices were made at these locations. Many religions, even today, build some type of place of worship on high mountains, helping the people feel that they are closer to their gods. Many today do not have altars for sacrifice as in old times, but they still have places (shrines) where people can leave their daily gifts and offerings.

And I will destroy your **high places**, *Lev 26:30*  
 lords of the **high places** of Arnon. *Num 21:28*  
 pluck down all their **high places**: *Num 33:52*  
 He removed the **high places**, and brake *2 Kin 18:4*  
 and threw down the **high places** *2 Chr 31:1*  
 whose **high places** and whose altars *Isa 36:7*  
 spiritual wickedness in **high places**. *Eph 6:12*

### high priest

This person held the highest religious position in Israel; He was responsible for entering the Holy of Holies once a year, on the Day of Atonement, to sprinkle blood on the mercy seat. Aaron was the first to hold this office (*Ex 28:1-4*). **DTP** Jesus became our High Priest and sacrificial Lamb and His blood was shed so that we could become priests and enter into the Holy of Holies, where God's personal presence resides. We as disciples have become Christ's temples. Christ comes into our hearts to redeem us, and to be our advocate before the Heavenly Father. (See *Lev 16:11-17*).

until the death of the **high priest** *Josh 20:6*

house of Eliashib the **high priest**, *Neh 3:20*  
 the **high priest**, with all the *Hag 1:12*  
 him away to Caiaphas the **high priest**, *Matt 26:57*  
 For such an **high priest** became us, *Heb 7:26*  
 having an **high priest** over the house *Heb 10:21*  
 by the **high priest** for sin, *Heb 13:11*

### High Priestly Prayer

Refers to Jesus' powerful personal prayer for His disciples, as recorded in John chapter 17. It is a prayer of intercession on behalf of both present and future disciples, that the Father would guide and protect His children.

### hinder

Delay, hamper, obstruct, impede, to be blocked, something in the way, to be hindered. **DTP** It is important that our communication or lifestyle does not hinder or block someone else from coming to Christ or keep them from doing the will of God in their lives. It is only too easy to become a hinderance or roadblock to others and also to what God desires to do in our lives. We should always be servant vessels for Jesus Christ.

**hinder** me not, ... send me away ... to my master. *Gen 24:56*  
 Behold, he taketh away, who can **hinder** him? *Job 9:12*  
 is water; what doth **hinder** me to be baptized? *Acts 8:36*  
 I have been much **hindered** from coming to you. *Rom 15:22*  
 lest we should **hindered** the gospel of Christ. *1 Cor 9:12*  
 who did **hinder** you that ye should not obey *Gal 5:7*  
 we would have come ... but Satan **hindered** us. *1 Thes 2:18\**  
 that your prayers be not **hindered**. *1 Pet 3:7*

### Hinduism

This is the main religion in India. This way of belief focuses on observing various customs and laws. In some areas it is similar to Buddhism, with a belief in reincarnation. The key is to produce as much good karma as possible, if one hopes to come back to earth in the next life in a better position or state. The end goal is nirvana, absorption of the person into the whole reality. Once one obtains this place of completeness, the cycle of birth, death and rebirth is completed. There are also many types of spirits that one must deal with, and try to appease while living life here on earth.

### hireling

A labourer who works just for wages. **DTP** Jesus warns the disciple not to become like these people, but rather to serve others out of love, not for money; during Bible times hirelings were often shepherds, and when the enemies of the sheep would approach the flock, the hireling would be the first to run away and abandon the sheep. (See Matt 20:1-16).

days also like the days of an **hireling**? *Job 7:1*  
 as an **hireling** looketh for the reward of his work; *Job 7:2*  
 But he that is an **hireling**, and not the *John 10:12*  
**hireling** fleeth, because he is an **hireling**, and careth not *John 10:13*

### historical theology

A study of doctrine from the Bible, based more on a "time line of events"; following a teaching through the Bible from beginning to end, or studying a specific doctrine within a certain time frame within the Bible.

### hold / held / holden

Grip, grasp, clutch, embrace, clench, to latch on to, to keep secured to. **DTP** As disciples, we need to hold fast to the teachings and principles of the Word of God. They are the foundation stones upon which we are to build our lives. The enemy will always try to interfere in our personal relationship with Christ Jesus; Satan's goal is to make us drift aimlessly through life without any meaning or hope. Our lives need to be anchored firmly in Christ Jesus.

The LORD will not **hold** him guiltless *Ex 20:7 (Deut 5:11)*  
 still he **holdeth** fast his integrity, although *Job 2:3*  
 salvation: and thy right hand hath **holden** me up, *Psa 18:35*  
 By thee have I been **holden** up from the womb: *Psa 71:6*  
 with thee: thou hast **holden** me by my right hand. *Psa 73:23*  
 lead me, and thy right hand shall **hold** me. *Psa 139:10*  
 Take fast **hold** of instruction; let her not go: *Prov 4:13*  
 but a man of understanding **holdeth** his peace. *Prov 11:12*  
 I the LORD thy God will **hold** thy right hand, *Isa 41:13*  
 men, who **hold** the truth in unrighteousness; *Rom 1:18*  
**Holding** forth the word of life; that I may *Phil 2:16*  
 all things; **hold** fast that which is good. *1 Thes 5:21*  
**Holding** faith, and a good conscience; *1 Tim 1:19*  
**Hold** fast the form of sound words, *2 Tim 1:13*

**Holding** fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, *Tit 1:9*  
 let us **hold** fast our profession. *Heb 4:14*  
 received and heard, and **hold** fast, and repent. *Rev 3:3*

**holocaust**

In the Bible this word has reference to Israel's sacrificial system; it means "burnt offering" or "to be wholly burnt up or completely consumed by fire". This concept and idea were carried over into the Second World War where millions of Jews (men, women and children) were gassed and then burned. Holocaust museums exist in various countries of the world to remember this great tragedy, to remind us of man's inhumanity to man, especially regarding the Jewish people.

**holy / holiness**

Sacred, consecrated, sanctified; the idea of holiness is to be clean, without sin; Jesus was sinless and pure; that is why He could be our High Priest; the disciple is also to life a holy life, not through human ability or strength, but by taking on Christ's righteousness; we are to be separate from the sin and evil of this world; God is our Holy One (Ps 99:9); the Sabbath was also to be a Holy Day unto the Lord, a day of rest and meditation, a day for disciples to examine themselves.

whereon thou standest is **holy** ground. *Ex 3:5*  
 Who is like thee, glorious in **holiness**, fearful *Ex 15:11*  
 of priests, and an **holy** nation. *Ex 19:6*  
 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it **holy**. *Ex 20:8*  
 Divide unto you between the **holy** place and the most **holy**. *Ex 26:33*  
 be **holy**; for I am **holy**: *Lev 11:44 (19:2; 20:26; 1 Pet 1:16)*  
 for I the LORD your God am **holy**. *Lev 19:2*  
 Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye **holy**: *Lev 20:7*  
 the tenth shall be **holy** unto the LORD. *Lev 27:32*  
 the place whereon thou standest is **holy**. *Josh 5:15*  
 there is none **holy** as the LORD: for there *1 Sam 2:2*  
 worship the LORD in the beauty of **holiness**. *1 Chr 16:29 (Ps 29:2; 96:9)*  
 the **Holy** One of Israel is our King. *Ps 89:18*  
 the knowledge of the **holy** is understanding *Prov 9:10*  
**holy, holy**, is the LORD of hosts: the whole *Isa 6:3*  
 saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the **Holy** One *Isa 41:14*  
 not man; the **Holy** One in the midst of thee: *Hos 11:9*  
 In **holiness** and righteousness before him, *Luke 1:75*  
 But ye denied the **Holy** One and the Just, *Acts 3:14*  
 his prophets in the **holy** Scriptures, *Rom 1:3*  
 with power, according to the Spirit of **holiness**, *Rom 1:4*  
 servants to God, ye have your fruit unto **holiness**, *Rom 6:22*  
 be **holy**, the lump is also **holy**: and if the root be **holy**, *Rom 11:16*  
 a living sacrifice, **holy**, acceptable unto God, *Rom 12:1*  
 Salute one another with an **holy** kiss. *Rom 16:16*  
 temple of God is **holy**, which temple ye are. *1 Cor 3:17*  
 perfecting **holiness** in the fear of God. *2 Cor 7:1*  
 of the world, that we should be **holy** *Eph 1:4*  
 framed together groweth unto an **holy** temple in *Eph 2:21*  
 but that it should be **Holy** and without blemish. *Eph 5:27*  
 through death, to present you **holy** *Col 1:22*  
 not called us unto uncleanness, but unto **holiness**. *1 Thes 4:7*  
 continue in faith and charity and **holiness** *1 Tim 2:15*  
 and called us with an **holy** calling, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 hast known the **holy** scriptures *2 Tim 3:15*  
 to enter into the **holiest** by the blood of Jesus, *Heb 10:19*  
 that we might be partakers of his **holiness**. *Heb 12:10*  
 so be ye **holy** in all manner of *1 Pet 1:15*  
 an **holy** priesthood, to offer up *1 Pet 2:5*  
 but **holy** men of God spake as they were moved *2 Pet 1:21*  
 But ye have an unction from the **Holy** One, *1 John 2:20*  
 building up yourselves on your most **holy** faith, *Jude 1:20*  
 and night, saying, **HOLY, HOLY, HOLY**, *Rev 4:8*  
 and he that is **holy**, let him be **holy** still. *Rev 22:11*

**Holy of Holies / Holy Place**

The high priest could only go into the Holy of Holies only once a year, on the Day of Atonement, to sprinkle blood on the mercy seat; the Tabernacle and the Temple was made up of three rooms: the outer court, the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies which was separated from

the other rooms by a curtain or veil (Ex 26:33; Heb 9:3); the only furniture in the Holy of Holies was the Ark of the Covenant with the Mercy Seat; the room was also filled with the Shekinah Glory of God.

shall it be eaten in the **holy place**; *Lev 6:16*  
 oracle, even for the most **holy place**. *1 Kin 6:16*  
 the prophet, stand in the **holy place**, *Matt 24:15*  
 words against this **holy place**, *Acts 6:13*  
 entered in once into the **holy place**, *Heb 9:12*

### Holy Place

Holy Place; the Tabernacle and the Temple was made up of three rooms: the outer court, the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies which was separated from the other rooms by a curtain or veil; the Holy place had within it the Golden Altar of Incense, Table of Showbread and the Golden Lampstand (Menora); this room the Levites and priests could enter each day.

to minister in the **holy place**. *Ex 29:30*  
 to do service in the **holy place**, *Ex 39:1*  
 entered in once into the **holy place**, *Heb 9:6*

### Holy Spirit / Holy Ghost

Holy Spirit, God, third Person of the Godhead / Trinity. **DTP** In the New Testament He becomes known as the teacher, comforter, the guarantor, the one who empowers and fills us for service; the evidence of the filling of the Holy Spirit is seen by the "fruit of the Spirit" in our lives, as demonstrated by our service in the Body of Christ. Holy Spirit gives us gifts as He pleases so that, together, we can minister to one another with different gifts in the church.

And the **Spirit of God** moved upon the face of the waters. *Gen 1:2*  
 And the **Spirit of the LORD** came mightily upon him, *Judg 14:6*  
 and take not thy **Holy Spirit** from me. *Psa 51:11*  
 found with child of the **Holy Ghost**. *Matt 1:18*  
 baptize you with the **Holy Ghost**, *Matt 3:11 (Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16)*  
 but the blasphemy against the **Holy Ghost** shall not be forgiven *Matt 12:31(Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10)*  
 speaketh against the **Holy Ghost**, *Matt 12:32*  
 for it is not ye that speak, but the **Holy Ghost**. *Mark 13:11*  
 and Elisabeth was filled with the **Holy Ghost**; *Luke 1:41*  
 father Zacharias was filled with the **Holy Ghost**, *Luke 1:67*  
**Holy Ghost** descended in a bodily shape like a dove *Luke 3:22*  
 Father give the **Holy Spirit** to them that ask him? *Luke 11:13*  
**Holy Ghost** shall teach you in the same hour what *Luke 12:12*  
**Holy Ghost** was not yet given; because that Jesus *John 7:39*  
 But the Comforter, which is the **Holy Ghost**, whom *John 14:26*  
 and saith unto them, Receive ye the **Holy Ghost**: *John 20:22*  
 but ye shall be baptized with the **Holy Ghost** *Acts 1:5 (11:16)*  
 receive power, after that the **Holy Ghost** is come *Acts 1:8*  
 and they were all filled with the **Holy Ghost**, *Acts 2:4 (4:31)*  
 ye shall receive the gift of the **Holy Ghost**. *Acts 2:38*  
 thine heart to lie to the **Holy Ghost**, *Acts 5:3-4*  
 seven men of honest report, full of the **Holy Ghost** *Acts 6:3*  
 prayed for them, that they might receive the **Holy Ghost**: *Acts 8:15*  
 hands, he may receive the **Holy Ghost**. *Acts 8:19*  
**Holy Ghost** fell on all them which heard *Acts 10:44 (11:15)*  
 be baptized with the **Holy Ghost**. *Acts 11:16*  
 the **Holy Ghost** said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul *Acts 13:2*  
 if so be that the **Spirit of God** dwell in you. *Rom 8:9*  
 through the power of the **Holy Ghost**. *Rom 15:13*  
 knoweth no man, but the **Spirit of God**. *1 Cor 2:11*  
 your body is the temple of the **Holy Ghost** which *1 Cor 6:19*  
 say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the **Holy Ghost**. *1 Cor 12:3*  
 with that **Holy Spirit** of promise, *Eph 1:13*  
 And grieve not the **Holy Ghost** of God, *Eph 4:30*  
 who hath also given unto us his **Holy Spirit**. *1 Thes 4:8*  
 Now the **Spirit** speaketh expressly, *1 Tim 4:1*  
 the **Holy Ghost** which dwelleth in us. *2 Tim 1:14*  
 divers miracles, and gifts of the **Holy Ghost**, *Heb 2:4*  
 made partakers of the **Holy Ghost**, *Heb 6:4*  
 as they were moved by the **Holy Ghost**. *2 Pet 1:21*  
 bear record ... Father, the Word, ... the **Holy Ghost**: *1 John 5:7*

praying in the **Holy Ghost**, *Jude 1:20*

### homiletics

The art of preparing a sermon and preaching. It examines various ways of preaching the Word of God to a congregation. It is a method or discipline that examines the different ways of preparing the preacher's heart, researching the Scriptures and resources, formulating and then delivering a sermon.

### Honest /honestly / honesty

Sincere, earnest, upright, truthful, sincere, straightforward, open. **DTP** The disciple is true to His faith and to be honest before God and men; a character that can build strong and lasting relationships with others.

ground are they, which in an **honest** *Luke 8:15*  
among you seven men of **honest** report, *Acts 6:3*  
Provide things **honest** in the sight of *Rom 12:17*  
Let us walk **honestly**, as in the day; *Rom 13:13*  
ye should do that which is **honest**, *2 Cor 13:7*  
are true, whatsoever things are **honest**, *Phil 4:8*  
that ye may walk **honestly** toward them that are *1 Thes 4:12*  
life in all godliness and **honesty**. *1 Tim 2:2*  
in all things willing to live **honestly**. *Heb 13:18*

### honour / honourable

Respect, admiration, credit, tribute, renown, reputation; a respect paid to God; to honour those who are over us like or father and mother (Ex 20:12). **DTP** As a disciple we need to show honour not only to God but also to each other; the Holy Spirit empowers us for service and part of serving one another is to show respect to each other, doing that which is best for them, building others up.

unto their assembly, mine **honour**, *Gen 49:6*  
and I will get me **honour** upon Pharaoh, *Ex 14:17*  
**Honour** thy father and thy mother: *Ex 20:12 (Deut 5:16; Matt 15:4; 19:19; Mark 7:10; Luke 18:20; Eph 6:2)*  
wherewith by me they **honour** God *Judg 9:9*  
them that **honour** me I will honour, and they that *1 Sam 2:30*  
Glory and **honour** are in his presence; *1 Chr 16:27*  
hast crowned him with glory and **honour**. *Ps 8:5 (Heb 2:7)*  
thy salvation: **honour** and majesty hast thou laid *Ps 21:5*  
Sing forth the **honour** of his name: *Ps 66:2*  
speak of the glorious **honour** of thy majesty, *Ps 145:5*  
**Honour** the LORD with thy substance, and with *Prov 3:9*  
and before **honour** is humility. *Prov 15:33*  
fear of the LORD are riches, and **honour**, and life. *Prov 22:4*  
Strength and **honour** are her clothing; and she *Prov 31:25*  
neither hast thou **honoured** me with thy sacrifices. *Isa 43:23*  
**Honour** thy father and thy mother. *Luke 18:20*  
honour the Son, even as they **honour** the Father. *John 5:23*  
serve me, him will my Father **honour**. *John 12:26*  
but glory, **honour**, and peace, to every man that *Rom 2:10*  
lump to make one vessel unto **honour**, *Rom 9:21*  
brotherly love; in **honour** preferring one another; *Rom 12:10*  
possess his vessel in sanctification and **honour**: *1 Thes 4:4*  
be counted worthy of double **honour**, *1 Tim 5:17*  
nor can see: to whom be **honour** and power everlasting. *1 Tim 6:16*  
a vessel unto **honour**, sanctified, and meet *2 Tim 2:21*  
Marriage is **honourable** in all, and the bed *Heb 13:4*  
**honour** all men. Love the brotherhood. ... **Honour** the king. *1 Pet 2:17*  
giving **honour** unto the wife, as unto *1 Pet 3:7*  
and wisdom, and strength, and **honour**, *Rev 5:12*

### hood

Head covering, turban; designed to help protect the wearer from the heat and sun of the day; often a twisted coloured cloth wrapped around the head; can also signify clan or tribal identification.

and the fine linen, and the **hoods**, *Isa 3:23*

### hope

Expect, trust, anticipate, desire, faith; looking to, and having faith in something that is not yet seen. **DTP** We are to place our hope in God and in our Saviour, Jesus Christ; hope is akin to faith, they go hand in hand like brothers; without this real hope in God, nonbelievers they may find themselves living in a hopeless situation (Eph 2:12).

If I should say, I have **hope**, *Ruth 1:12*  
heart, all ye that **hope** in the LORD. *Ps 31:24*  
in thee, O LORD, do I **hope**: thou wilt hear, *Ps 38:15*  
**hope** thou in God: *Ps 42:11*  
For thou art my **hope**, O LORD God: thou art my *Ps 71:5*  
they might set their **hope** in God, *Ps 78:7*  
they see me; because I have **hoped** in thy word. *Ps 119:74*  
but I **hope** in thy word. *Ps 119:81*  
I have **hoped** for thy salvation, and done thy *Ps 119:166*  
Let Israel **hope** in the LORD: *Ps 130:7*  
**hope** of the righteous shall be gladness: *Prov 10:28*  
**Hope** deferred maketh the heart sick: but when *Prov 13:12*  
trusteth in the LORD, and whose **hope** the LORD *Jer 17:7*  
both **hope** and quietly wait for the salvation *Lam 3:26*  
of the **hope** and resurrection of the dead I am *Acts 23:6*  
and am judged for the **hope** of the promise made *Acts 26:6*  
who against **hope** believed in **hope**, *Rom 4:18*  
rejoice in **hope** of the glory of God. *Rom 5:2*  
and **hope** maketh not ashamed; because the love of God *Rom 5:5*  
are saved by **hope**: but **hope** that is seen is not **hope**: *Rom 8:24*  
Rejoicing in **hope**; *Rom 12:12*  
and comfort of the scriptures might have **hope**. *Rom 15:4*  
Now the God of **hope** fill you with all joy and *Rom 15:13*  
that he that ploweth should plow in **hope**; *1 Cor 9:10*  
**hopeth** all things, endureth all things. *1 Cor 13:7*  
now abideth faith, **hope**, charity, these three; *1 Cor 13:13*  
If in this life only we have **hope** in Christ, *1 Cor 15:19*  
the **hope** of righteousness by faith. *Gal 5:5*  
ye may know what is the **hope** of his calling, *Eph 1:18*  
called in one **hope** of your calling; *Eph 4:4*  
the **hope** which is laid up for you in heaven, *Col 1:5*  
be not moved away from the **hope** of the gospel, *Col 1:23*  
which is Christ in you, the **hope** of glory: *Col 1:27*  
patience of **hope** in our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Thes 1:3*  
and for an helmet, the **hope** of salvation. *1 Thes 5:8*  
and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our **hope**; *1 Tim 1:1*  
In **hope** of eternal life, which God, ... promised *Tit 1:2*  
to the **hope** of eternal life. *Tit 3:7*  
to the full assurance of **hope** unto the end: *Heb 6:11*  
Which **hope** we have as an anchor of the soul, *Heb 6:19*  
Now faith is the substance of things **hoped** for, *Heb 11:1*  
hath begotten us again unto a lively **hope** *1 Pet 1:3*  
that your faith and **hope** might be in God. *1 Pet 1:21*  
**hope** that is in you with meekness *1 Pet 3:15*

### horns of the altar

This was on the four corners of the Brazen Alter that was in the outer court of the Tabernacle and Temple; sometimes people seeking asylum would grab hold on the horns of the altar and plead for mercy. **DTP** For the disciple it represents Christ's offering of Himself as the chosen lamb of God; all who would "grab on to" Him would have redemption from their sin.

thou shalt make the **horns** of it upon *Ex 27:2*  
put it upon the **horns** of the altar *Ex 29:12*  
the **horns** there of shall be of the *Ex 30:2*  
caught hold on the **horns** of the altar. *1 Kin 1:50*  
even unto the **horns** of the altar. *Ps 118:27*  
upon the **horns** of your alters; *Jer 17:1*  
the **horns** of the altar shall be cut *Amos 3:14*  
**horns** of the golden altar which is *Rev 9:13*

### HOSEA, book of

Minor prophet book of the Old Testament, written by Hosea around 8th century BC; the book speaks out about how Israel's sins will be punished, he exhorts the people and the nation to repent (chapters 12 to 14). Hosea lived during the same time as Isaiah, Amos and Micah.



**Hosanna**

be to God (also in Kachin hpung shingkang); it means "save, we pray" (2 Kin 19:19; Ps 118:25); it was shouted out by the people as Jesus made His triumphal entry into the city of Jerusalem.

saying, **Hosanna** to the son of David *Matt 21:9*  
 the children crying ... **Hosanna** to the son of David *Matt 21:15*  
 that followed, cried, saying, **Hosanna**; *Mark 11:9*

**Hosanna** in the highest. *Mark 11:10*  
 forth to meet him, and cried, **Hosanna**; blessed is the King of Israel *John 12:13*

**hospitality**

Kindness to strangers, generosity in entertainment; throughout the Bible, God's people were expected to show hospitality not only to their friends, but even more so to those who were strangers, people travelling from a distance. **DTP** As disciples, we are to show kindness and extend the right hand of fellowship to other believers who we may not personally know. (See Lev 19:33-34.)

given to **hospitality**. *Rom 12:13*  
 of good behaviour, given to **hospitality**, *1 Tim 3:2*  
 a lover of **hospitality**, a lover of good men, sober *Tit 1:8*  
 show **hospitality** to strangers *Heb 13:2*  
 shown **hospitality** to angels without knowing *Heb 13:2*  
 Use **hospitality** one to another without grudging. *1 Pet 4:9*

**hour**

Period of time equal to a twenty-fourth part of a day; there are 60 minutes in one hour.

that day and **hour** knoweth no man, *Matt 24:36 (Mark 13:32)*  
 in such an **hour** as ye think not *Matt 24:44*  
 ye know neither the day nor the **hour** wherein *Matt 25:13*  
 could ye not watch with me one **hour**? *Matt 26:40 (Mark 14:37)*  
**hour** is at hand, and the Son of man *Matt 26:45 (Mark 14:41)*  
 The **hour** is coming, and now is, when the dead *John 5:25*  
 the **hour** cometh, ... that ye shall be scattered, *John 16:32*  
 Father, the **hour** is come; glorify thy Son, *John 17:1*  
 not know what **hour** I will come upon thee. *Rev 3:3*  
 will keep thee from the **hour** of temptation, *Rev 3:10*

**house / home**

House, residence, dwelling, abode, a dwelling place, often built of stone; while a house is the structure in which one lives, a "home" draws out a more emotional response ... a place where we belong and are happy, for example. In the history of the church, many places were simply just called "house churches" (Rom 16:5), places where people gathered to worship God and have fellowship one with another.

Come thou and all thy **house** into the ark; *Gen 7:1*  
 Kindred, and from thy father's **house**, *Gen 12:1*  
 shalt not covet thy neighbor's **house**, *Ex 20:17 (Deut 5:21)*  
 but as for me and my **house**, we will serve the LORD. *Josh 24:15*  
 I purpose to build an **house** unto the name of *1 Kin 5:5*  
 glory ... filled the **house** of the LORD. *1 Kin 8:11 (2 Chr 5:14)*  
 Set thine **house** in order; for thou *2 Kin 20:1*  
 found the book ... in the **house** *2 Kin 22:8*  
**house** of which I said, My name shall be there. *2 Kin 23:27*  
 and the glory of the LORD filled the **house**. *2 Chr 7:1*  
 Why is the **house** of God forsaken? *Neh 13:11*  
 I have done for the **house** of my God, *Neh 13:14*  
 zeal of thine **house** hath eaten me up; *Ps 69:9 (John 2:17)*  
 rather be a doorkeeper in the **house** of my God, *Ps 84:10*  
 Through wisdom is an **house** builded; *Prov 24:3*  
**house** shall be established in the top *Isa 2:2*  
 mine house shall be called an **house** of prayer *Isa 56:7 (Matt 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46)*  
 will fill this **house** with glory, saith the LORD *Hag 2:7*  
 I was wounded in the **house** of my friends. *Zech 13:6*  
 light unto all that are in the **house**. *Matt 5:15*  
 which built his **house** upon a rock: *Matt 7:24*  
 This day is salvation come to this **house**, *Luke 19:9*  
 make not my Father's house an **house** of merchandise. *John 2:16*  
 in my Father's **house** are many *John 14:2*

breaking bread from house to **house**, *Acts 2:46*  
 that feared God with all his **house**, *Acts 10:2*  
 and thou shalt be saved, and thy **house**. *Acts 16:31*  
 the church that is in their **house**. *Rom 16:5*  
 church that is in their **house**. *1 Cor 16:19*  
 One that ruleth well his own **house**, *1 Tim 3:4*  
 this sort are they which creep into **houses**, *2 Tim 3:6*  
 who subvert whole **houses**, teaching things *Tit 1:11*  
 are built up a spiritual **house**, *1 Pet 2:5*  
 that judgement must begin at the **house** of God: *1 Pet 4:17*

### household

Family; a group of people who live within a home; can also mean a group of people who are blood-related; the word home implies the idea of family living together. **DTP** The disciple is part of the household of faith; we are one family, part of the church, Christ's bride.

his **household** after him, and they shall *Gen 18:19*  
 the LORD shall choose, thou and thy **household**. *Deut 15:20*  
 the **household** which the LORD shall take *Josh 7:14*  
 shall they call them of his **household**? *Matt 10:25*  
 when she was baptized, and her **household**, *Acts 16:15*  
 unto them who are of the **household** of faith. *Gal 6:10*  
 the saints, and of the **household** of God; *Eph 2:19*

### housetops

The roof of a house; roofs were often flat to accommodate a variety of activities, such as drying grain or just visiting.

worship the host of heaven upon the **housetops**; *Zeph 1:5*  
 ear, that preach ye upon the **housetops**. *Matt 10:27*  
 they went upon the **housetop**, and let him down *Luke 5:19*  
 shall be proclaimed upon the **housetops**. *Luke 12:3*  
 Peter went up upon the **housetop** to pray *Acts 10:9*

### human / humanity

Mortal, person; the crown jewel of God's creation; the man and woman made in God's image, differing vastly from the animal kingdom, with a free will to choose; mortals have a spirit that will live for all eternity, either in heaven or in hell.

### humanism

A study and teaching concerning mankind; a worldview that puts man at the heart and centre of all things.

### humble / humbled / humbleness

Modest, meek, respectful. **DTP** The disciple is to humble himself before God; he does not seek his own will but seeks to humbly submit himself to God's will. It is giving one's life over to the power and authority of another; the disciple humbles himself to the Lordship of Jesus Christ; if we humble ourselves before the Lord He will lift us up (*Jam 4:10*).  
 thou refuse to **humble** thyself before me? *Ex 10:3*  
 if then their uncircumcised hearts be **humbled**, *Lev 26:41*  
 to **humble** thee, and to prove thee, to *Deut 8:2*  
**humble** thyself before the LORD, *2 Kin 22:19 (2 Chr 34:27)*  
 shall **humble** themselves, and pray, and *2 Chr 7:14*  
 I **humble** my soul with fasting; and my prayer *Ps 35:13*  
 that is of a contrite and **humble** spirit, *Isa 57:15*  
 whosoever therefore shall **humble** *Matt 18:4*  
 he that shall **humble** himself shall be *Matt 23:12 (Luke 14:11; 18:14)*  
 he that **humbleth** himself shall be *Luke 18:14*  
 he **humbled** himself, and became obedient *Phil 2:8*  
 kindness, **humbleness** of mind, meekness, *Col 3:12*  
 the proud, but giveth grace unto the **humble**. *James 4:6*  
**Humble** yourselves in the sight of the Lord, *James 4:10*  
**Humble** yourselves therefore under the *1 Pet 5:6*

### humility

A modest view of one's own importance; condition of meekness and willingness to oneself to another; to step back and give the reins or position or position of authority to another.

and before honour is **humility**. *Prov 15:33*  
 In his **humiliation** his judgment was taken away: *Acts 8:33*  
 the Lord with all **humility** of mind, *Acts 20:19*

with all **humility** and gentleness, *Eph 4:2 NASB*  
to another, and be clothed with **humility**: *1 Pet 5:5*

### husband

Companion or partner given in marriage to a woman: both elders and deacons were instructed to be a husband to one wife. **DTP** The husband is to be leader in the home, but it is key that he leads by example, especially when it comes to spiritual things. The way the husband treats his wife can have a direct impact on his relationship both with his wife and with God (1 Pet 3:7).

also unto her **husband** with her; and he did eat. *Gen 3:6*  
thy desire shall be to thy **husband**, and he shall *Gen 3:16*  
gave her to her **husband** Abram to be his *Gen 16:3*  
woman is a crown to her **husband**: *Prov 12:4*  
thy Maker is thine **husband**; the LORD of hosts *Isa 54:5*  
Then Joseph her **husband**, being a just *Matt 1:19*  
from her **husband** committeth adultery. *Luke 16:18*  
saith unto her, Go call thy **husband**, *John 4:16*  
an **husband** is bound by law to her *Rom 7:2*  
let the **husband** render unto the wife due benevolence: *1 Cor 7:3*  
or be reconciled to her **husband**: *1 Cor 7:11*  
the unbelieving **husband** is sanctified by the wife, *1 Cor 7:14*  
for I have espoused you to one **husband**, that I may present you *2 Cor 11:2*  
For the **husband** is the head of the wife, *Eph 5:23*  
**Husbands**, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, *Eph 5:25*  
A bishop ... the **husband** of one wife, *1 Tim 3:2 (Tit 1:6)*  
the **husband** of one wife, having *Titus 1:6*  
as a bride adorned for her **husband**. *Rev 21:2*

### husbandman

A farmer or other worker of the soil; a farm labourer. (See Matt 21:33-41; Mark 12:1-9.)

And Noah began to be an **husbandman**, and he *Gen 9:20*  
built a tower, and let it out to **husbandmen**, *Matt 21:33*  
true vine, and my Father is the **husbandman**. *John 15:1*

### husbandry

Care, cultivation, and breeding of crops and animals. The farmer or gardener who works with animals and/or plants is the husbandman; one who has a close physical and emotional connection with the land. Tilling, planting, nurturing, and harvesting.

for he loved **husbandry**. *2 Chr 26:10*  
ye are God's **husbandry**, ye are God's *1 Cor 3:9*

### husk

Skin, peeling, covering, crust, chaff, a pod; the outer shell of grain; the outer covering is separated from the grain or fruit; the seed or meat is on the inside. **DTP** Christ in the last days will separate the husks (chaff) from the grain; the religious people of Jesus' day are often thought as the chaff, having no eternal value, fit only to be gathered up to be burned.

from the kernels even to the **husk**. *Num 6:4*  
ears of corn in the **husk** thereof. *2 Kin 4:42*  
with the **husks** that the swine did eat: *Luke 15:16*

### hymn

Song, chant, tune; a song of praise to God. **DTP** After the disciples had finished the last supper they closed with a hymn ( Matt 26:30); a hymn or a song of praise can often bring the whole man (body, soul and spirit) before God in worship and adoration. (See Neh 12:27; singing.)

And when they had sung an **hymn**, *Matt 26:30*  
to yourselves in psalms and **hymns** *Eph 5:19*  
one another in psalms and **hymns** *Col 3:16*

### hypocrisy

Insincerity, double standards, two-faced, deceitful, filling the role of an imposter. **DTP** Taking the truth of God and turning it into lies by words and actions; hypocrisy is prevalent in all levels of society and we must be aware that practitioners of hypocrisy and their teachings are all around us. (See Isa 29:13; 1 John 1:6.)

Heart will work iniquity, to practice **hypocrisy**, *Isa 32:6*  
men, but within ye are full of **hypocrisy** *Matt 23:28*

But he, knowing their **hypocrisy**, said *Mark 12:15*  
 the leaven of the Pharisees, which is **hypocrisy**. *Luke 12:1*  
 Speaking lies in **hypocrisy**: *1 Tim 4:2*  
 without partiality, and without **hypocrisy**. *James 3:17*  
 aside all malice, and all guile, and **hypocrisies**, *1 Pet 2:1*

**hypocrite**

Fraud, deceiver, imposter, pretender, cheat, a person who speaks one way and lives another. **DTP** Many of the Pharisees and Sadducees were thought to be religious hypocrites; God often warn these kinds of people about the type of destruction that lay ahead for them, if they did not change their wicked and deceitful ways.

And the **hypocrite's** hope shall perish *Job 8:13*  
 of **hypocrites** shall be desolate, and fire *Job 15:34*  
**hypocrite** with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour; *Prov 11:9*  
 alms, do not sound a trumpet ... as the **hypocrites** do *Matt 6:2*  
 when ye fast, be not, as the **hypocrites**, of a sad *Matt 6:16*  
 Thou **hypocrite**, first cast out the beam *Matt 7:5 (Luke 6:42)*  
 O ye **hypocrites**, ye can discern ... the sky; *Matt 16:3 (Luke 12:56)*  
 Unto you, scribes and Pharisees, **hypocrites!** *Matt 23:29*  
 unto you, scribes and Pharisees, **hypocrites!** *Luke 11:44*  
 answered him, and said, Thou **hypocrite**, *Luke 13:15*

**hyssop**

Plant that grows in Asia and North Africa; the branch and leaves were used by the Jews to sprinkle blood on the door post and lintels (*Ex 12:22*); it was used a picture of spiritual cleansing.

And ye shall take a bunch of **hyssop**, *Ex 12:22*  
 and cedar wood, and scarlet, and **hyssop**: *Lev 14:4*  
 shall take cedar wood, and **hyssop**, *Num 19:6*  
 Purge me with **hyssop**, and I shall be *Ps 51:7*  
 with vinegar, and put it upon **hyssop**, *John 19:29*  
 with water, and scarlet wool, and **hyssop**, *Heb 9:19*

## I

**I Am**

"To be" or "truly I am" (strong statement); self-title that God the Father and God the Son used to proclaim who He was, linking Himself explicitly as God in Exodus 3:14.

**I AM THAT I AM:** Ex 3:14

**I am** the bread of life: *John 6:35*

**I am** the light of the world: *John 8:12*

**I am** the door (gate): *John 10:9*

**I am** the good shepherd: *John 10:11*

**I am** the resurrection, and the life: *John 11:25*

**I am** the way, the truth, and the life: *John 14:6*

**I am** the true vine, *John 15:1*

**I am** the Alpha and Omega, *Rev 1:8*

**I am** the first and the last: *Rev 1:17*

**ichthys or ichthus / fish**

This was the Greek word for fish; in the early church the letters served as an acronym which translated meant: Jesus Christ, Son of God, Saviour. The drawing of the fish showed that they were disciples of, "Jesus Christ, Son of God, Saviour". This symbol can be found on depicted on many things around the world to this day.

**idols / idolatry / idolator**

An idol is an image or other material object representing a deity to which religious worship or adoration is addressed. Idolatry is the worship given to such images. Pagodas, shrines, and temples are often built in honor of such false deities; people that take things or make things to represent a god and then worship them as gods. **DTP** Scripture forbids disciples to worship idols. See the Ten Commandments, Ex 20:1-15. See the life of Solomon, 1 Kings 11:1-8. See the ways of man, Romans 1:21-25.

Turn ye not unto **idols**, nor make ... molten gods: *Lev 19:4*

make you no **idols** nor graven image, *Lev 26:1*

stubbornness is as iniquity and **idolatry**. *1 Sam 15:23*

hath made Judah also to sin with his **idols**: *2 Kin 21:11*

the gods of the people are **idols**: *1 Chr 16:26 (Ps 96:5)*

cut down all the **idols** throughout all the land *2 Chr 34:7*

Their land also is full of **idols**; they worship *Isa 2:8*

in that day every man shall cast away his **idols** *Isa 31:7*

with **idols** under every green tree, *Isa 57:5*

that setteth up his **idols** in his heart, *Ezek 14:4*

Repent, and turn yourselves from your **idols**; *Ezek 14:6*

trusteth therein, to make dumb **idols**? *Hab 2:18*

abstain from pollutions of **idols**, *Acts 15:20 (15:29; 21:25)*

when he saw the city wholly given to **idolatry**. *Acts 17:16*

fornicator, or covetous, or an **idolator**, *1 Cor 5:11*

my dearly beloved, flee from **idolatry**. *1 Cor 10:14*

carried away unto these dumb **idols**, even as ye *1 Cor 12:2*

**idolatry**, witchcraft, hatred, variance, *Gal 5:20*

nor covetous man, who is an **idolator**, *Eph 5:5*

and covetousness, which is **idolatry**: *Col 3:5*

how ye turned to God from **idols** to serve *1 Thes 1:9*

children, keep yourselves from **idols**. *1 John 5:21*

**ignorant**

Unaware, uninformed, unfamiliar, unknowing, oblivious, not understanding or comprehending a truth or teaching. **DTP** On the day of judgement we will not be able to plead ignorance; God has given us His Word and His world. We will not be able to say that "we didn't know". We are each responsible for our walk before the Lord Jesus Christ and we must work hard at knowing His truth because it is His truth that sets us free. (John 8:32).

foolish was I, and **ignorant**: I was as a beast *Ps 73:22*

His watchmen are blind: they are all **ignorant**, *Isa 56:10*

that they were unlearned and **ignorant** men, *Acts 4:13*

Now I would not have you **ignorant**, brethren, *Rom 1:13 (1 Cor 10:1, 12:1; 2 Cor 1:8; 1 Thes 4:13)*

For they, being **ignorant** of God's righteousness, *Rom 10:3*

But if any man be **ignorant**, let him be **ignorant**. *1 Cor 14:38*

Satan ... for we are not **ignorant** of his devices. *2 Cor 2:11*

beloved, be not **ignorant** of this one thing, that one *2 Pet 3:8*

**illumination**

Light, enlightenment, clarification, explanation; the idea that something comes to light or that one now understands; God has allowed us to see the truth of His Word or some truths about who He is. **DTP** Illumination is the work of the Holy Spirit in the disciple's life.

the LORD is pure, **enlightening** the eyes. *Ps 19:8*  
 days, in which, after ye were **illuminated**, *Heb 10:32*

**image**

Statue, picture, embodiment, form or shape that represents something else. **DTP** The Bible teaches that we are not to make or worship images of things that we presume to be gods; still today, man continues to worship created things rather than worshipping God the Creator of all things; the disciple can easily fall into idolatry ... the worship of images. (See Daniel 3:1-18 and Romans 1:23.)

said, Let us make man in our **image**, *Gen 1:26*  
 So God created man in his own **image**, *Gen 1:27*  
 not make unto thee any graven **image**, *Ex 20:4*  
 graven **image**, neither rear you up a standing **image**, *Lev 26:1*  
 shalt not make thee any graven **image**, *Deut 5:8*  
 And they brake down the **image** of Baal, *2 Kin 10:27*  
 confounded be all they that serve graven **images**, *Ps 97:7*  
 The workman melteth a graven **image**, *Isa 40:19*  
 be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven **images**, *Isa 42:17*  
 saith unto them, Whose is this **image** *Matt 22:20*  
 an **image** made like to corruptible man, *Rom 1:23*  
 have not bowed the knee to the **image** of Baal. *Rom 11:4*  
 of Christ, who is the **image** of God, *2 Cor 4:4*  
 the **image** of him that created him *Col 3:10*  
 should make an **image** to the beast, *Rev 13:14*  
 upon them which worshipped his **image**. *Rev 16:2*

**immaculate conception**

A dogma of the Catholic Church that teaches that at the moment of Jesus' conception, Mary received immunity from original sin. She became sinless and immediately became holy and worthy of worship because of being the mother of the Son of God. The challenge with this teaching is that it takes away the "Son of Man" side of Jesus Christ. Christ could not pay for our sins unless he lived as a man and was sinless, making it then possible to become the perfect sacrificial Lamb for our sins.

**Immanuel**

See Emmanuel; translated as "God with Us"; Christ is God who came to be with us and, after His death and resurrection, He came to be "in" us; the disciple has Christ personally dwelling in his heart and life.

a son, and shall call his name **Immanuel**. *Isa 7:14*  
 fill the breadth of thy land, O **Immanuel**. *Isa 8:8*

**immersion**

Plunging; to be totally covered over; another word for baptism; the person is to be totally buried in water, covered over (representing death), then to come up out of the water, being made alive in Christ Jesus; we die to ourselves and live for Christ.

**immortal / immortality**

Exemption from death, unending life, unlimited existence. **DTP** As disciples, we enter into a personal relationship with Christ at that moment we receive life eternal; we live forever because Christ lives in us.

seek for glory and honour and **immortality**, *Rom 2:7*  
 and this mortal must put on **immortality**. *1 Cor 15:53*  
 this mortal shall have put on **immortality**, *1 Cor 15: 54*  
 Now unto the King eternal, **immortal**, *1 Tim 1:17*  
 Who only hath **immortality**, *1Tim 6:16*

**immutability / immutable**

Unchangeable, constant, permanent, fixed; the unchangeableness of God; God's nature, character and promises never change; they are fixed for all eternity (Gen 6:6; Hos 11:8).

of promise the **immutability** *Heb 6:17*  
 That by two **immutable** things, in which it *Heb 6:18*

**impossible**

Not able to happen or occur, not able to be done or to exist. **DTP** With Christ all things are possible, but our prayers must line up to the will of the Father in heaven.

and nothing shall be **impossible** unto you. *Matt 17:20*  
 With men this is **impossible**; *Matt 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27)*  
 For with God nothing shall be **impossible**. *Luke 1:37*  
 things, in which it was **impossible** for God to lie, *Heb 6:18*  
 without faith it is **impossible** to please him: *Heb 11:6*

**impurity**

Foulness, unclean, defilement, unchastity, adulterated condition. **DTP** For the disciple, we come to Christ to receive His cleansing blood; sin makes us impure and only Christ's blood can wash us, make us pure, and prepare us to stand sinless before a Holy Father.

**imputed / imputation**

Charge, accusation, assertion, complaint, allegation. **DTP** A legal term giving the idea that our sin has caused us to have a debt or charge against us; if not paid, the penalty is death. Christ came to pay the debt for all those who would believe on Him as their Lord and Saviour. He paid a price that we could not pay; He gave Himself by death (sacrificial Lamb) to the Father on our behalf.

neither shall it be **imputed** unto him *Lev 7:18*  
 whom the LORD **imputeth** not iniquity, *Ps 32:2 (Rom 4:8)*  
 whom God **imputeth** righteousness without works, *Rom 4:6*  
 might be **imputed** unto them also: *Rom 4:11 (22-24)*  
 but sin is not **imputed** when there is no *Rom 5:13*  
 God, and it was **imputed** unto him for righteousness: *James 2:23 (Rom 4:22)*

**in**

Preposition expressing the situation of something that is or appears to be enclosed or surrounded by something else; to be inside. **DTP** The word in is used thousands of time in the Bible but the key point of this word is that Christ Jesus desires to live in us through the power of the Holy Spirit. He desires to fill us and dwell in us. Because of His gift of faith, we are in Him, and He in us. He has given us so much.

which if a man do, he shall live **in** them: *Lev 18:5 (Rom 10:5; Gal 3:12)*  
**in** him we live, and move, and have our being; *Acts 17:28*  
 brethren, I have lived **in** all good conscience *Acts 23:1*  
 as lieth **in** you, live peaceably with all mean. *Rom 12:18*  
 I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth **in** me: *Gal 2:20*  
 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk **in** *Gal 5:25*  
 To the faithful **in** Christ Jesus: *Eph 1:1*  
 blessings in heavenly places **in** Christ: *Eph 1:3*  
 he hath chosen us **in** him before the foundation *Eph 1:4*  
 According that he hath chosen us **in** him ... having predestinated us unto the adoption *Eph 1:4-5*  
**In** whom we have redemption *Eph 1:7*  
 his good pleasure which he hath purposed **in** himself: *Eph 1:9*  
 together in one all things **in** Christ, *Eph 1:10*  
**In** whom also we have obtained an inheritance, *Eph 1:11*  
 first trusted **in** Christ. *Eph 1:12*  
 ye were sealed **in** him *Eph 1:13*  
 which he brought **in** Christ, *Eph 1:20*  
 all that will live godly **in** Christ Jesus shall *2 Tim 3:12*  
**in** all things willing to live honestly. *Heb 13:18*  
 but live according to God **in** the spirit. *1 Pet 4:6*

**incarnation**

Personification, embodiment, manifestation, living form; bodily manifestation; God took on human nature and human flesh; He became like man in all ways, minus a sin nature.

**incense**

Perfume, fragrance; an aroma that fills the room. **DTP** The disciple is to be a sweet smelling incense (savour) unto the Lord *2 Corinthians 2:15*

for anointing oil, and for sweet **incense**, *Ex 25:6*  
 he shall burn **incense** upon it, a perpetual **incense** *Ex 30:8*  
**incense** upon the fire ... may cover the mercy seat *Lev 16:13*  
 and burnt **incense** in high places. *1 Kin 3:3*  
 my prayer be set forth before thee as **incense**; *Ps 141:2*

burneth **incense** upon altars of brick; *Isa 65:3*  
 censer ... and a thick cloud of **incense** went up. *Ezek 8:11*  
 burned **incense** to graven images. *Hos 11:2*  
 every place **incense** shall be offered unto my *Mal 1:11*  
 there was given unto him much **incense**, *Rev 8:3*

**incense, altar of**

This was a piece of furniture that was located in the Holy place; there incense was burned and, as the smoke rose, to represent the prayers and worship of God's people in the presence of God; the incense was burned during the morning and evening sacrifices; it was to symbolize the prayers of the people going up to God.

make an **altar** to burn **incense** upon: *Ex 30:1*  
 he burnt **incense** upon the **altar** that *1 Kin 9:25*  
 the right side of the **altar of incense**. *Luke 1:11*

**incline**

To turn, to move toward, to draw very close, to be willing to do something. **DTP** As disciples, we need to draw close to God each day. We need to come to a place where we become quiet so that we can hear and then obey the still small voice of the Lord. We need to focus the ear of our heart on the will and leading of the Holy Spirit as He teaches us and leads us in our daily walk here on earth.

and **incline** your heart unto the LORD God *Josh 24:23*  
 he may **incline** our hearts unto him, to walk *1 Kin 8:58*  
 LORD; and he **inclined** unto me, and heard my cry. *Ps 40:1*  
**incline** your ears to the words of my mouth. *Ps 78:1*  
 hath **inclined** his ear unto me, therefore will I *Ps 116:2*  
**Incline** my heart unto thy testimonies, and not *Ps 119:36*  
 have **inclined** mine heart to perform thy statutes *Ps 119:112*  
**incline** thine ear unto wisdom and apply thine *Prov 2:2*  
**Incline** your ear, and come unto me: hear, *Isa 55:3*

**increase**

To enlarge, flourish, to grow or multiply. **DTP** The disciple is on a pilgrimage of growth in Christ Jesus. Christ must continue to increase in our lives and we need to decrease. Discipleship is a daily process of growing and maturing so that in the end we will produce fruit that will glorify Christ. Christ desires to bless us and fill us with more of His presence each day.

waters **increased**, and bare up the ark, and it *Gen 7:17*  
 in the **increase**, that ye shall give the fifth part *Gen 47:24*  
 of Israel were fruitful, and **increased** abundantly, *Ex 1:7*  
 shalt truly tithe all the **increase** of thy seed, *Deut 14:22*  
 wise man will hear, and will **increase** learning; *Prov 1:5*  
 honour ... with the firstfruits of all thine **increase**: *Prov 3:9*  
 teach a just man, and he will **increase** in learning. *Prov 9:9*  
 meek also shall **increase** their joy in the LORD, *Isa 29:19*  
 to them that have no might he **increaseth** strength. *Isa 40:29*  
 Jesus **increased** in wisdom and stature, and in favor *Luke 2:52*  
 apostles said unto the Lord, **Increase** our faith. *Luke 17:5*  
 He must **increase**, but I must decrease. *John 3:30*  
 the word of God **increased**; and the number of the *Acts 6:7*  
 in the faith, and **increased** in number daily. *Acts 16:5*  
 Apollos watered; but God gave the **increase**. *1 Cor 3:6*  
 and **increase** the fruits of your righteousness; *2 Cor 9:10*  
 good work, and **increasing** in the knowledge of God: *Col 1:10*  
 and knit together, **increaseth** with the **increase** of God. *Col 2:19*  
 the Lord make you to **increase** and abound in love *1 Thes 3:12*

**Indignation**

To have anger, wrath or fury, to annoy or to provoke. **DTP** Disciples should not provoke one other and, most of all, should not provoke God to anger. We need to walk carefully each day and to watch over our attitude, and how we think and live out our lives before God and others.

in great **indignation**, and cast them into another *Deut 29:28*  
 And there was great **indignation** against Israel: *2 Kin 3:27*  
 Because of thine **indignation** and thy wrath: *Ps 102:10*  
 For the **indignation** of the LORD is upon all nations, *Isa 34:2*  
 and have **indignation** against the holy covenant: *Dan 11:30*  
 his disciples saw it, they had **indignation**, *Matt 26:8 (Mark 14:4)*  
 but obey unrighteousness, **indignation** and wrath, *Rom 2:8*



**indwell / indwelling**

Abide; to have a presence that resides within someone or something. **DTP** The Holy Spirit comes to indwell or take up residence within the believer; the believer is to be the temple of the Holy Spirit (1 Cor 6:19). See John 14:1-17; Eph 1:13-14.

**inerrancy**

A theological term used to describe the Bible or the Word of God; it means "without error" (inerrancy); the original manuscripts were free from error and contradiction; the Bible is trustworthy, balanced and truthful in all areas.

**infallibility**

A theological term used to describe the Bible or the Word of God, meaning that the Bible is exempt from liability to error; the doctrinal teaching that the Bible does not contradict itself or teach one truth in one part, then teach an opposite or different truth in another part; the Bible is trustworthy, balanced and truthful in all areas.

**infinite / infinity**

Unboundless, endless, measureless, perfect, limitless; no beginning or end; a term to express who God is; the One who was, and is, and will be for all time: past, present and future. He is outside of the bounds of time and is immeasurable in every respect of who He is.

and thine iniquities **infinite**? *Job 22:5*  
his understanding is **infinite**. *Ps 147:5*  
were her strength, and it was **infinite**; *Nah 3:9*

**infirmity / infirmities**

Ill-health, illness, sickness, frailty, weakness in the body. **DTP** Disciples of Christ can experience both physical and spiritual infirmity; it is by Christ's stripes we are healed (Matt 8:17).

for her **infirmity** shall she be unclean. *Lev 12:2*  
And I said, This is my **infirmity**: *Ps 77:10*  
saying, Himself took our **infirmities**, *Matt 8:17*  
and to be healed by him of their **infirmities**. *Luke 5:15*  
hour he cured many of their **infirmities** *Luke 7:21*  
thou art loosed from thine **infirmity**. *Luke 13:12*  
the Spirit also helpeth our **infirmities**: *Rom 8:26*  
I will not glory, but in mine **infirmities**. *2 Cor 12:5*  
stomach's sake and thine often **infirmities**. *1 Tim 5:23*  
touched with the feeling of our **infirmities**; *Heb 4:15*

**ingathering**

Crop, yield, reap, return, picking, harvesting; a gathering of the fruit from a crop. **DTP** The disciples are to go out into the harvest fields that God has prepared. God desires to harvest fruit from our lives to show that we are His children and disciples. In the last days there will a final ingathering of all believers to Christ.

and the feast of **ingathering**, which is in *Ex 23:16*  
the feast of **ingathering** at the year's end. *Ex 34:22*

**ingraft**

Taking a portion of like material and then inserting it into another, to become akin to the new surroundings; a branch from one fruit tree can be grafted into another; a cutting open of one shoot and the insertion of a "grafted" shoot into the first one. **DTP** Christ teaches the disciples that He is the vine and we are the wild branches but, through prayer and commitment to Christ as our Lord and Saviour, the heavenly Father grafts us into the vine of Christ and we become one with Him. (See John 15:1-11)

**inherit**

To receive something from someone who's gone before, the leaving of a legacy; something being passed on from one generation to another; the Kingdom of Heaven will be our inheritance from Christ, because we are His children and family. **DTP** We as disciples become joint heirs with Jesus and, because of Christ's death and resurrection we become children of God and joint-heirs with Jesus Christ.

out of Ur ... to give thee this land to **inherit** it. *Gen 15:7*  
ye shall **inherit** their land, and I will give *Lev 20:24*  
which the LORD your God giveth you to **inherit**, *Deut 12:10*  
at ease; and his seed shall **inherit** the earth. *Ps 25:13*  
wait upon the LORD, they shall **inherit** the earth. *Ps 37:9*  
the meek shall **inherit** the earth; *Ps 37:11 (Matt 5:5)*  
hundredfold, and shall **inherit** everlasting life. *Matt 19:29*  
I may **inherit** eternal life? *Mark 10:17 (Luke 10:25; 18:18)*  
do such things shall not **inherit** the kingdom *Gal 5:21*  
called, that ye should **inherit** a blessing. *1 Pet 3:9*

**inheritance**

Heritage, legacy; something passed on from one generation to another. **DTP** As children of God, the Kingdom of Heaven will be our inheritance from Christ, because we are his children. We are, indeed, Christ's inheritance, and our main inheritance is eternal life.

Is there yet any portion or **inheritance** *Gen 31:14*  
 shalt have no **inheritance** in their land, *Num 18:20*  
 inheritance within the **inheritance** of them. *Josh 19:9*  
 The LORD is the portion of mine **inheritance** *Ps 16:5*  
 Him, and let us seize on his **inheritance**. *Matt 21:38*  
**inheritance** among them which are sanctified *Acts 26:18*  
 whom also we have obtained an **inheritance**, *Eph 1:11*  
 our **inheritance** until the redemption of the *Eph 1:14*  
 shall receive the reward of the **inheritance**: *Col 3:24*  
 receive the promise of eternal **inheritance**. *Heb 9:15*  
 To an **inheritance** incorruptible, and *1 Pet 1:4*

**iniquity / iniquities**

Wickedness, evil, sin, vice, injustice, crime. **DTP** Man is born with trespasses and sin. We have a sinful evilness about our nature that can only be dealt with through the blood of Jesus Christ; if it was not for the grace of God mankind would degenerate into deep depravity and would eventually destroy itself.

be consumed in the **iniquity** of the city. *Gen 19:15*  
 visiting the **iniquity** of the fathers *Ex 20:5 (34:7; Num 14:18; Deut 5:9)*  
 and if there be any **iniquity** in me, *II Sam 14:32*  
 for our **iniquities** are increased over our *Ezr 9:6*  
 sins, and the **iniquities** of their fathers. *Neh 9:2*  
 they that plow **iniquity**, and sow wickedness, reap *Job 4:8*  
 my sins, and blot out all mine **iniquities**, *Ps 51:9*  
 If I regard **iniquity** in my heart, the LORD will *Ps 66:18*  
 He that soweth **iniquity** shall reap vanity: *Prov 22:8*  
 he was bruised for our **iniquities**: *Isa 53:5*  
 the LORD hath laid on him the **iniquity** of us all. *Isa 53:6*  
 for he shall bear their **iniquities**. *Isa 53:11*  
 We have sinned, and have committed **iniquity**, *Dan 9:5*  
 depart from me, ye that work **iniquity**. *Matt 7:23*  
 from me, all ye workers of **iniquity**. *Luke 13:27*  
 are they whose **iniquities** are forgiven, *Rom 4:7*  
 he might redeem us from all **iniquity**, *Tit 2:14*  
 hast loved righteousness, and hated **iniquity**; *Heb 1:9*  
 their **iniquities** will I remember no more. *Heb 8:12*  
 tongue is a fire, a world of **iniquity**: *James 3:6*

**inspiration**

Motivation, stimulation, encouragement, idea; a theological term that explains the supernatural process whereby God influenced Biblical writers to record the words of Scripture, the result of which was the Word of God; it was like God Himself speaking through man.

the **inspiration** of the Almighty giveth them *Job 32:8*  
 scripture is given by **inspiration** of God, *2 Tim 3:16*

**inspired**

Enthused, stimulated, stirred, moved, encouraged, motivated; this stirring in the heart of the disciple of Christ comes by the Holy Spirit.  
**DTP** A deep unction that empowers people with faith to step forward to live and to serve Christ Jesus; some call it an anointing that flows from God for reasons of service, but always for the glory of God. (See the word inspiration).

**instruct / instructor / instruction**

Teach, inform, enlighten, train educate, discipline. **DTP** Jesus is our teacher and instructor; He called us to follow Him and he gave to us His life as a pattern on how we should live for Him here on earth. We are to become Christ-like; the goal is discipline in the Word and taking on His nature and truth. Christ also sent the Holy Spirit to teach and instruct us, as a body of believers, in serving together as His Church.

his voice, that he might **instruct** thee: *Deut 4:36*  
 he led him about, he **instructed** him, he kept him *Deut 32:10*  
**instructed** for the building of the house *2 Chr 3:3*  
 also thy good spirit to **instruct** them, *Neh 9:20*  
 I will **instruct** thee and teach thee in the way *Ps 32:8*  
 To know wisdom and **instruction**; *Prov 1:2*  
 but fools despise wisdom and **instruction**. *Prov 1:7*

Whoso loveth **instruction** loveth knowledge: *Prov 12:1*  
 He that refuseth **instruction** despiseth his own soul: *Prov 15:32*  
 the wise is **instructed**, he receiveth knowledge. *Prov 21:11*  
 Apply thine heart unto **instruction**, and *Prov 23:12*  
**instructed** unto the kingdom of heaven is *Matt 13:52*  
 This man was **instructed** in the way of the *Acts 18:25*  
 more excellent, being **instructed** out of the law, *Rom 2:18*  
 mind of the Lord, that he may **instruct** him? *1 Cor 2:16*  
 for **instruction** in righteousness: *2 Tim 3:16*

### instrument

Tool, device, musical instrument, a vessel or apparatus which man can use. **DTP** As disciples, we become Christ's instruments in His hands; a tool going out to preach the Gospel; we are also instruments of praise and worship, making a joyful noise unto the Lord; we are His temple and we are His channels of blessing and forgiveness to a lost world.

**instruments** of cruelty are in their *Gen 49:5*  
 the pattern of all the **instruments** thereof, *Ex 25:9*  
 shall take all the **instruments** of ministry, *Num 4:12*  
 all manner of **instruments** made of fir wood, *2 Sam 6:5*  
 expert in war, with all **instruments** of war, *1 Chr 12:33, 37*  
 also with **instruments** of musick of the LORD, *2 Chr 7:6*  
 psaltery and an **instrument** of ten strings. *Ps 33:2*  
 praise him with stringed **instruments** *Ps 150:4*  
 yield ye your members as **instruments** of *Rom 6:13*

### integrity

Wholeness, completeness, soundness, purity, uprightness, moral soundness. Inner and outer consistency. **DTP** The disciple is to be upright both before man and, most of all, before God; our testimony is our most powerful weapon we have here on earth and it is something no enemy can take from us; for the fullness of Christ to flow through us, we need to make sure that we, as channels, are pure and have no known obstructions that would hinder the move of the Holy Spirit working through us.

in the **integrity** of my heart and innocence *Gen 20:5*  
 in **integrity** of heart, and in uprightness, *1 Kin 9:4*  
 Let **integrity** and uprightness preserve me; *Ps 25:21*  
 for me, I will walk in mine **integrity**: *Ps 26:11*  
 The **integrity** of the upright shall guide them: *Prov 11:3*  
 The just man walketh in his **integrity**: *Prov 20:7*

### intercede

Intervene, mediate, plead, arbitrate; to plead on behalf of another; Biblically, it is to come before the Lord in deep prayer, focused and bearing to God the needs of others. (See Lev 6:7.)

### intercession

Mediation, intervention, pleading, supplication; speaking to God concerning a specific need of someone else; it is the coming together of the body, soul and spirit of man into the Holy of Holies of God to lay our petitions before Him.  
 made **intercession** for the transgressors. *Isa 53:12*  
 let them now make **intercession** to the LORD *Jer 27:18*  
**intercession** for us with groanings which *Rom 8:26*  
 because he maketh **intercession** for the *Rom 8:27*  
 of God, who also maketh **intercession** for us. *Rom 8:34*  
 of all, supplications, prayers, **intercessions**, *1 Tim 2:1*  
 he ever liveth to make **intercession** for them. *Heb 7:25*

### intercessor

Mediator, interceder, a go-between; a bridge-maker between someone and God; taking up the need of another before God; doing battle against the enemy who may be trying to destroy something or someone. **DTP** The disciple should always make time to be an interceder on behalf of others. Christ is also intercessor, interceding before the Father on behalf of His Children (*Rom 8:34; Heb 7:25; 1 John 2:1*).

and wondered that there was no **intercessor**: *Isa 59:16*

### interlinear

Interlinear; two or more Bible texts running parallel to each other; example: Greek or Hebrew on one line with the English translation underneath in another line.

**interpret / interpretation**

Can also be known as exegesis; this is a method of doing in-depth study of the Word of God, with the purpose of learning and giving explanation and understanding to others; one looks at word meanings, grammar, culture and tradition of the text. It also has the meaning of giving understanding to dreams such as those experienced by Joseph and Daniel. It can also mean the interpretation of languages, whether spoken or written.

that could **interpret** them unto Pharaoh. *Gen 41:8*  
 and we will shew the **interpretation**. *Dan 2:4*  
 made me know the **interpretation** of the things. *Dan 7:16*  
 name Emmanuel, which being **interpreted** is, *Matt 1:23*  
 which is, being **interpreted**, MY GOD, MY GOD *Mark 15:34*  
 to another the **interpretation** of tongues: *1 Cor 12:10*  
 with tongues, except he **interpret**, *1 Cor 14:5*  
 in an unknown tongue pray that he may **interpret**. *1 Cor 14:13*  
 first being by **interpretation** King of *Heb 7:2*  
 the scripture is of any private **interpretation**. *2 Pet 1:20*

**ISAIAH, book of**

Written around 701 to 681 BC; the name Isaiah means "salvation"; a major prophet who pled with Israel to return from idolatry and apostasy so that they may escape God's punishment. He also prophesied about God's coming servant Messiah; Isaiah is one of the complete Dead Sea scrolls on display in the Israel Museum across the road from the Israeli senate in Israel.

**Islam**

This religion was founded by Mohammed around AD 570 to 632. He was an Arab that was born in Mecca. Islam means, "devotion, submission to the will of God (Allah). Mohammed believed he was the last of God's prophets. Mohammed claimed many encounters with the angel Gabriel who, he said, instructed him how to call mankind back to the true religion of Abraham. The Holy book, called the Koran, was compiled from his teachings by his followers. There are five pillars to Islam; declaration of faith, prayer, fasting, almsgiving and a pilgrimage to Mecca.

**Isaac**

The son that God had promised to Abraham and Sarah. Abraham was also called upon to offer up his son as a sacrifice of faith before the Lord. Isaac married Rebekah and had two sons, Jacob and Esau. Their descendants became the Israelites and the Edomites. Isaac lived to 180 years of age. He is seen as one of the foundational fathers of Israel. (Abraham, Isaac and Jacob)

and thou shalt call his name **Isaac**: *Gen 17:19*  
 covenant will I establish with **Isaac**, *Gen 17:21*  
 the God of Abraham, the God of **Isaac**, *Ex 3:6*  
 his seed, and gave him **Isaac**. *Jos 24:3*  
 with Abraham, and his oath unto **Isaac**; *Psa 105:9*  
 and **Isaac** begat Jacob; *Matt 1:2*  
 In **Isaac** shall thy seed be called. *Rom 9:7*  
 as **Isaac** was, are the children of *Gal 4:28*  
 when he had offered **Isaac** his son *James 2:21*

**Israel**

The nation comprised of the physical descendants of Abraham's grandson, Jacob, whose father was Isaac. The name "Israel" also represented the twelve tribes of Israel; in English the word means "God preserves".

be called no more Jacob, but **Israel**: *Gen 32:28*  
 Jacob, but **Israel** shall be thy name: *Gen 35:10*  
 the children of **Israel** were fruitful, *Ex 1:7*  
 he and all the children of **Israel**, *Josh 3:1*  
 the LORD, that he had done for **Israel**. *Josh 24:31*  
 and fear him, all ye the seed of **Israel**. *Psa 22:23*  
 Blessed be the LORD God of **Israel** from *Psa 106:48*  
 thy Redeemer, the Holy One of **Israel**; *Isa 48:17*  
 saith the LORD, the Redeemer of **Israel**, *Isa 49:7*  
 and thy Redeemer the Holy One of **Israel**; *Isa 54:5*  
 the LORD of hosts, the God of **Israel**; *Jer 25:27*  
 my people and for my heritage **Israel**, *Joel 3:2*  
 of the word of the LORD for **Israel**, *Zec 12:1*  
 that shall rule my people **Israel** *Matt 2:6*

the lost sheep of the house of **Israel**. *Matt 10:6*  
judging the twelve tribes of **Israel**. *Luke 22:30*  
promise raised unto **Israel** a Saviour, *Acts 13:23*  
repentance to all the people of **Israel**. *Acts 13:24*  
desire and prayer to God for **Israel** is, *Rom 10:1*  
And so all **Israel** shall be saved: *Rom 11:26*  
new covenant with the house of **Israel** *Heb 8:8*  
tribes of the children of **Israel**: *Rev 21:12*

## J

**Jacob**

Son of Isaac and Rebekah, twin to Esau. He was a schemer, which often got him into trouble, but God blessed him and used him to give rise to a nation of people. God later changed his name to Israel. He was the father of twelve sons who later became the heads of the twelve tribes of Israel. Throughout Scripture, his name is almost always mentioned together with those of Abraham and Isaac.

**Jacob** went near unto Isaac his father: *Gen 27:22*  
 name shall be called no more **Jacob**, but Israel: *Gen 32:28*  
 the hands of the mighty God of **Jacob**; *Gen 49:24*  
 the God of Isaac, and the God of **Jacob**. *Ex3:6*  
 Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto **Jacob**, *Ex 6:3*  
 and sanctify the Holy One of **Jacob**, *Isa 29:23*  
 for the LORD hath redeemed **Jacob**, *Isa 44:23*  
 thy Redeemer, the mighty One of **Jacob**. *Isa 49:26 (Isa 60:16)*  
 Isaac begat **Jacob**; *Matt 1:2*  
 Sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and **Jacob**, *Matt 8:11 (Luke 13:28)*  
 Now **Jacob's** well was there. Jesus therefore, *John 4:6*  
 of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of **Jacob**, *Acts 3:13*  
 By faith. **Jacob**, when he was a dying, blessed *Heb 11:21*

**JAMES, book of**

This book is believed to have been written by James, the Lord's brother, somewhere between 45 and 60 AD. It was written to the Christians dispersed abroad. The book speaks to a variety of challenges to Christians. Some concern trials, royal law, faith and works, the tongue, two kinds of wisdom, judging, prayer, etc. The book is very practical in nature for the disciple. It gives direction on how the disciple should live here on earth.

**javelin**

A light short spear used for hunting and as a weapon during times of war.

and took a **javelin** in his hand; *Num 25:7*  
 there was a **javelin** in Saul's hand. *1 Sam 18:10*  
 Saul cast a **javelin** at him to smite him; *1 Sam 20:23*

**jealous / jealousy**

An emotion that can be expressed in a positive or a negative way. Like words would be envious, covetous, resentful. God can exercise holy jealousy when his people love anything else more than they love Him.

for I the LORD thy God am a **jealous** God *Ex 20:5*  
 he be **jealous** of his wife, and she be *Num 5:14*  
 God is a consuming fire, even a **jealous** God. *Deut 4:24*  
 for I the LORD thy God am a **jealous** God, *Deut 5:9*  
 he is a **jealous** God; *Josh 24:19*  
 shall thy **jealousy** burn like fire? *Psa 79:5*  
 For **jealousy** is the rage of a man: *Prov 6:34*  
 and will be **jealous** for my holy name; *Ezek 39:25*  
 I am **jealous** for Jerusalem and for Zion *Zec 1:14*  
 for to provoke them to **jealousy**. *Rom 11:11*  
 Do we provoke the Lord to **jealousy**? *1 Cor 10:22*  
 For I am **jealous** over you with godly *2 Cor 11:2*

**JEHOVAH**

LORD, GOD, JAH; self-existent, or eternal One. **DTP** For the disciple, the names of God give us insights into the character and nature of God.

but by my name **JEHOVAH** was I not known *Ex 6:3*  
 that thou, whose name alone is **JEHOVAH**, *Psa 83:18*  
 for the LORD **JEHOVAH** is my strength and *Isa 12:2*  
 for in the LORD **JEHOVAH** is everlasting *Isa 26:4*

**JEHOVAH-JIREH**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-JIREH, the LORD Will Provide, the LORD who is. The LORD will provide for His disciples' needs when they call upon His name.

called the name of that place **JEHOVAH-JIREH** *Gen 22:14*

**JEHOVAH-MEKADEASH**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-MEKADEASH, the LORD who sanctifies. The LORD will sanctify His disciples who call upon His name.

I am the LORD which sanctify **JEHOVAH-MEKADEASH** you. *Lev 20:8*

**JEHOVAH-NISSI**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-NISSI, the LORD my Banner, our banner, His name, flag, or emblem. The LORD is the disciples' banner, for He is the one we serve.

altar, and called the name of it **JEHOVAH-NISSI** Ex 17:15

**JEHOVAH-RAPHE**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-RAPHE, the LORD who heals, our healer. The LORD will provide healing for His disciples if they will call upon His name.

for I am the LORD that healeth **JEHOVAH-RAPHE** you Ex 15:26

**JEHOVAH-ROHI**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-ROHI, the LORD is my shepherd. The LORD will shepherd His disciples who call upon His name. Psalm 23 gives us a beautiful picture of God's shepherding heart for His sheep.

the LORD is my shepherd; **JEHOVAH-ROHI** Ps 23:1

**JEHOVAH-SABBAOTH**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-SABBAOTH, the LORD of Hosts. The LORD of lords for His disciples; we must call upon His name if we hope to defeat the enemies of our God.

for thus saith the LORD of hosts; **JEHOVAH-SABBAOTH** Hag 2:6 (see verses 7-8)

**JEHOVAH-SHALOM**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-SHALOM, the LORD is Peace. The LORD is peace for His disciples; to have inner peace we must call upon His name.

unto the LORD, and called it **JEHOVAH-SHALOM** Judg 6:24

**JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH, the LORD Who is There. The LORD is the One who is always there for the disciples, but we must believe that He is always there when we call upon His name.

from that day shall be, The LORD is there. **JEHOVAH-SHAMMAH** Ezek 48:35

**JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU**

Hebrew: JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU, the LORD our Righteousness. Disciples need to cloth themselves with His righteousness. We do that by calling upon His name.

his name whereby he shall be called, The LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. **JEHOVAH-TSIDKENU** Jer 23:6

**Jehovah's Witnesses**

A religious cult founded in the 1870s by Charles Russell. He had a clothing store and at a young age began studying the Bible under the Seventh-day Adventist faith. Some teachings that they hold to are: they do not believe in the trinity or the virgin birth; they do not believe that Jesus died for our sins; they also believe that only 144,000 will go to heaven. They teach that Abel was the first Jehovah's Witness; they have their own version of the Bible called the New World Translation of the Scriptures. The disciples of this group spend many an hour in studying the teachings of Russell's material; they also learn how to be good missionaries. Their churches are usually called Kingdom Hall. They also do not participate in drinking, smoking, or attending movies. They cannot go to dances, hold public office, or vote. They cannot salute the flag or enter the military. Over the years, they have often predicted the end of the world; their disciples would sell everything and gather together on a selected day, but each time the date passed by without the expected end.

**JEREMIAH, book of**

This Old Testament book is made up of four sections: poetical, sermons, biographical narrative and prophecies against foreign nations; Jeremiah spent over four decades in captivity. The book is thought to have been written between 626 and 580 BC.

**Jerusalem**

Jerusalem is sometimes known as the "city of our God", the city of peace and hope, the city of David. Today it is the capital city of Israel. (See the word Salem and Ps 76:2.)

Melchizedek king of **Salem (Jerusalem)** brought forth bread and wine Gen 14:18

David came to his house at **Jerusalem**; and the king *2 Sam 20:3*  
 with him, and let him go up to **Jerusalem**, *Ezr 1:3 (see Ezr 1:3-11)*  
 So I came to **Jerusalem**, and was there *Neh 2:11*  
 LORD in Zion, and his praise in **Jerusalem**; *Ps 102:21*  
 Pray for the peace of **Jerusalem**: *Ps 122:6*  
 set watchmen upon thy walls, O **Jerusalem**, *Isa 62:6*  
 and ye shall be comforted in **Jerusalem**. *Isa 66:13*  
 to build **Jerusalem** unto the Messiah *Dan 9:25*  
 will gather all nations against **Jerusalem** to battle; *Zech 14:2*  
 by **Jerusalem**; for it is the city of the great king. *Matt 5:35*  
 O **Jerusalem**, **Jerusalem**, thou that killest the prophets, *Matt 23:37; (Luke 13:34)*  
 he steadfastly set his face to go to **Jerusalem**, *Luke 9:51*  
 at hand, and Jesus went up to **Jerusalem**, *John 2:13*  
 witnesses unto me both in **Jerusalem**, and in all Judaea, *Acts 1:8*  
 great persecution against the church ... at **Jerusalem**; *Acts 8:1*  
 But **Jerusalem** which is above is free, *Gal 4:26*  
 city of the living God, the heavenly **Jerusalem**, *Heb 12:22*  
 city of my God, which is new **Jerusalem**, *Rev 3:12*  
 I John saw the holy city, new **Jerusalem**, coming *Rev 21:21*

### Jesus

In Hebrew and Greek the word means Saviour; Jesus is the Greek name for Hebrew name, Joshua. **DTP** For us as disciples, it is like we were drowning in a lake of sin, and when we call upon His name He saves us from our sins. Jesus came into this world as a servant but will come back a second time as King of kings. He is the Son of God and the son of man. Jesus is also the head of His worldwide church. The Gospel of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John give to us the testimony of the life of Jesus.

and thou shalt call his name **JESUS** *Matt 1:21*  
 this is **Jesus** the king of the Jews. *Matt 27:37*  
 Now when **Jesus** was risen early the *Mark 16:9*  
 believe that **Jesus** is the Christ, *John 20:31*  
 of all that **Jesus** began both to do and teach, *Acts 1:1*  
 this same **Jesus**, which is taken up from you *Acts 1:11*  
 This **Jesus** hath God raised up, whereof we all are *Acts 2:32*  
 God of our fathers raised up **Jesus**, whom ye slew *Acts 5:30*  
 saw the glory of God, and **Jesus** standing on the *Acts 7:55*  
 I am **Jesus** whom thou persecutest: *Acts 9:5 (22:8; 26:15)*  
 hath God ... raised unto Israel a Saviour, **Jesus**: *Acts 13:23*  
 this **Jesus**, whom I preach unto you, is Christ. *Acts 17:3*  
 testified to the Jews that **Jesus** was Christ. *Acts 18:5*  
 raised up **Jesus** our Lord from the dead; *Rom 4:24*  
 no man can say that **Jesus** is the Lord, but *1 Cor 12:3*  
 at the name of **Jesus** every knee should bow, *Phil 2:10*  
 For if we believe that **Jesus** died *1 Thes 4:14*  
 have a great high priest, ... **Jesus** the Son of God, let us hold *Heb 4:14*  
 the holiest by the blood of **Jesus**, *Heb 10:19*  
 Looking unto **Jesus** the author and finisher of *Heb 12:2*  
 shall confess that **Jesus** is the Son of God, *1 John 4:15*  
 Whosoever believeth that **Jesus** is the Christ *1 John 5:1*  
 I **Jesus** have sent mine angel to *Rev 22:16*

### Jesus Christ / Christ Jesus

Means: Saviour / Messiah. It was prophesied that a Messiah (anointed one) would come into the world, and that He would save His people. **DTP** For the disciple, Jesus Christ is the one who enters our hearts and guides and leads us here on this earth; He will one day come back as King of kings, to take us back to heaven.

now the birth of **Jesus Christ** was on *Matt 1:18*  
 The beginning of the gospel of **Jesus Christ**, the Son of God; *Mark 1:1*  
 by Moses, but grace and truth came by **Jesus Christ**. *John 1:17*  
 they ceased not to teach and preach **Jesus Christ**. *Acts 5:42*  
 said, I believe that **Jesus Christ** is the Son of God. *Acts 8:37*  
 his Son **Jesus Christ** our Lord, *Rom 1:3*  
 the righteousness of God ... by faith of **Jesus Christ** *Rom 3:22*  
 gift by grace, which is by one man, **Jesus Christ**, *Rom 5:15*  
 the Father of our Lord **Jesus Christ**. *Rom 15:6*  
 any thing ... save **Jesus Christ**, and him crucified. *1 Cor 2:2*  
 foundation ... than that is laid, which is **Jesus Christ**. *1 Cor 3:11*  
 who hath reconciled us to himself by **Jesus Christ**, *2 Cor 5:18*



Know ye not ... that **Jesus Christ** is in you, except ye *2 Cor 13:5*  
 but by the revelation of **Jesus Christ**. *Gal 1:12*  
**Jesus Christ** himself being the chief corner stone; *Eph 2:20*  
 may be more abundant in **Jesus Christ** *Phil 1:26*  
 every tongue should confess that **Jesus Christ** is Lord, *Phil 2:11*  
 the Saviour, the Lord **Jesus Christ**: *Phil 3:20*  
 Father and in the Lord **Jesus Christ**; *1 Thes 1:1*  
 of the great God and our Saviour **Jesus Christ**; *Tit 2:13*  
 through **Jesus Christ** our Saviour; *Titus 3:6*  
**Jesus Christ** the same yesterday, and *Heb 13:8*  
 knowledge of our Lord and Saviour **Jesus Christ**. *2 Pet 3:18*  
 the blood of **Jesus Christ** his Son cleanseth us from *1 John 1:7*  
 advocate with the Father, **Jesus Christ** the righteous: *1 John 2:1*  
 confesseth that **Jesus Christ** is come in the flesh *1 John 4:2*  
 who confess not that **Jesus Christ** is *2 John 1:7*  
 The Revelation of **Jesus Christ**, *Rev 1:1*  
 The grace of our Lord **Jesus Christ** be *Rev 22:21*

### Jew / Jewish

Short form for a person who is of the tribe of Judah. Today it is used as a label or title for the Hebrew people of Israel.

the **Jews** which came up from thee to us are *Ezr 4:12*  
 asked them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, *Neh 1:2*  
 the palace there was a certain **Jew**, *Esth 2:5*  
 Haman sought to destroy all the **Jews** that *Esth 3:6*  
 of the shirt of him that is a **Jew**, *Zec 8:23*  
 How is it that thou, being a **Jew**, *John 4:9*  
 therefore did the **Jews** persecute Jesus, *John 5:16*  
 king of the **Jews** *John 19:19*  
 sorcerer, a false prophet, a **Jew**, *Acts 13:6*  
 I am a man which am a **Jew** of Tarsus, *Acts 21:39*  
 to the **Jew** first, and also to the Greek. *Rom 1:16*  
 of the **Jew** first, and also of the Gentile; *Rom 2:9*  
 unto the **Jews** a stumbling block, and unto *1 Cor 1:23*  
 And unto the **Jews** I became as a **Jew**, *1 Cor 9:20*  
 There is neither **Jew** nor Greek, *Gal 3:28*  
 there is neither Greek nor **Jew**, *Col 3:11*  
 of them which say they are **Jews**, and are not, *Rev 2:9*

### JOB, book of

The name Job means "the persecuted or hated one". It is thought that Job lived during the time of the patriarchs. It is believed that Moses was the author of the book, written somewhere between 1485 and 1445 BC. The book of Job is classified as a book of poetry. The purpose of the book is to show forth the benevolence of God; the book demonstrates the unfathomable wisdom of His providence as His children go through trials and suffering. God allows righteous people to suffer for the purpose of building their inner faith. **DTP** For the disciple, trials and suffering help to purify one's faith in Christ Jesus, as well as to draw the person into a heavenly and eternal view of why one is here on earth. We are pilgrims passing through this earth, the goal being a place in heaven with our King and Lord, Jesus Christ.

### JOEL, book of

The name Joel means the "Lord is God". It was thought to have been written around 835 to 796 BC. Joel prophesies against the Kingdom of Judah. The book can be divided into four sections: 1) a prophetic picture of the Day of the Lord, 2) a direct word concerning the Day of the Lord, 3) a word concerning the judgment of the nations and 4) a prophecy concerning the full kingdom of Israel and how it will be blessed. Throughout the book Joel wants his readers to see that God is in control over all situations, and that He is the one who grants mercy them.

### JOHN, Gospel book of

It is believed that John wrote this book around 90 AD from the city of Ephesus. This John is believed to be one of the "sons of thunder" *Mk 3:17*, a close companion of Christ Jesus. John's account of Jesus is very different than those of the other three books of the Gospels. He touches on a variety of different teachings of Christ, plus he is the only one who focuses on the "I Am" name of Jesus Christ.

### JOHN, book of First

It is thought that this book was written around 85 to 90 AD by the Apostle John, the same disciple who wrote the Gospel of John. This book was written to the churches of Asia Minor. The book challenges the disciples to a deeper moral faith in Christ Jesus. It is divided into four basic sections: one concerns indifference to morality and sin. Secondly, it was to show that the people seemed to love the things of the world more than they loved Christ. Thirdly, the author challenges the church to a purer and more righteous love of Christ to each other and to the world. Lastly, He hopes that the churches would have a true faith in Christ.

**JOHN, book of Second**

It is thought that this book was written around 85 to 90 AD by the Apostle John, the disciple who wrote the Gospel of John. The purpose of this letter was to warn the church about false teachers who were travelling around from church to church, teaching and preaching false doctrines. People who spread heresy should not be even welcomed in the church.

**JOHN, book of Third**

It is thought that this book was written around 85 to 90 AD by the Apostle John, the disciple who wrote the Gospel of John. In this book John calls himself "the elder". The purpose of this letter was to encourage Gaius in his walk with the Lord. There was a man in a local church named Diotrephes who was mistreating other disciples of Christ; John was coming to deal with his pride and selfishness.

**joint-heir**

The idea of being equally tied together with another for purposes of receiving an inheritance. **DTP** The disciple is an heir to God and joint-heir with Jesus Christ. John 15:1-11 teaches us, as believers, that we become part of the vine of Christ. We have a heritage and an anointing that comes to us because we are connected with Christ. He is our head and we are part of His body.

heirs of God, and **joint-heirs** with Christ; *Rom 8:17*

**JONAH, book of**

This book was written around 793 to 752 BC. Jonah was commanded by God to prophesy against Nineveh, the capital of Assyria. Jonah was hoping in his heart that God would destroy the city of Nineveh. The book is a picture of God's mercy on all who will seek Him in humility. Because of their repentance, the city was spared from destruction for another 150 years. Jesus refers to the book of Jonah in *Matt 12:40* and *Matt 12:41*.

**JOSHUA, book of**

The theme of this book could be entitled "Victory through Faith". Joshua was given the task to lead the people of Israel into the Promised Land. Joshua's name means, "the LORD saves" or "the LORD is salvation". "Jesus" is a transliteration of the name Joshua in the New Testament. Joshua was mentored by Moses so that he could lead the people and fulfill the promise of God that was made to Abraham, *Gen 15:18-21*. All twelve tribes were expecting to take part in the conquest of the land of Canaan.

**jot**

The tenth and smallest letter in the Hebrew alphabet representing something very small almost like the dot over the letter "i". It is also the ninth letter, "iota", of the Greek alphabet. **DTP** Jesus wanted to ensure that His disciples understood that not one little part of the law will pass away from the Word of God, and that everything will be completed before He returns.

one **jot** or one tittle shall in no *Matt 5:18*

**joy**

Abiding inner happiness, rejoicing, gladness. **DTP** For disciples, the joy of the Lord is to be our strength. When we keep our focus on Christ, we can have joy even during times of great challenge, because we do not place our confidence on the things here on earth but on heaven and Christ's Kingdom.

Pipes, and **rejoiced** with great **joy**, *1 Kin 1:40*  
 and many shouted aloud for **joy**: *Ezr 3:12*  
 the dedication of this house of God with **joy**, *Ezr 6:16*  
 for the **joy** of the LORD is your *Neh 8:10*  
 turned unto them from sorrow to **joy**, and from *Esth 9:22*  
 in thy presence is fullness of **joy**: *Ps 16:11*  
 but **joy** cometh in the morning. *Ps 30:5*  
 and shout for **joy**, all ye that are upright *Ps 32:11*  
 Restore unto me the **joy** of thy salvation; *Ps 51:12*  
 They that sow in tears shall reap in **joy**. *Ps 126:5*  
 and let thy saints shout for **joy**. *Ps 132:9*  
 everlasting **joy** shall be upon their head: *Isa 51:11*  
 Break forth into **joy**, sing together, ye waste *Isa 52:9*  
 beauty for ashes, the oil of **joy** for mourning, *Isa 61:3*  
 thy word was unto me the **joy** and rejoicing *Jer 15:16*  
 for I will turn their mourning into **joy**, *Jer 31:13*  
 I will **joy** in the God of my salvation. *Hab 3:18*  
 rejoiced with exceeding great **joy**. *Matt 2:10*  
 enter thou into the **joy** of thy Lord. *Matt 25:21*  
 behold, I bring you good tidings of great **joy**, *Luke 2:10*  
 the seventy returned again with **joy**, saying, *Luke 10:17*  
**joy** shall be in heaven over one sinner that *Luke 15:7*  
 that your **joy** might be full. *John 15:11*  
 disciples were filled with **joy**, and with the *Acts 13:52*  
 so that I might finish my course with **joy**, *Acts 20:24*

we also **joy** in God through our Lord Jesus *Rom 5:11*  
 and peace, and **joy** in the Holy Ghost. *Rom 14:17*  
 fill you with all **joy** and peace in believing, *Rom 15:13*  
 the fruit of the Spirit is love, **joy**, *Gal 5:22*  
 for you all making request with **joy**, *Phil 1:4*  
 Fulfil ye my **joy**, that ye be like-minded, *Phil 2:2*  
 affliction, with **joy** of the Holy Ghost: *1 Thes 1:6*  
 with **joy** of the Holy Ghost *1 Tim 1:6*  
 who for the **joy** that was set before him *Heb 12:2*  
 count it all **joy** when ye fall into *James 1:2*  
 ye rejoice with **joy** unspeakable *1 Pet 1:8*  
 write we unto you, that your **joy** may be full. *1 John 1:4*  
 speak face to face, that our **joy** may be full. *2 John 1:12*  
 the presence of his glory with exceeding **joy**. *Jude 1:24*

### joyful

To be glad, happy, elated, thrilled pleased, jubilant. **DTP** For the disciple, the idea of joyfulness is an expression that flows from a heart that is thankful for what the Lord has done, and is doing daily, through the believers of Christ. (See 1 Pet 1:6)

with joy: for the LORD had made them **joyful**, *Ezr 6:22*  
 let them also that love thy name be **joyful** in *Ps 5:11*  
 my soul shall be **joyful** in the LORD; it shall *Ps 35:9*  
 and my mouth shall praise thee with **joyful** lips: *Ps 63:5*  
 Make a **joyful** noise unto God, all ye *Ps 66:1*  
 let us make a **joyful** noise to the rock *Ps 95:1*  
 Make a **joyful** noise unto the LORD, all *Ps 98:4 (100:1)*  
 Let the saints be **joyful** in glory: *Ps 149:5*  
 make them **joyful** in my house of prayer: *Isa 56:7*  
 my soul shall be **joyful** in my God; for he hath *Isa 61:10*  
 I am exceeding **joyful** in all our *2 Cor 7:4*

### Jubilee

On the Jewish calendar every fiftieth year was the Year of Jubilee. It was a time of celebration, with the blowing of rams' horns and trumpets. It was a holy year, providing a year of rest from sowing, reaping and harvesting. It was also the year when land was released/returned to the ancestral owners. It was also a time when masters/owners could release their slaves.

it shall be a **jubilee** unto you: *Lev 25:10*  
 In the year of this **jubilee** ye shall *Lev 25:13*  
 even unto the year of the **jubilee**: *Lev 27:23*

### Judah / Judaism

Judah was one of the twelve people groups that made up the southern kingdom, one of the twelve tribes of Israel. The name Judah means "to praise". Prophetically, out of the tribe of Judah would come a Redeemer, a Saviour, who would deliver His people.

of **Judah** according to their armies: *Num 10:14*  
 this is the blessing of **Judah**: and he said, *Deut 33:7*  
 is the inheritance of the tribe ... of **Judah** *Josh 15:20*  
 of the tribe of the children of **Judah**, *Josh 21:9*  
 men of **Judah** came, and there they anointed David *2 Sam 2:4*  
 also the house of **Judah** have anointed *2 Sam 2:7*  
**Judah** did evil in the sight of the LORD, *1 Kin 14:22*  
 In **Judah** is God known: *Ps 76:1*  
 song be sung in the land of **Judah**; *Isa 26:1*  
 it is evident that our Lord sprang out of **Juda**, *Heb 7:14*  
 Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of **Juda**, *Rev 5:5*

### JUDE, book of

The author is believed to be Jude, the brother of James and half-brother of Jesus. Some believe that the book was written before 70 AD, prior to the destruction of Jerusalem. Jude was very concerned about the number of false teachers that were entering the church. There was also a serious problem with apostasy in many of the churches.

### JUDGES, book of

The title of this book was given because of the 15 men and women that God raised up to lead the people of Israel. It is also a historical account occurring over a period of about 350 years, starting from the conquest of Canaan and ending with the establishment of kingdom rule. It is thought that Samuel wrote this book. The book demonstrates the circular pattern during which the people fall into idol worship,

then would be oppressed, and then, upon their repentance, God would deliver them. Following their deliverance, the people would have a period of peace and prosperity before they would once again fall into idolatry and sin.

**judge / judges / judged**

God has raised up people over the years to bring judgment on various people groups. *DTP* The disciple must realize that God Himself is the righteous judge who makes decisions about issues with which people are confronted. All people will appear before the throne of God to be judged both for their works, and for their acceptance or rejection of Christ Jesus. We are to discern and judge wisely about the things we do here on earth.

whom they shall serve, will I **judge**: *Gen 15:14 (Acts 7:7)*  
 the LORD **judge** between me and thee. *Gen 16:5*  
 the LORD shall **judge** his people, *Deut 32:36*  
 the LORD raised up **judges**, which delivered them *Judg 2:16*  
 the LORD shall **judge** the ends of the *1 Sam 2:10*  
**judge** me, O LORD, according to my *Ps 7:8*  
 For the LORD will **judge** his people, *Ps 135:14*  
 he shall **judge** among the nations, *Isa 2:4 (Mic 4:3)*  
 For the LORD is our **judge**, the LORD *Isa 33:22*  
 Judge not, that ye be not **judged**. *Matt 7:1*  
 For with what judgment ye **judge**, ye shall be **judged**: *Matt 7:2*  
**Judge** not according to the appearance, but **judge** righteous judgement. *John 7:24*  
 I **judge** him not: for I came not to **judge** *John 12:47*  
 he will **judge** the world in righteousness by *Acts 17:31*  
 God shall **judge** the secrets of men by Jesus *Rom 2:16*  
**Judge** in yourselves: *1 Cor 11:13*  
 Christ, who shall **judge** the quick *2 Tim 4:1*  
 in heaven, and to God the **Judge** of all, *Heb 12:23*  
 but whoremongers and adulterers God will **judge**. *Heb 13:4*  
 the **judge** standeth before the door. *James 5:9*  
 that is ready to **judge** the quick and the dead. *1 Pet 4:5*  
 and in righteousness he doth **judge** *Rev 19:11*  
 book of life: and the dead were **judged** out of *Rev 20:12*

**judgment day**

Specific day to bring a ruling, decision, verdict, sentence. There will be a day when all peoples of the earth will be judged. It is a day of reckoning; a decision will be made and a sentence will be issued and carried out by God.

account thereof in the **day of judgement**. *Matt 12:36*

**judgment**

Give opinion, to judge, arbitrate, referee, punishment, chastisement; to give a ruling, decision, verdict, sentence, result. All people will one day come before the Lord Jesus Christ to face judgment concerning the life that they lived here on earth.

of the LORD, to do justice and **judgment**: *Gen 18:19*  
 upon their gods also the LORD executed **judgments**. *Num 33:4*  
 and David executed **judgment** and justice *2 Sam 8:15*  
 and gavest them right **judgments**, and true laws, *Neh 9:13*  
 the **judgments** of the LORD are true and righteous *Ps 19:9*  
 I will sing of mercy and **judgment**: *Ps 101:1*  
 out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy **judgements**. *Ps 119:43*  
 Teach me good **judgment** and knowledge: for I have *Ps 119:66*  
 God shall bring every work into **judgment**, *Eccl 12:14*  
 he will bring forth **judgment** unto truth. *Isa 42:3*  
 saith the LORD, Keep ye **judgment**, and do justice: *Isa 56:1*  
 shall kill be in danger of the **judgement**: *Matt 5:21*  
 for with what **judgement** ye judge, ye shall be judge: *Matt 7:2*  
 when he was set down on the **judgement** seat, *Matt 27:19*  
 hath committed all **judgment** unto the Son: *John 5:22*  
 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous **judgement**. *John 7:24*  
 as I hear, I judge: and my **judgment** is just; *John 5:30*  
 world of sin, and of righteousness, and of **judgment**: *John 16:8*  
 sure that the **judgment** of God is according to truth *Rom 2:2*  
 by the offense of one **judgment** came upon all men *Rom 5:18*  
 how unsearchable are his **judgements**, *Rom 11:33*  
 shall all stand before the **judgment** seat of Christ. *Rom 14:10*  
 troubleth you shall bear his **judgment**, *Gal 5:10*

resurrection of the dead, and of eternal **judgment**. *Heb 6:2*  
 once to die, but after this the **judgment**: *Heb 9:27*  
**judgment** without mercy, ... mercy rejoiceth against **judgment**. *James 2:13*  
 that **judgement** must begin at the house of God: *1 Pet 4:17*  
 unto the day of **judgment** to be punished: *2 Pet 2:9*  
 To execute **judgment** upon all, and to *Jude 1:15*  
 true and righteous are thy **judgements**. *Rev 16:7*  
 for true and righteous are his **judgements**: *Rev 19:2*

### judgment seat of Christ

A place in heaven where Christ will bring a ruling, decision, verdict, sentence; a place where Christ Jesus will be seated to pass judgment on the living and the dead. **DTP** The disciple must go out and warn people to be ready for, without Christ in their heart, they will face God's just sentence to eternal damnation (Mark 3:29).

stand before the **judgment seat of Christ**. *Rom 14:10*  
 before the **judgment seat of Christ**; *2 Cor 5:10*  
 and draw you before the **judgment seats**. *James 2:6*

### just / justice

Fairness, impartiality, fair, honest, integrity. The fairness of a decision concerning an issue or event; an impartial ruling on a person's way of life. **DTP** The disciple looks to the Lord Jesus Christ to make a just decision, knowing that one day He will come back to bring justice to earth.

Noah was a **just** man and perfect in *Gen 6:9*  
**Just** balances, **just** weights, a **just** ephah, *Lev 19:36*  
 judge the people with **just** judgment. *Deut 16:18; 33:21*  
 a God of truth ... **just** and right is he. *Deut 32:4*  
 come unto me, and I would do him **justice!** *2 Sam 15:4*  
**Justice** and judgement are the habitation *Ps 89:14*  
 To receive the instruction of wisdom, **justice**, *Prov 1:3*  
 teach a **just** man, and he will increase *Prov 9:9*  
 Blessings are upon the head of the **just**: *Prov 10:6*  
**just** man walketh in his integrity: his children *Prov 20:7*  
 The way of the **just** is uprightness: *Isa 26:7*  
 a **just** God and a Saviour; *Isa 45:21*  
 do **justly**, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly *Mic 6:8*  
 and sendeth rain on the **just** and on the **unjust**. *Matt 5:45*  
 at the resurrection of the **just**. *Luke 14:14*  
 more than over ninety and nine **just** persons, *Luke 15:7*  
 as I hear, I judge: and my judgments is **just**; *John 5:30*  
 But ye denied the Holy One and the **Just**, *Acts 3:14*  
 shewed before of the coming of the **Just** One; *Acts 7:52*  
 shouldest know his will, and see that **Just** One, *Acts 22:14*  
 a resurrection of the dead, both of the **just** *Acts 24:15*  
 The **just** shall live by faith. *Rom 1:17 (Hab 2:4; Gal 3:11; Heb 10:38)*  
 that he might be **just**, and the **justifier** of *Rom 3:26*  
 The **just** shall live by faith. *Gal 3:11*  
 honest, whatsoever things are **just**, *Phil 4:8*  
 Now the **just** shall live by faith: *Heb 10:38*  
 suffered for sins, the **just** for the **unjust**, *1 Pet 3:18*  
**just** to forgive us our sins, and to *1 John 1:9*  
**just** and true are thy ways, thou King *Rev 15:3*

### justification / justified / justly

Reason, validation. These are terms that often are used at a court of law when a person is being judged by the law of man. **DTP** It is through Christ's shed blood that we receive justification, and through faith in Christ Jesus we become justified before the Father in heaven.

If I **justify** myself, mine own mouth shall condemn *Job 9:20*  
 thou, that thou mayest be **justified**. *Isa 43:26*  
 the LORD require of thee, but to do **justly**, *Mic 6:8*  
 But wisdom is **justified** of her children. *Matt 11:19*  
 by thy words thou shalt be **justified**, and by thy *Matt 12:37*  
 that believe are **justified** ... not be **justified** by the law *Acts 13:39*  
 Being **justified** freely by his grace *Rom 3:24*  
 man is **justified** by faith without the deeds of the law. *Rom 3:28*

offences, and was raised again for our **justification**. *Rom 4:25*  
being **justified** by faith, we have peace with God *Rom 5:1*  
being now **justified** by his blood, we shall be saved *Rom 5:9*  
came upon all men unto **justification** of life. *Rom 5:18*  
he called, them he also **justified**: and whom he **justified**, *Rom 8:30*  
It is God that **justifieth**. *Rom 8:33*  
washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are **justified** *1 Cor 6:11*  
that we might be **justified** by the faith *Gal 2:16*  
that God would **justify** the heathen through faith, *Gal 3:8*  
us unto Christ, that we might be **justified** by faith. *Gal 3:24*  
manifest in the flesh, **justified** in the Spirit, *1 Tim 3:16*  
That being **justified** by his grace, we *Tit 3:7*

## K

**kenosis**

Greek theological term describing how Jesus "self-emptied" himself of some of His divine qualities when He became man. Phil 2:6-11 gives the substance to this concept where He emptied Himself of omnipresence, omnipotence and omniscience. Philippians 2:7 "*but emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of man.*"

**keep / kept**

To hold tightly, not letting go, guard, obey, protect, preserve, retain, to keep something locked away. To keep a thought, an object, or someone close to oneself. **DTP** When we become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ, we are placed in the safety of God's keeping hands. Like a father looks after and watches over a child, God the Father cares for us and keeps us close to His loving heart. We can feel and know His peace and security because He has promised to keep, guard and preserve us all the days of our lives.

of Eden to dress it and to **keep** it. *Gen 2:15*  
 flaming sword ... to **keep** the way of the tree of life. *Gen 3:24*  
 Abraham, Thou shalt **keep** my covenant therefore, *Gen 17:9*  
 they shall **keep** the way of the LORD, to do *Gen 18:19*  
 behold, I am with thee, and will **keep** thee in *Gen 28:15*  
 ye shall **keep** it as feast to the LORD *Ex 12:14*  
 Remember the sabbath day, to **keep** it holy. *Ex 20:8*  
 The LORD bless thee, and **keep** thee: *Num 6:24*  
 have **kept** the ways of the LORD, *2 Sam 22:22 (Ps 18:21)*  
**keep** all my commandments to walk in them; then *1 Kin 6:12*  
**Keep** me as the apple of the eye, hide me under *Ps 17:8*  
 O **keep** my soul, and deliver me: *Ps 25:20*  
**keep** his way, and he shall exalt thee *Ps 37:3*  
 I will **keep** thy statutes: *Ps 119:8*  
 except the LORD **keep** the city, the watchman *Ps 127:1*  
 preserve thee, understanding shall **keep** thee: *Prov 2:11*  
**keep** sound wisdom and discretion: *Prov 3:21*  
**Keep** thy heart with all diligence; for out of *Prov 4:23*  
 for blessed are they that **keep** my ways. *Prov 8:32*  
 Thou wilt **keep** him in perfect peace, whose *Isa 26:3*  
**keep** mercy and judgment, and wait on *Hos 12:6*  
 wilt enter into life, **keep** the commandments. *Matt 19:17*  
 that ye may **keep** your own tradition. *Mark 7:9*  
 Mary **kept** all these things, and pondered them *Luke 2:19*  
 heard the word, **keep** it, and bring forth fruit *Luke 8:15*  
 they that hear the word of God, and **keep** it. *Luke 11:28*  
**keep** my saying, he shall never see death. *John 8:51 (8:52)*  
 If ye love me, **keep** my commandments. *John 14:15*  
 a man love me, he will **keep** my words: *John 14:23*  
 that thou shouldst **keep** them from the evil. *John 17:15*  
 mystery, which was **kept** secret since the *Rom 16:25*  
 if ye **keep** in memory what I preached *1 Cor 15:2*  
 Endeavouring to **keep** the unity of *Eph 4:3*  
 shall **keep** your hearts and minds *Phil 4:7*  
**keep** thyself pure. *1 Tim 5:22*  
**keep** that which is committed to thy trust, *1 Tim 6:20*  
 able to **keep** that which I have committed *2 Tim 1:12*  
**kept** by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. *2 Tim 1:14*  
 have finished my course, I have **kept** the faith: *2 Tim 4:7*  
 to **keep** himself unspotted from the world. *James 1:27*  
 are **kept** by the power of God through faith *1 Pet 1:5*  
 love God, and **keep** his commandments. *1 John 5:2*  
 Little children, **keep** yourself from idols. *1 John 5:21*  
**Keep** yourselves in the love of God, *Jude 1:21*  
 unto him that is able to **keep** you from falling, *Jude 1:24*  
**keepeth** my words unto the end, to him will I give *Rev 2:26*  
 hast **kept** my word, and hast not denied my name. *Rev 3:8*  
 I also will **keep** thee from the hour *Rev 3:10*  
 blessed is he that **keepeth** the sayings of the *Rev 22:7*  
**keep** the sayings of this book: worship God. *Rev 22:9*

**keeper**

Guard, caretaker, attendant, custodian, one who looks after, to hold on to, one who is responsible to someone, to look after that which you have been entrusted.

and Abel was a **keeper** of sheep, and Cain was a *Gen 4:2*  
 And he said, I know not: AM I my brother's **keeper**? *Gen 4:9*  
 The LORD is thy **keeper**: the LORD is thy shade *Ps 121:5*  
**keeper** of the prison awaking out of his sleep, *Acts 16:27*

**key**

A device that can unlock a door, a lock or a trunk. **DTP** In the Bible "key" can have both a physical and spiritual meaning. It can imply that those who have the keys to something have power and authority to accomplish a specific purpose; for example, the ability to set free that which is bound.

the **key** of the house of David *Isa 22:22*  
 the **keys** of the kingdom of heaven: *Matt 16:19*  
 taken away the **key** of knowledge: *Luke 11:52*  
 and have the **keys** of hell and of death> *Rev 1:18*  
 he that hath the **key** of David, *Rev 3:7*  
 to him was given the **key** of the *Rev 9:1*  
 having the **key** of the bottomless *Rev 20:1*

**kill / killed**

To put to death. To take the life breath from something living. To destroy by taking the blood from a living creature.

lest any finding him should **kill** him. *Gen 4:15*  
 Thou shalt not **kill**. *Ex 20:13 ( Deut 5:17; Matt 5:21; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom 13:9; James 2:11)*  
 I will **kill** you with the sword *Ex 22:24*  
 I **kill**, and I make alive; *Deut 32:39*  
 for thy sake are we **killed** all the day *Ps 44:22 (Rom 8:36)*  
 of old time, Thou shalt not **kill**; *Matt 5:21*  
 And fear not them which **kill** the body, *Matt 10:28 (Luke 12:4)*  
 shall **kill** him, and the third day *Matt 17:23 (Luke 18:33)*  
 of them which **killed** the prophets. *Matt 23:31*  
 Do not commit adultery, Do not **kill**, *Luke 18:20*  
 not, but for to steal, and to **kill**, *John 10:10*  
**killeth** you will think that he doeth God service. *John 16:2*  
 And **killed** the Prince of life, whom God hath *Acts 3:15*  
 the Jews took counsel to **kill** him: *Acts 9:23*  
 sake we are **killed** all the day long; *Rom 8:36*  
 for the letter **killeth**, but the spirit giveth life. *2 Cor 3:6*  
 adultery, said also, Do not **kill**. *James 2:11*  
 Ye have condemned and **killed** the just; *James 5:6*

**kind / kindly / kindness**

Compassion, sympathy, gentleness, benevolence, thoughtfulness. **DTP** The disciple is to have this "fruit" evident to everyone with whom they daily come in contact. When a disciple is filled with the Spirit, the "Fruit of the Spirit" will be evident.

**kind**

for he is **kind** unto the unthankful *Luke 6:35*  
 Charity suffereth long, and is **kind**; *1 Cor 13:4*  
 And be ye **kind** one to another. *Eph 4:32*

**kindly**

he comforted them, and spake **kindly** unto them. *Gen 50:21*  
 shalt deal **kindly** with thy servants; *1 Sam 20:8*  
 the LORD deal **kindly** with you, as ye have dealt *Ruth 1:8*  
 Be **kindly** affectioned one to another *Rom 12:10*

**kindness**

shew **kindness** unto my master Abraham. *Gen 24:12*  
 the LORD, since I have shewed you **kindness**, *Josh 2:12*  
 the LORD shew **kindness** and truth unto you: *2 Sam 2:6*  
 slow to anger, and of great **kindness**, *Neh 9:17*  
 for he hath shewed me his marvelous **kindness** in *Ps 31:21*



For his merciful **kindness** is great *Ps 117:2*  
 but with everlasting **kindness** will I *Isa 54:8*  
 great **kindness**, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel 2:13*  
 knowledge, by longsuffering, by **kindness**, *2 Cor 6:6*  
 riches of his grace in his **kindness** *Eph 2:7*  
 and beloved, bowels of mercies, **kindness**, *Col 3:12*  
 And to godliness brotherly **kindness**: *2 Pet 1:7*

### kindred

Family or tribal connection, the family to which one belongs, relatives. **DTP** Spiritually, it can also mean like-mindedness; being connected to our brothers and sisters in Christ Jesus in His body, the church.

out of thy country, and from thy **kindred**, *Gen 12:1*  
 depart to mine own land, and to my **kindred**. *Num 10:30*  
 And now is not Boaz of our **kindred**, *Ruth 3:2*  
 all the **kindreds** of the nations shall *Ps 22:27*  
 in thy seed shall all the **kindreds** of the earth *Acts 3:25*  
 Father Jacob to him, and all his **kindred**, *Acts 7:14*  
 God by thy blood out of every **kindred**, *Rev 5:9*  
 Earth, and to every nation, and **kindred**, *Rev 14:6*

### king

Ruler, sovereign; one who oversees, having the power and authority over the people of his lands or kingdom. **DTP** Many countries have a king as their leader; in a spiritual sense, when we accept Christ as our personal Saviour, He becomes king over every aspect of our lives. When Christ returns He will come as King of kings. (See Psalm chapter 21 and 24.)

Melchizedek **king** of Salem brought *Gen 14:18*  
 Me, and have made a **king** over you. *1 Sam 12:1*  
 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my **King**, *Ps 5:2*  
 the LORD is **King** for ever and ever: *Ps 10:16*  
 the **King** of glory shall come in. *Ps 24:7 (24:9)*  
 Who is this **King** of glory? The LORD *Ps 24:8 (24:10)*  
 Thou art my **King**, O God: command deliverances *Ps 44:4*  
 For God is the **King** of all the earth: sing ye *Ps 47:7*  
 and the Holy One of Israel is our **King**. *Ps 89:18*  
 God, and a great **King** above all gods. *Ps 95:3*  
 for mine eyes have seen the **King**, the LORD *Isa 6:5*  
**king** shall reign in righteousness, and princes *Isa 32:1*  
 Holy One, the creator of Israel, your **King**. *Isa 43:15*  
 saith the LORD the **King** of Israel, *Isa 44:6*  
 he is the living God, and an everlasting **king**: *Jer 10:10*  
 a righteous Branch, and a **King** shall reign *Jer 23:5*  
**King**, whose name is the LORD *Jer 46:18*  
 Behold, thy **King** cometh unto thee: *Zec 9:9*  
 And the LORD shall be **King** over all the earth: *Zec 14:9*  
 for I am a great **King**, saith the LORD *Mal 1:14*  
 Where is he that is born **King** of the Jews? *Matt 2:2*  
 Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great **King**. *Matt 5:35*  
 thy **King** cometh unto thee, meek and *Matt 21:5*  
 written, this is Jesus the **King** of the Jews. *Matt 27:37 (Mark 15:26; Luke 23:38; John 19:19)*  
 blessed be the **King** that cometh in *Luke 19:38*  
 the Son of God; thou art the **King** of Israel. *John 1:49*  
 Now unto the **King** eternal, immortal, *1 Tim 1:17*  
 the **King** of kings, and Lord of lords; *1 Tim 6:15*  
**KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS**. *Rev 19:16; (17:14)*

### KINGS, Book of First

The two books of Kings at one time were just one single volume in Hebrew. The first book covers the kings of Israel from around 972 to 560 B.C. First Kings cover a period of time of about 118 years. The book can be broken down chronologically into seven parts.

### KINGS, Book of Second

The two books of Kings at one time were just one single volume in Hebrew. The book covers the kings of Israel from around 972 to 560 B.C. II Kings cover a period of time of about 308 years. The book can be broken down chronologically into seven parts.

**kingdom**

Realm, empire, monarchy. This is an area of land, a city, or a country or a commonwealth of countries where a king or a queen rules over the people. **DTP** Whose kingdom are you representing and serving? Are you a soldier of this world's kingdom or God's heavenly kingdom? We are called by Jesus Christ to be ambassadors of reconciliation for His Kingdom (2 Cor 5:20)

the beginning of his **kingdom** was Babel, *Gen 10:10*  
 ye shall be unto me a **kingdom** of priests, *Ex 19:6*  
 I will establish his **kingdom** for ever, *1 Chr 28:7*  
 sat on the throne of his **kingdom**, *Esth 1:2*  
 For the **kingdom** is the LORD'S: *Ps 22:28*  
 shall speak of the glory of thy **kingdom**, *Ps 145:11*  
 city, and **kingdom** against **kingdom**. *Isa 19:2*  
 hath given thee a **kingdom**, power, and strength, *Dan 2:37*  
 his wonders! his **kingdom** is an everlasting kingdom, *Dan 4:3*  
 Repent ye: for the **kingdom** of heaven is at hand. *Matt 3:2 (4:17)*  
 him all the **kingdoms** of the world, *Matt 4:8*  
 preaching the gospel of the **kingdom**, *Matt 4:23 (9:35)*  
 Thy **kingdom** come. Thy will be done in *Matt 6:10 (Luke 11:2)*  
 For thine is the **kingdom**, and the power, and the *Matt 6:13*  
 seek ye first the **kingdom** of God, *Matt 6:33 (Luke 12:31)*  
 seed are the children of the **kingdom**; *Matt 13:38*  
 give unto thee the keys of the **kingdom** of heaven: *Matt 16:19*  
 for of such is the **kingdom** *Matt 19:14 (Mark 10:14; Luke 18:16)*  
 inherit the **kingdom** prepared for you from the *Matt 25:34*  
 new ... my Father's **kingdom**. *Matt 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18)*  
 plough, and looking back, is fit for the **kingdom** of *Luke 9:62*  
 good pleasure to give you the **kingdom**. *Luke 12:32*  
 and shall sit down in the **kingdom** of God. *Luke 13:29*  
 for, behold, the **kingdom** of God is within you. *Luke 17:21*  
 be born again, he cannot see the **kingdom** of God. *John 3:3*  
 My **kingdom** is not of this world: if my **kingdom** were of *John 18:36*  
 the **kingdom** of God is not meat and drink; *Rom 14:17*  
**kingdom** of God is not in word, but in power. *1 Cor 4:20*  
 unrighteous shall not inherit the **kingdom** of God? *1 Cor 6:9*  
 do such things shall not inherit the **kingdom** *Gal 5:21*  
 hath any inheritance in the **kingdom** of Christ *Eph 5:5*  
 may be counted worthy of the **kingdom** of God, *2 Thes 1:5*  
 Who through faith subdued **kingdoms**, *Heb 11:33*  
 we receiving a **kingdom** which cannot be moved, *Heb 12:28*  
 heirs of the **kingdom** which he hath *James 2:5*  
 the everlasting **kingdom** of our Lord *2 Peter 1:11*  
**kingdom** of our God, and the power of his Christ: *Rev 12:10*

**kingdom of God**

This is a realm or place over which God has absolute rule. It is God's eternal dwelling place. In the kingdom of God there is a throne room where Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father. But also, in a spiritual sense, the Kingdom of God is in the hearts of His followers. *Gal 5:21*

riches to enter into the **kingdom of God**! *Mark 10:24*  
 man to enter into the **kingdom of God**. *Matt 19:24*  
 he cannot enter into the **kingdom of God**. *John 3:5*  
 enter into the **kingdom of God**. *Acts 14:22*  
 the **kingdom of God** is not meat and drink; *Rom 14:17*  
 shall inherit the **kingdom of God**. *1 Cor 6:10*  
 fellow workers unto the **kingdom of God**, *Col 4:11*  
 may be counted worthy of the **kingdom of God**, *2 Thes 1:5*

**Kingdom of Heaven**

Also can be termed the Heavenly Kingdom. This is a realm or place over which God has absolute rule. It is God's dwelling place. This term is used most often in the book of Matthew. The book of Revelation gives to us a glimpse or a window to the appearance of heaven and to those who dwell there.

for the **kingdom of heaven** is at hand. *Matt 3:2*  
 for theirs is the **kingdom of heaven**. *Matt 5:10*

thee the keys of the **kingdom of heaven**: *Matt 16:19*  
 not enter into the **kingdom of heaven**. *Matt 18:3*

**kinsman**

A person who is a relative; of the same blood line. The Hebrew law used this concept in dealing with land ownership, slave possession, as well as what was to happen following the death of a brother and the surviving wife. See Lev 25:25-34, plus read the story of Ruth.

But if the man have no **kinsman** *Num 5:8*  
 Naomi had a **kinsman** of her husband's, *Ruth 2:1*  
 Therefore the **kinsman** said unto Boaz, *Ruth 4:8*  
 and my **kinsmen** stand afar off. *Ps 38:11*  
 And call understanding thy **kinswoman**: *Pro 7:4*  
 and had called together his **kinsmen** *Acts 10:24*  
 my **kinsmen** according to the flesh: *Rom 9:3*  
 Salute Herodin my **kinsman**. *Rom 16:11*

**kinsman redeemer**

Only a kinsman or relative could redeem a relative's land and people. Responsibility would befall the closest relative (Lev 25:25). Boaz was Ruth's kinsman redeemer. In the spiritual sense, Christ is our kinsman redeemer. He can redeem us from a life of poverty and destruction, making us joint heirs with Him in heaven. See and read the book of Ruth.

Naomi had a **kinsman** of her husband's, *Ruth 2:1*  
 near **kinsman**: howbeit there is a **kinsman** nearer than I. *Ruth 3:12*  
 part of a **kinsman**; let him do the **kinsman's** part: *Ruth 3:13*  
 the **kinsman** said, I cannot **redeem** it *Ruth 4:6*  
 my brethren, my **kinsmen** according to the flesh: *Rom 9:3*

**kiss / kissed**

A kiss was a way to show respect and greeting to another person. In Bible times, people would greet one another with a kiss on either cheek, or both cheeks. **DTP** A kiss showed friendship and love. Judas betrayed Jesus with a kiss, demonstrating the deceitful depths to which his heart had sunk. In the Old Testament a kiss on the lips was common when greeting a relative. The kiss on the cheek showed friendship. A kiss between disciples was an evidence of brotherhood. Kissing the feet showed submission. *Rom 16:16; 1 Cor 16:20; 1 Thes 5:26; 1 Pet 5:14; 41:40; 1 Sam 24:8; Ps 72:9.*

Come near now, and **kiss** me, my son. *Gen 27:26*  
**kissed** him, and brought him to his *Gen 29:13*  
 fell on his neck, and **kissed** him: and they wept. *Gen 33:4*  
**kissed** one another, and wept one with *1 Sam 20:41*  
**Kiss** the Son, lest he be angry, and *Ps 2:12*  
 righteousness and peace have **kissed** each other. *Ps 85:10*  
 and **kissed** his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. *Luke 7:38*  
 Thou gavest me no **kiss**: *Luke 7:45*  
 and drew near unto Jesus to **kiss** him. *Luke 22: 47*  
 thou the Son of man with a **kiss**. *Luke 22:48*  
 and fell on Paul's neck, and **kissed** him, *Acts 20:37*  
 Salute one another with an holy **kiss**. *Rom 16:16 (1 Cor 16:20; 1 Thes 5:26)*  
 Greet one another with an holy **kiss**. *2 Cor 13:12*  
 one another with a **kiss** of charity. *1 Pet 5:14*

**knee / kneel**

To kneel down before another demonstrates respect and honor. It is humbling oneself and offering yourself to the will of another. It can be a sign of deep gratitude and respect, even to the point of offering one's life in servitude.

**knees** ... not bowed unto Baal, *1 Kin 19:18 (Rom 11:4)*  
 I fell upon my **knees** and spread out my hands *Ezra 9:5*  
 let us **kneel** before the LORD our maker. *Ps 95:6*  
 and confirm the feeble **knees**. *Isa 35:3 (Heb 12:12)*  
 every **knee** shall bow, every tongue shall *Isa 45:23 (Rom 14:11)*  
 he kneeled upon his **knees** three times a day, *Dan 6:10*  
 a stone's cast, and **kneeled** down, and prayed, *Luke 22:41*  
 For this cause I bow my **knees** unto the Father *Eph 3:14*  
 at the name of Jesus every **knee** should bow, *Phil 2:10*

**knock**

A means of gaining entry, alerting the resident that someone wishes to enter. One knocks on the outside but the hearer or owner of the door has to decide if they will answer and let the person in. **DTP** Often homes are locked from the inside and only the owner can open the door. This is why Jesus knocks at the door of our hearts, but it is our "free will choice" to decide if we are going to let him in. Jesus challenges the disciple to knock at the "door" of God's heart in prayer to determine His will.

**Knock**, and it shall be opened unto you: *Matt 7:7*

**Knock**, and it shall be opened *Luke 11:9*

when he cometh and **knocketh**, they may open *Luke 12:36*

to **knock** at the door, saying, Lord, *Luke 13:25*

But Peter continued **knocking**: and when they *Acts 12:16*

stand at the door, and **knock**: *Rev 3:20*

**know / knowing / known / knew**

Identify, recognize, discern, see, understand. **DTP** The disciples are to know Christ and His word, the purpose being to put that knowledge into action. Paul wanted to know Christ in a very deep and comprehensive way.

For God doth **know** that in the day ye *Gen 3:5*

is become as one of us, to **know** good and evil: *Gen 3:22*

for I **know** their sorrows; *Ex 3:7*

and ye shall **know** that I am the LORD your God, *Ex 6:7*

mayest **know** how that the earth is the LORD'S. *Ex 9:29*

I **know** that the LORD is greater than all gods: *Ex 18:11*

and **knew** the knowledge of the most High, *Num 24:16*

unto Moses, whom the LORD **knew** face to face. *Deut 34:10*

kingdoms of the earth may **know** *2 Kin 19:19 (Isa 37:20)*

For I **know** that my redeemer liveth, and that *Job 19:25*

I **know** that thou canst do every thing, *Job 42:2*

that **know** thy name will put their trust in thee: *Ps 9:10*

for he **knoweth** the secrets of the heart. *Ps 44:21*

Be still, and **know** that I am God: *Ps 46:10*

LORD **knoweth** the thoughts of men, *Ps 94:11 (1 Cor 3:20)*

The LORD hath made **known** his salvation: *Ps 98:2*

**Know** ye that the LORD he is God; it is he *Ps 100:3*

try me, and **know** my thoughts: *Ps 139:23*

To **know** wisdom and instruction; to perceive *Prov 1:2*

seek me daily, and delight to **know** my ways, *Isa 58:2*

For I **know** their works and their thoughts: *Isa 66:18*

Before I formed thee in the belly I **knew** thee; *Jer 1:5*

but my people **know** not the judgment of the LORD. *Jer 8:7*

understandeth and **knoweth** me, that I am the LORD *Jer 9:24*

**Know** the LORD: for they shall all **know** *Jer 31:34*

and thou shalt **know** the LORD. *Hos 2:20*

So shall ye **know** that I am the LORD *Joel 3:17*

that ye may **know** the righteousness *Mic 6:5*

your Father **knoweth** what things ye have need of, *Matt 6:8*

Ye shall **know** them by their fruits. *Matt 7:16*

Jesus **knew** their thoughts, *Matt 12:25 (Luke 11:17)*

for the tree is **known** by his fruit. *Matt 12:33 (Luke 6:44)*

not **knowing** the scriptures, nor the *Matt 22:29*

before men; but God **knoweth** your hearts: *Luke 16:15*

said unto her, If thou **knewest** the gift of God, *John 2:10*

ye shall **know** the truth, and the truth shall make you free. *John 8:32*

the sheep follow him: for they **know** his voice. *John 10:4*

shall all men **know** that ye are my disciples, *John 13:35*

**Knowing** this, that our old man is *Rom 6:6*

for we **know** not what we should pray *Rom 8:26*

we **know** that all things work together for good *Rom 8:28*

that he might make **known** the riches *Rom 9:23*

I **know**, and am persuaded by the Lord *Rom 14:14*

**Know** ye not that ye are the temple of God, *1 Cor 3:16 (6:19)*

the Lord **knoweth** the thoughts of the *1 Cor 3:20*

love God, the same is **known** of him. *1 Cor 8:3*

**know** in part; but then shall I **know** even as also I am **known**. *1 Cor 13:12*

written in our hearts, **known** and read of all *2 Cor 3:2*

made him to be sin for us, who **knew** no sin; *2 Cor 5:21*

**knowing** that a man is not justified by *Gal 2:16*  
 Having made **known** unto us the mystery *Eph 1:9*  
 ye may **know** what is the hope of his calling, *Eph 1:18*  
 And to **know** the love of Christ, which passeth *Eph 3:19*  
 to make **known** the mystery of the gospel, *Eph 6:19*  
 That I may **know** him, and the power of *Phil 3:10*  
 your requests be made **known** unto God. *Phil 4:6*  
 for I **know** whom I have believed, *2 Tim 1:12*  
 The Lord **knoweth** them that are his. *2 Tim 2:19*  
 from a child thou hast **known** the holy scriptures, *2 Tim 3:15*  
 and they have not **known** my ways. *Heb 3:10*  
**Knowing** this, that the trying of your *James 1:3*  
**know** ye not that the friendship of *James 4:4*  
 that **knoweth** to do good, and doeth it not, to him *James 4:17*  
 The Lord **knoweth** how to deliver the *2 Pet 2:9*  
 have **known** the way of righteousness, *2 Pet 2:21*  
 I **know** him, and keepeth not his *1 John 2:4*  
 from the Holy One, and ye **know** all things. *1 John 2:20*  
 but we **know** that, when he shall appear, *1 John 3:2*  
 we **know** that he abideth in us, by the Spirit *1 John 3:24*  
 that ye may **know** that ye have eternal life, *1 John 5:13*  
**know** that he hears us, whatsoever we ask, we **know** *1 John 5:15*  
 I **know** thy works. *Rev 2:2 (2:19; 3:1, 8, 15)*

### knowledge

Comprehension, understanding, experience, skill. **DTP** The key is to turn head knowledge into heart action. The knowledge should become an attitude that guides our walk in Christ. The purpose of knowledge is to bring about change.

Garden, and the tree of **knowledge** of good *Gen 2:9*  
 But of the tree of the **knowledge** of good *Gen 2:17*  
 wisdom, in understanding, and in **knowledge**, *Ex 35:31*  
 knew the **knowledge** of the most High, which saw *Num 24:16*  
 The LORD is a God of **knowledge**, and by him actions *1 Sam 2:3*  
 Give me now wisdom and **knowledge**, that I may *2 Chr 1:10*  
 Wisdom and **knowledge** is granted unto thee; *2 Chr 1:12*  
 Teach me good judgment and **knowledge**: *Psa 119:66*  
 fear of the LORD is the beginning of **knowledge**: *Prov 1:7*  
 out of his mouth cometh **knowledge** and understanding. *Prov 2:6*  
**knowledge** rather than choice gold. *Prov 8:10*  
 and the **knowledge** of the Holy is understanding. *Prov 9:10*  
 Whoso loveth instruction loveth **knowledge**: *Prov 12:1*  
 and apply thine heart unto my **knowledge**. *Prov 22:17*  
 be full of the **knowledge** of the LORD *Isa 11:9 (Hab 2:14)*  
 shall feed you with **knowledge** and understanding. *Jer 3:15*  
 four children, God gave them **knowledge** *Dan 1:17*  
 are destroyed for lack of **knowledge**: *Hos 4:6*  
 To give **knowledge** of salvation unto his people by *Luke 1:77*  
 did not like to retain God in their **knowledge**, *Rom 1:28*  
 for by the law is the **knowledge** of sin. *Rom 3:20*  
 have a zeal of God, but not according to **knowledge**, *Rom 10:2*  
 to another the word of **knowledge** by the same Spirit; *1 Cor 12:8*  
 that exalteth itself against the **knowledge** of God. *2 Cor 10:5*  
 and revelation in the **knowledge** of him: *Eph 1:17*  
 to know the love of Christ, which passeth **knowledge**, *Eph 3:19*  
 of the **knowledge** of the Son of God, unto *Eph 4:13*  
 may abound yet more and more in **knowledge** *Phil 1:9*  
 ye might be filled with the **knowledge** of his will in all wisdom *Col 1:9*  
 all the treasures of wisdom and **knowledge**. *Col 2:3*  
 and to come unto the **knowledge** of the truth. *1 Tim 2:4*  
 we have received the **knowledge** of the truth, *Heb 10:26*  
 husbands, dwell with them according to **knowledge**, *1 Pet 3:7*  
 through the **knowledge** of him that hath called *2 Pet 1:3*  
 and to virtue, **knowledge**; *2 Pet 1:5*  
 in the **knowledge** of our Lord and Saviour *2 Pet 3:18*

**Koran**

The book considered sacred for Islam. To the Muslim, the Koran is held in highest respect and should never be defamed or defaced. Moslem clerics study the Koran with great intensity. Mohamed did not write the Koran by himself; his followers wrote down his teaching and then compiled them into book form. (See the word Islam).

## L

**Labour / labourers**

Physical, mental, or spiritual work. **DTP** The Bible tells us to be careful how we do things, to ensure our labour will be effective in building up God's kingdom. The disciple is a labourer in Christ's vineyard.

the **labour** of my hands, and rebuked *Gen 31:42*

Six days shalt thou **labour**, and do all *Ex 20:9*

you a land for which ye did not **labour**, *Josh 24:13*

they **labour** in vain that build it: *Ps 127:1*

The **labour** of the righteous tendeth to life: *Prov 10:16*

They shall not **labour** in vain, nor *Isa 65:23*

is plenteous, but the **labourers** are few; *Matt 9:37*

Come unto me, all ye that **labour** *Matt 11:28*

truly is great, but the **labourers** are few: *Luke 10:2*

**Labour** not for the meat which *John 6:27*

who **labour** in the Lord, *Rom 16:12*

For we are **labourers** together with God: *1 Cor 3:9*

your **labour** is not in vain in the Lord. *1 Cor 15:58*

lest I have bestowed upon you **labour** in vain. *Gal 4:11*

steal no more: but rather let him **labour**, *Eph 4:28*

this is the fruit of my **labour**: *Phil 1:22*

run in vain, neither **laboured** in vain. *Phil 2:16*

those women which **laboured** with me in the gospel, *Phil 4:3*

always **labouring** fervently for you in prayers, that *Col 4:12*

**labour** of love, and patience of hope in *1 Thes 1:3*

honour, especially they who **labour** in the word *1 Tim 5:17*

Let us **labour** therefore to enter into that rest, *Heb 4:11*

**laity**

A person who performs a service within the church; it is usually a non-paid position. See 1 Timothy 5:17-18 which describes how some elders (presbuteros) can receive wages for their ministry. It has come to mean a non-ordained person within the church. See 1 Pet 5:1-5.

**lamb / Lamb**

Offspring of domesticated sheep, raised for its wool and meat. Often sacrificed during tabernacle and temple worship. The shedding of the lamb's blood, when offered to God, was for the purpose of forgiveness. **DTP** In the New Testament Christ became the perfect Lamb of God. He shed His blood so that people could have forgiveness of sin. It was a one-time sacrifice of innocent blood for all those who, by faith, would receive Christ as Saviour and Lord.

but where is the **lamb** for a burnt *Gen 22:7*

My son, God will provide himself a **lamb** *Gen 22:8*

shall take to them every man a **lamb**, *Ex 12:3*

Your **lamb** shall be without blemish, a male *Ex 12:5*

And if he bring a **lamb** for a sin offering, *Lev 4:32*

he shall gather the **lamb** with his arm, *Isa 40:11*

brought as a **lamb** to the slaughter, *Isa 53:7*

send you forth as **lambs** among wolves. *Luke 10:3*

Behold the **Lamb** of God, *John 1:29 (1:36)*

He saith unto him, Feed my **lambs**. *John 21:15*

and like a **lamb** dumb before his shearer, so Acts 8:32

as of a **lamb** without blemish and *1 Pet 1:19*

stood a **Lamb** as it had been slain, *Rev 5:6*

Worthy is the **Lamb** that was slain to receive *Rev 5:12*

saying, Salvation to our God ... and unto the **Lamb**. *Rev 7:10*

them white in the blood of the **Lamb**. *Rev 7:14*

not written in the book of life of the **Lamb** *Rev 13:8*

looked, and, lo, a **Lamb** stood on the mount Sion, *Rev 14:1*

war with the **Lamb**, and the **Lamb** shall overcome *Rev 17:14*

the marriage of the **Lamb** is come, and his wife *Rev 19:7*

are written in the **Lamb's** book of life. *Rev 21:27*

of God and of the **Lamb** shall be in it; *Rev 22:3*

**Lamb of God**

In the Old Testament the Bible teaches that there would be One who would come and lay down his life for all mankind (see Isa 53:7). **DTP** In the New Testament Christ became the perfect Lamb of God. He shed His blood so that people could have the forgiveness of sins. It was a one-time sacrifice of innocent blood for all those who, by faith, would receive Christ as Saviour and Lord. (See the book of Revelation).

and saith, Behold the **Lamb of God**, *John 1:29*  
 he saith, Behold the **Lamb of God!** *John 1:36*

**lament / lamentation**

To cry out with great emotion from a burdened heart. To mourn, grieve and weep over a loss or death of something or someone.

with a great and very sore **lamentation**: *Gen 50:10*  
 take up a **lamentation** on high places; *Jer 7:29*  
 is a **lamentation**, and shall be for a **lamentation**. *Eze 19:14*  
 Gird yourselves, and **lament**, ye priests: *Joel 1:13*  
 and all your songs into **lamentation**; *Amos 8:10*  
**lament** with a doleful **lamentation**, and *Mic 2:4*  
 unto you, That ye shall weep and **lament**, *John 16:20*

**LAMENTATIONS, book of**

The main theme of this book is about how the author, thought to be Jeremiah, mourned and lamented over the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple of God around 587 BC. The book is broken up five chapters each chapter forming a poem of lament. The book expresses God's deep love and sorrow over His people.

**lamp / lampstand**

A clay vessel that held oil and a wick which, when lit, would burn and give off light in a room. There was also a lampstand in the tabernacle and, later, also in the temple. **DTP** Spiritually, the Word of God is a lamp to shed light for the disciple's life.

a burning **lamp** that passed between *Gen 15:17*  
 For thou art my **lamp**, O LORD; *2 Sam 22:29*  
 Thy word is a **lamp** unto my feet, *Psa 119:105*  
 I have ordained a **lamp** for mine anointed. *Psa 132:17*  
 For the commandment is a **lamp**; *Prov 6:23*  
 the salvation thereof as a **lamp** that burneth. *Isa 62:1*  
 ten virgins, which took their **lamps**, *Matt 25:1*  
 and there were seven **lamps** of fire burning *Rev 4:5*

**land**

Earth, ground, property, acreage. **DTP** The land and the sea were created by God and we are to be good stewards of what God has created. Careless use or destruction of the land will come back to haunt and even destroy us. We should treasure the gift of land that God has created and given to all peoples of the world.

and let the dry **land** appear: and it was so. *Gen 1:9*  
 unto a **land** that I will shew thee: *Gen 12:1 (Acts 7:3)*  
**land** of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; *Gen 17:8*  
**land** shall not be sold for ever: for the **land** is *Lev 25:23*  
 the **land** shall be divided for an inheritance *Num 26:53*  
 in the **land** that floweth with milk and honey. *Deut 6:3*  
 Israel came over this Jordan on dry **land**. *Josh 4:22*  
 given you a **land** for which ye did not labour, *Josh 24:13*  
 forgive their sin, and will heal their **land**. *2 Chr 7:14*  
 Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye **lands**: *Psa 66:1 (100:1)*  
 walk before the LORD in the **land** of the living. *Psa 116:9*  
 righteous: they shall inherit the **land** for ever, *Isa 60:21*  
 I will bring them again to this **land**: *Jer 24:6*  
 By faith he sojourned in the **land** of promise, *Heb 11:9*

**language**

A verbal or written expression of thought, made through sounds and letters, and when put together, produce communication. The combination of words produce sentences, and when spoken or read, allow communication between people. Language contains traditions and cultures of a specific people group. There are thousands of languages worldwide. God caused the proliferation of languages, resulting in the dispersion of people. The book of Revelation tells us that every nation, tribe, tongue, and people will be represented in heaven (Rev 14:6).

And the whole earth was of one **language**, *Gen 11:1*  
 Down, and there confound their **language**, *Gen 11:7*  
 with a loud voice in the Jews' **language**, *2 Kin 18:28*  
 according to the **language** of each people. *Neh 13:24*  
 and to every people after their **language**, *Esth 1:22*  
 Jacob from a people of strange **language**; *Psa 114:1*



That every people, nation, and **language**, *Dan 3:29*  
man heard them speak in his own **language**. *Acts 2:6*

**lasciviousness**

A gross form of wickedness, usually with sexual overtones. It is corrupt and detestable before God. Infers indecency or obscenity. Can refer to sexual acts that are not natural according to God's intent.

wickedness, deceit, **lasciviousness**, an evil *Mark 7:22*  
**lasciviousness** which they have committed. *2 Cor 12:21*  
fornication, uncleanness, **lasciviousness**, *Gal 5:19*  
have given themselves over unto **lasciviousness**, *Eph 4:19*  
the Gentiles, when we walked in **lasciviousness**, *1 Pet 4:3*  
men, turning the grace of our God into **lasciviousness**, *Jude 1:4*

**last**

Coming after all others in time or order; most recent. To be at the very end, the finish or completion of something.

Now these be the **last** words of David. *2 Sam 23:1*  
LORD, the first, and with the **last**; *Isa 41:1*  
I am the first, and I am the **last**; *Isa 44:6*  
the **last** state of that man is worse *Matt 12:45 (Luke 11:26)*  
many that are first shall be **last**; *Matt 19:30 (20:16; Mark 10:31; Luke 13:30)*  
same shall be **last** of all, and servant of all. *Mark 9:35*  
The **last** enemy that shall be *1 Cor 15:26*  
of an eye, at the **last** trump: *1 Cor 15:52*  
I am the first and the **last**: *Rev 1:17*  
and the end, the first and the **last**. *Rev 22:13*

**last days**

The earth was created with time built into it. We have seasons, night and day. We measure time in seconds, minutes, hours, days, years, and centuries. But one day time will be no more (*Rev 10:6-7*). The times of the earth will soon come to an end. **DTP** In the last days Christ will come to set up a new heaven and earth where the measurement of time will be gone. We are in the last days; Christ will soon come for His bride, the church. The battles and corruption of this old world will come to an end.

shall befall you in the **last days**. *Gen 49:1*  
from the first day unto the **last day**, *Neh 8:18*  
shall come to pass in the **last days**, *Isa 2:2*  
But in the **last days** it shall come *Mic 4:1*  
raise it up again at the **last day**. *John 6:39 (6:40, 44, 54)*  
in the resurrection at the **last day**. *John 11:24*  
same shall judge him in the **last day**. *John 12:48*  
shall come to pass in the **last days**, *Acts 2:17*  
that in the **last days** perilous times *2 Tim 3:1*  
in these **last days** spoken unto us by his Son, *Heb 1:2*  
treasure together for the **last days**. *James 5:3*  
salvation ready to be revealed in the **last time (days)**. *1 Pet 1:5*  
shall come in the **last days** scoffers, *2 Pet 3:3*

**law**

Rule, commandment, decree, directive. Regulation put in place by a governing authority. Commandment that weighs the moral right or wrong of an act. The Ten Commandments, as given to Moses, were God's rules of how people were to relate to Him and to each other.

And Joseph made it a **law** over the land *Gen 47:26*  
that the LORD'S **law** may be in thy mouth: *Ex 13:9*  
shall write him a copy of this **law** in a book *Deut 17:18*  
all the words of this **law** to do them. *Deut 27:26 (Gal 3:10)*  
This book of the **law** shall not *Josh 1:8*  
afterward he read all the words of the **law**, *Josh 8:34*  
words in the book of the **law** of God, *Josh 24:26*  
have found the book of the **law** *2 Kin 22:8*  
thou mayest keep the **law** of the LORD thy God. *1 Chr 22:12*  
heart to seek the **law** of the LORD, *Ezr 7:10*  
bring the book of the **law** of Moses, *Neh 8:1*  
the people to understand the **law**: *Neh 8:7*  
delight is in the **law** of the LORD; *Psa 1:2*

The **law** of the LORD is perfect, *Ps 19:7*  
 O my God: yea, thy **law** is within my heart. *Ps 40:8*  
 O how love I thy **law**! it is my meditation *Ps 119:97*  
 Righteousness, and thy **law** is the truth. *Ps 119:142*  
 doctrine, forsake ye not my **law**. *Prov 4:2*  
 commandment is a lamp; and the **law** is light; *Prov 6:23*  
 is our judge, the LORD is our **law** giver, *Isa 33:22*  
 the people in whose heart is my **law**; *Isa 51:7*  
 my **law** in their inward parts, *Jer 31:33 (Heb 8:10; 10:16)*  
 the LORD our God, to walk in his **laws**, *Dan 9:10*  
 that I am come to destroy the **law**, *Matt 5:17*  
 which is the great commandment in the **law**? *Matt 22:36*  
 On these two commandments hang all the **law** *Matt 22:40*  
 him, What is written in the **law**? *Luke 10:26*  
**law** was given by Moses, but grace and truth *John 1:17*  
 which have not the **law**, do by nature the things contained in the **law**, *Rom 2:14a*  
 these, having not the **law**, are a **law** unto themselves: *Rom 2:14b*  
 for by the **law** is the knowledge of sin. *Rom 3:20*  
 justified by faith without the deeds of the **law**. *Rom 3:28*  
 because the **law** worketh wrath: *Rom 4:15*  
 because we are not under the **law**, *Rom 6:15*  
 made me free from the **law** of sin *Rom 8:2*  
 Christ is the end of the **law** for righteousness *Rom 10:4*  
 therefore love is the fulfilling of the **law** *Rom 13:10*  
 is not justified by the works of the **law**, *Gal 2:16*  
 us from the curse of the **law**, *Gal 3:13*  
 the **law** was our schoolmaster to bring us unto *Gal 3:24*  
 redeem them, that were under the **law**, that we *Gal 4:5*  
 For all the **law** is fulfilled in one *Gal 5:14*  
 Against such there is no **law**. *Gal 5:23*  
 And so fulfil the **law** of Christ. *Gal 6:2*  
**law** having a shadow of good things to come, *Heb 10:1*  
 I will put my **laws** into their hearts, *Heb 10:16*  
 into the perfect **law** of liberty, *James 1:25*  
 keep the whole **law**, and yet offend in one *James 2:10*  
 they that shall be judged by the **law** of liberty. *James 2:12*

### lawgiver

A keeper of the law, legislator, policymaker. **DTP** God is the lawgiver for all of His creation. His word is final. On the basis of His law, He will in the last days judge all mankind.

the LORD is our **lawgiver**, the LORD is our King; *Isa 33:22*  
 There is one **lawgiver**, who is able to save and *James 4:12*

### lawyer

Someone trained and skilled in the knowledge of law; legal representative for the plaintiff or for the accused. They represent their client before a judge or jury. Lawyers sometimes full the roll of a mediator.

Then one of them, which was a **lawyer**, *Matt 22:35*  
**lawyers** rejected the counsel of God *Luke 7:30*  
 And, behold, a certain **lawyer** stood up, *Luke 10:25*  
 he said, Woe unto you also, ye **lawyers**! *Luke 11:46*

### laver

A basin or bowl used for washing one's hands and feet. Upon completion of a temple sacrifice, the priest would wash his hands in the laver. See Exodus 30:18-21

Thou shalt also make a **laver** of brass *Ex 30:18*  
 under the **laver** were undersetters *1 Kin 7:30*  
 He made also ten **lavenders**, *2 Chr 4:6*

### lay / laid

To place something at another's feet. **DTP** Disciples are challenged to lay down their lives for Jesus Christ, to give Him (to His feet or to the foot of the cross) or to surrender to Him that which we have as our love gift for what He has done for us on the cross. To surrender our will and desires to His will and guidance.

I beseech thee, **lay** not the sin upon us, *Num 12:11*  
**laid** the ark of the LORD upon the cart, *1 Sam 6:11*  
 they **laid** to my charge things that I knew not. *Ps 35:11*  
 I **lay** in Zion for a foundation *Isa 28:16 (1 Pet 2:6)*  
**Lay** not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, *Matt 6:19*  
 So is he that **layeth** up treasure for himself, *Luke 12:21*  
 and I **lay** down my life for the sheep. *John 10:15*  
 I will **lay** down my life for thy sake. *John 13:37*  
 Lord, **lay** not this sin to their charge. *Acts 7:60*  
 Who shall **lay** any thing to the charge of *Rom 8:33*  
 I have **laid** the foundation, and another *1 Cor 3:10*  
 other foundation can no man **lay** than that is **laid**, *1 Cor 3:11*  
 good fight of faith, **lay** hold on eternal life, *1 Tim 6:12*  
 is **laid** up for me a crown of righteousness, *2 Tim 4:8*  
 to **lay** hold upon the hope set before us: *Heb 6:18*  
 because he **laid** down his life for us: *1 John 3:16*

### laying on of hands

An act which represented the anointing or blessing of someone. **DTP** We are encouraged to lay hands on the sick in prayer; also for deliverance or encouragement for fellow disciples; also was used to signify setting a person apart for ministry and service and for the filling of the Holy Spirit. (See Lev 8:14-17 and Ex 29:10, 15, 19.)

Thee, come and **lay thy hands** on her, *Mark 5:23*  
 prayed, they **laid their hands** on them. *Acts 6:6*  
**laid their hands** on them, they sent them away. *Acts 13:3*  
 Paul had **laid his hands** upon them, *Acts 19:6*  
**laying on of the hands** of the presbytery. *1 Tim 4:14*  
**Lay hands** suddenly on no man, *1 Tim 5:22*  
 the gift of God, which is in thee by the **putting on of my hands**. *2 Tim 1:6*  
 of baptisms, and of **laying on of hands**, *Heb 6:2*  
 he **laid his right hand** upon me, saying unto *Rev 1:17*

### lead / led

To show others the way, to draw alongside and help another, to direct or to be guided by another, to go before or in front of others, who has experience, to show a pathway that one should go. **DTP** For the follower of Christ we need to surrender our will and follow after the leading of the Holy Spirit. He will lead us into new place and challenges so that we may grow and mature in Him.

But God **led** the people about, through the *Ex 13:18*  
 in a pillar of a cloud, to **lead** them the way; *Ex 13:21*  
**led** thee these forty years in the wilderness, *Deut 8:2*  
 wilderness; he **led** him about, he instructed *Deut 32:10*  
**Lead** me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because *Ps 5:8*  
 he **leadeth** me beside the still waters. *Ps 23:2*  
 he **leadeth** me in the paths of righteousness for *Ps 23:3*  
**Lead** me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *Ps 25:5*  
 for thy name's sake **lead** me, and guide me. *Ps 31:3*  
 thy light and thy truth: let them **lead** me; *Ps 43:3*  
**lead** me to the rock that is higher than I. *Ps 61:2*  
 thou hast **led** captivity captive: *Ps 68:18*  
 And he **led** them forth by the right way, *Ps 107:7*  
 Even there shall thy hand **lead** me, and thy *Ps 139:10*  
**lead** in the way of righteousness, *Prov 8:20*  
 and a little child shall **lead** them. *Isa 11:6*  
 I will **lead** them in paths that they have not known: *Isa 42:16*  
**leadeth** thee by the way that thou shouldst go. *Isa 48:17*  
 go out with joy, and be **led** forth with peace: *Isa 55:12*  
 Then was Jesus **led** up of the Spirit *Matt 4:1 (Luke 4:1)*  
**lead** us not into temptation, but deliver *Matt 6:13 (Luke 11:4)*  
 narrow is the way, which **leadeth** unto life, *Matt 7:14*  
 blind **lead** the blind, both shall fall *Matt 15:14 (Luke 6:39)*  
 his own sheep by name, and **leadeth** them out. *John 10:3*  
 he was **led** as a sheep to the slaughter; *Acts 8:32*  
 the goodness of God **leadeth** thee to repentance? *Rom 2:4*  
 as many as are **led** by the Spirit of God, they *Rom 8:14*  
 But if ye be **led** of the Spirit, ye are not *Gal 5:18*

beware lest ye also, being **led** away with *2 Pet 3:17*  
**lead** them unto living fountains of water: *Rev 7:17*

**league**

Alliance, covenant, an agreement between people or groups of people.

now therefore make a **league** with us. *Josh 9:6*  
 made a **league** with the son of Jesse, *1 Sam 22:8*  
 saying also, Make thy **league** with me, *2 Sam 3:12*  
 king David made a **league** with them in *2 Sam 5:3*  
 a **league** between me and thee, *1 Kin 15:19*  
 after the **league** made with him he *Dan 11:23*

**learn / learning**

To gather information about something. To become knowledgeable and to have understanding concerning a certain body of information. **DTP** To discipline oneself in a mode or specific field of knowledge. To receive teaching or instruction on a specific topic. To find out about something and to become skilled in its use. We need to learn and become good handlers of the Word of God, our "Sword". This takes understanding (to study) and practice (to go out and use it, to be a doer of the word) by the disciple of Christ.

that they may **learn** to fear me all *Deut 4:10*  
**learn** to fear the LORD your God, as *Deut 31:13*  
 afflicted; that I might **learn** thy statutes. *Ps 119:71*  
 that I may **learn** thy commandments. *Ps 119:73*  
 wise man will hear, and will increase **learning**; *Prov 1:5*  
 teach a just man, and he will increase in **learning**. *Prov 9:9*  
 that murmured shall **learn** doctrine. *Isa 29:24*  
**Learn** not the way of the heathen, *Jer 10:2*  
 Take my yoke upon you, and **learn** of me; *Matt 11:29*  
 Now **learn** a parable of the fig tree; *Matt 24:32*  
 hath **learned** of the Father, cometh unto *John 6:45*  
 one by one, that all may **learn**, *1 Cor 14:31*  
 aforetime were written for our **learning**, *Rom 15:4*  
 to the doctrine which ye have **learned**; *Rom 16:17*  
 things, which ye have both **learned**, *Phil 4:9*  
 for I have **learned**, in whatsoever state *Phil 4:11*  
 Ever **learning**, and never able to come to the *2 Tim 3:7*  
 in the things which thou hast **learned** *2 Tim 3:14*  
 Though he were a Son, yet **learned** he obedience *Heb 5:8*

**Leave / left**

To depart or go, to move to another place or way of thinking or living. **DTP** The value of our lives is measured by what we leave behind. How have we affected those around us? We are all planters and, hopefully, we will leave behind good fruit that will glorify the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

**leave** his father *Gen 2:24 (Matt 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph 5:31)*  
 Ruth said, Intreat me not to **leave** thee, *Ruth 1:16*  
 soul liveth, I will not **leave** thee. *2 Kin 2:2 (2:4, 6; 4:30)*  
 wilt not **leave** my soul in hell; *Ps 16:10 (Acts 2:27)*  
**leave** me not, neither forsake me, O God *Ps 27:9*  
 straightway **left** their nets, and followed *Matt 4:20*  
**Leave** there thy gift before the altar, and go *Matt 5:24*  
 doth he not **leave** the ninety and nine, *Matt 18:12 (Luke 15:4)*  
 we have **left** all, and have followed *Mark 10:28 (Luke 18:28)*  
 And he **left** all, rose up, and followed him. *Luke 5:28*  
 I will not **leave** you comfortless: I will come *John 14:18*  
**leaving** the principles of the doctrine of Christ, *Heb 6:1*  
 I will never **leave** thee, nor forsake thee. *Heb 13:5*  
 also suffered for us, **leaving** us an example, *1 Pet 2:21*  
 because thou hast **left** thy first love. *Rev 2:4*

**leaven, yeast**

A substance that, when added to dough, begins a fermenting process that causes the dough to rise. **DTP** In the Bible, leaven was also used symbolically for how sin works, that once it gets into your life it can spread throughout your whole being. During the Passover celebration, all leaven was to be removed from one's house, thus symbolizing that the house was clean of sin. We also need to keep our spiritual temple clean of all sin.

put away **leaven** out of your houses: *Ex 12:15*  
 be no **leaven** found in your houses: *Ex 12:19*  
 It shall not be baked with **leaven**. *Lev 6:17*  
 kneaded the dough, until it be **leavened**. *Hos 7:4*  
 kingdom of heaven is like unto **leaven**, *Matt 13:33 (Luke 13:21)*  
 beware of the **leaven** of the Pharisees *Matt 16:6 (16:11; Mark 8:15; Luke 12:1)*  
 little leaven **leaveneth** the whole lump? *1 Cor 5:6*  
 Purge out therefore the old **leaven**, *1 Cor 5:7*  
 A little leaven **leaveneth** the whole *Gal 5:9*

### legalism

Living by the letter of the law. In the New Testament, the Pharisees were an example of this lifestyle. Jesus often berated the Pharisees for their legalism, as there was little grace and mercy offered. If the law was broken, even in some small way, the people were sentenced and punished to the full extent of the law.

### legion

A basic ancient Roman army unit with supporting cavalry; usually numbering between 3000 and 6000 men.

More than twelve **legions** of angels? *Matt 26:53*  
 he answered, saying, My name is **Legion**: *Mark 5:9*  
 And he said, **Legion**: *Luke 8:30*

### leprosy

A chronic infection caused by a certain bacteria that may result in a lack of ability to feel pain and thus loss of parts of extremities of the human body, especially the fingers and toes, due to repeated injuries. In the time of the Bible these people were considered unclean. It was believed to be contagious and those who had it covered themselves and lived in isolation in deserted areas.

of his flesh like the plague of **leprosy**; *Lev 13:2*  
 this is the law of **leprosy**. *Lev 14:57*  
 And immediately his **leprosy** was cleansed. *Matt 8:3*  
 city, behold a man full of **leprosy**: *Luke 5:12*

### letter

Dispatch, message, epistle, something written or typed to be sent or given to another person or a group of people.

she wrote **letters** in Ahab's name, ... sent the **letter** *1 Kin 21:8*  
 Hezekiah received the **letter** *2 Kin 19:14 (Isa 37:14)*  
**letter** that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra, *Ezr 7:11*  
 in **letters** of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, *Luke 23:38*  
 And he wrote a **letter** after this manner: *Acts 23:25*  
 in the spirit, and not in the **letter**; *Rom 2:29*  
 for the **letter** killeth, but the spirit giveth life. *2 Cor 3:6*  
 how large a **letter** I have written unto you *Gal 6:11*

### leviathan

Thought to have been a large, prehistoric water creature. People are uncertain if it was a real animal or a mythical creature.

thou draw out **leviathan** with an hook? *Job 41:1*  
 brakest the heads of **leviathan** in pieces, *Psa 74:14*  
 there is that **leviathan**, whom thou hast *Psa 104:26*  
 even **leviathan** that crooked serpent; *Isa 27:1*

### Levite

Descended from Levi, one of the twelve tribes of Israel, the Levites were specifically set aside to do the priestly duties in the temple on behalf of the Israelites. They were given land by the other tribes of Israel. *Num 35:2*

Is not Aaron the **Levite** thy brother? *Ex 4:14*  
 shalt appoint the **Levites** over the tabernacle *Num 1:50*  
 shalt thou separate the **Levites** ... **Levite** shall be mine. *Num 8:14*  
 the **Levite** was content to dwell with *Judg 17:11*  
 And likewise a **Levite**, when he was at *Luke 10:32*

**Leviticus, book of**

Written by Moses, this is the third book of the Pentateuch. It describes the duties of the Levitical priesthood. Leviticus teaches and gives a variety of laws concerning how people should live. The book teaches on the laws of sacrifice, laws concerning priestly living, laws of uncleanness and the atonement and, finally, laws concerning holiness and fellowship with God.

**lewdness**

Sexual perversion, obscenity, indecency or vulgarity; an act or speech which is shameful and wicked in the sight of God.

for they have committed **lewdness** *Judg 20:6*  
 the **lewdness** of thy whoredom, and thine *Jer 13:27*  
 thou shalt not commit this **lewdness** *Eze 16:43*  
 for they commit **lewdness**. *Hos 6:9*  
 a matter of wrong or wicked **lewdness**, *Acts 18:14*

**liberal / liberalism**

Tolerance, broadmindedness, moderate, free-thinking, to be open-minded and tolerant towards others; not usually strict. It may lean too far towards permissiveness and lack of discernment between bad, good and best ideas.

The **liberal** soul shall be made fat: *Prov 11:25*  
 But the **liberal** deviseth liberal things; *Isa 32:8*

**liberty**

To be set free from captivity or from bondage of some sort. To have independence or autonomy, freedom from tyrannical rule or government, having the freedom to choose. Protected by individual rights under the law.

proclaim **liberty** throughout all the *Lev 25:10*  
 will walk at **liberty**: for I seek thy precepts. *Ps 119:45*  
 to proclaim **liberty** to the captives, *Isa 61:1*  
 unto me, in proclaiming **liberty**, *Jer 34:17*  
 to set at **liberty** them that are bruised, *Luke 4:18*  
 glorious **liberty** of the children of God. *Rom 8:21*  
 Spirit of the Lord is, there is **liberty**. *2 Cor 3:17*  
**liberty** which we have in Christ Jesus, *Gal 2:4*  
 in the **liberty** wherewith Christ hath made us free, *Gal 5:1*  
 been called unto **liberty**; only use not **liberty** for an occasion *Gal 5:13*  
 looketh into the perfect law of **liberty**, *James 1:25*  
 they that shall be judged by the law of **liberty**. *James 2:12*  
 not using your **liberty** for a cloke of *1 Pet 2:16*  
 they promise them **liberty**, they themselves *2 Pet 2:19*

**lie / liar**

An untruth, fib, falsehood. **DTP** One needs to be conscious of how one speaks because our words will come back to judge us in the end. The Bible tells us that what comes out of the mouth has its roots in the heart. We are exhorted to speak the truth in love. Lying brings about division in our relationships with others; it is the truth that sets the captive free, and it is lying that binds the individual to destruction.

not steal, neither deal falsely, neither **lie** *Lev 19:11*  
 God is not a man, that he should **lie**; *Num 23:19*  
 that telleth **lies** shall not tarry in my sight. *Ps 101:7*  
 a **liar** giveth ear to a naughty *Prov 17:4*  
 and he that speaketh **lies** shall not escape. *Prov 19:5*  
 he that speaketh **lies** shall perish. *Prov 19:9*  
 and a poor man is better than a **liar**. *Prov 19:22*  
 thou makest this people to trust in a **lie**. *Jer 28:15*  
 A sword is upon the **liars**; *Jer 50:36*  
 ye have eaten the fruit of **lies**: because *Hos 10:13*  
 heart to **lie** to the Holy Ghost, *Acts 5:3*  
 changed the truth of God into a **lie**, *Rom 1:25*  
 God be true, but every man a **liar**; *Rom 3:4*  
**Lie** not one to another, seeing that *Col 3:9*  
 delusion, that they should believe a **lie**: *2 Thes 2:11*  
 the truth in Christ, and **lie** not; *1 Tim 2:7*  
 it was impossible for God to **lie**, *Heb 6:18*  
 glory not, and **lie** not against the truth. *James 3:14*  
 have not sinned, we make him a **liar**, *1 John 1:10*  
 Who is a **liar** but he that denieth that Jesus *1 John 2:22*

love God, and hateth his brother, he is a **liar**: *1 John 4:20*  
 he that believeth not God hath made him a **liar**; *1 John 5:10*  
 and are not, and hast found them **liars**; *Rev 2:2*  
 sorcerers, and idolaters, and all **liars**, shall have their part in the lake *Rev 21:8*

**life**

The condition distinguishing humans, animals, and plants from inorganic matter; includes the capacity for growth, reproduction, and functional activity. In the physical realm, it includes the time from conception to death. **DTP** But it also represents one's existence in the spiritual realm, whether eternal life in heaven or an eternal "living death" in hell. Life can also represent how one lived out each day here on earth. God has record of our actions that we have done here on earth and we will be judged according to the things that we have said and done or not done.

into his nostrils the breath of **life**; *Gen 2:7*  
 tree of **life** also in the midst of the garden, *Gen 2:9*  
 For the **life** of the flesh is in the blood: *Lev 17:11*  
 before you **life** and death, ... therefore choose **life**, *Deut 30:19*  
 bound in the bundle of **life** with the LORD *1 Sam 25:29*  
 Thou wilt shew me the path of **life**: *Psa 16:11*  
 follow me all the days of my **life**: *Psa 23:6*  
 the LORD is the strength of my **life**; *Psa 27:1*  
 with thee is the fountain of **life**; *Psa 36:9*  
 lovingkindness is better than **life**, *Psa 63:3*  
 Who redeemeth thy **life** from destruction; *Psa 103:4*  
 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of **life**, *Prov 14:27*  
 You, Take no thought for your **life**, *Matt 6:25*  
 and shall inherit everlasting **life**. *Matt 19:29*  
 but whosoever shall lose his **life** for my sake and the gospel's, *Mark 8:35*  
 what shall I do that I may inherit eternal **life**? *Mark 10:17*  
 The **life** is more than meat, *Luke 12:23*  
 his own **life** also, he cannot be my disciple. *Luke 14:26*  
 and in the world to come **life** everlasting. *Luke 18:30*  
 In him was **life**; and the **life** was the light of *John 1:4*  
 should not perish, but have everlasting **life**. *John 3:16*  
 that believeth on the Son hath everlasting **life**: *John 3:36*  
 of water springing up into everlasting **life**. *John 4:14*  
 wages, and gathereth fruit unto **life** eternal: *John 4:36*  
 hath everlasting **life**, ... passed from death unto life. *John 5:24*  
 I am the bread of **life**: he that cometh to me *John 6:35*  
 He that believeth on me hath everlasting **life**. *John 6:47*  
 we go? thou hast the words of eternal **life**. *John 6:68*  
 in darkness, but shall have the light of **life**. *John 8:12*  
 good shepherd giveth his **life** for the sheep. *John 10:11*  
 and I lay down my **life** for the sheep. *John 10:15*  
 my Father love me, because I lay down my **life**, *John 10:17*  
 I am the resurrection, and the **life**: *John 11:25*  
 hateth his **life** ... shall keep it unto **life** eternal. *John 12:25*  
 I will lay down my **life** for thy sake. *John 13:37*  
 I am the way, the truth, and the **life**: *John 14:6*  
 eternal **life** to as many as thou hast given him. *John 17:2*  
 this is **life** eternal, that they might know thee *John 17:3*  
 believing ye might have **life** through his name. *John 20:31*  
 shall reign in **life** by one, Jesus Christ. *Rom 5:17*  
**life** by Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom 5:21*  
 even so we also should walk in newness of **life**. *Rom 6:4*  
 the gift of God is eternal **life** through Jesus *Rom 6:23*  
 but to be spiritually minded is **life** and peace. *Rom 8:6*  
 the Spirit is **life** because of righteousness. *Rom 8:10*  
 I am persuaded, that neither death, nor **life**, *Rom 8:38*  
 in this **life** only we have hope in Christ, *1 Cor 15:19*  
 the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth **life**. *2 Cor 3:6*  
 of the Spirit reap **life** everlasting. *Gal 6:8*  
 Holding forth the word of **life**; *Phil 2:16*  
 whose names are in the book of **life**. *Phil 4:3*  
 dead, and your **life** is hid with Christ in God. *Col 3:3*  
 When Christ, who is our **life**, shall appear, *Col 3:4*  
 believe on him to **life** everlasting. *1 Tim 1:16*

good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal **life**, *1 Tim 6:12*  
 and hath brought **life** and immortality to light *2 Tim 1:10*  
 made heirs according to the hope of eternal **life**. *Tit 3:7*  
 he shall receive the crown of **life**, *James 1:12*  
 being heirs together of the grace of **life**; *1 Pet 3:7*  
 and our hands have handled, of the Word of **life**; *1 John 1:1*  
 know that we have passed from death unto **life**, *1 John 3:14*  
 hath eternal **life** abiding in him. *1 John 3:15*  
 and this **life** is in his Son. *1 John 5:11*  
 He that hath the Son hath **life**; *1 John 5:12*  
 will I give to eat of the tree of **life**, *Rev 2:7*  
 and I will give thee a crown of **life**. *Rev 2:10*  
 not blot out his name out of the book of **life**, *Rev 3:5*  
 names are not written in the book of **life** of the Lamb *Rev 13:8*  
 found written in the book of **life** *Rev 20:15*  
 of the fountain of the water of **life** freely. *Rev 21:6*  
 written in the Lamb's book of **life**. *Rev 21:27*  
 side of the river, was there the tree of **life**, *Rev 22:2*  
 let him take the water of **life** freely. *Rev 22:17*

### lift / lifted

To pick up and move, to hold up, to raise up to a higher position. **DTP** As used in the Bible, it also means to exalt or to magnify, to give praise and thanks.

But **lift** thou up thy rod, and stretch out *Ex 14:16*  
 the LORD **lift** up his countenance upon thee, *Num 6:26*  
 heart was **lifted** up in the ways of the LORD: *2 Chr 17:6*  
 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye **lifted** *Ps 24:7*  
 Unto thee, O LORD, do I **lift** up my soul, *Ps 25:1*  
 will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast **lifted** me *Ps 30:1*  
 I live: I will **lift** up my hands in thy name. *Ps 63:4*  
 I will **lift** up mine eyes unto the hills, *Ps 121:1*  
 Unto thee **lift** I up mine eyes, O thou that *Ps 123:1*  
 wherefore **lift** up thy prayer for the remnant *Isa 37:4*  
 Spirit of the LORD shall **lift** up a standard *Isa 59:19*  
 Let us **lift** up our heart with our hands unto *Lam 3:41*  
 and **lift** up your heads; for your redemption *Luke 21:28*  
 as Moses **lifted** up the serpent in the wilderness, *John 3:14*  
 When ye have **lifted** up the Son of man, then shall *John 8:28*  
 if I be **lifted** up from the earth, will draw all *John 12:32*  
 men pray every where, **lifting** up holy hands, *1 Tim 2:8*  
**lift** up the hands which hang down, *Heb 12:12*  
 Humble yourselves ... and he shall **lift** you up. *James 4:10*

### light

Glow, beam, brightness, illumination; to reveal to give warmth as does the sun. Light gives life to the receiver. **DTP** Light is used figuratively to represent the Word of God and how it can penetrate deep into our hearts. Our eyes are the doors through which the light of God's Word can shine. Jesus proclaimed, "I am the Light". The beauty of light is it cannot be destroyed by darkness; it is light that expels darkness from a room and from one's life.

God said, Let there be **light**: *Gen 1:3*  
 a pillar of fire, to give them **light**; *Ex 13:21*  
 he shall be as the **light** of the morning, *2 Sam 23:4*  
 Jews had **light**, and gladness, and joy, *Esth 8:16*  
 and where the **light** is as darkness. *Job 10:22*  
 Yea, the **light** of the wicked shall be put out, *Job 18:5*  
 The LORD is my **light** and my salvation; *Ps 27:1*  
 fountain of life: in thy **light** shall we see light. *Ps 36:9*  
 send out thy **light** and thy truth: let them lead *Ps 43:3*  
 unto my feet, and a **light** unto my path. *Ps 119:105*  
 entrance of thy words giveth **light**; it giveth *Ps 119:130*  
 path of the just *is as the shining light*, *Prov 4:18*  
 commandment is a lamp; and the law is **light**; *Prov 6:23*  
 come ye, and let us walk in the **light** of the LORD. *Isa 2:5*  
 in darkness have seen a great **light**: *Isa 9:2 (Matt 4:16)*  
 give thee for a **light** to the Gentiles, *Isa 49:6 (Acts 13:47)*



Arise, shine; for thy **light** is come, *Isa 60:1*  
 LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting **light**, *Isa 60:19*  
 LORD shall be thine everlasting **light**, *Isa 60:20*  
 Ye are the **light** of the world. *Matt 5:14*  
 Let your **light** so shine before men, that they *Matt 5:16*  
 The **light** of the body is the eye: *Matt 6:22 (Luke 11:34)*  
 To give **light** to them that sit in darkness *Luke 1:79*  
 A **light** to **lighten** the Gentiles, and the glory *Luke 2:32*  
 No man, when he hath **lighted** a candle, covereth it *Luke 8:16*  
 The **light** of the body is the eye: *Luke 11:34*  
 was life; and the life was the **light** of men. *John 1:4*  
 the **light** shineth in darkness; *John 1:5*  
 That was the true **Light**, which **lighteth** every man *John 1:9*  
 men loved darkness rather than **light**, *John 3:19*  
 I am the **light** of the world: *John 8:12*  
**light** with you. Walk while ye have the **light**, lest *John 12:35*  
 I have set thee to be a **light** of the Gentiles, *Acts 13:47*  
 let us put on the armour of **light**. *Rom 13:12*  
 bring to **light** the hidden things of darkness. *1 Cor 4:5*  
 lest the **light** of the glorious gospel *2 Cor 4:4*  
 and what communion hath **light** with darkness? *2 Cor 6:14*  
 walk as children of **light**: *Eph 5:8*  
 arise ... and Christ shall give thee **light**. *Eph 5:14*  
 among whom ye shine as **light** in the world; *Phil 2:15*  
 Ye are all the children of **light** *1 Thes 5:5*  
 hath brought life and immortality to **light** *2 Tim 1:10*  
 and cometh down from the Father of **lights**, *James 1:17*  
 of darkness into his marvelous **light**: *1 Pet 2:9*  
 that God is **light**, and in him is no darkness *1 John 1:5*  
 But if we walk in the **light**, as he is in the **light**, *1 John 1:7*  
 He that loveth his brother abideth in the **light**, *1 John 2:10*  
 and the Lamb is the **light** thereof. *Rev 21:23*

#### like / likeness

Having similar characteristics or qualities. **DTP** Disciples are to be in the likeness of Christ. The word Christian means, "Christ likeness". When people see us, they are to see Jesus in us. The Bible provides both contrasts, which we shouldn't be like, and also pictures of what we should be like as we live our lives here on earth.

Let us make man in our image, after our **likeness**: *Gen 1:26*  
 God created man, in the **likeness** of God made he him: *Gen 5:1*  
 is none **like** unto the LORD our God. *Ex 8:10*  
 Who is **like** unto thee, O LORD ... Who is like thee, *Ex 15:11*  
 he shall be **like** a tree planted *Psa 1:3*  
 heart doeth good **like** a medicine: *Prov 17:22*  
 I am God, and *there is none like me*, *Isa 46:9*  
 All we **like** sheep have gone astray; *Isa 53:6*  
 the enemy shall come in **like** a flood, *Isa 59:19*  
 the Spirit **like** a dove descending *Mark 1:10*  
 into heaven, shall so come in **like** manner *Acts 1:11*  
 likeness of his death, ... the **likeness** of his resurrection: *Rom 6:5*  
 sending his own Son in the **likeness** of sinful flesh, *Rom 8:3*  
 a servant, and was made in the **likeness** of men: *Phil 2:7*  
**like** unto his glorious body, *Phil 3:21*  
 he is **like** unto a man beholding his *James 1:23*  
 shall appear, we shall be **like** him; *1 John 3:2*

#### likeminded

Having a similar disposition or purpose; of the same habit of thought. **DTP** We are to have the mind of Christ. We should be thinking the way He would think. We should be asking the question all the time, "What Would Jesus Do?" We are to die to self and live for Christ; by doing this, we enter into a state of like-mindedness with Christ.

grant you to be **likeminded** one *Rom 15:5*  
 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be **likeminded**, *Phil 2:2*  
 For I have no man **likeminded**, who will *Phil 2:20*

**lintel**

A horizontal support across the top of a door or window that supports the upper structure of the building. The top part of the door post. This was where the Jews in Egypt were to smear the blood of a lamb so that the death angel would pass by.

is in the basin, and strike the **lintel** *Ex 12:22*  
 he seeth the blood upon the **lintel**, *Ex 12:23*  
 the **lintel** and side posts were a fifth *1 Kin 6:31*  
 Smite the **lintel** of the door, that the *Amos 9:1*

**lion**

A ferocious, strong large, carnivorous member of the cat family that lives in various parts of Africa and Asia. An impressive beast with a majestic roar. Christ has been pictured as the lion of Judah.

people shall rise up as a great **lion**. *Num 23:24*  
 he lay down as a **lion**, and as a great lion: *Num 24:9*  
 heart is as the heart of a **lion**, *2 Sam 17:10*  
 the LORD sent **lions** among them, which slew *2 King 17:25*  
 He lieth in wait secretly as a **lion** in his den: *Ps 10:9*  
 but the righteous are bold as a **lion**. *Prov 28:1*  
 the **lion** shall eat straw like the ox. *Isa 11:7 (65:25)*  
 shall be cast into the den of **lions**. *Dan 6:7*  
 he shall roar like a **lion**: *Hos 11:10*  
 the devil, as a roaring **lion**, *1 Pet 5:8*  
 the **Lion** of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, *Rev 5:5*

**little**

Small, tiny, petite, minute, miniature.

By **little** and **little** I will drive them out *Ex 23:30*  
 made him a **little** lower than the angels, *Ps 8:5*  
**little** sleep, a **little** slumber, a **little** folding *Prov 6:10*  
 line upon line; here a **little** and there a **little** *Isa 28:10*  
**little** one shall become a thousand, and a small *Isa 60:22*  
 Ye have sown much, and bring in **little**; *Hag 1:6*  
 O ye of **little** faith? *Matt 6:30 (8:26; 16:8; Luke 12:28)*  
 one of these **little** ones a cup of cold water *Matt 10:42*  
 offend one of these **little** ones *Matt 18:6 (Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2)*  
 to whom **little** is forgiven, the same loveth **little**. *Luke 7:47*  
 because thou hast been faithful in a very **little**, *Luke 19:17*  
 For bodily exercise profiteth **little**: *1 Tim 4:8*  
 yet a **little** while, and he that shall come will *Heb 10:37*  
 tongue is a **little** member, and boasteth great *James 3:5*  
 And he had in his hand a **little** book open: *Rev 10:2*

**live / living**

To have life, to be alive, to be breathing and having a beating heart. Also a way that one conducts oneself. The lifespan for any living creature varies greatly. **DTP** Christ came to give to the disciple's eternal life, a life which has no end. Sin comes to bring death and, without Christ, our sin condemns us to eternal death in hell. But God provides opportunity to choose life or death, Deut 30:19. This indicates that we have a free will to choose.

tree of life, and eat, and **live** for ever: *Gen 3:22*  
 my soul shall **live** because of thee. *Gen 12:13*  
 man doth not **live** by bread only. *Deut 8:3 (Matt 4:4; Luke 4:4)*  
 choose life, that both thou and thy seed may **live**: *Deut 30:19*  
 know that the **living** God is amongst you, *Josh 3:10*  
 only Rahab the harlot shall **live**, *Josh 6:17*  
 the golden sceptre, that he may **live**: *Est 4:11*  
 seek him: your heart shall **live** for ever. *Ps 22:26*  
 My soul thirsteth for God, for the **living** God: *Ps 42:2*  
 your heart shall **live** that seek God. *Ps 69:32*  
 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I **live**: *Ps 104:33*  
 that I may **live**, and keep thy word. *Ps 119:17*  
 While I **live** will I praise the LORD: *Ps 146:2*  
**Live** joyfully with the wife whom *Eccl 9:9*  
 he is the **living** God, and an everlasting king: *Jer 10:10*  
 said unto me, Son of man, can these bones **live**? *Ezek 37:3*

us up, and we shall **live** in his sight. *Hos 6:2*  
 Seek the LORD, and ye shall **live**; *Amos 5:6*  
 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may **live**: *Amos 5:14*  
 but the just shall **live** by his faith. *Hab 2:4 (Rom 1:17; Gal 3:11; Heb 10:38)*  
 man shall not **live** by bread alone, *Matt 4:4*  
 him, and he would have given thee **living** water. *John 4:10*  
 I am the **living** bread which came down from heaven: *John 6:51*  
 shall flow rivers of **living** water. *John 7:38*  
 in me, though he were dead, yet shall he **live**: *John 11:25*  
 And whosoever **liveth** and believeth in me *John 11:26*  
 but ye see me: because I **live**, ye shall **live** also. *John 14:19*  
 in him we **live**, and move, and have our being; *Acts 17:28*  
 The just shall **live** by faith. *Rom 1:17*  
 but in that he **liveth**, he **liveth** unto God. *Rom 6:10*  
 ye present your bodies a **living** sacrifice, *Rom 12:1*  
 we **live**, we **live** unto the Lord; *Rom 14:8*  
 the gospel should **live** of the gospel. *1 Cor 9:14*  
 I **live**; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: *Gal 2:20*  
 for, The just shall **live** by faith. *Gal 3:11*  
 If we **live** in the Spirit, let us *Gal 5:25*  
 For to me to **live** is Christ, and to *Phil 1:21*  
 is the church of the **living** God, the pillar *1 Tim 3:15*  
 dead with him, we shall also **live** with him: *2 Tim 2:11*  
 new and **living** way, which he hath consecrated *Heb 10:20*  
 now the just shall **live** by faith: *Heb 10:38*  
 unto a **living** stone, disallowed indeed of men, *1 Pet 2:4*  
 dead to sins, should **live** unto righteousness: *1 Pet 2:24*  
 that we might **live** through him. *1 John 4:9*  
 lead them unto **living** fountains of waters: *Rev 7:17*

#### locust

A large and mainly tropical grasshopper with strong powers of flight. When migrating in vast swarms, locusts can devastate crops and all greenery. Their actions can bring great desolation and famine to a land.

over the land of Egypt for the **locusts**, *Ex 10:12*  
 them ye may eat; the **locust** after his kind, *Lev 11:22*  
 for the **locust** shall consume it. *Deut 28:38*  
 if I command the **locust** to devour the land, *2 Chr 7:13*  
 the years that the **locust** hath eaten, *Joel 2:25*  
 and his meat was **locusts** and wild honey. *Matt 3:4*  
 out of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: *Rev 9:3*

#### Logos

The Greek term for "word"; it is also the root word for the terms "logic" and "wisdom". John's Gospel use "Word" (Logos) to represent God's living Word, Jesus Christ. See Revelation 19:13, His name is called The Word of God.

In the beginning was the **Word (Logos)** and the **Word (Logos)** was with God, and the **Word (Logos)** was God. *John 1:1*

#### long-suffering

To endure long periods of pain and hurt, to have patience. **DTP** We are challenged to be longsuffering toward each other. To be very patient with someone. One of the fruits of the Spirit with which Christ wants us to be filled.

The LORD God, merciful and gracious, **longsuffering**, *Ex 34:6*  
 The LORD is **longsuffering**, and of great mercy, *Num 14:18*  
 of compassion, and gracious, **longsuffering**, *Ps 86:15*  
 the Spirit is love, joy, peace, **longsuffering**, *Gal 5:22*  
 with **longsuffering**, forbearing one another *Eph 4:2 (Col 3:12)*  
 all patience and **longsuffering** with joyfulness; *Col 1:11*  
 in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all **longsuffering**, *1 Tim 1:16*  
 manner of life, purpose, faith, **longsuffering**, *2 Tim 3:10*  
 rebuke, exhort with all **longsuffering** *2 Tim 4:2*  
 but is **longsuffering** to us-ward, not willing *2 Pet 3:9*  
 account that the **longsuffering** of our Lord is salvation; *2 Pet 3:15*

**look / looking / looked**

To see or gaze upon, to look in a specific direction, to investigate, to examine a specific topic, to attempt to find. **DTP** The disciple is to look to God; to keep one's focus on Him. We are also to look intently into the Word of God so that we can learn, finding the pearls of truth found therein. We are to look to Christ, the one who has brought all things to completion, and who is our example of how we should live here on earth.

God **looked** upon the earth, ... it was corrupt; *Gen 6:12*  
 Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to **look** *Ex 3:6*  
 for man **looketh** on the outward appearance, but *1 Sam 16:7*  
 direct my prayer unto thee, and will **look** up. *Ps 5:3*  
 I **looked** upon it, and received instruction. *Prov 24:32*  
 At that day shall a man **look** to his Maker, *Isa 17:7*  
**Look** unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends *Isa 45:22*  
 And I **looked**, and there was none to help; *Isa 63:5*  
 whosoever **looketh** on a woman to lust after her *Matt 5:28*  
 or do we **look** for another? *Matt 11:3*  
 and **looking** up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, *Matt 14:19*  
 hand to the plough, and **looking** back, is fit for *Luke 9:62*  
 then **look** up, and lift up your heads; *Luke 21:28*  
**look** on the fields; for they are white already *John 4:35*  
*Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth John 7:52*  
 fastening his eyes ... said, **Look** on us. *Acts 3:4*  
**look** ye out among you seven men of honest report, *Acts 6:3*  
 full of the Holy Ghost, **looked** up steadfastly *Acts 7:55*  
 we **look** not at the things which are seen, *2 Cor 4:18*  
 from whence also we **look** for the Saviour, *Phil 3:20*  
**Looking** unto Jesus the author and finisher of our *Heb 12:2*  
**look** for new heavens and a new earth, *2 Pet 3:13*  
**looking** for the mercy of our LORD Jesus Christ *Jude 1:21*  
 and I **looked**, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, *Rev 14:1*

**loose / loosed**

Unsecure, unattached. To break that which binds a person. **DTP** Through our prayers and words, Jesus gives us power to both bind and loosen things here on earth and in heaven. The idea is to take control; part of the disciple's spiritual warfare that he faces each day here on earth. Satan wants to bind us with all kinds of things, but Jesus comes to set the captive free. (See John 8:32-36.)

Thou hast **loosed** my bonds. *Ps 116:16*  
 whatsoever thou shalt **loose** on earth *Matt 16:19*  
 on earth shall be **loosed** in heaven. *Matt 16:19*  
 whatsoever ye shall **loose** on earth *Matt 18:18*  
 on earth shall be **loosed** in heaven. *Matt 18:18*

**Lord**

Hebrew for Adonai used 360 times, means Lord, master, sir, owner, noble, aristocrat. Rom 1:4, Col 1:3 **DTP** For the disciple, Christ is, by His position, Lord and Saviour in all areas of life.

**Lord** God, whereby shall I know that *Gen 15:8*  
 taken upon me to speak unto the **Lord**, *Gen 18:27*  
 in thy sight, O **Lord**, let my **Lord**, *Ex 34:9*  
 your God is God of gods, and **Lord** of lords, *Deut 10:17*  
**Lord** of all the earth passeth over *Josh 3:11*  
 the host of the **Lord** am I now come. *Josh 5:14*  
 Thou art my **Lord**: my goodness extendeth not *Ps 16:2*  
 The LORD said unto my **Lord**, Sit thou at my right hand, *Ps 110:1 (Matt 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34)*  
 O give thanks to the **Lord** of lords: for his mercy *Ps 136:3*  
 Great is our **Lord**, and of great power: *Ps 147:5*  
 I saw also the **Lord** sitting upon a throne, *Isa 6:1*  
 I saw the **Lord** standing upon the altar: *Amos 9:1*  
 and the **Lord**, whom ye seek, shall *Mal 3:1*  
 love the **Lord** thy God with all thy *Matt 22:37 (Mark 12:30)*  
 a Saviour, which is Christ the **Lord**. *Luke 2:11*  
 why call ye me, **Lord, Lord**, and do not the things *Luke 6:46*  
 Thomas ... said unto him, My **Lord** and my God. *John 20:28*  
 whom ye have crucified, both **Lord** and Christ. *Acts 2:36*  
**Lord** added to the church daily such as should *Acts 2:47*  
 confess with thy mouth the **Lord** Jesus, and shalt believe *Rom 10:9*

he might be **Lord** both of the dead and living. *Rom 14:9*  
 this is not to eat the **Lord's** supper. *1 Cor 11:20*  
 no man can say that Jesus is the **Lord**, but by *1 Cor 12:3*  
 the grace of the **Lord** Jesus Christ, and the love of God, *2 Cor 13:14*  
 where the Spirit of the **Lord** is, there is *2 Cor 3:17*  
 One **Lord**, one faith, one baptism. *Eph 4:5*  
 doing service, as to the **Lord**, and not to men: *Eph 6:7*  
 should confess that Jesus Christ is **Lord**, *Phil 2:11*  
 knowing that of the **Lord** ye shall receive the reward *Col 3:24*  
**Lord** himself shall descend from heaven with a *1 Thes 4:16*  
**Lord** is faithful, who shall stablish you, *2 Thes 3:3*  
 the **Lord**, the righteous judge, shall give me *2 Tim 4:8*  
 despise not thou the chastening of the **Lord**, *Heb 12:5*  
 we may boldly say, the **Lord** is my helper, *Heb 13:6*  
 ye have tasted that the **Lord** is gracious. *1 Pet 2:3*  
 The **Lord** is not slack concerning his promise, *2 Pet 3:9*  
 I was in the Spirit on the **Lord's** day, *Rev 1:10*  
 Holy, holy, holy, **Lord** God Almighty, *Rev 4:8*  
 Amen. Even so, come, **Lord** Jesus. *Rev 22:20*

## LORD

Yehowa: Hebrew Yahweh, to be, life, self-existing, used 6823 times, spelt with all capital letters. The almighty one, ruler over everything created.

the ground an offering unto the **LORD**. *Gen 4:3*  
 began men to call upon the name of the **LORD**. *Gen 4:26*  
 And the **LORD** appeared unto Abram, and said, *Gen 12:7*  
 Who is the **LORD**, that I should obey his voice *Ex 5:2*  
 I am the **LORD** your God, *Ex 6:7*  
 the Egyptians may know that I am the **LORD**. *Ex 14:4*  
 The **LORD** is my strength and song, *Ex 15:2 (Isa 12:2)*  
 dismayed: for the **LORD** thy God is with thee *Josh 1:9*  
**LORD** your God, he it is that fighteth for you, *Josh 23:10*  
 as for me and my house, we will serve the **LORD**. *Josh 24:15*  
 unto Joshua, the **LORD** our God will we serve, *Josh 24:24*  
 the **LORD** shall rule over you. *Judg 8:23*  
 the **LORD** is a God of knowledge, *1 Sam 2:3*  
**LORD** called Samuel: and he answered, Here am I. *1 Sam 3:4*  
 appearance, but the **LORD** looketh on the heart. *1 Sam 16:7*  
 The **LORD** is my rock, and my fortress, *2 Sam 22:2 (Ps 18:2)*  
 of the **LORD** out of the city of David, *1 Kin 8:1*  
 if the **LORD** be God, follow him: but if Baal, *1 Kin 18:21*  
 The **LORD**, he is the God; the **LORD**, he is the God. *1 Kin 18:39*  
 Seek the **LORD** and his strength, *1 Chr 16:11*  
 great is the **LORD**, and greatly to be *1 Chr 16:25 (Ps 96:4)*  
 Give unto the **LORD** the glory due unto *1 Chr 16:29 (Ps 96:8)*  
 delight is in the law of the **LORD**: *Ps 1:2*  
 O **LORD** our Lord, how excellent is thy name *Ps 8:1 (8:9)*  
 The **LORD** is my shepherd; *Ps 23:1*  
 The **LORD** strong and mighty, the **LORD** mighty in battle. *Ps 24:8*  
 The **LORD** is my light and my salvation; *Ps 27:1*  
 Blessed is the nation whose God is the **LORD**; *Ps 33:12*  
 magnify the **LORD** with me, and let us exalt his *Ps 34:3*  
 O taste and see that the **LORD** is good: blessed *Ps 34:8*  
 I will say of the **LORD**, He is my refuge and my *Ps 91:2*  
 For the **LORD** is a great God, and a great King *Ps 95:3*  
 Know ye that the **LORD** he is God: it is he *Ps 100:3*  
 Bless the **LORD**, O my soul: *Ps 103:1 (103:2, 22; 104:1)*  
 The **LORD** said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, *Ps 110:1 (Matt 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34)*  
 My help cometh from the **LORD**, which made *Ps 121:2*  
 Except the **LORD** build the house, they labour *Ps 127:1*  
 the **LORD** is great, ... our Lord is above all gods. *Ps 135:5*  
 The **LORD** is nigh unto all them that call upon him, *Ps 145:18*  
 Trust ye in the **LORD** for ever: for in the **LORD** *Isa 26:4*  
 I am the **LORD**: that is my name: and my glory *Isa 42:8*  
 I am the **LORD** thy God, the Holy One of Israel, *Isa 43:3*

I, am the **LORD**; and beside me there is no saviour. *Isa 43:11*  
 know that I the **LORD** am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, *Isa 60:16*  
 truly in the **LORD** our God is the salvation *Jer 3:23*  
 he shall be called, The **LORD** our RIGHTEOUSNESS. *Jer 23:6*  
 And they shall know that I am the **LORD**, *Ezek 6:10*  
 name of the city ... shall be, The **LORD** is there. *Ezek 48:35*  
 but the **LORD** will be the hope of his people, *Joel 3:16*  
 The **LORD** is slow to anger, and great in power, *Nah 1:3*  
 The **LORD** God is my strength, and he will make *Hab 3:19*  
 The **LORD** thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; *Zeph 3:17*  
 I have loved you, saith the **LORD**. *Mal 1:2*  
 I am the **LORD**, I change not; therefore ye *Mal 3:6*

**LORD, God / Lord GOD / Lord God**

El used 250 times, mighty strong; or Elohim, plural form, shows trinity, 2570 times, greatness and glory, reactive, sovereign. Hebrew Gen 2:4, 5, 7, 8, 9.

day that the **LORD God** made the earth *Gen 2:4*  
 they heard the voice of the **LORD God** *Gen 3:8*  
 The **LORD God** of your fathers, the *Ex 3:15*  
 as the **LORD God** of Israel commanded. *Josh 10:40*  
 go in the strength of the **Lord GOD**: *Ps 71:16*  
 saith the **Lord GOD**, My *Isa 52:4*  
 I have spoken it, saith the **Lord GOD**. *Eze 39:5*  
 shall perish, saith the **Lord GOD**. *Amos 1:8*  
 but sanctify the **Lord God** in your *1 Pet 3:15*

**Lord: New Testament**

Supreme Being; God, master, owner, noble, aristocrat. Col 1:3. **DTP** Christ is to be our Lord and Saviour in all areas of a disciple's life. He is to be the head over all things. He is the head and Lord over the church. He is the King of kings and Lord of lords. It is to Christ our Lord that one day every knee will bow and confess Him as Lord. (See Phil 2:10-11 and see the word Lord).

shalt not tempt the **Lord** thy God. *Matt 4:7*  
 the **Lord** our God is one **Lord**: *Mark 12:39*  
 And why call ye me, **Lord, Lord**, *Luke 6:46*  
 heard the word of the **Lord** Jesus, *Acts 19:10*  
 the name of Jesus Christ our **Lord**, *1 Cor 1:2*  
 unto an holy temple in the **Lord**: *Eph 2:21*  
 every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is **Lord**, *Phil 2:11*  
 the **Lord** shall judge his people. *Heb 10:30*  
 ye ought to say, If the **Lord** will, *James 4:15*  
 for he is **Lord** of lords, and King of kings: *Rev 17:14*

**lord / chief**

Earthly master, owner, noble, aristocrat, "sir"; a person who has power over others.

who is **lord** over us? *Ps 12:4*  
 When the **lord** therefore of the *Matt 21:40*  
 servant is not greater than his **lord**; *John 13:16*  
 for he is Lord of **lords**, and King of kings: *Rev 17:14*

**LORD of hosts**

Ruler over all created things, both on earth and in heaven. He has all authority and power over everything. (Hebrew: JEHOVAH SABBAOTH, the LORD of hosts). For thus saith the LORD **JEHOVAH-SABBAOTH** Hag 2:6 (see also verses 7-8) **DTP** As disciples, we must call upon the name of the LORD of hosts if we hope to defeat the enemies of our God.

she vowed a vow, and said, O **LORD of hosts**, *1 Sam 1:11*  
 I come to thee in the name of the **LORD of hosts** *1 Sam 17:45*  
 name is called by the name of the **LORD of hosts** *2 Sam 6:2*  
 The **LORD of hosts** is the God over Israel: *2 Sam 7:26 (1 Chr 17:24)*  
 Who is The this King of glory? The **LORD of hosts**, *Ps 24:10*  
 Holy, holy, holy, is the **LORD of hosts**: the whole *Isa 6:3*  
 As for our redeemer, the **LORD of hosts** is his name, *Isa 47:4*  
 For thus saith the **LORD of hosts**, *Jer 51:33*  
 for the mouth of the **LORD of hosts** *Mic 4:4*  
 thee, saith the **LORD of hosts**, *Nah 2:13*

Thus saith the **LORD of hosts**; *Hag 1:7*  
 for I am with you, saith the **LORD of hosts**: *Hag 2:4*  
 shall come to seek the **LORD of hosts** in Jerusalem, *Zech 8:22*

### Lord's Day

**DTP** For the disciple, this most often refers to the first day of the week, Sunday; the day that one is to worship and rest before the Lord.

I was in the Spirit on the **Lord's day**, *Rev 1:10*

### Lord Jesus

A combination of names that has been given to define the Man, who is the true Son of God. This name combination gives us the clear concept of the One who died for us as sinners, and the One we are committed to serve for our entire lives. Note: See each individual name (Lord and Jesus) for further understanding.

that the **Lord Jesus** went in and out among us, *Acts 1:21*  
 Stephen ... saying, **Lord Jesus**, receive my spirit. *Acts 7:59*  
 he spake boldly in the name of the **Lord Jesus**, *Acts 9:29*  
 they were baptized in the name of the **Lord Jesus**. *Acts 19:5*  
 and the name of the **Lord Jesus** was magnified. *Acts 19:17*  
 but also to die ... for the name of the **Lord Jesus**. *Acts 21:13*  
 shall confess with thy mouth the **Lord Jesus**, *Rom 10:9*  
 the **Lord Jesus**, the same night ... he was betrayed *1 Cor 11:23*  
 for I bear in my body the marks of the **Lord Jesus**. *Gal 6:17*  
 do all in the name of the **Lord Jesus**, giving *Col 3:17*  
 I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, **Lord Jesus**. *Rev 22:20*

### Lord Jesus Christ

A combination of names that has been given to define the Man, who is the true Son of God. This name combination gives us the clear concept of the One who died for us as sinners, and the One we are committed to serve for our entire lives. Note: See each individual name (Lord, Jesus, and Christ) for further understanding. Also notice how often the word "our" is used in front of this combination of names, showing the personal relationship that we are to have with Him.

did unto us, who believed on the **Lord Jesus Christ**; *Acts 11:17*  
 the grace of the **Lord Jesus Christ** we shall be saved, *Acts 15:11*  
 Believe on the **Lord Jesus Christ**, and thou shalt be *Acts 16:31*  
 repentance ... and faith toward our **Lord Jesus Christ**. *Acts 20:21*  
 we have peace with God through our **Lord Jesus Christ**: *Rom 5:1*  
 In the name of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, ... gathered together, *1 Cor 5:4*  
 giveth us the victory through our **Lord Jesus Christ**. *1 Cor 15:57*  
 ye know the grace of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, *2 Cor 8:9*  
 also we look for the Saviour, the **Lord Jesus Christ**: *Phil 3:20*  
 the coming of our **Lord Jesus Christ** with all his saints. *1 Thes 3:13*  
 but to obtain salvation by our **Lord Jesus Christ**, *1 Thes 5:9*  
 the name of **our Lord Jesus Christ** may be glorified *2 Thes 1:12*  
 keep ... until the appearing of our **Lord Jesus Christ**: *1 Tim 6:14*  
 unfruitful in the knowledge of our **Lord Jesus Christ**. *2 Pet 1:8*  
 unto you the power and coming of our **Lord Jesus Christ**, *2 Pet 1:16*

### Lord's Prayer

A template prayer that was given to the disciples when they asked him to teach them how they ought to pray. Today it continues to serve as a template prayer guiding us in our everyday prayer life. Demonstrates how we need to worship God, and how we ought to pray for others and for ourselves.

Our Father, which art in heaven,  
 Hallowed be thy Name.  
 Thy Kingdom come.  
 Thy will be done in earth,  
 As it is in heaven.  
 Give us this day our daily bread.  
 And forgive us our trespasses,  
 As we forgive them that trespass against us.  
 And lead us not into temptation,  
 But deliver us from evil.  
 For Thine is the kingdom,  
 The power, and the glory,  
 Forever and ever.

Amen.

Matt 6:9-13; Luke 11:2-4

### Lord's Supper

Jesus celebrated the Passover with His disciples, giving new meaning to the bread and to the cup. In time, this "communion" also became known as a love feast or the Lord's Supper. Jesus commanded His disciples to regularly celebrate the Lord's Supper to help us remember what He did for all mankind. Matt 26:17-30; Mark 14:12-26; Luke 22:7-23; I Cor 11:20. (See the word communion).

### Lordship salvation

The foundational teaching that all disciples must make Christ Lord of their lives as well as their Saviour, implying that He cannot be the Saviour if He is not Lord. It means that we die to self and that we no longer live for self, but completely for Christ. It is not doing my will but His will. Disciples have made a commitment to obey, and live for Christ Jesus as their LORD.

### lordship

Lordship / all Lord. It means that we die to self and that we no longer live for self but completely for Christ. It is not doing my will but His will. The disciple has made a commitment to obey and live for Christ Jesus as their LORD.

the Gentiles exercise **lordship** over them; *Mark 10:42*

the Gentiles exercise **lordship** over them; *Luke 22:25*

### lost

This means something that one had and which is now missing; something taken and not recoverable; misplaced or even destroyed. The Old Testament had laws concerning things that were lost and what should happen if someone found the lost article. **DTP** In the New Testament the idea of lost represents the condition of one's soul and spirit. We are like sheep who have gone astray (lost). As humans we are lost in our trespasses and sin but Christ has come to find us, and to bring us back to our heavenly Father, our Creator and lover of our souls.

or for any manner of **lost** things, *Ex 22:9*

or the **lost** thing which he found, *Lev 6:4*

I have gone astray like a **lost** sheep: *Ps 119:176*

My people hath been **lost** sheep: *Jer 50:6*

I will seek that which was **lost**, *Eze 34:16*

But go rather to the **lost** sheep *Matt 10:6 (15:24)*

is come to save that which is **lost**. *Matt 18:11*

I have found my sheep which was **lost**. *Luke 15:6*

is alive again; he was **lost**, and is found. *Luke 15:24 (15:32)*

seek and to save that which was **lost**. *Luke 19:10*

hid, it is hid to them that are **lost**: *2 Cor 4:3*

### lots

A die. In the Bible it was a method of finding out the Lords will. Today it implies submitting to chance; also a form of gambling.

That I may cast **lots** for you here *Josh 18:6*

rest of the people also cast **lots**, *Neh 11:1*

them, and cast **lots** upon my vesture. *Ps 22:18*

cast **lots** upon Jerusalem, even thou *Obad 1:11*

and parted his garments, casting **lots**: *Matt 27:35*

parted his raiment, and cast **lots**. *Luke 23:34*

### love feast

Jesus celebrated the Passover with the disciples, giving new meaning to the bread and to the cup. In time this communion service became known also as a love feast or the Lord's Supper. It brings people from all walks of life into an inclusive fellowship. Jesus commanded His disciples to regularly celebrate the Lord's Supper to help us remember what he did for all mankind. (See Matt 26:17-30; Mark 14:12-26; Luke 22:7-23; I Cor 11:20, see the word communion and Lord's Supper)

### love / loved

To have affection, to want, desire, or wish for; an intense feeling (emotion) of affection for something or someone. The Greeks had many words for love. (There are four that are commonly used; *stergo*, family affection; *eros*, sexual love; *philia*, means friendship or brotherly love and *agape*, God's unconditional love). **DTP** For the disciple, the most important "love word" is the word "agape"; this illustrates the way God expresses His affection towards mankind. It was a one-way love with no strings attached. This was the Father's motive for sending His Son to this lost and sinful world. We are given a free choice to receive His love gift or to turn away and go in another direction. Often man desires more selfish love than Godly love.

thou shalt **love** thy neighbour as *Lev 19:18 (Matt 5:43; 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; Rom 13:9; Gal 5:14; James 2:8)*

thou shalt **love** the LORD thy God *Deut 6:5 (Matt 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27)*

to **love** him, and to serve the LORD *Deut 10:12*

thou shalt **love** the LORD thy God, and keep his *Deut 11:1*



which I command thee this day, to **love** the LORD *Deut 19:9*  
**love** the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, *Deut 30:16*  
to **love** the LORD your God, and to *Josh 22:5*  
Solomon **loved** the LORD, walking in the 1 *Kin 3:3*  
I will **love** thee, O LORD, my *Ps 18:1*  
**lovest** righteousness, and hatest wickedness: *Ps 45:7 (Heb 1:9)*  
Ye that **love** the LORD, hate evil: *Ps 97:10*  
The LORD preserveth all them that **love** him: *Ps 145:20*  
whom the LORD **loveth** he correcteth; *Prov 3:12 (Heb 12:6)*  
I **love** them that **love** me; and those that seek me *Prov 8:17*  
stirreth up strifes: but **love** covereth all sins. *Prov 10:12*  
Whoso **loveth** instruction **loveth** knowledge: *Prov 12:1*  
banqueting house, and his banner over me was **love**. *Song 2:4*  
Many waters cannot quench **love**, neither can the *Song 8:7*  
in his **love** and in his pity he redeemed them; *Isa 63:9*  
Yea, I have **loved** thee with an everlasting **love**: *Jer 31:3*  
to **love** mercy, and to walk humbly *Mic 6:8*  
thou shalt **love** thy neighbour, and *Matt 5:43*  
**love** your enemies, bless them that *Matt 5:44*  
and **love** the other; or else he will hold to the one, and *Matt 6:24*  
thou shalt **love** thy neighbour as thyself. *Matt 22:39*  
the **love** of many shall wax cold. *Matt 24:12*  
whom little is forgiven, the same **loveth** little. *Luke 7:47*  
thou shalt **love** the Lord thy God *Luke 10:27*  
For God so **loved** the world, that he gave *John 3:16*  
Father **loveth** the Son. and hath given all things *John 3:35*  
that ye have not the **love** of God in you. *John 5:42*  
my Father **love** me, because I lay down my life, *John 10:17*  
He that **loveth** his life shall lose it; *John 12:25*  
you, that ye also **love** one another. *John 13:34a*  
**love** one another; as I have **loved** you, *John 13:34b (15:12, 17)*  
If ye **love** me, keep my commandments. *John 14:15*  
If a man **love** me, ... my Father will **love** him, *John 14:23*  
Greater **love** hath no man than this, that a *John 15:13*  
Simon, son of Jonas, **lovest** thou me? *John 21:16 (John 21:15-17)*  
But God commendeth his **love** toward us, in that, *Rom 5:8*  
separate us from the **love** of Christ? *Rom 8:35*  
conquerors through him that **loved** us. *Rom 8:37*  
Let **love** be without dissimulation. *Rom 12:9*  
abideth faith, hope, **love (charity)**, these three; but the greatest of these is **love (charity)**. *1 Cor 13:13*  
for God **loveth** a cheerful giver. *2 Cor 9:7*  
but faith which worketh by **love**. *Gal 5:6*  
but by **love** serve one another. *Gal 5:13*  
But the fruit of the Spirit is **love**, *Gal 5:22*  
his great loved wherewith he **loved** us, *Eph 2:4*  
And to know the **love** of Christ, which passeth *Eph 3:19*  
forbearing one another in **love**; *Eph 4:2*  
But speaking the truth in **love**, *Eph 4:15*  
And walk in **love**, as Christ also hath **loved** us, *Eph 5:2*  
Husbands, **love** your wives, *Eph 5:25 (Col 3:19)*  
even as Christ also **loved** the church, *Eph 5:25*  
He that **loveth** his wife **loveth** himself. *Eph 5:28*  
are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, *Phil 4:8*  
be comforted, being knit together in **love**, *Col 2:2*  
Husbands, **love** your wives, and be not bitter against them. *Col 3:19*  
your work of faith, and labour of **love**, *1 Thes 1:3*  
increase and abound in **love** one toward another, *1 Thes 3:12*  
on the breastplate of faith and **love**; *1 Thes 5:8*  
they received not the **love** of the truth, *2 Thes 2:10*  
hath **loved** us, and hath given us everlasting *2 Thes 2:16*  
the **love** of money is the root of all evil: *1 Tim 6:10*  
spirit of fear; but of power, and of **love**, *2 Tim 1:7*  
to love their husbands, to **love** their children, *Tit 2:4*  
consider one another to provoke unto **love** *Heb 10:24*  
For whom the Lord **loveth** he chasteneth, *Heb 12:6*  
Let brotherly **love** continue. *Heb 13:1*

The Lord hath promised to them that **love** him. *James 1:12*  
 Thou shalt **love** thy neighbour as thyself, you do well: *James 2:8*  
**love** one another with a pure heart fervently; *1 Pet 1:22*  
 let us not **love** in word, neither in tongue; *1 John 3:18*  
 for **love** is of God; *1 John 4:7* (see the complete book of 1 John)  
 Herein is **love**, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, *1 John 4:10*  
 a new commandment ... that we **love** one another. *2 John 1:5*  
 Keep yourselves in the **love** of God, looking *Jude 1:21*  
 Unto him that **loved** us, and washed us from *Rev 1:5*  
 because thou hast left thy first **love**. *Rev 2:4*  
 As many as I **love**, I rebuke and chasten: *Rev 3:19*

### lovers

People who like or enjoy something or someone very much. Can result in a deeply shared intimacy that is shared deeply between two. As a consequence, one can give oneself completely to another in everything: physically, emotionally and spiritually.

For men shall be **lovers** of their own *2 Tim 3:2*  
**lovers** of pleasures more than *2 Tim 3:4*  
 of pleasures more than **lovers** of God; *2 Tim 3:4*

### lovingkindness

A combination of two words placed together to form a third word with a deeper meaning. The word means to be steadfast in love, firm and loyal in one's commitment to another. **DTP** The disciple is to show lovingkindness to fellow Christians just as God has shown it so bountifully to us.

Remember ... thy tender mercies and thy **lovingkindnesses**; *Ps 25:6*  
 How excellent is thy **lovingkindness**, O God *Ps 36:7*  
 I have not concealed thy **lovingkindness** and thy truth *Ps 40:10*  
 Because thy **lovingkindness** is better than life, *Ps 63:3*  
 crowneth thee with **lovingkindness** and tender mercies; *Ps 103:4*  
 understand the **lovingkindness** of the LORD. *Ps 107:43*  
 and praise thy name for thy **lovingkindness** *Ps 138:2*  
 I will mention the **lovingkindnesses** of the LORD, *Isa 63:7*  
 I am the LORD which exercise **lovingkindness**, *Jer 9:24*  
 therefore with **lovingkindness** have I drawn thee. *Jer 31:3*

### Lucifer

A fallen angel who led a rebellion against God in heaven; Lucifer in Isaiah is believed to refer to the king of Babylon. Other names for Lucifer are Satan or "the devil". See Ezekiel 28:12-19

art thou fallen from heaven, O **Lucifer**, *Isa 14:12*

### LUKE, Gospel book of

This book was written by a Gentile doctor, a companion of Paul. It was written as a testimony to Theophilus (Luke 1:3). It is the third of the four Gospels in the New Testament. The theme of this book is the humanity of Christ; Christ is the "Son of Man". This Gospel details chronologically the details of the life of Christ. It also list for us the many miracles of healing about which Luke, as a doctor, would have been very interested.

### lukewarm

A condition of not being either hot or cold; figuratively, showing little or no enthusiasm. Showing little commitment one way or another. The risen Jesus considered the Laodicean church lukewarm in their love and commitment to Him. **DTP** Many disciples today are also lukewarm in their faith in Christ. Christ clearly expresses His view of a lackluster faith: "I will vomit you out of my mouth". Jesus wants us to be like refined gold. He desires that we be clothed in white garments. He desires above everything else that we would see and live by His truth.

so then because thou art **lukewarm**, *Rev 3:16*

### lust

Strongly desire, long for, a fleshly and emotional desire that one has for something for someone. If allowed to establish itself in our minds, lust can result in sinful acts. The natural man often desires that which is forbidden by law or that which he should not have. Lust begins with a thought which can eventually lead to destruction and death. Lust is a battleground where Satan so often wins in many a disciple's life.

them up unto their own heart's **lust**: *Ps 81:12*  
**Lust** not after her beauty in thine heart; *Prov 6:25*  
 whosoever looketh on a woman to **lust** after *Matt 5:28*  
 through the **lusts** of their own hearts, *Rom 1:24*

burned in their **lust** one toward another; *Rom 1:27*  
 not **lust** after evil things, as they also **lusted**. *1 Cor 10:6*  
 not fulfil the **lust** of the flesh. *Gal 5:16*  
 flesh **lusteth** against the Spirit, and the Spirit *Gal 5:17*  
 according to the deceitful **lusts**; *Eph 4:22*  
 Flee also youthful **lusts**: *2 Tim 2:22*  
 deceived, serving divers **lusts** and pleasures, *Tit 3:3*  
 he is drawn away of his own **lust**, *James 1:14*  
 when **lust** hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: *James 1:15*  
 abstain from fleshly **lusts**, which war against *1 Pet 2:11*  
 allure through the **lusts** of the flesh. *2 Pet 2:18*  
 the **lust** of the flesh, *1 John 2:16*  
 the **lust** of the eyes, and the pride *1 John 2:16*  
 walking after their own **lusts**; *Jude 1:16*  
 who should walk after their own ungodly **lust**. *Jude 1:18*

### Lutheran, Martin Luther

A denomination that came out of Germany, based on the teachings of an Augustinian monk named Martin Luther. In his studies of God's Word he was deeply moved and challenged by Romans 1:17: "... but the righteous man shall live by faith". On October 31, 1517 he nailed on the Wittenberg church door his 95 theses in protest of the sale of indulgences by the Catholic Church. He strongly believed that all doctrine should come from the Word of God. Secondly, he believed that salvation comes to a person by personal faith in Jesus Christ. The Lutheran churches have had a variety of splits over the years; however, in 1988 two groups merged back together to form the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America.

### lying

Untruthfulness, telling falsehoods. **DTP** Lying corrupts the soul like a cancer that, in due time, will reap a harvest of death. We are to put aside all lying in our lives, and to speak the truth in love.

be a **lying** spirit in the mouth of all *1 Kin 22:22 (2 Chr 18:21)*  
 Let the **lying** lips be put to silence; *Ps 31:18*  
 spoken against me with a **lying** tongue. *Ps 109:2*  
 Remove from me the way of **lying**: and grant me *Ps 119:29*  
 I hate and abhor **lying**: but thy law do I love. *Ps 119:163*  
**Lying** lips are abomination to the *Prov 12:22*  
 A righteous man hateth **lying**: *Prov 13:5*  
 to destroy the poor with **lying** words, *Isa 32:7*  
 In transgressing and **lying** against the LORD, *Isa 59:13*  
 By swearing, and **lying**, and killing, and *Hos 4:2*  
 Wherefore putting away **lying**, speak *Eph 4:25*  
 with all power and signs and **lying** wonders, *2 Thes 2:9*

## M

**Made**

Created, formed, brought into existence; past tense for "make". The Creator God formed and brought into existence all things in heaven and on earth. As humans, we can take raw materials and manufacture them into some type of product.

God **made** the firmament, and divided *Gen 1:7*  
 God saw every thing that he had **made**, *Gen 1:31*  
 out of the ground **made** the LORD God *Gen 2:9*  
**made** he a woman, and brought her unto *Gen 2:22*  
 God **created (made)** man, in the likeness of God *Gen 5:1*  
 the LORD **made** a covenant with Abram, *Gen 15:18*  
 Did not he that **made** me in the womb *Job 31:15*  
 The Spirit of God hath **made** me, *Job 33:4*  
 it is he that hath **made** us, and not *Ps 100:3*  
 This is the day which the LORD hath **made**; *Ps 118:24*  
 Thy hands have **made** me and fashioned *Ps 119:73*  
 I am fearfully and wonderfully **made**: *Ps 139:14*  
 thy faith hath **made** thee whole. *Matt 9:22*  
 without him was not any thing **made** that was **made**. *John 1:3*  
 God that **made** the world and all things *Acts 17:24*  
 of one shall many be **made** righteous. *Rom 5:19*  
 But now being **made** free from sin, *Rom 6:22*  
 confession is **made** unto salvation. *Rom 10:10*  
 I am **made** all things to all men, that I *1 Cor 9:22*  
 his Son, **made** of a woman, **made** under the law, *Gal 4:4*  
 wherewith Christ hath **made** us free, *Gal 5:1*  
 Whereof I was **made** a minister, *Eph 3:7*  
 was **made** in the likeness of men: *Phil 2:7*  
 For we are **made** partakers of Christ, *Heb 3:14*  
 thou **make** all things according to the pattern *Heb 8:5*  
 Herein is our love **made** perfect, *1 John 4:17*

**Magi, wise men**

Wise men that came from the east after seeing a star in the heavens; their goal was to find a certain baby who would be King of the Jews. After finding him they presented him with gifts of gold, frankincense and myrrh. See *Matt 2:1-12*.

**magnify**

To lift up, to see more clearly, to enlarge or intensify, to make more important in one's eye. **DTP** A term often used concerning how the disciple needs to see and understand God, making God the focal point of all things in life.

in thy sight, and thou hast **magnified** thy mercy, *Gen 19:19*  
 This day will I begin to **magnify** thee *Josh 3:7*  
 let thy name be **magnified** for ever, *2 Sam 7:26 (1 Chr 17:24)*  
 O **magnify** the LORD with me, and let us *Ps 34:3*  
 say continually, Let the LORD be **magnified**, *Ps 35:27*  
 will **magnify** him with thanksgiving. *Ps 69:30*  
 thou hast **magnified** thy word above all thy name. *Ps 138:2*  
 said, My soul doth **magnify** the Lord, *Luke 1:46*  
 and the name of the Lord Jesus was **magnified**. *Acts 19:17*  
 so now also Christ shall be **magnified** in my body, *Phil 1:20*

**majesty**

Grandeur, One who is of supreme greatness and authority, a title given to a king or queen. **DTP** A word that describes the awesomeness of God. He is the King of kings and Lord of lords. There is none above him; He is the all magnificent One, Creator of heaven and earth.

Glory, and the victory, and the **majesty**: *1 Chr 29:11*  
**majesty** hast thou laid upon him. *Ps 21:5*  
 voice of the LORD is full of **majesty**. *Ps 29:4*  
 reigneth, he is clothed with **majesty**; *Ps 93:1*  
 thou art clothed with honour and **majesty**. *Ps 104:1*  
 the glorious **majesty** of his kingdom. *Ps 145:12*  
 the LORD, and for the glory of his **majesty**. *Isa 2:10*  
 in the **majesty** of the name of the LORD his God; *Mic 5:4*  
 the right hand of the **Majesty** on high; *Heb 1:3 (8:1)*  
 but were eyewitnesses of his **majesty**. *2 Pet 1:16*

God our Saviour, be glory and **majesty**, *Jude 1:25*

**major prophets**

The Old Testament (the Hebrew Scriptures) in which are included the books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel and Daniel.

**make / maker**

To create, to form, to bring into existence. **DTP** The Creator God formed and brought into existence all things in heaven and on earth. Man can take these raw materials and manufacture them into some type of product. God created all things from nothing; He brought all things in heaven and earth into being.

Let us **make** man in our image, after *Gen 1:26*  
 I will **make** him an help meet for him. *Gen 2:18*  
 I will **make** of thee a great nation, *Gen 12:2*  
 Thou shalt not **make** unto thee any *Ex 20:4*  
 the priest shall **make** an atonement *Lev 4:20*  
 to **make** supplication unto him, and to *Est 4:8*  
 shall a man be more pure than his **Maker**? *Job 4:17*  
 and will ascribe righteousness to my **Maker**. *Job 36:3*  
 He **maketh** my feet like hind's feet, and *Ps 18:33*  
 He **maketh** me to lie down in green pastures: *Ps 23:2*  
**make** a joyful noise unto him with *Ps 95:2*  
 us kneel before the LORD our **maker**. *Ps 95:6*  
 Fools **make** a mock of sin: *Prov 14:9*  
 rich and poor ... the LORD is the **maker** of them *Prov 22:2*  
 At that day shall a man look to his **Maker**, *Isa 17:7*  
 the Holy One of Israel, and his **Maker**, *Isa 45:11*  
 thy **Maker** is thine husband; the LORD of hosts *Isa 54:5*  
 I will **make** an everlasting covenant *Isa 61:8*  
 For Israel hath forgotten his **Maker**, *Hos 8:14*  
 I will **make** you fishers of men. *Matt 4:19*  
 without him was not any thing **made** that was **made**. *John 1:3*  
**Make** straight the way of the Lord, *John 1:23*  
 and the truth shall **make** you free. *John 8:32*  
 to **make** known the mystery of the *Eph 6:19*  
 whose builder and **maker** is God. *Heb 11:10*  
**make** straight paths for your feet, *Heb 12:13*  
 give diligence to **make** your calling and election sure: *2 Pet 1:10*

**MALACHI, book of**

The book was written around the same time as Ezra and Nehemiah. It is the last book of the Hebrew Scriptures (the Old Testament). Malachi delivered his message of judgment to a Judean audience familiar with worshipping at the temple in Jerusalem. The people of Judah had turned away from the true worship of the Lord, leaving themselves under judgment and in need of salvation.

**male**

A boy or man. The Scriptures give specific responsibilities to men; they are accountable for the nurturing of children in the fear of God. Males (usually the eldest son) carried the birthright of the family heritage.

**male** and female created he them. *Gen 1:27*  
 every **male** was circumcised, all that *Gen 34:24*  
 of the creation God made the **male** and female. *Mark 10:6*  
 there is neither **male** nor female: *Gal 3:28*

**malice / maliciousness**

Spite, meanness, cruelty, unkindness, the desire to hurt someone, either physically and emotionally. To hurt another by one's actions or words.

wickedness, covetousness, **maliciousness**; *Rom 1:29*  
 neither with the leaven of **malice** *1 Cor 5:8*  
 put away from you, with all **malice**: *Eph 4:31*  
 anger, wrath, **malice**, blasphemy, *Col 3:8*  
 lusts and pleasures, living in **malice** *Tit 3:3*  
 Wherefore laying aside all **malice**, *1 Pet 2:1*  
 your liberty for a cloke of **maliciousness**, *1 Pet 2:16*

**mammon**

The word is used to represent money and wealth that people may have acquired. It can become a stumbling block or a wall between man and God. It can cause man to focus and trust on his wealth rather than on God who is the true provider of all things.

two masters: ... cannot serve God and **mammon**. *Mat 6:24*  
of the **mammon** of unrighteousness; *Luke 16:9*  
Ye cannot serve God and **mammon**. *Luke 16:13*

**man**

Gentleman, guy, chap, male. The sex that has the ability to father young by fertilizing the female. The Scriptures gave specific responsibilities to men; they are accountable for the nurturing of children in the fear of God. Males (usually the eldest son) carried the birthright of the family heritage. (See the word male.)

Let us make **man** in our image, after *Gen 1:26*  
LORD God formed **man** of the dust of the ground, *Gen 2:7*  
because she was taken out of **Man**. *Gen 2:23*  
So he drove out the **man**; *Gen 3:24*  
I have gotten a **man** from the LORD. *Gen 4:1*  
the LORD is a **man** of war: *Ex 15:3*  
for there shall no **man** see me, and live. *Ex 33:20*  
God doth talk with **man**, and he liveth. *Deut 5:24*  
**man** doth not live by bread only, *Deut 8:3 (Matt 4:4; Luke 4:4)*  
sought him a **man** after his own heart, *1 Sam 13:14*  
**man** looketh on the outward appearance, but *1 Sam 16:7*  
shall perish ... **man** shall turn again unto dust. *Job 34:15*  
blessed is the **man** that trusteth in *Ps 34:8*  
The steps of a good **man** are ordered *Ps 37:23*  
for **man**, his days are as grass: as a flower *Ps 103:15*  
A wise **man** will hear, and will *Prov 1:5*  
the ways of **man** are before the eyes of *Prov 5:21*  
made the earth, and created **man** upon it: *Isa 45:12*  
for I am God, and not **man**; the Holy One in *Hos 11:9*  
He hath shewed the, O **man**, what is good; *Mic 6:8*  
her husband, being a just **man**, *Matt 1:19*  
What manner of **man** is this, that even the *Matt 8:27*  
That the Son of **man** is Lord also of *Luke 6:5*  
The Son of **man** must suffer many *Luke 9:22*  
for the Son of **Man** cometh at an *Luke 12:40*  
Greater love hath no **man** than this, *John 15:13*  
into an image made like to corruptible **man**, *Rom 1:23*  
as by one **man** sin entered into the world, *Rom 5:12*  
gift by grace, which is by one **man**, *Rom 5:15*  
our old **man** is crucified with him, that the *Rom 6:6*  
O wretched **man** that I am! who shall deliver me *Rom 7:24*  
since by **man** came death, by **man** came also the *1 Cor 15:21*  
The first **man** Adam was made a *1 Cor 15:45*  
first **man** is of the earth, earthly: the second **man** *1 Cor 15:47*  
outward **man** perish, yet the inward **man** is *2 Cor 4:16*  
Knowing that a **man** is not justified *Gal 2:16*  
with might by his Spirit in the inner **man**; *Eph 3:16*  
And that ye put on the new **man**, *Eph 4:24*  
every **man** perfect in Christ Jesus: *Col 1:28*  
ye have put off the old **man** with his deeds; *Col 3:9*  
and one mediator ... the **man** Christ Jesus; *1 Tim 2:5*  
To speak evil of no **man**, to be no *Tit 3:2*  
A double minded **man** is unstable in *James 1:8*  
Blessed is the **man** that endureth *James 1:12*  
of a righteous **man** availeth much. *James 5:16*  
If any **man** love the world, the love *1 John 2:15*  
to give every **man** according as his *Rev 22:12*

**mankind**

The human race ... all people; the overall population of the world.

Thou shalt not lie with **mankind**, *Lev 18:22*  
Thing, and the breath of all **mankind**. *Job 12:10*

that defile themselves with **mankind**, *1 Tim 1:10*

### man of God

One who is a follower and a believer in the Creator of all heaven and earth, one who is loyal and obedient to the Word of God. **DTP** A disciple of Jesus Christ, a follower of the truth and teaching of Jesus Christ, having committed his life to Him as his Lord and Saviour.

wherewith Moses the **man of God** *Deut 33:1*  
 Moses the **man of God** concerning me *Josh 14:6*  
 A **man of God** came unto me, and his countenance *Judg 13:6*  
 there came a **man of God** unto Eli, *1 Sam 2:27*  
 Now by this I know that thou art a **man of God**, *1 Kin 17:24*  
 I perceive that this is an holy **man of God**, *2 Kin 4:9*  
 for so had David the **man of God** commanded. *2 Chr 8:14*  
 written in the law of Moses the **man of God**. *Ezr 3:2*  
 instruments of David the **man of God**, *Neh 12:36*  
 O **man of God**, flee these things *1 Tim 6:11*  
 That the **man of God** may be perfect, *2 Tim 3:17*

### man of sin

One who has desired to follow after his own desires, rejecting the ways of God and His Word. Also can refer to the one who has led the world down a pathway of death and destruction, the antichrist.

and that **man of sin** be revealed, *2 Thes 2:3*

### manifest / manifestation

Evidence, to show, to make known, to reveal, visible.

sons of men, that God might **manifest** them, *Eccl 3:18*  
 is nothing hid, which shall not be **manifested**; *Mark 4:22*  
 the works of God should be made **manifest** in him. *John 9:3*  
 But now is made **manifest**, and by the Scriptures *Rom 16:26*  
 Every man's work shall be made **manifest**: *1 Cor 3:13*  
 the **manifestation** of the Spirit is given to every *1 Cor 12:7*  
 life also of Jesus might be made **manifest** in our body. *2 Cor 4:10*  
 made **manifest** unto God: ... **manifest** in your consciences. *2 Cor 5:11*  
**manifest** by the light: for whatsoever doth make **manifest** *Eph 5:13*  
 hid ... but now is made **manifest** to his saints: *Col 1:26*  
 God was **manifest** in the flesh, justified in *1 Tim 3:16*  
 but was **manifest** in these last times for you, *1 Pet 1:20*  
 ye know that he was **manifested** to take away our sins; *1 John 3:5*  
 In this was **manifested** the love of God toward us, *1 John 4:9*

### manna

An edible substance that God provided for the Jewish people in the wilderness for over forty years. Manna was to be collected each day and, on the day before the Sabbath, enough for two days could be collected. This made the people dependent on God for their daily bread. There was also a small portion kept in the Ark of the Covenant as a testimony to God's provision for His people.

they said one to another, It is **manna**: *Ex 16:15*  
 of Israel did eat **manna** forty years, *Ex 16:35*  
 is nothing at all, beside this **manna**, *Num 11:6*  
 to hunger, and fed thee with **manna**, *Deut 8:3*  
 the **manna** ceased on the morrow after *Josh 5:12*  
 had rained down **manna** upon them to *Ps 78:24*  
 Our fathers did eat **manna** in the desert; *John 6:31*  
 did eat **manna** in the wilderness, *John 6:49*  
 wherein was the golden pot that had **manna**, *Heb 9:4*  
 I give to eat of the hidden **manna**, *Rev 2:17*

### manuscript

The original writings of an author; something that is first composed and later put into print. The authors of the Scriptures, being led by the Holy Spirit of God, penned the original books of the Bible. "For prophecy never had its origin in the human will, but prophets, though human, spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit." *2 Peter 1:21*

**maranatha**

This word is made up of two Greek words "maren - atha" which translated would mean "Our Lord, come". **DTP** The believer in Christ looks forward to the second coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

he is to be accursed. **Maranatha**. *1 Cor 16:22* NASB

**MARK, Gospel book of**

This book is thought to have been written by John Mark around 56 to 65 AD. It is the second book in the New Testament and the second book of the Gospel section. The book primarily focus on the things Jesus did and places where He went. Some distinctives in this book:

**Keyword:** 'Immediately' or 'straightway'

**Purpose:** To show Christ as the tireless servant of God and man, full of good deeds. His wonderful works testify to His deity.

**Miracles:** 19 miracles in Mark, 8 of which prove power over disease; 5 prove power over nature, 4 demonstrate authority over demons and 2 show power over death.

**mark of the beast**

This is a symbol that will be placed on humans in the last days, identifying them as to who they are, and to whom they have pledged allegiance; the mark will allow them to buy and sell. It is thought that this mark will contain the numbers "666". "This calls for wisdom. Let the person who has insight calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. That number is 666." Revelation 13:18. We are told that it will be placed on the head and right hand of the unbeliever.

the men which had the **mark of the beast**, *Rev 16:2*  
them that had received the **mark of the beast**, *Rev 19:20*

**marriage**

Matrimony, wedlock, wedding, nuptials, recognized union of spouses, the binding of one man and one woman together through the making of vows and a covenant with each other. It is not to be broken. Marriage was, and is, to be a union were the two become one under God, a coming together emotionally, physically and spiritually.

make ye **marriages**, with us, and give your daughters *Gen 34:9*

Neither shalt thou make **marriages** with them; *Deut 7:3*

certain king, which made a **marriage** for his son, *Matt 22:2*

in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in **marriage**, but are *Matt 22:30*

before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in **marriage**, *Matt 24:38*

that were ready went in with him to the **marriage**: *Matt 25:10*

a **marriage** in Cana of Galilee; *John 2:1*

**marry**, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin **marry**, *1 Cor 7:28*

**Marriage** is honorable in all, and the bed undefiled: *Heb 13:4*

for the **marriage** of the Lamb is come, *Rev 19:7*

Blessed are they which are called unto the **marriage** supper of the Lamb. *Rev 19:9*

**marriage supper of the Lamb**

It is the first major event that will take place in heaven when all believers (the church) will join together with Christ and be present with the Father as Christ's bride. This will be a victory celebration and, for the first time, the people present will never again experience suffering and pain; the chains of sin will have been completely broken, and death will be no more.

for the **marriage of the Lamb** is come, *Rev 19:7*

Blessed are they which are called unto the **marriage supper of the Lamb**. *Rev 19:9*

**martyr**

The word means "testimony". It is the giving up of one's life based on faith in God; the martyr's life is taken by another with the hope of destroying their commitment to God. Acts of martyrdom were often the seed that caused the church of Jesus Christ to grow. Martyrdom is still very prominent around the world today where people and nations are trying to annihilate all vestiges of faith in Jesus Christ.

And when the blood of thy **martyr** Stephen *Acts 22:20*

Antipas was my faithful **martyr**, who was slain among you, *Rev 2:13*

with the blood of the **martyrs** of Jesus: *Rev 17:6*

**master**

One who is in charge or oversees the activities of another person. They have direct control over that person either through work or through ownership. This word can be also be ascribed to one who has mastered a particular trade or skill.

the LORD hath blessed my **master** greatly; *Gen 24:35*

gathered up the arrows, and came to his **master**. *1Sam 20:38*

for your **master** Saul is dead, *2 Sam 2:7*

so he that waiteth on his **master** shall be honoured. *Prov 27:18*

A son honoureth his father, and a servant his **master**: *Mal 1:6*

No man can serve two **masters**: for either he *Matt 6:24*



The disciple is not above his **master**, *Matt 10:24*  
 for one is your **Master**, even Christ; and all ye *Matt 23:8*  
 Neither be ye called **master**: for one is your **Master**, *Matt 23:10*  
 ye call me **Master** and Lord: and ye say well; *John 13:13*  
 saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, **Master**. *John 20:16*  
 ye **masters**, ... knowing that your **Master** also is in heaven; *Eph 6:9*  
 vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the **master's** use, *2 Tim 2:21*  
 My brethren, be not many **masters**, knowing that *James 3:1*

### masterbuilder

The head builder at a job site, the architect or the head planner of a building. An overseer of other builders.

is given unto me, as a wise **masterbuilder**, *1 Cor 3:10*

### materialism

A philosophy/belief that matter is the fundamental substance in nature, and that consciousness is the result of material interactions. Materialism totally rejects the spiritual side of the universe. Adherents often focus solely on the comforts and luxury of life. **DTP** The disciple is not to be a follower of materialism but is, rather, a steward of all that God has given to them. We should use that which God gives us for His glory and to build up His kingdom.

### MATTHEW, Gospel book of

This book is believed to have been written by Matthew the disciple of Christ. It was written to Jewish converts. It uses at least 65 quotes from the Hebrew Scriptures and focuses a lot on the theme, "Kingdom of Heaven". It is thought to have been written around 37 AD. It is the first book in the New Testament and the first book of the Gospel section. Matthew sets out to prove the Jewishness of Jesus Christ and that He was from the line of King David.

### measure

To take a ruler and determine the size of something, to weigh, to determine the amount or quality of something. Things will be measured and evaluated. There is an accountability that God will bring when we all stand before Him.

**measured** the waters in the hollow of his hand, *Isa 40:12*  
 good **measure**, pressed down, and shaken together, *Luke 6:38*  
 God giveth not the Spirit by **measure** unto him. *John 3:34*  
 hath dealt to every man the **measure** of faith. *Rom 12:3*  
 grace according to the **measure** of the gift of *Eph 4:7*  
**measure** of the stature of the fullness of Christ: *Eph 4:13*

### meat

Flesh of an animal as food.

moving thing that liveth shall be **meat** for you, *Gen 9:3*  
 make me savoury **meat**, such as I love, and bring *Gen 27:4*  
 this is the law of the **meat** offering: *Lev 6:14*  
 They gave me also gall for my **meat**; *Psa 69:21*  
 thou givest them their **meat** in due season. *Psa 145:15*  
 and a fool when he is filled with **meat**; *Pro 30:22*  
 not defile himself with ... the king's **meat**, *Dan 1:8*  
 that there may be **meat** in mine house, *Mal 3:10*  
 and his **meat** was locusts and wild honey. *Matt 3:4*  
 Is not the life more than **meat**, and the body *Matt 6:25*  
 for the workman is worthy of his **meat**. *Matt 10:10*  
 I was an hungered, and ye gave me **meat**: *Matt 25:35*  
 he said unto them, I have **meat** to eat that ye know not *John 4:32*  
 My **meat** is to do the will of him that sent me, *John 4:34*  
 Labour not for the **meat** which perisheth, but *John 6:27*  
 For the kingdom of God is not **meat** and drink; *Rom 14:17*  
 have fed you with milk, and not with **meat**; *1 Cor 3:2*  
 if **meat** make my brother to offend, I will eat no *1 Cor 8:13*  
 And did all eat the same spiritual **meat**; *1 Cor 10:3*  
 Let no man therefore judge you in **meat**, or in drink, *Col 2:16*  
 heart be established with grace; not with **meats**, *Heb 13:9*

**mediator**

Interceder, peacemaker, a go-between, intermediary, arbitrator. **DTP** For the disciple, Christ is the mediator between ourselves and the heavenly Father ... He stands in our place and makes it possible for us to enter into the Holy of Holies.

angels in the hand of a **mediator**. *Gal 3:19*

Now a **mediator** is not a **mediator** of one, but God is one. *Gal 3:20*  
one God, and one **mediator** between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; *1 Tim 2:5*

he is the **mediator** of a better covenant, *Heb 8:6*

And for this cause he is the **mediator** of the new testament, *Heb 9:15*

Jesus the **mediator** of the new covenant, *Heb 12:24*

**meditate / meditation**

Thought, consideration, deliberation, contemplation, reflection, to study. To take time to think or reflect on things. **DTP** The disciple takes time to pray, listen for the Holy Spirit's voice, and find out the will of God for his life.

Isaac went out to **meditate** in the field *Gen 24:63*

but thou shalt **meditate** therein day *Josh 1:8*

and in his law doth he **meditate** day *Ps 1:2*

consider my **meditation**. *Ps 5:1*

the **meditation** of my heart, be acceptable *Ps 19:14*

the **meditation** of my heart shall be of understanding. *Ps 49:3*

it is my **meditation** all the day. *Ps 119:97*

Thine heart shall **meditate** terror. *Isa 33:18*

**Meditate** upon these things; *1 Tim 4:15*

**medium**

One who claims to be able to communicate with the dead, a channel to the underworld. One who is controlled, or has become a vessel for spiritual communication with the dead. **DTP** The disciple is forbidden by God to be involved in consulting mediums, for it is deeply sinful in His eyes. "Do not turn to mediums or seek out spiritists, for you will be defiled by them. I am the Lord your God." Leviticus 19:31

**meek / meekness**

Quiet, gentle, mild, submissive. **DTP** Meekness is one of the fruits of the Spirit that a believer should have in his life. Meekness does not mean weakness, but demonstrates an attitude of confidence in who one is in Christ. For the disciple, meekness means an "inward grace of the soul", demonstrating a controlled strength and a gentleness in ministering to others.

Now the man Moses was very **meek**, *Num 12:3*

The **meek** shall eat and be satisfied: *Ps 22:26*

the **meek** will he teach his way. *Ps 25:9*

But the **meek** shall inherit the earth; *Ps 37:11*

beautify the **meek** with salvation. *Ps 149:4*

to preach good tidings unto the **meek**; *Isa 61:1*

seek righteousness, seek **meekness**: *Zeph 2:3*

Blessed are the **meek**: *Matt 5:5*

for I am **meek** and lowly in heart: *Matt 11:29*

or in love, and in the spirit of **meekness**? *1 Cor 4:21*

by the **meekness** and gentleness of Christ, *2 Cor 10:1*

**Meekness**, temperance: against such there is no law. *Gal 5:23*

restore such an one in the spirit of **meekness**; *Gal 6:1*

all lowliness and **meekness**, with long suffering, *Eph 4:2*

faith, love, patience, **meekness**. *1 Tim 6:11*

In **meekness** instructing those that *2 Tim 2:25*

shewing all **meekness** unto all men. *Tit 3:2*

receive with **meekness** the engrafted word, *James 1:21*

let him shew ... his works with **meekness** of wisdom. *James 3:13*

of the hope that is in you with **meekness** *1 Pet 3:15*

**member**

To be part of a group, connected together with other people. To be joined with others in a relationship or some form of fellowship. **DTP** As disciples of Christ we are a valuable members of His body, enjoying a spiritual connection with other brothers and sisters; caring for each other, protecting each other, and equipping each other in Christ for service.

and in thy book all my **members** were written, *Ps 139:16*

Neither yield ye your **members** as instruments *Rom 6:13*

I see another law in my **members**, warring against *Rom 7:23*

have many **members** in one body, and all members have not *Rom 12:4*

that your bodies are the **members** of Christ? *1 Cor 6:15*

body is one, and hath many **members**, and all the members *1 Cor 12:12*  
 ye are the body of Christ, and **members** in particular. *1 Cor 12:27*  
 for we are **members** one of another. *Eph 4:25*  
 we are **members** of his body, of his flesh, and of *Eph 5:30*  
 tongue is a little **member**, and boasteth great *James 3:5*  
 even of your lusts that war in your **members**? *James 4:1*

**memorial**

An structure, monument, or inscription that helps to preserve the memory of an event or of the life of a person. **DTP** While monuments and plaques may be used today, in the Old Testament it could be an altar or even a large pile of stones to remind people what God had done for them.

this is my **memorial** unto all generations. *Ex 3:15*  
 this day shall be unto you for a **memorial**; *Ex 12:14*  
 for a **memorial** between thine eyes, that the LORD's *Ex 13:9*  
 Write this for a **memorial** in a book, *Ex 17:14*  
 may be a **memorial** unto the children of Israel *Ex 30:16*  
 be to you for a **memorial** before your God: *Num 10:10*  
 To be a **memorial** unto the children *Num 16:40*  
 these stones shall be for a **memorial** *Josh 4:7*  
 and thy **memorial**, O LORD, throughout all *Ps 135:13*  
 the LORD is his **memorial**. *Hos 12:5*  
 shall be spoken of for a **memorial** of her. *Mark 14:9*  
 are come up for a **memorial** before God. *Acts 10:4*

**men**

Gentlemen, male persons, the plural form for man. Often in the Bible used to refer to the human, male and female. (See the word man and mankind). The Scriptures gave specific responsibilities to men; they are accountable for the nurturing of children in the fear of God.

then began **men** to call upon the *Gen 4:26*  
 go now ye that are **men**, and serve the LORD; *Ex 10:11*  
 armed, all the mighty **men** of valour, *Josh 1:14*  
 O ye sons of **men**, how long will ye *Ps 4:2*  
 Concerning the works of **men**, *Ps 17:4*  
 Oh that **men** would praise the LORD *Ps 107:8*  
 mayest walk in the way of good **men**, *Prov 2:20*  
 He is despised and rejected of **men**; *Isa 53:3*  
 Hear this, ye old **men**, and give ear, *Joel 1:2*  
 for I set all **men** every one against *Zec 8:10*  
 there came wise **men** from the east *Matt 2:1*  
 Follow me, and I will make you fishers of **men**. *Matt 4:19*  
 Let your light so shine before **men**, that they *Matt 5:16*  
 if ye forgive **men** their trespasses, *Matt 6:14*  
 confess me before **men**, him will I confess *Matt 10:32*  
 With **men** this is impossible; but with God all *Matt 19:26*  
**men** brought in a bed a man which *Luke 5:18*  
**Men's** hearts failing them for fear, *Luke 21:26*  
 By this shall all **men** know that ye *John 13:35*  
 men with **men** working that which is *Rom 1:27*  
 God shall judge the secrets of **men** *Rom 2:16*  
 all **men** unto justification of life. *Rom 5:18*  
 the foolishness of God is wiser than **men**; *1 Cor 1:25*  
 are ye not carnal, and walk as **men**? *1 Cor 3:3*  
 I am made all things to all **men**, that I might *1 Cor 9:22*  
 Captive, and gave gifts unto **men**. *Eph 4:8*  
 So ought **men** to love their wives as *Eph 5:28*  
 we speak; not as pleasing **men**, but God, *1 Thes 2:4*  
 and one mediator between God and **men**, *1 Tim 2:5*  
 God, who is the Saviour of all **men**, *1 Tim 4:10*  
 is appointed unto **men** once to die, *Heb 9:27*  
 but holy **men** of God spake as they *2 Pet 1:21*  
 the tabernacle of God is with **men**, *Rev 21:3*

**Mennonites**

A people group who are Anabaptist in belief. The roots come from Holland, Germany and Switzerland. Their main doctrines emphasize baptism, pacifism and personal purity; they do not believe in taking oaths or getting interest for the use of their money. Their beliefs and teachings came out of the teachings of Menno Simons, Conrad Grebel and Pilgrim Marpeck, dating back to the late 1400's and early 1500's.

**mercies / merciful**

Compassion, pity, kindness, sympathy; kindness toward an enemy; it is the power to forgive or spare someone from punishment. As Christ has shown His mercy to us, we should also be merciful to others.

the LORD being **merciful** unto him: *Gen 19:16*  
 The LORD, The LORD God, **merciful** *Ex 34:6*  
 (For the LORD thy God is a **merciful** God;) *Deut 4:31*  
 With the **merciful** thou wilt shew thyself **merciful**, *2 Sam 22:26*  
 God is gracious and **merciful**, and will not *2 Chr 30:9*  
 ready to pardon, gracious and **merciful**, *Neh 9:17*  
 Remember, O LORD, thy tender **mercies** *Ps 25:6*  
 redeem me, and be **merciful** unto me. *Ps 26:11*  
 LORD, be **merciful** unto me: heal my soul; for I *Ps 41:4*  
 help, and redeem us for thy **mercies'** sake. *Ps 44:26*  
 Be **merciful** unto me, O God: *Ps 56:1*  
 I will sing of the **mercies** of the LORD *Ps 89:1*  
 The LORD is **merciful** and gracious, slow to anger, *Ps 103:8*  
 Great are thy tender **mercies**, O LORD: *Ps 119:156*  
 It is of the LORD'S **mercies** that we are *Lam 3:22*  
 for I am **merciful**, saith the LORD, and I *Jer 3:12*  
 To the LORD our God belong **mercies** and forgivenesses, *Dan 9:9*  
 for he is gracious and **merciful**, slow to *Joel 2:13*  
 Blessed are the **merciful**: *Matt 5:7*  
 God be **merciful** to me a sinner. *Luke 18:13*  
 brethren, by the **mercies** of God, *Rom 12:1*  
 Jesus Christ, the Father of **mercies**, *2 Cor 1:3*  
 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, ... bowels of **mercies**, *Col 3:12*

**mercy**

Compassion, pity, kindness, sympathy; kindness toward an enemy; it is the power to forgive or spare someone from punishment. Mercy is not getting what one deserves. See mercies / merciful. **DTP** God has judged us as guilty because of our sin nature, but because of Christ's shed blood and the faith that we put in Him, we are shown mercy by our heavenly Father; this takes away the punishment of death and gives to us eternal life.

and thou hast magnified thy **mercy**, *Gen 19:19*  
 And thou shalt make a **mercy** seat of pure gold: *Ex 25:17*  
 shew **mercy** on whom I will shew **mercy**. *Ex 33:19*  
 is longsuffering, and of great **mercy**, *Num 14:18*  
 because his **mercy** endureth for ever, *2 Chr 7:6*  
 his **mercy** endureth for ever toward Israel. *Ezra 3:11*  
 God, who keepest covenant and **mercy**, *Neh 9:32*  
 have **mercy** upon me, and hear my prayer. *Ps 4:1*  
 Have **mercy** upon me, O LORD; *Ps 9:13*  
 I have trusted in thy **mercy**; my heart shall *Ps 13:5*  
**mercy** shall follow me all the days of *Ps 23:6*  
 gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in **mercy**. *Ps 103:8*  
 for his **mercy** endureth for ever. *Ps 136:1 (see Psalm 136:1-26)*  
 that followeth after righteousness and **mercy** *Prov 21:21*  
 desired **mercy**, and not sacrifice; *Hos 6:6*  
 but to do justly, and to love **mercy**, *Mic 6:8*  
 for they shall obtain **mercy**. *Matt 5:7*  
 I will have **mercy** on whom I will have **mercy**, *Rom 9:15*  
 But God, who is rich in **mercy**, *Eph 2:4*  
 according to his **mercy** he saved us, *Tit 3:5*  
 which according to his abundant **mercy** hath *1 Pet 1:3*  
 had not obtained **mercy**, but now have obtained **mercy**. *1 Pet 2:10*  
 looking for the **mercy** of our Lord Jesus Christ *Jude 1:21*

**mercy seat**

Found in the Holy of Holies, it was the lid or cover of solid gold on the Ark of the Covenant. This is where the blood was sprinkled on the seat for the sins of the nation or for the individual person. **DTP** Christ sprinkled/shed his blood for us and tore the temple veil, signifying that the disciple could now go into the Holies of Holies and have a personal relationship with God Almighty.

shalt make a **mercy seat** of pure gold: *Ex 25:17*  
 with their wings over the **mercy seat** *Ex 37:9*  
 put the **mercy seat** above upon the ark: *Ex 40:20*  
 and sprinkle it upon the **mercy seat**, *Lev 16:15*  
 of glory shadowing the **mercy seat**; *Heb 9:5*

### messenger

Envoy, herald, go-between, runner, courier, deliverer, ambassador, one who delivers a letter or some verbal information to another. **DTP** God throughout history sometimes raises up people to speak out on His behalf. Christ was also sent as a messenger of Grace and mercy, plus God has sent angels to proclaim a truth of events that was about to take place.

Jacob sent **messengers** before him to Esau *Gen 32:3*  
 Spirit of God was upon the **messengers** of Saul, *1 Sam 19:20*  
 mocked the **messengers** of God, and despised *2 Chr 36:16*  
 In that day shall **messengers** go forth from me *Ezek 30:9*  
 for he is the **messenger** of the LORD of hosts. *Mal 2:7*  
 Behold, I will send my **messenger**, *Mal 3:1 (Matt 11:10; Mark 1:2)*  
 they are the **messengers** of the churches, *2 Cor 8:23*

### Messiah

The word means "the anointed one; the Hebrew word is "Messiah", the Greek word is translated "Christ". His baptism showed that Jesus was the Messiah, anointed with the Holy Spirit and with power.

to build Jerusalem unto the **Messiah** *Dan 9:25*  
 and two weeks shall **Messiah** be cut off, *Dan 9:26*  
 unto him, We have found the **Messias, (Messiah)** *John 1:41*  
 unto him, I know that **Messias (Messiah)** cometh, *John 4:25*

### Messianic Jew

A Jew who believes that Jesus Christ is the Messiah. Their faith brings together some of the culture and tradition of the Jewish law, but also bases faith on a personal commitment to Jesus Christ as their Lord and Saviour.

### metamorphoses

This word often describes the major event that takes place in an insect's body. For example: a butterfly larva/worm turns into a butterfly. A change from one form of life to another. **DTP** Disciples undergo the change from living like the world to living for Christ Jesus as a child of God. It is a complete change from an old nature to a new nature. The same Greek word *metamorphoo* is used in Matthew 17:2, there he was transfigured before them; and in Romans 12:2, therefore be ye transformed by the renewing of your minds.

### Methodist

A religious movement that was started by John and Charles Wesley. The focus of the methodical teaching was based on piety and on a personal inner heart relationship with Jesus Christ. It began with the Holy club at Oxford University during in 1725. George Whitefield was also a part of this movement. The main teaching is that the disciples are justified by faith.

### MICAH, book of

This is an Old Testament book written by Micah, predicting the coming judgement upon Samaria and Jerusalem; also predicted that Zion would be "plowed as a field". The prophet does give a word of hope that in time a Deliverer would come to redeem them. The book was written around 750 BC.

### might / mighty / mightier

Strength and power. The ability to use one's body, soul and spirit to lead others to victory. Being able to overcome hardship and challenges. **DTP** God is our mighty God who stand strong for His children. He is the Mighty One of Israel.

thy greatness, and thy **mighty** hand *Deut 3:24*  
 and with all thy soul", and with all thy **might**. *Deut 6:5*  
 Lord of lords, a great God, a **mighty**, *Deut 10:17*  
 Go in this thy **might**, and thou shalt save *Judg 6:14*  
 the Spirit of the LORD came **mightily** upon him, *Judg 14:6*  
 how are the **mighty** fallen! *2 Sam 1:19*  
 danced before the LORD with all his **might**; *2 Sam 6:14*  
 and **mighty**, the LORD **mighty** in battle. *Ps 24:8*  
 Thou hast a **mighty** arm: strong is thy hand, *Ps 89:13*  
 The LORD on high is **mightier** than the *Ps 93:4*  
 their redeemer is **mighty**; he shall plead their *Prov 23:11*  
 the LORD of hosts, the **mighty** One of Israel, *Isa 1:24*  
 the LORD, to the **mighty** One of Israel. *Isa 30:29*

thy Redeemer, the **mighty** One of Jacob. *Isa 49:26*  
 speak in righteousness, **mighty** to save. *Isa 63:1*  
 name of God ... for wisdom and **might** are his: *Dan 2:20*  
 thy God in the midst of thee is **mighty**; *Zeph 3:17*  
 Not by **might**, nor by power, but by my Spirit, *Zech 4:6*  
 that cometh after me is **mightier** than I, *Matt 3:11*  
 but one **mightier** than I cometh, the *Luke 3:16*  
 they were all amazed at the **mighty** power of God, *Luke 9:43*  
 sound from heaven as of a rushing **mighty** wind, *Acts 2:2*  
 So **mightily** grew the word of God and *Acts 19:20*  
 Through **mighty** signs and wonders, by *Rom 15:19*  
 not many **mighty**, not many noble, are called: *1 Cor 1:26*  
 weak ... to confound the things which are **mighty**; *1 Cor 1:27*  
 but **mighty** through God to the pulling *2 Cor 10:4*  
 is not weak, but is **mighty** in you. *2 Cor 13:3*  
 to the working of his **mighty** power, *Eph 1:19*  
 to be strengthened with **might** by his Spirit *Eph 3:16*  
 strong in the Lord, and in the power of his **might**. *Eph 6:10*  
 working, which worketh in me **mightily**. *Col 1:29*  
 honour, and power, and **might**, be unto our God *Rev 7:12*

### mighty man / mighty men

One who stands strong against his enemies. Implies the ability to overcome trials and challenges. The mighty man is not fearful but is full of faith in God. **DTP** The disciple need to stand as a mighty man of God and, by doing so, brings glory to his God.

the same became **mighty men** which were *Gen 6:4*  
 all the **mighty men** of valour, and help *Josh 1:14*  
 thirty thousand **mighty men** of valour, *Josh 8:3*  
 thou thyself in mischief, O **mighty man**? *Psa 52:1*  
 the LORD shall go forth as a **mighty man**, *Isa 42:13*  
 Prepare war, wake up the **mighty men**, *Joel 3:9*  
 the **mighty man** shall cry there *Zeph 1:14*  
 made thee as the sword of a **mighty man**. *Zec 9:13*

### mill / millstone

Literally, each of two circular stones used for grinding grain. Grain is fed through a hole in the top stone which, when turned, crushes grain into flour. Small millstones were used in the home and large commercial millstones were housed in a mill and often turned by oxen. **DTP** Jesus told his listeners not to be deceptive in their talk and way of life because there would be great punishment for that person. Jesus said that it would be better for that person to have a millstone placed around his neck and be cast into the sea.

nether or the upper **millstone** to pledge: *Deut 24:6*  
 a **millstone** were hanged about his neck, *Matt 18:6*  
 women shall be grinding at the **mill**; *Matt 24:41*  
 a **millstone** were hanged about his neck, *Mark 9:42*  
 took up a stone like a great **millstone**, *Rev 18:21*

### millennial kingdom

The future thousand-year reign of Christ Jesus, full of peace and righteousness when Jesus will rule over all on earth. (See Revelation chapter 20.)

### millennial A (Amillennial)

A view that the thousand-year period of time mentioned in Revelation chapter 20 is not an actual time period, and that it will not specially take place before the return of Christ.

### millennial, post

This view holds to the teaching that the world will get progressively better with the Gospel of Christ and that there will be a time of total victory here on earth. Then Christ will come for His church after the millennium.

### millennial, pre

This doctrine teaches that the church will be raptured (taken up) before the tribulation, and that God will focus once again on redeeming the children of Israel. Christ will then return and rescue Israel, setting up the millennium kingdom. This teaching provides for a clear distinction between the Church and Israel.

### millennium

Thousand-year period of time often talked about concerning the second coming of Jesus Christ. (See millennial kingdom).

**mind**

Brain, will, thought, emotion, intellect, intelligence, wits, psyche; it is thought that that the mind is the seat of the will (the "heart" being where the spirit of man dwells). **DTP** When Christ comes into one's heart, God's Spirit takes up His dwelling within us. It is also at that point where the battle between the will of man and the will of God begins. We have to die to ourselves and turn over every part of our lives to Jesus Christ.

that the **mind** of the LORD might be *Lev 24:12*  
 which is in mine heart and in my **mind**: *1 Sam 2:35*  
 perfect heart and with a willing **mind**: *1 Chr 28:9*  
 for the people had a **mind** to work. *Neh 4:6*  
 The LORD hath been **mindful** of us: *Ps 115:12*  
 not been **mindful** of the rock of thy strength, *Isa 17:10*  
 whose **mind** is stayed on thee: *Isa 26:3*  
 all thy soul, and with all thy **mind**. *Matt 22:37*  
 neither be ye of doubtful **mind**. *Luke 12:29*  
 received the word with all readiness of **mind**, *Acts 17:11*  
 Serving the Lord with all humility of **mind**, *Acts 20:19*  
 God gave them over to a reprobate **mind**, *Rom 1:28*  
 For to be carnally **mind**ed is death: *Rom 8:6*  
 but to be spiritually **mind**ed is life *Rom 8:6*  
 Because the carnal **mind** is enmity against God: *Rom 8:7*  
 knoweth what is the **mind** of the Spirit, *Rom 8:27*  
 by the renewing of your **mind**, *Rom 12:2*  
 be fully persuaded in his own **mind**. *Rom 14:5*  
 joined together in the same **mind** and in the same judgment. *1 Cor 1:10*  
 But we have the **mind** of Christ. *1 Cor 2:16*  
 But their **minds** were blinded: *2 Cor 3:14*  
 For if there be first a willing **mind**, *2 Cor 8:12*  
 Be of good comfort, be of one **mind**, live in peace; *2 Cor 13:11*  
 desires of the flesh and of the **mind**; *Eph 2:3*  
 one **mind** striving together for the faith *Phil 1:27*  
 being of one accord, of one **mind**. *Phil 2:2*  
 Let this **mind** be in you, which was *Phil 2:5*  
 I beseech ... they be of the same **mind** in the Lord. *Phil 4:2*  
 shall keep your hearts and **mind** through Christ *Phil 4:7*  
 Perverse disputing of men of corrupt **minds**, *1 Tim 6:5*  
 and of love, and of a sound **mind**. *2 Tim 1:7*  
 men of corrupt **minds**, reprobate *2 Tim 3:8*  
 in their **minds** will I write them; *Heb 10:16*  
 A double **mind**ed man is unstable in all *James 1:8*  
 gird up the loins of your **mind**, *1 Pet 1:13*  
 be ye all of one **mind**, having compassion one of *1 Pet 3:8*  
 not for filthy lucre, but of a ready **mind**; *1 Pet 5:2*

**minister / ministered**

Priest, cleric, preacher, vicar; one who serves others. **DTP** In the New Testament "minister" represented a servant of God. The minister serves other people on behalf of the Lord Jesus Christ. In its formal sense, it refers to the pastor of the church, but the disciple of Christ is also to be a minister serving in the body of Christ with the gifts God has given him.

And Moses rose up, and his **minister** Joshua: *Ex 24:13*  
 he may **minister** unto me in the priest's office, *Ex 28:1*  
 to **minister** in the holy place. *Ex 29:30*  
 whom he shall consecrate to **minister** in *Lev 16:32*  
 to stand to **minister** in the name of the LORD, *Deut 18:5*  
 the child did **minister** unto the LORD *1 Sam 2:11*  
 But Samuel **ministered** before the LORD, *1 Sam 2:18*  
 the child Samuel **ministered** unto the LORD *1 Sam 3:1*  
 to **minister** in the house of the LORD. *1 Chr 26:12*  
 priests that **minister** in the house of our God: *Neh 10:36*  
 men shall call you the **Ministers** of our God: *Isa 61:6*  
 behold, angels came and **ministered** unto him. *Matt 4:11*  
 among you, let him be your **minister**; *Matt 20:26*  
 to be ministered unto, but to **minister**, *Matt 20:28*  
 Son of man came not to be **ministered** unto, *Mark 10:45*  
 were eye witnesses, and **ministers** of the word; *Luke 1:2*  
 As they **ministered** to the Lord, and fasted, *Acts 13:2*

I go unto Jerusalem to **minister** unto the saints. *Rom 15:25*  
of us, as of the **ministers** of Christ, *1 Cor 4:1*  
made us able **ministers** of the new testament: *2 Cor 3:6*  
he that **ministereth** seed to the sower both **minister** bread *2 Cor 9:10*  
as the **ministers** of righteousness; *2 Cor 11:15*  
He therefore that **ministereth** to you in the Spirit, *Gal 3:5*  
Whereof I was made a **minister**, according *Eph 3:7*  
the gospel, ... whereof I Paul am made a **minister**; *Col 1:23*  
**minister** of God, and our fellow labourer *1 Thes 3:2*  
thou shalt be a good **minister** of Jesus Christ, *1 Tim 4:6*  
A **minister** of the sanctuary, and of the *Heb 8:2*  
even so **minister** the same one to another, *1 Pet 4:10*  
any man **minister**, let him do it as of the ability *1 Pet 4:11*

### ministration

The act of serving others, to give help and care for others.

days of his **ministration** were accomplished, *Luke 1:23*  
were neglected in the daily **ministration**. *Acts 6:1*  
**ministration** of condemnation ... the **ministration** of righteousness *2 Cor 3:9*  
this **ministration** they glorify God for your *2 Cor 9:13*

### ministry

Service rendered or given unto God, Jesus Christ, and to His church. **DTP** All disciples are in full time ministry or service for our Lord Jesus Christ.

take all the instruments of **ministry**, *Num 4:12*  
came to do the service of the **ministry**, *Num 4:47*  
when David praised by their **ministry**; *2 Chr 7:6*  
continually to prayer, and to the **ministry** of the word. *Acts 6:4*  
returned ... when they had fulfilled their **ministry**, *Acts 12:25*  
and the **ministry**, which I have received of the Lord *Acts 20:24*  
Therefore, seeing we have this **ministry**, *2 Cor 4:1*  
to us the **ministry** of reconciliation; *2 Cor 5:18*  
the saints, for the work of the **ministry**, *Eph 4:12*  
Take heed to the **ministry** which thou *Col 4:17*  
me faithful, putting me into the **ministry**; *1 Tim 1:12*  
make full proof of thy **ministry**. *2 Tim 4:5*  
Take Mark, ... he is profitable to me for the **ministry**. *2 Tim 4:11*  
now hath he obtained a more excellent **ministry**, *Heb 8:6*

### minor prophets

This title describes the latter section of the Old Testament books or the Hebrew Scriptures. In this section are the books of Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi. Sometimes in Hebrew tradition these books are known as "The Book of the Twelve".

### miracle

Supernatural event, wonder, phenomenon, marvel. Bible also uses the words, "signs and wonders". Can also be thought of as something beyond human ability, scientific knowledge, or conventional logic.

which have seen my glory, and my **miracles**, *Num 14:22*  
seen, the **signs**, and those great **miracles**: *Deut 29:3*  
which did those **great signs** in our sight, *Josh 24:17*  
are for **signs and wonders** in Israel from the LORD of host, *Isa 8:18*  
they considered not the **miracle** of the loaves: *Mark 6:52*  
man which shall do a **miracle** in my name, *Mark 9:39*  
he hoped to have seen some **miracle** done by him. *Luke 23:8*  
This beginning of **miracles** did Jesus in Cana *John 2:11*  
when they saw the **miracles** which he did. *John 2:23*  
again the second **miracle** that Jesus did, *John 4:54*  
What do we? for this man doeth many **miracles**. *John 11:47*  
a man approved of God among you by **miracles** *Acts 2:22*  
on whom this **miracle** of healing was *Acts 4:22*  
And Stephen, ... did great wonders and **miracles** among *Acts 6:8*  
To another the working of **miracles**: *1 Cor 12:10*  
thirdly teachers, after that **miracles**, *1 Cor 12:28*



and wonder, and with divers **miracles**, *Heb 2:4*

### mission

Assignment, task, work, charge, undertaking, operation. **DTP** God has commissioned all disciples to be missionaries in His harvest field. The harvest is ripe; God commissions his labourers to serve each day, whether in the home, job, neighbourhood or around the world. Missionaries are sent out ones that God calls to deliver, on His behalf, the Good News of Jesus Christ. The missionary is an ambassador who represents the Kingdom of God. Jesus gave the Great Commission to all disciples in Matthew 28:16-20.

### mock / mocker

To fake, pretend, scorn, to ridicule another, to verbally abuse, to slander, to hold in contempt. **DTP** Much damage can be done with the tongue. Our speaking to and about others can either build them up or destroy them. The disciple needs to ask God to bridle and control his tongue. We will be judged by the way we speak. We should never be found mocking, ridiculing, or abusing others because we are Christ's ambassadors.

Fools make a **mock** at sin: but among the *Prov 14:9*  
 Whoso **mocketh** the poor reproacheth his Maker: *Prov 17:5*  
 to **mock**, and to scourge, *Matt 20:19 (Mark 10:34; Luke 18:32)*  
 also the chief priests **mocking** him, *Matt 27:41*  
 of the resurrection of the dead, some **mocked**: *Acts 17:32*  
 be not deceived; God is not **mocked**: for whatsoever *Gal 6:7*  
 there should be **mockers** in the last time, *Jude 1:18*

### monism

Monism is the view that reality consists of one fundamental, ultimate essence. It comes from the Greek *mono*, which means one. All is one. Therefore, in monism God and the universe are the same thing. This would mean that energy, motion, matter, thought, consciousness, etc., are all of one substance but are perceived differently. Monism is unbiblical because it denies the distinction between God and creation.

### money

Anything that is used to pay (exchange) for goods and services. Gold, silver, coinage, paper money, checks, or credit/debit cards (to access accounts) are all considered forms of money.

or bought with **money** of any stranger, *Gen 17:12*  
 man also gave him a piece of **money**, *Job 42:11*  
 and ye shall be redeemed without **money**. *Isa 52:3*  
 he that hath no **money**; come ye, buy and eat; *Isa 55:1*  
 thou shalt find a piece of **money**: *Matt 17:27*  
 in the earth, and hid his Lord's **money**. *Matt 25:18*  
 poured out the changers' **money**, and overthrew *John 2:15*  
 of God may be purchased with **money**. *Acts 8:20*  
 For the love of **money** is the root of *1 Tim 6:10*

### monogenism

The teaching that all human beings originated from one single couple. **DTP** The believer in God's Word holds that all mankind can be traced back to Adam and Eve; because of this, their sinfulness is passed on to all future generation, making us all sinners. "From one man he made all the nations, that they should inhabit the whole earth." Acts 17:26

### monotheism

They believe that there is only one true God. **DTP** For the disciple, God is the Creator and Lord of all heaven and earth. He functions as three in one: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

### moon

A natural satellite of a planet; the earth has one moon that orbits the earth every 27 to 29 days.

the sun stood still, and the **moon** stayed, *Josh 10:13*  
 tomorrow is the new **moon**, and I should *1 Sam 20:5*  
**moon** and the stars, which thou hast ordained; *Psa 8:3*  
 fear thee as long as the sun and **moon** endure, *Psa 72:5*  
 He appointed the **moon** for seasons: *Psa 104:19*  
 The **moon** and stars to rule by night: *Psa 136:9*  
 the light of the **moon** shall be as ... the sun, *Isa 30:26*  
 darkness, and the **moon** into blood, *Joel 2:31 (Acts 2:20)*  
 and the **moon** shall not give her light, *Matt 24:29*  
 became black ... and the **moon** became as blood; *Rev 6:12*

### Mormons

They are also known as the "Church of Christ of the Latter Day Saints". This religious group was founded in the US in the 1830's by Joseph Smith. He claims to have found special golden plates that contained the book of Mormon. The Mormons have a few selected books that they would call holy scripture: King James Bible, the Pearl of Great Price and the Book of Mormon. They also believe that they are part of the priestly line of Aaron and Melchizedek. They are polytheistic, believing that there are many gods and that these gods procreate spirit children who have been given bodies that live on different planets. Their way of salvation comes through a form of faith in Christ, baptism by immersion for both the living and the dead; obedience to the book of Mormon, doing good works and keeping the commandments of God. Strict Mormons hold to the belief that a man can have many wives.

### Mosaic covenant

A binding covenant made by God with Moses on behalf of the people of Israel; the key was that if they wanted God's blessing, they needed to obey God and keep His covenants; they were to become a holy nation. (See Mosaic covenants: Ex 19:5-6, 8.)

### Moses

A man of God who, from a burning bush, was called by God to lead the people of Israel out of the bondage of Egypt and, ultimately, to lead them to the Promised Land. He was raised in Pharaoh's palace, but eventually became a shepherd in a wilderness land. God did powerful miracles through his life of faith.

And she called his name **Moses**: *Ex 2:10*  
 Now **Moses** kept the flock of Jethro *Ex 3:1*  
 of the bush and said, **Moses, Moses**. *Ex 3:4*  
 And God said unto **Moses**, I AM THAT I AM: *Ex 3:14*  
 And the LORD spake unto **Moses**, saying, *Num 15:37*  
**Moses** my servant is dead; *Josh 1:2*  
 as I was with **Moses**, so I will be *Josh 1:5*  
 word of the LORD by the hand of **Moses**. *Josh 22:9*  
 was given by **Moses** the servant of God, *Neh 10:29*  
 Thou leddest the people ... by the hand of **Moses** *Ps 77:20*  
 He sent **Moses** his servant; *Ps 105:26*  
 led them by the right hand of **Moses** with his *Isa 63:12*  
 offer the gift that **Moses** commanded, *Matt 8:4*  
 appeared unto them **Moses** and Elias talking *Matt 17:3*  
**Moses** said, Honour thy father and thy mother; *Mark 7:10*  
 law was given by **Moses**, but grace and truth *John 1:17*  
 And not as **Moses**, which put a vail *2 Cor 3:13*  
**Moses** is read, the vail is upon their heart. *2 Cor 3:15*  
 as also **Moses** was faithful in all his *Heb 3:2*

### Most High

Most High / Highest; the God who is above all, the Creator of all things in heaven and on earth. The all-knowing, all-seeing and all-understanding One.

was the priest of the **most high** God. *Gen 14:18*  
 And blessed be the **most high** God, *Gen 14:20*  
 When the **Most High** divided to the *Deut 32:8*  
 the **most High** uttered his voice. *2 Sam 22:14*  
 I will sing praise to thy name, O thou **Most High**. *Ps 9:2*  
 and pay thy vows unto the **most High**: *Ps 50:14*  
 art the **most high** over all the earth. *Ps 83:18*  
 the **most High** shall abide under the *Ps 91:1*  
 Out of the mouth of the **most High** *Lam 3:38*  
 this is the decree of the **most High**, *Dan 4:24*  
 shall be called the Son of the **Highest**: *Luke 1:32*  
 and the power of the **Highest** shall overshadow thee: *Luke 1:35*  
 shall be called the prophet of the **Highest**: *Luke 1:76*  
 Jesus, thou Son of God **most high**? *Luke 8:28*  
 Salem, priest of the **most high** God, *Heb 7:1*

### Most Holy Place

This was the inner sanctum of the tabernacle/temple where, once a year, the high priest would make atonement on behalf of the people of God. It was here that the Ark of the Covenant, the mercy seat of God, was located. When Christ died, the curtain separating the Most Holy Place from the Holy Place, was torn from the top to the bottom, symbolically making it possible for us all to be high priests, entering directly into God's presence.

the testimony in the **most holy place**. *Ex 26:34*  
 In the **most holy place** *Num 18:10*

the **most holy place**, and for the *1 Kin 7:50*  
unto me, This is the **most holy place**. *Eze 41:4*

**mote**

A tiny piece of a substance; a speck, particle, or fleck. **DTP** Christ wondered why religious rulers tried to remove the speck in other people's eyes when they had huge timbers in their own eyes. We are commanded to get rid of major sins in our own lives before we accuse others of their sin.

why beholdest thou the **mote** that is *Matt 7:3*  
pull out the **mote** out of thine eye; *Matt 7:4*  
the **mote** out of thy brother's eye. *Matt 7:5*  
let me pull out the **mote** that is in *Luke 6:42*

**mother**

Female parent who has borne a child; one who cares for and nurtures a young child. **DTP** We are all exhorted the kind of heart towards others that a mother has for her own child.

a man leave his father and his **mother**, *Gen 2:24*  
she was the **mother** of all living. *Gen 3:20*  
Honour thy father and thy **mother**: *Ex 20:12 (Deut 5:16; Matt 15:4; Mark 7:10; Eph 6:2)*  
that curseth his father, or his **mother**, *Ex 21:17*  
Honour thy father and thy **mother**, *Deut 5:16*  
I Deborah arose, that I arose a **mother** in Israel. *Judg 5:7*  
Moreover his **mother** made him a little coat, *1 Sam 2:19*  
and in sin did my **mother** conceive me. *Ps 51:5*  
a child that is weaned of his **mother**: *Ps 131:2*  
and forsake not the law of thy **mother**. *Prov 6:20*  
but a foolish man despiseth his **mother**. *Prov 15:20*  
and despise not thy **mother** when she is old. *Prov 23:22*  
He that loveth father or **mother** more *Matt 10:37*  
the **mother** of Jesus saith unto him, *John 2:3*  
stood by the cross of Jesus his **mother**, *John 19:25*  
he to the disciple, Behold thy **mother**! *John 19:27*  
Honour thy father and **mother**; *Eph 6:2*

**mount**

A large mountain or high rock, large in size, something that one can climb up. To get oneself to a higher position. **DTP** We are encouraged to soar high like an eagle. Through Christ, we need to soar above the storms of life, so that we can "see the big picture".

In the **mount** of the LORD it shall be *Gen 22:14*  
Moses ... came to the **mountain** of God, even to Horeb. *Ex 3:1*  
where he encamped at the **mount** of God: *Ex 18:5*  
smoke thereof ascended ... whole **mount** quaked *Ex 19:18*  
and stand upon the **mount** before the LORD. *1 Kin 19:11*  
city of our God, in the **mountain** of his holiness. *Ps 48:1*  
Let **Mount** Zion rejoice, let *Ps 48:11*  
mountain of the LORD'S house ... in the top of the **mountains**, *Isa 2:2*  
they shall **mount** up like the lifting up of smoke. *Isa 9:18*  
they shall **mount** up with wings as eagles; *Isa 40:31*  
How beautiful upon the **mountains** are the feet of *Isa 52:7*  
wings to **mount** up from the earth, *Eze 10:16*  
devil taketh him up into an exceeding high **mountain**, *Matt 4:8*  
he went up into a **mountain** apart to pray: *Matt 14:23*  
Our fathers worshipped in this **mountain**; *John 4:20*  
all faith, so that I could remove **mountains**, *1 Cor 13:2*

**mountain**

High hill, a mount, something that is built up high in stature or elevation.

waters prevail; and the **mountains** were covered. *Gen 7:20*  
escape to the **mountain**, lest thou be consumed. *Gen 19:17*  
Moses ... came to the **mountain** of God, even to Horeb. *Ex 3:1*  
**mountains** skipped like rams, and the little hills *Ps 114:4*  
Come ye, and let us go up to the **mountain** of the LORD, *Isa 2:3*  
How beautiful upon the **mountains** are the feet *Isa 52:7*

O habitation of justice, and **mountain** of holiness. *Jer 31:23*  
 that the **mountains** shall drop down new wine, *Joel 3:18*  
 devil taketh him up into an exceeding high **mountain**, *Matt 4:8*  
 he went up into a **mountain** apart to pray: *Matt 14:23*  
 Our fathers worshipped in this **mountain**; *John 4:20*  
 all faith, so that I could remove **mountains**, *1 Cor 13:2*

**mourn / mourning**

Bewail, sorrow, to cry, grieve deeply, to lament, to be very sad.

Moses told these ... the people **mourned** greatly. *Num 14:39*  
**Mourned**, and wept, and fasted until even, *2 Sam 1:12*  
 And David **mourned** for his son every day. *2 Sam 13:37*  
 for he **mourned** because of the transgression of Ezra *10:6*  
 This day is holy ... **mourn** not, nor weep. *Neh 8:9*  
 hast turned for me my **mourning** into dancing: *Ps 30:11*  
 a time to **mourn**, and a time to dance; *Eccl 3:4*  
 and the days of thy **mourning** shall be ended. *Isa 60:20*  
 for I will turn their **mourning** into joy, and will *Jer 31:13*  
 Blessed are they that **mourn**: for they shall be *Matt 5:4*  
 let your laughter be turned to **mourning**, *James 4:9*

**mouth**

The opening in the lower part of the human face which is used for eating, drinking and communicating. All species have a mouth. The human mouth can be used both for blessing and cursing. **DTP** The Bible teaches that the mouth can reveal to others the true condition of our hearts.

go, and I will be with thy **mouth**, *Ex 4:12*  
 unto him, and put words in his **mouth**: *Ex 4:15*  
 the LORD'S law may be in thy **mouth**: *Ex 13:9*  
 law shall not depart out of thy **mouth**; *Josh 1:8*  
 for thy **mouth** hath testified against thee, *2 Sam 1:16*  
 justify myself, mine own **mouth** shall condemn *Job 9:20*  
 Out of the **mouth** of babes and *Ps 8:2 (Matt 21:16)*  
 His **mouth** is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: *Ps 10:7*  
*that my mouth shall not transgress. Ps 17:3*  
 Let the words of my **mouth**, and the *Ps 19:14*  
 The **mouth** of the righteous speaketh wisdom, *Ps 37:30*  
 And he hath put a new song in my **mouth**, *Ps 40:3*  
 the freewill offerings of my **mouth**, *Ps 119:108*  
 For my **mouth** shall speak truth; *Prov 8:7*  
 the **mouth** of the foolish is near destruction. *Prov 10:14*  
 He that keepeth his **mouth** keepeth his life: *Prov 13:3*  
 Whoso keepeth his **mouth** and his tongue, keepeth *Prov 21:23*  
 and a flattering **mouth** worketh ruin. *Prov 26:28*  
 Be not rash with thy **mouth**, *Eccl 5:2*  
 people draw near me with their **mouth**, *Isa 29:13 (Matt 15:8)*  
 And he opened his **mouth**, and taught *Matt 5:2*  
 of the heart the **mouth** speaketh. *Matt 12:34*  
 I will open my **mouth** in parables; *Matt 13:35*  
 For I will give you a **mouth** and wisdom, *Luke 21:15*  
 whose **mouth** is full of cursing and *Rom 3:14*  
 confess with thy **mouth** the Lord Jesus, *Rom 10:9*  
 with the **mouth** confession is made *Rom 10:10*  
 no corrupt communication proceed out of your **mouth**, *Eph 4:29*  
 Behold, we put bits in horses' **mouths**, *James 3:3*  
 Out of the same **mouth** proceedeth *James 3:10*  
 sword proceeded out of his **mouth**: *Rev 19:21*

**move / moved**

To pass from one place to another in a physical sense; to go, to shift, to be stirred. One can also be moved emotionally and spiritually. The idea is that one changes position or attitude; it can be an action.

the Spirit of God **moved** upon the face *Gen 1:2*  
 I will **move** them to jealousy with *Deut 32:21*  
 the Spirit of the LORD began to **move** him *Judg 13:25*

in his heart, I shall not be **moved**: *Ps 10:6*  
 He that doeth these things shall never be **moved**. *Ps 15:5*  
 at my right hand, I shall not be **moved**. *Ps 16:8 (Acts 2:25)*  
 the most High he shall not be **moved**. *Ps 21:7*  
 he shall never suffer the righteous to be **moved**. *Ps 55:22*  
 I shall not be **moved**. *Ps 62:6*  
 root of the righteous shall not be **moved**. *Prov 12:3*  
 he was **moved** with compassion on them, *Matt 9:36*  
 and was **moved** with compassion toward them, *Matt 14:14*  
 For in him we live, and **move**, and have *Acts 17:28*  
 none of these things **move** me, neither count I *Acts 20:24*  
 be not **moved** away from the hope of *Col 1:23*  
 receiving a kingdom which cannot be **moved**, *Heb 12:28*  
 as they were **moved** by the Holy Ghost. *2 Pet 1:21*

### multiply / multiplied

Flourish, to grow, increase, reproduce, enlarge, proliferate, to flourish. **DTP** Life's journey for the disciple should be marked by growth and maturation, producing fruit for the kingdom of God. Christ has freely given to us so we can freely give to others. As disciples, we are to be known by our fruit. When we serve the Lord Jesus Christ, the Kingdom of God will be multiplied through us.

Be fruitful, and **multiply**, and fill the waters *Gen 1:22*  
 Be fruitful, and **multiply**, and replenish the earth, *Gen 1:28*  
 make my covenant ... will **multiply** thee exceedingly. *Gen 17:2*  
 in **multiplying** I will **multiply** thy seed *Gen 22:17*  
 I am God Almighty: be fruitful and **multiply**; *Gen 35:11*  
 That your days may be **multiplied**, and the days of *Deut 11:21*  
 wicked are **multiplied**, transgression increaseth: *Prov 29:16*  
 our transgressions are **multiplied** before thee, *Isa 59:12*  
 when the number of the disciples was **multiplied**, *Acts 6:1*  
 in the comfort of the Holy Spirit, were **multiplied**. *Acts 9:31*  
 But the word of God grew and **multiplied**. *Acts 12:24*

### multitude

A host or large group of people, a nation, a very large gathering of people.

that thou mayest be a **multitude** of people; *Gen 28:3*  
 Thou shalt not follow a **multitude** to do evil; *Ex 23:2*  
 ye are this day as the stars of the heaven for **multitude**. *Deut 1:10*  
 as the sand ... upon the sea shore in **multitude**, *Josh 11:4*  
 come into thy house in the **multitude** of thy mercy: *Ps 5:7*  
 but in the **multitude** of counselors there is safety. *Prov 11:14*  
**Multitudes**, **multitudes** in the valley of decision: *Joel 3:14*  
 great **multitudes** followed him, and he healed them *Matt 12:15*  
 saw a great **multitude**, and was moved with compassion *Matt 14:14*  
 with the angel a **multitude** of the heavenly host *Luke 2:13*  
 save a soul ... and shall hide a **multitude** of sins. *James 5:20*  
 for charity shall cover the **multitude** of sins. *1 Pet 4:8*  
 I heard as it were the voice of a great **multitude**, *Rev 19:6*

### murder / murderer

To deliberately take someone's life, to kill, to slay, to assassinate, to execute, to terminate or bring to an end the existence of a human being.

the **murderer** shall surely be put to death. *Num 35:16*  
 places doth he **murder** the innocent: *Ps 10:8*  
 They slay the widow ... and **murder** the fatherless. *Ps 94:6*  
 Will ye steal, **murder**, and commit *Jer 7:9*  
 heart proceed evil thoughts, **murders**, *Matt 15:19*  
 Jesus said, thou shalt do no **murder**, *Matt 19:18*  
 adulteries, fornications, **murders**, *Mark 7:21*  
 full of envy, **murder**, debate, deceit, *Rom 1:29*  
 Envyings, **murders**, drunkenness, *Gal 5:21*  
 for **murderers** of fathers and **murderers** of mothers, *1 Tim 1:9*  
 hateth his brother is a **murderer**: *1 John 3:15*  
 Neither repented they of their **murders**, nor of *Rev 9:21*

**murmer / murmurers**

To complain in a quiet, guarded manner. To speak ill against another, to tear down another with words. Such people often bring about disunity and disharmony within a group of people, often saying things that are untrue.

the people **murmured** against Moses, *Ex 15:24*  
 what are we, that ye **murmur** against us? *Ex 16:7*  
**murmurings** which ye **murmur** against him: *Ex 16:8*  
 congregation, which **murmur** against me? *Num 14:27*  
 ye **murmured** in your tents, and said, *Deut 1:27*  
 they that **murmured** shall learn doctrine. *Isa 29:24*  
 Pharisees **murmured** against his disciples, *Luke 5:30*  
 Neither **murmur** ye, as some of them *1 Cor 10:10*  
 Do all things without **murmurings** and *Phil 2:14*  
 These are **murmurers**, complainers, walking *Jude 1:16*

**music / musical / musicians / musick**

Rhythmic sounds made by voice or an instrument; the art of arranging and combining sounds in ways that express emotion. **DTP** For the disciple, music is one important manner by which we worship God. Music often reflects the condition of the heart, expressing desires and feelings of love or of pain and sadness.

Joy, and with instruments of **musick**. *1 Sam 18:6*  
 the singers with instruments of **musick**, *1 Chr 15:16*  
 with **musical** instruments of God. *1 Chr 16:42*  
 with the **musical** instruments of David *Neh 12:36*  
 And the voice of harpers, and **musicians**, *Rev 18:22*

**mustard seed**

A very small seed that can produce a large plant. **DTP** Christ wanted the hearers to know that something done with even the smallest amount of faith can produce a great harvest for His glory. A little step of faith is better than no step of faith.

is like to a grain of **mustard seed**, *Matt 13:31*  
 have faith as a grain of **mustard seed**, *Matt 17:20*  
 It is like a grain of **mustard seed**, *Mark 4:31*  
 ye had faith as a grain of **mustard seed**, *Luke 17:6*

**myrrh**

A sweet-smelling resin made from certain Asian and African shrubs. Used to make a costly ointment or perfume. It was sometimes used as medicine and for preparing the body for burial.

bearing spicery and balm and **myrrh**, *Gen 37:25*  
 of pure **myrrh** five hundred shekels, *Ex 30:23*  
 All thy garments smell of **myrrh**, *Psa 45:8*  
 Gold, and frankincense, and **myrrh**. *Matt 2:11*  
 him to drink wine mingled with **myrrh**: *Mark 15:23*  
 brought a mixture of **myrrh** and aloes, *John 19:39*

**mystery**

Something that is difficult to understand or to comprehend in one's mind. It often doesn't line up well with scientific understanding or goes against logic. The ways and plans of God often come across as a mystery to man.

the **mysteries** of the kingdom *Matt 13:11 (Luke 8:10)*  
 know the **mystery** of the kingdom of God: *Mark 4:11*  
 ye should be ignorant of this **mystery**, *Rom 11:25*  
 revelation of the **mystery**, which was kept secret *Rom 16:25*  
 we speak the wisdom of God in a **mystery** *1 Cor 2:7*  
 ministers of Christ, and stewards of the **mysteries** *1 Cor 4:1*  
 Behold, I shew you a **mystery**; *1 Cor 15:51*  
 known unto us the **mystery** of his will, *Eph 1:9*  
 by revelation he made known unto me the **mystery**; *Eph 3:3*  
 what is the fellowship of the **mystery**, *Eph 3:9*  
 to make known the **mystery** of the Gospel, *Eph 6:19*  
 what is the riches of the glory of this **mystery** *Col 1:27*  
 to speak the **mystery** of Christ, *Col 4:3*  
 Holding the **mystery** of the faith in a *1 Tim 3:9*

## N

**NAHUM, book of**

Written by Nahum around 664 BC, this is one of the 12 books of the minor prophets in the Hebrew Scriptures or what is also known as the Old Testament. This book describes the downfall of the city of Nineveh and why the city was destroyed.

**name**

Name, tag, handle, designation, title, label. *DTP* In Scripture, a name often reflected the character and nature of the person. Naming a child was a very important event, especially if it was a boy. Sometimes God would intervene in what the child's name should be (example: not "Zechariah" but "John").

And Adam called his wife's **name** Eve; *Gen 2:20*  
 blessed them, and called their **name** Adam, *Gen 5:2*  
 thy **name** any more be called Abram, but thy **name** *Gen 17:5*  
 Thy name is Jacob: ... but Israel shall be thy **name**: *Gen 35:10*  
 And she called his **name** Moses: *Ex 2:10*  
 this is my **name** for ever, and this is *Ex 3:15*  
 but by my **name** JEHOVAH was I not known to them. *Ex 6:3*  
 my **name** may be declared throughout *Ex 9:16 (Rom 9:17)*  
 Yet thou hast said, I know thee by **name**, *Ex 33:12*  
 I will proclaim the **name** of the LORD *Ex 33:19*  
 the LORD, whose **name** is Jealous, is a jealous God *Ex 34:14*  
 blasphemeth the **name** of the LORD, *Lev 24:16*  
 how excellent is thy **name** in all the earth! *Ps 8:1*  
 I will sing praise to thy **name**, *Ps 9:2*  
 in the **name** of our God we will set up OUR banners: *Ps 20:5*  
 the paths of righteousness for his **name's** sake. *Ps 23:3*  
 and let us exalt his **name** together. *Ps 34:3*  
 Save me, O God, by thy **name**, and *Ps 54:1*  
 I will lift up my hands in thy **name**. *Ps 63:4*  
 Blessed be the **name** of the LORD from *Ps 113:2*  
 The **name** of the LORD is a strong *Prov 18:10*  
 A good **name** is rather to be chosen *Prov 22:1*  
 A good **name** is better than precious *Eccl 7:1*  
 I am the LORD: that is my **name**: and my glory *Isa 42:8*  
 I will give them an everlasting **name**, *Isa 56:5*  
 thou shalt be called by a new **name**, *Isa 62:2*  
 Behold the man whose **name** is The BRANCH; *Zech 6:12*  
 thou shalt call his **name** JESUS: *Matt 1:21*  
 art in heaven, Hallowed be thy **name**. *Matt 6:9*  
 in thy **name** have cast out devils? *Matt 7:22*  
 because your **names** are written in heaven. *Luke 10:20*  
 whatsoever ye shall ask in my **name**, that will *John 14:13*  
 ask of the Father in my **name**, he may give it *John 15:16*  
 none other **name** under heaven given among men, *Acts 4:12*  
 were baptized in the **name** of the Lord Jesus. *Acts 8:16*  
 the **name** of the Lord shall be saved. *Rom 10:13*  
 and given him a **name** which is above every **name**: *Phil 2:9*  
 That at the name of Jesus every knee *Phil 2:10*  
 fellow-labourers, whose **names** are in the book of life. *Phil 4:3*  
 do all in the **name** of the Lord Jesus, *Col 3:17*  
 Let every one that **nameth** the **name** of Christ 2 *Tim 2:19*  
 him with oil in the **name** of the Lord: *James 5:14*  
 you that believe on the **name** of the Son of God; *1 John 5:13*  
 and in the stone a new **name** written, *Rev 2:17*  
 out his **name** out of the book of life, *Rev 3:5*  
 his **name** is called The Word of God. *Rev 19:13*

**names of Christ**

There are more than 160 names and titles by which Christ is known; most of them are descriptive of who Christ is and how he ministers to us here on earth. Some of Christ's names are:

Redeemer, Prophet, Son of God, Holy One, King, Stone, Rose of Sharon, Emmanuel, Counsellor, Mighty God, Prince of Peace, Jehovah, Messiah, Judge, Jesus, Son of Righteousness, Son of David, Son of Man, Master, Saviour, Word, Light, Lamb of God, Bread of Life, I Am, Door, Good Shepherd, Resurrection, Vine, Way, Truth, Life, Prince, Lord, Deliverer, Second Adam, Chief Corner Stone, Mediator, God, Daystar, Eternal Life, Advocate, Alpha and Omega, Almighty, Lion of the Tribe of Judah, Root of David, Lord of lords, King of kings.

**names of God**

Most of the many names for God are descriptive in nature of who He is and how he ministers to us here on earth. Some of God's names are listed here:

Elohim, Mighty One, God, El, Might, Power, Eloah, Mighty One, Yahweh, LORD Adon / Adonai, Lord Ruler, I Am, Most High God, Almighty God. See the list of names under the Jehovah section.

**names of the Holy Spirit**

There are names that are given for the Holy Spirit and most of them are descriptive in nature of who the Holy Spirit is, and how he ministers to us here on earth. Some of His names are:

Breath of God, Comforter, God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit of God, Teacher, Spirit of Truth, Revealer, Witness, Guarantor, Guide, Seal, Indweller, Intercessor, Advocate, Counselor.

**name of the LORD**

This is a title of the living God, the Creator of all heaven and earth. He is the one to Whom we bow and serve with all our hearts. He is the Lord of lords and the King of kings.

began men to call upon the **name of the LORD**. *Gen 4:26*  
 not take the **name of the LORD** thy God in vain; *Ex 20:7*  
 to stand to minister in the **name of the LORD**, *Deut 18:5*  
 come, because of the **name of the LORD** thy God: *Josh 9:9*  
 David ... blessed the people in the **name of the LORD** *2 Sam 6:18*  
 he that cometh in the **name of the LORD**: *Ps 118:26 (Matt 21:9; 23:39; Mark 11:9; Luke 13:35; 19:38; John 12:13)*  
 Our help is in the **name of the LORD**, who made *Ps 124:8*  
 The **name of the LORD** is a strong tower: *Prov 18:10*  
 to serve him, and to love the **name of the LORD**, *Isa 56:6*  
 shall call on the **name of the LORD** *Joel 2:32*  
 we will walk in the **name of the LORD** our God *Mic 4:5*  
 they may all call upon the **name of the LORD**, *Zeph 3:9*

**nation / nations**

A large aggregate of people within a certain boundary; a country. A nation can be distinctive, having a specific culture and tradition or it can be a country that has a diversity of ethnic groups living together.

divided ... after their families, in their **nations**. *Gen 10:5*  
 I will make of thee a great **nation**, *Gen 12:2*  
 all the **nations** ... shall be blessed in him? *Gen 18:18*  
 and in thy seed shall all the **nations** ... be blessed; *Gen 26:4*  
 a nation and a company of **nations** shall *Gen 35:11*  
 for I will there make of thee a great **nation**: *Gen 46:3*  
 will make of thee a **nation** mightier and greater *Deut 9:14*  
 Blessed is the **nation** whose God is the *Ps 33:12*  
 righteousness exalteth a **nation**: *Prov 14:34*  
**nation** shall not lift up sword against **nation**, neither *Isa 2:4*  
 all **nations** shall call you blessed: for ye shall *Mal 3:12*  
 For **nation** shall rise against **nation**, *Matt 24:7*  
 Go ye therefore, and teach all **nations**, *Matt 28:19*  
 of all **nations** the house of prayer? *Mark 11:17*  
 to the faith among all **nations**, for his *Rom 1:5*  
 In thee shall all **nations** be blessed. *Gal 3:8*  
 midst of a crooked and perverse **nation**, *Phil 2:15*  
 a royal priesthood, an holy **nation**, *1 Pet 2:9*  
 and tongue, and people, and **nation**: *Rev 5:9*  
 were for the healing of the **nations**. *Rev 22:2*

**nativity**

The word means birth or the place of one's birth. Mostly used when speaking of events surrounding the birth of Christ. Today we have many different nativity scenes around the Christmas season.

**natural revelation**

God's showing Himself, through creation (Psalm 19:1-4) and through man's innate enquiring and understanding (Acts 17:27.28). The atonement, the incarnation, and plan of salvation can only be revealed through His written Word, as made known by the Holy Spirit.

**nature**

Collectively, the physical world in which man lives, as well as the laws that govern creation. Can refer to the character or personality of a person.



use into that which is against **nature**: *Rom 1:26*  
do by **nature** the things contained in the law, *Rom 2:14*  
to **nature** into a good olive tree: *Rom 11:24*  
Doth not even **nature** itself teach you. *1 Cor 11:14*  
were by **nature** the children of wrath, *Eph 2:3*  
be partakers of the divine **nature**, *2 Pet 1:4*

### Nazarene

A person who lived in, or was from, Nazareth. Jesus was born in the city of Nazareth.

prophets, He shall be called a **Nazarene**. *Matt 2:23*  
was sent ... unto a city of Galilee, named **Nazareth**. *Luke 1:26*  
a ringleader of the sect of the **Nazarenes**: *Acts 24:5*

### Nazarite

A Israelite consecrated to God's service by making a special type of vow before witnesses and God. The Nazarite vow could be made for a short period of time or it could be a lifetime commitment. Some Bible characters who made this vow of commitment were Samson, Samuel and John the Baptist. They abstained from wine, unclean things and did not cut their hair or beard. (See Num 6:1-22.)

themselves to vow a vow of a **Nazarite**, *Num 6:2*  
for the child shall be a **Nazarite** to God *Judg 13:7*  
Her **Nazarites** were purer than snow, they *Lam 4:7*

### near

To come close to, to come alongside, to have close companionship and fellowship. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to take time to draw near each day to the heart of God because, as we draw near, we will then know His will and have better understanding on how we should serve Him as our Lord and Saviour.

but they knew not that evil was **near** them. *Judg 20:34*  
Be not far from me; for trouble is **near**: *Ps 22:11*  
Thou art **near**, O LORD; and all thy commandments *Ps 119:151*  
righteousness is **near**; my salvation is gone forth. *Isa 51:5*  
be found, call ye upon him while he is **near**: *Isa 55:6*  
day of the LORD is **near** upon all the heathen: *Obad 1:15*  
The great day of the LORD is **near**, it is **near**, *Zeph 1:14*  
see all these things, know that it is **near**, *Matt 24:33*  
saying, I am Christ; and the time draweth **near**: *Luke 21:8*  
our salvation **nearer** than when we believed. *Rom 13:11*  
Let us draw **near** with a true heart in full *Heb 10:22*

### Nebuchadnezzar

He was a famous king of Babylon that lived at the same time as Daniel. He was the king that conquered Judah and destroyed the city of Jerusalem, taking back many Jewish people into Babylonian captivity.

In his days **Nebuchadnezzar** king of Babylon *2 Kin 24:1*  
and Jerusalem by the hand of **Nebuchadnezzar**. *1 Chr 6:15*  
which **Nebuchadnezzar** had brought forth out of *Ezr 1:7*  
whom **Nebuchadnezzar** the king of Babylon had *Neh 7:6*  
**Nebuchadnezzar** dreamed dreams, wherewith his *Dan 2:1*

### need

Something that is of necessity. Differing from a want, a need is something important for personal life existence or for one's work, something that one cannot go without, a requirement, a necessity. **DTP** When we seek God, we must understand that we are to come to Him for our needs, not for our wants. The desire for wants is often worldly-based and, in the end, will perish with this world.

Ye shall not **need** to fight in this *2 Chr 20:17*  
knoweth what things ye have **need** of, *Matt 6:8*  
that be whole **need** not a physician, *Matt 9:12*  
They **need** not depart; give ye them to eat. *Matt 14:16*  
ye shall say, The Lord hath **need** of them; *Matt 21:3*  
every man according as he had **need**. *Acts 4:35*  
say unto the hand, I have no **need** of thee: *1 Cor 12:21*  
both to abound and to suffer **need**. *Phil 4:12*  
your **need** according to his riches in *Phil 4:19*  
a workman that **needeth** not to be *2 Tim 2:15*

find grace to help in time of **need**. *Heb 4:16*  
 ye have **need** that one teach you *Heb 5:12*  
 good, and seeth his brother have **need**, *1 John 3:17*  
 increased with goods, and have **need** of nothing; *Rev 3:17*

**needle**

A small slender steel rod or piece of wire having a sharp point at one end and an eye or a hole for thread at the other end; used for sewing. Another type of needle, termed a syringe, is used by medical people to administer drugs. In Jerusalem there was a very small gate or hole in the wall that only a person could go through. He would have to remove anything he was carrying before passing through. **DTP** The disciple is to strip off all the cares of the world before passing into the presence of Christ.

to go through the eye of a **needle**, *Matt 19:24*  
 to go through the eye of a **needle**, *Mark 10:25*

**NEHEMIAH, book of**

This book is closely linked to the book of Ezra. God calls Nehemiah to go back to Jerusalem to rebuild the city walls. He is a cupbearer for King Artaxerxes. This king had a compassionate heart for the Jewish people and was generous in allowing some of the people back to the city; he also gave back much of the temple treasury. The book was written around 446 BC and is mainly a testimony of Nehemiah's work and service for God and for the people at Jerusalem.

**neighbour**

Someone who lives in close proximity to another. Also can mean one's fellow human being or fellow-man. **DTP** The Scripture commands us to love our neighbours as we love ourselves. We need to open our eyes and see the needs of our neighbour, because God wants to use us to be a light that may draw them into a personal relationship with Christ. We always need to be praying for our neighbours and co-workers.

bear false witness against thy **neighbour**. *Ex 20:16*  
 thou shalt not covet thy **neighbour's** house, *Ex 20:17*  
 thou shalt not covet thy **neighbour's** wife, *Ex 20:17*  
 lie unto his neighbour ... or hath deceived his **neighbour**: *Lev 6:2*  
 Thou shalt not defraud thy **neighbour**, neither rob *Lev 19:13*  
 love thy **neighbour** as *Lev 19:18 (Matt 19:19; 22:39; Mark 12:31; Luke 10:27; Rom 13:9; Gal 5:14; James 2:8)*  
 bear false witness against thy **neighbour**. *Deut 5:20*  
 off his shoe, and gave it to his **neighbour**: *Ruth 4:7*  
 God, as a man pleadeth for his **neighbour**! *Job 16:21*  
 tongue, nor doeth evil to his **neighbour**, *Ps 15:3*  
 Devise not evil against thy **neighbour**, *Prov 3:29*  
 He that despiseth his **neighbour** sinneth: *Prov 14:21*  
 teach no more every man his **neighbour**, *Jer 31:34*  
 shalt love thy **neighbour**, and hate thine enemy. *Matt 5:43*  
 thou shalt love thy **neighbour** as thyself *Matt 19:19*  
 said unto Jesus, and who is my **neighbour**? *Luke 10:29*  
 Thou shalt love thy **neighbour** as thyself. *Rom 13:9*  
 Love worketh no ill to his **neighbour**: *Rom 13:10*  
 speak every man truth with his **neighbour**: *Eph 4:25*  
 and they shall not teach every man his **neighbour**, *Heb 8:11*  
 Thou shalt love thy **neighbour** as thyself, *James 2:8*

**neo-orthodoxy / Orthodox**

A theological movement often associated with Karl Barth, a German teacher (1886-1968). His teaching was in reaction to the liberal teachings of the early nineteenth century. Several older doctrines were reinterpreted during this time; for example, inspiration of the word, human depravity, and some of the words of Christ.

**new**

Original, fresh, different. **DTP** The disciple is to become a new creation in Christ. We die to the old ways and begin a new life in Christ Jesus.

Sing unto him a **new** song; play skillfully *Ps 33:3*  
 And he hath put a **new** song in my mouth, *Ps 40:3*  
 and there is no **new** thing under the sun. *Eccl 1:9*  
 Behold, I will do a **new** thing; now it shall *Isa 43:19*  
 thou shalt be called by a **new** name, which the *Isa 62:2*  
 behold, I create **new** heavens and a **new** earth; *Isa 65:17*  
 LORD hath created a **new** thing in the earth, *Jer 31:22*  
 They are **new** every morning: great is thy *Lam 3:23*  
 A new heart ... I give you, and a **new** spirit *Ezek 36:26*  
 put **new** wine into **new** bottles, *Matt 9:17 (Mark 2:22; Luke 5:38)*  
 drink it **new** with you in my Father's kingdom. *Matt 26:29*

A **new** commandment I give unto you, That ye *John 13:34*  
a **new** creature: ... all things are become **new**. *2 Cor 5:17*  
nor uncircumcision, but a **new** creature. *Gal 6:15*  
to make in himself of twain one **new** man, *Eph 2:15*  
ye put on the **new** man, which after God is *Eph 4:24*  
the **new** man, which is **renewed** in knowledge *Col 3:10*  
he is the mediator of the **new** testament, *Heb 9:15*  
By a **new** and living way, which he hath *Heb 10:20*  
We, ... look for **new** heavens and a **new** earth, *2 Pet 3:13*  
Again, a **new** commandment I write unto you, *1 John 2:8*  
in the stone a **new** name written, which no *Rev 2:17*  
I will write upon him my **new** name. *Rev 3:12*  
Behold, I make all things **new**. *Rev 21:5*

### new birth

Sometimes called being "born again". The idea of first dying to oneself and then receiving a new life through faith in Jesus Christ. We are no longer to participate in the sins of our sin nature; Christ has birthed us forth spiritually by faith and trust in Him. "Flesh gives birth to flesh, but the Spirit gives birth to spirit. You should not be surprised at my saying, 'You must be born again.'" *John 3:6, 7*

### New Commandment

Directive, order, charge, instruction, mandate. **DTP** For the disciple, a commandment is a direct statement that he or she must obey. Christ added a new commandment that the disciples were to follow: we are to "love one another" and this can only be done through the power of the Holy Spirit and a personal relationship with Christ Jesus.

A **new commandment** I give unto you, *John 13:34*  
I write no **new commandment** unto you, *1 John 2:7*  
a **new commandment** I write unto you, *1 John 2:8*

### New Covenant

Agreement, contract, treaty, promise, pledge; in the Bible "covenant" relates to an agreement between God and man; some are for a period of time while others are everlasting. Christ made a new covenant with Israel. (See Hebrews 8:7-13). Christ gave to the disciples a new agreement or covenant between Him and them; this is what the communion service reminds us of each time we partake of it. See *1 Cor 11:23-26*.

For this is my blood of the **new testament, (covenant)** *Luke 26:28*  
This cup is the **new testament (covenant)** in my blood: *1 Cor 11:25*  
when I will make a **new covenant** *Heb 8:8*  
A **new covenant**, he hath made the *Heb 8:13*  
the mediator of the **new covenant**, *Heb 12:24*

### new creation

With Christ there is a dividing line between what is old and what will be new. When we invite Christ into our hearts we become new creations; the old life has passed away. When we get to heaven we will have a new body, new clothing and even a new name. The old will pass away and eventually all creation will become new. (See *2 Cor 5:17*)

be in Christ, he is a **new creature**, *2 Cor 5:17*  
uncircumcision, but a **new creature**. *Gal 6:15*

### new man

With Christ there is a dividing line between what is old and what will be new. When we invite Christ into our hearts we become new creations; the old life has passed away. When we get to heaven we will have a new body, new clothing and even a new name. The old will pass away and eventually all creation will become new. (See *2 Cor 5:17*)

in himself of twain one **new man**, *Eph 2:15*  
And that ye put on the **new man**, *Eph 4:24*  
And have put on the **new man**, which *Col 3:10*

### new name

With Christ there is a dividing line between what is old and what will be new. When we invite Christ into our hearts we become new creations; the old life has passed away. When we get to heaven we will have a new body, new clothing and even a new name. The old will pass away and eventually all creation will become new.

and in the stone a **new name** written, *Rev 2:17*  
I will write upon him my **new name**. *Rev 3:12*

### New Testament

The Bible has two main sections: one is the Old Testament and the second is the New Testament. The New Testament or the New Covenant is made up of 27 books, including the Gospels, epistles and the apocalypses. They teach and testify of God and our Lord Jesus Christ and His Church.

is my blood of the **new testament**, *Matt 26:28*

is my blood of the **new testament**, *Mark 14:24*

This cup is the **new testament** in my blood, *Luke 22:20*

This cup is the **new testament** in my *1 Cor 11:25*

he is the mediator of the **new testament**, *Heb 9:15*

### Nicene creed

This creed was adopted in AD 325; this creed put further emphasis on the deity of Christ; later, in AD 381, another line was added to the creed reflecting the place that the Holy Spirit has, as God: "We believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord, the Giver of Life, who proceeded from the Father, who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified, who spoke by the prophets."

#### Nicene AD 325

I believe in one God, the Father Almighty, Maker of heaven and earth, and of all things visible and invisible.

And in one Lord Jesus Christ, the only-begotten Son of God, begotten of the Father before all worlds; God of God, Light of Light, very God of very God; begotten, not made, being of one substance with the Father, by whom all things were made.

Who, for us men for our salvation, came down from heaven, and was incarnate by the Holy Spirit of the virgin Mary, and was made man; and was crucified also for us under Pontius Pilate; He suffered and was buried; and the third day He rose again, according to the Scriptures; and ascended into heaven, and sits on the right hand of the Father; and He shall come again, with glory, to judge the quick and the dead; whose kingdom shall have no end.

And I believe in the Holy Ghost, the Lord and Giver of Life; who proceeds from the Father [and the Son]; who with the Father and the Son together is worshipped and glorified; who spoke by the prophets.

And I believe one holy catholic and apostolic Church. I acknowledge one baptism for the remission of sins; and I look for the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen

### Noahic covenant

A binding covenant made by God with Noah, whereby God gave directives for the transition, provision and protection of the human race; the rainbow is the symbol of this agreement. Noahic covenants: Gen 9:12-17.

### Northern Kingdom

The northern kingdom consisted of the ten tribes that split away from Benjamin and Judah. Eventually these ten tribes became scattered and lost throughout the earth. The northern kingdom was destroyed. In the last days God will call back these tribes to be joined with the rest of Israel.

### NUMBERS, book of

Written by Moses, Numbers is the fourth book of the Pentateuch. This book seems to follow after the exodus from Egypt and gives account of the peoples' wanderings in the wilderness. It also records two times when a census takes place (chapters 1-3 and chapter 26). This book deals extensively on how the Jewish people were to serve and walk as God's children. The book was written around 1490 BC and described about 39 years of Jewish history.

### nigh

To draw near, to have a close relationship. **DTP** We are one in Christ's Body, the Church, of which Christ is the head. We are to draw close to each other in service and ministry, but also we are to draw close to His will and teaching for our lives. The closer we come to Christ and His word, the greater the power we will have to overcome the temptations and challenges of this sinful world. Personal devotion and prayer is the way that we can "draw nigh" to God each day.

Draw not **nigh** hither: put off thy shoes from *Ex 3:5*

the word is very **nigh** unto thee, in thy mouth, *Deut 30:14*

be **nigh** unto the LORD our God day and night, *1 Kin 8:59*

The LORD is **nigh** unto them that are *Ps 34:18*

salvation is **nigh** them that fear him; *Ps 85:9*

The LORD is **nigh** unto all them that call upon him, *Ps 145:18*

people draweth **nigh** unto me with their mouth, *Matt 15:8*

kingdom of God is come **nigh** unto you. *Luke 10:11*

for your redemption draweth **nigh**. *Luke 21:28*

the kingdom of God is **nigh** at hand. *Luke 21:31*

The word is **nigh** thee, even in thy *Rom 10:8*

ye ... are made **nigh** by the blood of Christ. *Eph 2:13*

by the which we draw **nigh** unto God. *Heb 7:19*

Draw **nigh** to God, and he will draw **nigh** to you. *James 4:8*

the coming of the Lord draweth **nigh**. *James 5:8*

**night**

Daily period of darkness; the time between sunset and sunrise.

light Day, and the darkness he called **Night**. Gen 1:5  
 by **night** in a pillar of fire, to give them light; Ex 13:21  
 is God my maker, who giveth songs in the **night**; Job 35:10  
 weeping may endure for a **night**, but joy cometh Ps 30:5  
 in the **night** his song shall be with me, Ps 42:8  
 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by **night**; Ps 91:5  
 Watchman, what of the **night**? *Is 21:11*  
 keeping watch over their flock by **night**. *Luke 2:8*  
 served God with fastings and prayers **night** and day. *Luke 2:37*  
 and continued all **night** in prayer to God. *Luke 6:12*  
 the **night** cometh, when no man can work. *John 9:4*  
 But if a man walk in the **night**, he stumbleth, *John 11:10*  
 The **night** is far spent, the day is at hand: *Rom 13:12*  
 labouring **night** and day, because we would 1 *Thes 2:9*  
 day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the **night**. 1 *Thes 5:2*  
 in supplications and prayers **night** and day. 1 *Tim 5:5*  
 for there shall be no **night** there. *Rev 21:25*

**no**

This is like a full stop at the end of a sentence. It is an ending point; it means to go no further. It is the opposite to the word yes. When the command "no" is given we have no right to go any further in our thinking or in our actions. **DTP** The disciple is commanded to stop certain sinful ways of living. We are called to stop following the ways of the world but, rather, to follow in the footsteps of Christ.

the waters shall **no** more become a *Gen 9:15*  
 Ye shall make you **no** idols nor *Lev 26:1*  
 There is **no** help for him in God. *Ps 3:2*  
 said in his heart, There is **no** God. *Ps 14:1*  
 of death, I will fear **no** evil: *Ps 23:4*  
 Where there is **no** vision, the people *Prov 29:18*  
**No** weapon that is formed against *Isa 54:17*  
 that there was **no** intercessor: *Isa 59:16*  
 for there is **no** saviour beside me. *Hos 13:4*  
 because there was **no** shepherd. *Zec 10:2*  
 shall in **no** wise pass from the law, *Matt 5:18*  
**No** man can serve two masters: *Matt 6:24*  
 go, and sin **no** more. *John 8:11*  
**no** man cometh unto the Father, but *John 14:6*  
**no** more can ye, except ye abide in *John 15:4*  
 there is none righteous, **no**, *Rom 3:10*  
 There is therefore now **no** condemnation *Rom 8:1*  
 the law shall **no** flesh be justified. *Gal 2:16*  
 Let **no** corrupt communication *Eph 4:29*  
 there is **no** respect of persons. *Col 3:25*  
 iniquities will I remember **no** more. *Heb 10:17*  
 But the tongue can **no** man tame; *James 3:8*  
 There is **no** fear in love; 1 *John 4:18*  
 that openeth, and **no** man shutteth; *Rev 3:7*

**Noah**

A patriarch who live for, and followed after, the heart of God; the Bible tells us that he walked with God. He was a man of great faith and when God called him to built an ark or boat on dry land, he did not waver in his faith. In due time the whole world was overcome by water and only Moses and his three sons and family were spared. He lived for 950 years and a study of genealogy shows that he died when Abram, his grandson to the 11<sup>th</sup> generation, was 50 years old.

And he called his name **Noah**, saying, *Gen 5:29*  
**Noah** was five hundred years old: *Gen 5:32*  
**Noah** begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. *Gen 5:32*  
 But **Noah** found grace in the eyes of *Gen 6:8*  
**Noah** was a just man and perfect in *Gen 6:9*  
 and **Noah** walked with God. *Gen 6:9*  
**Noah** did according unto all that the *Gen 7:5*  
 they went in unto **Noah** into the ark, *Gen 7:15*  
**Noah** builded an altar unto the LORD; *Gen 8:20*

as the days of **Noah** were, so shall also the *Matt 24:37*  
 By faith **Noah**, being warned of God *Heb 11:7*  
 God waited in the days of **Noah**, *1 Pet 3:20*  
 spared not the old world, but saved **Noah** *2 Pet 2:5*

**nothing**

The absence of things, to be void of anything, empty, all gone, to have no purpose or direction. **DTP** The disciple is to empty himself of the things of this world, to be emptied of the desires of the flesh, but to be filled with the Holy Spirit. The goal is to walk in the fruit and gifts of the Spirit and to be a person who has a servant heart towards others in service of Christ Jesus.

he that gathered much had **nothing** over, *Ex 16:18*  
 send portions unto them for whom **nothing** is *Neh 8:10*  
 when he dieth he shall carry **nothing** away: *Ps 49:17*  
 the sluggard desireth, and hath **nothing**: *Prov 13:4*  
 is that maketh himself rich, yet hath **nothing**: *Prov 13:7*  
 ye are of **nothing**, and your work of naught: *Isa 41:24*  
 If ye have faith ... **nothing** shall be impossible *Matt 17:20*  
 For with God **nothing** shall be impossible. *Luke 1:37*  
 The Son can do **nothing** of himself, but what he *John 5:19*  
 Spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth **nothing**: *John 6:63*  
 much fruit: for without me you can do **nothing**. *John 15:5*  
 as having **nothing**, and yet possessing all things. *2 Cor 6:10*  
 we can do **nothing** against the truth, but for the *2 Cor 13:8*  
 brought **nothing** into this world, ... can carry nothing out. *1 Tim 6:7*

**number**

Amount, quantity, sum, numeral, total.

thou **numberest** my steps: dost thou not watch *Job 14:16*  
 teach us to **number** our days, that we may apply *Ps 90:12*  
 he was **numbered** with the transgressors; *Isa 53:12*  
 the very hairs of your head are all **numbered**. *Matt 10:30*  
 when the **number** of the disciples was multiplied, *Acts 6:1*  
 great **number** believed, and turned unto the Lord. *Acts 11:21*  
 a great multitude, which no man could **number**, *Rev 7:9*  
**number** of the beast: for it is the **number** of a man; and his **number** *Rev 13:18*

**nurture**

This is a word that describes how one should work with the plants of a garden. The process of growing vegetables or fruit is one of work and time. Maturing takes place when the seed begins to come through the soil and continues maturing to the day of harvest. **DTP** We are commanded by Christ to nurture those to whom we minister and serve.

but bring them up in the **nurture** *Eph 6:4*

## O

**oath**

These are binding words of commitment either between two people or between a person and God. An oath or agreement is not to be broken. Such covenants are often witnessed by two or three people. Oaths are binding and lasting, often until death.

and I will perform the **oath** which I swear unto *Gen 26:3*  
 Let there be now an **oath** betwixt us, *Gen 26:28*  
 Then shall an **oath** of the LORD be *Ex 22:11*  
 an **oath** among thy people, when the *Num 5:21*  
 or swear an **oath** to bind his soul with a bond; *Num 30:2*  
 into his **oath**, which the LORD thy God maketh *Deut 29:12*  
**oath** which thou hast made us to *Josh 2:20*  
 because of the **oath** which we swear unto *Josh 9:20*  
 mouth: for the people feared the **oath**. *1 Sam 14:26*  
 charged the people with an **oath**, *1 Sam 14:28*  
 hast thou not kept the **oath** of the LORD, *1 Kin 2:43*  
 entered ... into an **oath**, to walk in God's law, *Neh 10:29*  
 I may perform the **oath** which I have sworn *Jer 11:5*  
 but shalt perform unto the Lord thine **oath**. *Matt 5:33*  
**oath** which he sware to our father Abraham. *Luke 1:73*  
 God had sworn with an **oath** to him, *Acts 2:30*  
 have bound themselves with an **oath**, *Acts 23:21*  
 to shew ... his counsel, confirmed it by an **oath**: *Heb 6:17*

**Obadiah, book of**

The name Obadiah means "servant or worshipper of the LORD". The dating of the book is around 852 to 841 BC. There are two major themes in the book. One is that God will curse the Edomites and the second theme is that He will cause the Israelites to prosper. The book is laid out in Hebrew poetry form. It is the shortest book of the Hebrew or Old Testament Scriptures.

**obedience / obedient**

Compliance with an order, request, or law; submission to another's authority based on position or respect. **DTP** We are challenged by God through the written word to be obedient. We are to make a commitment to walk in the will of the Father and not to live by our will. The lack of obedience can bring about punishment or disfellowship with God and with other disciples of Jesus Christ.

hath said will we do, and be **obedient**. *Ex 24:7*  
 shalt be **obedient** unto his voice; *Deut 4:30*  
 shall ye perish; because ye would not be **obedient** *Deut 8:20*  
 as soon as they hear, they shall be **obedient** *2 Sam 22:45*  
 neither were they **obedient** unto his law. *Isa 42:24*  
 for **obedience** to the faith among all *Rom 1:5*  
 by the **obedience** of one shall many be made righteous. *Rom 5:19*  
 or of **obedience** unto righteousness? *Rom 6:16*  
 make the Gentiles **obedient**, by word and deed, *Rom 15:18*  
 whether ye be **obedience** in all things. *2 Cor 2:9*  
 every thought to the **obedience** of Christ; *2 Cor 10:5*  
 became **obedient** unto death, even the *Phil 2:8*  
**obedient** to their own husbands, that the word of *Tit 2:5*  
 Though he were a Son, yet learned he **obedience** *Heb 5:8*  
 of the Spirit, unto **obedience** and *1 Pet 1:2*  
 As **obedient** children, not fashioning *1 Pet 1:14*

**obey / obeyed**

follow, comply with, abide by, conform. **DTP** To obey means that one carries out that which has been requested of them by one who is in a position of higher authority. The disciple is to trust and obey His Lord Jesus Christ, to follow and to do his Master's bidding in all things.

**obey** my voice according to that *Gen 27:8*  
 if ye will **obey** my voice indeed, and *Ex 19:5*  
 Beware ... **obey** his voice, provoke him not; *Ex 23:21*  
 if ye **obey** the commandments of the *Deut 11:27*  
 keep his commandments, and **obey** his voice. *Deut 13:4*  
 shalt therefore **obey** the voice of the LORD *Deut 27:10*  
 because thou wouldest not **obey** the voice of *Deut 28:62*  
 shalt return and **obey** the voice of the LORD, *Deut 30:8*  
 because they **obeyed** not the voice of the LORD: *Josh 5:6*  
 we serve, and his voice will we **obey**. *Josh 24:24*

to **obey** is better than sacrifice, and *1 Sam 15:22*  
 they **obeyed** the words of the LORD, *2 Chr 11:4*  
**Obey** my voice, and I will be your God, *Jer 7:23*  
 Cursed be the man that **obeyeth** not the words of *Jer 11:3*  
 Yet they **obeyed** not, nor inclined their ear, *Jer 11:8*  
 we will **obey** the voice of the LORD *Jer 42:6*  
 and all dominions shall serve and **obey** him. *Dan 7:27*  
 even the winds and the sea **obey** him! *Matt 8:27 (Mark 4:41; Luke 8:25)*  
 We ought to **obey** God rather than men. *Acts 5:29*  
 do not **obey** the truth, *Rom 2:8*  
 they have not all **obeyed** the gospel. *Rom 10:16*  
**obey** your parents in the Lord: *Eph 6:1 (Col 3:20)*  
 and that **obey** not the gospel of our Lord *2 Thes 1:8*  
 eternal salvation unto all them that **obey** *Heb 5:9*  
 By faith Abraham, when he was called ... **obeyed**; *Heb 11:8*  
 bits in the horses' mouths, that they may **obey** *James 3:3*  
 have purified your souls in **obeying** the truth *1 Pet 1:22*  
 them that **obey** not the gospel of God? *1 Pet 4:17*

### observe

To behold, keep, to obey, perceive, witness, see, to note, discern, notice. **DTP** Disciples need to be aware of what they observe, as what is seen can lead to both good and evil.

It is a night to be much **observed** unto the LORD *Ex 12:42*  
**observe** the sabbath throughout their generations, *Ex 31:16*  
**observe** to do ... as the LORD ... hath commanded *Deut 5:32*  
**observe** to do according to all that is written *Josh 1:8*  
 they might **observe** his statutes, and keep his *Ps 105:45*  
 thy law; yea I shall **observe** it with my whole heart. *Ps 119:34*  
 and let thine eyes **observe** my ways. *Prov 23:26*  
 I have heard him, and **observed** him: I am like a *Hos 14:8*  
 they bid you **observe**, that **observe** and do; but do not *Matt 23:3*  
 Teaching them to **observe** all things whatsoever I *Matt 28:20*  
 Ye **observe** days, and months, and times, *Gal 4:10*  
 thou **observe** these things without preferring *1 Tim 5:21*

### offend / offense / offender

Hurt, sin, transgress, trespass, upset, insult, be rude to, cause offense. **DTP** Careless words can easily offend. Disciples need to be careful in how they relate to people and to God. The way we live can affect our family members as well as those around us. Our actions can result in either good or bad effects in others and we need to remember that God will hold us accountable for what we have said and done.

we have **offended** against the LORD already, *2 Chr 28:13*  
**offend** against the generation of thy children. *Ps 73:15*  
 and for a rock of **offence** *Isa 8:14 (Rom 9:33; 1 Pet 2:8)*  
 if thy right eye **offend** thee, *Matt 5:29 (18:9; Mark 9:47)*  
 whosoever shall not be **offended** in me. *Matt 11:6 (Luke 7:23)*  
 gather out of his kingdom all things that **offend**, *Matt 13:41*  
 But whoso shall **offend** one of these little ones *Matt 18:6*  
 if thy hand ... **offend** thee, cut them off, *Matt 18:8*  
 all ye shall be **offended** because of me *Matt 26:31 (Mark 14:27)*  
 Who was delivered for our **offences**, and was *Rom 4:25*  
 free gift is of many **offences** unto justification. *Rom 5:16*  
 For if by one man's **offence** death reigned by one; *Rom 5:17*  
 lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of **offence**: *Rom 9:33*  
 mark them which cause divisions and **offences** *Rom 16:17*  
 if meat make my brother to **offend**, I will *1 Cor 8:13*  
 then is the **offence** of the cross ceased. *Gal 5:11*  
 keep the whole law, and yet **offend** in one *James 2:10*  
 rock of **offence**, even to them which stumble *1 Pet 2:8*

### offer / offered

To give, present, sacrifice, agreement, to present for acceptance or rejection. **DTP** Above all other offerings Christ desires that we offer up ourselves to Him as living sacrifices. The disciple of Christ is a servant who daily serves the Lord with his whole body, soul and spirit.

and **offer** him there for a burnt offering *Gen 22:2*  
 not delay to **offer** the first of thy ripe *Ex 22:29*



**offered, offered** an offering of gold unto the LORD. *Ex 35:22*  
 shalt thou **offer** for a sweet savour unto the LORD. *Lev 6:21*  
 shall **offer** sacrifices of righteousness: *Deut 33:19*  
 I have willingly **offered** all these things: *1 Chr 29:17*  
 that willingly **offered** a freewill offering unto *Ezra 3:5*  
**offered** themselves to dwell at Jerusalem. *Neh 11:2*  
**Offer** unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows *Ps 50:14*  
**offer** to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, *Ps 116:17*  
 Though ye **offer** me burnt offerings and your *Amos 5:22*  
**offer** unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. *Mal 3:3*  
 be reconciled ... then come and **offer** thy gift. *Matt 5:24*  
 smiteth thee on the one cheek **offer** also the other; *Luke 6:29*  
 ask an egg, will he **offer** him a scorpion? *Luke 11:12*  
 if I be **offered** upon the sacrifice and service *Phil 2:17*  
 may **offer** both gifts and sacrifices for sins: *Heb 5:1*  
 when he had **offered** up prayers and supplications *Heb 5:7*  
**offered** himself without spot to God, purge your *Heb 9:14*  
 Christ was once **offered** to bear the sins of many; *Heb 9:28*  
 he had **offered** one sacrifice for sins for ever, *Heb 10:12*  
**offered** up Isaac: ... **offered** up his only begotten son, *Heb 11:17*  
 let us **offer** the sacrifice of praise to God *Heb 13:15*  
**offer** up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable *1 Pet 2:5*  
**offer** it with the prayers of all saints upon *Rev 8:3*

### offering

To bring, contribution, gift, donation, present, submission, a giving of finances or a sharing of one's possessions or a giving of oneself to the service of God. **DTP** Each day the disciple should offer his life to our Lord Jesus Christ.

offered him up for a burnt **offering** in *Gen 22:13*  
 Israel, that they bring me an **offering**: *Ex 25:2*  
 with his heart ye shall take my **offering**. *Ex 25:2*  
 an **offering** unto the LORD, to make an atonement *Ex 30:15*  
 of you bring an **offering** unto the LORD, *Lev 1:2*  
 will offer a meat **offering** unto the LORD, *Lev 2:1*  
 be a sacrifice of peace **offering**, *Lev 3:1*  
 Sacrifice and **offering** thou didst not *Ps 40:6 (Heb 10:5)*  
 thou shalt make his soul an **offering** for sin *Isa 53:10*  
 offer unto the LORD an **offering** in righteousness. *Mal 3:3*  
 Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and **offerings**. *Mal 3:8*  
**offering** up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, *Rom 15:16*  
 and hath given himself for us an **offering** *Eph 5:2*  
 sanctified through the **offering** of the body *Heb 10:10*  
 For by one **offering** he hath perfected *Heb 10:14*  
 remission of these is, there is no more **offering** for sin. *Heb 10:18*

### offering (freewill)

your vows, and beside all your **freewill offerings**, *Lev 23:38*  
 besides the **freewill offering** for the house of *Ezra 1:4*  
 willingly offered a **freewill offering** unto the LORD. *Ezra 3:5*  
 Accept ... the **freewill offering** of my mouth, *Ps 119:108*  
 proclaim and publish the **free offering**: *Amos 4:5*

### office

A position of leadership, authority, trust or service. **DTP** In the Church, the Body of Christ, Jesus gives to His disciples different gifts and different offices, the purpose being to serve one another. Leaders need to serve, helping others to grow and mature in Christ Jesus. It is important that we seek to determine what gifts God has given us and where, as leaders, we should serve.

he may minister unto me in the priest's **office**, *Ex 28:1*  
**office** was to distribute unto their brethren. *Neh 13:13*  
 days be few; and let another take his **office**. *Ps 109:8*  
 as I am the apostle ... I magnify mine **office**: *Rom 11:13*  
 and all members have not the same **office**: *Rom 12:4*  
 If a man desire the **office** of a bishop, *1 Tim 3:1*  
 then let them use the **office** of a deacon, *1 Tim 3:10*  
 Levi, who received the **office** of the priesthood, *Heb 7:5*

**oil**

The oil referred to in the Bible was produced from olives; it is mention over 200 times throughout the Bible. The purist oil was produced by extreme pressure. It was used for anointing, cooking, and lamps. Oil also represents the power of the Holy Spirit.

Thereon, and he poured **oil** thereon. *Gen 35:14*  
 Oil for the light, spices for anointing **oil**, *Ex 25:6*  
 that they bring thee pure **oil** olive *Ex 27:20*  
 Then Samuel took a vial of **oil**, *1 Sam 10:1*  
 Samuel took the horn of **oil**, and anointed *1 Sam 16:13*  
 and the rock poured me out rivers of **oil**; *Job 29:6*  
 thou anointest my head with **oil**; *Ps 23:5*  
 anointed thee with the **oil** of gladness *Ps 45:7 (Heb 1:9)*  
**oil** to make his face to shine, and bread *Ps 104:15*  
 the **oil** of joy for mourning, the *Isa 61:3*  
 lamps, and took no **oil** with them: *Matt 25:3*  
 anointed with **oil** many that were *Mark 6:13*  
 hath anointed thee with the **oil** of *Heb 1:9*  
 anointing him with **oil** in the name *James 5:14*

**old self / old man**

This term provides a picture of our old sinful nature; it also represents the condition into which we are all born. Also can simply refer to elderly males. **DTP** As disciples, we are commanded to die to our old self and live for Christ. We are to become a new creation, a testimony for His glory.

the beauty of **old men** is the grey head. *Prov 20:29*  
 your **old men** shall dream dreams, *Joel 2:28*  
 that our **old man** is crucified with *Rom 6:6*  
 the former conversation the **old man**, *Eph 4:22*  
 put off the **old man** with his deeds; *Col 3:9*

**Old Testament**

Also known as the Old Covenant, it refers to the 39 books of the Hebrew Scriptures. The Scriptures are a testimony about God and how He works and speaks to His people. It is a written account of the history from the time of creation to about 400 years before Christ's birth.

**omega**

Last letter of the Greek alphabet. The phrase "alpha and omega" represents the complete activity of God with mankind. It also expresses the idea of God's completeness and fullness concerning all created things both in heaven and on earth.

I am Alpha and **Omega**, the beginning and *Rev 1:8*  
 I am Alpha and **Omega**, the beginning and *Rev 21:6*  
 I am Alpha and **Omega**, the beginning and *Rev 22:13*

**omnipotence**

God's attribute of all-powerfulness, supremacy, control, influence, supreme, utmost, above all. He is the God of gods, the Creator and Ruler of the entire universe.

for the Lord God **omnipotent** reigneth. *Rev 19:6*

**omnipresence**

God's attribute of being everywhere present at all places and at all times.

**omniscience**

God's attribute of being all-knowing, totally informed.

**one**

Single, unique, solitary, individual. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is called to become one with Christ, to die to self and live life totally as one with, and for, Him. Also, a man and woman, through marriage, becomes one as a couple before God.

his wife: and they shall be **one** flesh. *Gen 2:24 (Matt 19:5; Mark 10:8; 1 Cor 6:16; Eph 5:31)*  
 people is **one**, and they have all **one** language: *Gen 11:6*  
 The LORD our God is **one** LORD: *Deut 6:4*  
**One** thing have I desired of the LORD, *Ps 27:4*  
 Two are better than **one**; because they have *Eccl 4:9*  
**one** jot or **one** tittle shall in no wise pass *Matt 5:18*  
*there is none good but one*, that is, God: *Matt 19:17*

received the **one** talent came and said, Lord, *Matt 25:24*  
**one** thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, *John 9:25*  
 I and my Father are **one**. *John 10:30*  
 given me, that they may be **one**, as we are. *John 17:11*  
 they all may be **one**; ... also may be **one** in us: *John 17:21*  
 believed were of **one** heart and of **one** soul: *Acts 4:32*  
 So we, being many, are **one** body in Christ, *Rom 12:5*  
 is but **one** God ... and **one** Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Cor 8:6*  
 neither male nor female: ... all **one** in Christ *Gal 3:28*  
 to make in himself of twain **one** new man, *Eph 2:15*  
**One** Lord, **one** faith, **one** baptism, *Eph 4:5*  
 but this **one** thing I do, forgetting those *Phil 3:13*  
 are three that bear record ... three are **one**. *1 John 5:7*

### onyx

A semiprecious variety of agate with layered colours. It was one of the twelve stones used in the priest's breastplate, representing one of the twelve tribes of Israel. Onyx represented the tribe of Asher.

there is bdellium and the **onyx** stone. *Gen 2:12*  
**Onyx** stones, and stones to be set in *Ex 25:7*  
**onyx** stones, and stones to be set, *1 Chr 29:2*  
 and the diamond, the beryl, the **onyx**, *Eze 28:13*

### open / opened

To make a way through, to unlock, to expose something to full view, to gain access. **DTP** Christ opens many doors and ways for His disciples to walk through. The doors He opens for us to go through require faith and trust in Him. Disciples need to be obedient in order to follow His perfect will.

day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be **opened**, *Gen 3:5*  
 O Lord, **open** thou my lips; and my mouth shall *Ps 51:15*  
 I will **open** my mouth in a parable: *Ps 78:2*  
**Open** to me the gates of righteousness: *Ps 118:19*  
**Open** thou mine eyes, that I may behold *Ps 119:18*  
 I will not **open** you the windows of heaven, *Mal 3:10*  
 the heavens were **opened** *Matt 3:16 (Mark 1:10; Luke 3:21)*  
 knock, and it shall be **opened** unto you: *Matt 7:7 (Luke 11:9)*  
 graves were **opened**; and many bodies ... arose, *Matt 27:52*  
 he saw the heavens **opened**, and the Spirit like *Mark 1:10*  
 heart burn ... while he **opened** to us the Scriptures? *Luke 24:32*  
 Then **opened** he their understanding, that they *Luke 24:45*  
 how he had **opened** the door of faith unto the *Acts 14:27*  
 great door and effectual is **opened** unto me, *1 Cor 16:9*  
 and a door was **opened** unto me of the Lord, *2 Cor 2:12*  
 God would **open** unto us a door of utterance, *Col 4:3*  
**Openeth**, and no man shutteth: and shutteth, and no man openeth; *Rev 3:7*  
 Who is worthy to **open** the book, and to loose *Rev 5:2*  
 And I saw when the Lamb **opened** one of the seals, *Rev 6:1*

### oppress / oppressed

Browbeat, subjugate, break down, demoralize, persecute. **DTP** This word well describes what the devil tries to do to people in the spiritual realm. He tries to oppress our lives into some form of bondage. When the disciple is feeling oppressed, it is a good time to pray and, through the name and blood of Jesus Christ, take authority over oppression, whether that oppression is personally experienced or is affecting some other person.

wherewith the Egyptians **oppress** them. *Ex 3:9*  
 hast not defrauded us, nor **oppressed** *1 Sam 12:4*  
 also will be a refuge for the **oppressed**, *Ps 9:9*  
 To judge the fatherless and the **oppressed**, *Ps 10:18*  
 neither **oppress** the afflicted in the *Prov 22:22*  
 so they **oppress** a man and his house, *Mic 2:2*  
 healing all that were **oppressed** of the devil; *Acts 10:38*

**oppressed**

To be burdened down in one mind and spirit, oppress Jer 39:12; harm; Matt 15:22, acts 7:24 vexed; Mark 5:7, Luke 8:28 torment; Luke 20:11 entreated; John 5:16 persecute; Acts 7:24 oppressed; Acts 7:52 persecuted; Acts 9:4; 26:11, 14 Rev 9:5 torment; Rev 6:8; 7:3; 9:10; 14:10, 11 oppressed 1 Sam 12:4; brow beaten, subjugated, broken, insult.

**oppression**

Affliction, persecution, tribulation, domination, cruelty, harassment, repression, subjugation. **DTP** The enemy tries to distract us from our walk with Christ by afflicting us through a variety of cruel and oppressive ways. By remaining close to Christ and by looking constantly to Him, we can be set free from the oppression of Satan.

have also seen the **oppression** wherewith the Egyptians *Ex 3:9*  
and looked on our affliction, ... and our **oppression**: *Deut 26:7*  
For the **oppression** of the poor, for the sighing of *Ps 12:5*  
Deliver me from the **oppression** of man; so will I *Ps 119:134*

**oppressor**

Despot, persecutor, bully, tyrant, dictator, authoritarian.

they hear not the voice of the **oppressor**. *Job 3:18*  
up against me, and **oppressors** seek after my soul: *Ps 54:3*  
wanteth understanding is also a great **oppressor**: *Prov 28:16*  
because of the fierceness of the **oppressor**, *Jer 25:38*

**oracle / oracles**

Prophecy, vision, revelation, prediction. This is an old English word for the word prophet as well as for the words which that person would speak. God would speak through a person (words of prophecy) with a message concerning current or future things.

both of the temple and of the **oracle**: *1 Kin 6:5-31*  
up my hands toward thy holy **oracle**. *Ps 28:2*  
the lively **oracles** to give unto us: *Act 7:38*  
them were committed the **oracles** of God. *Rom 3:2*  
first principles of the **oracles** of God; *Heb 5:12*  
let him speak as the **oracles** of God; *1 Pet 4:11*

**ordain / ordination / ordained**

To be picked, chosen or designated by the people and appointed to a specific task by the anointing of oil or the laying on of hands. It can also mean to be set aside a person or a thing for service of our Lord Jesus Christ. A common ordination statement is, "(name of person) having proven a Divine gift and calling, and having evidenced preparation in the preaching and teaching of the scriptures, was publicly commissioned and endorsed as worthy to perform the functions and offices usually pertaining to an Ordained Minister of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ by authority of (name of authorizing body) on this (day and year) at (location). (Signatures of elders)."

seer did **ordain** in their set office. *1 Chr 9:22*  
Also I will **ordain** a place for my *1 Chr 17:9*  
I have **ordained** a lamp for mine anointed. *Ps 132:17*  
and I **ordained** thee a prophet unto the nations. *Jer 1:5*  
he **ordained** twelve, that they should be with him, *Mark 3:14*  
**ordained** you, that ye should go and bring *John 15:16*  
**ordained** of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. *Acts 10:42*  
as many as were **ordained** to eternal life believed. *Acts 13:48*  
they had **ordained** them elders in every church, *Acts 14:23*  
but of God: the powers that be are **ordained** of God. *Rom 13:1*  
And so **ordain** I in all churches. *1 Cor 7:17*  
the Lord **ordained** that they which preach the gospel *1 Cor 9:14*  
good works, which God hath before **ordained** that *Eph 2:10*  
Whereunto I am **ordained** a preacher, *1 Tim 2:7*  
**ordain** elders in every city, as I had *Tit 1:5*  
every high priest is **ordained** to offer gifts and *Heb 8:3*

**order**

To charge, command, a decree, law, ordinance or a statute, a system or a way of doing things. **DTP** God is a God of order. He expects and commands that we walk according to His ways and will. To walk outside of the order of God is to be disobedient, thus sinning before the face of God. In creation He brought all things into a divine order; that is why, when we look at creation, we can see the evidence of a Divine Maker. The church is also to be a place of order, following the patterns that have been given to us by the Word of God.

Set thine house in **order**; ... shalt die, *2 Kin 20:1*  
appointed, according to the **order** of David *2 Chr 8:14*

steps of a good man are **ordered** by the LORD: *Ps 37:23*  
 but I will reprove thee, and set them in **order** *Ps 50:21*  
 a priest for ever after the **order** of Melchizedek *Ps 110:4 (Heb 5:6; 5:10; 6:20; 7:11; 7:17; 7:21)*  
**Order** my steps in thy word; and let not any *Ps 119:133*  
 to **order** it", and to establish it with judgment *Isa 9:7*  
 the rest will I set in **order** when I come. *1 Cor 11:34*  
 all things be done decently and in **order**. *1 Cor 14:40*  
 But every man in his own **order**: Christ the *1 Cor 15:23*  
 thou shouldst set in **order** the things that *Tit 1:5*

**ordinance**

A divine rule or command or order; it can also be a statute or regulation. **DTP** God has given to Israel and to the church divine ordinances that we are to follow and by which we should live.

keep it a feast by an **ordinance** for ever. *Ex 12:14*  
 This is the **ordinance** of the passover: *Ex 12:43*  
 there he made for them a statute and an **ordinance**, *Ex 15:25*  
 do my judgments, and keep mine **ordinances**, *Lev 18:4*  
 for an **ordinance** for ever throughout your *Num 10:8*  
 they kept his testimonies, and the **ordinances** that *Ps 99:7*  
 have transgressed the laws, changed the **ordinance**, *Isa 24:5*  
 and forsook not the **ordinance** of their God: *Isa 58:2*  
 walk in my statutes, and keep mine **ordinances**, *Ezek 11:20*  
 the **ordinances** of the house of the LORD, *Ezek 44:5*  
**ordinances** of the Lord blameless. *Luke 1:6*  
 the power, resisteth the **ordinance** of God: *Rom 13:2*  
 keep the **ordinances**, as I delivered them to you. *1 Cor 11:2*  
 had also **ordinances** of divine service, *Heb 9:1*

**orthodoxy**

Beliefs; set of doctrines; conforming to the Christian faith as represented in the creeds of the early church. Eastern Orthodox churches are numerous in Eastern Europe and Russia, but they are also established in many other countries.

**outstretched arm**

A picturesque description of how God's efforts reach everywhere. He can work in individual lives, in our churches, as well as on our behalf in the spirit realm. He has no limitations.

a mighty hand, and with an **outstretched arm**, *Deut 26:8*  
 by my great power and by my **outstretched arm**, *Jer 27:5*

**outstretched hand**

A picturesque description of how God's efforts reach everywhere. He can work in individual lives, in our churches, as well as on our behalf in the spirit realm. He has no limitations.

fight against you with an **outstretched hand** *Jer 21:5*

**outward**

The outside of something, seeing the exterior, to look at something, the first glance or appearance. **DTP** The disciple needs to have spiritual eyes to look past the outward appearance into the heart of things. What appears on the outside may not be an accurate assessment of that which lies within the person's heart. Outward appearances can be deceiving.

man looketh on the **outward** appearance, but *1 Sam 16:7*  
 appear beautiful **outward**, but are within full *Matt 23:27*  
 circumcision, which is **outward** in the flesh: *Rom 2:28*  
 but though our **outward** man perish, yet the *2 Cor 4:16*  
 Do ye look on things after the **outward** appearance? *2 Cor 10:7*

**overcome**

To prevail over, defeat, conquer, overpower. **DTP** In our own strength there are many things that we cannot overcome but, joined together with God, we are able to overcome the challenges of this world and those presented by Satan. Greater is He that is in us that he that is in the world. Christ desires the disciples to live as overcomers.

possess it; for we are well able to **overcome** *Num 13:30*  
**overcome** him, he taketh from him all his *Luke 11:22*  
 I have **overcome** the world. *John 16:33*  
 evil spirit was leaped on them, and **overcame** them, *Acts 19:16*

mightest **overcome** when thou art judged. *Rom 3:4*  
Be not **overcome** of evil, but **overcome** *Rom 12:21*  
because ye have **overcome** the wicked one. *1 John 2:13*  
ye have **overcome** the wicked one. *1 John 2:14*  
Ye are of God, little children, and have **overcome** *1 John 4:4*  
is born of God **overcometh** the world: *1 John 5:4*  
To him that **overcometh** will I give to eat of the *Rev 2:7*  
**Overcometh** will I give to eat of the hidden manna, *Rev 2:17*  
that **overcome**, and keepeth my works unto the end, *Rev 2:26*  
He that **overcometh**, ... shall be clothed in white raiment; *Rev 3:5*  
To him that **overcometh** will I grant to sit with me *Rev 3:21*  
they **overcame** him by the blood of the Lamb, *Rev 12:11*  
Lamb, and the Lamb shall **overcome** them: *Rev 17:14*  
He that **overcometh** shall inherit all things; *Rev 21:7*

**overseer**

The Greek word is episkopos (See 1 Timothy 3:1-7). Elder, one who has experience and wisdom from God to give direction and oversight to others; they can be appointed by the community of people in the church. They can also be appointed for ministry and leadership by the denomination to which a church belongs.

he made him **overseer** over his house, *Gen 39:4*  
their **overseer** was Zabdiel, the son of *Neh 11:14*  
which having no guide, **overseer**, or *Prov 6:7*  
the Holy Ghost hath made you **overseers**, *Acts 20:28*

## P

**Palm Sunday**

The Sunday prior to Christ's crucifixion and resurrection. It was the time when Christ entered into Jerusalem and the people shouted praise to Him, laying down their cloaks and palm branches. This was a triumphant entry fit for a king. (See Matt 21:8-11; Mark 11:8-10; Luke 19:36-38.)

**palsy**

A disease that can cause various parts of the body to be paralyzed; usually accompanied by involuntary tremors. A disabling of the nerves in one part of the body; the lost of feeling and the ability to use that part of the body. It can also cause speech difficulties.

Lunatick, and those that had the **palsy**; *Matt 4:24*  
lieth at home sick of the **palsy**, *Matt 8:6*  
brought ... man sick of the **palsy**, *Matt 9:2 (Mark 2:3; Luke 5:18)*  
he said unto the sick of the **palsy**, *Mark 2:5*  
with **palsies**, and that were lame, were healed. *Acts 8:7*  
eight years, and was sick of the **palsy**. *Acts 9:33*

**pantheism**

This is a doctrine identifying God with the universe, or regards the universe as a manifestation of gods. Can also mean worship that admits multiple gods. This is an unscriptural teaching that God cannot be just one and personal, but that all laws, forces, manifestations that are in the universe are considered part of God. This can be seen in the religion of Buddhism and Hinduism just to name two. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to worship the one true, divine, triune God who is the Creator of heaven and earth and distinct from them.

**parable**

These are said to be earthly stories with heavenly meanings. They can be pictures or stories from nature, history, or from culture and tradition. Parables illustrate moral or spiritual lessons. Jesus taught the people with many parables.

And he took up his **parable**, and said, *Num 23:7*  
Moreover Job continued his **parable**, *Job 27:1*  
I will incline mine ear to a **parable**: *Ps 49:4*  
I will open my mouth in a **parable**: *Ps 78:2(Matt 13:35)*  
equal: so is a **parable** in the mouth of fools. *Prov 26:7*  
day shall one take up a **parable** against you, *Mic 2:4*  
spake many things unto them in **parables**, *Matt 13:3 (Mark 4:2)*  
Why speakest thou unto them in **parables**? *Matt 13:10*  
speak I to them in **parables**: *Matt 13:13 (Mark 4:11; Luke 8:10)*  
this **parable**? and how then will ye know all **parables**? *Mark 4:13*  
Now the **parable** is this *Luke 8:11*

**paraclete**

An advocate; most often translated as "Helper" or "Comforter"; One who speaks on behalf of another. **DTP** Jesus uses this word to explain the role of the Holy Spirit for us as Christ's disciples (John 14:16, 26; 15:26; 16:7; 1 John 2:1. The Holy Spirit is in us, to help and guide us in our walk with Christ Jesus.

**paradise**

This is like an ideal garden, a place of beauty and perfection, the Garden of Eden being a prime example. Paradise has come to mean heaven, a place where one day all believers in Christ shall live for eternity.

Today shalt thou be with me in **paradise**. *Luke 23:43*  
How that he was caught up into **paradise**, *2 Cor 12:4*  
is in the midst of the **paradise** of God. *Rev 2:7*

**paraphrase**

A rewriting or retelling in easier-to-understand language. Uses basic language and common phrases. The Good News Bible, the Message Bible and the Living Bible are good examples of paraphrases; they simplify the understanding of the original Hebrew or Greek text.

**parchment**

The dried skin of a lamb or goat prepared in such a way that one can write on it. It was used as a durable writing surface in ancient and medieval times.

bring ... the books, but especially the **parchments**. *2 Tim 4:13*

**pardon**

Action of forgiving or being forgiven. It is often used as a court term in a legal case. The judge can pardon the guilty person. It is used 20 times in the Old Testament. **DTP** God demands a righteous reason for His pardoning of the sinner. This comes through the atoning work of Jesus Christ. The idea of pardon is key to the doctrine of salvation. Personally believing in Christ leads to forgiveness of one's sins.

for he will not **pardon** your *Ex 23:21*

**pardon** our iniquity and our sin, and take us *Ex 34:9*

**Pardon**, I beseech thee, the iniquity *Num 14:19*

the LORD said, I have **pardoned** according to thy word: *Num 14:20*

**pardon** my sin, and turn again with me, *1 Sam 15:25*

innocent blood; which the LORD would not **pardon**. *2 Kin 24:4*

but thou art a God ready to **pardon**, gracious *Neh 9:17*

sake, O LORD, **pardon** mine iniquity; *Ps 25:11*

our God, for he will abundantly **pardon**. *Isa 55:7*

How shall I **pardon** ... thy children have forsaken me, *Jer 5:7*

be found: for I will **pardon them** whom I reserve. *Jer 50:20*

transgressed ... rebelled: thou hast not **pardoned**. *Lam 3:42*

**parent**

Father or mother of a child; progenitor. Parenting can also come through adoption of a child. Can also refer to one who mentors and trains a younger person. Parenting is teaching and nurturing, watching over and protecting children bodily, emotionally and spiritually. Jesus portrayed God as a Father (parent) who looks after his children perfectly. See Matthew 7:11. **DTP** As Christian parents, we are to point our children to the place of personally knowing God and His deep love for them. They need to learn to obey and walk in the ways of God (Deut 6:5-9; Ps 128:1-3; Eph 6:1-4).

shall rise up against their **parents**, *Matt 10:21*

Now his **parents** went to Jerusalem every *Luke 2:41*

no man that hath left house, or **parents**, *Luke 18:29*

shall be betrayed both by **parent**, and brethren, *Luke 21:16*

who did sin, this man, or his **parents**, *John 9:2*

of evil things, disobedient to **parents**. *Rom 1:30*

not to lay up for the **parents**, but the **parents** for the children. *2 Cor 12:14*

Children, obey your **parents** in the Lord: *Eph 6:1*

obey your **parents** in all things: *Col 3:20*

blasphemers, disobedient to **parents**, *2 Tim 3:2*

**partaker**

One who shares along with others, joins in or is involved with; participant, accessory, member. **DTP** As disciples, we need to be careful about what or with whom we join. Joining with the wrong crowd will make us members with them in what they say and do; this can lead to death and destruction. We must become one with Jesus Christ, a participant and member of His body.

for we are all **partakers** of that one bread. *1 Cor 10:17*

ye cannot be **partakers** of the Lord's table, and of *1 Cor 10:21*

as ye are **partakers** of the sufferings, so shall *2 Cor 1:7*

**partakers** of his promise in Christ by the gospel: *Eph 3:6*

of the gospel, ye all are **partakers** of my grace. *Phil 1:7*

neither be **partaker** of other men's sins: *1 Tim 5:22*

holy brethren, **partakers** of the heavenly calling, *Heb 3:1*

For we are made **partakers** of Christ, if we hold the *Heb 3:14*

and were made **partakers** of the Holy Ghost, *Heb 6:4*

as ye are **partaker** of Christ's sufferings; *1 Pet 4:13*

ye might be **partakers** of the divine nature, *2 Pet 1:4*

my people, that ye be not **partakers** of her sins, *Rev 18:4*

**pass / passed**

To permit, to have authorization, a license or permission, to move on by someone or something.

when I see the blood, I will **pass** over you, *Ex 12:13*

while my glory **passeth** by, that I will put thee *Ex 33:22*

**passed** over on dry ground, until all the people *Josh 3:17*

the LORD **passed** by, and a great and strong wind *1 Kin 19:11*

When thou **passest** through the waters, I will be *Isa 43:2*

one jot or one tittle shall in no wise **pass** *Matt 5:18*

Heaven and earth shall **pass** *Matt 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33)*

possible, let this cup **pass** from me: *Matt 26:39 (Mark 14:35)*

death by sin; and so death **passed** upon all men, *Rom 5:12*



a new creature: old things are **passed** away; *2 Cor 5:17*  
 the love of Christ, which **passeth** knowledge, *Eph 3:19*  
 peace of God, which **passeth** all understanding, *Phil 4:7*  
 We know that we have **passed** from death unto life, *1 John 3:14*  
 any more pain: for the former things are **passed** away. *Rev 21:4*

### passover

This was a day for the people of Israel to celebrate their miraculous deliverance from Egypt (Ex 12:14-24). The idea of this term comes from how God passed over the houses of Israel, because of the sacrificial blood of a lamb that was spread over the mantel and door post of their homes. Their homes were also to be clean from all presence of yeast (yeast represented sin that can so easily spread through a person's life). Those who followed the directions were saved from the death angel, but the firstborn of the Egyptians were all killed. The Passover takes place either in the month of March or April. **DTP** For the disciple, Christ has become our sacrificial Lamb; when we believe personally in Him and ask to be cleansed of all personal sins, we can then receive for all eternity, everlasting life.

it is the LORD'S **passover**. *Ex 12:11*  
 This is the ordinance of the **passover**: *Ex 12:43*  
 that they should keep the **passover**. *Num 9:4*  
 and keep the **passover** unto the LORD thy God: *Deut 16:1 (2 Chr 35:1)*  
 Keep the **passover** unto the LORD your God, *2 Kin 23:21*  
 the children of the captivity kept the **passover** *Ezra 6:19*  
 is the feast of the **passover**, *Matt 26:2 (Mark 14:1: Luke 22:1)*  
 we prepare for thee to eat the **passover**? *Matt 26:17*  
 to eat this **passover** with you before I suffer: *Luke 22:15*  
 And the **passover**, a feast of the Jews, *John 6:4*  
 For even Christ our **passover** is *1 Cor 5:7*  
 Through faith he kept the **passover**, *Heb 11:28*

### pastor

A minister in charge of a Christian church or congregation. This was one of the gifts provided by the Holy Spirit to be used in the body of Christ; the Church. The Greek word *poimen* is translated either as shepherd or pastor. A pastor ministers like a shepherd to a flock. He works under the Great Shepherd, Jesus – see 1 Peter 5:1-5. He is one who leads, nurtures and cares for God's people. They are to be people who have servant hearts, unselfishly loving the flock over which they've been given charge. The Scripture also warns the shepherd to be careful how they minister to the sheep because there will be strict judgment from Christ for those who have been given this key ministry position by God. (See the word shepherd, plus study Psalm 23:1-6 what the job description of a shepherd/pastor is.)

the **pastors** also transgressed against me, *Jer 2:8*  
 I will give you **pastors** according to mine heart, *Jer 3:15*  
 against the **pastors** that feed my people; *Jer 23:2*  
 and some, **pastors** and teachers; *Eph 4:11*

### Pastoral Epistles

A descriptive title often given to the books of 1 & 2 Timothy and Titus. These books were written by Paul to Timothy and Titus who were going out as Christ's ambassadors to the various newly planted churches. These epistles are concerned with church organization and discipline. Paul talks about how to appoint elders and deacons, and gives instructions concerning church doctrine.

### pasture

Land covered by grass and other low plants suitable for grazing animals, a meadow, grassland, prairie. **DTP** As disciples, we are the sheep of God's pasture; we need to eat of God's Word and drink of His Spirit; this is what will cause us to become mature in Christ Jesus.

thy servants have no **pasture** for their flocks; *Gen 47:4*  
 He maketh me to lie down in green **pastures**: *Ps 23:2*  
 we thy people and sheep of thy **pasture** will give *Ps 79:13*  
 we are the people of his **pasture**, and the sheep *Ps 95:7*  
 we are his people, and the sheep of his **pasture**. *Ps 100:3*  
 destroy and scatter the sheep of my **pasture**! *Jer 23:1*  
 ye my flock, the flock of my **pasture**, are men, *Ezek 34:31*  
 and shall go in and out, and find **pasture**. *John 10:9*

### path / paths

Also known as pathway. A trail over the ground that has been made by animals or people. A walkway made by continual treading. It gives guidance in reaching a destination. **DTP** For the disciple, God's word is to be a pathway for us to walk, and by which we ought to live. God, through the unction of the Holy Spirit, shows us a way through the various challenges that we may be facing in our lives each day. Prayer and the reading of God's Word can be the path that leads us from bondage to freedom. There is strength and guidance in walking together with other believers in God's ways.

by the way, an adder in the **path**, *Gen 49:17*  
 So are the **paths** of all that forget God; *Job 8:13*  
 He maketh a **path** to shine after him; *Job 41:32*  
 Thou wilt shew me the **path** of life: *Ps 16:11*  
 he leadeth me in the **paths** of righteousness for *Ps 23:3*  
 teach me thy **paths**. *Ps 25:4*  
 All the **paths** of the LORD are mercy and truth *Ps 25:10*  
 lead me in a plain **path**, because of mine enemies. *Ps 27:11*  
 my feet, and a light unto my **path**. *Ps 119:105*  
 within me, then thou knewest my **path**. *Ps 142:3*  
 acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy **paths**. *Prov 3:6*  
 not into the **path** of the wicked, *Prov 4:14*  
 the **path** of the just is as the shining light, *Prov 4:18*  
 Ponder the **path** of thy feet, and let *Prov 4:26*  
 Ways, and we will walk in his **paths**: *Isa 2:3 (Mic 4:2)*  
 lead them in **paths** that they have not known: *Isa 42:16*  
 shall walk every one in his **path**: *Joel 2:8*  
 of the Lord, make his **paths** straight. *Matt 3:3 (Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4)*  
 And make straight **paths** for your feet, *Heb 12:13*

### patient / patience

Capacity to accept delay, trouble, or suffering without anger. Forbearance, longsuffering, slow to anger; patience is one of the fruits of the Spirit listed in Galatians 5:22. **DTP** It is like "going the second mile" with people, giving them time and understanding even if they've wronged you or fallen short of expectations. We need to "go the distance" in helping and encouraging another.

Rest in the LORD, and wait **patiently** for him: *Ps 37:7*  
 I waited **patiently** for the LORD; and he inclined *Ps 40:1*  
 keep it, and bring forth fruit with **patience**. *Luke 8:15*  
 that tribulation worketh **patience**; *Rom 5:3*  
**patient** in tribulation; *Rom 12:12*  
 we through **patience** and comfort of the Scriptures *Rom 15:4*  
 were wrought among you in all **patience**, *2 Cor 12:12*  
 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, **patience**, *Gal 5:22 NASB*  
 with **patience**, showing tolerance for one another in love, *Eph 4:2 NASB*  
 all **patience** and longsuffering with joyfulness; *Col 1:11*  
 kindness, humility, gentleness, and **patience**. *Col 3:12 NLT*  
 support the weak, be **patient** toward all men. *1 Thes 5:14*  
**patience** and faith in all your persecutions *2 Thes 1:4*  
 godliness, faith, love, **patience**, meekness. *1 Tim 6:11*  
 unto all men, apt to teach, **patient**, *2 Tim 2:24*  
 sober ... sound in faith, in charity, in **patience**. *Tit 2:2*  
 through faith and **patience** inherit the promises. *Heb 6:12*  
 let us run with **patience** the race that *Heb 12:1*  
 trying of your faith worketh **patience**. *James 1:3*  
 But let **patience** have her perfect work, that ye may *James 1:4*  
 Be **patient** therefore, brethren, unto the coming *James 5:7*  
 Be ye also **patient**; stablish your hearts: for the *James 5:8*  
 to temperance, **patience**; and to **patience**, godliness; *2 Pet 1:6*  
 and in the kingdom and **patience** of Jesus Christ, *Rev 1:9*  
 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy **patience**, *Rev 2:2 (2:19)*

### patriarch

The older head man of a family, clan, or tribe; a highly respected man, one who has much wisdom and understanding, able to help guide others through challenging problems. An older woman with the same qualities is called a matriarch. Deborah arose, a **mother in Israel**. *Judges 5:7*

speak unto you of the **patriarch** David, *Acts 2:29*  
 and Jacob begat the twelve **patriarchs**. *Acts 7:8*  
 unto whom even the **patriarch** Abraham gave *Heb 7:4*

### Paul

Paul was an apostle, a missionary who worked with many other disciples of Christ such as John Mark, Barnabas, Timothy, etc. He described himself as "a Hebrew of the Hebrews"; he was a Pharisee who persecuted the church. After his transformation, he joined in "yoke suffering" with Christ, experiencing frequent stoning, whipping, and prison. He was the author of thirteen epistles in the New Testament where he often emphasized the deity of Jesus Christ and the importance of salvation by grace through faith in Christ Jesus. He also taught

how important it is that the disciple live a holy and obedient life before their God. Paul's key doctrine was the Lordship of Christ in all areas of the believer's life.

Saul, (who also is called **Paul**,) filled with the Holy Ghost, *Acts 13:9*

Then **Paul** stood up, and beckoning *Acts 13:16*

when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, *Acts 14:14*

**Paul**, a servant of Jesus Christ, *Rom 1:1*

**Paul**, called to be an apostle of *1 Cor 1:1*

Who then is **Paul**, and who is Apollos, *1 Cor 3:5*

I **Paul** say unto you, that if ye be *Gal 5:2*

For this cause I **Paul**, the prisoner *Eph 3:1*

even as our beloved brother **Paul** *2 Pet 3:15*

## peace

Tranquility, calm, restfulness. Also freedom from war and unrest. **DTP** This is a gentle quietness of heart that comes from Christ. Christ can give to the disciple pure peace in the midst of a raging storm. It is a place of calmness, freedom from the anxiety and the cares of this world. Perfect peace comes by keeping our mind and heart focused on Jesus Christ, knowing that He has gone before us in all things and has become for us our personal Victor.

thou shalt go to thy fathers in **peace**; *Gen 15:15*

he said, **Peace** be to you, fear not: your God, *Gen 43:23*

sacrifice of their **peace** offerings, *Ex 29:28*

be a sacrifice of **peace** offering, *Lev 3:1*

Behold, I give unto him my covenant of **peace**: *Num 25:12*

which speak **peace** to their neighbours, *Ps 28:3*

do good; seek **peace**, and pursue it. *Ps 34:14 (1 Pet 3:11)*

righteousness and **peace** have kissed each other. *Ps 85:10*

Pray for the **peace** of Jerusalem: *Ps 122:6*

but a man of understanding holdeth his **peace**. *Prov 11:12*

Father, The Prince of **Peace**. *Isa 9:6*

Thou wilt keep him in perfect **peace**, whose mind *Isa 26:3*

of our **peace** was upon him; *Isa 53:5*

go out with joy, and be led forth with **peace**: *Isa 55:12*

seek the **peace** ... for in the peace thereof shall ye have **peace**. *Jer 29:7*

therefore love the truth and **peace**. *Zec 8:19*

worthy, let your **peace** come upon it: *Matt 10:13*

and have **peace** one with another. *Mark 9:50*

to guide our feet into the way of **peace**. *Luke 1:79*

Glory to God in the highest, and on earth **peace**, *Luke 2:14*

**Peace** I leave with you, my **peace** I give unto you: *John 14:27*

we have **peace** with God through our *Rom 5:1*

but to be spiritually minded is life and **peace**. *Rom 8:6*

them that preach the Gospel of **peace**, *Rom 10:15*

Now the God of **peace** be with you all. Amen. *Rom 15:33*

but God hath called us to **peace**. *1 Cor 7:15*

God is not the author of confusion, but of **peace**, *1 Cor 14:33*

For he is our **peace**, who hath made both one, *Eph 2:14*

of the Spirit is love, joy, **peace**, *Gal 5:22*

of the Spirit in the bond of **peace**. *Eph 4:3*

preparation of the gospel of **peace**; *Eph 6:15*

the **peace** of God, which passeth all understanding, *Phil 4:7*

do: and the God of **peace** shall be with you. *Phil 4:9*

made **peace** through the blood of his cross, *Col 1:20*

let the **peace** of God rule in your hearts, *Col 3:15*

And be at **peace** among yourselves. *1 Thes 5:13*

the Lord of **peace** himself give you **peace** always *2 Thes 3:16*

follow righteousness, faith, charity, **peace**, *2 Tim 2:22*

Grace, mercy, and **peace**, from God the *Tit 1:4*

Follow **peace** with all men, and holiness, *Heb 12:14*

Departed in **peace**, be ye warmed and filled: *James 2:16*

fruit ... is sown in peace of them that make **peace**. *James 3:18*

Grace ... and **peace**, be multiplied. *1 Pet 1:2 (2 Pet 1:2)*

power was given to him ... to take **peace** from the *Rev 6:4*

**peacemaker**

One who makes peace between individuals or various groups of people. One who is able to encounter turmoil and destruction and bring people to a place of hope and freedom. **DTP** The disciple is to be like Christ who became our peacemaker with God. Our sins kept us at war with God but through the atoning blood of Christ on the cross, we can enter into His perfect peace. The disciple is also to be a peacemaker, often through self-sacrifice, helping others to be reconciled to God.

Blessed are the **peacemakers**: *Matt 5:9*

**pentateuch**

The name given to the first five books of the Hebrew Scriptures (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy). The word comes from two Greek words: penta (meaning five) and teuchos (meaning volumes). These books cover the time from creation through to the end of Moses' life, Moses being the author of all 5 books. These first five books of law are the foundation stones to all other Old and New Testament books. These books give to us the laws and ways of God, and demonstrate that He is One God and is personally interested in the everyday affairs of man.

**Pentecost**

This was a Jewish holy day that came fifty days after the Day of Atonement or Passover. It was also known as the Feast of Weeks (Ex 34:22; Deut 16:9-11) or Feast of Harvest (Ex 23:1) or the Day of the First Fruits (Num 28:26). **DTP** Pentecost occurred fifty days after Christ's death (at Passover); As the disciples waited in the upper room, the Holy Spirit came like a mighty wind and fire, filling the disciples with the fullness of God's abiding presence. From the day of Pentecost to the present day the Holy Spirit is our teacher and comforter. The day of Pentecost was also the day that the disciples of Christ became the bride of Christ, His eternal church.

when the day of **Pentecost** was fully come, *Acts 2:1*  
to be at Jerusalem the day of **Pentecost**. *Acts 20:16*  
I will tarry at Ephesus until **Pentecost**. *1 Cor 16:8*

**people**

Person, individuals, society, men and women. **DTP** God does not come only to us as individuals, but He also speaks and calls out to a group of people. Disciples are to pray, fast, worship and confess their sins, both alone and together. We are called as people with various gifts and ministries, to be part of the body of Christ.

And the LORD said, Behold, the **people** is one, *Gen 11:6*  
let **people** serve thee, and nations bow down to *Gen 27:29*  
surely seen the affliction of my **people** *Ex 3:7 (Acts 7:34)*  
Let my **people** go, *Ex 5:1 (7:16; 8:1, 20; 9:1, 13; 10:3)*  
I will take you to me for a **people**, and I will be *Ex 6:7*  
the **people** bowed the head and worshipped. *Ex 12:27*  
and the **people** feared the LORD, and believed *Ex 14:31*  
blood, and sprinkled it on the **people**, *Ex 24:8 (Heb 9:19)*  
your God, and ye shall be my **people**. *Lev 26:12 (2 Cor 6:16)*  
nation is a wise and understanding **people**. *Deut 4:6*  
thou art an holy **people** ... a special **people** ... above all **people** *Deut 7:6*  
this day thou art become the **people** of the LORD *Deut 27:9*  
For the LORD shall judge his **people**, *Deut 32:36 (Heb 10:30)*  
thy **people** shall be my **people**, and thy God my God: *Ruth 1:16*  
**people** which I knew not shall serve me *2 Sam 22:24 (Ps 18:43)*  
all the **people** ... may know that the LORD is God, *1 Kin 8:60*  
because he had compassion on his **people**, *2 Chr 36:15*  
caused the **people** to understand the law: and the **people** *Neh 8:7*  
his **people**; the LORD will bless his **people** with peace. *Ps 29:11*  
O clap your hands, all ye **people**; shout unto God *Ps 47:1*  
that giveth strength and power unto his **people**. *Ps 68:35*  
Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy **people**, *Ps 77:15*  
So we thy **people** and sheep of thy pasture will *Ps 79:13*  
revive us again: that thy **people** may rejoice in thee? *Ps 85:6*  
we are the **people** of his pasture, and the sheep *Ps 95:7*  
ye nations: praise him, all ye **people**. *Ps 117:1 (Rom 15:11)*  
the LORD will judge his **people**, *Ps 135:14 (Heb 10:30)*  
the anger of the LORD kindled against his **people**, *Isa 5:25*  
it is a **people** of no understanding: therefore *Isa 27:11*  
Comfort ye, comfort ye my **people**, saith your God. *Isa 40:1*  
Hearken unto me, my **people**; and give ear unto me, *Isa 51:4*  
my **people** shall know my name: therefore they *Isa 52:6*  
shall be called an house of prayer for all **people**. *Isa 56:7*  
my **people** have committed two evils; they have *Jer 2:13*  
this **people** hath a revolting and a rebellious *Jer 5:23*

Because my **people** hath forgotten me, they have *Jer 18:15*  
 ye shall be my **people**, and I will be your God. *Jer 30:22*  
 their God, and they shall be my **people**. *Jer 31:33 (Heb 8:10)*  
 My **people** hath been lost sheep: their shepherds *Jer 50:6*  
 thy city and thy **people** are called by thy name. *Dan 9:19*  
 and at that time thy **people** shall be delivered, *Dan 12:1*  
 said unto them, Ye are not my **people**, *Hos 1:10 (Rom 9:26)*  
 My **people** are destroyed for lack of knowledge: *Hos 4:6*  
 but the LORD will be the hope of his **people**, *Joel 3:16*  
 wentest forth for the salvation of thy **people**, *Hab 3:13*  
 many nations ... shall be my **people**: and I will *Zech 2:11*  
 for he shall save his **people** from their sins. *Matt 1:21*  
 to make ready a **people** prepared for the Lord. *Luke 1:17*  
 for he hath visited and redeemed his **people**, *Luke 1:68*  
 To give knowledge of salvation unto his **people** *Luke 1:77*  
 one man should die for the **people**, *John 11:50 (18:14)*  
 And he commanded us to preach unto the **people**, *Acts 10:42*  
 hurt thee: for I have much **people** in this city. *Acts 18:10*  
 shew light unto the **people**, and to the Gentiles. *Acts 26:23*  
 be their God, and they shall be my **people**. *2 Cor 6:16*  
 a peculiar **people**, zealous of good works. *Tit 2:14*  
 he might sanctify the **people** with his own blood, *Heb 13:12*  
 priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar **people**; *1 Pet 2:9*  
 past were not a **people**, but are now the people of God: *1 Pet 2:10*  
 out of every kindred, and tongue, and **people**, *Rev 5:9*  
 all nations, and kindreds, and **people**, and tongues, *Rev 7:9*

**perceive / perceived**

To know or see, to understand, observe, notice, distinguish, recognize, identify. **DTP** We as disciples need to see and hear the voice of God, to take time to study and look deeply into the Word of God so that we can determine what is right and what is wrong.

the LORD hath not given you a heart to **perceive**, *Deut 29:4*  
 this day we **perceive** that the LORD is amongst us, *Josh 22:31*  
 Eli **perceived** that the LORD had called the child. *1 Sam 3:8*  
 To know ... to **perceive** the words of understanding; *Prov 1:2*  
 see ye indeed, but **perceive** not *Isa 6:9 (Matt 13:14; Mark 4:12; Acts 28:26)*  
 have not heard, nor **perceived** by the ear, neither *Isa 64:4*  
 when Jesus **perceived** in his spirit that they so *Mark 2:8*  
 but **perceivest** not the beam that is in thine own eye? *Luke 6:41*  
 woman saith ... I **perceive** that thou art a prophet. *John 4:19*  
 I **perceive** that God is no respecter of persons: *Acts 10:34*  
**perceived** the grace that was given unto me, *Gal 2:9*  
 Hereby **perceive** we the love of God, because he *1 John 3:16*

**perdition**

A state of eternal punishment or damnation into which unrepentant people pass after death. Today people use this word as a synonym for hell and eternal punishment. It is the final state and place for the wicked. The Bible ascribes the word to two men, Judas Iscariot and to the Antichrist who is the "man of sin". This name was also given to people who demonstrated the various character traits of wickedness.

of them is lost, but the son of **perdition**; *John 17:12*  
 of sin be revealed, the son of **perdition**; *2 Thes 2:3*  
 drown men in destruction and **perdition**. *1 Tim 6:9*  
 of judgment and **perdition** of ungodly men. *2 Pet 3:7*  
 the bottomless pit, and go into **perdition**: *Rev 17:8*

**perfect / perfection / perfectly**

To be just or whole, to be completely finished in all details, free from flaws. **DTP** Christ makes us into new creations, allowing us to one day stand before the Father, whole and complete.

Noah was a just man and **perfect** in his generations, *Gen 6:9*  
 to Abram, ... walk before me, and be thou **perfect**. *Gen 17:1*  
 Thou shalt be **perfect** with the LORD thy God. *Deut 18:13*  
 He is the Rock, his work is **perfect**: for all his *Deut 32:4*  
 As for God, his way is **perfect**; *2 Sam 22:31 (Ps 18:30)*  
 I have walked ... with a **perfect** heart, *2 Kin 20:3 (Isa 38:3)*

and serve him with a **perfect** heart and with *1 Chr 28:9*  
**perfect** and upright, and one that feared God, *Job 1:1*  
 The law of the LORD is **perfect**, converting the soul: *Ps 19:7*  
 that walketh in a **perfect** way, he shall serve me. *Ps 101:6*  
 Thou wilt keep him in **perfect** peace, whose mind *Isa 26:3*  
 Be ye therefore **perfect**, even as your Father *Matt 5:48*  
 Good, and acceptable, and **perfect**, will of God. *Rom 12:2*  
 be **perfectly** joined together in the same mind *1 Cor 1:10*  
 for my strength is made **perfect** in weakness. *2 Cor 12:9*  
 Be **perfect**, be of good comfort, be of one mind, *2 Cor 13:11*  
 For the **perfecting** of the saints, for the work *Eph 4:12*  
 that we may present every man **perfect** in Christ *Col 1:28*  
 stand **perfect** and complete in all the will of God. *Col 4:12*  
 the man of God may be **perfect**, thoroughly *2 Tim 3:17*  
 to make the captain of their salvation **perfect** *Heb 2:10*  
 being made **perfect**, he became the author of eternal *Heb 5:9*  
 doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto **perfection**; *Heb 6:1*  
 the law made nothing **perfect**, but the bringing in of *Heb 7:19*  
 to come, by a greater and more **perfect** tabernacle, *Heb 9:11*  
 by one offering he hath **perfected** for ever them *Heb 10:14*  
 patience have her **perfect** work, that ye may be perfect *James 1:4*  
 good gift and every **perfect** gift is from above, *James 1:17*  
 But whoso looketh into the **perfect** law of liberty, *James 1:25*  
 his works, and by works was faith made **perfect**? *James 2:22*  
 make you **perfect**, stablish, strengthen, *1 Pet 5:10*  
 word, in him verily is the love of God **perfected**: *1 John 2:5*  
 God dwelleth in us, and his love is **perfected** in us. *1 John 4:12*  
 no fear in love; but **perfect** love casteth out fear: *1 John 4:18*

### perform

To accomplish, to do, to execute, to fulfil, to carry out. **DTP** The disciple does what he does out of love for Christ. We give up our wills to be Christ's servants so that His will can be accomplished through our lives.

I will **perform** the oath which I swear unto Abraham *Gen 26:3*  
 covenant, which he commanded you to **perform**, *Deut 4:13*  
 will **perform** unto thee the part of a kinsman, *Ruth 3:13*  
 the LORD hath **performed** his word *1 Kin 8:20 (2 Chr 6:10)*  
 cry ... unto God that **performeth** all things for me. *Ps 57:2*  
 I have sworn, and I will **perform** it, that I *Ps 119:106*  
 The zeal of the LORD of hosts will **perform** this. *Isa 9:7*  
 he had promised, he was able also to **perform**. *Rom 4:21*  
 begun a good work in you will **perform** it until *Phil 1:6*

### perfume

Liquid typically made from essential oils extracted from flowers and spices, used to impart a pleasant aroma to one's body or clothes. **DTP**  
 As disciples, we are to be as a sweet-smelling fragrance to the world and to Christ. For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish *2 Corinthians 2:15*

And thou shalt make it an **perfume** (oil) *Ex 30:25*  
 Ointment and **perfume** rejoice the heart: *Prov 27:9*  
**perfumed** with myrrh and frankincense, *Song 3:6*  
 ointment, and didst increase thy **perfumes**, *Isa 57:9*

### perish

To die, pass away, to suffer death ... no more breath or function in the body or brain, come to an end. **DTP** God desires that none should perish but his goal and purpose for the world is that they would turn to Jesus Christ and have the gift of eternal life. Yes, our physical bodies will die but our spirit, made alive through faith and confession of Christ, will live for ever.

unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them **perish**. *Ex 19:21*  
 Moses, saying, Behold we die, we perish, we all **perish**. *Num 17:12*  
 All flesh shall **perish** together, and man shall *Job 34:15*  
 but the way of the ungodly shall **perish**. *Ps 1:6*  
 But the wicked shall **perish**, and the enemies of *Ps 37:20*  
 They shall **perish**, but thou shalt endure: *Ps 102:26 (Heb 1:11)*  
 Where there is no vision, the people **perish**: *Prov 29:18*  
 for the wisdom of their wise men shall **perish**, *Isa 29:14*

kingdom that will not serve thee shall **perish**; *Isa 60:12*  
 nor receiveth correction: truth is **perished**, *Jer 7:28*  
 Lord, save us: we **perish**. *Mat 8:25 (Mark 4:38; Luke 8:24)*  
 that take the sword shall **perish** with the sword. *Matt 26:52*  
 whosoever believeth in him should not **perish**, *John 3:15 (3:16)*  
 them eternal life; and they shall never **perish**, *John 10:28*  
 cross is to them that **perish**, foolishness; *1 Cor 1:18*  
 which are fallen asleep in Christ are **perished**. *1 Cor 15:18*  
 though our outward man **perish**, yet the inward *2 Cor 4:16*  
 much more precious than of gold that **perisheth**, *1 Pet 1:7*  
 longsuffering ... not willing that any should **perish**, *2 Pet 3:9*

**persecute / persecution / persecuted**

Troubled, annoyed, wronged, mistreated, victimized; to treat cruelly, to cause suffering to another. **DTP** Disciples are warned by Christ that, as followers of Him, we too will suffer all kinds of persecution when we live for Christ according to the Word of God, the Bible. As in the early days of the church, Christians today are again coming under more and more persecution. In the last days there will be great suffering, sometimes coming even from our own family and friends. We will be persecuted, Christ tells us, for righteousness' sake. and on them that hate thee, which **persecute** thee. *Deut 30:7*  
 my trust: save me from all them that **persecute** me, *Ps 7:1*  
 For they **persecute** him whom thou hast *Ps 69:26*  
 For the enemy hath **persecuted** my soul; *Ps 143:3*  
 Let them be confounded that **persecute** me, *Jer 17:18*  
 And I will **persecute** them with the sword, *Jer 29:18*  
 Are **persecuted** for righteousness' sake *Matt 5:10*  
**persecute** you, and shall say all manner of *Matt 5:11*  
 when men shall revile you, and **persecute** you, *Matt 5:11*  
 Rejoice ... for so **persecuted** they the prophets which *Matt 5:12*  
 them which despitefully use you, and **persecute** you: *Matt 5:44*  
 when affliction or **persecution** ariseth *Mark 4:17*  
 some of them they shall slay and **persecute**: *Luke 11:49*  
 me, they will also **persecute** you; *John 15:20*  
 at that time there was a great **persecution** *Acts 8:1*  
 Saul, Saul, why **persecutest** thou me? *Acts 9:4 (22:7; 26:14)*  
 I am Jesus whom thou **persecutest**: *Acts 9:5 (22:8; 26:15)*  
 raised **persecution** against Paul and Barnabas, *Acts 13:50*  
 shall tribulation, or distress, or **persecution**, *Rom 8:35*  
 Bless them which **persecute** you: *Rom 12:14*  
 being **persecuted**, we suffer it: *1 Cor 4:12*  
 because I **persecuted** the church of God. *1 Cor 15:9 (Gal 1:13)*  
 in **persecutions**, in distresses for Christ's sake: *2 Cor 12:10*  
 That he which **persecuted** us in times past *Gal 1:23*  
 suffer **persecution** for the cross of Christ. *Gal 6:12*  
 Concerning zeal, **persecuting** the church; *Phil 3:6*  
 your patience and faith in all your **persecutions** *2 Thes 1:4*  
 was before a blasphemer, and a **persecutor**, *1 Tim 1:13*  
**Persecutions**, afflictions, which came unto *2 Tim 3:11*  
 in Christ Jesus shall suffer **persecution**. *2 Tim 3:12*

**perseverance**

Steadfastness in doing something despite difficulty or delay in achieving success. To be steady and firm, consistent in what we believe and live. **DTP** The disciple is to watch with all perseverance because our enemy is out to devour, destroy and kill all he can. We are to exercise persistence and determination, being resolute and diligent in our thinking and actions. We are to keep our eyes fixed on Christ who is the author and finisher of our faith.

and watching thereunto with all **perseverance** *Eph 6:18*

**persuade**

To cause someone to do something through reasoning or argument. To plead, to earnestly call out with the hope that others may change their minds or change their ways. **DTP** Disciples are to share the good news of Jesus Christ with the hope that people will be persuaded to make a personal decision to follow Christ Jesus as their Lord and Saviour. We share with others, but the Holy Spirit must do the stirring of the heart; it is up to people to use their free choice to turn from the world of sin and to Christ.

Paul, Almost thou **persuadest** me to be a Christian. *Acts 26:28*  
 being fully **persuaded**, that, what he had promised, *Rom 4:21*  
 I am **persuaded**, that neither death, nor life, *Rom 8:38*

Let every man be fully **persuaded** in his own mind. *Rom 14:5*  
 Knowing ... terror of the Lord, we **persuade** men; *2 Cor 5:11*  
 and am **persuaded** that he is able to keep that *2 Tim 1:12*

**perverse**

Willfully determined to go counter to what is expected or desired, often continuing to do that which is wrong. The person knows what is right but chooses purposely to do wrong, both in their hearts and through their actions.

because thy way is **perverse** before me *Num 22:32*  
 they are a **perverse** and crooked *Deut 32:5*  
 and **perverse** lips put far from thee. *Prov 4:24*  
 he that hath a **perverse** tongue falleth *Prov 17:20*  
 but he that is **perverse** in his ways *Prov 28:18*  
**perverse** generation, how long shall I be *Matt 17:17 (Luke 9:41)*  
 speaking **perverse** things, to draw away disciples *Acts 20:30*

**pervert**

Distortion or corruption of what was first intended. To turn away, to corrupt, to lead others astray; to do things which are not natural or right. Often refers to wicked sexual or perverted activities which are outside of God's created purposes.

**perverteth** the words of the righteous. *Ex 23:8*  
**pervert** the words of the righteous. *Deut 16:19*  
 or doth the Almighty **pervert** justice? *Job 8:3*  
 The foolishness of man **perverteth** his way: *Prov 19:3*  
 for ye have **perverted** the words of the *Jer 23:36*  
 would **pervert** the gospel of Christ. *Gal 1:7*

**pestilence**

A virulent, devastating, and often deadly infection that rapidly spreads disease across a wide area.

lest he fall upon us with **pestilence**, *Ex 5:3*  
 smite thee and thy people with **pestilence**; *Ex 9:15*  
 I will send the **pestilence** among you; *Lev 26:25*  
 I will smite them with the **pestilence**, *Num 14:12*  
 So the LORD sent a **pestilence** upon Israel *2 Sam 24:15*  
 and by the famine, and by the **pestilence**. *Jer 14:12 (Eze 6:11)*  
 the **pestilence** after the manner of Egypt: *Amos 4:10*  
 and there shall be famines, and **pestilences**, *Matt 24:7*  
 divers places, and famines, and **pestilences**; *Luke 21:11*

**Peter**

He was one of the twelve apostles of Jesus Christ. This disciple was strongly opinionated in his thoughts and actions. He said he would not deny Christ but subsequently denied Him three times. He was an eyewitness to Christ 3 ½ years of ministry and saw firsthand His death, resurrection and ascension. He preached on the day of Pentecost and saw the coming of the promised Holy Spirit. He also authored two epistles. He was martyred later in life for his refusal to deny Christ as the living God and Lord of his life.

saw two brethren, Simon called **Peter**, *Matt 4:18*  
 also unto thee, That thou art **Peter**, *Matt 16:18*  
**Peter** remembered the word of Jesus, *Matt 26:75*  
**Peter** answering said, The Christ of *Luke 9:20*  
**Peter** seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, *John 21:21*  
 Then **Peter** said unto them, Repent, and *Acts 2:38*  
 Then **Peter**, filled with the Holy Ghost, *Acts 4:8*  
 I went up to Jerusalem to see **Peter**, *Gal 1:18*  
**Peter**, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to *1 Pet 1:1*  
 Simon **Peter**, a servant and an apostle *2 Pet 1:1*

**PETER, book of First**

This book mainly teaches and encourages the disciples who were going through great times of persecution. Peter conveys a message of hope. It was written around AD 64.

**PETER, book of Second**

This book focused on the problem of false teachers, especially those who denied the second coming of Christ. This book has two key words, "know and knowledge". The false teachers were mainly Gnostics who believed the way of salvation came through yet more knowledge. It was written around AD 65.



### Pharisees

These people were one of three main religious groups of Judaism; the other two were the Sadducees and the Essenes. At one point it was thought that there were about 6000 members; they wore a special type of clothing that made them stand out to the people around them. Their name means "the separated ones"; they were the strictest of all the groups. They believed in strict adherence to the law and often were haughty and arrogant in nature. They believed that they were the only true interpreters of the word of God. They spent much time attacking Christ and His teaching; Christ did not show much mercy to them, calling them "the blind who lead the blind".

righteousness of the scribes and **Pharisees**, *Matt 5:20*  
 But woe unto you, scribes and **Pharisees**, *Matt 23:13*  
 Thou blind **Pharisee**, cleanse first that which is *Matt 23:26*  
 pray; the one a **Pharisee**, and the other a publican. *Luke 18:10*  
 there was a man of the **Pharisees**, named *John 3:1*  
 I am a **Pharisee**, the son of a **Pharisee**: *Acts 23:6*

### PHILEMON, book of

This book was written by Paul and concerns itself with Philemon and the runaway slave Onesimus. This slave had become converted and Paul asks Philemon to pledge that he would forgive Onesimus. Onesimus had taken some of his master's money. But Paul tells Philemon that if he cannot forgive Onesimus, Paul would repay it all. It was written around AD 60 from a Roman prison.

### PHILIPPIANS, book of

This book is a very personal letter from Paul to the Philippian church. This was the first church (in Macedonia - modern day Europe) that Paul had planted; it consisted of mainly Gentile believers. The main emphasis of this letter is "joy" or "rejoicing, these words are used 16 times. Paul taught on many different doctrines such as the person and work of Christ, justification by faith, and about the second coming of Christ. It was written around AD 61 from a Roman prison.

### phylacteries

This was a little leather box that was strapped to the forehead (sometimes called a frontlet) and another was strapped onto the left arm. In the leather box there were four Scriptures written out from the Old Testament. Ex 13:1-10, 11-16; Deut 6:4-9; 11:3-21.

they make broad their **phylacteries**, and *Matt 23:5*

### physician

A medical doctor, doctor of medicine, one who prescribes medicines to the sick and dying. (Luke was a physician and was a close companion to the apostle Paul). **DTP** It is very important to remember that Jesus Christ is our Great Physician. It is by His stripes we are healed.

Joseph commanded ... **physicians** to embalm his *Gen 50:2*  
 sought not to the LORD, but to the **physicians**, *2 Chr 16:12*  
 be whole need not a **physician**, *Matt 9:12 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31)*  
 And had suffered many things of many **physicians** *Mark 5:26*  
 say unto me this proverb, **Physician**, heal thyself: *Luke 4:23*  
 spent all her living upon **physicians**, neither *Luke 8:43*  
 Luke, the beloved **physician**, and Demas, greet you, *Col 4:14*

### pilgrim

A sojourner who journeys, especially a long distance, to some sacred place. **DTP** The disciple is one who is on a journey on earth traveling to heaven. The Word of God is our road map and the Holy Spirit is our guide and helper. (See Heb 11:13-16.)

have been my song in the house of my **pilgrimage**. *Ps 119:54*  
 there were strangers and **pilgrims** on the earth. *Heb 11:13*  
 I beseech you as strangers and **pilgrims**, *1 Pet 2:11*

### pinnacle

Often a tall thin spire built on the roof of a church; also a high point on a rock or mountain top. The pinnacle of the temple was the place that Satan took Jesus where he tried to tempt Him.

setteth him on a **pinnacle** of the temple, *Matt 4:5*  
 set him on a **pinnacle** of the temple, and *Luke 4:9*

### plague

Epidemic, outbreak of sickness, pandemic, scourge, fast moving disease, infection, pestilence often claiming many lives. The book of Exodus records various types of plagues that came upon the people of Egypt. There were ten of them: 1) water to blood, 2) frogs, 3) lice, 4) flies, 5) murrain of cattle, 6) boils or sores, 7) hail, 8) locust, 9) darkness, 10) death of the firstborn.

his house with great **plagues** because of *Gen 12:17*

send all my **plagues** upon thine heart, *Ex 9:14*  
 pass over you, and the **plague** shall not be upon you *Ex 12 :13*  
 I will bring seven times more **plagues** *Lev 26:21*  
 smote the people the people with a very great **plague**. *Num 11:33*  
 know every man the **plague** of his own heart, *1 Kin 8:38*  
 go in peace, and be whole of thy **plague**. *Mark 5:34*  
**plagues** yet repented not of the works *Rev 9:20*

### plant / planted

Placing a seed in a growth medium, to give something opportunity to grow, to come alive. A living organism such as a tree, shrub, grass, or herb. **DTP** Christ Jesus desires to plant us as "seeds" so that we may grow and mature, producing fruit for His glory. God is a planter, the Creator of the heavens and earth; what he has planted is, still today, bearing fruit.

And every **plant** of the field before it was in *Gen 2:5*  
 the LORD God **planted** a garden eastward in Eden; *Gen 2:8*  
**plant** them, that they may dwell *2 Sam 7:10 (1 Chr 17:9)*  
 Those that be **planted** in the house of the LORD *Ps 92:13*  
 That our sons may be as **plants** grown up in *Ps 144:12*  
 a time to **plant**, and a time to pluck up that *Eccl 3:2*  
 therefore shalt thou **plant** pleasant plants, *Isa 17:10*  
 he shall grow up before him as a tender **plant**, *Isa 53:2*  
 trees of righteousness, the **planting** of the LORD, *Isa 61:3*  
**planted** together in the likeness of his death, *Rom 6:5*  
 I have **planted**, Apollos watered, but God gave *1 Cor 3:6*

### pleasant

Giving a sense of happy satisfaction or enjoyment. To enjoy or to be happy, satisfied, having a sense of fulfilment and peace in one's body, soul and spirit.

to grow every tree that is **pleasant** to the sight, *Gen 2:9*  
 was **pleasant** to the eyes, and a tree to be desired *Gen 3:6*  
 how **pleasant** it is for brethren to dwell together *Ps 133:1*  
 sing praises unto his name; for it is **pleasant**. *Ps 135:3*  
 heart, and knowledge is **pleasant** unto thy soul; *Prov 2:10*  
 but the words of the pure are **pleasant** words. *Prov 15:26*  
**Pleasant** words are as a honeycomb, sweet to the *Prov 16:24*  
 therefore shalt thou plant **pleasant** plants, *Isa 17:10*

### please / pleased

Cause to feel happy or satisfied about something. **DTP** It is important to be thankful for all the Lord has done for us. We also need to be satisfied for what the Lord has done and is doing for us and through us.

peradventure it will **please** God that thou *Num 23:27*  
 And the thing **pleased** the children of Israel; *Josh 22:33*  
**pleased** the LORD, that Solomon had asked *1 Kin 3:10*  
 When a man's ways **please** the LORD, he maketh *Prov 16:7*  
 The LORD is well **pleased** for his righteousness' sake; *Isa 42:21*  
 This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well **pleased**. *Matt 3:17 (17:5; Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22; 2 Pet 1:17)*  
 they that are in the flesh cannot **please** God. *Rom 8:8*  
 and not to **please** ourselves. *Rom 15:1*  
 For even Christ **pleased** not himself; *Rom 15:3*  
**pleased** God by the foolishness of preaching *1 Cor 1:21*  
 But with many of them God was not well **pleased**: *1 Cor 10:5*  
 do I seek to please men? for if I yet **pleased** men, *Gal 1:10*  
 it **pleased** the Father that in him should all *Col 1:19*  
 ye ought to walk and to **please** God, so ye would *1 Thes 4:1*  
 But without faith it is impossible to **please** him: *Heb 11:6*  
 for with such sacrifices God is well **pleased**. *Heb 13:16*  
 do those things that are **pleasing** in his sight. *1 John 3:22*

### pleasure

To feel happiness, satisfaction, enjoyment, a fulfilling of one's wishes or desires. **DTP** One needs to be very careful what we seek after because the enemy of our soul desires us to focus on and seek the pleasures of this world. We must remember that pleasures are fleeting and one day they will all pass away; only those treasures that we lay up in heaven will last.

the heart, and hast **pleasure** in uprightness. *1 Chr 29:17*

confession unto the LORD ... and do his **pleasure**: *Ezra 10:11*  
 at thy right hand there are **pleasures** for evermore. *Ps 16:11*  
 The LORD taketh **pleasure** in them that fear him, *Ps 147:11*  
 He that loveth **pleasure** shall be a poor man: *Prov 21:17*  
**pleasure** of the LORD shall prosper in his hand. *Isa 53:10*  
 I have no **pleasure** in you, saith the LORD *Mal 1:10*  
 choked with cares and riches and **pleasures** *Luke 8:14*  
 Father's good **pleasure** to give you the kingdom. *Luke 12:32*  
 not only do the same, but have **pleasure** in them *Rom 1:32*  
 according to the good **pleasure** of his will, *Eph 1:5*  
 both to will and to do of his good **pleasure**. *Phil 2:13*  
 lovers of **pleasures** more than lovers of God; *2 Tim 3:4*  
 than to enjoy the **pleasures** of sin for a season; *Heb 11:25*  
 and for thy **pleasure** they are and were created. *Rev 4:11*

**pledge**

A solemn promise. Something given to secure a future payment, like a promissory note. Another example of a pledge is the wedding ring, representing the earthly bond that a couple has until death parts them. **DTP** The Old Testament gives many guidelines concerning how people are to make pledges one to another. In the New Testament Christ gives disciples the Holy Spirit as a pledge of the promise He has made to us.

she said, Wilt thou give me a **pledge**, *Gen 38:17*  
 give **pledges** to my lord the king *2 Kin 18:23*  
 For thou hast taken a **pledge** from thy *Job 22:6*  
 hath restored to the debtor his **pledge**, *Eze 18:7*

**plow / plough**

A device used to turn or break up the soil for planting. Plows can be pulled by draught animals or tractors. **DTP** The Bible is also like a plow that breaks up the fallow ground of our hearts so the good seed of the Gospel of Christ Jesus can be planted, grow, and produce fruit.

Thou shalt not **plow** with an ox and an ass *Deut 22:10*  
 which a yoke of oxen might **plow**. *1 Sam 14:14*  
 Elisha ... was **plowing** with twelve yoke of oxen *1 Kin 19:19*  
 I have seen, they that **plow** iniquity, *Job 4:8*  
 the plowers **plowed** upon my back: they made *Ps 129:3*  
 sluggard will not **plow** by reason of the cold; *Prov 20:4*  
 the **plowing** of the wicked, is sin. *Prov 21:4*  
 Doth the plowman **plow** all day to sow? *Isa 28:24*  
 Zion shall be **plowed** like a field, *Jer 26:18 (Mic 3:12)*  
 put his hand to the **plough**, and looking back, *Luke 9:62*  
 he that **ploweth** should **plow** in hope; *1 Cor 9:10*

**plowshares**

This is the steal blade of a plow that cuts a furrow into the ground. The Scriptures tell us that one day man's swords and spears will be turned into plowshares; there will be no more need for weapons. The time of killing one another will be over.

shall beat their swords into **plowshares**, *Isa 2:4*  
 Beat your **plowshares** into swords, and your *Joel 3:10*  
 shall beat their swords into **plowshares**, *Mic 4:3*

**plumbline**

This is a device made up of a small piece of metal or weight suspended from a string. It is used to determine the vertical on an upright surface; it can also be used to test a right angle.

stood upon a wall made by a **plumbline**, *Amos 7:7*  
 And I said, a **plumbline**. *Amos 7:8*

**Pneumatology**

The branch of Christian theology concerned with the doctrine of the Holy Spirit. *Pneuma* is Greek for "breath".

**polytheism**

The belief in and the worship of more than one god.

**polygamy**

The practice of having more than one spouse at the same time. In many countries polygamy is against the law, but there are countries and religious group who still practice polygamy.

**poor**

A person who has very little money or possessions. They live below the average standard of the general public, often being without a job. In severe cases, they may struggle to find food and clothing or even a place to sleep. **DTP** Disciples of Christ and the church are to have concern for the poor, and to help them where they can. It is also part of the ministry of the deacon to help the poor, the sick and the widows of our communities.

that the **poor** of thy people may eat: *Ex 23:11*  
 thou shalt leave them for the **poor** *Lev 19:10*  
 in his pride doth persecute the **poor**: *Ps 10:2*  
 But I am **poor** and needy; *Ps 40:17 (70:5; 86:1; 109:22)*  
 I am **poor** and sorrowful: let thy salvation, *Ps 69:29*  
 stand at the right hand of the **poor**, *Ps 109:31*  
 he that hath mercy on the **poor**, happy is he. *Prov 14:21*  
 Whoso mocketh the **poor** reproacheth his Maker: *Prov 17:5*  
 Better is the **poor** that walketh in his integrity, *Prov 19:1*  
 and a **poor** man is better than a liar. *Prov 19:22*  
 He that loveth pleasure shall be a **poor** man: *Prov 21:17*  
 and plead the cause of the **poor** *Pro 31:9*  
**poor** among men shall rejoice in the Holy One *Isa 29:19*  
 to him that is **poor** and of a contrite spirit, *Isa 66:2*  
 by shewing mercy to the **poor**; if it may *Dan 4:27*  
 Blessed are the **poor** in spirit: *Matt 5:3 (Luke 6:20)*  
 the **poor** have the gospel preached to *Matt 11:5 (Luke 7:22)*  
 For ye have the **poor** always with you; *Matt 26:11 (Mark 14:7; John 12:8)*  
 give to the **poor**, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: *Mark 10:21*  
 And there came a certain **poor** widow, *Mark 12:42*  
 anointed me to preach the gospel to the **poor**; *Luke 4:18*  
 But when thou makest a feast, call the **poor**, *Luke 14:13*  
 The half of my goods I give to the **poor**; *Luke 19:8*  
 he should give something to the **poor**. *John 13:29*  
 a certain contribution for the **poor** saints *Rom 15:26*  
 yet for your sakes he became **poor**, *2 Cor 8:9*  
 they would that we should remember the **poor**; *Gal 2:10*  
 Hath not God chosen the **poor** of this *James 2:5*  
 thou art wretched, and miserable, and **poor**, *Rev 3:17*

**possess**

The state of owning, or to have power over something or someone; having; to inherit or to take upon oneself. **DTP** Sometimes evil spirits can come in and possess people, controlling their thinking and actions.

I will give it unto you to **possess** it, *Lev 20:24*  
**possess** it, as the LORD God of thy *Deut 1:21*  
 the LORD thy God giveth thee to **possess** it. *Deut 19:2*  
 Wilt not thou **possess** that which *Judg 11:24*  
 that they should go in to **possess** it. *Neh 9:23*  
 I give tithes of all that I **possess**. *Luke 18:12*  
 as having nothing, and yet **possessing** all things. *2 Cor 6:10*  
 to **possess** his vessel in sanctification *1 Thes 4:4*

**possessed / possession**

Taken control of by a “witch spirit” (evil spirit) or by a demon of the underworld. To lose ownership or power over oneself to another being. **DTP** Part of the ministry of Jesus and the disciples was to cast out these evil spirits from people, the purpose being to set the captive free from this type of bondage.

and those which were **possessed** with devils, *Matt 4:24*  
 there met him two **possessed** with devils, coming out *Matt 8:28*  
 to him a dumb man **possessed** with a devil. *Matt 9:32*  
 brought unto him one **possessed** with a devil, blind, *Matt 12:22*  
 see him that was **possessed** with the devil, *Mark 5:15*  
 was **possessed** of the devils was healed. *Luke 8:36*  
 a certain damsel **possessed** with a spirit *Acts 16:16*

**possible**

The ability to bring to completion; within the power of someone to make happen. **DTP** Do we as disciples believe that all things are possible through Christ Jesus? The key is to seek God and His will, hear from Him, and then have the faith and ability to do all that he has called you to do.

with God all things are **possible**. *Matt 19:26 (Mark 10:27; Luke 18:27)*  
 if it were **possible**, they shall deceive *Matt 24:24 (Mark 13:22)*  
 all things are **possible** to him that believeth. *Mark 9:23*  
 Abba, Father, all things are **possible** unto thee; *Mark 14:36*  
 if it be **possible**, ... live peaceably with all men. *Rom 12:18*

**post millennialism**

The doctrine that holds to the teaching that the world will get progressively better as a result of the Gospel of Christ and that, after a millennium of blessedness, Christ will come for His church.

**post tribulation**

This is a teaching that there will be a combined resurrection / rapture of all believers following the seven year tribulation period, which will be a great time of pain and sorrow sent by God upon the earth.

**pottage**

This is like a bowl of soup or stew that is thick with vegetables and meat; an easily made and inexpensive meal. Esau sold his birth right to Jacob for just a bowl of soup (*Gen 25:29*).

And Jacob sod **pottage**: *Gen 25:29*  
 gave Esau bread and **pottage** of lentils; *Gen 25:34*  
 and shred them into the pot of **pottage**: *2 Kin 4:39*

**potter**

A person who makes pots and dishes out of baked clay; these are often made by hand on a spinning table and placed in a furnace to be cured. This process makes them ready for service. **DTP** Jesus is the potter and we are the clay; He desires to make us into vessels that will be used for His service and for His glory.

them in pieces like a **potter's** vessel. *Ps 2:9 (Rev 2:27)*  
 shall be esteemed as the **potter's** clay: *Isa 29:16*  
 mortar, and as the **potter** treadeth clay. *Isa 41:25*  
 we are the clay, and thou our **potter**; *Isa 64:8*  
 Arise, and go down to the **potter's** house, *Jer 18:2*  
 seemed good to the **potter** to make it. *Jer 18:4*  
 the work of the hands of the **potter**! *Lam 4:2*  
 Hath not the **potter** power over the clay, *Rom 9:21*  
 as the vessels of a **potter** shall they *Rev 2:27*

**power (strength)**

Force or authority; having influence or control over another person's actions or behaviours. God is all-powerful. **DTP** The Holy Spirit comes into the disciple with power and authority, giving them the ability to overcome the strongholds of this world and the sins in our lives.

ye know that with all my **power** I have *Gen 31:6*  
 thee up, for to shew in thee my **power** *Ex 9:16 (Ex 9:16)*  
 brought forth out of ... Egypt with great **power**, *Ex 32:11*  
 and brought thee out ... with his mighty **power** *Deut 4:37*  
 God is my strength and **power**: *2 Sam 22:33*  
 thou hast redeemed by thy great **power**, *Neh 1:10*  
 so will we sing and praise thy **power**. *Ps 21:13*  
 voice of the LORD is **powerful**; ... full of majesty. *Ps 29:4*  
 will redeem my soul from the **power** of the grave: *Ps 49:15*  
 he might make his mighty **power** to be known. *Ps 106:8*  
 Great is our LORD, and of great **power**: *Ps 147:5*  
 life are in the **power** of the tongue: *Prov 18:21*  
 He giveth **power** to the faint; *Isa 40:29*  
 by my great **power** and my outstretched arm, *Jer 27:5*  
 I am full of **power** by the spirit of the LORD, *Mic 3:8*  
 is slow to anger, and great in **power**, *Nah 1:3*  
 Not by might, nor by **power**, but by my Spirit, *Zech 4:6*  
 thine is the kingdom, and the **power**, *Matt 6:13*  
 hath **power** on earth to forgive sins, *Matt 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24)*

All **power** is given unto me in heaven *Matt 28:18*  
 have seen the kingdom of God come with **power**. *Mark 9:1*  
 Son of man coming in the clouds with great **power** and glory. *Mark 13:26*  
 and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of **power**, *Mark 14:62*  
 Jesus returned in the **power** of the Spirit into *Luke 4:14*  
 the **power** of the Lord was present to heal them. *Luke 5:17*  
 they were all amazed at the mighty **power** of God. *Luke 9:43*  
 I give unto you **power** to tread on serpents *Luke 10:19*  
 After he hath killed hath **power** to cast into hell; *Luke 12:5*  
 them gave he **power** to become the sons of God, *John 1:12*  
 I have power to lay it down, and I have **power** to *John 10:18*  
 As thou hast given him **power** over all flesh, *John 17:2*  
 But ye shall receive **power**, after that the *Acts 1:8*  
 And Stephen, full of faith and **power**, did great *Acts 6:8*  
 anointed ... with the Holy Ghost and with **power**: *Acts 10:38*  
 And declared to be the Son of God with **power**, *Rom 1:4*  
 it is the **power** of God unto salvation to every *Rom 1:16*  
 not the potter **power** over the clay, *Rom 9:21*  
 in hope, through the **power** of the Holy Ghost. *Rom 15:13*  
 and wonders, by the **power** of the Spirit of God; *Rom 15:19*  
 Now to him that is of **power** to stablish you *Rom 16:25*  
 us which are saved, it is the **power** of God. *1 Cor 1:18*  
 Christ the **power** of God, and the wisdom of God. *1 Cor 1:24*  
 but in demonstration of the Spirit and of **power**: *1 Cor 2:4*  
 in the wisdom of men, but in the **power** of God. *1 Cor 2:5*  
 of God is not in word, but in **power**. *1 Cor 4:20*  
 and my spirit, with the **power** of our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Cor 5:4*  
 charge, that I abuse not my **power** in the gospel. *1 Cor 9:18*  
 word of truth, by the **power** of God, *2 Cor 6:7*  
 that the **power** of Christ may rest upon me. *2 Cor 12:9*  
 what is the exceeding greatness of his **power** *Eph 1:19*  
 Far above all principality, and **power**, and might, *Eph 1:21*  
 unto me by the effectual working of his **power**. *Eph 3:7*  
 according to the **power** that worketh *Eph 3:20*  
 strong in the Lord, and in the **power** of his might. *Eph 6:10*  
 against principalities, against **powers**, *Eph 6:12*  
 the **power** of his resurrection, and the *Phil 3:10*  
 all might, according to his gracious **power**, *Col 1:11*  
 hath delivered us from the **power** of darkness, *Col 1:13*  
 unto you in word only, but also in **power**, *1 Thes 1:5*  
 and the work of faith with **power**: *2 Thes 1:11*  
 spirit of fear; but of **power**, and of love, *2 Tim 1:7*  
 gospel according to the **power** of God; *2 Tim 1:8*  
 Having a form of godliness, but denying the **power** *2 Tim 3:5*  
 upholding all things by the word of his **power**, *Heb 1:3*  
 word of God is quick, and **powerful**, and sharper *Heb 4:12*  
 are kept by the **power** of God through faith *1 Pet 1:5*  
 as his divine **power** hath given unto us all *2 Pet 1:3*  
 be glory and majesty, dominion and **power**, both now and ever. Amen *Jude 1:25*  
 to him will I give **power** over the nations: *Rev 2:26*  
 Worthy is the Lamb ... to receive **power**, *Rev 5:12*

### practise

Habitual actions, course of conduct, something we do over and over again through repetition so that we may become more proficient. It is to gain or to perfect a skill. **DTP** Disciples need to practice until their words and actions line up as one, becoming a natural part of their daily lives.

to **practise** wicked works with men that *Psa 141:4*

to **practise** hypocrisy, and to utter error *Isa 32:6*

### praise / praised

To extol with word or song, to give thanks through one's mouth or through one's actions (examples: dance or giving of a gift). It can be used to honour both people and God for what they may have done for us. The book of Psalms is a praise book that honors the One True God.

The book of Revelation tells us that, in the end times, we will be challenged as to whom we will ascribe praise ... the antichrist or the Lamb of God.

she said, Now will I **praise** the LORD: *Gen 29:35*  
 call on the LORD, who is worthy to be **praised**: *2 Sam 22:4*  
 and I will sing **praise** unto thy name. *2 Sam 22:50 (Ps 18:49)*  
 the LORD, and greatly to be **praised**: *1 Chr 16:25 (Ps 48:1; 96:4)*  
 thousand **praised** the LORD with the instruments *1 Chr 23:5*  
 we thank thee, and **praise** thy glorious name. *1 Chr 29:13*  
 of the singers, and songs of **praise** *Neh 12:46*  
 I will **praise** thee, O LORD, with my *Ps 9:1 (138:1)*  
 exalted ... so will we sing and **praise** thy power. *Ps 21:13*  
 of the congregation will I **praise** thee. *Ps 22:22*  
**Praise** the LORD with harp: sing unto him with *Ps 33:2*  
 his **praise** shall continually be in my mouth. *Ps 34:1*  
 Sing **praise** to God, sing **praises**: sing **praise** unto our King, *Ps 47:6*  
 In God I will **praise** his word, in God I have put *Ps 56:4*  
 that men would **praise** the LORD *Ps 107:8 (107:15, 21, 31)*  
 From the rising ... LORD'S name is to be **praised**. *Ps 113:3*  
 I will **praise** thee with uprightness of heart, *Ps 119:7*  
**Praise** ye the LORD. *Ps 150:1*  
 Let every thing that hath breath **praise** the LORD. *Ps 150:6*  
 walls Salvation, and thy gates **Praise**. *Isa 60:18*  
**praise** ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the *Jer 20:13*  
**Praise** the LORD of hosts: for the LORD is good; *Jer 33:11*  
 be satisfied, and **praise** the name of the LORD *Joel 2:26*  
 a multitude of the heavenly host **praised** God, *Luke 2:13*  
**praise** God with a loud voice for all *Luke 19:37*  
 loved the **praises** of men more than the praise of God. *John 12:43*  
 the temple, walking, and leaping, and **praising** God. *Acts 3:8*  
 Paul and Silas prayed, and sang **praises** unto God: *Acts 16:25*  
**praise** the Lord, all ye Gentiles; *Rom 15:11*  
 whose **praise** is in the gospel throughout all *2 Cor 8:18*  
 if there be any **praise**, think on these things. *Phil 4:8*  
 church will I sing **praise** unto thee. *Heb 2:12*  
 let us offer the sacrifice of **praise** to God *Heb 13:15*  
 Jesus Christ, to whom be **praise** *1 Pet 4:11*  
 saying, **praise** our God, all ye his servants, *Rev 19:5*

### pray / praying / prayed

Addressing a heartfelt entreaty or expression of thanks or praise to God. To personally communicate one's feelings, emotions and needs to God Almighty. Prayer is offered with the hope that things will change or that an answer will come for one's own life or for the lives of others.

So Abraham **prayed** unto God: *Gen 20:17*  
 when Moses **prayed** unto the LORD, the *Num 11:2*  
 I **prayed** for Aaron also the same time. *Deut 9:20*  
 For this child I **prayed**; *1 Sam 1:27*  
 and confess thy name, and **pray**, *1 Kin 8:33 (2 Chr 6:24)*  
 made an end of **praying** all this **prayer** *1 Kin 8:54*  
 I **pray** thee, O LORD my God, be on me, *1 Chr 21:17*  
 humble themselves, and **pray**, and seek my *2 Chr 7:14*  
 when Ezra had **prayed**, and when he had confessed, *Ezr 10:1*  
 mourned certain days, and fasted, and **prayed** *Neh 1:4*  
 make request? So I **prayed** to the God of heaven. *Neh 2:4*  
 for unto thee will I **pray**. *Ps 5:2*  
 For this shall every one that is godly **pray** *Ps 32:6*  
 and morning, and at noon, will I **pray**, *Ps 55:17*  
**Pray** for the peace of Jerusalem: *Ps 122:6*  
 I **prayed** unto the LORD, saying. *Jer 32:16*  
 saying, **Pray** now unto the LORD our God for us. *Jer 37:3*  
 he kneeled ... three times a day, and **prayed**, *Dan 6:10*  
 I **prayed** unto the LORD ... and made my confession, *Dan 9:4*  
 Then Jonah **prayed** unto the LORD his God out of *Jonah 2:1*  
**pray** for them which despitefully use *Matt 5:44 (Luke 6:28)*  
**pray** to thy Father which is in secret; *Matt 6:6*  
 After this manner therefore **pray** ye: *Matt 6:9 (Luke 11:2)*  
**Pray** ye ... the Lord of the harvest, that *Matt 9:38 (Luke 10:2)*  
 Watch and **pray**, that ye enter not into temptation: *Matt 26:41 (Mark 14:38; Luke 22:40, 46)*

And when ye stand **praying**, forgive, if *Mark 11:25*  
 watch and **pray**: for ye know not when the time *Mark 13:33*  
 that men ought always to **pray**, and not to faint; *Luke 18:1*  
 I have **prayed** for thee, that thy faith fail not: *Luke 22:32*  
 I will **pray** the Father, and he shall give *John 14:16*  
 I **pray** for them: *John 17:9*  
 And when they had **prayed**, the place was *Acts 4:31*  
 and when they had **prayed**, they laid their hands *Acts 6:6*  
**prayed** for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: *Acts 8:15*  
 Peter went up upon the housetop to **pray** *Acts 10:9*  
 many were gathered together **praying**. *Acts 12:12*  
 when they had fasted and **prayed**, and laid their *Acts 13:3*  
 and we kneeled down on the shore, and **prayed**. *Acts 21:5*  
 for we know not what we should **pray** for as *Rom 8:26*  
 I will **pray** with the spirit, and I *1 Cor 14:15*  
 Now I **pray** to God that ye do no evil; *2 Cor 13:7*  
**Praying** always with all prayer and *Eph 6:18*  
**pray**, that your love may abound yet more *Phil 1:9*  
 Jesus Christ, **praying** always for you, *Col 1:3*  
**praying** also for us, that God would open unto us a *Col 4:3*  
**Pray** without ceasing. *1 Thes 5:17*  
 I **pray** God your whole spirit and soul and body *1 Thes 5:23*  
 Brethren, **pray** for us. *1 Thes 5:25 (2 Thes 3:1)*  
 I will therefore that men **pray** every where, *1 Tim 2:8*  
**Pray** for us: *Heb 13:18*  
 Is any among you afflicted? let him **pray**. *James 5:13*  
 elders of the church; and let them **pray** over *James 5:14*  
**pray** one for another, that ye may be *James 5:16*  
 holy faith, **praying** in the Holy Ghost, *Jude 1:20*

### prayer

Entreaty, appeal, request, plea to God for an answer or a change to take place in one's life or in the lives of others. There are different kinds of prayers but all are focused and spoken to God Almighty Himself with the hope that He will do and bring about a sought-after change.  
**DTP** The disciples asked Christ to teach them how to pray, and as a result of their request Jesus taught what we know today as the Lord's Prayer. Matthew 6:9 After this manner therefore pray ye...

heart to pray this **prayer** unto thee. *2 Sam 7:27*  
 respect unto the **prayer** of thy servant, *1 Kin 8:28*  
 the LORD said ... I have heard thy **prayer** *1 Kin 9:3 (2 Chr 7:12)*  
 mayest hear the **prayer** of thy servant, *Neh 1:6*  
 have mercy upon me, and hear my **prayer**. *Ps 4:1*  
 will I direct my **prayer** unto thee, *Ps 5:3*  
 my supplication; the LORD will receive my **prayer**. *Ps 6:9*  
 Hear my **prayer**, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; *Ps 39:12*  
 Hear my **prayer**, O God; *Ps 54:2*  
 But as for me, my **prayer** is unto thee, O LORD, *Ps 69:13*  
 Give ear, O LORD, unto my **prayer**; *Ps 86:6*  
 he heareth the **prayer** of the righteous. *Prov 15:29*  
 an house of **prayer** for all people. *Isa 56:7 (Matt 21:13; Mark 11:17; Luke 19:46)*  
 my face unto the Lord God, to seek by **prayer** *Dan 9:3*  
 this kind goeth not out but by **prayer** *Matt 17:21 (Mark 9:29)*  
 whatsoever ye shall ask in **prayer**, *Matt 21:22*  
 served God with fastings and **prayers** night and day. *Luke 2:37*  
 My house is the house of **prayer**: *Luke 19:46*  
 all continued with one accord in **prayer** and *Acts 1:14*  
 and in breaking of bread, and in **prayers**. *Acts 2:42*  
 give ourselves continually to **prayer**, *Acts 6:4*  
 mention of you always in my **prayers**; *Rom 1:9 (Eph 1:16; 1 Thes 1:2; Phlm 1:4)*  
 in tribulation; continuing instant in **prayer**; *Rom 12:12*  
 strive together with me in your **prayers** to God *Rom 15:30*  
 give yourselves to fasting and **prayer**; *1 Cor 7:5*  
 Praying always with all **prayer** *Eph 6:18*  
 shall turn to my salvation through your **prayer**, *Phil 1:19*  
 but in every thing by **prayer** and *Phil 4:6*  
 labouring fervently for you in **prayers**, *Col 4:12*  
 by the word of God and **prayer**. *1 Tim 4:5*  
 supplications and **prayers** night and day. *1 Tim 5:5*



I have remembrance of thee in my **prayers** *2 Tim 1:3*  
**prayer** of faith shall save the *James 5:15*  
 The effectual fervent **prayer** of a righteous man *James 5:16*  
 that your **prayers** be not hindered. *1 Pet 3:7*  
 odours, which are the **prayers** of saints. *Rev 5:8*

### preach / preached / preaching

To lecture, advocate, urge, talk; to deliver a sermon; to proclaim a truth or teaching to a group of people. **DTP** Disciples are to be preachers or proclaimers of the Good News. In the New Testament preaching most often took the form of evangelism outside the church; disciples met primarily in house churches where teaching occurred.

to **preach** of thee at Jerusalem, *Neh 6:7*

I have **preached** righteousness in the *Ps 40:9*

The words of the **preacher**, the son of David, *Eccl 1:1*

to **preach** good tidings unto the meek; *Isa 61:1 (Luke 4:18)*

go ... **preach** unto it the **preaching** that I bid thee. *Jonah 3:2*

From that time Jesus began to **preach**, *Matt 4:17*

**preaching** the gospel of the kingdom, and healing *Matt 4:23*

**preach**, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand. *Matt 10:7*

in the ear, that **preach** ye upon the housetops. *Matt 10:27*

to teach and to **preach** in their cities. *Matt 11:1*

the poor have the gospel **preached** to them. *Matt 11:5 (Luke 7:22)*

they repented at the **preaching** of Jonas; *Matt 12:41 (Luke 11:32)*

**preached** in all the world for a witness *Matt 24:14*

gathered together, ... he **preached** the word unto them. *Mark 2:2*

world, and **preach** the gospel to every creature. *Mark 16:15*

And they went forth, and **preached** every where, *Mark 16:20*

me to **preach** the gospel to the poor; *Luke 4:18*

I must **preach** the kingdom of God to *Luke 4:43*

remission of sins should be **preached** *Luke 24:47*

and **preached** through Jesus the resurrection from *Acts 4:2*

they ceased not to teach and **preach** Jesus Christ *Acts 5:42*

scattered abroad went every where **preaching** the word. *Acts 8:4*

the city of Samaria, and **preached** Christ unto them. *Acts 8:5*

he **preached** Christ in the synagogues, that he is the *Acts 9:20*

is **preached** unto you the forgiveness of sins: *Acts 13:38*

called us for to **preach** the gospel unto them. *Acts 16:10*

he **preached** unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. *Acts 17:18*

**Preaching** the kingdom of God, and teaching *Acts 28:31*

I am ready to **preach** the gospel to you *Rom 1:15*

is, the word of faith, which we **preach**; *Rom 10:8*

how shall they hear without a **preacher**? *Rom 10:14*

And how shall they **preach**, except they be sent? *Rom 10:15*

unto Illyricum, I have fully **preached** the gospel *Rom 15:19*

so have I strived to **preach** the gospel, *Rom 15:20*

to my gospel, and the **preaching** of Jesus Christ, *Rom 16:25*

**preaching** of the cross is to them that perish *1 Cor 1:18*

pleased God by the foolishness of **preaching** to save *1 Cor 1:21*

But we **preach** Christ crucified, unto *1 Cor 1:23*

my **preaching** was not with enticing words of man's *1 Cor 2:4*

which **preach** the gospel should live of the gospel. *1 Cor 9:14*

woe is unto me, if I **preach** not the gospel! *1 Cor 9:16*

we **preach** not ourselves, but Christ Jesus *2 Cor 4:5*

**preach** any other gospel unto you than *Gal 1:8*

that I might **preach** him among the heathen; *Gal 1:16*

or in truth, Christ is **preached**; *Phil 1:18*

Whom we **preach**, warning every man, and *Col 1:28*

ordained a **preacher**, and an apostle, *1 Tim 2:7 (2 Tim 1:11)*

**Preach** the word; be instant in season, out of *2 Tim 4:2*

that by me the **preaching** might be fully known, *2 Tim 4:17*

manifested his word through **preaching**, *Tit 1:3*

that have **preached** the gospel unto you with *1 Pet 1:12*

the word which by the gospel is **preached** unto you. *1 Pet 1:25*

for this cause was the gospel **preached** also to them *1 Pet 4:6*

but saved Noah ... a **preacher** of righteousness, *2 Pet 2:5*

having the everlasting gospel to **preach** unto *Rev 14:6*

**precious**

To have great value, to be loved or treasured, not to be wasted or treated carelessly. **DTP** To God we are of great value; this is why the Father sent His son to die on the cross, redeeming us from sin and death. We are all individually precious to the Father; that is why, individually, we must accept him personally and let him accomplish his will in our lives.

for the **precious** things of heaven, for the dew, *Deut 33:13*  
 word of the LORD was **precious** in those days; *1 Sam 3:1*  
 the redemption of their soul is **precious**, *Ps 49:8*  
**Precious** in the sight of the LORD is the death *Ps 116:15*  
 goeth forth and weepeth, bearing **precious** seed, *Ps 126:6*  
 I lay in Zion ... a **precious** corner stone, *Isa 28:16*  
 trial of your faith, being much more **precious** *1 Pet 1:7*  
 with the **precious** blood of Christ, as of a lamb *1 Pet 1:19*  
 disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and **precious**, *1 Pet 2:4*  
 that have obtained like **precious** faith with us *2 Pet 1:1*  
 given unto us exceeding great and **precious** promises: *2 Pet 1:4*

**predestine / predestination**

The divine foreordaining (not just foreknowing) of all that will happen, especially regarding salvation. A destiny, fate, pre-determined destination, to decide or decree beforehand. Particularly associated with the teachings of Calvin.

he also did **predestinate** to be conformed to *Rom 8:29*  
 Moreover whom he did **predestinate**, them he *Rom 8:30*  
 Having **predestinated** us unto the adoption of *Eph 1:5*  
 being **predestinated** according to the purpose of him *Eph 1:11*

**prepare**

To make something ready for use. **DTP** Disciples are new creations, in the process of sanctification. Salvation brings us to a personal relationship with Christ while sanctification gets us ready to stand in the presence of God.

is my God, and I will **prepare** him an habitation; *Ex 15:2*  
**prepare** your hearts unto the LORD, and serve *1 Sam 7:3*  
 yet the people had not **prepared** their hearts *2 Chr 20:33*  
 That **prepareth** his heart to seek God, the LORD God *2 Chr 30:19*  
 humble: thou wilt **prepare** their heart, thou wilt *Ps 10:17*  
 Thou **preparest** a table before me in the presence of *Ps 23:5*  
 The LORD hath **prepared** his throne in the heavens; *Ps 103:19*  
**Prepare** ye the way of the *Isa 40:3 (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4)*  
 what he hath **prepared** for him that *Isa 64:4*  
 to make ready a people **prepared** for the Lord. *Luke 1:17*  
 have told you. I go to **prepare** a place for you. *John 14:2*  
 which God hath **prepared** for them that love him. *1 Cor 2:9*  
 sanctified, ... and **prepared** unto every good work. *2 Tim 2:21*  
**prepared** as a bride adorned for her husband. *Rev 21:2*

**presence**

Immediate proximity in time and space; close to, nearby. **DTP** We are called to come into the presence of God to draw near to Him. At Christ's death the veil was rent in two, allowing us to come into the presence of God in the Holy of Holies. God desires a close and personal relationship with all people, but disciples must intentionally draw close to Him through prayer and commitment.

hid themselves from the **presence** of the LORD God *Gen 3:8*  
 And Cain went out from the **presence** of the LORD, *Gen 4:16*  
 My **presence** shall go with thee, and I will give *Ex 33:14*  
 trees ... sing out at the **presence** of the LORD, *1 Chr 16:33*  
 Satan went forth from the **presence** of the LORD. *Job 1:12*  
 path of life: in thy **presence** is fullness of joy; *Ps 16:11*  
 preparest a table ... in the **presence** of mine enemies; *Ps 23:5*  
 Cast me not away from thy **presence**; and take not *Ps 51:11*  
 Let us come before his **presence** with thanksgiving, *Ps 95:2*  
 come before his **presence** with singing. *Ps 100:2*  
 I am Gabriel, that stand in the **presence** of God; *Luke 1:19*  
 joy in the **presence** of the angels of God over one *Luke 15:10*  
 times of refreshing ... from the **presence** of the Lord; *Acts 3:19*  
 That no flesh should glory in his **presence**. *1 Cor 1:29*  
 present you faultless before the **presence** of his *Jude 1:24*  
 presence of the holy angels, and ... **presence** of the Lamb: *Rev 14:10*

**present**

To give as a gift, to hand over to someone. **DTP** The disciple must present himself totally to Christ as an offering of thanksgiving for what He has done for us on the cross. He gave to us so that we, in turn, could present ourselves back to Him.

him to Jerusalem, to **present** him to the Lord; *Luke 2:22*  
 that ye **present** your bodies a living sacrifice, *Rom 12:1*  
 may **present** you as a chaste virgin to Christ. *2 Cor 11:2*  
 might **present** it to himself a glorious church, *Eph 5:27*  
**present** you holy and unblameable and unproveable *Col 1:22*  
 we may **present** every man perfect in Christ Jesus: *Col 1:28*  
 to **present** you faultless before the presence of *Jude 1:24*

**pre-existence of Christ**

This idea teaches that, before Christ was born in the flesh, He already existed. Even before the time of Jesse, David's father, and even before the creation of the earth, He existed as One Person of the triune God, without beginning or end. Christ, as God, is the omnipotent One who created man in His image and then created a plan for the redemption of mankind. See Colossians 1:15-20

**pre-incarnate**

This a term describes who Christ was before He became flesh and blood here on earth. The prefix "pre" means before. (See pre-existence and incarnation).

**Presbyterians**

This is a form of church government used in the Presbyterian and Reform churches. It is a Christian church where the authority of leadership belongs to elders.

**presbytery**

A body of elders in the Christian church (1 Tim chapter 4). This body may consist of pastors, ruling elders, and layman. These people are commissioned to lead and guide the church and, as a group, form the local church presbytery.

**preserve**

To keep for a period of time; maintain something in its original or existing state. **DTP** Nothing is secure unless it is put in the hands of our Lord Jesus Christ. He preserves us and keeps unto himself and will one day call us into His very presence. We can keep nothing, but we can entrust our lives totally into His loving hands.

seen God face to face, and my life is **preserved**. *Gen 32:30*  
 for God did send me before you to **preserve** life. *Gen 45:5*  
 for our good always, that he might **preserve** us *Deut 6:24*  
**preserved** us in all the way wherein we went, *Josh 24:17*  
**Preserve** me, O God: for in thee do I but my trust. *Ps 16:1*  
 Let integrity and uprightness **preserve** me; *Ps 25:21*  
 hiding place; thou shalt **preserve** me from trouble; *Ps 32:7*  
 O God ... **preserve** my life from fear of the enemy. *Ps 64:1*  
 hate evil: he **preserveth** the souls of his saints; *Ps 97:10*  
 The LORD **preserveth** the simple: I was brought low, *Ps 116:6*  
 The LORD shall **preserve** thy going out and thy coming in *Ps 121:8*  
 The LORD **preserveth** all them that love him: *Ps 145:20*  
 Discretion shall **preserve** thee, understanding shall *Prov 2:11*  
 he that keepeth his way **preserveth** his sou. *Prov 16:17*  
 I will **preserve** thee, and give thee for a covenant *Isa 49:8*  
 into new bottles, and both are **preserved**. *Matt 9:17 (Luke 5:38)*  
 whosoever shall lose his life shall **preserve** it. *Luke 17:33*  
 be **preserved** blameless unto the coming of our *1 Thes 5:23*  
 will **preserve** me unto his heavenly kingdom: *2 Tim 4:18*  
 that are sanctified ... and **preserved** in Jesus Christ, *Jude 1:1*

**Premillennialism**

The belief that Jesus will literally and physically return to the earth before Christ's reign for 1000 years during a golden age of peace. This doctrine teaches that the church will be raptured before the tribulation and that God will focus on redeeming the children of Israel. Christ will then return and rescue Israel and set up the millennium kingdom. This teaching set up a clear distinction between the Church and Israel.

**pretribulation**

This is the teaching that the church of Jesus Christ will be raptured away before the seven year tribulation period, a great time of pain and sorrow sent by God upon the earth. It is thought that, just like Noah was taken out before the great flood, the church also will be removed.

**prevail / prevailed**

To be more powerful or superior, to be strong against one's opponents. Proving to be more powerful than opposing forces. *DTP* Satan is trying to destroy the disciples of Christ and the Church but, because of the blood of Christ and the power of the Holy Spirit, he cannot win (prevail) or overcome us or the church. "Greater is he that is in us than he that is in the world." (See 1 John 4:4)

Moses held up his hands, that Israel **prevailed**: *Ex 17:11*  
our God; let not man **prevail** against thee. *2 Chr 14:11*  
the gates of hell shall not **prevail** against it. *Matt 16:18*  
So mightily grew the word of God and **prevailed**. *Acts 19:20*  
Root of David, hath **prevailed** to open the book, *Rev 5:5*

**pride**

Deep pleasure or satisfaction derived from one's own achievements or qualities. A person of pride thinks too highly about himself; he is inwardly focused and driven mostly by his own personal goals and wants. The Bible teaches that a pride-filled heart can, and will, lead a person to destruction.

I will break the **pride** of your power; *Lev 26:19*  
himself for the **pride** of his heart, *2 Chr 32:26*  
The wicked in his **pride** *Ps 10:2*  
**Pride**, and arrogancy, and the evil way, *Prov 8:13*  
**Pride** goeth before destruction, and an *Prov 16:18*  
The **pride** of thine heart hath *Obad 1:3*  
an evil eye, blasphemy, **pride**, *Mark 7:22*  
the **pride** of life, is not of the *1 John 2:16*

**priest**

In the Old and New Testament the priest was a man who functioned as a pastor or minister; he helped lead, guide and nurture the people and ministered at the temple. He was to be called by God for service; He was responsible for making sacrifices on behalf of the people as well as for himself. There were various levels of the priesthood, but in all cases they were to be God's representatives and servants. Today the word is used mainly in describing the pastors of the Roman Catholic or Orthodox churches.

he was the **priest** of the most high God. *Gen 14:18*  
the holy garments for Aaron the **priest**, *Ex 31:10*  
and the **priest** shall make an atonement for them, *Lev 4:20*  
the **priest** shall make an atonement for *Lev 6:7*  
the **priest**, whom he shall anoint, and ... consecrate *Lev 16:32*  
the **priests** shall blow with the *Josh 6:4*  
I will raise me up a faithful **priest**, *1 Sam 2:35*  
without the true God, and without a teaching **priest**, *2 Chr 15:3*  
**priests** and the Levites were purified together, *Ezra 6:20*  
**priest** for ever after the order *Ps 110:4 (Heb 5:6; 7:17, 21)*  
But ye shall be named the **Priests** of the LORD: *Isa 61:6*  
Reward, and the **priests** thereof teach for hire, *Mic 3:11*  
go thy way, shew thyself to the **priest**, *Matt 8:4*  
of John, when the Jews sent **priests** *John 1:19*  
but being high **priest** that year, *John 11:51*  
High **Priest** of our profession, Christ *Heb 3:1*  
then that we have a great high **priest**, *Heb 4:14*  
like unto the Son of God; abideth a **priest** continually. *Heb 7:3*  
sanctuary by the high **priest** for sin, *Heb 13:11*  
made us unto our God kings and **priests**: *Rev 5:10*

**priesthood**

In the Old and New Testament, the office or position to which a man was called by God. His responsibilities were in many ways like those of a pastor or minister today, leading, guiding, and nurturing the people. Men who served in the priesthood were responsible to make sacrifices on behalf of the people and themselves. There was various levels of the priesthood, but in all cases they were to be God's representatives, serving the people.

**priesthood** throughout their generations. *Ex 40:15*  
the covenant of an everlasting **priesthood**; *Num 25:13*  
for the **priesthood** of the LORD is their *Josh 18:7*  
because they have defiled the **priesthood**, *Neh 13:29*  
who receive the office of the **priesthood**, *Heb 7:5*  
are built up a spiritual house, an holy **priesthood**, *1 Pet 2:5*  
a chosen generation, a royal **priesthood**, *1 Pet 2:9*

**prince**

A male member of the royal family, a son of the king and queen, a person of high standing. A girl who was of the royal family was known as a princess.

thou art a mighty **prince** among us: *Gen 23:6*  
 God, The everlasting Father, The **Prince** of Peace. *Isa 9:6*  
 by Beelzebub the **prince** of the devils. *Matt 12:24*  
 now shall the **prince** of this world be cast out. *John 12:31*  
 for the **prince** of this world cometh, *John 14:30*  
 And killed the **Prince** of life, whom God *Acts 3:15*  
 hath God exalted ... to be a **Prince** and a Saviour, *Acts 5:31*  
 according to the **prince** of the power *Eph 2:2*

**Prince of Peace**

A name, title and position ascribed to Jesus Christ; it describes his role in both heaven and earth. **DTP** If we, as disciples, desire peace in our hearts, we must go to the Prince of Peace who can give us a peace that passes all understanding. Men today see all manner of ways to attain peace instead of turning their lives over completely to Christ as Lord and Saviour, the true and only Prince of Peace.

mighty God, The everlasting Father, The **Prince of Peace**. *Isa 9:6*

**principalities**

The territory or jurisdiction or position over which a prince may rule. Satan is called the prince of this world and his domain and power is over the peoples of this world, but Christ came to defeat his plan through His plan of redemption; He then sends forth His disciples as ambassadors to help set the captive free from Satan's strongholds here on earth.

for your **principalities** shall come down, even *Jer 13:18*  
 nor life, nor angels, nor **principalities**, *Rom 8:38*  
 Far above all **principality**, and power, and *Eph 1:21*  
 To the intent that now unto the **principalities** *Eph 3:10*  
 not against flesh and blood, but against **principalities**, *Eph 6:12*  
 be thrones, or dominions, or **principalities**, *Col 1:16*  
 in him, which is the head of all **principality** *Col 2:10*  
 And having spoiled **principalities** and powers, he *Col 2:15*  
 Put them in mind to be subject to **principalities** and *Tit 3:1*

**Prison Epistles**

These are the books or epistles of Paul that were written during the time while he was in Roman prisons.

**prison**

Penitentiary, reformatory, a confined area, a jail; a place where people are legally held because of a crime they committed. **DTP** The disciple can find himself imprisoned by his thoughts and daily habits. Christ has come to set the captive free. A vital relationship to Christ Jesus and the power of the Holy Spirit can open prison doors and break any chain that shackles us, whether it's to the enemy or to an evil world.

Joseph's master ... put him into the **prison**, *Gen 39:20*  
 Put this fellow in the **prison**, *1 Kin 22:27 (2 Chr 18:26)*  
 Bring my soul out of **prison**, that I may praise *Ps 142:7*  
 to bring out the prisoners from the **prison**, *Isa 42:7*  
 the opening of the **prison** to them that are bound; *Isa 61:1*  
 that John was cast into **prison**, *Matt 4:12 (Mark 1:14)*  
 cast him into **prison**, till he should pay the debt. *Matt 18:30*  
 visited me: I was in **prison**, and ye came upon me. *Matt 25:36*  
 apostles, and put them in the common **prison**. *Acts 5:18*  
 But the angel ... by night opened the **prison** doors, *Acts 5:19*  
 Peter therefore was kept in **prison**: but prayer *Acts 12:5*  
 how the Lord had brought him out of the **prison**. *Acts 12:17*  
 and many of the saints did I shut up in **prison**, *Acts 26:10*  
 went and preached unto the spirits in **prison**; *1 Pet 3:19*

**prisoner**

A person who has been placed under arrest or has been locked up in jail as a punishment for crimes committed. A prisoner could also be someone who has been captured by enemy soldiers. **DTP** The disciple needs to be very careful not to become a prisoner, either of Satan or of this world. Our actions can bind and imprison us spiritually. Christ has come to set the prisoner free, to take us from death and bondage, to life and freedom.

against Israel, and took some of them **prisoners**. *Num 21:1*  
 food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the **prisoners**: *Ps 146:7*  
 to bring out the **prisoners** from the prison, *Isa 42:7*  
 to release unto the people a **prisoner**, *Matt 27:15*  
 Paul the **prisoner** called me unto him, and *Acts 23:18*  
 the **prisoner** of Jesus Christ for you *Eph 3:1*  
 I therefore, the **prisoner** of the Lord, beseech you *Eph 4:1*  
 of our Lord, nor of me his **prisoner**: *2 Tim 1:8*  
 now also a **prisoner** of Jesus Christ. *Phil 1:9*

**proclaim**

To speak out, to tell others, to make something known publicly, to make an official statement concerning a specific subject or event. **DTP**  
 The disciple is called to proclaim the good news of Jesus Christ. Disciples are to be bold in faith, telling others of God's great love and forgiveness.

I will **proclaim** the name of the LORD *Ex 33:19*  
 stood with him there, and **proclaimed** the name of the LORD. *Ex 34:5*  
 the LORD passed by before him, and **proclaimed**, *Ex 34:6*  
 which ye shall **proclaim** to be holy convocations, *Lev 23:2*  
**proclaim** liberty throughout all the land unto all *Lev 25:10*  
**proclaim** in the ears of the people, *Judg 7:3*  
 but the heart of fools **proclaimeth** foolishness. *Prov 12:23*  
 to **proclaim** liberty to the captives, and *Isa 61:1*  
 To **proclaim** the acceptable year of the LORD, *Isa 61:2*  
 gate of the LORD'S house, and **proclaim** there this word, *Jer 7:2*  
 shall be **proclaimed** upon the housetops. *Luke 12:3*

**profane**

To speak evil of someone with words that are abusive and cruel; through one's words or actions, disrespecting the holy. Can also refer to that which is not sacred or biblical.

neither shalt thou **profane** the name of *Lev 18:21*  
 sanctuary, and to **profane** my holy name. *Lev 20:3*  
 in the temple **profane** the sabbath, *Matt 12:5*  
 and for sinners, for unholy and **profane**, *1 Tim 1:9*  
 But shun **profane** and vain babblings: *2 Tim 2:16*

**profess / profession**

To make known, affirm one's faith to others, to share what one truly believes, to admit or confess to, to give acknowledgement. **DTP** We need to speak out our faith both to Christ and to those around us. We need to confess our sin before Christ and with our heart affirm our faith openly as a testimony of encouragement to others.

I **profess** this day unto the LORD thy God, that *Deut 26:3*  
 then will I **profess** unto them, I never knew you: *Matt 7:23*  
**Professing** themselves to be wise, they became fools, *Rom 1:22*  
**professed** a good **profession** before many witnesses. *1 Tim 6:12*  
 They **profess** that they know God; but in works *Tit 1:16*  
 Apostle and High Priest of our **profession**, Christ *Heb 3:1*  
 Seeing then that ... let us hold fast our **profession**. *Heb 4:14*  
 Let us hold fast the **profession** of our faith without *Heb 10:23*

**profit / profitable**

To gain advantage, to make money, to get ahead financially. **DTP** The disciple needs to invest in those things that will bring about profit for all eternity. Sowing seeds of grace and righteousness profits one both here on earth and in heaven.

go after vain things, which cannot **profit** *1 Sam 12:21*  
**profitable** unto God, as he that is wise may be **profitable** *Job 22:2*  
 sinned, and perverted ... and it **profited** me not; *Job 33:27*  
 What **profit** hath a man of all his labour *Ecc1 1:3*  
 was vanity ... there was no **profit** under the sun. *Ecc1 2:11*  
 the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to **profit**, *Isa 48:17*  
 and walked after things that do not **profit**. *Jer 2:8*  
 vanity, and things wherein there is no **profit**. *Jer 16:19*  
 I kept back nothing that was **profitable** unto you, *Acts 20:20*  
 but godliness is **profitable** unto all things, *1 Tim 4:8*  
 and is **profitable** for doctrine, for reproof, *2 Tim 3:16*

Take Mark, ... he is **profitable** to me for the ministry. *2 Tim 4:11*  
unprofitable, but now **profitable** to thee and to me: *Phm 1:11*

### promise or pledge

To assure, agree, guarantee something to another, to keep one's commitment. **DTP** Jesus, in the gospel, promised to send the Holy Spirit as a pledge of His commitment to those who believe in Him as Lord and Saviour. The marriage vows are a promise made between two people to love in sickness, in health, and through good and bad times. A promise is a covenant that is made and is morally binding between the participating parties.

will give you, according as he hath **promised**, *Ex 12:25*  
to bring them into the land which he **promised** them, *Deut 9:28*  
as the LORD your God hath **promised** unto you. *Josh 23:5*  
failed one word of all his good **promise**, *1 Kin 8:56*  
should do according to this **promise**. *Neh 5:12*  
I send the **promise** of my Father upon *Luke 24:49*  
but wait for the **promise** of the Father, *Acts 1:4*  
Father the **promise** of the Holy Ghost, *Acts 2:33*  
For the **promise** is unto you, and to your children, *Acts 2:39*  
persuaded that, what he had **promised**, *Rom 4:21*  
For this is the word of **promise**, *Rom 9:9*  
For all the **promises** of God in him are *2 Cor 1:20*  
that we might receive the **promise** of *Gal 3:14*  
**promise** by faith of Jesus Christ might be given *Gal 3:22*  
ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of **promise**, *Eph 1:13*  
partakers of his **promise** in Christ by *Eph 3:6*  
the **promise** of eternal inheritance. *Heb 9:15*  
without wavering; for he is faithful that **promised**; *Heb 10:23*  
the crown of life, which the Lord hath **promised** *James 1:12*  
he hath **promised** to them that love him? *James 2:5*  
us exceeding great and precious **promises**: *2 Pet 1:4*  
is not slack concerning his **promise**, *2 Pet 3:9*  
this is the **promise** that he hath **promised** us, *1 John 2:25*

### prophecy / prophecies

A message foretelling what is to come, speaking about the future. The Old Testament is full of hundreds of prophecies concerning Jesus Christ. There are also many prophecies that are, or soon will be fulfilled concerning the end times. The one who speaks the prophecy does so by divine inspiration.

spirit rested upon them, they **prophesied**, *Num 11:25*  
seal up the vision and **prophecy**, and to anoint *Dan 9:24*  
me, Go, **prophesy** unto my people Israel. *Amos 7:15*  
filled with the Holy Ghost, and **prophesied**, *Luke 1:67*  
and they spake with tongues, and **prophesied**. *Acts 19:6*  
to another **prophecy**; *1 Cor 12:10*  
though I have the gift of **prophecy**, and understand *1 Cor 13:2*  
but whether there be **prophecies**, they *1 Cor 13:8*  
we know in part, and we **prophesy** in part. *1 Cor 13:9*  
according to the **prophecies** *1 Tim 1:18*  
thee, which was given thee by **prophecy**, *1 Tim 4:14*  
that no **prophecy** of the scripture is of *2 Pet 1:20*  
blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the **prophecy** *Rev 22:7*  
heareth the words of the **prophecy** of this book, *Rev 22:18*

### prophet

This is a person who speaks on behalf of God. This is known as forth-telling. Prophets often foretell the future. The Old Testament had many prophets. The validity of their prophecies was judged on the basis of whether or not what they prophesied came true; if they did not come true, they were judged to be false prophets and were to be taken out by the people and stoned. Sometimes prophets (example: Samuel) were God's mediators or spokesmen, receiving direct revelation from God and revealing God's will and truth.

for he is a **prophet**, and he shall pray *Gen 20:7*  
If there be a **prophet** among you, *Num 12:6*  
established to be a **prophet** of the LORD. *1 Sam 3:20*  
now called a **Prophet** was beforetime called a Seer. *1 Sam 9:9*  
come to pass, then shall the **prophet** be known, *Jer 28:9*  
was spoken of the Lord by the **prophet**, *Matt 1:22*

false **prophets** shall rise, and shall *Matt 24:11 (24:24; Mark 13:22)*  
 it, but the sign of Jonas the **prophet**. *Luke 11:29*  
 This is of a truth that **prophet** that should come *John 6:14*  
 a certain sorcerer, a false **prophet**, *Acts 13:6*  
 witnessed by the law and the **prophets**; *Rom 3:21*  
 first apostles, secondarily **prophets**, *1 Cor 12:28*  
 all apostles? are all **prophets**? are all teachers? *1 Cor 12:29*  
 the spirit of the prophets are subject to the **prophets**. *1 Cor 14:32*  
 any man think himself to be a **prophet**, *1 Cor 14:37*  
 holy apostles and **prophets** by the Spirit; *Eph 3:5*  
 gave some, apostles; and some, **prophets**; and some, *Eph 4:11*  
 But there were false **prophets** also among *2 Pet 2:1*  
 because many false **prophets** are gone out *1 John 4:1*  
 with him the false **prophets** that wrought miracles *Rev 19:20*  
 where the beast and the false **prophet** are, *Rev 20:10*

**prophetess**

A female prophet. (See prophet).

And Miriam the **prophetess**, the sister of *Ex 15:20*  
 And Deborah, a **prophetess**, the wife *Judg 4:4*  
 And I went unto the **prophetess**; *Isa 8:3*  
 And there was one Anna, a **prophetess**, *Luke 2:36*

**propitiation**

This word comes from the Greek word which means to appease or to atone and stresses that the holy God was fully satisfied by the sin offering of the Lamb of God, Jesus Christ. God's wrath was appeased and His righteous demands were met through the shed blood of Christ. Christ became our sin bearer so that we could be set free from the punishment demanded because of our sin nature which we inherited from Adam and Eve.

be a **propitiation** through faith in his blood, *Rom 3:25*  
 And he is the **propitiation** for our sins: *1 John 2:2*  
 his Son to be the **propitiation** for our sins. *1 John 4:10*

**prostitute**

This can be a man or woman who sells themselves for sexual acts. Throughout history there has always been immorality through prostitution; these people have not only "worked the streets", but have even been part of temple worship in times of old. Prostitution was a detestable sin against God's holy law. Satan desires that people fall to this temptation so that he can keep them in bondage of mind and body, with the end result of destroying their total being. The disciple of Christ should have no part in this type of activity.

Do not **prostitute** thy daughter, to cause *Lev 19:29*

**prostrate**

To cast oneself face downward on the ground or floor; to humble oneself before the Lord with body, soul and spirit. It is a sign of complete surrender to our Lord Jesus Christ.

I **prostrate** before the LORD those forty days *Deut 9:25*

**proud**

Deep pleasure or satisfaction derived from one's own achievements or qualities. A proud person may think too highly about himself; he is inwardly focused and driven mostly by his own personal goals and wants. The Bible teaches that a pride-filled heart can, and will, lead a person to destruction.

the tongue that speaketh **proud** things: *Ps 12:3*  
 trust, and respecteth not the **proud**, *Ps 40:4*  
 The **proud** have hid a snare for me, and *Ps 140:5*  
 A **proud** look, a lying tongue, and hands that *Prov 6:17*  
 The LORD will destroy the house of the **proud**: *Prov 15:25*  
 Every one that is **proud** in heart is *Prov 16:5*  
 He that is of a **proud** heart stirreth up strife: *Prov 28:25*  
 he hath scattered the **proud** in the *Luke 1:51*  
 haters of God, despiteful, **proud**, *Rom 1:30*  
 He is **proud**, knowing nothing, *1 Tim 6:4*  
 God resisteth the **proud**, but giveth *James 4:6*  
 for God resisteth the **proud**, *1 Pet 5:5*



**prove**

To examine, to demonstrate or give evidence. **DTP** God wants us to show our commitment to Him; to do so, we must examine how we think and act towards God and others.

Fear not: for God is come to **prove** you, *Ex 20:20*  
 wilderness, to humble thee, and to **prove** thee, *Deut 8:2*  
**proveth** you, to know whether ye love the LORD *Deut 13:3*  
 Examine me, and **prove** me; try my reins *Ps 26:2*  
 and to **prove** the sincerity of your love. *2 Cor 8:8*  
 let every man **prove** his own work, and then *Gal 6:4*  
**Prove** all things; hold fast that which is *1 Thes 5:21*

**proverb**

A short pithy saying stating a general truth or piece of advice. The Bible has one book, the book of Proverbs, which contains these kinds of truths.

shalt become an astonishment, a **proverb**, *Deut 28:37*  
 and Israel shall be a **proverb** and a *1 King 9:7*  
 understand a **proverb**, and the interpretation; *Prov 1:6*  
 have I spoken unto you in **proverbs**: *John 16:25*  
 unto them according to the true **proverb**, *2 Pet 2:22*

**PROVERBS, book of**

The book of proverbs was written by King Solomon, Agur, King Lemuel, and possibly other wise men; the book is full of short sayings that carry within them great truths of wisdom about God and His relationship to his people. The book was written between the tenth and sixth centuries BC and is comprised of 31 chapters.

**provide**

To furnish, to take care of, to deliver, make available, arrange for, be responsible for. **DTP** God loves and provides for His children. We have and serve a God Who desires to meet our needs. The key is to get align ourselves with God's will; He then provides what we need to fulfill His will through us.

My son, God will **provide** himself a lamb for a *Gen 22:8*  
 Who **provideth** for the raven his food? *Job 38:41*  
**Provide** neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in *Matt 10:9*  
 if any **provide** not for his own, and specially *1 Tim 5:8*  
 God having **provided** some better thing for us, *Heb 11:40*

**providence**

Protective care of God; also, a destiny that has been laid out by God. This is the full universal sovereign reign of God over all His creation. His providence also shows His divine grace and mercy that He generously provided through His Son, Jesus Christ. He fulfills and completes all things according to His purposes and will.

done unto this nation by thy **providence**, *Acts 24:2*

**provoke**

To arouse anger or displeasure in someone through one's words or actions. **DTP** The disciple's goal should be to show love; when correction is needed, it should always be seasoned by grace, mercy and love. We always need to be careful what we speak and how we act towards God and to those with whom we come in contact each day.

**provoke** him not; for he will not pardon your *Ex 23:21*  
 Moses, How long will this people **provoke** me? *Num 14:11*  
 they **provoked** him to jealousy with their sins *1 Kin 14:22*  
 sinned ... against him by **provoking** the most High *Ps 78:17*  
 How oft did they **provoke** him in the wilderness, *Ps 78:40*  
 they **provoked** him to anger with their inventions: *Ps 106:29*  
 they have **provoked** the Holy One of Israel unto *Isa 1:4*  
 the Gentiles, for to **provoke** them to jealousy. *Rom 11:11*  
 seeketh not her own, is not easily **provoked**, *1 Cor 13:5*  
**provoke** not your children to wrath: *Eph 6:4 (Col 3:21)*  
 let us consider one another to **provoke** unto love *Heb 10:24*

**prune / pruned**

The purpose of pruning of a tree or plant is to produce better and more fruit. The dead branches and suckers need to be removed so that the life-giving sap can produce a higher quality of fruit. **DTP** The disciple also needs to go through times of pruning, so that he will produce

more fruit for God's glory. Jesus tells us that people will know that we are His disciples by the fruit we produce. John 15:1-12.

years thou shalt **prune** thy vineyard, *Lev 25:3*  
it shall not be **pruned**, nor digged; *Isa 5:6*

**pruninghook**

A tool that is used to trim out both the dead and sucker branches in a tree.

and their spears into **pruninghooks**: *Isa 2:4*  
both cut off the sprigs with **pruninghooks**, *Isa 18:5*  
swords, and your **pruninghooks** into spears: *Joel 3:10*  
and their spears into **pruninghooks**: *Mic 4:3*

**psalm**

Psalms are like our modern day poems or hymns. They have structure and teach a truth or story which is put to music, and often sung in praise to God. A praise song has a melody that comes from one's heart.

day David delivered first this **psalm** *1 Chr 16:7*  
a joyful noise unto him with **psalms**. *Ps 95:2*  
himself saith in the book of **Psalms**, *Luke 20:42*  
is also written in the second **psalm**, *Acts 13:33*  
every one of you hath a **psalm**, *1 Cor 14:26*  
Speaking to yourselves in **psalms** *Eph 5:19*  
and admonishing one another in **psalms** *Col 3:16*  
let him sing **psalms**. *James 5:13*

**PSALMS, book of**

One of the Old Testament books that contains both poetry and songs, written mostly by King David. There are 150 psalms used in worship and teaching; they are there to help the believer enter into a deeper heart-worship of God. They were written over 1000 years before the time of Christ; some of these chapters carry within them prophetic words about who He will be and how He will live here on earth. The psalms were sung in the temple, synagogues and in churches all around the world today. They have been used by many preachers to bring comfort to weary souls.

**publican**

A tax collector for the Roman government; in Matthew's case, he was a Jewish tax collector who took in money for Rome. These people were often looked down upon for they work that they did. Jesus was often condemned by the Pharisees for spending time with publicans and for going to their homes. They were often the worst of all sinners, hopeless people of no value.

do not even the **publicans** the same? *Matt 5:46*  
Why eateth ... with **publicans** and *Matt 9:11 (Mark 2:16; Luke 5:30)*  
Thomas, and Matthew the **publican**; *Matt 10:3*  
a friend of **publicans** and sinners. *Matt 11:19 (Luke 7:34)*  
sat at meat in the house, many **publicans** *Mark 2:15*  
Then came also **publicans** to be baptized, *Luke 3:12*  
And the **publican**, standing afar off, *Luke 18:13*  
which was the chief among the **publicans**, *Luke 19:2*

**pulpit**

A raised platform or lectern in a church from which the preacher delivers a sermon. Pulpits are common in churches all over the world.

the scribe stood upon a **pulpit** of wood, *Neh 8:4*

**punish / punishment**

This is an act of discipline towards a person that usually comes in response to a transgression of a legal or moral code. Punishment can come in many forms: a lecture, some type of work, spanking or strapping or whipping, imprisonment and, under severe circumstances, the death penalty. Around the world, there are all kinds of ways whereby people and governments punish their supposed wrongdoers. In many countries, not all punishment is legal or just.

he shall be surely **punished**. *Ex 21:20*  
and hurt a woman ... he shall be surely **punished**, *Ex 21:22*  
**punish** you seven times more for your sins. *Lev 26:18*  
I will **punish** the world for their evil, *Isa 13:11*  
I will **punish** you according to the fruit of your *Jer 21:14*  
I will **punish** them for their ways, and reward *Hos 4:9*  
I will **punish** you for all your iniquities. *Amos 3:2*  
shall go away into everlasting **punishment**: *Matt 25:46*

Who shall be **punished** with everlasting *2 Thes 1:9*  
 unto the day of judgment to be **punished**: *2 Pet 2:9*

**purchase**

To buy or to acquire by payment. To give money or possession in exchange for something that is needed or wanted. **DTP** Christ shed His innocent blood as a payment for those who would chose to follow Him ... for the church that would become His bride.

The **purchase** of the field and of a cave *Gen 49:32*  
 have I **purchased** to be my wife to raise up the name *Ruth 4:10*  
 church ... which he hath **purchased** with his own blood. *Acts 20:28*

**pure**

To be clean without spot or blemish, to be white like new fallen snow, to be innocent or morally good or right, unmixed with anything else. **DTP** The disciple can stand pure before the Father because of what Christ did for us on the cross. He has clothed us with His pure righteousness, making it possible to come blameless before the Father as His children.

With the **pure** ... shew thyself pure; *2 Sam 22:27*  
 shall a man be more **pure** than his maker? *Job 4:17*  
 words of the LORD are **pure** words: as silver *Ps 12:6*  
 commandment of the LORD is **pure**, enlightening *Ps 19:8*  
 He that hath clean hands, and a **pure** heart; *Ps 24:4*  
 made my heart clean, I am **pure** from my sin? *Prov 20:9*  
 Every word of God is **pure**: he is a shield unto *Prov 30:5*  
 Blessed are the **pure** in heart: for they shall *Matt 5:8*  
 things are just, whatsoever things are **pure**, *Phil 4:8*  
 charity out of a **pure** heart, and of a good *1 Tim 1:5*  
 partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself **pure**. *1 Tim 5:22*  
 God, whom I serve ... with **pure** conscience, *2 Tim 1:3*  
 them that call on the Lord out of a **pure** hear. *2 Tim 2:22*  
 wisdom that is from above is first **pure**, then *James 3:17*  
 ye love one another with a **pure** heart *1 Pet 1:22*  
 And he shewed me a **pure** river of water of life, *Rev 22:1*

**purge**

To refine or to make pure from all dross, to make clean and whole, to remove evil or something negative though a cleansing process. **DTP** When disciples submit to Christ's "refiner's fire", they can be purged/cleansed from all sin and wickedness in their lives.

he began to **purge** Judah and Jerusalem from *2 Chr 34:3*  
**Purge** me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: *Ps 51:7*  
 our transgressions, thou shalt **purge** them away. *Ps 65:3*  
 and **purge** away our sins, for thy name's sake. *Ps 79:9*  
 by mercy and truth iniquity is **purged**: *Prov 16:6*  
 thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin **purged**. *Isa 6:7*  
 try them, and to **purge**, and to make them white, *Dan 11:35*  
 sons of Levi, and **purge** them as gold *Mal 3:3*  
 every branch that beareth fruit, he **purgeth** it, *John 15:2*  
**purge** out therefore the old leaven, that ye *1 Cor 5:7*  
 when he had by himself **purged** our sins, sat *Heb 1:3*  
**purge** your conscience from dead works to serve *Heb 9:14*  
 forgotten that he was **purged** from his old sins. *2 Pet 1:9*

**purification / purify**

To cleanse from anything that pollutes, debases, or contaminates; making something clean. **DTP** That which is dirty can be made clean. That which is sinful can be made pure again. The disciple's heart is to be clean of evil. Throughout history people have devised many ways to purify themselves from unrighteousness, all of which fall short of God's demands. Jesus' shed blood is the only remedy, purifying us and making us able to stand before a righteous God.

**purified** the altar, and poured the blood at the *Lev 8:15*  
 He shall **purify** himself with it on the *Num 19:12*  
 priests and the Levites were **purified** together, *Ezra 6:20*  
 priests ... **purified** themselves, and **purified** the people. *Neh 12:30*  
 the days of their **purifications** accomplished, *Est 2:12*  
 silver tried in a furnace ... **purified** seven times. *Ps 12:6*  
 they purge the altar and **purify** it; *Eze 43:26*  
 Many shall be **purified**, and made white, *Dan 12:10*

he shall sit as a refiner and **purifier** of silver: *Mal 3:3*  
 no difference ... **purifying** their hearts by faith. *Acts 15:9*  
**purify** unto himself a peculiar people, *Tit 2:14*  
 unclean, sanctifieth to the **purifying** of the flesh: *Heb 9:13*  
**purify your hearts**, ye double minded. *James 4:8*  
**purified** your souls in obeying the truth *1 Pet 1:22*  
 man that hath this hope in him **purifieth** himself, *1 John 3:3*

### **purgatory**

According to Roman Catholic doctrine, a place or state of suffering inhabited by the souls of sinners who are expiating their sins before the possibility of going to heaven; the length of stay varies according to the prayers that are made on their behalf, and on the conditions of the person's life. At the end, the person may go to heaven or hell. This teaching is found nowhere in the Bible but is a manmade dogma of the Catholic Church.

### **Purim**

This is a Jewish holiday that is celebrated in the Jewish month of Adar (somewhere in the months of February or March). It commemorates the deliverance that came to them through the efforts of Mordecai and Esther. Purim commemorates the defeat of Haman's plot to have all the Jewish people massacred and all their possession confiscated. (See Esther chapters 7 to 9.)

days **Purim** after the name of Pur. *Est 9:26*  
 that these days of **Purim** should not *Est 9:28*  
 confirmed these matters of **Purim**; *Est 9:32*

### **Puritanism / puritan**

A Protestant movement that started and flourished in England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The movement sought to simplify doctrine and worship. Many of these believers moved to the United States, landing at Plymouth Rock. Their strict beliefs became part of the fundamental way of living for the early Americans. Their main goal was to live a holy life before God and to be free from government control.

### **purpose / purposed**

The reason for which something is done, created, or for which it exists. This word implies having a plan, an intention, a reason for one's actions. It can be the force that drives a person to not only move forward with an idea, but see it through to its conclusion. DTP We are called to be disciples of Christ, to live according to His will. God has a divine purpose for us; we need to trust him and look to Him to guide us each step of our lives. He desires to fellowship with us in all areas of life.

which they had made for the **purpose**; *Neh 8:4*  
 My days are past, my **purposes** are broken off, *Job 17:11*  
 I am **purposed** that my mouth shall not transgress. *Ps 17:3*  
 Every **purpose** is established by counsel: *Pro 20:18*  
 a time to every **purpose** under the *Eccl 3:1*  
 Surely ... as I have **purposed**, so shall it stand: *Isa 14:24*  
 This is the purpose that is **purposed** *Isa 14:26*  
 The LORD of hosts hath **purposed** it, *Isa 23:9*  
 Daniel **purposed** in his heart that he would not *Dan 1:8*  
 that with **purpose** of heart they would *Acts 11:23*  
 appeared unto thee for this **purpose**, *Acts 26:16*  
 are the called according to *his purpose*. *Rom 8:28*  
**purpose** of God according to election might stand, *Rom 9:11*  
 as he **purposeth** in his heart, so let him give; *2 Cor 9:7*  
 good pleasure which he hath **purposed** in himself: *Eph 1:9*  
**purpose** of him who worketh all things *Eph 1:11*  
 According to the eternal **purpose** which he **purposed** in Christ Jesus *Eph 3:11*  
 but according to his own **purpose** and grace, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 For this **purpose** the Son of God was *1 John 3:8*

### **put**

Move to or place in a particular position. To place or to set something in a proper order, to place on or take off. **DTP** For the disciple, this is an action word that God uses to get the person to either add or remove something from one's life.

in Eden; and there he **put** the man whom he *Gen 2:8*  
**put** off thy shoes from off thy feet, *Ex 3:5 (Acts 7:33)*  
 he shall **put** his hand upon the head of the *Lev 1:4*  
 hallowed this house, ... to **put** my name there *1 Kin 9:3*  
 city which I have chosen me to **put** my name *1 Kin 11:36*  
 what my God had **put** in my heart to do at *Neh 2:12*

hast **put** all things under Ps 8:6 (*Eph 1:22; Heb 2:8*)  
 I have **put** my spirit upon him: *Isa 42:1 (Matt 12:18)*  
 I will **put** a new spirit within you; *Ezek 11:19 (36:26)*  
 for your body, what ye shall **put** on. *Matt 6:25 (Luke 12:22)*  
**put** his hands upon them, and blessed them. *Mark 10:16*  
 No man, having **put** his hand to the plough, *Luke 9:62*  
 he **putteth** forth his own sheep, he goeth before *John 10:4*  
 devil having now **put** into the heart of Judas *John 13:2*  
 But **put** ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, *Rom 13:14*  
 till he hath **put** all enemies under his feet *1 Cor 15:25*  
 baptized into Christ have **put** on Christ. *Gal 3:27*  
 That ye **put** off ... the old man, *Eph 4:22 (Col 3:9)*  
**put** on the new man, which after God *Eph 4:24 (Col 3:10)*  
**Put** on the whole armour of God, that ye may *Eph 6:11*  
**Put** on therefore, ... bowels of mercies, *Col 3:12*  
 above all these things **put** on charity, *Col 3:14*  
 be **put** in trust with the gospel, even so *1 Thes 2:4*  
 be sober, **putting** on the breastplate of faith *1 Thes 5:8*  
 to **put** away sin by the sacrifice of himself. *Heb 9:26*  
 I must **put** off *this* my tabernacle, *2 Pet 1:14*

Q

**quails**

A small pigeon-like bird, often congregating in flocks. It has a small wingspan, is a plump bird and is good for food.

pass, that at even the **quails** came up, *Ex 16:13*  
 brought **quails** from the sea, and let *Num 11:31*  
*The people* asked, and he brought **quails**, *Ps 105:40*

**quality**

The degree of excellence of something. The condition, often as regards various kinds of products. Manufacturers often employ quality control to assure high standards. **DTP** The disciple is to strive for a good quality of character, to stand out in such a way that people will see the qualities of Christ coming through his life (Rom 1:20; 2 Pet 1:5-8). God desires more quality than quantity in our actions and manner of living.

**quarrel**

To be in an argument with another person, to have some type of disagreement. One's words can lead to fighting and the breaking up of a friendship. **DTP**

shall avenge the **quarrel** of my covenant: *Lev 26:25*  
 see how he seeketh a **quarrel** against me. *2 Kin 5:7*  
 He-ro'-di-as had a **quarrel** against him, *Mark 6:19*  
 if any man have a **quarrel** against any: *Col 3:13*

**queen**

A female ruler of a country or a group of countries called a commonwealth, a head of state, can also be the wife of a king.

**queen** of She'-ba heard of the fame *1 Kin 10:1*  
 loved Esther ... made her **queen** instead of Vash'-ti. *Est 2:17*  
 upon thy right hand did stand the **queen** *Ps 45:9*  
**queen** of the south shall rise up *Matt 12:42*  
 she saith in her heart, I sit a **queen**, and am *Rev 18:7*

**quench / quenched**

To satisfy or slake one's thirst; to put out a fire, to douse, extinguish. **DTP** God lights a fire within man's heart and as disciples we should try to nurture that fire into a roaring flame of love and obedience; often, however, the enemy and, sometimes, we ourselves do things that dim or even extinguish the fire God has started in our hearts through Jesus Christ. The disciple is to be very careful not to quench the work of the Holy Spirit; that is, going against the will of the Father or turning one's back on the grace of Jesus Christ.

Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire was **quenched**. *Num 11:2*  
 so they shall **quench** my coal which is *2 Sam 14:7*  
 that thou **quench** not the light of *2 Sam 21:17*  
 Many waters cannot **quench** love, neither can *Song 8:7*  
 the smoking flax shall he not **quench**: *Isa 42:3 (Matt 12:20)*  
 shall not die, neither shall their fire be **quenched**; *Isa 66:24*  
 and smoking flax shall he not **quench**, *Matt 12:20*  
 to **quench** all the fiery darts of the *Eph 6:16*  
**Quench** not the Spirit. *1 Thes 5:19*

**question**

Words expressed so as to elicit information from someone. **DTP** The disciple should not be fearful of asking questions of others or of God; this is the way we can learn and discover more truth and understanding.

to prove him with hard **questions**. *1 Kin 10:1*  
 insomuch that they **questioned** among themselves, *Mark 1:27*  
 he asked the scribes, What **question** ye with them? *Mark 9:16*  
 I will also ask of you one **question**, and answer me, *Mark 11:29*  
 both hearing them, and asking them **questions**. *Luke 2:46*  
 a **question** between some of John's disciples and *John 3:25*  
 minister **questions**, rather than godly edifying *1 Tim 1:4*  
 foolish and unlearned **questions** avoid, *2 Tim 2:23*

**quick / quicken**

To be swift in doing something, one who is fast and soon finished. Quicken also carries the notion of becoming faster or quicker. **DTP** The disciple should be quick in doing the will of the Lord. He should be quick to hear and slow to speak.

*and let them go down quick into hell: Ps 55:15*  
**quicken** thou me according to thy word. *Ps 119:25*  
**quicken** thou me in thy way. *Ps 119:37*  
**quicken** me in thy righteousness. *Ps 119:40*  
**Quicken** me after thy lovingkindness; *Ps 119:88*  
shall make him of **quick** understanding *Isa 11:3*  
of God *to be* the Judge of **quick** *Acts 10:42*  
also **quicken** your mortal bodies by his *Rom 8:11*  
hath **quickened** us together with Christ, *Eph 2:5 (Col 2:13)*  
Christ, who shall judge the **quick** *2 Tim 4:1*  
For the word of God *is quick*, and *Heb 4:12*  
in the flesh, but **quickened** by the Spirit: *1 Pet 3:18*

**quiet / quietly / quietness**

Making little or no noise, either with words or by actions. **DTP** As disciples, we are to come quietly before the Lord so we can hear His still small voice. Quiet can also imply waiting or, sometimes, just being at peace.

I have lain still and been **quiet**, *Job 3:13*  
he shall not feel **quietness** in his belly, *Job 20:20*  
words of wise *men are* heard in **quiet** more *Ecc 9:17*  
say unto him, Take heed, and be **quiet**; *Isa 7:4*  
in **quietness** and in confidence shall be *Isa 30:15*  
sure dwellings, and in **quiet** resting places; *Isa 32:18*  
**quietly** wait for the salvation of the *Lam 3:26*  
And that ye study to be **quiet**, and to *1 Thes 4:11*  
Christ, that with **quietness** they work, *2 Thes 3:12*  
that we may lead a **quiet** and peaceable life *1 Tim 2:2*  
*even the ornament* of a meek and **quiet** spirit, *1 Pet 3:4*

**quiver**

A case or bag that holds arrows; sometimes the word is used to represent a man's children.

I pray thee, thy weapons, thy **quiver** *Gen 27:3*  
Happy *is* the man that hath his **quiver** full of them: *Ps 127:5*  
a polished shaft; in his **quiver** hath he hid me; *Isa 49:2*  
Their **quiver** *is* as an open sepulchre, *Jer 5:16*

## R

**rabbi**

A Jewish instructor, master or teacher; the ordained spiritual leader of a Jewish congregation; one who has been authorized to interpret the Jewish law. They were also community leaders, giving spiritual insight.

and to be called of men, **Rabbi, Rabbi** *Matt 23:7*  
 They said unto him, **Rabbi**, *John 1:38*  
 by night and said unto him, **Rabbi**, *John 3:2*  
 of the sea, they said unto him, **Rabbi**, *John 6:25*

**Rabboni**

Great master, teacher. A title of respect ascribed to Jesus.

herself, and saith unto him, **Rab-bo'-ni**; *John 20:16*

**race / tribe**

A people group that speaks the same tongue or language; an ethnic group; a nation; a tribe; people from the same line or heritage; a group of people with the same ancestry, language and customs. (See the word "tribe").

wickedness of the human **race** *Gen 6:5 NASB*

**race**

A competition of speed, to see who can first get to the finish line of a set course. **DTP** Paul warns the disciples that they are in a spiritual race and need to pace themselves, not getting tangled up in the things of the world, making sure that they complete the race that has been set before them. Disciples are to keep their eyes focused on Jesus Christ. He is at the finish line, waiting for us and cheering us on to completion.

as a strong man to run a **race**. *Ps 19:5*  
 The **race** is not to the swift, *Eccl 9:11*  
 they which run in a **race** run all, *1 Cor 9:24*  
 the **race** that is set before us, *Heb 12:1*

**raiment**

Outer clothing; a covering that keeps one warm and protects from the weather.

me bread to eat, and **raiment** to put on, *Gen 28:20*  
 And purify all *your* **raiment**, and all that *Num 31:20*  
 nor take a widow's **raiment** to pledge: *Deut 24:17*  
 she sent **raiment** to clothe Mor'-de-cai, and *Est 4:4*  
 thy **raiment** was of fine linen, and silk, *Eze 16:13*  
 and I will clothe thee with change of **raiment**. *Zech 3:4*  
 John had his **raiment** of camel's hair, *Matt 3:4*  
 And why take ye thought for **raiment**? *Matt 6:28*  
 transfigured ... his **raiment** was white as the light. *Matt 17:2*  
 And they parted his **raiment**, and cast lots. *Luke 23:34*  
**raiment** let us be therewith content. *1 Tim 6:8*  
 same shall be clothed in white **raiment**; *Rev 3:5*

**rain**

Moisture condensed from the atmosphere that falls visibly in separate drops. Rain gives refreshment and life; to pour something down from the heavens. **DTP** God's Spirit is to be like a refreshing rain to the disciples. We are to pray for a latter rain (with its connotation of revival) and for showers of God's blessings both upon ourselves and upon His church.

God had not caused it to **rain** upon the earth, *Gen 2:5*  
 I will cause it to **rain** upon the earth *Gen 7:4*  
**rain** was upon the earth forty days and forty nights. *Gen 7:12*  
 Then I will give you **rain** in due season, *Lev 26:4*  
 give *you* the rain ... the first **rain** and the latter rain, *Deut 11:14*  
 My doctrine shall drop as the **rain**, my speech *Deut 32:2*  
 and he shall send thunder and **rain**; *1 Sam 12:17*



no **rain**, because they have sinned *1 Kin 8:35 (2 Chr 6:26)*  
 Upon the wicked he shall **rain** snares, *Ps 11:6*  
 And had **rained** down manna upon them to eat, *Ps 78:24*  
*is* as a cloud of the latter **rain**. *Prov 16:15*  
 As snow in summer, and as **rain** in harvest, so *Prov 26:1*  
 the Lord our God, that giveth **rain**, *Jer 5:24*  
 latter *and* former **rain** unto the earth. *Hos 6:3*  
 till he come and **rain** righteousness upon you. *Hos 10:12*  
 the **rain**, the former **rain**, and the latter **rain** in *Joel 2:23*  
 clouds, and give them showers of **rain**, *Zec 10:1*  
 sendeth **rain** on the just and on the unjust. *Matt 5:45*  
 gave us **rain** from heaven, and *Acts 14:17*  
 for the earth which drinketh in the **rain** that cometh *Heb 6:7*  
 until he receive the early and latter **rain**. *James 5:7*  
 he prayed earnestly that it might not **rain**: *James 5:17*  
 power to shut heaven, that it **rain** not *Rev 11:6*

### rainbow

An arch of colors (red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo and violet) that is often seen in the sky just after a rain shower. The rainbow was given as a sign to mankind to remind us of the covenant that God made with Noah: that God would never again destroy the world by a flood.

I set My **rainbow** in the cloud, *Gen 9:13 NKJB*  
 The **rainbow** shall be in the cloud, *Gen 9:16 NKJB*  
*there was* a **rainbow** round about the *Rev 4:3*  
 a **rainbow** *was* upon his head, and his *Rev 10:1*

### raise / raised

To come up, to increase, advance, educate, nurture or grow up. **DTP** God is in the ministry of raising people up from various kinds of challenges that we may face. The enemy may knock us down but through Christ's resurrection power we can be restored. The key is to have faith in Christ Jesus; we need to bring all our struggles and challenges to the cross. Also, we need to remember that, when this earthly journey is completed, He will raise us up to eternal life with Him in His Heavenly Kingdom.

for this *cause* have I **raised** thee up, *Ex 9:16*  
 will **raise** up ... a Prophet *Deut 18:15 (Acts 3:22; 7:37)*  
 and **raise** thereon a great heap of stones, *Josh 8:29*  
 the LORD **raised** up judges, which delivered them *Judg 2:16*  
 whose spirit God had **raised**, to go up to build *Ezra 1:5*  
 be merciful unto me, and **raise** me up, that *Ps 41:10*  
 I have **raised** him up in righteousness, *Isa 45:13*  
 I will **raise** unto David a righteous Branch, *Jer 23:5*  
 In the third day he will **raise** us up, *Hos 6:2*  
 I will **raise** up a shepherd in the land, *Zech 11:16*  
 of these stones to **raise** up children *Matt 3:9 (Luke 3:8)*  
 cleanse the lepers, **raise** the dead, cast out *Matt 10:8*  
 killed, and be **raised** again the third day. *Matt 16:21 (17:23; Luke 9:22)*  
 hath **raised** up an horn of salvation for us in *Luke 1:69*  
 but should **raise** it up again at the last day. *John 6:39*  
 I will **raise** him up at the last day. *John 6:40 (6:44, 54)*  
 Whom God hath **raised** up, having loosed the *Acts 2:24*  
 he would **raise** up Christ to sit on his throne; *Acts 2:30*  
 This Jesus hath God **raised** up, whereof we all *Acts 2:32*  
 Prince of life, whom God hath **raised** from the dead; *Acts 3:15*  
 God, having **raised** up his Son Jesus, sent him *Acts 3:26*  
 hath God ... **raised** unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus: *Acts 13:23*  
 But God **raised** him from the dead: *Acts 13:30*  
 and was **raised** again for our justification. *Rom 4:25*  
 But if the Spirit of him that **raised** up Jesus *Rom 8:11*  
 believe ... that God hath **raised** him from the dead, *Rom 10:9*  
**raised** up the Lord, and will also raise up us *1 Cor 6:14*  
 sown in corruption; it is **raised** in incorruption: *1 Cor 15:42*  
 he which **raised** up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us *2 Cor 4:14*  
 in Christ, when he **raised** him from the dead, *Eph 1:20*  
 hath **raised** us up together, and made us sit *Eph 2:6*

whom he **raised** from the dead, *even Jesus, 1 Thes 1:10*  
 that Jesus Christ ... was **raised** from the dead *2 Tim 2:8*  
 accounting that God was able to **raise** him up, even from the dead; *Heb 11:19*  
 the sick, and the Lord shall **raise** him up; *James 5:15*

**ransom**

A sum of money demanded or paid for the release of a person who is being held captive; price to be given or paid to another. **DTP** The disciple needs to understand clearly that Jesus Christ was the ransom that was paid for our souls so that we could have eternal life.

give for the **ransom** of his life whatsoever *Ex 21 :30*  
 a **ransom** for his soul unto the LORD, *Ex 30:12*  
 I have found a **ransom**. *Job 33:24*  
 nor give to God a **ransom** for him: *Ps 49:7*  
*shall be a ransom* for the righteous, *Prov 21:18*  
 and to give his life a **ransom** for many. *Matt 20:28*  
 and to give his life a **ransom** for many. *Mark 10:45*  
 Who gave himself a **ransom** for all, *1Tim 2:6*

**rapture**

The transport of believers to heaven. This will be a celebration time for the church when it is taken up into heaven to be with Christ forevermore. On that day, all disciples of Christ will experience great pleasure and joy. See 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 and 1 Corinthians 15:50-54

**read**

To examine and comprehend that has been written; to discover, interpret and understand. To get knowledge and wisdom from, to study as from a book. **DTP** The disciple is to be a reader and studier of the Scriptures. We are to ask God to give us insight into His living Word. Paul tells Timothy that he should study to show himself approved of God.

and **read** in the audience of the people: *Ex 24:7*  
 he shall **read** therein all the days of his *Deut 17:19*  
 afterward he **read** all the words of the law, *Josh 8:34*  
 he **read** therein ... from the morning until midday, *Neh 8:3*  
 Whosoever shall **read** this writing, and shew *Dan 5:7*  
 make it plain ... that he may run that **readeth** it. *Hab 2:2*  
 (whoso **readeth**, let him understand:) *Matt 24:15 (Mark 13:14)*  
 in his chariot **read** E-sa'-ias the prophet. *Acts 8:28*  
 Ye are our epistle ... known and **read** of all men: *2 Cor 3:2*  
 Till I come, give attendance to **reading**, *1 Tim 4:13*  
 Blessed is he that **readeth**, and they that hear *Rev 1:3*  
 was found worthy to open and to **read** the book, *Rev 5:4*

**reap / reaper**

To cut or gather in a crop, to gather a harvest (see Matt 9:38). **DTP** In a physical, emotional and spiritual sense, we reap what we have sown here on earth. There will be either positive or negative consequences as a result of how we have lived. Today's decisions affect tomorrow's destination and rewards.

when ye **reap** the harvest of your *Lev 19:9*  
 to **reap** his harvest, and to make his *1 Sam 8:12*  
 they that ... sow wickedness, **reap** the same. *Job 4:8*  
 that sow in tears shall **reap** in joy. *Ps 126:5*  
 sow wheat, but shall **reap** thorns: *Jer 12:13*  
 in righteousness, **reap** in mercy; *Hos 10:12*  
**reaping** where thou hast not sown, *Matt 25:24 (Luke 19:21)*  
 I sent you to **reap** that whereon ye *John 4:38*  
 sparingly shall **reap** also sparingly; *2 Cor 9:6*  
 man soweth, that shall he also **reap**. *Gal 6:7*  
 of the Spirit **reap** life everlasting. *Gal 6:8*  
 for in due season we shall **reap**, *Gal 6:9*  
**reap**: for the time is come for thee to **reap**; *Rev 14:15*

**rebel / rebellious / rebelled**

To rise up against authority, one who resists the rule of law. People are also known to rebel against the truth and laws of God. They are said to have a rebellious spirit. **DTP** The disciple is to live a life of obedience to Jesus Christ, doing and following His will for his life. Satan is the author of a rebellious spirit in an effort to rule and destroy the world.

Only **rebel** not ye against the LORD, *Num 14:9*  
 because ye **rebelled** against my word at *Num 20:24*  
 but **rebelled** against the commandment of *Deut 1:26*  
 have been **rebellious** against the LORD. *Deut 9:7*  
 For **rebellion** is as the sin of witchcraft, *1 Sam 15:23*  
 Thou son of the perverse **rebellious** woman, *1 Sam 20:30*  
 reported ... *that* thou and the Jews think to **rebel**: *Neh 6:6*  
 a stubborn and **rebellious** generation; *Ps 78:8*  
 Because they **rebelled** against the words of God, *Ps 107:11*  
 An evil *man* seeketh only **rebellion**: *Prov 17:11*  
 and they have **rebelled** against me. *Isa 1:2*

**rebuke**

Criticize or reprimand strongly, expressing harsh disapproval. Throughout the Bible, people were reprimanded and rebuked for how they have lived before God and man. **DTP** The disciple needs to be very cautious how he deals with others in the church, but there are times when church leaders need to rebuke people for things they've said or done.

shalt in any wise **rebuke** thy neighbour, *Lev 19:17*  
 at the **rebuking** of the LORD, *2 Sam 22:16 (Ps 18:15)*  
 day is a day of trouble, and of **rebuke**, *2 Kin 19:3*  
 consulted with myself, and I **rebuked** the nobles, *Neh 5:7*  
 O LORD, **rebuke** me not in thy wrath: *Ps 38:1*  
 thou with **rebukes** dost correct man for iniquity, *Ps 39:11*  
**rebuke** a wise man, and he will love *Prov 9:8*  
 instruction: but a scorner heareth not **rebuke**. *Prov 13:1*  
 One thousand *shall flee* at the **rebuke** of one; *Isa 30:17*  
 said unto Satan, The LORD **rebuke** thee, *Zec 3:2*  
 Peter took him, and began to **rebuke** him, *Matt 16:22*  
 he **rebuked** Peter, saying, Get thee *Mark 8:33*  
**Rebuke** not an elder, but intreat *him* *1 Tim 5:1*  
 reprove, **rebuke**, exhort with all *2 Tim 4:2*  
 exhort and **rebuke** with all authority. *Tit 2:15*  
 But was **rebuked** for his iniquity: *2 Pet 2:16*  
 As many as I love, I **rebuke** and chasten: *Rev 3:19*

**receive / received**

Be given, presented with, or paid something; to take delivery of, to accept something purchased. **DTP** In all areas of life, we can receive both good and bad things. We need to be wise, judging carefully whether the things that come our way are of the devil or of the Lord Jesus Christ.

they shall **receive** of the Almighty. *Job 27:13*  
 my supplication; the LORD will **receive** my prayer. *Ps 6:9*  
 shall **receive** the blessing from the LORD, *Ps 24:5*  
 God will redeem my soul ... for he shall **receive** me. *Ps 49:15*  
 To **receive** the instruction of wisdom, *Prov 1:3*  
**Receive** my instruction, and not silver; *Prov 8:10*  
 your children; they **receive** no correction: *Jer 2:30*  
 For every one that asketh **receiveth**; *Matt 7:8 (Luke 11:10)*  
 freely ye have **received**, freely give. *Matt 10:8*  
 He that **receiveth** you **receiveth** me, ... **receiveth** me **receiveth** him that sent *Matt 10:40*  
 shall **receive** a prophet's reward; *Matt 10:41*  
**receive** one such little child *Matt 18:5 (Mark 9:37; Luke 9:48)*  
 in prayer, believing, ye shall **receive**. *Matt 21:22*  
**receive** it, and bring forth fruit, some *Mark 4:20*  
 This man **receiveth** sinners, and eateth with them. *Luke 15:2*  
 as many as **received** him, to them gave he power to *John 1:12*  
 ask, and ye shall **receive**, that your joy may be *John 16:24*  
 unto them, **Receive** ye the Holy Ghost: *John 20:22*  
 But ye shall **receive** power, after that *Acts 1:8*

ye shall **receive** the gift of the Holy Ghost. *Acts 2:38*  
 that they might **receive** the Holy Ghost: *Acts 8:15*  
**received** the word with all readiness of mind, *Acts 17:11*  
 Have ye **received** the Holy Ghost since ye believed? *Acts 19:2*  
 It is more blessed to give than to **receive**. *Acts 20:35*  
 by whom we have now **received** the atonement. *Rom 5:11*  
 much more they which **receive** abundance of grace *Rom 5:17*  
**receive** ye one another, as Christ also **received** us *Rom 15:7*  
 natural man **receiveth** not the things of the Spirit *1 Cor 2:14*  
 every man shall **receive** his own reward *1 Cor 3:8*  
 For I have **received** of the Lord that which also I *1 Cor 11:23*  
 that we might **receive** the promise of *Gal 3:14*  
 that we might **receive** the adoption of *Gal 4:5*  
 As ye have ... **received** Christ Jesus the Lord, *so Col 2:6*  
 might **receive** the promise of eternal *Heb 9:15*  
 he shall **receive** the crown of life, *James 1:12*  
**receive** with meekness the engrafted *James 1:21*  
 Ye ask, and **receive** not, because ye ask amiss, *James 4:3*  
 ye shall **receive** a crown of glory *1 Pet 5:4*  
 whatsoever we ask, we **receive** of him, because *1 John 3:22*

### recompense / recompense

Payment, return, restoration, avenge, pay, render, reward, vengeance towards another. **DTP** It is important to remember that all things we do and many things that we encounter each day come with a price. Paul warns us that we will reap what we sow. We can make things right with others or we can wait until we come before the Lord on the day of judgement where we will face our recompense.

*belongeth* vengeance, and **recompense**; *Deut 32:35 (Heb 10:30)*  
 the Lord hath **recompensed** me according *2 Sam 22:25 (Ps 18:24)*  
 the righteous shall be **recompensed** in the earth: *Prov 11:31*  
 of the LORD that rendereth **recompence** to his enemies. *Isa 66:6*  
 and I will **recompence** them according to their deeds, *Jer 25:14*  
 will **recompence** upon thee all thine abominations. *Ezek 7:3*  
 a **recompence**? and if ye **recompence** me, ... will I return your **recompence** *Joel 3:4*  
 shalt be **recompensed** at the resurrection of the just. *Luke 14:14*  
 a trap, and ... a stumblingblock, and a **recompence** unto them: *Rom 11:9*  
**Recompence** to no man evil for evil. Provide things *Rom 12:17*  
 disobedience received a just **recompence** of reward; *Heb 2:2*  
 confidence, which hath great **recompence** of reward. *Heb 10:35*

### reconcile / reconciled

Restore friendly relations between, to settle something between peoples, to put or make right, to bring back together, to reunite, to resolve, to merge back as one. **DTP** For disciples, Christ has reconciled us to the Father through dying and shedding His blood for us on the cross.

he **reconcile** himself unto his master? *1 Sam 29:4*  
 first be **reconciled** to thy brother, and then come *Matt 5:24*  
 were reconciled to God ... being **reconciled**, we shall be saved *Rom 5:10*  
 unmarried, or be **reconciled** to *her* husband: *1 Cor 7:11*  
 who hath **reconciled** us to himself by Jesus *2 Cor 5:18*  
 we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye **reconciled** to God. *2 Cor 5:20*  
 that he might **reconcile** both unto *God* *Eph 2:16*  
 by him to **reconcile** all things unto *Col 1:20*

### reconciliation

Restoration of friendly relations. **DTP** Christ made the perfect atonement by dying and shedding His blood for us on the cross. We were born in trespasses and sin, having the eternal death sentence on our lives. There was no hope but, through Christ Jesus, He made a way; Christ restored our relationship with the Father so that we could come into the Holy of Holies. He clothed us with His righteousness. Now as disciples, we are to take that message of reconciliation out to the world, we are to be His ambassadors.

sanctified it, to make **reconciliation** upon it. *Lev 8:15*  
 made **reconciliation** with their blood upon the altar, *2 Chr 29:24*  
 end of sins, and to make **reconciliation** for iniquity, *Dan 9:24*  
 given to us the ministry of **reconciliation**; *2 Cor 5:18*  
 committed unto us the word of **reconciliation**. *2 Cor 5:19*  
 to make **reconciliation** for the sins of the *Heb 2:17*

**record**

The sum of past actions or achievements. To keep an account of or a record of something. Permanent accounts for future reference. **DTP** God keeps a record of each one of us; we will give account of what we have done or not done. All things are recorded and we will accountable as we stand before God.

in all places where I **record** my name I will *Ex 20:24*  
 I call heaven and earth to **record** this day *Deut 30:19*  
 my witness *is* in heaven, and my **record** *is* on high. *Job 16:19*  
 bearest record of thyself; thy **record** *is* not true. *John 8:13*  
 I bear them **record** that they have a zeal of God, *Rom 10:2*  
 I call God for a **record** upon my soul, *2 Cor 1:23*  
 there are three that bear **record** in heaven, *1 John 5:7*  
 bear record; and ye know that our **record** *is* true. *3 John 1:12*  
 Who bare **record** of the word of God, and of the *Rev 1:2*

**redeem / redeemed**

To deliver, to rescue, to save, or give ransom for. This idea is that one buys back that which was sold or lost to another. One then regains that which one once had. **DTP** Christ redeemed us from eternal death, and by his death he paid the price for our redemption ... a price we could never hope to pay ourselves. Through faith in Him we are redeemed and have eternal life.

I will **redeem** you with a stretched out *Ex 6:6*  
 led forth the people *which* thou hast **redeemed**: *Ex 15:13*  
 and if any of his kin come to **redeem** it, *Lev 25:25*  
 thy God **redeemed** thee: therefore I command thee *Deut 15:15*  
 If thou wilt **redeem** it, *Ruth 4:4*  
 who hath **redeemed** my soul out of all adversity, *2 Sam 4:9*  
 hath **redeemed** my soul out of all distress, *1 Kin 1:29*  
 whom thou hast **redeemed** by thy great power, *Neh 1:10*  
 neither *is it* in our power to **redeem** them; *Neh 5:5*  
**redeem** me, and be merciful unto me. *Ps 26:11*  
 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* **redeem** it: deliver *Ps 69:18*  
 and my soul, which thou hast **redeemed**. *Ps 71:23*  
 Thou hast with *thine* arm **redeemed** thy people, *Ps 77:15*  
 Who **redeemeth** thy life from destruction; *Ps 103:4*  
 Let the **redeemed** of the LORD *say so*, *Ps 107:2*  
 for I have **redeemed** thee, I have called *Isa 43:1*  
 my hand shortened at all, that it cannot **redeem**? *Isa 50:2*  
 Therefore the **redeemed** of the LORD shall return, *Isa 51:11*  
 there the LORD shall **redeem** thee from *Mic 4:10*  
 for he hath visited and **redeemed** his people, *Luke 1:68*  
 Christ hath **redeemed** us from the curse *Gal 3:13*  
 To **redeem** them that were under the law, *Gal 4:5*  
**Redeeming** the time, because the days are evil. *Eph 5:16*  
 that he might **redeem** us from all *Tit 2:14*  
 ye were not **redeemed** with corruptible things, *1 Pet 1:18*

**redeemer**

A person that can redeem something or someone back. **DTP** This is a person who has the power to bring about deliverance for those that have been bond by sin and death. Jesus Christ is one who rescues us from everlasting destruction, He helps us escape the chains and cords that have bond us, He has set us set free, and He has bought us back by dying and shedding His blood for us on the cross.

For I know *that* my **redeemer** liveth, and *that* he *Job 19:25*  
 For their **redeemer** *is* mighty; he shall plead *Prov 23:11*  
 thy **redeemer**, the Holy One of *Isa 41:14 (43:14; 48:17; 54:5)*  
 and his **redeemer** the LORD of hosts; I *am* the first, *Isa 44:6*  
 Thus saith the LORD, thy **redeemer**, ... I *am* the LORD *Isa 44:24*  
 As for our **Redeemer**, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, *Isa 47:4*  
 Thus saith the LORD, thy **Redeemer**, *Isa 48:17*  
 the **Redeemer** of Israel, *and* his Holy One, *Isa 49:7*  
 the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy **Redeemer**, *Isa 49:26*  
 the **Redeemer** shall come to Zion, and unto *Isa 59:20*  
 the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy **Redeemer**, *Isa 60:16*  
 Their **Redeemer** *is* strong; *Jer 50:34*  
 For their **redeemer** *is* mighty; *Prov 23:11*

**redeemer**

One who buys back, rescuing something or someone; someone who gives of themselves or their possession to get that which was lost or is now desired.

For I know *that* my **redeemer** liveth, *Job 19:25*  
 O LORD, my strength, and my **redeemer**. *Ps 19:14*  
 O LORD, *art* our father, our **redeemer**; *Isa 63:16*

**redemption**

The act of being saved from error or evil; deliverance, ransom, salvation. **DTP** Redemption, Christ's amazing gift of love through his sacrifice, saves us from the penalty of our wicked ways. This word is linked closely to the word salvation. In faith, whoever chooses to believe in Christ's redemptive sacrifice, will be saved. (See the words redeem and Redeemer.)

ye shall grant a **redemption** for the land. *Lev 25:24*  
 (for the **redemption** of their soul *is Ps 49:8*  
*is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous **redemption**. *Ps 130:7*  
 for your **redemption** draweth nigh. *Luke 21:28*  
 the **redemption** that is in Christ Jesus: *Rom 3:24*  
 waiting for the adoption, ... the **redemption** of our body. *Rom 8:23*  
 and sanctification, and **redemption**: *1 Cor 1:30*  
 In whom we have **redemption** through his *Eph 1:7*  
 ye are sealed unto the day of **redemption**. *Eph 4:30*  
 In whom we have **redemption** through his *Col 1:14*  
 having obtained eternal **redemption** *for us. Heb 9:12*

**refiner**

One who reduces to a pure state (examples: gold or silver); fire is often used to accomplish the task of eliminating the dross and slag. **DTP** The disciple is to pass through Christ's refining fire where all sin can be burned away, so that we can one day stand before a righteous and Holy Father. Christ wants us to be refined as pure gold.

Behold, I have **refined** thee, but not *Isa 48:10*  
 will **refine** them as silver is refined, *Zec 13:9*  
 for he *is* like a **refiner's** fire, and like *Mal 3:2*  
 And he shall sit *as a refiner* and *Mal 3:3*

**refreshed**

You have been given new strength and energy; reinvigorated. **DTP** This is one of the works of the Holy Spirit is doing in our lives as we pray and seek God's truth from His word. The disciple to come each day before the Father for a time of refreshing. The world wears us down through corruption and sin but Christ, through the Holy Spirit, is there to bring us times of refreshment for both individual Christians as well as the local fellowship of believers. Oh, how we need these times of refreshing in this day and age. (We also have the ministry of refreshing each other in Christ Jesus).

and the stranger, may be **refreshed**. *Ex 23:12*  
 seventh day he rested and was **refreshed**. *Ex 31:17*  
 I will speak, that I may be **refreshed**: *Job 32:20*  
 when the times of **refreshing** shall come *Acts 3:19*  
 the will of God, and may with you be **refreshed**. *Rom 15:32*  
 For they have **refreshed** my spirit *1 Cor 16:18*  
 because his spirit was **refreshed** by you all. *2 Cor 7:13*  
 for he oft **refreshed** me, and was not ashamed *2 Tim 1:16*

**reformation**

The action or process of getting back on track or getting back to God's will and away from our desires and wills. In the 16th century there was a time of reformation, a time of turning away from the abuses of the Catholic Church. Out of this change came the Reformed and the Protestant Churches. God had once again revealed the clear truth of His word to the people, bringing about a revival of commitment to Him.

*on them* until the time of **reformation**. *Heb 9:10*

**refuge**

A place of shelter and safety from danger or trouble. **DTP** In the Old Testament there were cities of refuge in Israel and Judah where perpetrators of manslaughter could find asylum for as long as they stayed in that city. Christ has become our city of refuge; He has become

our refuge in the times of storms. He is our anchor, holding us fast; He is the One who keeps us in the palm of His hand. We need not fear but we just have to keep faith in Jesus Christ who is our sure place of refuge.

appoint ... cities of **refuge** for you; *Num 35:11*  
 These six cities shall be a **refuge**, *Num 35:15*  
 Appoint out for you cities of **refuge**, *Josh 20:2*  
 salvation, my high tower, and my **refuge**, *2 Sam 22:3*  
 a **refuge** in times of trouble. *Ps 9:9*  
 because the LORD is his **refuge**. *Ps 14:6*  
 God is our **refuge** and strength, a very present *Ps 46:1*  
 of thy wings will I make my **refuge**, *Ps 57:1*  
 my defence and **refuge** in the day of my trouble. *Ps 59:16*  
 the rock of my strength, and my **refuge**, *Ps 62:7*  
 Trust in him at all times; ... God is a **refuge** for us. *Ps 62:8*  
 He is my **refuge** and my fortress: my God; in him *Ps 91:2*  
 and my God is the rock of my **refuge**. *Ps 94:22*  
 Thou art my **refuge** and my portion in the land *Ps 142:5*  
 his children shall have a place of **refuge**. *Prov 14:26*  
 fortress, and my **refuge** in the day of affliction, *Jer 16:19*

### regeneration

To be made alive again, to be brought back from extinction and death. **DTP** To bring the disciple back into a newness of life, to recreate us into the fullness of Christ, to take on His nature and life. In all areas of our life from the inside out we have been reborn and remade as children of God.

in the **regeneration** when the Son of man *Matt 19:28*  
 he saved us, by the washing of **regeneration**, *Tit 3:5*

### reincarnation

The belief that a soul can be reborn into a new body of a person or animal. This is a belief that is held mostly by those who practice Buddhism and Hinduism; almost all religions, other than Christianity and Islam, believe in some form of reincarnation. Reincarnation is often thought of as being an endless circle of death and rebirth; sometimes coming back as a lower being or, if one did enough righteous things, one could be elevated to a higher position in the next life. This circle of death and rebirth continues until one day the person reaches utopia, a state of complete nothingness. This is the level to which the Buddha himself was able to arrive; that assumption now gives hope that others who follow his teachings and ways, that they, too, will one day enjoy this final destination of utopia.

### reign

This often describes the period of time that a ruler or monarch rules as leader (for example, as a king or queen). **DTP** Christ is our Righteous King and He will soon reign again over all His creation for ever and ever. Sin and rebellion will be put down and His enemies will be taken captive. He will return again to set up His everlasting Kingdom here on earth.

him, Shalt thou indeed **reign** over us? *Gen 37:8*  
 The LORD shall **reign** for ever *Ex 15:18*  
 thou shalt reign ... they shall not **reign** over thee. *Deut 15:6*  
 let men say ... The LORD **reigneth**. *1 Chr 16:31 (Ps 96:10)*  
 The LORD **reigneth**, he is clothed with majesty; *Ps 93:1*  
 The LORD shall **reign** for ever, *Ps 146:10*  
 the LORD of hosts shall **reign** in mount Zion, *Isa 24:23*  
 a king shall **reign** in righteousness, *Isa 32:1*  
 salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God **reigneth!** *Isa 52:7*  
 a righteous Branch, and a King shall **reign** *Jer 23:5*  
 shall **reign** in life by one, Jesus *Rom 5:17*  
 That as sin hath reigned ... even so might grace **reign** *Rom 5:21*  
 Let not sin therefore **reign** in your mortal body, *Rom 6:12*  
 suffer, we shall also **reign** with him: *2 Tim 2:12*  
 and he shall **reign** for ever and ever. *Rev 11:15*  
 Al-le-lu'-ia: for the Lord God omnipotent **reigneth**. *Rev 19:6*  
 and they shall **reign** for ever and ever. *Rev 22:5*

### reject / rejected

Turn away from, not to take, turn one's back to; refuse to consider or to agree with. **DTP** Many people who do not get what they want or what they feel they should get from God, turn their backs toward Him and His word. Thousands of people each day reject the leading of the Holy Spirit just like many disciples in the time of Christ; many went back to the ways of the world. Many to this day also reject Christ's love, grace and mercy. They condemn their own selves to destruction and, potentially, even eternal death.

have not **rejected** thee, but they have **rejected** me, *1 Sam 8:7*  
 ye have this day **rejected** your God, who himself *1 Sam 10:19*  
 thou hast **rejected** the word ... he hath also **rejected** thee *1 Sam 15:23*  
 they **rejected** his statutes, and his covenant *2 Kin 17:15*  
 lo, they have **rejected** the word of the LORD; *Jer 8:9*  
 stone which the builders **rejected**, the same is become the head *Matt 21:42 (Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17)*  
 He that **rejecteth** me, and receiveth not my words, *John 12:48*

### rejoice / rejoicing

A giving of thanks and praise. To feel or show great joy or delight. **DTP** The disciple is to have a heart full of rejoicing because he knows that Christ Jesus has redeemed him from the penalty for all his sin and wickedness. The result may be a voice lifted up to Him who has set us free ... a song from the depths of our heart that lifts up praise to our God. We are to rejoice and be glad in our God.

ye shall **rejoice** before the LORD your *Lev 23:40 (Deut 12:12; 16:11)*  
**rejoice** in all that ye put your hand unto, *Deut 12:7*  
**rejoiceth** in the LORD, ... I rejoice in thy salvation. *1 Sam 2:1*  
 them **rejoice** that seek the LORD. *1 Chr 16:10 (Ps 105:3)*  
**rejoiced**: for God had made them **rejoice** with great joy: *Neh 12:43*  
 with fear, and **rejoice** with trembling. *Ps 2:11*  
 let all those that put their trust in thee **rejoice**: *Ps 5:11*  
 all thy praise ... I will **rejoice** in thy salvation. *Ps 9:14*  
 mercy; my heart shall **rejoice** in thy salvation. *Ps 13:5*  
 We will **rejoice** in thy salvation, and in *Ps 20:5*  
**Rejoice** in the LORD, O ye righteous: *Ps 33:1*  
 my help, ... in the shadow of thy wings will I **rejoice**. *Ps 63:7*  
 revive us again: that thy people may **rejoice** in *Ps 85:6*  
 In thy name shall they **rejoice** all the day: *Ps 89:16*  
 The LORD reigneth; let the earth **rejoice**; *Ps 97:1*  
 The voice of **rejoicing** and salvation *is* in the *Ps 118:15*  
 I **rejoice** at thy word, as one that findeth *Ps 119:162*  
 come again with **rejoicing**, bringing his sheaves *Ps 126:6*  
 blessed: and **rejoice** with the wife of thy youth. *Prov 5:18*  
 but the righteous doth sing and **rejoice**. *Prov 29:6*  
 be glad and **rejoice** in his salvation. *Isa 25:9*  
 I will greatly **rejoice** in the LORD, *Isa 61:10*  
 ye children of Zion, and **rejoice** in the LORD *Joel 2:23*  
 Yet I will **rejoice** in the LORD, I will *Hab 3:18*  
**Rejoice**, and be exceeding glad: *Matt 5:12 (Luke 6:23)*  
 And my spirit hath **rejoiced** in God my Saviour. *Luke 1:47*  
**Rejoice** ye in that day, and leap for joy: *Luke 6:23*  
 rather **rejoice**, because your names are written *Luke 10:20*  
 soweth and he that reapeth may **rejoice** together. *John 4:36*  
 If ye loved me, ye would **rejoice**, *John 14:28*  
**rejoicing** that they were counted worthy to suffer *Acts 5:41*  
**Rejoicing** in hope; patient in tribulation; *Rom 12:12*  
**Rejoice** with them that do **rejoice**, *Rom 12:15*  
 For our **rejoicing** is this, the testimony *2 Cor 1:12*  
 As sorrowful, yet always **rejoicing**; as poor *2 Cor 6:10*  
 your **rejoicing** may be more abundant in Jesus *Phil 1:26*  
 that I may **rejoice** in the day of Christ, *Phil 2:16*  
**Rejoice** in the Lord always: *Phil 4:4*  
*is* our hope, or joy, or crown of **rejoicing**? *1 Thes 2:19*  
**Rejoice** evermore. *1 Thes 5:16*  
 if we hold fast ... the **rejoicing** of the hope firm *Heb 3:6*  
 ye **rejoice** with joy unspeakable and full *1 Pet 1:8*  
**rejoice**, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's *1 Pet 4:13*  
 Let us be glad and **rejoice**, and give honour to him: *Rev 19:7*

### relationship

A connection between people, concepts, or objects. This word is closely linked to the word fellowship; ideally, a coming together, a connecting of one or more people in unity and harmony, a relationship that is focused on the betterment of another. **DTP** We are called to enter into a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Christ is the vine and we are the branches; He holds us up and nourishes us so that we can produce fruit for His glory (John 15:1-12). Through our relationship with Christ, we are a part of His body, the Church. We have come together to lift up and encourage each other in the faith, and to minister one another by using the fruit and gifts of the Spirit.



In your **relationships** (fellowship) with one another *Philippians 1:5*

### Religion

A faith, belief, creed or conviction. Certain doctrines or dogmas in which one believes and, by which, seeks to govern one's lifestyle. **DTP**  
The disciple of Christ is to build his life on faith in Jesus Christ, trusting in His grace and mercy; because of what He did for us on the cross, we can be clothed in His righteousness. We do not serve a religion of works and laws but one of faith and confession of sin. We become new creatures in Christ Jesus for all eternity.

after the most straitest sect of our **religion** *Acts 26:5*  
conversation in time past in the Jews' **religion**, *Gal 1:13*  
Pure **religion** and undefiled before God and the *James 1:27*

### remain

To tarry, to be left behind, to stay back, to abide, to dwell. **DTP** The disciple needs to remain firm in Christ Jesus; the storms and challenges of life should not move us because we have built our eternal lives upon the sure foundation which lasts forever, the solid rock of Jesus Christ.

While the earth **remaineth**, seedtime and harvest, *Gen 8:22*  
even I only, **remain** a prophet of the LORD; *1 Kin 18:22*  
Jerusalem: and this city shall **remain** for ever. *Jer 17:25*  
so my spirit **remaineth** among you: fear ye not. *Hag 2:5*  
see the Spirit descending, and **remaining** on him, *John 1:33*  
my joy might **remain** in you, and *that* your joy *John 15:11*  
forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should **remain**: *John 15:16*  
we which are alive *and* **remain** shall be caught up *1 Thes 4:17*  
there **remaineth** no more sacrifice for sins, *Heb 10:26*  
for his seed **remaineth** in him: and he cannot sin, *1 John 3:9*

### remember / remembrance

To bring back to our thinking that which has happened in the past. **DTP** Often we forget and run the risk of doing something wrong all over again. We need to remember and learn from our mistakes. In times of old rocks would be piled in strategic places so that the people of Israel would remember what God had done for them. For His disciples, Christ has instituted the communion celebration so that as we partake of it, we will remember the good news of His death and resurrection for us, so that we could have eternal life. When we remember and reflect back, our attitude and our outward actions should begin to change, and people will look at us and see Christ Jesus in us. It is also important that the disciple remembers to pray for other people and for the ministries that further Christ's purpose of bringing redemption to mankind.

I will **remember** my covenant, which *is* *Gen 9:15*  
that I may **remember** the everlasting *Gen 9:16*  
**Remember** this day, in which ye came out *Ex 13:3*  
**Remember** the sabbath day, to keep it holy, *Ex 20:8*  
That ye may **remember**, and do all my *Num 15:40*  
shalt **remember** that thou wast a bondman in ... Egypt, *Deut 15:15*  
**Remember** the word which Moses the *Josh 1:13*  
come unto me to call my sin to **remembrance**, *1 Kin 17:18*  
but we will **remember** the name of the LORD our God. *Ps 20:7*  
**Remember**, O LORD, thy tender mercies and *Ps 25:6*  
**Remember** not the sins of my youth, ... **remember** thou me for *Ps 25:7*  
**remember** the works of the LORD: ... **remember** thy wonders of *Ps 77:11*  
they **remembered** that God *was* their rock, *Ps 78:35*  
**Remember** his marvelous works that he *Ps 105:5*  
shall be in everlasting **remembrance**. *Ps 112:6*  
**Remember** now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, *Eccl 12:1*  
**remember** their iniquity, and visit their sins. *Jer 14:10*  
I will **remember** their sin no more. *Jer 31:34 (Heb 8:12; 10:17)*  
a book of **remembrance** was written before *Mal 3:16*  
And Peter **remembered** the word of Jesus, *Matt 26:75*  
and do ye not **remember**? *Mark 8:18*  
this do in **remembrance** of me. *Luke 22:19*  
And they **remembered** his words, *Luke 24:8*  
and bring all things to your **remembrance**, *John 14:26*

**Remember** the word that I said unto you, *John 15:20*  
 Then **remembered** I the word of the Lord, how that *Acts 11:16*  
 and to **remember** the words of the Lord Jesus, *Acts 20:35*  
 this do in **remembrance** of me. *1 Cor 11:24*  
 as oft as ye drink *it*, in **remembrance** of me. *1 Cor 11:25*  
*would* that we should **remember** the poor; *Gal 2:10*  
**Remembering** without ceasing your work of faith, *1 Thes 1:3*  
**remembrance** of thee in my prayers night and day; *2 Tim 1:3*  
**Remember** that Jesus Christ of the seed *2 Tim 2:8*  
**Remember** them that are in bonds, as bound with *Heb 13:3*  
**Remember** them which have the rule over you, *Heb 13:7*  
 their iniquities will I **remember** no more. *Heb 8:12*  
 stir you up by putting *you* in **remembrance**; *2 Pet 1:13*  
 which I stir up your pure minds by way of **remembrance**: *2 Pet 3:1*

### remission

To forgive or pardon. This often means a cancellation of a debt or a penalty. Forgiveness of sins. **DTP** From the Scripture, this word speaks of forgiveness of sins. We are unable to do accomplish remission of sins by ourselves; it takes One in authority to cancel that which we owe. Christ has made it possible for us to have remission of our sins. His action paid the whole price so that we could be set free. The price has been paid by His shed blood once and for all.  
 shed for many for the **remission** of sins. *Matt 26:28*  
 of repentance for the **remission** of sins. *Mark 1:4*  
 unto his people by the **remission** of their sins, *Luke 1:77*  
 of repentance for the **remission** of sins; *Luke 3:3*  
**remission** of sins should be preached in *Luke 24:47*  
 of Jesus Christ for the **remission** of sins, *Acts 2:38*  
 believeth in him shall receive **remission** of sins. *Acts 10:43*  
 for the **remission** of sins that are past, *Rom 3:25*  
 without shedding of blood is no **remission**. *Heb 9:22*

### remnant

A small remaining quantity of something. **DTP** The Bible teaches that there is always a remnant of people who are faithful to God; even though many may be destroyed or gone, throughout the ages God has those who have remained true to his heart and will. Because of their faithfulness to God they will be saved. God sees them and knows them, each one by name.

lift up *thy* prayer for the **remnant** *2 Kin 19:4 (Isa 37:4)*  
 God, to leave us a **remnant** to escape, *Ezra 9:8*  
 The **remnant** that are left of the *Neh 1:3*  
*yet* a **remnant** of them shall return: *Isa 10:22*  
 shall be an highway for the **remnant** of his people, *Isa 11:16*  
 and the **remnant** *shall be* very small *and* feeble. *Isa 16:14*  
 I will gather the **remnant** of my flock *Jer 23:3*  
 O LORD, save thy people, the **remnant** of Israel. *Jer 31:7*  
 all the **remnant** of Judah, ... shall know whose words *Jer 44:28*  
 and in the **remnant** whom the LORD shall call. *Joel 2:32*  
 I will surely gather the **remnant** of Israel; *Mic 2:12*  
 of the sea, a **remnant** shall be saved: *Rom 9:27*  
 is a **remnant** according to the election of grace. *Rom 11:5*

### rend / rent

To tear or rip apart. **DTP** One important and powerful event that happened during Christ's crucifixion is often overlooked. The veil in the temple separating the holy place from the holy of holies was rent from top to bottom. Through faith in Christ's shed blood, we can now enter the holy of holies. We are now covered with His blood and righteousness.

neither **rend** your clothes; lest ye die, *Lev 10:6*  
 The LORD hath **rent** the kingdom *1 Sam 15:28 (28:17)*  
 I **rent** my garment and my mantle, and plucked *Ezra 9:3*  
 tear my soul like a lion, **rending** *it* in pieces, *Psa 7:2*  
 A time to **rend**, and a time to sew; *Eccl 3:7*  
**rend** your heart, and not your garments, *Joel 2:13*  
 veil ... was **rent** in twain *Matt 27:51 (Mark 15:38; Luke 23:45)*  
 Let us not **rend** it, but cast lots for it, *John 19:24*

**render**

Recompense, condense, concentrate, purity, extract, solidify, melt or boil down. **DTP** Everything we do has some type of result to it. Christ desires that we become white as snow and we can become this because of what He reddened on our behalf on the cross of calvary.

I will **render** vengeance to mine enemies, *Deut 32:41*  
 the evil ... did God **render** upon their heads: *Judg 9:57*  
**render** to every man his righteousness *1 Sam 26:23*  
 thou **renderest** to every man according to his work. *Ps 62:12*  
 shall **render** him the fruits in their seasons. *Matt 21:41*  
**Render** ... unto Caesar *Matt 22:21 (Mark 12:17; Luke 20:25)*  
 will **render** to every man according to his deeds: *Rom 2:6*  
 See that none **render** evil for evil unto any man; *1 Thes 5:15*  
 Not **rendering** evil for evil, or railing for *1 Pet 3:9*

**renew / renewing / renewed**

To bring back to newness, to re-establish a relationship, to become a new creation, to give new life, to replace or restore. **DTP** The disciple has inherited an old sin nature from Adam, one that has become tarnished; with faith in Christ we can become born again, from death being made alive, a new creation that glorifies God our Father.

O God; and **renew** a right spirit within me. *Ps 51:10*  
 so that thy youth is **renewed** like the eagle's. *Ps 103:5*  
 wait upon the LORD shall **renew** their strength; *Isa 40:31*  
 we shall be turned; **renew** our days as of old. *Lam 5:21*  
 be ye transformed by the **renewing** of your mind, *Rom 12:2*  
 yet the inward man is **renewed** day by day. *2 Cor 4:16*  
 And be **renewed** in the spirit of your mind; *Eph 4:23*  
 the new man, which is **renewed** in knowledge *Col 3:10*  
 of regeneration, and **renewing** of the Holy Ghost; *Tit 3:5*  
 to **renew** them again unto repentance; seeing *Heb 6:6*

**repent / repentance**

To feel or express sincere regret, to change one's mind about one's sin and commit to change. Coming to God with regret and remorse, asking forgiveness of Him. **DTP** Our old sin nature is still prone to fall into sin, both against others and our God. Through prayer we need daily to ask for forgiveness (see the Lord's Prayer). Repentance is humbling our self-will to God and to take on His nature as we walk here on earth. The prayer of repentance is the time of washing away ones sin so that we can be as white as snow.

it **repented** the LORD that he had made man *Gen 6:6*  
**repent** of this evil against thy people. *Ex 32:12*  
 The LORD hath sworn, and will not **repent**, *Ps 110:4 (Heb 7:21)*  
 I will **repent** of the evil that I thought to do *Jer 18:8*  
 obey ... and the LORD will **repent** him of the evil *Jer 26:13*  
 I **repent** me of the evil that I have done unto. *Jer 42:10*  
**Repent**, and turn yourselves from your idols; *Ezek 14:6*  
**Repent**, and turn ... from all your transgressions; *Ezek 18:30*  
**Repent** ye: for the kingdom of heaven is *Matt 3:2 (4:17)*  
 forth therefore fruits meet for **repentance**: *Matt 3:8 (Luke 3:8)*  
 began to preach, and to say, **Repent**: *Matt 4:17*  
 the righteous, but sinners to **repentance**. *Matt 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32)*  
 they **repented** at the preaching of Jo'-nas; *Matt 12:41 (Luke 11:32)*  
**repent** ye, and believe the gospel. *Mark 1:15*  
 and preached that men should **repent**. *Mark 6:12*  
 for they **repented** at the preaching of *Luke 11:32*  
 except ye **repent**, ye shall all likewise perish. *Luke 13:3*  
 joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that **repenteth**, *Luke 15:7*  
 rebuke him; and if he **repent**, forgive him. *Luke 17:3*  
**repentance** and remission of sins should be preached *Luke 24:47*  
 Then Peter said unto them, **Repent**, *Acts 2:38*  
**Repent** ye therefore, and be converted, *Acts 3:19*  
 now commandeth all men every where to **repent**: *Acts 17:30*  
 that they should **repent** and turn to God, and do *Acts 26:20*  
 the gifts and calling of God are without **repentance**. *Rom 11:29*  
 godly sorrow worketh **repentance** to salvation not to be **repented** *2 Cor 7:10*  
 foundation of **repentance** from dead works, *Heb 6:1*

shall fall away, to renew them again unto **repentance**; *Heb 6:6*  
 but that all should come to **repentance**. *2 Pet 3:9*  
 tribulation, except they **repent** of their deeds. *Rev 2:22*

**report**

To give a spoken or written account of something, to make a statement. **DTP** The disciple should always be ready to give a report of their faith in Jesus Christ; to tell others and testify of what God has been doing in one's life. It is also important to report what God is doing in one's own church fellowship.

brought unto his father their evil **report**. *Gen 37:2*  
 Thou shalt not raise a false **report**: *Ex 23:1*  
*and* a good **report** maketh the bones fat. *Prov 15:30*  
 hath believed our **report**? *Isa 53:1 (John 12:38; Rom 10:16)*  
 look ye out among you seven men of honest **report**, *Acts 6:3*  
 and **report** that God is in you of a truth. *1 Cor 14:25*  
 whatsoever things *are* of good **report**; *Phil 4:8*  
 For by it the elders obtained a good **report**. *Heb 11:2*  
 having obtained a good **report** through faith, *Heb 11:39*

**reproach**

A disgrace, dishonour, scorn or to express disapproval of something shameful. **DTP** Sin has made us unclean before a Holy God; we have become a reproach to Him; our actions have made us guilty. We have been found guilty and we are a disgrace, we have become discredited and in danger of losing our eternal lives. The disciple needs to live to a higher standard than that of the world; we are to be an example to the lost, an evidence of Christ's redeeming power and love.

and said, God hath taken away my **reproach**: *Gen 30:23*  
 I rolled away the **reproach** of Egypt from off you. *Josh 5:9*  
 saying, Let her glean ... and **reproach** her not: *Ruth 2:15*  
 hath sent to **reproach** the living God; *2 Kin 19:4 (Isa 37:4)*  
 away the **reproach** of Egypt from off you. *Josh 5:9*  
*are* in great affliction and **reproach**: *Neh 1:3*  
 wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a **reproach**. *Neh 2:17*  
 I was a **reproach** among all mine enemies, *Psa 31:11*  
 Deliver me ... make me not the **reproach** of the foolish. *Psa 39:8*  
**reproaches** of them that **reproached** thee are fallen *Psa 69:9 (Rom 15:3)*  
**Reproach** hath broken my heart; *Psa 69:20*  
 he is a **reproach** to his neighbours. *Psa 89:41*  
 He that oppresseth the poor **reproacheth** his Maker: *Prov 14:31*  
 but sin *is* a **reproach** to any people. *Pro 14:34*  
 word of the LORD is unto them a **reproach**; *Jer 6:10*  
 Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a **reproach** *Dan 9:16*  
 The **reproaches** of them that **reproached** thee fell on me. *Rom 15:3*  
 lest he fall into **reproach** and the snare *1 Tim 3:7*  
 the overseer must be above **reproach** *1 Tim 3:2* (A bishop then must be blameless,)  
 Esteeming the **reproach** of Christ greater riches *Heb 11:26*  
 If ye be **reproached** for the name of Christ, *1 Pet 4:14*

**reprobate**

This is an unprincipled person who follows his own desires and will, one who is abandoned to sin and headed for damnation. They are people who lose their minds and souls to the destructive sins of this world. They are no longer open to the receptiveness of God, living lives dedicated to sin, and lost for all eternity.

**Reprobate** silver shall *men* call them, *Jer 6:30*  
 God gave them over to a **reprobate** mind, *Rom 1:28*  
 Christ is in you, except ye be **reprobates**? *2 Cor 13:5*  
 minds, **reprobate** concerning the faith. *2 Tim 3:8*  
 and unto every good work **reprobate**. *Tit 1:16 reproof / reprove*

An expression of blame or disapproval. Verb reprove is to rebuke or to reprimand someone for their words or actions. To make a person accountable for what they have done, whether against God or others. **DTP** God is a God of discipline and He will discipline those who He loves. The purpose of reproof is to get someone back on track from going astray to again doing God's will for their lives. The leaders of the church, through much prayer and wisdom, must be willing to reprove those who are teaching false doctrine or are living lives of sin. The purpose of all "reproof type ministry" is to restore the disciple back into full fellowship with God and His church.

and are astonished at his **reproof**. *Job 26:11*  
 they despised all my **reproof**. *Prov 1:30*  
 hated instruction, and my heart despised **reproof**; *Prov 5:12*  
 and **reproofs** of instruction *are* the way of life: *Prov 6:23*  
 but he that regardeth **reproof** is prudent. *Prov 15:5*  
*and* he that hateth **reproof** shall die. *Prov 15:10*  
 The rod and **reproof** give wisdom: *Prov 29:15*  
*is* profitable for doctrine, for **reproof**, *2 Tim 3:16*  
**reprove**, rebuke, exhort with all *2 Tim 4:2*

**rescue**

To save someone from a dangerous or distressing situation; a gracious act of helping another out of difficulty. The idea is that one is in some type of danger and is not able to help themselves or get free, but then someone comes along and extends help in order to restore the person or situation. **DTP** Christ came to rescue us from a life of sin and shame. We were in the miry clay, about to die, but Christ extended his love and rescued us and put our feet back on solid ground.

and thou shalt have none to **rescue** them. *Deut 28:31*  
**rescue** my soul from their destructions, *Ps 35:17*  
 then came I with an army, and **rescued** him, *Acts 23:27*

**resist**

Withstand the action or effect of something or someone. To prevent somebody from doing something to you, to refrain or to struggle against. **DTP** The disciple has an enemy who is out to deceive, trick, destroy and kill, if at all possible. We, through faith, have been given the power of the Holy Spirit to resist Satan, both in our lives and as we pray for others. We need to take up the full armour of God and daily fight as a soldier for Jesus Christ and His kingdom.

not able to **resist** the wisdom and the spirit *Acts 6:10*  
 ye do always **resist** the Holy Ghost: *Acts 7:51*  
 resisteth the power, **resisteth** the ordinance of God: *Rom 13:2*  
 also **resist** the truth: men of corrupt minds, *2 Tim 3:8*  
 Ye have not yet **resisted** unto blood, striving *Heb 12:4*  
 God **resisteth** the proud, but giveth grace *James 4:6 (1 Pet 5:5)*  
**Resist** the devil, and he will flee from you. *James 4:7*  
 Whom **resist** steadfast in the faith, knowing *1 Pet 5:9*

**respect**

To esteem, reverence, venerate. to lift up with great respect. **DTP** It is very important that we show respect one to another. We are all uniquely created by God, each one different from the other. Respect is as showing honour to people and humbling ourselves as servants for the ministry of Christ Jesus. As we show respect to others, we will often be shown respect in return. We will reap what we sow; do all in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

the LORD had **respect** unto Abel and to his offering: *Gen 4:4*  
 I will have **respect** unto you, and make you fruitful, *Lev 26:9*  
 have thou **respect** unto the prayer *1 Kin 8:28 (2 Chr 6:19)*  
 nor **respect** of persons, nor taking of gifts. *2 Chr 19:7*  
 thy precepts, and have **respect** unto thy ways. *Ps 119:15*  
 his eyes shall have **respect** to the Holy One of *Isa 17:7*  
 no **respect** of persons with *Rom 2:11 (Eph 6:9; Col 3:25)*  
 Father, who without **respect** of persons judgeth *1 Pet 1:17*

**rest / rested**

A period of relaxation or ceasing from work, usually for the purpose of recovering one's strength. **DTP** For the disciple, this can be a time of hope and trust, a place where confidence in God can be strengthened. To be at peace in one's mind and heart. The place where all the cares of the world are laid at the feet of Christ. It is also important that each week we take one day for rest, as God commanded His people to do.

God ... **rested** on the seventh day *Gen 2:2 (Heb 4:4)*  
 But the dove found no **rest** for the *Gen 8:9*  
 ye make them **rest** from their burdens. *Ex 5:5*  
 tomorrow *is* the **rest** of the holy sabbath *Ex 16:23*  
 So the people **rested** on the seventh day. *Ex 16:30*  
 six days the LORD made ... and **rested** the seventh *Ex 20:11*  
 on the seventh day he **rested**, and was refreshed. *Ex 31:17*

giveth you **rest** from all your enemies *Deut 12:10 (25:19)*  
 The LORD your God hath given you **rest**, *Josh 1:13*  
 be a man of **rest**; and I will give him rest *1 Chr 22:9*  
 help us, O LORD our God; for we **rest** on thee, *2 Chr 14:11*  
 my flesh also shall **rest** in hope. *Ps 16:9*  
**Rest** in the LORD, and wait patiently *Ps 37:7*  
**rest** upon the lot of the righteous; *Ps 125:3*  
 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee **rest**; *Prov 29:17*  
 And the spirit of the LORD shall **rest** upon him, *Isa 11:2*  
 returning and **rest** shall ye be saved; *Isa 30:15*  
 the Spirit of the LORD caused him to **rest**: *Isa 63:14*  
 heavy laden, and I will give you **rest**. *Matt 11:28*  
 and ye shall find **rest** unto your souls. *Matt 11:29*  
 also my flesh shall **rest** in hope: *Acts 2:26*  
 Then had the churches **rest** throughout all *Acts 9:31*  
 the power of Christ may **rest** upon me. *2 Cor 12:9*  
 if they shall enter into my **rest**: *Heb 4:3*  
 God did **rest** the seventh day from *Heb 4:4*  
 Let us labour therefore to enter into that **rest**, *Heb 4:11*

### restitution

An act of compensation or recompense for the purpose of reimbursing or repaying someone. For example, something lost or stolen is given back to its proper owner. **DTP** Because of our sinful actions in the Garden of Eden, we were lost to God and banished from His very presence. But Christ came to make restitution, a payment that only He could make. We owed a debt that we could never pay, but through the Father's great love He sent His son to pay the debt, and set us free from the penalty of sinfulness and disobedience.

for he should make full **restitution**; *Ex 22:3*  
 he shall make **restitution** unto the owner *Ex 22:12*  
 the times of **restitution** of all things, *Acts 3:21*

### restore / restorer

Returning of something that had been damaged, to reinstate, to return back to its former condition and position. To bring something back to its original state. **DTP** Man needed restitution; sin had corrupted us, removing us from that which God had intended us to be. Sin corrupts us from the inside out, but Christ came to this world and, by dying on the cross, He made a way that we could receive restitution.

he shall even **restore** it in the *Lev 6:5*  
 thou shalt **restore** it to him again. *Deut 22:2*  
 pray for me, that my hand may be **restored** me *1 Kin 13:6*  
 be unto thee a **restorer** of thy life, *Ruth 4:15*  
 He **restoreth** my soul: *Ps 23:3*  
**Restore** unto me the joy of thy salvation; *Ps 51:12*  
 will **restore** health unto thee, and I will heal *Jer 30:17*  
 I will **restore** to you the years that *Joel 2:25*  
 wilt thou at this time **restore** again the kingdom *Acts 1:6*  
**restore** such an one in the spirit of meekness; *Gal 6:1*

### resurrection

To raise up, to lift up, to restore back from the dead, a restoration, a renewal, a reappearance. **DTP** Christ died on the cross and was put in a borrowed grave and after three days He arose. The resurrection power filled His earthly body once again. Jesus proclaimed during His earthly ministry saying, "I am the resurrection and the life." Paul desired that he may know, in a deeper way, Christ's resurrection power and that it would fill his heart for service.

which say that there is no **resurrection**, *Matt 22:23 (Mark 12:18; Luke 20:27; Acts 23:8)*  
 in the **resurrection** they neither marry, nor are given *Matt 22:30*  
 out of the graves after his **resurrection**, *Matt 27:53*  
 which say there is no **resurrection**; *Mark 12:18*  
 children of God, being the children of the **resurrection**. *Luke 20:36*  
 unto the resurrection of life; ... unto the **resurrection** of damnation. *John 5:29*  
 Jesus said unto her, I am the **resurrection**, *John 11:25*  
 ordained to be a witness with us of his **resurrection**. *Acts 1:22*  
 preached through Jesus the **resurrection** from the dead. *Acts 4:2*  
 apostles witness of the **resurrection** of the Lord Jesus: *Acts 4:33*  
 he preached unto them Jesus, and the **resurrection**. *Acts 17:18*

there shall be a **resurrection** of the dead, both of *Acts 24:15*  
 holiness, by the **resurrection** from the dead: *Rom 1:4*  
 we shall be also *in the likeness of his resurrection*: *Rom 6:5*  
 there is no **resurrection** of the dead? *1 Cor 15:12*  
 by man *came* death, by man *came* also the **resurrection** *1 Cor 15:21*  
 know him, and the power of his **resurrection**, *Phil 3:10*  
 of **resurrection** of the dead, and of eternal *Heb 6:2*  
 that they might obtain a better **resurrection**: *Heb 11:35*  
**resurrection** of Jesus Christ from the dead, *1 Pet 1:3*  
 also now save us ... by the **resurrection** of Jesus Christ: *1 Pet 3:21*  
 This is the first **resurrection**. *Rev 20:5*

### retribution

This is punishment that is inflicted on someone as vengeance for a wrong or for a criminal act. This is a punishment that is deserved, as a result of having been found guilty; now one must pay for their actions. **DTP** We deserve God's retribution, but Christ's payment releases the believer from justified punishment, giving him eternal life in heaven with God in all His glory, face to face with our King of kings and Lord of lords.

with divine **retribution** he will come to save you. *Isa 35:4*  
 stumblingblock, and a **recompence** unto them: *Rom 11:9*

### return / returned

To come or go back to a place or person. **DTP** Like sheep, we have gone astray and need to return to the right pathway. It seems that time causes us to go astray from God; we can lose the joy of our first love and become again more interested in the things of the world than in the truth of God and His kingdom. But God never stops calling out to us to repent and return back to the heart of God once again.

dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou **return**. *Gen 3:19*  
**return** unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey *Deut 30:2*  
 shalt **return** and obey the voice of the LORD, *Deut 30:8*  
 do **return** unto the LORD with all your hearts, *1 Sam 7:3*  
 shall **return** and confess thy name, and pray *2 Chr 6:24*  
**Return** unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD *Ps 116:7*  
 As a dog **returneth** to his vomit, so a fool **returneth** to *Prov 26:11*  
 dust **return** to the earth ... spirit shall **return** unto God *Eccl 12:7*  
 the ransomed of the LORD shall **return**, *Isa 35:10*  
**return** unto me; for I have redeemed thee. *Isa 44:22*  
**Return**, ye backsliding children, and I will *Jer 3:22*  
**return** ye now every one from his evil way, *Jer 18:11 (35:15)*  
 they shall **return** unto me with their whole heart. *Jer 24:7*  
 Come, and let us **return** unto the LORD: for he *Hos 6:1*  
 They **return**, *but* not to the most High: they are *Hos 7:16*  
 Who knoweth *if* he will **return** and repent, *Joel 2:14*  
 Return unto me, and I will **return** unto you, saith *Mal 3:7*  
 And Jesus **returned** in the power of the Spirit into *Luke 4:14*  
 the seventy **returned** again with joy, saying, Lord, *Luke 10:17*  
 astray; but are now **returned** unto the Shepherd *1 Pet 2:25*

### reveal / revealed

To make known or to disclose, to take that which was hidden and bring it out into the open that all may see. **DTP** The plans of God were a mystery but He then openly revealed His full plan through His Son, Jesus Christ. The redemptive story would come alive through His Son coming to earth. For some, because of the hardness of their hearts, are still blind to the truth of His word but others, through faith and the power of the Holy Spirit, have come to see the truth.

word of the LORD yet **revealed** unto him. *1 Sam 3:7*  
 the glory of the LORD shall be **revealed**, *Isa 40:5*  
 come, and my righteousness to be **revealed**. *Isa 56:1*  
 But there is a God in heaven that **revealeth** secrets, *Dan 2:28*  
 and hast **revealed** them unto babes. *Matt 11:25*  
 to whomsoever the Son will **reveal** *him*. *Matt 11:27*  
 it be in the day when the Son of Man is **revealed**. *Luke 17:30*  
 of God **revealed** from faith to faith: *Rom 1:17*  
 the glory which shall be **revealed** in us. *Rom 8:18*  
 God hath **revealed** *them* unto us by his Spirit: *1 Cor 2:10*

it, because it shall be **revealed** by fire; *1 Cor 3:13*  
 To **reveal** his Son in me, that I might preach *Gal 1:16*  
 now **revealed** unto his holy apostles and prophets *Eph 3:5*  
 first, and that man of sin be **revealed**, *2 Thes 2:3*  
 salvation ready to be **revealed** in the last time. *1 Pet 1:5*  
 when his glory shall be **revealed**, ye may be glad *1 Pet 4:13*  
 also a partaker of the glory that shall be **revealed**: *1 Pet 5:1*

### revelation

A discloser or the revealing of something that was unknown, often a divine truth that is made known to man. Jesus was God's divine revelation to mankind; He revealed to us the full nature of God the Father.

and **revelation** of the righteous judgement of God; *Rom 2:5*  
 according to the **revelation** of the mystery, *Rom 16:25*  
 hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a **revelation**, *1 Cor 14:26*  
 will come to visions and **revelations** of the Lord. *2 Cor 12:1*  
 be exalted ... through the abundance of the **revelations**, *2 Cor 12:7*  
 of man, .... but by the **revelation** of Jesus Christ. *Gal 1:12*  
 and I went up by **revelation**, and communicated unto them that gospel *Gal 2:2*  
**revelation** in the knowledge of him: *Eph 1:17*  
 that by **revelation** he made known unto me the mystery; *Eph 3:3*  
 unto you at the **revelation** of Jesus Christ; *1 Pet 1:13*

### Revelation, book of

This book was written by John while he lived in exile on the Isle of Patmos. It is thought to have been written around AD 95. The main theme of the book seems to boil down to who we will worship and follow, the antichrist or Jesus Christ. It is the last book of the Bible and it reveals many things that will take place in the last days. There will terrible times ahead but in the end God's people will live victoriously in a new heaven and earth. The events described show us how the Lamb of God will come a second time, this time to destroy His enemy; the church will be taken up and gathered together face to face with God at the marriage supper of the Lamb.

The **Revelation** of Jesus Christ, which God *Rev 1:1*

### reverence

To show deep respect to someone. It also means to set aside or to keep holy before our God, to show great respect towards. The term "reverend" is often given to a member of the clergy. **DTP** We should, as disciples, show reverence to God, to His word, and to His people. He is our Creator and we are His children and, as we gather together, we should respect and humble ourselves before our King and Lord.

my sabbaths, and **reverence** my sanctuary: *Lev 19:30*  
 he fell on his face, and did **reverence**. *2 Sam 9:6*  
 keep my sabbaths, and **reverence** my sanctuary: *Lev 19:30 (26:2)*  
 Mor'-de-cai bowed not, nor did *him reverence*. *Esth 3:2*  
 They will **reverence** my son. *Matt 21:37 (Mark 12:6; Luke 20:13)*  
 wife *see* that she **reverence** *her* husband. *Eph 5:33*  
 fathers of our flesh ... and we gave *them reverence*: *Heb 12:9*  
 may serve God acceptably with **reverence** *Heb 12:28*

### revive / revival

To rekindle, to bring back to life something that had died. **DTP** To renew one's faith and commitment, to ask Jesus to restore us to full relationship with Himself. There have been a number of revivals throughout history and each time people have been drawn back to a deep and full personal commitment to Christ. We again are in need of a worldwide revival because the Christians are slipping away into materialism, putting their own selves and desires above others and even above the will of God.

the soul ... came into him again, and he **revived**. *1 Kin 17:22*  
 Wilt thou not **revive** us again: *Ps 85:6*  
 in the midst of trouble, thou wilt **revive** me: *Ps 138:7*  
 to **revive** the spirit of the humble, and *Isa 57:15*  
 O LORD, **revive** thy work in the midst of the years, *Hab 3:2*  
 Christ both died, and rose, and **revived**, *Rom 14:9*

### reward

Something given to another in recognition for service, or for achievement or for extra effort; to show one's appreciation by giving some type of gift. **DTP** Christ told the disciple that when He returns, He will bring His reward with Him (*Rev 22:12*). Christ believes in rewarding His children for faithfulness and we as a church should reward those who have faithfully given and served others. People like to know that



they are important to the body of Christ. But Christ also tells us that which we do in secret (specifically prayer) will be rewarded openly. We are to do what we do, not for reward, but because we love God and His people.

shield, *and thy exceeding great reward. Gen 15:1*  
**reward** for your service in the tabernacle *Num 18:31*  
 The LORD **rewarded** me according to my *2 Sam 22:21 (Ps 18:20)*  
 as an hireling looketh for *the reward of his work; Job 7:2*  
*there is a reward for the righteous: Ps 58:11*  
 his **reward** is with him, and his work *Isa 40:10 (62:11)*  
 for great is your **reward** in heaven: *Matt 5:12 (Luke 6:23)*  
 receive a prophet's **reward**; ... a righteous man's **reward. Matt 10:41  
 shall **reward** every man according to his works. *Matt 16:27*  
**reward** shall be great, and ye shall be the children *Luke 6:35*  
 we receive the due **reward** of our deeds: *Luke 23:41*  
 his own **reward** according to his own labour. *1 Cor 3:8*  
 any man's work abide ... he shall receive a **reward. 1 Cor 3:14  
 receive the **reward** of the inheritance: *Col 3:24*  
 and, the laborer is worthy of his **reward. 1 Tim 5:18  
 the Lord **reward** him according to his works: *2 Tim 4:14*  
*that he is a rewarder of them that Heb 11:6*  
 And shall receive the **reward** of unrighteousness, *2 Pet 2:13*  
 But that we receive a full **reward. 2 John 1:8  
 my **reward** is with me, to give every *Rev 22:12*********

### rich / riches

To have abundance, to be wealthy, resources, treasures, assets, to have lots of money or possessions. **DTP** The disciple needs to be careful that the pursuit of riches does not become an entanglement or a snare in their testimony and their walk with Christ. Riches can lead to spiritual destruction if not handled right. We need to remember is that we are only stewards of all our riches; they come from God. If we don't keep that reality firmly in mind, one day we may find our riches are gone.

Abram was very **rich** in cattle, in silver, *Gen 13:2*  
 nor regardeth the **rich** more than the poor? *Job 34:19*  
 boast themselves in the multitude of their **riches; Ps 49:6  
 but trusted in the abundance of his **riches, Ps 52:7**  
 blessing of the LORD, it maketh **rich**, and he *Prov 10:22*  
*good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, Prov 22:1*  
 The **rich** and poor meet together: the LORD is *Prov 22:2*  
 By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are riches, Prov 22:4*  
 He that hasteth to be **rich hath** an evil eye, *Prov 28:22*  
 deceitfulness of **riches**, choke the *Matt 13:22 (Mark 4:19)*  
**rich** man shall hardly enter into the kingdom *Matt 19:23*  
 layeth up treasure ... is not **rich** toward God. *Luke 12:21*  
 he was very sorrowful: for he was very **rich. Luke 18:23**  
 that he might make known the **riches** of his glory *Rom 9:23*  
 the same LORD over all is **rich** unto all *Rom 10:12*  
 he was **rich**, yet for your sakes he became poor, *2 Cor 8:9*  
 of sins, according to the **riches** of his grace; *Eph 1:7*  
 But God, who is **rich** in mercy, for his great *Eph 2:4*  
 he might shew the exceeding **riches** of his grace *Eph 2:7*  
 should preach ... the unsearchable **riches** of Christ; *Eph 3:8*  
 according to his **riches** in glory but Christ *Phil 4:19*  
 all **riches** of the full assurance of understanding, *Col 2:2*  
 they that will be **rich** fall into temptation *1 Tim 6:9*  
 the **rich**, in that he is made low: because *James 1:10*  
 God chosen the poor of this world **rich** in faith, *James 2:5*  
 ye **rich** men, weep and howl for your miseries *James 5:1*  
 Your **riches** are corrupted, and your garments *James 5:2*  
 to buy of me gold ... that thou mayest be **rich; Rev 3:18**  
 Worthy ... Lamb ... to receive power, and **riches, Rev 5:12****

### right

To be morally good, justified or acceptable. **DTP** The disciple is to stand in righteousness before God in heaven. We can do so because Christ, by His death and resurrection, has brought us to a place of being in right standing before God. We cannot make ourselves right before God; Christ did this on our behalf.

do *that which is right* in the sight of the LORD. *Deut 12:25*

hearken to the voice ... to do *that which is right* *Deut 13:18*  
 Because David did *that which was right* *1 Kin 15:5*  
 Ahaz ... did not *that which was right* in the sight *2 Kin 16:2*  
 statutes of the LORD *are right*, rejoicing the heart: *Ps 19:8*  
 word of the LORD *is right*; and all his works *are Ps 33:4*  
 O God; and renew a *right* spirit within me. *Ps 51:10*  
 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are right*, *Ps 119:75*  
 of wisdom; I have led thee in *right* paths. *Prov 4:11*  
 The thoughts of the righteous *are right*: *Prov 12:5*  
 is a way which seemeth *right* unto man, *Prov 14:12 (16:25)*  
 the ways of the LORD *are right*, and the just *Hos 14:9*  
 for thy heart is not *right* in the sight of God. *Acts 8:21*  
 obey your parents in the Lord: for this is *right*. *Eph 6:1*  
 Which have forsaken the *right* way and are *2 Pet 2:15*  
 that they may have *right* to the tree of life, *Rev 22:14*

### righteous / righteousness

To be virtuous, moral, just and honest, both with God and man. **DTP** We are told that our own righteousness is as filthy rags; that is why weneed to rely totally on the righteousness of Christ. When we do this, God see us as acceptable and worthy to enter into His presence.

for thee have I seen *righteous* before me *Gen 7:1*  
 and he counted it to him for *righteousness*. *Gen 15:6 (Rom 4:3, 22: Gal 3:6; James 2:23)*  
 the LORD *is righteous*, and I and my people *are* wicked. *Ex 9:27*  
 and perverteth the words of the *righteous*. *Ex 23:8*  
 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art righteous*: *Ezra 9:15*  
 shall justify the *righteous*, and condemn the wicked. *Deut 25:1*  
 justifying the *righteous*, to give *1 Kin 8:32 (2 Chr 6:23)*  
 the LORD knoweth the way of the *righteous*: *Ps 1:6*  
 Lead me, O LORD, in thy *righteousness* because of mine *Ps 5:8*  
 And he shall judge the world in *righteousness*, *Ps 9:8*  
 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh *righteousness*, *Ps 15:2*  
 paths of *righteousness* for his name's sake. *Ps 23:3*  
 blessing .... and *righteousness* from the God of his salvation. *Ps 24:5*  
 I have preached *righteousness* in the great congregation: *Ps 40:9*  
 heavens shall declare his *righteousness*: *Ps 50:6*  
*righteousness* and peace have kissed *each other*. *Ps 85:10*  
 he shall judge the world with *righteousness*, *Ps 96:13*  
 Rejoice in the LORD, ye *righteous*; *Ps 97:12*  
 and his *righteousness* unto children's children; *Ps 103:17*  
 his *righteousness* endureth for ever. *Ps 111:3 (112:3, 9; 2 Cor 9:9)*  
 Let thy priests be clothed with *righteousness*; and let *Ps 132:9*  
 but the *righteous* *is* an everlasting foundation. *Prov 10:25*  
 the way of *righteousness* *is* life; and *in* the pathway *Prov 12:28*  
 but he loveth him that followeth after *righteousness*. *Prov 15:9*  
 followeth after *righteousness* and mercy findeth life, *righteousness*, *Prov 21:21*  
 I the LORD speak *righteousness*, I declare things that *Isa 45:19*  
 My *righteousness* *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, *Isa 51:5*  
 but my *righteousness* shall be for ever, and my salvation *Isa 51:8*  
 In *righteousness* shalt thou be established: *Isa 54:14*  
 For he put on *righteousness* as a breastplate, *Isa 59:17*  
 they might be called trees of *righteousness*, *Isa 61:3*  
 Gentiles shall see thy *righteousness*, and all kings thy *Isa 62:2*  
 all our *righteousness* *are* as filthy rags; and we all do *Isa 64:6*  
 will raise unto David a *righteous* Branch, *Jer 23:5*  
 shall be called, THE LORD OUR **RIGHTEOUSNESS**. *Jer 23:6*  
 the Branch of *righteousness* to grow up unto David; *Jer 33:15*  
 to bring in everlasting *righteousness*, and to seal up *Dan 9:24*  
 I will betroth thee unto me in *righteousness*, *Hos 2:19*  
 down as waters and *righteousness* as a mighty stream. *Amos 5:24*  
 that ye may know the *righteousness* of the LORD. *Mic 6:5*  
 seek *righteousness*, seek meekness: it may be ye shall *Zeph 2:3*  
 which do hunger and thirst after *righteousness*: *Matt 5:6*  
 persecuted for *righteousness'* sake: for their is the *Matt 5:10*  
 the kingdom of God, and his *righteousness*; *Matt 6:33*  
 not come to call the *righteous*, *Matt 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32)*  
 he that receiveth a *righteous* man in the *Matt 10:41*

outwardly appear **righteous** unto men, but within ye *Matt 23:28*  
 he will reprove the world of sin, and of **righteousness**, *John 16:8*  
 For therein is the **righteousness** of God *Rom 1:17*  
 As it is written, there is none **righteous** *Rom 3:10*  
 to declare his **righteousness** for the remission of sins *Rom 3:25*  
 grace reign through **righteousness** unto eternal life by *Rom 5:21*  
*as* instruments of **righteousness** unto God. *Rom 6:13*  
 Christ is the end of the law for **righteousness** to every *Rom 10:4*  
 the heart man believeth unto **righteousness**; *Rom 10:10*  
 is not meat and drink; but **righteousness**, and peace, *Rom 14:17*  
 Awake to **righteousness**, and sin not; for some have not *1 Cor 15:34*  
 that we might be made the **righteousness** of God in him. *2 Cor 5:21*  
 what fellowship hath **righteousness** with **unrighteousness**? *2 Cor 6:14*  
 for if **righteousness** come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain. *Gal 2:21*  
 and it was accounted to him for **righteousness**. *Gal 3:6*  
 wait for the hope of **righteousness** by faith. *Gal 5:5*  
 new man, which after God is created in **righteousness** *Eph 4:24*  
 fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and **righteousness** *Eph 5:9*  
 and having on the breastplate of **righteousness**; *Eph 6:14*  
 Being filled with the fruits of **righteousness**, *Phil 1:11*  
 the **righteousness** which is of God by faith: *Phil 3:9*  
 and follow after **righteousness**, *1 Tim 6:11 (2 Tim 2:22)*  
 correction, for instruction in **righteousness**: *2 Tim 3:16*  
 is laid up for me a crown of **righteousness**, *2 Tim 4:8*  
 and became heir of the **righteousness** which is by faith. *Heb 11:7*  
 it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of **righteousness** unto *Heb 12:11*  
 fruit of **righteousness** is sown in peace of them that *James 3:18*  
 prayer of a **righteous** man availeth much. *James 5:16*  
 dead to sins, should live unto **righteousness**: *1 Pet 2:24*  
 eyes of the Lord *are* over the **righteous**, *1 Pet 3:12*  
 and if ye suffer for **righteousness'** sake, happy *are ye*: *1 Pet 3:14*  
 and a new earth, wherein dwelleth **righteousness**. *2 Pet 3:13*  
 the Father, Jesus Christ the **righteous**: *1 John 2:1*  
 doeth not **righteousness** is not of God, *1 John 3:10*  
 True, and in **righteousness** he doth judge and make war. *Rev 19:11*

#### river

A stream of water flowing in a channel to the sea, a lake, or into another river. Often flows down from a mountain and through a valley, bringing life and refreshment where ever it goes. **DTP** Christ is a river of life to those who believe; He quenches our thirsty souls and we, as His disciples, are to have rivers of living water flowing out from our hearts to a dry and parched world.

a **river** went out of Eden to water the *Gen 2:10*  
 be like a tree planted by the **rivers** of water, *Ps 1:3*  
 There is a **river**, the streams whereof shall make *Ps 46:4*  
 thou greatly enrichest it with the **river** of God, *Ps 65:9*  
 will extend peace to her like a **river**, *Isa 66:12*  
 of him in the **river** of Jordan, *Mark 1:5*  
 shall flow **rivers** of living water. *John 7:38*  
 me a pure **river** of water of life, *Rev 22:1*

#### rock

A solid piece of mineral material. **DTP** We are told to build our house upon the rock of Jesus Christ for He is a sure and solid foundation. We are also to be anchored to the rock of His word. Jesus is the rock of our salvation; there is no other who can give us this steadfast hope by which to live.

and thou shalt smite the **rock**, *Ex 17:6*  
 will put thee in a clift of the **rock**, *Ex 33:22*  
 speak ye unto the rock ... water out of the **rock**: *Num 20:8*  
 smote the **rock** twice: and the water came out *Num 20:11*  
 He is the **Rock**, his work *is* perfect: *Deut 32:4*  
 lightly esteemed the **Rock** of his salvation. *Deut 32:15*  
 their rock *is* not as our **Rock**, even our enemies *Deut 32:31*  
*is there* any **rock** like our God. *1 Sam 2:2*  
 The LORD *is* my **rock**, and my fortress, *2 Sam 22:2 (Ps 18:2)*

and who is a **rock**, save our God? *2 Sam 22:32 (Ps 18:31)*  
 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be my rock*; *2 Sam 22:47 (Ps 18:46)*  
 the **Rock** of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth *2 Sam 23:3*  
 The LORD *is my rock*, and my fortress, *Ps 18:2*  
 blessed *be my rock*; *Ps 18:46*  
 he shall set me up upon a **rock**. *Ps 27:5*  
 Unto thee will I cry, O LORD *my rock*; be not *Ps 28:1*  
 be thou my strong **rock**, for an house of defence *Ps 31:2*  
 For thou *art my rock* and my fortress; *Ps 31:3 (71:3)*  
 lead me to the **rock** *that is higher than I*. *Ps 61:2*  
 He only *is my rock* and my salvation; *Ps 62:2 (62:6)*  
 my God, and the **rock** of my salvation. *Ps 89:26*  
 shew that the LORD *is upright: he is my rock*, *Ps 92:15*  
 a joyful noise to the **rock** of our salvation *Ps 95:1*  
 and for a **rock** of offence *Isa 8:14 (Rom 9:33; 1 Pet 2:8)*  
 not been mindful of the **Rock** of thy salvation, *Isa 17:10*  
 which built his house upon a **rock**: *Matt 7:24*  
 upon this **rock** I will build my church; *Matt 16:18*  
 and laid the foundation on a **rock**: *Luke 6:48*  
 And some fell upon a **rock**; and as soon as *Luke 8:6*  
 a stumblingstone and **rock** of offence: *Rom 9:33*  
 spiritual **Rock** that followed them: *1 Cor 10:4*  
 and that **Rock** was Christ. *1 Cor 10:4*

### rod

A thin straight bar, usually made of wood or metal. The rod was most often used by the shepherd as a weapon with which to protect the sheep. One might call it a club, possibly about two feet in length, with one end made of sharp stones or steel extrusions. This would inflict much pain to the attacker.

it, and it became a **rod** in his hand: *Ex 4:4*  
 Moses took the **rod** of God in his hand. *Ex 4:20*  
**rod** of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, *Num 17:8*  
 thy **rod** and thy staff they comfort me. *Ps 23:4*  
 the **rod** of thine inheritance, *which thou hast Ps 74:2*  
 but a **rod is** for the back of him that is *Prov 10:13*  
*but the rod* of correction shall *Prov 22:15*  
 The **rod** and reproof give wisdom: but a child *Prov 29:15*  
 come forth a **rod** out of the stem of Jesse, *Isa 11:1*  
 shall I come unto you with a **rod**, *1 Cor 4:21*  
 Thrice was I beaten with **rods**, *2 Cor 11:25*  
 pot that had manna, and Aaron's **rod** that budded, *Heb 9:4*  
 shall rule them with a **rod** of iron; *Rev 2:27*  
 shall rule them with a **rod** of iron: *Rev 19:15*

### Roman

Of or relating to ancient Rome or its empire or people that, at one point, ruled the known world. The leader was known as a Caesar, often worshiped as a deity. The Roman soldiers were an efficient fighting force and were brutal in afflicting pain on their enemies. They were the people in power during the time of Christ. They also were the ones who carried out the death penalty by hanging people on a cross or by beheading their victims and putting their heads on poles for all to see. Paul was also a Roman citizen and even appealed his case to Caesar. (See Acts 22:25-29).

the **Romans** shall come and take away both our *John 11:48*  
 beaten us openly uncondemned, being **Romans**, *Acts 16:37*  
 you to scourge a man that is a **Roman**, *Acts 22:25*  
 Jerusalem into the hands of the **Romans**. *Acts 28:17*

### Roman Catholicism

A religious group claiming to be the true church, saying their popes date back to apostle Peter who, they say, was the first pope. The title *pope*, is employed to denote the Bishop of Rome who, in virtue of his position as successor of Peter is thought to be the chief pastor of the whole Church upon earth. They do have theology based on the Bible but also have a large collection of dogma which they believe carries the same authority as the Bible itself. They also believe in the authority of the papacy. They believe that their seven sacraments are essential for salvation. They also believe in child baptism and that priests should not get married.

**ROMANS, book of**

The book of Romans was written by Paul to the Gentile Christians in Rome in AD 56. Paul was stressing to his readers the importance of righteousness by grace and that our justification comes through Christ Jesus. It is a strong letter in content and, for many, it can be confusing. The word "law" seems to be key in the teaching of the book; Paul did not want people to base their faith on the Jewish law but upon the grace and righteousness of Jesus Christ. The people needed to understand that salvation comes through a personal faith in Christ and that this takes place when we confess Christ with our mouths and believe in Him with our hearts (Rom 10:9-10).

**root**

This is part of a plant attached to its source of nutrients, usually below the ground. It keeps the plant anchored in place in addition to providing nourishment. One cannot see what takes place in the root system, but it plays a vital part in helping the plant to mature so that it can produce fruit. Jesus talks about being of the root of Jesse; when we become grafted into the vine, which is Christ, we take on His heritage and nature, resulting in fruit that reflects Christ Jesus to the world.

among you a **root** that beareth gall *Deut 29:18*  
 Judah shall yet again take **root** *2 Kin 19:30 (Isa 37:31)*  
 My **root** was spread out by the waters, *Job 29:19*  
**root** thee out of the land of the *Ps 52:5*  
 but the **root** of the righteous shall *Prov 12:3*  
 so their **root** shall be as rottenness, *Isa 5:24*  
 Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his **roots**: *Isa 11:1*  
 day there shall be a **root** of Jesse, *Isa 11:10 (Rom 15:12)*  
 the remnant ... shall again take **root** downward, *Isa 37:31\**  
 and because they had no **root**, they *Matt 13:6*  
 is laid unto the **root** of the trees: *Luke 3:9*  
 if the **root** be holy, so *are* the *Rom 11:16*  
 thou bearest not the **root**, but the root thee. *Rom 11:18*  
 there shall be a **root** of Jesse, *Rom 15:12*  
 that ye, being **rooted** and grounded in love, *Eph 3:17*  
**Rooted** and built up in him, and stablished in *Col 2:7*  
 love of money is the **root** of all evil: *1 Tim 6:10*  
 lest any **root** of bitterness *Heb 12:15*  
 Lion of the tribe of Juda, the **Root** of David, *Rev 5:5*  
 I am the **root** and the offspring of David, *Rev 22:16*

**rope or cord**

A length of natural or artificial fibers which, when woven together, becomes a very strong cable. **DTP** We as disciples are to be intertwined together, working together as we serve Christ here on earth; the resulting strength means that we cannot be easily destroyed.

and a threefold **cord** is not quickly broken. *Eccl 4:12*

**ruby / rubies**

A deep precious stone prized for its beauty, ranging in colour from red to purple to pale rose. Rubies are sought after and therefore expensive to buy; they are used in jewelry and crowns.

the price of wisdom *is* above **rubies**. *Job 28:18*  
 She *is* more precious than **rubies**: *Prov 3:15*  
 For wisdom *is* better than **rubies**; and all the *Prov 8:11*  
 for her price *is* far above **rubies**. *Prov 31:10*

**rule**

Regulations or principles governing conduct. To have authority over, to govern, to reign or have dominion over, to give leadership and to be responsible for some cause or for a group of people; standards that govern projects or peoples. **DTP** We as disciples will find ourselves in various kinds of leadership roles which give us authority and power over others, but we must remember that, even as we lead others, we are to be under the direct leadership and rule of our Lord Jesus Christ in all that we do. We must always be servant leaders.

to **rule** the day, ... lesser light to rule the night: *Gen 1:16*  
 I will not rule ... the LORD shall **rule** over you. *Judg 8:23*  
**ruleth** over men *must be* just, **ruling** in the fear *2 Sam 23:3*  
 He **ruleth** by his power for ever; his eyes behold *Ps 66:7*  
 hand of the diligent shall bear **rule**: but *Prov 12:24*  
 most High **ruleth** in the kingdom *Dan 4:17 (4:25, 32: 5:21)*  
 a mighty king ... shall **rule** with great dominion, *Dan 11:3*  
 and shall sit and **rule** upon his throne; *Zech 6:13*

simplicity; he that **ruleth**, with diligence; *Rom 12:8*  
 he shall have put down all **rule** and all *1 Cor 15:24*  
 And as many as walk according to this **rule**, *Gal 6:16*  
 let us walk by the same **rule**, let us mind *Phil 3:16*  
 let the peace of God **rule** in your hearts, *Col 3:15*  
 One that **ruleth** well his own house, *1 Tim 3:4*  
 the elders that **rule** well be counted worthy of *1 Tim 5:17*  
 Remember them which have **rule** over you, *Heb 13:7*  
 Obey them that have the **rule** over you, and submit *Heb 13:17*  
 he shall **rule** them with a rod of iron; *Rev 2:27 (19:15)*

**run**

To move swiftly from one place to another; a runner is often involved in a race. **DTP** The Bible teaches that we are all in a race and that we need to be careful how we run and to make sure that we do not become weary or entangled in the things of this world. It is vital that we complete the race and, keeping our eyes firmly focused on Jesus Christ.

*some shall run before his chariots. 1 Sam 8:11*  
 I have **run** through a troop: *2 Sam 22:30 (Ps 18:29)*  
 that I may **run** to the man of God, *2 Kin 4:22*  
 as a strong man to **run** a race. *Ps 19:5*  
 anointest my head with oil; my cup **runneth** over. *Ps 23:5*  
 I will **run** the way of thy commandments, *Ps 119:32*  
 their feet **run** to evil, and make *Prov 1:16 (Isa 59:7)*  
 they shall **run**, and not be weary; *Isa 40:31*  
 nations *that* knew not thee shall **run** unto thee *Isa 55:5*  
 many shall **run** to and fro, and knowledge *Dan 12:4*  
 They shall **run** like mighty men; *Joel 2:7*  
 they which **run** in a race **run** all, *1 Cor 9:24*  
 any means I should **run**, or had **run**, *Gal 2:2*  
 Ye did **run** well; *Gal 5:7*  
 Christ, that I have not **run** in vain, *Phil 2:16*  
 let us **run** with patience the race *Heb 12:1*

**RUTH, book of**

The book of Ruth is a personal testimony, of how one can go from tremendous hardship and sorrow to being redeemed to a life of importance. Ruth was a descendant of Lot (Abraham's nephew) who after fleeing Sodom had a child called Moab. See Genesis 19: 30-38 and Ruth 1:1. She was a Gentile woman who God used to become part of the genealogy of Jesus Christ. The teaching of this book shows us the importance of the kinsman redeemer. The book also gives us a look into what Christ was to become for the people of Israel and for many Gentiles around the world. It was thought to be written around 1000 BC. One of the favourite verses often used at weddings is found in Ruth 1:16, "for wherever you go, I will go; and wherever you lodge, I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your God, my God".

## S

**Sabbath / Sabaoth**

Seventh day, the day of rest [Bansa nto]; a day of religious observance (Friday evening to Saturday evening) when Jews abstain from working. **DTP** The Christian church observes a day of rest on Sunday, the first day of the week. The Scriptures command us to work six days and rest on the seventh. In most societies Sunday is not really a day to rest and reflect on God and to be with His people; rather, it's a day of spending time on what we desire to do. (See Matt 12:1-12.)

rest of the holy **sabbath** unto the LORD: *Ex 16:23*  
 the seventh day, *which is* the **sabbath**, *Ex 16:26*  
 Remember the **sabbath** day, to keep it holy. *Ex 20:8*  
 But the seventh day *is* the **sabbath** *Ex 20:10 (Deut 5:14)*  
 Verily my **sabbath** ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign *Ex 31:13*  
 the seventh *is* the **sabbath** of rest, *Ex 31:15 (35:2; Lev 23:3)*  
 keep my **sabbaths**, and reverence my sanctuary: *Lev 19:30 (26:2)*  
 would not buy it of them on the **sabbath**, *Neh 10:31*  
 What evil ... ye do, and profane the **sabbath** day? *Neh 13:17*  
 shall worship ... before the LORD in the **sabbaths** *Ezek 46:3*  
 on the **sabbath** day through the corn; *Matt 12:1*  
 Lord even of the **sabbath** day. *Matt 12:8 (Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5)*  
 end of the **sabbath**, as it began to dawn *Matt 28:1 (Mark 16:1)*  
**sabbath** was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: *Mark 2:27*  
 into the synagogue on the **sabbath** day, *Acts 13:14*

**sabbatical year**

This was a year that was set aside for the land to rest. This was to take place every seventh year, and was a requirement to be done under the Law of Moses.

in the **seventh year** ... the land, is to have a year of sabbath rest *Lev 25:4??*

**sackcloth**

A coarse fabric usually made from goat's hair. During Bible times, often with religious symbolism, people put on sackcloth and then sprinkled their heads with ashes as a sign of penitence or mourning. It was a sign of humility and deep repentance before man and, most of all, before God.

put **sackcloth** upon his loins, and mourned *Gen 37:34*  
 put **sackcloth** upon his flesh, and fasted, *1 Kin 21:27*  
 were assembled with fasting, and with **sackclothes**, *Neh 9:1*  
 put on **sackcloth** with ashes, and went out *Esth 4:1*  
 thou hast put off my **sackcloth**, and girded *Ps 30:11*  
 supplications, with fasting, and **sackcloth**, *Dan 9:3*  
 and proclaimed a fast, and put on **sackcloth**, *Jonah 3:5*  
 would have repented long ago in **sackcloth** *Matt 11:21*

**sacrament**

A religious ceremony that was command by God for his people to do, regarded as an outward sign of inward events. The most common sacraments are baptism, communion and anointing people with oil. The term "sacrament" is used mainly by the Catholic Church which believes they signify and make present the graces proper to each sacrament. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to take part in these observances with the purpose of drawing closer to God and as a testimony to the outside world of one's faith in Christ.

**sacred**

Something connected to God or dedicated for a religious purpose. Something set aside, dedicated as holy before God, to be used as part of worship. In the tabernacle and in temple, various items were dedicated to God and were to remain sacred. Both people and certain items were to remain clean and not get polluted. **DTP** As disciples, we are not to be polluted by the things or cares of this world. The Bible, the communion set, the cross, the church and, in times past, the pastors of the churches were considered to be sacred or holy before the Lord.

make **holy** garments for Aaron *Ex 28:2*  
**sacred** gifts the Israelites consecrate *Ex 28:38 NRSV*  
 cook the meat in a **sacred** place *Ex 29:31*  
 it shall be a **holy anointing oil**. *Ex 30:25*

proclaim as **sacred** assemblies *Lev 23:2 NASB*  
**sacred** offering to the Lord *Lev 23:20 NASB*  
 the tent of meeting and all the **sacred** furnishings *1 Kin 8:4 NASB*  
 Your **sacred** cities have become a wasteland *Isa 64:10*  
 the altar that sanctified the gift? *Matt 23:19*  
 considers one day more **sacred** than another *Rom 14:5 NASB*  
**sacred** command that was passed on to them *2 Pet 2:21 NASB*

### Sacrifice / sacrifices / sacrificed

The practice or act of killing an animal on an altar as an act of dedication to a deity or as an act of atonement, using a substitute for oneself or a group of people; it can also mean the surrendering of a possession as an offering, or giving up something for a period of time with the hope of drawing closer to the heart of God. **DTP** The disciple is to come before the Lord and sacrifice, or give up, his will for God's will. Christ sacrificed Himself for us; He became our sacrificial Lamb and now we are to give ourselves to Him in faith and service. Discipleship is a life of sacrifice to the Lord.

Jacob offered **sacrifice** upon the mount, *Gen 31:54*  
 now let us go, ... that we may **sacrifice** to the LORD *Ex 3:18*  
 that ye may **sacrifice** to the LORD your *Ex 8:28*  
 year for a **sacrifice** of peace offerings. *Lev 23:19*  
**sacrificed** unto devils, not to God; *Deut 32:17 (1 Cor 10:20)*  
 there they shall offer **sacrifices** of righteousness: *Deut 33:19*  
 not for burnt offering, nor for **sacrifice**: *Josh 22:26*  
 to obey is better than **sacrifice**, and to hearken *1 Sam 15:22*  
**sacrificed sacrifices** unto the LORD, ... and **sacrifices** in abundance *1 Chr 29:21*  
 come near and bring **sacrifices** and thank offerings *2 Chr 29:31*  
 that day they offered great **sacrifices**, and rejoiced: *Neh 12:43*  
**Sacrifice** and offering thou didst not *Ps 40:6 (Heb 10:5)*  
 thou desirest not **sacrifice**; else would I give it: *Ps 51:16*  
 The **sacrifices** of God are a broken spirit: *Ps 51:17*  
 And let them **sacrifice** the **sacrifices** of thanksgiving, *Ps 107:22*  
 up of my hands as the evening **sacrifice**. *Ps 141:2*  
 justice ... more acceptable to the LORD than **sacrifice**. *Prov 21:3*  
**sacrifices** of praise, unto the house of the LORD. *Jer 17:26*  
 For I desired mercy, and not **sacrifice**; *Hos 6:6 (Matt 9:13; 12:7)*  
 offered unto me **sacrifices** and offerings *Amos 5:25 (Acts 7:42)*  
 I will have mercy, and not **sacrifice**: *Matt 9:13*  
 ye present your bodies a living **sacrifice**, *Rom 12:1*  
 Christ our Passover is **sacrificed** for us: *1 Cor 5:7*  
 they **sacrifice** to devils, and not to God: *1 Cor 10:20*  
 a **sacrifice** to God for a sweet smelling *Eph 5:2*  
 if I be offered upon the **sacrifice** and service *Phil 2:17*  
 a **sacrifice** acceptable, well pleasing to *Phil 4:18*  
 put away sin by the **sacrifice** of himself. *Heb 9:26*  
 offered one **sacrifice** for sins for ever, *Heb 10:12*  
 Abel offered ... a more excellent **sacrifice** than Cain, *Heb 11:4*  
 By him ... let us offer the **sacrifice** of praise to God *Heb 13:15*  
 do good ... with such **sacrifices** God is well pleased. *Heb 13:16*  
 to offer up spiritual **sacrifices**, *1 Pet 2:5*

### Sadducees

One of three main Jewish organized religious groups that existed during the time of Christ. Sadducees did not believe in heaven or in eternal life or in the resurrection of the dead. On this point, they were in great conflict with the Pharisees. Both groups were very dedicated to oral traditions and to the written law.

**Sad'-du-cees** come to his baptism, he said *Matt 3:7*  
 Pharisees also with the **Sad'-du-cees** came, *Matt 16:1*  
 The same day came to him the **Sad'-du-cees**, *Matt 22:23*  
 captain of the temple, and the **Sad'-du-cees**, *Acts 4:1*  
 For the **Sad'-du-cees** say that there is no resurrection, *Acts 23:8*

### saints

A person who is acknowledged as holy or virtuous; a person who lives a righteous life before God; **DTP** Disciples of Christ (believers) in Christ Jesus as their Lord and Saviour are termed "saints" in Scripture.  
 all his **saints** are in thy hand: *Deut 33:3*



He will keep the feet of his **saints**, *1 Sam 2:9*  
 let thy **saints** rejoice in goodness. *2 Chr 6:41 (Ps 132:9)*  
 Sing unto the LORD, O ye **saints** of his, and give *Ps 30:4*  
 O love the LORD, all ye **saints**: *Ps 31:23*  
 O fear the LORD, ye his **saints**: for *there is no Ps 34:9*  
 Precious ... *is the death of his saints. Ps 116:15*  
 praise in the congregation of **saints**. *Ps 149:1*  
 judgment, and preserveth the way of his **saints**. *Prov 2:8*  
**saints** of the most High shall take the kingdom, *Dan 7:18*  
 God shall come, *and all the saints with thee. Zech 14:5*  
 bodies of the **saints** which slept arose, *Matt 27:52*  
 beloved of God, called *to be saints: Rom 1:7*  
 because he maketh intercession for the **saints** *Rom 8:27*  
 Jerusalem to minister unto the **saints**. *Rom 15:25*  
 sanctified in Christ ... called *to be saints, 1 Cor 1:2*  
 Jesus, and love unto all the **saints**, *Eph 1:15 (Col 1:4)*  
 but fellow citizens with the **saints**, *Eph 2:19*  
 For the perfecting of the **saints**, for the work *Eph 4:12*  
 all perseverance and supplication for all **saints**; *Eph 6:18*  
 partakers of the inheritance of the **saints** *Col 1:12*  
 the coming of our Lord ... with all his **saints**. *1 Thes 3:13*  
 come to be glorified in his **saints**, *2 Thes 1:10*  
 faith which was once delivered unto the **saints**. *Jude 1:3*  
 the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his **saints**, *Jude 1:14*  
 war with the **saints**, and prevailed *Dan 7:21 (Rev 13:7)*  
 which are the prayers of the **saints**. *Rev 5:8*

#### salt

A seasoning or a preservative for meat or various kinds of food, a purifying agent for cleaning and killing bacteria, a substance that can enhance the taste of food. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is to be like salt here on earth, causing people to taste and see that the Lord is good; the disciple needs to be careful that he doesn't lose his "saltiness".

him, and she became a pillar of **salt**. *Gen 19:26*  
 offering shalt thou season with **salt**; *Lev 2:13*  
 it is a covenant of **salt** for ever *Num 18:19*  
 that which is unsavoury be eaten without **salt**? *Job 6:6*  
 Ye are the **salt** of the earth: *Matt 5:13*  
 but if the **salt** have lost his saltness, *Mark 9:50*  
 always with grace, seasoned with **salt**, *Col 4:6*  
 no fountain both yield **salt** water *James 3:12*

#### salutation

A gesture or utterance greeting someone's arrival or departure. **DTP** A kind word of greeting should be practiced by all disciples of Christ Jesus.

what manner of **salutation** this should be. *Luke 1:29*  
 love greetings **salutations** in the markets, place *Luke 20:46 Mark 12:38*  
 The **salutation** of *me* Paul with mine own *1 Cor 16:21*  
 The **salutation** of Paul with mine own hand, *2 Thes 3:17*

#### salvation / save

Deliverance from sin and its consequences, to be rescued, to escape. **DTP** Christ came to deliver us from the eternal death penalty of sin and to set us free as a new creation in Him a brand new life! It's as if we were drowning in sin, and Christ rescued us. Christ's purpose in coming to this earth was to pay the price for our sins and to give salvation to all who would believe on Him as Lord and Saviour.

I have waited for thy **salvation**, O LORD. *Gen 49:18*  
 stand still, and see the **salvation** of the LORD, *Ex 14:13*  
 and song, and he is become my **salvation**: *Ex 15:2 (Ps 118:14; Isa 12:2)*  
 because I rejoice in thy **salvation**. *1 Sam 2:1*  
 my shield, and the horn of my **salvation**, *2 Sam 22:3 (Ps 18:2)*  
 and exalted be the God ... of my **salvation**. *2 Sam 22:47 (Ps 18:46)*  
 shew forth from day to day his **salvation**. *1 Chr 16:23 (Ps 96:2)*

let thy priests, ... be clothed with **salvation**, *2 Chr 6:41*  
**Salvation** *belongeth* unto the LORD: *Ps 3:8*  
my heart shall rejoice in thy **salvation**. *Ps 13:5*  
also given me the shield of thy **salvation**: *Ps 18:35*  
We will rejoice in thy **salvation**, and in the name *Ps 20:5*  
thou *art* the God of my **salvation**; on thee do I wait *Ps 25:5*  
The LORD *is* my light and my **salvation**; *Ps 27:1*  
But the **salvation** of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *Ps 37:39*  
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy **salvation**: *Ps 40:10*  
Restore unto me the joy of thy **salvation**; *Ps 51:12*  
He only *is* my rock and my **salvation**; *Ps 62:2*  
In God *is* my **salvation** and my glory: the rock of my *Ps 62:7*  
He *that is* our God *is* the God of **salvation**; *Ps 68:20*  
Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy **salvation**. *Ps 85:7*  
Surely his **salvation** *is* nigh them that fear him; *Ps 85:9*  
ends of the earth have seen the **salvation** of our God. *Ps 98:3*  
I will take the cup of **salvation**, and call upon *Ps 116:13*  
**Salvation** *is* far from the wicked: for they seek *Ps 119:155*  
Behold, God *is* my **salvation**; *Isa 12:2*  
be saved in the LORD with an everlasting **salvation**: *Isa 45:17*  
be my **salvation** unto the end of the earth. *Isa 49:6*  
my **salvation** *is* gone forth and mine arm shall judge the people; *Isa 51:6*  
all the ends of the earth shall see the **salvation** *Isa 52:10*  
an helmet of **salvation** upon his head; *Isa 59:17*  
he hath clothed me with the garment of **salvation**, *Ps 61:10*  
wait for the **salvation** of the LORD. *Lam 3:26*  
pay *that* I have vowed. **Salvation** *is* of the LORD. *Jonah 2:9*  
hath raised up an horn of **salvation** for us in the *Luke 1:69*  
For mine eyes have seen thy **salvation**, *Luke 2:30*  
all flesh shall see the **salvation** of God. *Luke 3:6*  
This day *is* **salvation** come to this house, *Luke 19:9*  
Neither *is* there **salvation** in any other: *Acts 4:12*  
the **salvation** of God *is* sent unto the Gentiles, *Acts 28:28*  
**salvation** to every one that believeth; *Rom 1:16*  
mouth confession *is* made unto **salvation**. *Rom 10:10*  
*rather* through their fall **salvation** *is* come unto *Rom 11:11*  
now *is* our **salvation** nearer than when we believed. *Rom 13:11*  
behold, now *is* the day of **salvation**. *2 Cor 6:2*  
of truth, the gospel of your **salvation**: *Eph 1:13*  
And take the helmet of **salvation**, and the *Eph 6:17*  
work out your own **salvation** with fear and trembling. *Phil 2:12*  
and for an helmet, the hope of **salvation**. *1 Thes 5:8*  
but to obtain **salvation** by our Lord Jesus Christ, *1 Thes 5:9*  
chosen you to **salvation** through sanctification *2 Thes 2:13*  
unto **salvation** through faith which *is* in *2 Tim 3:15*  
grace of God that bringeth **salvation** hath appeared *Tit 2:11*  
How shall we escape, if we neglect so great **salvation**; *Heb 2:3*  
author of eternal **salvation** unto all them that obey *Heb 5:9*  
by the power of God through faith unto **salvation** *1 Pet 1:5*  
faith, *even* the **salvation** of your souls. *1 Pet 1:9*  
*that* the longsuffering of our Lord *is* **salvation**; *2 Pet 3:15*  
diligence to write unto you of the common **salvation**, *Jude 1:3*  
saying, **Salvation** to our God which sitteth upon *Rev 7:10*  
Now *is* come **salvation**, and strength, and the kingdom *Rev 12:10*  
**Salvation**, and glory, and honour, and power, *Rev 19:1*

### Samaritan

An ancient people group of mixed Jewish and Gentile ancestry that still exists today in Israel and surrounding areas. According to 2Kings 17: 24-41 the people of Israel were removed by the king of the Assyrians to the towns of the Medes. The king then brought people from there to place in Samaria (the capital city of the northern Kingdom of Israel). Because God sent lions among them to kill them, the king of the Assyrians sent one of the priests from Bethel to teach the new settlers about God's ordinances. The eventual result was that the new settlers worshipped both the God of the land and their own gods from the countries from which they came. They had a mixture of beliefs, ranging from belief in the books of Moses together with idolatry. They were often looked down upon by the Jews especially in the time of Christ. Today this term has come to mean, "a charitable and helpful person" because of Jesus' parable concerning the "Good Samaritan".

But a certain **Samaritan**, as he journeyed, *Luke 10:33*

Jews have no dealings with the **Samaritans**. *John 4:9*  
 Say we not well that thou art a **Samaritan**, *John 8:48*  
 gospel in many villages of the **Samaritans**. *Acts 8:25*

**SAMUEL, book of First**

Found in the Hebrew Scriptures, it is believed to have been written around 930 BC. The first book deals with Samuel as a young boy entering training for the priesthood and then becoming a major prophet to the people of Israel. The first book deal with the life of King Saul through the reign of King David.

**SAMUEL, book of Second**

Found in the Hebrew Scriptures, it is believed to have been written around 930 BC. This second book deals mainly with the life and reign of King David and the challenges Israel faced in becoming a nation.

**sanctification**

A process of purifying, to be made clean, consecration, to be made holy. **DTP** Consecration is an act of God's grace on one's life through the power of the Holy Spirit. Salvation is what brings us into a personal relationship with Christ while sanctification is the process of changing us into His character and image.

us wisdom, and righteousness, and **sanctification**, *1 Cor 1:30*  
 is the will of God, *even your sanctification*, *1 Thes 4:3*  
 should know how to possess his vessel in **sanctification** *1 Thes 4:4*  
 salvation through **sanctification** of the Spirit *2 Thes 2:13*  
 through **sanctification** of the Spirit, unto *1 Pet 1:1*

**sanctified**

Cleaned, purified, perfected. **DTP** Sanctification is a process that begins with a personal relationship with Christ Jesus. The Holy Spirit, at the time of salvation, begins a work of making one new; we have died to sin and the world and are now being prepared for our presentation in heaven as the bride of Christ, holy before the Father.

blessed the seventh day, and **sanctified** it: *Gen 2:3*  
 they **sanctified** it, and set up the doors of *Neh 3:1*  
 holy shall be **sanctified** in righteousness. *Isa 5:16*  
 ye of him, whom the Father hath **sanctified**, *John 10:36*  
 among all them which are **sanctified**. *Acts 20:32*  
 being **sanctified** by the Holy Ghost. *Rom 15:16*  
 them that are **sanctified** in Christ Jesus, *1 Cor 1:2*  
 For it is **sanctified** by the word of God and *1 Tim 4:5*  
**sanctified**, and meet for the master's use, *2 Tim 2:21*  
 By the which will we are **sanctified** *Heb 10:10*

**sanctify**

To clean, purify, to perfect, consecrate, hallow, separate. **DTP** Sanctification is a process that begins with a personal relationship with Christ Jesus. The Holy Spirit, at the time of salvation, begins a work of making one new; we have died to sin and the world and are now being prepared for our presentation in heaven as the bride of Christ, holy before the Father.

And God blessed the seventh day, and **sanctified** it: *Gen 2:3*  
**Sanctify** unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever *Ex 13:2*  
 Go unto the people, and **sanctify** them to day *Ex 19:10*  
 and **sanctify** them, that they may minister unto me *Ex 28:41*  
 know that I *am* the LORD that doth **sanctify** you. *Ex 31:13*  
 I will be **sanctified** in them that come nigh me, *Lev 10:3*  
**sanctify** yourselves, and ye shall be holy; *Lev 11:44*  
**sanctify** him ... for I the LORD, which **sanctify** you, *am* holy. *Lev 21:8*  
 when a man shall **sanctify** his house *to be* holy *Lev 27:14\**  
 all the firstborn ... I **sanctified** them for myself. *Num 8:17*  
**Sanctify** yourselves against to tomorrow, and ye *Num 11:18*  
 Keep the sabbath day to **sanctify** it, as the *Deut 5:12\**  
 shalt **sanctify** unto the LORD thy God: *Deut 15:19*  
 unto the people, **Sanctify** yourselves: *Josh 3:5*  
**sanctify** the people ,and say, Sanctify yourselves against *Josh 7:13*  
 gathered their brethren, and **sanctified** themselves, *2 Chr 29:15*  
 the priests had not **sanctified** themselves sufficiently, *2 Chr 30:3\**

that Job sent and **sanctified** them, and rose up early *Job 1:5*  
 God that is holy shall be **sanctified** in righteousness. *Isa 5:16*  
 they shall **sanctify** my name, and **sanctify** the Holy One *Isa 29:23*  
 They that **sanctify** themselves, and purify *Isa 66:17*  
 know that I *am* the LORD that **sanctify** them. *Ezek 20:12*  
**Sanctify** ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, *Joel 1:14*  
**Sanctify** them through thy truth: *John 17:17*  
 them which are **sanctified** by faith that is in me. *Acts 26:18*  
 acceptable, being **sanctified** by the Holy Ghost. *Rom 15:16*  
 to them that are **sanctified** in Christ Jesus, *1 Cor 1:2*  
 but ye are washed, but ye are **sanctified**, but ye are *1 Cor 6:11*  
 the unbelieving husband is **sanctified** by the wife, *1 Cor 7:14*  
 That he might **sanctify** and cleanse it *Eph 5:26*  
 the very God of peace **sanctify** you wholly, *1 Thes 5:23*  
 it is **sanctified** by the word of God and prayer. *1 Tim 4:5*  
 that **sanctifieth** and they who are **sanctified** *are* all of one: *Heb 2:11*  
**sanctified** through the offering of the body of Jesus *Heb 10:10*  
 blood of the covenant, wherewith he was **sanctified**, *Heb 10:29*  
 he might **sanctify** the people with his own blood, *Heb 13:12*  
 But **sanctify** the Lord God in your hearts: *1 Pet 3:15*

### sanctuary

A place of refuge and safety. An inner holy place, where one can come into the presence of God for communion and fellowship, a place to worship and praise God. **DTP** As often as possible the disciple needs to enter the Holy presence of God.

for thee to dwell in, *in* the **Sanctuary**, *Ex 15:17*  
 let them make me a **sanctuary**; that I may dwell among *Ex 25:8*  
 the LORD, before the veil of the **sanctuary**. *Lev 4:6*  
 keep my sabbaths, and reverence my **sanctuary**: *Lev 19:30*  
 cut off ... because he hath defiled the **sanctuary** *Num 19:20*  
 of my God, my King, in the **sanctuary**. *Ps 68:24*  
 Until I went into the **sanctuary** of God; *Ps 73:17*  
 Thy way, O God, *is* in the **sanctuary**: *Ps 77:13*  
 Lift up your hands *in* the **sanctuary**, *Ps 134:2*  
 Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his **sanctuary**: *Ps 150:1*  
 he shall come to his **sanctuary** to pray; *Isa 16:12*  
 then shall the **sanctuary** be cleansed. *Dan 8:14*  
 shall come shall destroy the city and the **sanctuary**; *Dan 9:26*  
 which is called the **sanctuary**. *Heb 9:2*

### Sanhedrin

The supreme council and tribunal of the Jews following the exile. Existing during the time of Christ it was composed of 71 members, headed by the high priest. Jesus was found guilty before this Jewish court of law. The Sanhedrin group was abolished after the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70.

### Satan

The chief adversary of God, also known as the "evil one" or the "devil". Some other names are liar, tempter, deceiver, god of this world and prince of darkness. He is one who is out to destroy and kill, to bind and control all who will submit to his ways. He comes to man in many forms but his purpose is to deceive. **DTP** In resisting Satan and his ways, disciples must study the Word of God and pray that the Holy Spirit will give them strength, wisdom and understanding. Paul tells us that we are in a spiritual battle and we must put on the full armour of God.

**Satan** stood up against Israel, and *1 Chr 21:1*  
 the LORD, and **Satan** came also among them. *Job 1:6*  
 over him: and let **Satan** stand at his right hand. *Ps 109:6*  
**Satan**, The LORD rebuke thee, O **Satan**; *Zech 3:2*  
 Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, **Satan**: *Matt 4:10 (Luke 4:8)*  
 unto Peter, Get thee behind me, **Satan**: *Matt 16:23 (Mark 8:33)*  
 in the wilderness forty days, tempted of **Satan**; *Mark 1:13*  
**Satan** cometh immediately, and taketh away the *Mark 4:15*  
 I beheld **Satan** as lightning fall from *Luke 10:18*  
 Then entered **Satan** into Judas *Luke 22:3*  
 Simon, behold, **Satan** hath desired to *have* you, *Luke 22:31*  
 why hath **Satan** filled thine heart to *Acts 5:3*  
 God of peace shall bruise **Satan** under your *Rom 16:20*  
 To deliver such an one unto **Satan** for the *1 Cor 5:5*

that **Satan** tempt you not for your incontinency. *1 Cor 7:5*  
 for **Satan** himself is transformed into an angel *2 Cor 11:14*  
 the messenger of **Satan** to buffet me, *2 Cor 12:7*  
 would have come ... but **Satan** hindered us. *1 Thes 2:18*  
 For some are already turned aside after **Satan**. *1 Tim 5:15*  
 that old serpent, called the Devil, and **Satan**, *Rev 12:9*  
 serpent, which is the Devil, and **Satan**, *Rev 20:2*

### satisfy / satisfied

To be content, at peace within oneself, please, gratified, fulfilled. **DTP** A problem for the disciples is that he may always want more. "Enough is never enough." He can feel driven to have more. We need to remember that Christ came to fulfil and satisfy all our needs, but He does not fulfil all our wants.

shall come, and shall eat and be **satisfied**; *Deut 14:29*  
 shall be **satisfied**, when I awake, with thy likeness. *Ps 17:15*  
 The meek shall eat and be **satisfied**: they shall *Ps 22:26*  
 honey out of the rock should I have **satisfied** thee. *Ps 81:16*  
 Who **satisfieth** thy mouth with good *things*; *Ps 103:5*  
 and **satisfied** them with the bread of heaven. *Ps 105:40*  
 For he **satisfieth** the longing soul, and filleth the *Ps 107:9*  
 let her breasts **satisfy** thee at all times; *Prov 5:19*  
 The righteous eateth to the **satisfying** of his soul: *Prov 13:25*  
 never full; so the eyes of man are never **satisfied**. *Prov 27:20\**  
 There are three *things* that are never **satisfied**, *Prov 30:15*  
 eye is not **satisfied** with seeing, nor the ear *Eccl 1:8*  
 my people shall be **satisfied** with my goodness, *Jer 31:14*  
 to drink water; but they were not **satisfied**: *Amos 4:8*  
 not in any honour to the **satisfying** of the flesh. *Col 2:23*

### save (salvation)

Keep safe or rescue from harm or danger. To redeem or deliver. The idea is that someone must intervene to deliver from danger or loss. **DTP** Because we are born into sin and condemned to death and a hopeless eternity, Christ came to bring us salvation. Sin has bound us and is destroying us from the inside out. There was no way of escape; our righteousness was, and is, as filthy rags. Christ was sent by the Father to make a way for us to be rescued, to bring deliverance and salvation to all who would invite Him to be Lord and Saviour of their lives. As disciples of Christ we become His ambassadors, going out to the world to offer a message of hope and salvation. The Good News is one of deliverance and hope from a life of sin and death. (See the words deliver, salvation and redeemer.)

to **save** your lives by a great deliverance. *Gen 45:7*  
 to fight ... against your enemies, to **save** you. *Deut 20:4*  
 no restraint to the LORD to **save** by many or by *1 Sam 14:6*  
 the LORD **saved** Israel that day: and the battle *1 Sam 14:23*  
 that the LORD **saveth** not with sword and spear: *1 Sam 17:47*  
 so shall I be **saved** from mine enemies. *2 Sam 22:4 (Ps 18:3)*  
**save** thou us out of his hand, that *2 Kin 19:19 (Isa 37:20)*  
 the LORD **saved** them by a great deliverance. *1 Chr 11:14*  
**Save** us, O God of our salvation, *1 Chr 16:35 (Ps 106:47)*  
 Arise, O LORD; **save** me, O my God: for thou hast *Ps 3:7*  
**save** me from all them that persecute me, *Ps 7:1*  
 Now know I that the LORD **saveth** his anointed; *Ps 20:6*  
**Save** me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by *Ps 54:1*  
 I will call upon God; and the LORD shall **save** me. *Ps 55:16*  
 wilt revive me: ... thy right hand shall **save** me. *Ps 138:7*  
 wait on the LORD, and he shall **save** thee. *Prov 20:22*  
 the LORD *is* our king; he will **save** us. *Isa 33:22*  
 the LORD'S hand is not shortened, that it cannot **save**; *Isa 59:1*  
*am* with thee to **save** thee and to deliver thee, *Jer 15:20*  
 I shall be healed; **save** me, and I shall be **saved**: *Jer 17:14*  
 for, lo, I will **save** thee from afar, *Jer 30:10 (46:27)*  
 O LORD, **save** thy people, the remnant of Israel. *Jer 31:7*  
 Therefore will I **save** my flock, and they shall *Ezek 34:22*  
 will also **save** you from all your uncleanness: *Ezek 36:29*  
 I will **save** my people from the east country, *Zech 8:7*  
 for he shall **save** his people from their sins. *Matt 1:21*

endureth ... end shall be **saved**. *Matt 10:22 (24:13; Mark 13:13)*  
beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, **save** me. *Matt 14:30*  
For whosoever will **save** his life *Matt 16:25 (Mark 8:35; Luke 9:24)*  
is come to **save** that which was lost. *Matt 18:11 (Luke 19:10)*  
Who then can be **saved**? *Matt 19:25 (Mark 10:26; Luke 18:26)*  
there should no flesh be **saved**: *Matt 24:22 (Mark 13:20)*  
that believeth and is baptized shall be **saved**; *Mark 16:16*  
not come to destroy men's lives, but to **save** *Luke 9:56*  
but that the world through him might be **saved**. *John 3:17*  
but these things I say, that ye might be **saved**. *John 5:34*  
call on the name ... shall be **saved**. *Acts 2:21 (Rom 10:13)*  
added to the church daily such as should be **saved**. *Acts 2:47*  
is none other name ... whereby we must be **saved**. *Acts 4:12*  
Believe on the Lord Jesus ... thou shalt be **saved**, *Acts 16:31*  
we shall be **saved** by his life. *Rom 5:10*  
we are **saved** by hope: but hope that is seen is *Rom 8:24*  
believe in thine heart ... thou shalt be **saved**. *Rom 10:9*  
unto us which are **saved** it is the power *1 Cor 1:18*  
by the foolishness of preaching to **save** them *1 Cor 1:21*  
spirit may be **saved** in the day of the Lord Jesus. *1 Cor 5:5*  
**save** in the cross of our Lord Jesus *Gal 6:14*  
with Christ, (by grace ye are **saved**;) *Eph 2:5*  
by grace are ye **saved** through faith; and that *Eph 2:8*  
to the Gentiles that they might be **saved**, *1 Thes 2:16*  
Jesus came into the world to **save** sinners; *1 Tim 1:15*  
Who will have all men to be **saved**, and to come *1 Tim 2:4*  
Who hath **saved** us, and called us with an holy *2 Tim 1:9*  
but according to his mercy he **saved** us, *Tit 3:5*  
he is able also to **save** them to the uttermost *Heb 7:25*  
which is able to **save** your souls. *James 1:21*  
And the prayer of faith shall **save** the sick, *James 5:15*  
if the righteous scarcely be **saved**, where shall *1 Pet 4:18*  
which are **saved** shall walk in the light of *Rev 21:24*

### Saviour

Someone who rescues or delivers from harm or loss. **DTP** Jesus was sent by the heavenly Father to a sinful and lost world to make a way of deliverance and redemption for all who would receive Him. His death on the cross and His resurrection three days later made Him our sacrificial lamb, making it possible for us to be clothed in His righteousness. He is the Way, the Truth, and the Life; there is no other way by which people can be saved (John 14:6). To those who personally receive Him into their hearts, He becomes their Saviour.

my high tower, and my refuge, my **saviour**; *2 Sam 22:3*  
They forgot God their **saviour**, which had done *Ps 106:21*  
he shall send them a **saviour**, and a great one, *Isa 19:20*  
the Holy One of Israel, thy **Saviour**: *Isa 43:3*  
am the LORD; and beside me *there is no saviour*. *Isa 43:11*  
just God and a **Saviour**; *there is none beside me*. *Isa 45:21*  
that I the LORD am thy **Saviour** and thy Redeemer *Isa 49:26*  
know that I the LORD am thy **Saviour** *Isa 60:16*  
so he was their **Saviour**. *Isa 63:8*  
O the hope of Israel, the **saviour** thereof in *Jer 14:8*  
**saviour** shall come up on mount Zion to judge *Obad 1:21*  
spirit hath rejoiced in God my **Saviour**. *Luke 1:47*  
is born this day in the city of David a **Saviour**, *Luke 2:11*  
the Christ, the **Saviour** of the world. *John 4:42*  
hath God exalted ... *to be* a Prince and a **Saviour**, *Acts 5:31*  
his promise raised unto Israel a **Saviour**, Jesus: *Acts 13:23*  
the church: and he is the **saviour** of the body. *Eph 5:23*  
we look for the **Saviour**, the Lord Jesus Christ: *Phil 3:20*  
God, who is the **Saviour** of all men, *1 Tim 4:10*  
made manifest by the appearing of our **Saviour** *2 Tim 1:10*  
appearing of the great God and our **Saviour** *Tit 2:13*  
righteousness of God and our **Saviour** Jesus *2 Pet 1:1*  
the Son *to be* the **Saviour** of the world. *1 John 4:14*  
To the only wise God our **Saviour**, *Jude 1:25*

**savor / savour**

To taste with enjoyment, to have a specific taste, smell or quality. **DTP** We are to be a sweet savor to others so that they may taste and see that the Lord is good. Our lives are to be an example of God's presence, causing people to want to know Him and take Him as their personal Saviour.

the LORD smelled a sweet **savour**; *Gen 8:21*  
 made by fire, of a sweet **savour** unto the LORD. *Lev 1:9*  
 I will accept you with your sweet **savour**, *Ezek 20:41*  
 but if the salt have lost his **savour**, *Matt 5:13 (Luke 14:34)*  
 thou **savourest** not the things ... of God, *Matt 16:23 (Mark 8:33)*  
 For we are unto God a sweet **savour** of Christ, *2 Cor 2:15*  
 savour of death unto death; ... **savour** of life unto life. *2 Cor 2:16*  
 a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling **savour**. *Eph 5:2*

**scapegoat**

A goat sent into the wilderness after the Jewish chief priest had symbolically laid the sins of the people upon it. **Dat**: set free, liberate, release; **kau**: to abandon, reject, do away with. In effect, the blame was placed on the goat; the faults of others were "placed" on the animal. **DTP** This was a picture of what Christ would do for us; even though He was innocent, He took upon Himself our sins.

the LORD, and the other lot for the **scapegoat**. *Lev 16:8*  
 on which the lot fell to be the **scapegoat**, *Lev 16:10*  
 for the **scapegoat** shall wash his clothes, *Lev 16: 26*

**scatter / scattered**

To throw loosely about, to disperse over a small or large area, to be displaced or moved to various place of the world. **DTP** When people groups disobey God and his Word, He may scatter them throughout the world. Without walking close to God one cannot find the peace that passes all understanding. Churches that fall away from the Lord may also experience the scattering of the sheep; it may be because of immorality of the shepherd and leaders or the lack of a congregations' obedience to the word of God and to the moving of the Holy Spirit. Disciples of Christ may also be scattered abroad due to persecution.

and let us make us a name, lest we be **scattered** *Gen 11:4*  
 I will **scatter** you among the heathen, and will *Lev 26:33*  
 Rise up, LORD, ... let thine enemies be **scattered**; *Num 10:35*  
 If ye transgress, I will **scatter** you abroad *Neh 1:8*  
 God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast **scattered** us, *Ps 60:1*  
 Let God arise, let his enemies be **scattered**: *Ps 68:1*  
 all the workers of iniquity shall be **scattered**. *Ps 92:9*  
 in the throne of judgment **scattereth** away all evil *Prov 20:8*  
 I will **scatter** them also among the heathen, *Jer 9:16*  
 the pastors that destroy and **scatter** the sheep *Jer 23:1*  
 I have **scattered** them among the countries, yet *Ezek 11:16*  
 flock was **scattered** upon all the face of the earth, *Ezek 34:6*  
 the sheep shall be **scattered**: *Zech 13:7 (Matt 26:31; Mark 14:27)*  
 were **scattered** abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. *Matt 9:36*  
 he that gathereth not with me **scattereth** *Matt 12:30 (Luke 11:23)*  
 a great persecution ... they were all **scattered** abroad *Acts 8:1*  
 that were **scattered** abroad went every where preaching *Acts 8:4*  
 to the twelve tribes which are **scattered** abroad, *James 1:1*

**sceptre**

This is an ornamented rod or staff held by rulers or kings as a symbol of authority. **DTP** Jesus Christ, our King, holds all power and authority in His hand, presenting the sceptre to whom He chooses.

The **sceptre** shall not depart from Judah, *Gen 49:10*  
 a **Sceptre** shall rise out of Israel, and *Num 24:17*  
 king shall hold out the golden **sceptre**, *Esth 4:11*  
 the king held out to Esther the golden **sceptre** *Esth 5:2*  
 the **sceptre** of thy kingdom is a right **scepter**. *Ps 45:6 (Heb 1:8)*  
 The LORD hath broken ... the **sceptre** of the rulers. *Isa 14:5*  
 a **sceptre** of righteousness is the *Heb 1:8*

**schoolmaster**

One who is head over a school, a leader of children, a tutor, often a head teacher; one that carries authority and makes sure that the students follow the rules of the institution; a fatherly image (1 Cor 4:15). **DTP** The law in the Old Testament was said to be our schoolmaster showing us how we are to live, but also showing to us that, in our own strength, we could not fulfil the laws of God. The law was our schoolmaster with the purpose to draw and point us to the way of Christ Jesus.

was our **schoolmaster** to bring us unto Christ, *Gal 3:24*  
 come, we are no longer under a **schoolmaster**. *Gal 3:25*

**science**

The systematic study of the structure and behaviour of the physical and natural world by observation and experiment.

cunning in knowledge, and understanding **science**, *Dan 1:4*  
 and oppositions of **science** falsely so called: *1 Tim 6:20*

**scourge**

A whip that used to administer severe punishment. In New Testament times, the number of strikes with such a whip could vary from one or two, up to 39. Roman scourges often had attached to them pieces of metal or bone, the purpose being to cause much pain and damage. Jesus, Paul and many disciples were scourged. This punishment is still used in some countries around the world today.

nor freedom given her; she shall be **scourged**; *Lev 19:20*  
**scourges** in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, *Josh 23:13*  
 be hid from the **scourge** of the tongue: *Job 5:21*  
 and they will **scourge** you in their *Matt 10:17*  
 and when he had **scourged** Jesus, he *Matt 27:26 (Mark 15:15; John 19:1)*  
 shall mock him, and shall **scourge** him, *Mark 10:34*  
 he had made a **scourge** of small cords, *John 2:15*  
 Pilate therefore took Jesus, and **scourged** him. *John 19:1*  
 Is it lawful ... to **scourge** a man that is a Roman, *Acts 22:25*  
 and **scourgeth** every son whom he receiveth. *Heb 12:6*

**scribe**

A person who copies documents, especially prior to the invention of printing. A writer, secretary, one who records and keep notes; a clerk or one who copied out Scripture. In the New Testament, they were people who copied, studied and taught the law. They were scholars and members of the Jewish Sanhedrin.

and Se-ra'-iah was the **scribe**; *2 Sam 8:17*  
 Ezra ... was a ready **scribe** in the law of Moses, *Ezra 7:6*  
 Ezra the **scribe** stood upon a pulpit of *Neh 8:4*  
 exceed the **righteousness** of the **scribes** *Matt 5:20*  
 And a certain **scribe** came, and said unto *Matt 8:19*  
 every **scribe** which is instructed unto the kingdom *Matt 13:52*  
 Then came to Jesus **scribes** and Pharisees, *Matt 15:1*  
 The **scribes** and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: *Matt 23:2*  
 But woe unto you, **scribes** and Pharisees, *Matt 23:13*  
 Beware of the **scribes**, which love to *Mark 12:38 (Luke 20:46)*  
 priests and **scribes** sought how they might kill him; *Luke 22:2*  
 Where is the wise? where is the **scribe**? *1 Cor 1:20*

**Scripture**

Sacred writings; the precious Word of God; God's authority, His divine and inspired Word, Revelation of God. The number of scriptural books varies in the Christian church (apocryphal books are sometimes included), but the standard number is 66. We have the Old Testament or the Hebrew Scriptures, and then we have the Greek New Testament which was written in the years following the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ.

which is noted in the **scriptures** of truth: *Dan 10:21*  
 Ye do err, not knowing the **Scriptures**, *Matt 22:29 (Mark 12:24)*  
 the **scripture** was fulfilled, which saith, *Mark 15:28*  
 This day is this **scripture** fulfilled in your ears. *Luke 4:21*  
 our heart burn ... while he opened to us the **scriptures**? *Luke 24:32*  
 opened ... that they might understand the **scriptures**, *Luke 24:45*  
 he had said this ... and they believed the **scripture**, *John 2:22*



Hath not the **scripture** said, That Christ *John 7:42*  
 and the **scripture** cannot be broken; *John 10:35*  
 that the **scripture** might be fulfilled, *John 19:24*  
 began at the same **scripture**, and preached ... Jesus. *Acts 8:35*  
 searched the **scriptures** daily, whether those things *Acts 17:11*  
 shewing the **scriptures** that Jesus was Christ. *Acts 18:28*  
 For what saith the **scripture**? *Rom 4:3*  
 through patience and comfort of the **scriptures** *Rom 15:4*  
 And the **scripture**, foreseeing that God *Gal 3:8*  
 child thou hast known the holy **scriptures**, *2 Tim 3:15*  
 All **scripture** is given by inspiration of *2 Tim 3:17*  
 for our sins according to the **scriptures**; *1 Cor 15:3*  
 rose again the third day according to the **scriptures**: *1 Cor 15:4*  
 the **scripture**, foreseeing that God would justify *Gal 3:8*  
 But the **scripture** hath concluded all under sin, *Gal 3:22*  
 from a child thou hast known the holy **scriptures**, *2 Tim 3:15*  
 All **scripture** is given by inspiration of God, *2 Tim 3:16*  
 ye think that the **scripture** saith in vain, *James 4:5*  
 of the **scripture** is of any private *2 Pet 1:20*

### Scriptures, Greek

This often refers to the New Testament Scriptures or New Covenant; made up of 27 books categorized as Gospel, History, Church Epistles, Pastoral Letters, and General Epistles and the book of Revelation. They were all written after the time of Christ up to about 95 AD.

### Scriptures, Hebrew

This term refers to the Old Testament Scriptures or the Old Covenant; made up of 39 books described as Law, History, Poetry, Major Prophets and Minor Prophets; all were written at least four hundred to 2500 years before the time of Christ.

### scroll / scrolls

These were rolls of parchment that could contain records or history of kings and countries. Also refers to the Old Testament or Hebrew books of the Bible that were each written on such materials. The Greek word for scroll (biblos) is where we get the English word "Bible". Some scrolls were found by a shepherd boy in a cave as early as 1947; more were found up to 1956. These have become known as the Dead Sea Scrolls. The most famous of these findings was the almost complete book of Isaiah.

shall be rolled together as a **scroll**: *Isa 34:4*  
 the heaven departed as a **scroll** *Rev 6:14*

### seal / sealed

A piece of wax, lead, or other material with an individual design stamped into it (with, for example, a signet ring), attached to a document to show that it comes from the person who claims to have issued it. Scrolls would be rolled up and "sealed". See the Kachin word "dawk" to stamp, seal, stamp also "shakap", to fasten, stick, affix. **DTP** Disciples are sealed by the Holy Spirit to show that we belong to Christ Jesus.

name, and **sealed** them with his **seal**, *1 Kin 21:8*  
**seal** it with the king's ring: *Esth 8:8*  
 Set me as a **seal** upon thine heart, *Song 8:6*  
**seal** the law among my disciples. *Isa 8:16*  
 unto you as the words of a book that is **sealed**, *Isa 29:11*  
 shut up the words, and **seal** the book, *Dan 12:4*  
 for the words *are* closed up and **sealed** till *Dan 12:9*  
 and made the sepulchre sure, **sealing** the stone, *Matt 27:66*  
 set to his **seal** that God is true. *John 3:33*  
 Son of man ... for him hath God the Father **sealed**. *John 6:27*  
 a **seal** of the righteousness of the *Rom 4:11*  
**seal** of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord. *1 Cor 9:2*  
 hath also **sealed** us, and given the earnest *2 Cor 1:22*  
 ye were **sealed** with that Holy *Eph 1:13*  
 whereby ye are **sealed** unto the day of redemption. *Eph 4:30*  
 foundation ... standeth sure, having this **seal**, *2 Tim 2:19*  
 a book written ... **sealed** with seven **seals**. *Rev 5:1*

**seal-guarantee**

For the believer or disciple of Christ, the Holy Spirit "seals" us and, by so doing, He becomes the guarantee that we will have eternal life through Jesus Christ. We have been marked forever as belonging to Christ Jesus.

ye were **sealed** with that holy Spirit *Eph 1:13*

**second coming**

This most often refers to the second coming of Jesus Christ. He said just as you have seen me go I will once again come back Acts 1:9-11. Jesus' first coming was as a servant, but when He comes the second time He will come as Lord and King to destroy His enemies and to set up His eternal Kingdom. We are also given hints about what to watch for, but we are also told that no man can know the day or the hour, but can know the times or the seasons as to when He will return (1 Thes 5:1-11).

**search**

To hunt, to look deeply into, or seek to find something that was lost. **DTP** God desires to look deeply into the heart of man; He also desires that man would search deeply into the Word of God for the true heart of God. As we search the Scriptures, we need to allow our roots to go deep because, in so doing, we find true life.

before them ... to **search** out a resting place *Num 10:33*  
 Send thou men, that they may **search** the land *Num 13:2*  
 the LORD **searcheth** all hearts, and understandeth *1 Chr 28:9*  
**search** out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: *Ps 64:6*  
 O LORD, thou hast **searched** me, and known *me. Ps 139:1*  
**Search** me, O God, and know my heart: try me, *Ps 139:23*  
**search** out by wisdom concerning all *things Eccl 1:13*  
 I the LORD **search** the heart, *I try* the reins, *Jer 17:10*  
 when ye shall **search** for me with all your heart. *Jer 29:13*  
**Search** the Scriptures; for in them ye think ye *John 5:39*  
**searched** the scriptures daily, whether those *Acts 17:11*  
 the Spirit **searcheth** all things, yea, the deep *1 Cor 2:10*  
 I am he which **searcheth** the reins and hearts: *Rev 2:23*

**season**

Each of the four divisions of a year: spring, summer, fall and winter, each lasting about three months. Seasons result from the yearly orbit of the earth around the Sun and the tilt of the earth's rotational axis. **DTP** In God the disciple may find himself going through various seasons of life. Different responses may even be required at different times of life.

let them be for signs, and for **seasons**, *Gen 1:14*  
 thou mayest give *them* their meat in due **season**. *Ps 104:27*  
 word *spoken* in due **season**, how good *is it! Prov 15:23*  
 To *every thing there is* a **season**, and a time *Eccl 3:1*  
 I should know how to speak a word in **season** to *Isa 50:4*  
 shall render him the fruits in their **seasons**. *Matt 21:41*  
 is not for you to know the times or the **seasons**, *Acts 1:7*  
 in due **season** we shall reap, if we faint not. *Gal 6:9*  
 Preach the word; be instant in **season**, out of **season**; *2 Tim 4:2*  
 to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a **season**; *Heb 11:25*

**secret**

To keep something hidden from another, unknown truth, to hold back details about someone or some event. **DTP** The disciple needs to be aware that there is no place where one can hide things from God; He is all-seeing and all-knowing; all confessed sin is put under the blood of Christ Jesus, totally forgiven.

**secret things belong** unto the LORD our God: *Deut 29:29*  
 in the **secret** of his tabernacle shall he hide me; *Ps 27:5*  
 for he knoweth the **secrets** of the heart. *Ps 44:21*  
 dwelleth in the **secret** place of the most High *Ps 91:1*  
 Can any hide himself in **secret** places that I *Jer 23:24*  
 there is no **secret** that they can hide from thee: *Ezek 28:3*  
 a LORD of kings, and revealer of **secrets**, *Dan 2:47*  
 thy Father which seeth in **secret** himself shall reward *Matt 6:4*  
 lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a **secret** place, *Luke 11:33*

shall judge the **secrets** of men by Jesus Christ *Rom 2:16*  
those things which are done of them in **secret**. *Eph 5:12*

**see / seen / saw**

To look or to gaze, to behold or watch something, to gather inform or insight from, to observe. **DTP** We are to search the scriptures, to look intently into them in order to find the truth about God and about ourselves. Prayer is also the door through which we can see the Lord's will for our lives.

And God **saw** every thing that he had made, *Gen 1:31*  
for thee have I **seen** righteous before me *Gen 7:1*  
Pe-ni'-el: for I have **seen** God face to face, *Gen 32:30*  
I have surely **seen** the affliction of my *Ex 3:7*  
not **see** my face: for there shall no man **see** me, *Ex 33:20*  
pray thee, open his eyes, that he may **see**. *2 Kin 6:17*  
taste and **see** that the LORD *is* good: *Ps 34:8*  
yet have I not **seen** the righteous forsaken, *Ps 37:25*  
mine eyes have **seen** the King, the LORD of hosts. *Isa 6:5*  
in darkness have **seen** a great light: *Isa 9:2*  
for they shall **see** eye to eye, when the LORD *Isa 52:8*  
the earth shall **see** the salvation of our God. *Isa 52:10*  
do not your alms before men, to be **seen** of them: *Matt 6:1*  
Father which **seeth** in secret himself shall reward thee *Matt 6:4*  
blessed *are* your eyes, for they **see**: *Matt 13:16 (Luke 10:23)*  
**see** the Son of man coming in his kingdom. *Matt 16:28*  
Having eyes, **see** ye not? and having ears, hear *Mark 8:18*  
when ye shall **see** these things *Mark 13:29 (Luke 21:31)*  
For mine eyes have **seen** thy salvation, *Luke 2:30*  
Upon whom thou shalt **see** the Spirit descending, *John 1:33*  
I **saw**, and bare record that this is the Son *John 1:34*  
born again, he cannot **see** the kingdom of God. *John 3:3*  
that believeth not the Son shall not **see** life; *John 3:36*  
And he that **seeth** me **seeth** him that sent me. *John 12:45*  
come in like manner as ye have **seen** him go *Acts 1:11*  
now we **see** through a glass, darkly; but then *1 Cor 13:12*  
was **seen** of above five hundred brethren at once; *1 Cor 15:6*  
things hoped for, the evidence of things not **seen**. *Heb 11:1*  
cometh with clouds; and every eye shall **see** him, *Rev 1:7*

**seed**

A flowering plant's unit of reproduction, capable of developing into another such plant. Also known as the kernel, stone, pit, it is the starting point of growth. The germ of life is contained in the seed. Often the seed breaks open and dies, but the contents grow into a plant with roots, stems, leaves and, at maturity, will bear fruit (new seeds). In due time it can be harvested and be used to grow more plants. **DTP** As disciples, we are "seeds" and we must die to self so that we can be transformed into the image of Christ and bear fruit for His glory.

forth grass, the herb yielding **seed**, *Gen 1:11*  
will put enmity ... between thy **seed** and her seed; *Gen 3:15*  
Unto thy **seed** will I give this land: *Gen 12:7 (24:7)*  
said unto him, So shall thy **seed** be. *Gen 15:5 (Rom 4:18)*  
my covenant between me and thee and thy **seed** *Gen 17:7*  
in Isaac shall thy **seed** be called. *Gen 21:12 (Rom 9:7; Heb 11:18)*  
I will multiply your **seed** as the *Ex 32:13*  
Thou shalt ... tithe all the increase of thy **seed**, *Deut 14:22*  
David, and to his **seed** for evermore. *Ps 18:50*  
Thy **seed** will I establish for ever, and build *Ps 89:4*  
that it may give **seed** to the sower, *Isa 55:10 (2 Cor 9:10)*  
which received **seed** by the way side. *Matt 13:19*  
parable is this: The **seed** is the word of God. *Luke 8:11*  
of the **seed** of David, *John 7:42 (Rom 1:3; 2 Tim 2:8)*  
So shall thy **seed** be. *Rom 4:18*  
not, And to **seeds**, as of many; but as of one, *Gal 3:16*  
that Jesus Christ of the **seed** of *2 Tim 2:8*  
born again, not of corruptible **seed**, *1 Pet 1:23*

**seek / sought**

To search for or look out for, to hunt for something until found. *DTP* We are to seek the Lord and His Kingdom and, as we do so, He tells us that He will be found. We are also to seek within the Word of God the pearls of truth, for they are life and strength to all who find them. Seeking takes time and effort; many disciples give up or do not finish the race and, in so doing, miss out on many blessing from the Lord Jesus Christ.

and that ye **seek** not after your own heart *Num 15:39*  
 thou shalt **seek** the LORD thy God, *Deut 4:29*  
**Seek** the LORD and his strength, *1 Chr 16:11*  
 if thou **seek** him, he will be found of thee; *1 Chr 28:9*  
 humble themselves, and pray, and **seek** my face, *2 Chr 7:14*  
 have **sought** the LORD our God, we have **sought** him, *2 Chr 14:7*  
 entered into a covenant to **seek** the LORD *2 Chr 15:12*  
 and hast prepared thine heart to **seek** God. *2 Chr 19:3*  
 heart to **seek** the law of the LORD, *Ezra 7:10*  
 God is upon all them for good that **seek** him; *Ezra 8:22*  
 thee, Thy face, LORD, will I **seek**. *Ps 27:8*  
 I **sought** the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered *Ps 34:4*  
**seek** peace, and pursue it. *Ps 34:14*  
 O God, thou *art* my God; early will I **seek** thee: *Ps 63:1*  
 and your heart shall live that **seek** God. *Ps 69:32*  
 Blessed ... *that* **seek** him with the whole heart. *Ps 119:2*  
**seek** me early, but they shall not find me: *Prov 1:28*  
 those that **seek** me early shall find *Prov 8:17*  
 I gave my heart to **seek** and search out *Eccl 1:13*  
 preacher **sought** to find out acceptable words: *Eccl 12:10*  
 I **sought** him whom my soul loveth: I **sought** him, *Song 3:1*  
 with my spirit within me will I **seek** thee early: *Isa 26:9*  
**Seek** ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: *Isa 34:16*  
**Seek** ye the LORD while he may be found, *Isa 55:6*  
 Yet they **seek** me daily, and delight to know my *Isa 58:2*  
 am found of *them that sought* me not: *Isa 65:1 (Rom 10:20)*  
 pastors ... brutish, and have not **sought** the LORD: *Jer:10:21*  
 The LORD is good ... to the soul *that seeketh* him. *Lam 3:25*  
 I **sought** for a man among them, that should make *Ezek 22:30*  
 As a shepherd **seeketh** out his flock ... so will I **seek** *Ezek 34:12*  
 I will **seek** that which was lost, and bring *Ezek 34:16*  
 to **seek** by prayer and supplications, *Dan 9:3*  
 for *it is* time to **seek** the LORD, *Hos 10:12*  
**Seek** the LORD, and ye shall live; *Amos 5:6*  
 run to and fro to **seek** the word of the LORD, *Amos 8:12*  
**Seek** the LORD, ... **seek** righteousness, **seek** meekness: *Zeph 2:3*  
 But **seek** ye first the kingdom of God, *Matt 6:33*  
**seek**, and ye shall find; *Matt 7:7*  
 but rather **seek** ye the kingdom of God *Luke 12:31??*  
 Son of man is come to **seek** and to save that *Luke 19:10*  
 for the Father **seeketh** such to worship him. *John 4:23*  
 because I **seek** not mine own will, but the will *John 5:30*  
 Since ye **seek** a proof of Christ speaking in me, *2 Cor 13:3*  
 if, while we **seek** to be justified by Christ, *Gal 2:17*  
 all **seek** their own, not the things which *Phil 2:21*  
**seek** those things which are above, *Col 3:1*  
 of them that diligently **seek** him. *Heb 11:6*  
 though he **sought** it carefully with tears. *Heb 12:17*

**seer**

Also known as a prophet, one who can see into the future. This person can serve and, on behalf of God most High, proclaim the truths that God has put upon his heart. There are also false seers who are enemies of God (example: antichrists), trying to deceive the children of God.

Come, and let us go to the **seer**: *1 Sam 9:9*  
 Prophet was beforetime called a **Seer**. *1 Sam 9:9*  
 Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the **seer**: *1 Sam 9:19*  
 in the visions of Id'-do the **seer** *2 Chr 9:29*  
 written among the sayings of the **seers**. *2 Chr 33:19*  
 Which say to the **seers**, See not; and to the *Isa 30:10*

Then shall the **seers** be ashamed, *Mic 3:7*

**selah**

Let it be so or can sometimes be translated as amen or "pause and think calmly about that", also possibly a musical direction. A finishing point to a strong and clear statement. Agreeing with the singer or speaker of that which has been shared. This word appears in the book of Psalms 71 times; it is to be a pause, giving time for the heart to reflect.

blessing *is* upon thy people. **Selah.** *Ps 3:8*  
 songs of deliverance. **Selah.** *Ps 32:7*  
 even thy word. **Selah.** *Hab 3:9*

**self**

This can be described as a person's essential being, individual nature or character, that which make us personally different from another; it can also mean a person's "will" that describes desires, special interests or pleasures. **DTP** The disciple is to die to self and live for Christ Jesus. The self appears to emanate from the mind and often does battle with one's heart.

whom thou swarest by thine own **self**, *Ex 32:13*  
 I can of mine own **self** do nothing: *John 5:30*  
 yea, I judge not mine own **self**. *1 Cor 4:3*  
 Who his own **self** bare our sins in *1 Pet 2:24*

**self-control**

To be self-disciplined, to have restraint, willpower, to control one's emotions or behaviour especially when facing trials or struggles in one's life. **DTP** The disciple, through the power of the Holy Spirit, is to live a life of balance and self-control. Prayer each day helps the disciple to be controlled by the will and power of the Holy Spirit. Disciples must depend upon the ability and strength of Jesus Christ; we cannot live a self-controlled life on our own.

gentleness, **self-control**. Against such there is *Gal 5: 23 NKJB*

**self-sufficient**

The ability to satisfy one's own basic needs without the help of another; can also mean that one is emotionally and intellectually independent of the help of others. **DTP** The disciple, through faith, comes into the body of Christ as a family member needing others and serving together with them, a community of believers with similar goals and purposes. This word can have both positive and negative connotations; one can focus on just one's own personal will and desires, or we can understand that we can be self-sufficient in Christ, through faith. He is able to meet all our needs. (See *2 Cor 3:5; 12:9*)

**self-willed**

Focusing on or centering on one's own desires or wishes. **DTP** Often the disciple struggles between self-will and God's will, between fulfilling the passions of the world or submitting to the will and Lordship of Jesus Christ. On earth, self-will is one of the most powerful inner forces known to man.

not **selfwilled**, not soon angry, not given *Tit 1:7*  
 presumptuous are they, **selfwilled**, they *2 Pet 2:10*

**send / sent**

Cause to go, to be given charge to go and do something on behalf of another; those with power can authorize others to do their bidding. **DTP** As disciples, we are called and sent on behalf of Jesus Christ. He directs us and gifts us to serve Him in a variety of places where He sends us by His spirit.

he **sent** forth a raven, which went forth to *Gen 8:7*  
 he shall **send** his angel before thee, *Gen 24:7*  
 God did **send** me before you to preserve life. *Gen 45:5*  
 say unto ... Israel I AM hath **sent** me unto you. *Ex 3:14*  
 Moses **sent** them to spy out the land of Canaan, *Num 13:17*  
**send** out thy light and thy truth: let them *Ps 43:3*  
**Send** thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me *Ps 144:7*  
 Whom shall I **send**, ... Then said I, Here *am* I; **send** me. *Isa 6:8*  
 he shall **send** them a saviour, and a great one, *Isa 19:20*  
**sent** me to bind up the brokenhearted, *Isa 61:1 (Luke 4:18)*

will **send** forth labourers into his *Matt 9:38 (Luke 10:2)*  
**send** you forth as sheep in the midst *Matt 10:16 (Luke 10:3)*  
then **sent** Jesus two disciples, *Matt 21:1 (Mark 11:1; Luke 19:29)*  
and that he might **send** them forth to preach, *Mark 3:14*  
and began to **send** them forth by two and two; *Mark 6:7*  
he **sendeth** forth two of his disciples, and saith *Mark 14:13*  
I **send** the promise of my Father upon you: *Luke 24:49*  
bear witness of me, that the Father hath **sent** me. *John 5:36*  
As thou hast **sent** me into the world, even so *John 17:18*  
as *my* Father hath **sent** me, even so send I you. *John 20:21*  
being **sent** forth by the Holy Ghost, departed *Acts 13:4*  
how shall they preach, except they be **sent**? *Rom 10:15*  
God **sent** forth his Son, made of a woman, *Gal 4:4*  
God hath **sent** forth the Spirit of his Son into your *Gal 4:6*  
**sent** his only begotten Son into the world, *1 John 4:9*  
**sent** the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world. *1 John 4:14*

### sentence

A judgment, to be convicted and prescribed by a judge some form of punishment for one's wrongdoing. **DTP** As humans we are born into trespasses and sin. As the result of the sin nature we've inherited from Adam and Eve, we have the sentence of death on us. The only way we can be set free from this sentence is to trust in Christ's atoning sacrifice and personally give our lives to Jesus Christ as our Lord and Saviour. He is the only way, truth and life. He can open the prison doors and release us for eternal life with Him.

they shall shew thee the **sentence** of judgment: *Deut 17:9*  
Let my **sentence** come forth from thy presence; *Ps 17:2*  
now also will I give **sentence** against them. *Jer 4:12*  
But we had a **sentence** of death in ourselves, *2 Cor 1:9*

### separate / separation

To become detached or disconnected from the whole, to come apart from or become an individual part. **DTP** Disciples are to separate themselves from the things of the world; we live in the world but we are not to be controlled by it. We are not to separate ourselves from Christ or from His church, but are to realize that each one of us is a very valuable part in the body of Christ.

**separate** thyself, I pray thee, from me: *Gen 13:9*  
iniquities have **separated** between you and your God, *Isa 59:2*  
he shall **separate** them one from another, *Matt 25:32*  
**Separate** me Barnabas and Saul for the work *Acts 13:2*  
called *to be* an apostle, **separated** unto the gospel *Rom 1:1*  
Who shall **separate** us from the love of Christ? *Rom 8:35*  
out from among them, and be ye **separate**, *2 Cor 6:17*  
holy, harmless, undefiled, **separate** from sinners, *Heb 7:26*

### Septuagint

This is a Greek version of the Hebrew Bible translated and edited for publication in Alexandria, produced around the 3<sup>rd</sup> or the 2<sup>nd</sup>-century BC. Tradition states that there were 70 skilled Jewish linguists who traveled to Alexandria to do the translation; at that time Greek was a modern day language spoken in most of the known world. This is why many of the Old Testament quotes in the New Testament are taken from the Septuagint Scriptures. The Roman numerical LXX (number 70) is an abbreviation that represents the Septuagint.

### sepulchre

A small room cut in rock or built of stone, a tomb, a cave or a place of burial for the dead where one or more bodies could be laid. Jesus was placed in a sepulchre cut into the hill, with a stone "door" rolled across the entrance.

us shall withhold from thee his **sepulchre**, *Gen 23:6*  
come unto the **sepulchre** of thy fathers. *1 Kin 13:22*  
their throat *is* an open **sepulchre**; *Ps 5:9*  
great stone to the door of the **sepulchre**, *Matt 27:60*  
their throat *is* an open **sepulchre**; *Rom 3:13*

### Seraphims

This is an angel of the highest order, created by the Lord God, often associated with purity and light. They are described as six-winged angels that are before the throne of God in heaven.

Above it stood the **seraphims**: *Isa 6:2*  
Then flew one of the **seraphims** unto me, *Isa 6:6*

**sermon**

A talk on a spiritual or moral subject, usually given in a Sunday church service, intended for everyday living as well as for the future. There are various kinds of sermons; if one hopes to communicate well with people, training is necessary for the art of preaching sermons.

**sermon types**

**expository:** This is taking a paragraph or a chapter of the Bible and expounding the truth and teaching found within that passage.

**topical:** This is developing a sermon on a topic, using a variety of verses throughout the Bible, connecting them together with the key word and making it the focal point. Topical sermons focus on various principles that can be deduced from the topic.

**textual:** This is a type of sermon where the main focus or teaching come from 1 to 2 verses; other Scriptures can be used to support, but the main points are often drawn from the key text.

**biographical:** This is preparing a sermon based on a person in the Bible. Using that character's life, the purpose is to teach both positive and negative principles as to how disciples should live here on earth.

**theological:** This sermon type is based on a particular doctrine of the Christian faith, employing key Scriptures of the Bible as proof texts for believing in such a doctrine. Today there is a great need for sound theological sermons that should be proclaimed from the pulpit; we are warned that, in the last days, there will be many false preachers and teachers proclaiming things which the Bible does not teach.

**Evangelism:** This sermon's focus is to lead people to a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. It gives people an opportunity to make Christ their personal Lord and Saviour. These sermons can be produced by using the topical, expository or textual methods. Again, the goal is to proclaim a clear gospel message about Christ.

**sermon on the mount**

The discourse of Jesus found in Matthew 5 through 7. The "mount" may refer to a high plateau near to the sea of Galilee. It was at this place that Christ gave some of His most dramatic teachings, including the beatitudes and the Lord's Prayer. These chapters are full of principles on how we are to relate to God and to each other here on earth.

**serpent**

A large snake or a dragon and animal that crawls along the ground; a Biblical name for Satan, but it can also mean a sly or treacherous person, a deceiver. **DTP** The disciple is to be on the lookout, emotionally and spiritually, for these deceptive thoughts as well as for people who are trying to destroy and kill one's soul and spirit. Satan came to Eve and was able to deceive her and lie to her, enticing her to disobey the will of God.

Now the **serpent** was more subtle than *Gen 3:1*  
The **serpent** beguiled me, and I did eat. *Gen 3:13*  
on the ground. ... and it became a **serpent**; *Ex 4:3*  
when he beheld the **serpent** of brass, *Num 21:9*  
Their poison *is* like the poison of a **serpent**: *Ps 58:4*  
sharpened their tongues like a **serpent**; *Ps 140:3*  
it biteth like a **serpent**, and stingeth like *Prov 23:32*  
and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying **serpent**. *Isa 14:29*  
dust shall be the **serpent's** meat *Isa 65:25*  
ask a fish, will he give him a **serpent**? *Matt 7:10 (Luke 11:11)*  
therefore wise as **serpents**, and harmless as doves. *Matt 10:16*  
Ye **serpents**, ye generation of vipers, *Matt 23:33*  
They shall take up **serpents**; and if they drink *Mark 16:18*  
give unto you power to tread on **serpents** *Luke 10:19*  
lifted up the **serpent** in the wilderness, *John 3:14*  
And he laid hold on the dragon, that old **serpent**, *Rev 20:2*

**servant**

An attendant, a follower, one who performs duties for another, a devoted and helpful follower or supporter for someone. **DTP** The disciple is to be a servant of the Lord. Through faith, we make Christ the Lord of our lives; surrendering our will to His will and committing ourselves to serve and follow Him.

a **servant** of **servants** shall he be unto *Gen 9:25*  
 believed the LORD, and his **servant** Moses. *Ex 14:31*  
 but his **servant** Joshua, the son of Nun, *Ex 33:11*  
 children of Israel *are servants*; they *are my servants* *Lev 25:55*  
 Moses my **servant** is dead; *Josh 1:2*  
 What saith my lord unto his **servant**? *Josh 5:14*  
 Speak, LORD; for thy **servant** heareth. *1 Sam 3:9 (3:10)*  
 Give therefore thy **servant** an understanding heart *1 Kin 3:9*  
 We are the **servants** of the God of heaven *Ezra 5:11*  
 attentive to the prayer of thy **servant**, *Neh 1:11*  
 Hast thou considered my **servant** *Job 1:8*  
 Make thy face to shine upon the **servant**: save me *Ps 31:16*  
 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his **servants**: *Ps 34:22*  
 my God, save thy **servant** that trusteth in thee. *Ps 86:2*  
 give thy strength unto thy **servant**, and save *Ps 86:16*  
 O LORD, truly I *am thy servant*; I *am thy servant*, *Ps 116:16*  
 I *am thy servant*; give me understanding, *Ps 119:125*  
 and the borrower *is servant* to the lender. *Prov 22:7*  
 Behold my **servant**, whom I uphold; *Isa 42:1*  
 my **servant**: I have formed thee; thou *art my servant*: *Isa 44:21*  
 And said unto me, Thou *art my servant*, *Isa 49:3*  
 shall my righteous **servant** justify many; *Isa 53:11*  
 O Daniel, **servant** of the living God, is thy God, *Dan 6:20*  
 upon the **servants** and ... handmaids *Joel 2:29 (Acts 2:18)*  
 I will bring forth my **servant** the BRANCH. *Zech 3:8*  
 word only, and my **servant** shall be healed. *Matt 8:8 (Luke 7:7)*  
 nor the **servant** above his lord. *Matt 10:24 (John 13:16; 15:20)*  
 will be chief ... let him be your **servant**: *Matt 20:27 (Mark 10:44)*  
 that is greatest among you shall be your **servant**. *Matt 23:11*  
 Well done, good and faithful **servant**; *Matt 25:23*  
 No **servant** can serve two masters: for either he *Luke 16:13*  
 thou good **servant**: because thou hast been faithful *Luke 19:17*  
 committeth sin is the **servant** of sin. *John 8:34*  
 and where I am, there shall also my **servant** be: *John 12:26*  
 I call you not **servants**; for the **servant** knoweth not *John 15:15*  
 These men are **servants** of the most high God *Acts 16:17*  
 Paul, a **servant** of Jesus Christ, called *to be Rom 1:1*  
 ye were the **servants** of sin, but ye have obeyed *Rom 6:17*  
 ye became the **servants** of righteousness. *Rom 6:18*  
 free from sin, and become **servants** to God, *Rom 6:22*  
 bought with a price; be not ye the **servants** of men. *1 Cor 7:23*  
 I should not be the **servant** of Christ. *Gal 1:10*  
 Wherefore thou art no more a **servant**, but a son; *Gal 4:7*  
 and took upon him the form of a **servant**, *Phil 2:7*  
 Let as many **servants** as are under the yoke *1 Tim 6:1*  
 a **servant** of God and of the Lord Jesus *James 1:1*  
 of maliciousness, but as the **servants** of God. *1 Pet 2:16*  
 Peter, a **servant** and an apostle of Jesus Christ, *2 Pet 1:1*  
 they themselves are the **servants** of corruption: *2 Pet 2:19*  
 hath avenged the blood of his **servants** at her hand. *Rev 19:2*  
 shall be in it; and his **servants** shall serve him: *Rev 22:3*

### serve / serving / served

To perform duties for another person or organization. To work, to supply, to assist, to help, to hand out, to provide for another or to wait on another. **DTP** In the body of Christ we are called to serve one another. To serve means to humble oneself or give of oneself to bless and encourage another. We are also to watch whom we serve; we are not to serve the rulers of this world when doing so conflicts with God's clear instructions, or the materialistic things of life, but we are to give our all in serving Christ Jesus.

go now *ye that are men*, and **serve** the LORD; *Ex 10:11*  
 ye shall **serve** the LORD your God, and he shall *Ex 23:25*  
 and ye shall **serve**: *Num 18:7*  
 fear the LORD ... and **serve** him, *Deut 6:13*  
 me, that they may **serve** other gods: *Deut 7:4*  
 to **serve** the LORD thy God *Deut 10:12 (11:13; Josh 22:5)*  
 and **serve** ye the LORD. *Josh 24:14*



as for me and my house, we will **serve** the LORD. *Josh 24:15*  
 will we also **serve** the LORD; for he *is* our God. *Josh 24:18*  
 prepare your hearts ... and **serve** him only: *1 Sam 7:3*  
 If ye will fear the LORD, and **serve** him, *1 Sam 12:14*  
 but **serve** the LORD with all your heart; *1 Sam 12:20*  
 and **serve** him with a perfect heart *1 Chr 28:9*  
**Serve** the LORD with gladness: come before his *Ps 100:2*  
 our God whom we **serve** is able to deliver us *Dan 3:17*  
 people, nations, and languages, should **serve** him: *Dan 7:14*  
 and all dominions shall **serve** and obey him. *Dan 7:27*  
 thy God, and him only shalt thou **serve**. *Matt 4:10*  
 No man can **serve** two masters: *Matt 6:24 (Luke 16:13)*  
 but **served** God with fastings and prayers *Luke 2:37*  
 But Martha was cumbered about much **servings**, *Luke 10:40*  
 If any man **serve** me, let him follow *John 12:26*  
**Serving** the Lord with all humility of mind, *Acts 20:19*  
 whom I **serve** with my spirit in the gospel *Rom 1:9*  
 henceforth we should not **serve** sin. *Rom 6:6*  
 that we should **serve** in newness of *Rom 7:6 (16:18)*  
 in business; fervent in spirit; **servings** the Lord; *Rom 12:11*  
 to the flesh, but by love **serve** one another. *Gal 5:13*  
 as a son ... he hath **served** with me in the gospel. *Phil 2:22*  
 the inheritance: for ye **serve** the Lord Christ. *Col 3:24*  
 to God from idols to **serve** the living *1 Thes 1:9*  
 whom I **serve** from *my* forefathers with *2 Tim 1:3*  
 deceived, **servings** divers lusts and pleasures, *Tit 3:3*  
 dead works to **serve** the living God? *Heb 9:14*

**service**

This is an action or process of helping another, assisting, doing work for someone. The word also refers to meetings attended, and participated in, by believers. **DTP** The disciple is to have a heart and attitude of service for Christ; we should not forsake coming together in a church environment so that we can minister to each other, serving in a way that will build up the body of Christ. Going to "services" also can mean going in for general checkup or maintenance of our walk with Christ; for the disciple of Christ, this is why we need to attend weekly church services.

clothes of **service**, to do **service** in the holy place, *Ex 35:19 (39:41)*  
 that they may execute the **service** of the LORD. *Num 8:11*  
 we might do the **service** of the LORD before him *Josh 22:27*  
 who *then* is willing to consecrate his **service** *1 Chr 29:5*  
 given thee for the **service** of the house of thy God, *Ezra 7:19*  
 killeth you will think that he doeth God **service**. *John 16:2*  
 the **service of God**, and the promises; *Rom 9:4*  
 God, *which is your reasonable service*. *Rom 12:1*  
 With good will doing **service**, as to the *Eph 6:7*  
 upon the sacrifice and **service** of your faith, *Phil 2:17*  
 I know thy works, and charity, and **service**, *Rev 2:19*

**set**

To place in a specified place or position.

Behold, I have **set** the land before you: *Deut 1:8*  
 I have **set** before thee this day life and good, *Deut 30:15*  
 the LORD hath **set** apart him that is godly for *Ps 4:3*  
 I have **set** the LORD always before me: *Ps 16:8*  
 name of our God we will **set** up *our* banners: *Ps 20:5*  
 he putteth down one, and **setteth** up another. *Ps 75:7*  
 and shall **set** us in the way of his steps. *Ps 85:13*  
 I **set** before you the way of life, and the way *Jer 21:8*  
**set** thee to be a light of the Gentiles, *Acts 13:47*  
 and **set** him at his own right hand *Eph 1:20*  
 didst **set** him over the works of thy hands: *Heb 2:7*  
 I have **set** before thee an open door, *Rev 3:8*

**seven / sevenfold / seventh / seventy**

The number seven is significant in the Scriptures. It is tied to it the idea of perfection and completeness. It can also symbolize God Himself, showing who He is and how He is present with His people. It is used at least 735 times throughout the entire Bible. It is also linked to the idea of Sabbath as a day of rest. Finally, the number seven appears many times in the book of Revelation, which is a book of prophecy revealing what will come in the "Last Days".

rested on the **seventh** day from all his *Gen 2:2 (Heb 4:4)*  
 Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him **sevenfold**. *Gen 4:15*  
 I will serve thee **seven** years for Rachel *Gen 29:18*  
**seven** empty ears ... shall be **seven** years of famine. *Gen 41:27*  
 and **seventy** of the elders of Israel; and worship *Ex 24:1*  
 punish you **seven** times more for your sins. *Lev 26:18*  
 ye shall compass the city **seven** times, *Josh 6:4*  
**Seven** times a day do I praise thee, because *Ps 119:164*  
**seventy** years in the desolations of Jerusalem. *Dan 9:2*  
 the Mes-si'-ah the Prince *shall be seven* weeks, *Dan 9:25*  
**seven** lamps thereon, and **seven** pipes to the **seven** lamps, *Zech 4:2*  
 against me, and I forgave him? till **seven** times? *Matt 18:21*  
**seven** times: but, Until **seventy** times **seven**. *Matt 18:22*  
 the Lord appointed other **seventy** also, and sent *Luke 10:1*  
 look ... among you **seven** men of honest report, *Acts 6:3*  
 the **seven** churches which are in Asia: *Rev 1:4 (1:11)*  
 I saw **seven** golden candlesticks; *Rev 1:12*  
 had in his right hand **seven** stars: *Rev 1:16*  
**seven** stars are the angels of the **seven** churches: *Rev 1:20*  
 to them were given **seven** trumpets. *Rev 8:2*  
 having **seven** heads and ten horns, *Rev 12:3 (13:1; 17:3)*  
 having the **seven** last plagues; *Rev 15:1*

**shame**

Disgrace, embarrassment, humiliation, dishonour, reproach. **DTP** We should never be ashamed of who we are in Christ Jesus. We are a child of the king Jesus Christ and he is proud of who we are. We need walk out each day not hiding from our believe in Christ, but letting Him shine forth through our lives to others.

how long *will ye turn* my glory into **shame**? *Ps 4:2*  
 thou hast covered him with **shame**. *Ps 89:45*  
 Let mine adversaries be clothed with **shame**, *Ps 109:29*  
 thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to **shame**. *Ps 119:31*  
*When* pride cometh, then cometh **shame**: *Prov 11:2*  
**shame shall be** to him that refuseth instruction: *Prov 13:18*  
 for thou shalt forget the **shame** of thy youth, *Isa 54:4*  
 I write not these things to **shame** you, but *1 Cor 4:14*  
 knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your **shame**. *1 Cor 15:34*  
 crucify ... afresh, and put *him* to an open **shame**. *Heb 6:6*  
 endured the cross, despising the **shame**, *Heb 12:2*

**shearer**

A person who cuts the wool off a sheep or lamb. **DTP** The shearer is placed in a position in which it doesn't fight back or try to escape, content to remain until it is released. As disciples, we should be like sheep, not fighting the will of God but just giving ourselves wholeheartedly to him, just as Christ did.

as a sheep before her **shearers** is dumb, *Isa 53:7*  
 and like a lamb dumb before his **shearer**, *Acts 8:32*

**sheaves**

Plural of sheaf; bundles of grain stalks laid lengthwise and tied together after reaping. They are stood up in the sun to dry and then, when the drying is complete, the farmer takes the sheaves to the threshing floor where the grain is threshed out and stored. **DTP** There will be a time when the harvest will be taken in; the grain (believers) and tares/weeds (non-believers) will be separated by God, either entering into eternal life or into eternal damnation. (See Matt.13:24-30)

we *were* binding **sheaves** in the field, *Gen 37:7*  
 after the reapers among the **sheaves**: *Ruth 2:7*  
 glean even among the **sheaves**, and reproach her not: *Ruth 2:15*

bringing his **sheaves** with him. *Ps 126:6*  
 cart is pressed *that is* full of **sheaves**. *Amos 2:13*  
 them as the **sheaves** into the floor. *Mic 4:12*

### sheep

A domesticated animal that is kept for its wool, skin, milk and meat. In the Old Testament sheep were used as sacrifices; the blood of a perfect lamb had to be shed and, once a year, the high priest would sprinkle its blood would be sprinkled on the mercy seat (see Lev 1:10; 4:32; 5:15; 22:21). **DTP** Christ came to earth to be mankind's sacrificial lamb and his blood was shed so that our sins could be forgiven.

And Abel was a keeper of **sheep**, *Gen 4:2*  
 be not as **sheep** which have no shepherd. *Num 27:17*  
**sheep** that have not a shepherd: *1 Kin 22:17 (2 Chr 18:16)*  
 counted as **sheep** for the slaughter. *Ps 44:22 (Rom 8:36)*  
 made his own people to go forth like **sheep**, *Ps 78:52*  
 So we thy people and **sheep** of thy pasture will *Ps 79:13*  
 people of his pasture, and the **sheep** of his hand. *Ps 95:7*  
*are* his people, and the **sheep** of his pasture. *Ps 100:3*  
 I have gone astray like a lost **sheep**: *Ps 119:176*  
 All we like **sheep** have gone astray; *Isa 53:6*  
 and as a **sheep** before her shearers is dumb, *Isa 53:7*  
 destroy and scatter the **sheep** of my pasture! *Jer 23:1*  
 My **sheep** wandered through all the mountains, *Ezek 34:6*  
 and the **sheep** shall be scattered: *Zech 13:7 (Matt 26:31; Mark 14:27)*  
 prophets, which come to you in **sheep's** clothing, *Matt 7:15*  
 I send you forth as **sheep** in the *Matt 10:16*  
 If a man have an hundred **sheep**, *Matt 18:12 (Luke 15:4)*  
 divideth *his* **sheep** from the goats: *Matt 25:32*  
 I have found my **sheep** which was lost. *Luke 15:6*  
 and the **sheep** hear his voice: *John 10:3*  
 good shepherd giveth his life for the **sheep**. *John 10:11*  
 ye believe not, because ye are not of my **sheep**, *John 10:26*  
 My **sheep** hear my voice, and I know them, *John 10:27*  
 I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my **sheep**. *John 21:16*  
 he was led as a **sheep** to the slaughter; *Acts 8:32*  
 accounted as **sheep** for the slaughter. *Rom 8:36*  
 that great shepherd of the **sheep**, *Heb 13:20*  
 For ye were as **sheep** going astray; *1 Pet 2:25*

### shepherd

A person who tends and rears sheep, responsible for protecting the sheep from wild beasts. **DTP** The picture of the shepherd also represents spiritual leadership that the leaders of Israel were to exercise with their people. The 23rd Psalm is like a job description of how the shepherds were to work with the people of God. Pastors of the church today are to be shepherds to their flocks. Jesus Christ was and is our Great Shepherd.

be not as sheep which have no **shepherd**. *Num 27:17*  
 sheep that have not a **shepherd**: *1 Kin 22:17 (2 Chr 18:16)*  
 The LORD *is* my **shepherd**; *Ps 23:1*  
 O **Shepherd** of Israel, thou that leadest *Ps 80:1*  
 He shall feed his flock like a **shepherd**: *Isa 40:11*  
 they *are* **shepherds** that cannot understand: *Isa 56:11*  
 I will set up **shepherds** over them which shall *Jer 23:4*  
 scattered, because *there is* no **shepherd**: *Eze 34:5*  
 neither did my **shepherds** search for my flock, *Eze 34:8*  
 As a **shepherd** seeketh out his flock in the day *Eze 34:12*  
 smite the **shepherd**, and the sheep *Zech 13:7 (Matt 26:31; Mark 14:27)*  
 abroad, as sheep having no **shepherd**. *Matt 9:36 (Mark 6:34)*  
 as a **shepherd** divideth *his* sheep from the goats: *Matt 25:32*  
**shepherds** abiding in the field, keeping watch over *Luke 2:8*  
 by the door is the **shepherd** of the sheep. *John 10:2*  
 I am the good **shepherd**: *John 10:11*  
 I am the good **shepherd**, and know my *sheep*, and am *John 10:14*  
 and there shall be one fold, *and* one **shepherd**. *John 10:16*  
 that great **shepherd** of the sheep, *Heb 13:20*

unto the **Shepherd** and Bishop of your souls. *1 Pet 2:25*  
 And when the chief **Shepherd** shall appear, *1 Pet 5:4*

**shewbread / showbread**

This word means, "Bread of the Presence". It was in the Holy Place in the tabernacle (or the temple) on a table in two rows of six pieces each, representing the twelve tribes of Israel. It was unleavened and would be changed on the Sabbath and could only be eaten by the priests. (See Lev 24:5-9) **DTP** In the New Testament Jesus proclaims to his hearers, "I Am the bread of Life", one who is without sin, pure and holy.

upon the table **shewbread** before me always. *Ex 25:30*  
 upon the table of **shewbread** they shall *Num 4:7*  
 was no bread there but the **shewbread**, *1 Sam 21:6*  
 house of God, and did eat the **shewbread**, *Matt 12:4*  
 and the table, and the **shewbread**; *Heb 9:2*

**shield**

A broad piece of metal (or other material) used as part of the soldier's armour for protection against blows or weapons. **DTP** Paul tells the disciple to put on the full armour of God; he is to carry a "shield of faith" for protection against the fiery darts of the enemy.

*I am thy shield, and thy exceeding Gen 15:1*  
 saved by the LORD, the **shield** of thy help, *Deut 33:29*  
 given me the **shield** of thy salvation: *2 Sam 22:36 (Ps 18:35)*  
 But thou, O LORD, *art* a **shield** for me; *Ps 3:3*  
 given me the **shield** of thy salvation: *Ps 18:35*  
 The LORD *is* my strength and my **shield**; *Ps 28:7*  
 for the LORD: he *is* our help and our **shield**. *Ps 33:20*  
 the LORD God *is* a sun and **shield**: the LORD will give *Ps 84:11*  
 his truth *shall be thy shield* and buckler. *Ps 91:4*  
 in the LORD: he *is* their help and their **shield**. *Ps 115:9*  
 Thou *art* my hiding place and my **shield**: I hope *PS 119:114*  
 my **shield**, and *he* in whom I trust; *Ps 144:2*  
 a **shield** unto them that put their trust in *Prov 30:5*  
 Above all, taking the **shield** of faith, *Eph 6:16*

**shield of faith**

Paul tells the disciple to put on the full armour of God; he is to carry a "shield of faith" for protection against the fiery darts of the enemy. Disciples of Christ have a real enemy that is out to destroy and kill.

Above all, taking the **shield of faith**, *Eph 6:16*

**shine / shone**

Enlighten, illuminate, gleam, sparkle, lighten, glisten. **DTP** We as disciples should demonstrate the fruit of the Spirit to a lost and dark world. We are to be a shining testimony of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, to be a light that is set upon a hilltop that all may see. The world is full of darkness and we are commanded to let our light shine forth for Jesus Christ. As a lighthouse, we need to let God shine through us so that others may see His glory revealed in our lives.  
 skin of his face **shone** while he talked with *Ex 34:29*  
 The LORD make his face **shine** upon thee, and be *Num 6:25*  
 blessed us; *and* cause his face to **shine** upon us; *Ps 67:1*  
 cause thy face to **shine**; and we shall be saved. *Ps 80:3*  
 Make thy face to **shine** upon thy servant; *Ps 119:135*  
 Arise, **shine**; for thy light is come, *Isa 60:1*  
 cause thy face to **shine** upon thy sanctuary *Dan 9:17*  
 Let your light so **shine** before men, that they *Matt 5:16*  
 his face did **shine** as the sun, and his raiment *Matt 17:2*  
 the light **shineth** in darkness; and the darkness *John 1:5*  
 light of the glorious gospel ... should **shine** *2 Cor 4:4*  
 to **shine** out of darkness, hath **shined** in our hearts, *2 Cor 4:6*  
 among whom ye **shine** as lights in the world; *Phil 2:15*  
 as unto a light that **shineth** in a dark place, *2 Pet 1:19*

**shoe**

Foot protection, often made of leather and available in a variety of styles and colours. **DTP** We read in the Old Testament that God's followers were to remove their shoes when they came into or before the presence of the Lord; there was to be nothing between the person's feet and the Holy Ground on which he was standing. In describing the full armour of God, we are told to have our feet shod with the Gospel of peace, giving the idea that wherever the disciple goes, the Gospel of peace should be proclaimed. Eph 6:15.

put off thy **shoes** from off thy feet, *Ex 3:5 (Acts 7:33)*  
 your loins girded, your **shoes** on your feet, *Ex 12:11*  
 whose **shoes** I am not worthy to bear: he shall *Matt 3:11*  
 put a ring on his hand, and **shoes** on *his* feet: *Luke 15:22*

**shoffar**

A Jewish word referring to a ram's or deer's horn used as a trumpet to call out to the people. It was used in religious ceremonies and as a battle signal or a warning of danger. It was also used as a part of praise and worship of God to summon His power and strength. (See the word trumpet and also see Joshua 6:4).

priests shall bear before the ark seven **trumpets** of rams' horns: *Josh 6:4*

**shout**

To speak out loud, to cry out or call to someone. Shouting attracts people to hear and look in your direction. It can also be a way to express great joy in worship to God.

voice of *them that shout* for mastery, *Ex 32:18*  
 people shall shout with a great **shout**; *Josh 6:5*  
 all Israel shouted with a great **shout**, *1 Sam 4:5*  
 let them ever **shout** for joy, because *Ps 5:11*  
**shout** unto God with the voice of *Ps 47:1*  
 let them **shout** from the top of the *Isa 42:11*  
 descend from heaven with a **shout**, *1 Thes 4:16*

**show**

Cause to be visible; allow to be perceived. **DTP** We are to be lights for Jesus Christ and to show forth to a lost world His love, grace, mercy and power. We are to be "Christ-like" as Christians. God also desires us to show Him fruit that will last, results that come from Him working in and through our lives.

he said, I beseech thee, **shew** me thy glory. *Ex 33:18*  
**Shew** me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths. *Ps 25:4*  
 conversation *aright* will I **shew** the salvation *Ps 50:23*  
**shew** that the LORD *is* upright: *he is* my rock, *Ps 92:15*  
 shall **shew** forth the praises of the LORD. *Isa 60:6*  
 will **shew** wonders in the heavens *Joel 2:30*  
 therefore mighty works do **shew** forth *Matt 14:2 (Mark 6:14)*  
 Spirit of truth, ... will **shew** you things to come. *John 16:13*  
 which **shew** unto us the way of salvation. *Acts 16:17*  
 ye do **shew** the Lord's death till he come. *1 Cor 11:26*  
 and yet **shew** I unto you a more excellent way. *1 Cor 12:31*  
 Study to **shew** thyself approved unto God, *2 Tim 2:15*  
**shew** me thy faith without thy works, and I *James 2:18*  
**shew** unto you that eternal life, which was *1 John 1:2*  
 I will **shew** thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. *Rev 21:9*

**Show Bread**

This word means, "Bread of the Presence". It was in the Holy Place in the tabernacle (or the temple) on a table in two rows of six pieces each, representing the twelve tribes of Israel. It was unleavened and would be changed on the Sabbath and could only be eaten by the priests. (See Lev 24:5-9) **DTP** In the New Testament Jesus proclaims to his hearers, "I Am the bread of Life", one who is without sin, pure and holy.  
 (See the word shewbread).

**sick / sickness**

Not to be well, infected with some type of disease or infirmity. **DTP** Disciples are to pray for the sick; elders are to anoint the sick with oil and pray. To see people healed, both faith and Christ's Holy Spirit filling us and flowing through us are necessary. All must be done while recognizing God's sovereignty; everything must be done according to the will of the Father in Heaven.

the son of the woman, ... fell **sick**; *1 Kin 17:17*  
 Hope deferred maketh the heart **sick**; *Prov 13:12*  
 and they brought unto him all **sick** people *Matt 4:24*  
 healed all that were **sick**; *Matt 8:16 (Mark 1:34; Luke 4:40)*  
 himself took our infirmities, and bare *our sicknesses*. *Matt 8:17*  
 power ... to heal all manner of **sickness** *Matt 10:1*  
 ye clothed me: I was **sick**, and ye visited me: *Matt 25:36*  
 lay hands on the **sick**, and they shall recover. *Mark 16:18*  
 Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is **sick**. *John 11:3*  
 This **sickness** is not unto death, but for the glory *John 11:4*  
 were brought unto the **sick** handkerchiefs *Acts 19:12*  
 was **sick** nigh unto death: but God had mercy *Phil 2:27*  
 Is any **sick** among you? let him call for the elders *James 5:14*  
 And the prayer of faith shall save the **sick**, *James 5:15*

**sign / signs**

A mark, a miracle, a wonder, something beyond the normal way of doing things. Something that cannot usually be explained scientifically. Can be a warning or alert pointing us to something of danger or of what lies ahead. **DTP** God sometimes uses different signs to guide his disciples. He also tells us that there will be signs that will point to His second coming and that we should be watching for them.

let them be for a **signs**, and for seasons, *Gen 1:14*  
 the first **sign**, that they will believe ... the latter sign. *Ex 4:8*  
 harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my **signs** *Ex 7:3*  
 my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a **sign** *Ex 31:13\**  
 shalt bind them for a **sign** upon thine hand, *Deut 6:8*  
 this may be a **sign** among you, *that* when *Josh 4:6*  
 which did those great **signs** in your sight, *Josh 24:17*  
 this *shall be* a **sign** unto thee, that shall *1 Sam 2:34*  
 shall give you a **sign**; Behold, a virgin shall *Isa 7:14*  
 it shall be for a **sign** and for a witness unto *Isa 19:20*  
 this *shall be* a **sign** unto thee from the LORD, *Isa 38:7*  
 an everlasting **sign** *that* shall not be cut off. *Isa 55:13*  
 no sign ... but the **sign** of ... Jo'-nas: *Matt 12:39 (16:4; Luke 11:29)*  
 false prophets, ... show great **signs** *Matt 24:24 (Mark 13:22)*  
 these **signs** shall follow them that believe; *Mark 16:17*  
 and confirming the word with **signs** following. *Mark 16:20*  
 this *shall be* a **sign** unto you; Ye shall find *Luke 2:12*

**signs and wonders**

These are often considered to be miracles from God, they show His power and usually go against man's scientific explanations. They are often experienced by more than just one person. Example Acts 2:1-13 the coming of the Holy Spirit.

And the LORD shewed **signs and wonders**, *Deut 6:22*  
 and giveth thee a **sign** or a **wonder**, *Deut 13:1*  
 And shewedst **signs and wonders** upon *Neh 9:10*  
 Which hast set **signs and wonders** in *Jer 32:20*  
 Ye see **signs and wonders**, ye will not believe. *John 4:48*  
 you by miracles and **wonders** and **signs**, *Acts 2:22*  
 and that **signs and wonders** may be done *Acts 4:30*  
 granted **signs and wonders** to be done by their *Acts 14:3*  
 Through mighty **signs and wonders**, by *Rom 15:19*  
 bearing *them* witness, both with **signs and wonders**, *Heb 2:4*

**signet ring**

A ring that has embedded into it letters or a seal that, when pressed into hot wax, leaves an impression representing the owner of the ring and his authority.

So the king took his **signet ring** from his hand *Esth 3:10 NKJB*.

**Simple**

Uncomplicated, humble, modest, unpretentious, meek, understandable, unsophisticated, sincere. **DTP** The gospel of Christ needs to be proclaimed to others in its simplicity so that they may comprehend and understand the amazing truth of Jesus Christ. of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the **simple**. *Ps 19:7*  
 The LORD preserveth the **simple**: I was brought low, *Ps 116:6*  
 it giveth understanding unto the **simple**. *Ps 119:130*  
 How long, ye **simple** ones, will ye love simplicity? *Prov 1:22*  
 ye **simple**, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, *Prov 8:5*  
 words and fair speeches deceive ... the **simple**. *Rom 16:18*

**sin / sinned**

To offend, to transgress, to trespass or do wickedness. An act of disobedience toward God and His laws. Something that is corrupt and transgresses the moral laws of God. A falling away from, or missing the mark of God's commands. **DTP** Because of the disobedience of Adam and Eve, mankind inherited a sin nature. The soul of man is born in corruption and sin.

not well, **sin** lieth at the door. *Gen 4:7*  
 wickedness, and **sin** against God? *Gen 39:9*  
 I have **sinned** against the LORD your God, *Ex 10:16*  
 for a **sin** offering for atonement: *Ex 29:36*  
 said unto the people, Ye have **sinned** a great **sin**: *Ex 32:30*  
 he bring a lamb for a **sin** offering, *Lev 4:32*  
 he shall confess that he hath **sinned** in that *thing*: *Lev 5:5*  
 When a man or woman shall commit any **sin** *Num 5:6*  
 ye have **sinned**... be sure your **sin** will find you out. *Num 32:23*  
**sin** against the LORD in ceasing to pray *1 Sam 12:23*  
 rebellion *is as* the **sin** of witchcraft, *1 Sam 15:23*  
 And David said unto Nathan, I have **sinned** *2 Sam 12:13*  
 seed of Israel ... stood and confessed their **sins**, *Neh 9:2*  
 In all this Job **sinned** not, nor charged God *Job 1:22*  
 Stand in awe, and **sin** not: commune with your *Ps 4:4*  
 Remember not the **sins** of my youth, nor my *Ps 25:7*  
 forgiven, *whose sin is covered*. *Ps 32:1 (Rom 4:7)*  
 I acknowledged my **sin** unto thee, *Ps 32:5*  
 iniquity, and cleanse me from my **sin**. *Ps 51:2*  
 Against thee, thee only, have I **sinned**, and done *Ps 51:4*  
 iniquity; and in **sin** did my mother conceive me. *Ps 51:5*  
 that I might not **sin** against thee. *Ps 119:11*  
 love covereth all **sins**. *Prov 10:12*  
 He that covereth his **sins** shall not prosper: *Prov 28:13*  
 though your **sins** be as scarlet, they shall *Isa 1:18*  
 backslidings are many; we have **sinned** against thee. *Jer 14:7*  
 I will remember their **sin** no more. *Jer 31:34 (Heb 10:17)*  
 and break off thy **sins** by righteousness, *Dan 4:27*  
 for he shall save his people from their **sins**. *Matt 1:21*  
 is shed for many for the remission of **sins**. *Matt 26:28*  
 repentance for the remission of **sins**. *Mark 1:4*  
 converted, and *their sins* should be forgiven *Mark 4:12*  
 And forgive us our **sins**; for we also forgive *Luke 11:4*  
 go, and **sin** no more. *John 8:11*  
 Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of **sin**. *John 8:34*  
 Whose soever **sins** ye remit, they are remitted *John 20:23*  
 and be baptized ... for the remission of **sins**, *Acts 2:38*  
 be converted, that your **sins** may be blotted *Acts 3:19*  
 arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy **sins**, *Acts 22:16*  
 all have **sinned**, and come short of the glory *Rom 3:23*  
 as by one man **sin** entered into the world, *Rom 5:12*  
 For he that is dead is freed from **sin**. *Rom 6:7*  
 Let not **sin** therefore reign in your mortal *Rom 6:12*  
 the wages of **sin** *is* death; but the gift of God *Rom 6:23*  
 body *is* dead because of **sin**; but the Spirit *is* *Rom 8:10*  
 Awake to righteousness, and **sin** not; *1 Cor 15:34*  
 made him *to be sin* for us, who knew no **sin**; *2 Cor 5:21*  
 neither be partaker of other men's **sins**: *1 Tim 5:22*  
 time without **sin** unto salvation. *Heb 9:28*

and the **sin** which doth so easily beset *us*, *Heb 12:1*  
 blood is brought ... by the high priest for **sin**, *Heb 13:11*  
 it bringeth forth **sin**: and **sin**, when it is *James 1:15*  
 save a soul ... and shall hide a multitude of **sins**. *James 5:20*  
 his own self bare our **sins** ... we, being dead to **sins**, *1 Pet 2:24*  
 For Christ also hath once suffered for **sins**, *1 Pet 3:18*  
 his Son cleanseth us from all **sin**. *1 John 1:7*  
 If we say that we have no **sin**, we deceive ourselves, *1 John 1:8*  
 If we confess our **sins**, he is faithful and just *1 John 1:9*  
 If we say that we have not **sinned**, we make him a liar, *1 John 1:10*  
 And if any man **sin**, we have an advocate *1 John 2:1*  
 propitiation for our sins: ... also for *the sins of the* *1 John 2:2*  
 abideth in him **sinneth** not: whosoever **sinneth** hath not *1 John 3:6*  
 committeth **sin** is of the devil; for the devil **sinneth** *1 John 3:8*  
 his Son *to be* the propitiation for our **sins**. *1 John 4:10*  
 All unrighteousness is **sin**: *1 John 5:17*  
 and washed us from our **sins** in his own blood, *Rev 1:5*

### sin imputed

Imputation means to reckon or to charge to one's account. There are various views on imputed sin, but the most common is that all have sinned (Rom 5:12) because sin has come through Adam and Eve's disobedience to God when they ate of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. This sin introduced death into their world; thus the death penalty came upon all who are born. In Adam, all humanity was present at that time. Because of one, sin entered the world; because of One (Jesus Christ and His death on the cross) we can, through faith, have forgiveness for our sins.

### sin inherited

This teaching deals with how we ended up with a sin nature, through the disobedience of Adam and Eve. Because they were the first two parents, from them all mankind has inherited a sin nature. The soul of man is born in corruption and sin.

### sin nature

Man is born with a sin nature he does not have to do anything to become a sinner; he or she is a sinner from the moment of conception. We have become sinners because of Adam's and Eve's disobedience in the Garden of Eden. Because we all come from these first parents, we too carry their sin nature in our lives. This curse can be broken only by believing and receiving Jesus Christ personally into one's life.

### sin, personal

Because of our sin nature and a spirit of disobedience that dwells within our lives, man battles between doing the will of God and his own personal will. We personally sin when we turn our backs on God and follow after the lawlessness and corruption of this world. In various places throughout the Bible, lists of personally committed sins are enumerated. (See Col 3:5-11)

### sing / sang / sung

To use one's voice to make music, hum, carol, to rejoice. **DTP** The disciple's heart should be full of love for Christ Jesus and, because of that, our hearts should sing forth praise and adoration unto our Lord. He is truly our Lord and King and we should rejoice with Him for Who He is and for what He has done for us. Singing is an expression, likened to a river of love that comes from our hearts and mouths, giving thanks and praise for all that our Lord has done.

Then **sang** Moses and the children of Israel *Ex 15:1*  
 Then Israel **sang** ... Spring up, O well; **sing** ye *Num 21:17*  
 of whom they **sang** one to another in dances, *1 Sam 29:5*  
**Sing** unto him, **sing** psalms unto him, *1 Chr 16:9 (Ps 105:2)*  
**Sing** unto the LORD, all the earth; *1 Chr 16:23 (Ps 96:1)*  
 they **sang** together by course in praising *Ezra 3:11*  
 I will **sing** unto the LORD, because he hath *Ps 13:6*  
**Sing** unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, *Ps 30:4*  
 tongue shall **sing** aloud of thy righteousness. *Ps 51:14*  
**Sing** forth the honour of his name: *Ps 66:2*  
**Sing** aloud unto God our strength: *Ps 81:1*  
 O come, let us **sing** unto the LORD: let us *Ps 95:1*  
**sing** unto the LORD a new song; for he hath *Ps 98:1*  
 I will **sing** unto the LORD as long as I live: *Ps 104:33*  
 saying, **sing** us *one of the songs of Zion*. *Ps 137:2*  
 but the righteous doth **sing** and rejoice. *Prov 29:6*  
**Sing** unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent *Isa 12:5*  
 Awake and **sing**, ye that dwell in dust: *Isa 26:19*  
**Sing**, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: *Isa 44:23*



with the voice together shall they **sing**: *Isa 52:8*  
 my servants shall **sing** for joy of heart, *Isa 65:14*  
 And when they had **sung** an hymn, *Matt 26:30 (Mark 14:26)*  
 at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and **sang** *Acts 16:25*  
 I will **sing** with the spirit, and I will **sing** *1 Cor 14:15*  
**singing** ... in your heart to the Lord; *Eph 5:19 (Col 3:16)*  
 Is any merry? let him **sing** psalms. *James 5:13*  
 they **sung** a new song, saying, Thou art worthy *Rev 5:9*  
 they **sung** as it were a new song before the throne, *Rev 14:3*  
 they **sing** the song of Moses the servant of God, *Rev 15:3*

### sinners

People who have committed acts of disobedience toward God and His laws. People who are outside of the will of God. (See sin nature, personal sin and the word sin).

But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and **sinners** *Gen 13:13*  
 nor standeth in the way of **sinners**, *Ps 1:1*  
 nor **sinners** in the congregation of the righteous. *Ps 1:5*  
 therefore will he teach **sinners** in the way. *Ps 25:8*  
 and **sinners** shall be converted unto thee. *Ps 51:13*  
 son, if **sinners** entice thee, consent thou not. *Prov 1:10*  
 Evil pursueth **sinners**: *Prov 13:21*  
 Let not thine heart envy **sinners**: but *be thou* in *Prov 23:17*  
 but one **sinner** destroyeth much good. *Eccl 9:18*  
 righteous, but **sinners** to repentance. *Matt 9:13 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:32)*  
 heaven over one **sinner** that repenteth, *Luke 15:7*  
 be a **sinner** or no, I know not: one thing I know, *John 9:25*  
 that, while we were yet **sinners**, Christ died for us. *Rom 5:8*  
 by one man's disobedience many were made **sinners**, *Rom 5:19*  
 justified ... we ourselves also are found **sinners**, *Gal 2:17*  
 came into the world to save **sinners**; *1 Tim 1:15*  
 Cleanse *your* hands, *ye sinners*; and purify *your* *James 4:8*  
 that he which converteth the **sinner** *James 5:20*

### Sion

See the word Zion.

### sit / sat

To recline on a chair, to relax, to contemplate or make a decision from, to be seated. **DTP** It is important that we take time to sit ("be still") before the Lord, to meditate on Him and His Word, and to hear His still small voice encouraging and directing us according to His will for our lives.

the LORD appeared ... and he **sat** in the tent door *Gen 18:1*  
**sat** there before the LORD, and fasted *Judg 20:26*  
 nor **sitteth** in the seat of the scornful. *Ps 1:1*  
 God **sitteth** upon the throne of his holiness. *Ps 47:8*  
 The LORD said unto my LORD, **Sit** thou at *Ps 110:1 (Matt 22:44; Mark 12:36; Luke 20:42; Acts 2:34; Heb 1:13)*  
*is* he that **sitteth** upon the circle of the earth, *Isa 40:22*  
**sat** not in the assembly of the mockers, *Jer 15:17*  
 he shall **sit** as a refiner and purifier *Mal 3:3*  
**sit** upon twelve thrones, judging *Matt 19:28 (Luke 22:30)*  
**sitting** on the right hand of *Matt 26:64 (Mark 14:62; Luke 22:69)*  
 he that was dead **sat** up, and began to speak. *Luke 7:15*  
 and found the man, ... **sitting** at the feet of Jesus, *Luke 8:35*  
 made *us sit* together in heavenly *places* *Eph 2:6*  
 where Christ **sitteth** on the right hand of God. *Col 3:1*  
 that he as God **sitteth** in the temple of God, *2 Thes 2:4*  
**sat** down on the right hand of the Majesty *Heb 1:3*  
 will I grant to **sit** with me in my throne, *Rev 3:21*

### slander

Making a false (oral or written) and malicious statement damaging to someone's reputation. **DTP** We as disciples should not put down or speak evil of others. Our goal is to lift up the broken-hearted and to restore those who have fallen; we are not to tear them apart.

by bringing up a **slander** upon the land, *Num 14:36*  
 For I have heard the **slander** of many: *Ps 31:13*  
 Whoso privily **slandereth** his neighbour, him will I *Ps 101:5*  
 and he that uttereth a **slander**, *is* a fool. *Prov 10:18*

**slay / slew / slain**

To kill or put to death, to cut to pieces, murder, assassinate, massacre, slaughter, butcher, exterminate.

that Cain rose up against Abel ... and **slew** him. *Gen 4:8*  
 to **slay** the righteous with the wicked: *Gen 18:25*  
 And Abraham ... took the knife to **slay** his son. *Gen 22:10*  
**slew** the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. *Ex 2:12*  
 behold, I will **slay** thy son, *even* thy firstborn. *Ex 4:23*  
**slay** me, that men say not ... A woman **slew** him. *Judg 9:54*  
 servant **slew** both a lion and the bear: *1 Sam 17:36*  
 saying, I have **slain** the LORD'S anointed. *2 Sam 1:16*  
 Evil shall **slay** the wicked: and they that *Ps 34:21*  
 I have **slain** them by the words of my mouth: *Hos 6:5*  
**slew** all the children that were in Beth'-le-hem, *Matt 2:16*  
 and be **slain**, and be raised the third day. *Luke 9:22*  
 raised up Jesus, whom ye **slew** and hanged on *Acts 5:30*  
 saying unto me, Arise, Peter; **slay** and eat. *Acts 11:7*  
 by the cross, having **slain** the enmity thereby: *Eph 2:16*  
 stood a Lamb as it had been **slain**, having *Rev 5:6*  
 souls of them that were **slain** for the word of God, *Rev 6:9*  
 were prepared ... to **slay** the third part of men. *Rev 9:15*

**sleep**

To slumber, not to be awake or conscious; can also refer to death. **DTP** The disciple needs to be careful that they he does not fall into a spiritual sleep where he does not hear the voice of the Lord, or is no longer aware of what is taking place around him.

God caused a deep **sleep** to fall upon Adam, *Gen 2:21*  
 Moses, Behold, thou shalt **sleep** with thy fathers; *Deut 31:16*  
 laid me down and **slept**; ... for the LORD *Ps 3:5*  
 for so he giveth his beloved **sleep**. *Ps 127:2*  
 shalt lie down, and thy **sleep** shall be sweet. *Prov 3:24*  
 How long wilt thou **sleep**, O sluggard? *when* wilt *Prov 6:9*  
 Love not **sleep**, lest thou come to poverty; *Prov 20:13*  
 I **sleep**, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice *Song 5:2*  
 night fasting: ... and his **sleep** went from him. *Dan 6:18*  
 while men **slept**, his enemy came and sowed tares *Matt 13:25*  
**Sleep** on now, and take *your* rest: *Matt 26:45 (Mark 14:41)*  
 many bodies of the saints which **slept** arose. *Matt 27:52*  
 Why **sleep** ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into *Luke 22:46*  
 Lazarus **sleepeth**; but I go, that I may awake him *John 11:11*  
 now *it is* high time to awake out of **sleep**: *Rom 13:11*  
 weak and sickly among you, and many **sleep**. *1 Cor 11:30*  
 We shall not all **sleep**, but we shall all be *1 Cor 15:51*  
 awake thou that **sleepest**, and arise from the dead, *Eph 5:14*  
 let us not **sleep**, as *do* others; but let us watch *1 Thes 5:6*  
 wake or **sleep**, we should live together with him. *1 Thes 5:10*

**sling**

A simple weapon in the form of a strap or loop, used to hurl stones or other small missiles; used by shepherds and soldiers alike. When swung in circles and released at the right moment, a stone could be flung with deadly accuracy.

every one could **sling** stones at an *Judg 20:16*  
 and his **sling** was in his hand: *1 Sam 17:40*  
 over the Phi-lis'-tine with a **sling** *1 Sam 17:50*  
 As he that bindeth a stone in a **sling**, *Prov 26:8*

**smite / smote / smitten**

To kill, to strike, to hit, beat or punch.

neither will I again **smite** any more ever *Gen 8:21*  
 and he spied an Egyptian **smiting** an Hebrew, *Ex 2:11*  
 and with his rod he **smote** the rock twice: *Num 20:11*  
 So David prevailed ... and **smote** the Phi-lis'-tine, *1 Sam 17:50*  
 and **smote** the waters, and they were divided *2 Kin 2:8*  
 he **smote** the rock, that the waters gushed out, *Ps 78:20*  
 Hath he **smitten** him, as he **smote** those that **smote** him? *Isa 27:7*  
 ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that **smiteth**. *Ezek 7:9*  
**smite** the shepherd, *Zech 13:7 (Matt 26:31; Mark 14:27)*  
 shall **smite** thee on thy right cheek, *Matt 5:39 (Luke 6:29)*  
 unto him, Lord, shall we **smite** with the sword? *Luke 22:49*  
 immediately the angel of the Lord **smote** him, *Acts 12:23*  
 power ... to **smite** the earth with all plagues, *Rev 11:6*

**snare**

A trap for catching birds or animals, usually employing a noose of wire or cord. Something which hinders movement, slows down, binds, or entangles. **DTP** Satan desires to snare or entangle the disciple in sin and in the affairs of this world. Prayer and studying of the Word of God keeps us from being ensnared by Satan and the ways of the world.

How long shall this man be a **snare** unto us? *Ex 10:7*  
 Take heed ... thou be not **snared** by following them, *Deut 12:30*  
 but they shall be **snares** and traps unto you, *Josh 23:13*  
*as thorns* ... and their gods shall be a **snare** *Judg 2:3*  
 wherefore then layest thou a **snare** for my life, *1 Sam 28:9*  
 Let their table become a **snare** *Ps 69:22 (Rom 11:9)*  
 shall deliver thee from the **snare** of the fowler, *Ps 91:3*  
 destruction, and his lips *are* the **snare** of his soul. *Prov 18:7*  
 a pit to take me, and hid **snares** for my feet. *Jer 18:22*  
 not that I may cast a **snare** upon you, *1 Cor 7:35*  
 fall into reproach and the **snare** of the devil. *1 Tim 3:7*  
 will be rich fall into temptation and a **snare**, *1 Tim 6:9*  
 may recover ... out of the **snare** of the devil, *2 Tim 2:26*

**sojourn**

To go on a journey and to stay at another place for a period of time.

went down into Egypt to **sojourn** there; *Gen 12:10*  
**Sojourn** in this land, and I will be with thee, *Gen 26:3*  
**sojourn** wheresoever thou canst **sojourn**: for the LORD *2 King 8:1*  
 went to **sojourn** in the country of Moab, *Ruth 1:1*  
 seed should **sojourn** in a strange land; *Acts 7:6*  
 By faith he **sojourned** in the land of *Heb 11:9*  
 pass the time of your **sojourning** *here* in fear: *1 Pet 1:17*

**soldier**

A person who serves in an army, under the authority of those with higher rank. A soldier may act defensively protecting his country's interests, or may act offensively in an effort to advance his country's borders. **DTP** The disciple is to be a soldier of Jesus Christ, putting on the full armour of God (Eph 6: 10-20) because disciples are daily involved in a spiritual battle against evil.

under authority, having **soldiers** under me: *Matt 8:9 (Luke 7:8)*  
 four parts, to every **soldier** a part; *John 19:23*  
 companion in labour, and fellow **soldier**, *Phil 2:25*  
 as a good **soldier** of Jesus Christ. *2 Tim 2:3*  
 may please him who hath chosen him to be a **soldier**. *2 Tim 2:4*

**son**

A male offspring of a man and woman. In Bible times, the first son was heir to the family possessions. **DTP** The Heavenly Father sent His son to become the sinbearer for us so that through his death on the cross we, through faith, could become clothed in the righteousness of

Christ Jesus. At our new birth, we become children of God, sons and daughters of our Heavenly Father. We have become joint heirs with Jesus Christ for all eternity.

the **sons** of God saw the daughters of men *Gen 6:2*  
 Sarah ... shall bear thee a **son** *Gen 17:19 (18:10; Rom 9:9)*  
 Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a **son** *Gen 21:2*  
**son** of this bondwoman ... not be heir *Gen 21:10 (Gal 4:30)*  
 Every **son** that is born ye shall cast into *Ex 1:22*  
 but teach them thy **sons**, and thy **son's son**; *Deut 4:9*  
 Thou *art* my **Son**; *Ps 2:7 (Acts 13:33; Heb 1:5; 5:5)*  
 A wise **son** maketh a glad father: *Prov 10:1 (15:20)*  
 A wise **son** *heareth* his father's instruction: *Prov 13:1*  
 He that spareth his rod hateth his **son**: *Prov 13:24*  
 Correct thy **son**, and he shall give thee rest; *Prov 29:17*  
 virgin shall conceive, and bear a **son**, *Isa 7:14 (Matt 1:23)*  
 unto us a child is born, unto us a **son** is given: *Isa 9:6*  
 be said ... *Ye are the sons* of the living God. *Hos 1:10*  
 and called my **son** out of Egypt. *Hos 11:1 (Matt 2:15)*  
 she shall bring forth a **son**, *Matt 1:21 (Luke 1:31)*  
 saying, This is my beloved **Son**, *Matt 3:17 (Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22)*  
 if his **son** ask bread, will he give *Matt 7:9 (Luke 11:11)*  
 saying, *Thou Son* of David, have mercy on us. *Matt 9:27*  
 amazed, and said, Is not this the **Son** of David? *Matt 12:23*  
 Christ, the **Son** of the living God. *Matt 16:16*  
 my beloved **Son**, *Matt 17:5 (Mark 9:7; Luke 9:35; 2 Pet 1:17)*  
 saying, Ho-san'-na to the **Son** of David: *Matt 21:9 (21:15)*  
 was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* of God. *Luke 3:38*  
 God sent not his **Son** ... to condemn the world; *John 3:17*  
 believeth on the **Son** hath everlasting life: *John 3:36*  
*be* conformed to the image of his **Son**, that he *Rom 8:29*  
 He that spared not his own **Son**, but delivered *Rom 8:32*  
 God sent forth his **Son**, made of a woman, *Gal 4:4*  
 a servant, but a **son**; and if a **son**, then an heir *Gal 4:7*  
 in these last days spoken unto us by *his Son*, *Heb 1:2*  
 fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his **Son** *1 John 1:3*  
 that we should be called the **sons** of God: *1 John 3:1*  
 we should believe on the name of his **Son** Jesus *1 John 3:23*  
 sent his **Son** *to be* the propitiation for our sins. *1 John 4:10*  
 sent the **Son** *to be* the Saviour of the world. *1 John 4:14*  
 eternal life, and this life is in his **Son**. *1 John 5:11*

### Son of God

Found over 50 times in the New Testament, the name is ascribed to Jesus Christ, clearly defining Him as God in human flesh, one member of the Holy Trinity. In the Old Testament, the term was variously applied to angels, Israel, and likely to the Messiah Himself.

form of the fourth is like the **Son of God**. *Dan 3:25*  
 he said, If thou be the **Son of God**, *Matt 4:3 (Luke 4:3)*  
 saying, Of a truth thou art the **Son of God**. *Matt 14:33*  
 thou be the Christ, the **Son of God**. *Matt 26:63*  
 saying, Truly this was the **Son of God**. *Matt 27:54 (Mark 15:39)*  
 him, Rabbi, thou art the **Son of God**; *John 1:49*  
 preached Christ ... that he is the **Son of God**. *Acts 9:20*  
 And declared *to be* the **Son of God** with power, *Rom 1:4*  
 For the **Son of God**, Jesus Christ, *2 Cor 1:19*  
 of the knowledge of the **Son of God**, *Eph 4:13*  
 the heavens, Jesus the **Son of God**, *Heb 4:14*  
 For this purpose the **Son of God** was *1 John 3:8*  
 shall confess that Jesus is the **Son of God**, *1 John 4:15*  
 These things saith the **Son of God**, *Rev 2:18*

### Son of Man

Found over 80 times in the New Testament, the name is ascribed to Jesus Christ, clearly defining Him as man. While Christ was truly God, He was also truly man. It was often connected with the word or name "Messiah", the One who would come and bring deliverance and establish a new kingdom on the earth.

*one* like the **Son of man** came with the clouds *Dan 7:13*

but the **Son of man** hath not where *Matt 8:20 (Luke 9:58)*  
**Son of man** hath power on earth *Matt 9:6 (Mark 2:10; Luke 5:24)*  
 For the **Son of man** is Lord even of *Matt 12:8*  
 when the **Son of man** shall sit in the throne of *Matt 19:28*  
 they shall see the **Son of man** *Matt 24:30*  
 for the **Son of man** shall be *Luke 9:44*  
 him shall the **Son of man** also *Luke 12:8*  
 day when the **Son of man** is revealed. *Luke 17:30*  
 thou the **Son of man** with a kiss? *Luke 22:48*  
 and descending upon the **Son of man**. *John 1:51*  
 wilderness, even so must the **Son of man** be lifted *John 3:14*  
 Now is the **Son of man** glorified, and *John 13:31*  
**Son of man** standing on the right hand of God. *Acts 7:56*  
*one sat like unto the Son of man, Rev 14:14*

### song

Words or poems set to music or meant to be sung. A tune or melody. (See the word sing.) **DTP** Songs of praise are a natural expression of worship arising from a heart of love for the Lord. Such worship songs are like prayers, breaking "cords and ropes" that can bind us. Hymns (worship songs) can be God's way of teaching theology. The hymn book is really a systematic text book put to song.

is my strength and **song**, *Ex 15:2 (Ps 118:14; Isa 12:2)*  
 write ye this **song** for you, and teach it *Deut 31:19*  
 awake, Deb'-o-rah: awake, awake, utter a **song**: *Judg 5:12*  
 and his **songs** were a thousand and five. *1 Kin 4:32*  
 compass me about with **songs** of deliverance. *Ps 32:7*  
 Sing unto him a new **song**; play skillfully with *Ps 33:3*  
 hath put a new **song** in my mouth, *even praise Ps 40:3*  
 and in the night his **song shall be** with me, *Ps 42:8*  
 O sing unto the LORD a new **song**: *Ps 96:1 (98:1; 149:1)*  
 The LORD *is* my strength and **song**, *Ps 118:14*  
 Thy statutes have been my **songs** in the house *Ps 119:54*  
 I will sing a new **song** unto thee, O God: *Ps 144:9*  
 The **song of songs**, which *is* Solomon's. *Song 1:1*  
 Now will I sing to my well beloved a **song** of *Isa 5:1*  
 the LORD JE-HO'-VAH *is* my strength and *my song* *Isa 12:2*  
 shall return, and come to Zion with **songs** *Isa 35:10*  
 Sing unto the LORD a new **song**, *and* his praise *Isa 42:10*  
 psalms and hymns and spiritual **songs**, *Eph 5:19 (Col 3:16)*  
 they sung a new **song**, saying, Thou art worthy *Rev 5:9*  
 sung as it were a new **song** before the throne, *Rev 14:3*  
 sing the song of Moses ... and the **song** of the Lamb, *Rev 15:3*

### SONG OF SOLOMON, book of

The book was written by King Solomon around 970 BC. Superficially, this is poetry extolling the joys of human love. This book is often thought to be an allegory or analogy of God's love for Israel, but also it is believed to be a picture or how Christ relates to and loves His Church.

### soothsayers

Persons who are supposed to be able to see the future. They are presumed to be able to interpret dreams or strange utterances and to bring to light those things which are secret. (See Daniel 4:7, 9; 5:11, 12, see also Acts 16:16 fortune-teller)

*are soothsayers* like the Phi-lis'-tines, *Isa 2:6*  
 astrologers, the magicians, the **soothsayers**, *Dan 2:27*  
 and thou shalt have no *more soothsayers*: *Mic 5:12*

### sorcerer

A person who practices in magic by using particular formulas, incantations, and mystic mutterings. **DTP** Believers are forbidden by God to practice sorcery or to use practioners of sorcery to get direction for their lives.

also called the wise men and the **sorcerers**: *Ex 7:11*  
 nor to your enchanter, nor to your **sorcerers**, *Jer 27:9*  
 and the astrologers, and the **sorcerers**, *Dan 2:2*  
 be a swift witness against the **sorcerers**, *Mal 3:5*

Pa'-phos, they found a certain **sorcerer**. *Acts 13:6*  
murderers, and whoremongers, and **sorcerers**, *Rev 21:8*

### sorrow / sorrowful

Anguish, distress, grief, misery, suffering, tribulation, suffering. **DTP** Jesus' journey on earth brought Him great sorrow as He took on Himself our sin and pain leading to His death on the cross for us. As disciples, we will also experience times of distress; however, we are children of God and He walks with us. He will be with us until we meet Him face to face in heaven where all pain, tribulation and sorrow will come to an end.

multiply thy **sorrow** and thy conception; in **sorrow** *Gen 3:16*  
and have heard their cry ... I know their **sorrows**; *Ex 3:7*  
consume the eyes, and cause **sorrow** *Lev 26:16*  
**sorrow** of hell compassed me about; *2 Sam 22:6*  
sick? this is nothing *else* but **sorrow** of heart. *Neh 2:2*  
was turned unto them from **sorrow** to joy, *Esth 9:22*  
and **sorrow** is turned into joy before him. *Job 41:22*  
The **sorrows** of death compassed me, *Psa 18:4 (116:3)*  
But I *am* poor and **sorrowful**: let thy salvation, *Psa 69:29*  
Even in laughter the heart is **sorrowful**; *Prov 14:13*  
but by **sorrow** of the heart the spirit is broken. *Prov 15:13*  
that increaseth knowledge increaseth **sorrow**. *Eccl 1:18*  
remove **sorrow** from thy heart, and put away evil *Eccl 11:10*  
and **sorrow** and sighing shall flee away. *Isa 35:10 (51:11)*  
hath borne our griefs, and carried our **sorrows**: *Isa 53:4*  
but ye shall cry for **sorrow** of heart, *Isa 65:14*  
**sorrows** of a travailing woman shall come upon *Hos 13:13*  
these *are* the beginning of **sorrows**. *Matt 24:8 (Mark 13:8)*  
My soul is exceeding **sorrowful**, even *Matt 26:38 (Mark 14:34)*  
said these things ... **sorrow** hath filled your heart. *John 16:6*  
weep ... but your **sorrow** shall be turned into joy. *John 16:20*  
As **sorrowful**, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, *2 Cor 6:10*  
For godly **sorrow** worketh repentance to salvation *2 Cor 7:10*  
ye **sorrow** not, even as others which have no hope. *1 Thes 4:13*  
there shall be no more death, neither **sorrow**, *Rev 21:4*

### soteriology

Study of the doctrine of salvation. It examines the provision of salvation through Jesus Christ. It has come to us by way of Christ's crucifixion and the work of His atonement on the cross. We are saved by grace and it is a gift of God. (See Eph 2:8; 1 Tim 1:15)

### soul

The immortal spiritual or immaterial part of a human being; the actual person. Man is made up of body, soul and spirit. The soul is the part that is dominated by the mind which, in turn, is controlled by the will or nature of man. **DTP** The soul must become broken before God so He can create within us a whole new person.

and man became a living **soul**. *Gen 2:7 (1 Cor 15:45)*  
my **soul** shall live because of thee. *Gen 12:13*  
a ransom for his **soul** unto the LORD, *Ex 30:12*  
if thou seek him ... with all thy **soul**. *Deut 4:29*  
love the LORD thy God ... with all thy **soul**, *Deut 6:5 (Matt 22:37; Mark 12:30; Luke 10:27)*  
serve the LORD ... with all thy **soul**, *Deut 10:12 (11:13)*  
thine heart, and with all thy **soul**. *Deut 26:16*  
shalt obey his voice ... with all thy **soul**; *Deut 30:2*  
Return, O LORD, deliver my **soul**: *Psa 6:4*  
law of the LORD *is* perfect, converting the **soul**: *Psa 19:7*  
He restoreth my **soul**: *Psa 23:3*  
Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my **soul**. *Psa 25:1*  
heal my **soul**; for I have sinned against thee. *Psa 41:4*  
Why art thou cast down, O my **soul**? *Psa 42:5*  
(For the redemption of their **soul** *is* precious, *Psa 49:8*  
for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my **soul**. *Psa 86:4*  
bless the LORD, O my **soul** *Psa 103:1 (103:2, 22; 104:1, 35)*  
My **soul** fainteth for thy salvation: *Psa 119:81*  
for I lift up my **soul** unto thee. *Psa 143:8*  
tree of life; and he that winneth **souls** *is* wise. *Prov 11:30*

The **soul** of the wicked desireth evil: *Prov 21:10*  
 he that taketh warning shall deliver his **soul**. *Ezek 33:5*  
 but are not able to kill the **soul**: *Matt 10:28*  
 Now is my **soul** troubled; *John 12:27*  
 that believed were of one heart and of one **soul**: *Acts 4:32*  
 let every **soul** be subject unto the higher power. *Rom 13:1*  
 man Adam was made a living **soul**; *1 Cor 15:45*  
 I pray God your whole spirit and **soul** *1 Thes 5:23*  
 even to the dividing asunder of **soul** *Heb 4:12*  
 we have as an anchor of the **soul**, *Heb 6:19*  
 Obey them ... for they watch for your **souls**, *Heb 13:17*  
 engrafted word, which is able to save your **souls**. *James 1:21*  
 even the salvation of *your souls*. *1 Pet 1:9*  
 lusts, which war against the **soul**; *1 Pet 2:11*  
 unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your **souls**. *1 Pet 2:25*

### sound (adjective)

To be firm, unmoveable, secure. **DTP** The disciple needs to be firmly planted in the Word and will of our Lord Jesus Christ, so that when the wind and waves come, we will not be moved. In the last days the antichrist will do all he can to divide and destroy you and the church of Jesus Christ; the believer must be unmoveable regarding the doctrines of the word of God.

Let my heart be **sound** in thy statutes; *Ps 119:80*  
 A **sound** heart is the life of the flesh: *Prov 14:30*  
 because he hath received him safe and **sound** *Luke 15:27*  
 thing that is contrary to **sound** doctrine; *1 Tim 1:10*  
 of power, and of love, and of a **sound** mind. *2 Tim 1:7*  
 Hold fast the form of **sound** words, which thou *2 Tim 1:13*  
 rebuke ... that they may be **sound** in the faith; *Tit 1:13*  
 aged men be sober, grave, temperate, **sound** in faith, *Tit 2:2*  
**Sound** speech, that cannot be condemned; *Tit 2:8*

### sound

Vibrations in the air that are detected by the human ear. **DTP** As disciples, we need to have our spiritual ears open to hear the voice of the Lord. He can call to us in a variety of ways, and we need to hear the sound of His still small voice. This is why it is so important to have times of meditation with Him.

And when the voice of the trumpet **sounded** long, *Ex 19:19*  
 for *there is a sound* of abundance of rain. *1 Kin 18:41*  
 Blessed is the people that know the joyful **sound**: *Ps 89:15*  
**sound** an alarm in my holy mountain: let all *Joel 2:1*  
*thine* alms, do not **sound** a trumpet before thee, *Matt 6:2*  
 send his angels with a great **sound** of a trumpet, *Matt 24:31*  
 a **sound** from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, *Acts 2:2*  
 verily, their **sound** went into all the earth, *Rom 10:18*  
 I am become as **sounding** brass, or a tinkling *1 Cor 13:1*  
 the trumpet shall **sound**, and the dead shall be *1 Cor 15:52*  
 from you **sounded** out the word of the Lord *1 Thes 1:8*  
 and his voice as the **sound** of many waters. *Rev 1:15*  
 of their wings was as the **sound** of chariots *Rev 9:9*

### southern kingdom

This is the name given to the tribes of Judah and Benjamin in the southern part of Israel. The twelve tribes split into two kingdoms around 931 BC. The city of Jerusalem was in the Southern Kingdom and this Kingdom continued on for over 130 years after the Northern Kingdom was destroyed.

### sovereign / sovereignty

This is a supreme ruler, especially a monarch over a kingdom. They possess royal power and authority, having an army to defend their royal position throughout the land. **DTP** For the disciple, Christ is our sovereign King and Lord, the One to whom we are committed to serve all our lives. We are also part of His sovereign army.

**Sovereign** Lord, what can you give me *Gen 15:2*  
 Who *am I*, **Sovereign** Lord *2 Sam 7:18*  
 from the **Sovereign** Lord comes escape from death *Ps 68:20*

As surely as the **Sovereign** Lord lives *Jer 44:26*

**Sow / sown**

To scatter or to broadcast seed in the field, to plant with the hope of receiving back a harvest in due time. **DTP** The disciple is to be a sower of the Gospel, the good seed, bringing forth life for God's glory.

six years thou shalt **sow** thy land, *Ex 23:10*  
 where thou **sowedst** thy seed, and waterest *Deut 11:10*  
**sow** wickedness, reap the same. *Job 4:8*  
 Light is **sown** for the righteous, and gladness *Ps 97:11*  
 They that **sow** in tears shall reap *Ps 126:5*  
 Blessed *are* ye that **sow** beside all waters, *Isa 32:20*  
 They have **sown** wheat, but shall reap thorns: *Jer 12:13*  
**Sow** to yourselves in righteousness, *Hos 10:12*  
 shalt **sow**, but thou shalt not reap; *Mic 6:15*  
 Behold, a **sower** went forth to **sow**; *Matt 13:3*  
 He that **soweth** good seed is the Son of man; *Matt 13:37*  
 A **sower** went out to **sow** his seed: *Luke 8:5*  
 One **soweth**, and another reapeth. *John 4:37*  
 If we have **sown** unto you spiritual things, *1 Cor 9:11*  
 which thou **sowest** is not quickened, except it die: *1 Cor 15:36*  
 He which **soweth** sparingly shall reap sparingly; *2 Cor 9:6*  
 for whatever a man **soweth**, that *Gal 6:7*  
 fruit of righteousness is **sown** in peace *James 3:18*

**speak / spake / spoken**

Say something to convey information, to talk, or to communicate with words. **DTP** As disciples, we are called to tell people the Gospel of Christ, bearing witness of His love, mercy and grace. We are to speak the truth of God in love. Our speech can impart to the hearer either life or death. Our words can either bind or set the captive free. We always need to be careful how we speak to others.

taken upon me to **speak** unto the Lord, *Gen 18:27*  
 God **spake** unto Moses, and said ... I *am* the LORD: *Ex 6:2*  
 Thou shalt **speak** all that I command *Ex 7:2*  
 said, All that the LORD hath **spoken** we will do. *Ex 19:8*  
 the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man **speaketh** *Ex 33:11*  
 Moses went in before the LORD to **speak** with him, *Ex 34:34*  
 the LORD came down in a cloud, and **spake** unto him, *Num 11:25*  
 shall **speak** unto them all that I shall command *Deut 18:18*  
 the LORD **spake** unto Joshua the son of *Nun Josh 1:1*  
 Then Samuel answered, **Speak**; *1 Sam 3:10*  
 Spirit of the LORD **spake** by me, and his *2 Sam 23:2*  
 could not **speak** in the Jews' language, *Neh 13:24*  
 with a double heart do they **speak**. *Ps 12:2*  
 my tongue shall **speak** of thy righteousness *Ps 35:28*  
 My tongue shall **speak** of thy word: for all *Ps 119:172*  
 For my mouth shall **speak** truth; *Prov 8:7*  
 He *that speaketh* truth sheweth forth righteousness: *Prov 12:17*  
 a time to keep silence, and a time to **speak**; *Eccl 3:7*  
 another tongue will he **speak** *Isa 28:11 (1 Cor 14:21)*  
 I the LORD **speak** righteousness, *Isa 45:19*  
 I should know how to **speak** a word in season to *Isa 50:4*  
 I *that speak* in righteousness, mighty to save. *Isa 63:1*  
 Hear ye the word which the LORD **speaketh** unto you, *Jer 10:1*  
 hath my word, let him **speak** my word faithfully. *Jer 23:28*  
 Write thee all the words that I have **spoken** unto thee *Jer 30:2*  
 I *am* the LORD: I will **speak**, and the word that *Ezek 12:25*  
 in that same hour what ye shall **speak**. *Matt 10:19 (Mark 13:11)*  
 out of the ... heart the mouth **speaketh**. *Matt 12:34 (Luke 6:45)*  
 and began to **speak** with other tongues, *Acts 2:4*  
 and they **spake** the word of God with boldness. *Acts 4:31*  
 he **spake** boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, *Acts 9:29*  
 your faith is **spoken** of throughout the whole *Rom 1:8*  
 I was a child, I **spake** as a child, I understood *1 Cor 13:11*  
 that **speaketh** in an *unknown* tongue **speaketh** not unto men, *1 Cor 14:2*



as we **spake** all things to you in truth, *2 Cor 7:14*  
 we **speak** before God in Christ: *2 Cor 12:19*  
 that therein I may **speak** boldly, *Eph 6:20*  
 bold to **speak** the word without fear. *Phil 1:14*  
 with the gospel, even so we **speak**; *1 Thes 2:4*  
 These things **speak**, and exhort, and rebuke *Tit 2:15*  
 swift to hear, slow to **speak**, slow to wrath: *James 1:19*  
**Speak** not evil one of another, ... He that **speaketh** evil *James 4:11*  
 any man **speak**, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; *1 Pet 4:11*  
 holy men of God **spake** as they were moved *2 Pet 1:21*  
**speak** face to face, that our joy may *2 John 1:12*

### speaking in tongues

One of the "Spiritual Gifts" that has been given to the church of Jesus Christ with the purpose of edifying and encouraging the body. When spoken in a church setting, a requirement is that it be interpreted. Thought to be a language given by the Holy Spirit and coming from the heart; the languages of man may not be capable of expressing the deep emotions involved. It has also been described as a heavenly language. Some teach that there are two kinds of tongues: one that is given in a church setting and must have an interpretation, and another is called a "prayer closet language" where the believer is privately expressing his deep feelings to God. "Anyone who speaks in a tongue edifies themselves, but the one who prophesies edifies the church". 1 Corinthians 14:4 (See also Acts 2:1-13, Day of Pentecost)

For they heard them **speak with tongues**, and magnify God. *Acts 10:46*  
 Holy Ghost came on them; and they **spake with tongues**, *Acts 19:6*  
 To another divers kinds of **tongues**; *1 Cor 12:10*  
 I would like every one of you to **speak in tongues** *1 Cor 14:5*  
 if I come unto you **speaking with tongues**, *1 Cor 14:6*

### spear

Lance, javelin, harpoon, a tool for hunting and killing of prey, a weapon of war.

the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the **spear** *Josh 8:18*  
 comest to me with a sword, and with a **spear**, *1 Sam 17:45*  
 he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the **spear** *Ps 46:9*  
 and their **spears** into pruninghooks: *Isa 2:4 (Mic 4:3)*  
 into swords, and your pruninghooks into **spears**: *Joel 3:10*  
 one of the soldiers with a **spear** pierced his *John 19:34*

### speech

Talking, dialog, communication, discourse, language, tongue, to use one's voice to communicate. **DTP** We need to be careful how we speak. Our speech can build people up or tear people down. Our speech should be words of encouragement, grace and courage. We speak on behalf of our Lord Jesus Christ and our words should always be seasoned with love.

earth was of one language, and of one **speech**. *Gen11:1*  
 but I *am* slow of **speech**, and of a slow tongue. *Ex 4:10*  
 the **speech** pleased the LORD, that Solomon *1 Kin 3:10*  
 O LORD, I have heard thy **speech**, *and* was afraid: *Hab 3:2*  
 fair **speeches** deceive the hearts of the simple. *Rom 16:18*  
 not with excellency of **speech** or of wisdom, *1 Cor 2:1*  
 such hope, we use great plainness of **speech**: *2 Cor 3:12*  
 Let your **speech** *be* always with grace, seasoned *Col 4:6*  
 Sound **speech**, that cannot be condemned; *Tit 2:8*  
 hard **speeches** which ungodly sinners have spoken *Jude 1:15*

### spirit / Spirit

Essence, life force, power, Holy Ghost. **DTP** Often the word "Spirit" is ascribed to the name of the third person of the trinity. He is the teacher and empowering one, the comforter and encourager sent by the Father. He provides disciples with gifts so that there will be fruit, and so that the church will be empowered for service. Also, the non-physical part of a person, the seat of emotions; sometimes equated with the soul. Can represent the third part of man (body, soul and spirit), that is, the heart of man where Christ through the Holy Spirit comes and dwells.

My **spirit** shall not always strive with *Gen 6:3*  
 have filled with the **spirit** of wisdom, *Ex 28:3*  
 Thou gavest also thy good **spirit** to instruct *Neh 9:20*  
 Into thine hand I commit my **spirit**: *Ps 31:5*

and renew a right **spirit** within me. *Ps 51:10*  
 and uphold me *with thy free spirit*. *Ps 51:12*  
 sacrifices of God *are a broken spirit*: a broken *Ps 51:17*  
 thou *art* my God: thy **spirit** *is good*; lead me *Ps 143:10*  
 I will pour out my **spirit** unto you, *Prov 1:23*  
 Until the **spirit** be poured upon us *Isa 32:15*  
 have put my **spirit** upon him: he shall *Isa 42:1*  
 will pour my **spirit** upon thy seed, and my blessing *Isa 44:3*  
 of a contrite and humble **spirit**, to revive the **spirit** *Isa 57:15*  
 I will put a new **spirit** within you; *Ezek 11:19 (36:26)*  
 make you a new heart and a new **spirit**: for why *Ezek 18:31*  
 I will put my **Spirit** within you, and cause *Ezek 36:27 (37:14)*  
 will pour out my **spirit** upon all flesh; *Joel 2:28*  
 Not by might, nor by power, but by my **spirit**, *Zech 4:6*  
 Blessed *are* the poor in **spirit**: for theirs is the *Matt 5:3*  
 I will put my **Spirit** upon him, and he *Matt 12:18*  
**Spirit** like a dove descending upon *Mark 1:10 (John 1:32)*  
 And my **spirit** hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. *Luke 1:47*  
 Except a man be born of water and of the **Spirit**, *John 3:5*  
 which is born of the **Spirit** is **spirit**. *John 3:6*  
 God *is a Spirit*: and they that worship him must *John 4:24*  
 when he, the **Spirit** of truth, *is* come, he will *John 16:13*  
 pour out of my **Spirit** upon all flesh: *Acts 2:17*  
 the **Spirit** said unto Philip, Go near, and join *Acts 8:29*  
 I serve with my **spirit** in the gospel of his Son, *Rom 1:9*  
 That we should serve in newness of the **spirit**, *Rom 7:6*  
 walk not after the flesh, but after the **Spirit**. *Rom 8:1 (8:4)*  
 law of the **Spirit** of life in Christ ... made me free *Rom 8:2*  
 the Spirit the things of the **Spirit**. *Rom 8:5*  
**Spirit** also helpeth ... **Spirit** itself maketh intercession *Rom 8:26*  
 By the power of the **Spirit** of God; *Rom 15:19*  
 wisdom, but in demonstration of the **Spirit** *1 Cor 2:4*  
 unto us by his **Spirit**: for the **Spirit** searcheth all *1 Cor 2:10*  
 receive, not the **spirit** of the world, but the **spirit** *1 Cor 2:12*  
 by one **Spirit** are we all baptized into one body, *1 Cor 12:13*  
 Received ye the **Spirit** by the works of the law, *Gal 3:2*  
 that we might receive the promise of the **Spirit** *Gal 3:14*  
 sent forth the **Spirit** of his Son into your hearts, *Gal 4:6*  
 This I say then, Walk in the **Spirit**, *Gal 5:16*  
 But if ye be led of the **Spirit**, *Gal 5:18*  
 But the fruit of the **Spirit** is love, *Gal 5:22*  
 we both have access by one **Spirit** unto the Father. *Eph 2:18*  
*is* one body, and one **Spirit**, even as ye are called *Eph 4:4*  
 And be renewed in the **spirit** of your mind; *Eph 4:23*  
 but be filled with the **Spirit**; *Eph 5:18*  
 helmet of salvation, and the sword of the **Spirit**, *Eph 6:17*  
 with all prayer and supplication in the **Spirit**, *Eph 6:18*  
 ye stand fast in one **spirit**, with one mind *Phil 1:27*  
 Quench not the **Spirit**. *1 Thes 5:19*  
 In charity, in **spirit**, in faith, in purity. *1 Tim 4:12*  
 To the dividing asunder of soul and **spirit**, *Heb 4:12*  
 as the body without the **spirit** is dead, so *James 2:26*  
 we know that he abideth in us, by the **Spirit** *1 John 3:24*  
 but try the **spirits** whether they are of God: *1 John 4:1*  
 and there are three that bear witness in earth, the **Spirit**, *1 John 5:8*  
 he in us, because he hath given us of his **Spirit**. *1 John 4:13*  
 witness, because the **Spirit** is truth. *1 John 5:6*  
 I was in the **Spirit** on the Lord's day, *Rev 1:10*  
 the **Spirit** and the bride say, Come. And let him *Rev 22:17*

### Spirit of God

Another name or title describing the third Person of the Godhead. **DTP** The disciple believes in one God who functions in three different ways, as a Father, as a Son and as the Spirit. Spirit means wind or breath; God means the Supreme Being, one who has always existed and is above all.

the **Spirit of God** moved upon the face *Gen 1:2*  
*is*, a man in whom the **Spirit of God** *is?* *Gen 41:38*

have filled him with the **Spirit of God**, *Ex 31:3*  
**Spirit of God** came upon him, ... he prophesied *1 Sam 10:10*  
 I cast out devils by the **Spirit of God**, *Matt 12:28*  
 many as are led by the **Spirit of God**, *Rom 8:14*  
 by the power of the **Spirit of God**; *Rom 15:19*  
 temple of God, and ... **Spirit of God** dwelleth in you? *1 Cor 3:16*  
 And grieve not the holy **Spirit of God**, *Eph 4:30*  
 Hereby know ye the **Spirit of God**: *1 John 4:2*

### Spirit of the LORD

Another name or title describing the third Person of the Godhead. **DTP** The disciple believes in one God who functions in three different ways, as a Father, as a Son and as the Spirit. Spirit means wind or breath; LORD, translated in the Old Testament as Jehovah, is the One who has all power and authority. Disciples have only one Lord, who is Jesus Christ (See *1 Cor 8:6*).

the **spirit of the LORD** came upon him, *Judg 3:10*  
 But the **Spirit of the LORD** came upon *Judg 6:34*  
**Spirit of the LORD** came mightily upon him, *Judg 14:6*  
 the **Spirit of the LORD** came upon David *1 Sam 16:13*  
 hath directed the **Spirit of the LORD**, *Isa 40:13*  
 The **Spirit of the LORD** God is upon me; *Isa 61:1 (Luke 4:18)*  
**Spirit of the LORD** fell upon me, and said unto *Ezek 11:5*  
 of power by the **spirit of the LORD**, *Mic 3:8*  
 The **Spirit of the Lord** is upon me, *Luke 4:18*  
 the **Spirit of the Lord** caught away Philip, *Acts 8:39*  
 where the **Spirit of the Lord** is, there *2 Cor 3:17*

### spiritual

Mystical, unworldly, nonphysical, transcendent. Of, relating to, or affecting the human spirit or soul. **DTP** The disciple is to walk a walk where he is guided and directed daily by the Holy Spirit.

that I may impart unto you some **spiritual** gift, *Rom 1:11*  
 Gentiles ... made partakers of their **spiritual** things, *Rom 15:27*  
 teacheth; comparing **spiritual** things with **spiritual**. *1 Cor 2:13*  
 But he that is **spiritual** judgeth all things, *1 Cor 2:15*  
 could not speak unto you as unto **spiritual**, but as *1 Cor 3:1*  
 If we have sown unto you **spiritual** things, is it *1 Cor 9:11*  
 concerning **spiritual** gifts, brethren, I would not *1 Cor 12:1*  
 Follow after charity, and desire **spiritual** gifts, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 as ye are zealous of **spiritual** gifts, seek that ye *1 Cor 14:12*  
 sown a natural body; it is raised a **spiritual** body. *1 Cor 15:44*  
 ye which are **spiritual**, restore such an one in the *Gal 6:1*  
 who hath blessed us with all **spiritual** blessings *Eph 1:3*  
 in psalms and hymns and **spiritual** songs, *Eph 5:19*  
 filled ... in all wisdom and **spiritual** understanding; *Col 1:9*  
 up a **spiritual** house, ... to offer up **spiritual** sacrifices, *1 Pet 2:5*

### spiritual battle

The disciple of Christ is involved in a daily spiritual battle with Satan and his army and we must make sure that we start each day covered with Christ's righteousness, putting on the full armour of God; we are engaged in a real battle of life and death. This why we must dwell in the Word of God and to be continually in prayer; this is the only way we can overcome the trials and struggles of this world. The biggest battleground is that one that takes place between the head and the heart, between my will and God's will for my life. (See *spiritual war/warfare, spiritual battle; 2 Cor 10:4; 1 Tim 1:18*)

### spiritual gifts

These are gifts or abilities given by the Holy Spirit for personal edification and for benefit of the church, Christ's body. (See *Rom 12:6-8; 1 Cor 12:8-10; Eph 4:11; 1 Pet 4:10-11* for various lists of these gifts). The main purpose of gifts is to be able to empower the disciple to serve Christ and His church; all gifts should function on the basis of the Fruit of the Spirit.

I may impart unto you some **spiritual** gift, *Rom 1:11*  
 after charity, and desire **spiritual** gifts, *1 Cor 14:1*  
 as ye are zealous of **spiritual** gifts, *1 Cor 14:12*

### spiritual warfare

The disciple of Christ is involved in daily spiritual warfare with Satan and his army; disciples must ensure that each day begins by being covered with Christ's righteousness; the full armour of God must be donned because we are in a real battle of life and death. Because of

this very real battle, we must immerse ourselves in the Word of God and continually be in prayer; this is the only way we can overcome the trials and struggles of this world. (See Eph 6:10-20)

**spot**

A blemish or a mark on a garment, something obviously dirty or unattractive, a stain, a fault or a reproach to others. **DTP** Christ is coming for a church that is pure and clean, a church that has been washed in His blood.

a glorious church, not having **spot**, *Eph 5:27*  
 keep this commandment without **spot**, *1 Tim 6:14*  
 offered himself without **spot** to God, *Heb 9:14*  
 lamb without blemish and without **spot**: *1 Pet 1:19*

**sprinkle**

To scatter in drops, to distribute something randomly. The blood of the lamb was sprinkled on the mercy seat in the Holy of Holies, representing covering/forgiveness of individual and national sin.

let Moses **sprinkle** it toward the heaven *Ex 9:8*  
 Moses took the blood, and **sprinkled** it on the people, *Ex 24:8*  
**sprinkle** it around about upon the altar. *Ex 29:16*  
 shall **sprinkle** his blood round about *Lev 1:11*  
**sprinkle** upon it all the blood of the *2 Kin 16:15*  
 Then will I **sprinkle** clean water upon you, *Ezek 36:25*  
 he kept the passover, and the **sprinkling** of blood, *Heb 11:28*  
 obedience and **sprinkling** of the blood of Jesus *1 Pet 1:2*

**staff**

A sturdy stick used as an aid in walking, often used by shepherds to assist in herding and comforting the flock. Usually with a curve at the top end, it could be used to retrieve sheep that had fallen in a hole or over a cliff. In some cases it (See Psalm 23) it also demonstrated the power, authority and protection of the one who held this instrument.

for with my **staff** I passed over this *Gen 32:10*  
 Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy **staff** *Gen 38:18*  
 your feet, and your **staff** in your hand; *Ex 12:11*  
 thy rod and thy **staff** they comfort me. *Psa 23:4*  
 shall lift up his **staff** against thee, *Isa 10:24*  
 The LORD hath broken the **staff** of the wicked, *Isa 14:5*  
 I took my **staff**, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, *Zech 11:10*  
 for their journey, save a **staff** only; *Mark 6:8*  
 leaning upon the top of his **staff**. *Heb 11:21*

**stand**

Having or maintaining an upright position, to be at attention, not moving, to be firm in one place.

but Abraham **stood** yet before the LORD. *Gen 18:22*  
 Fear ye not, **stand** still, and see the salvation *Ex 14:13*  
 Who is able to **stand** before this holy LORD *1 Sam 6:20*  
 nor **standeth** in the way of sinners, nor sitteth *Psa 1:1*  
 but the house of the righteous shall **stand**. *Prov 12:7*  
 My lord, I **stand** continually upon the watchtower *Isa 21:8*  
 but the word of our God shall **stand** for ever. *Isa 40:8*  
**Stand** ye in the ways, and see, and ask for *Jer 6:16*  
 Son of man, **stand** upon thy feet, and I will *Ezek 2:1*  
 none shall **stand** before him: and he shall **stand** in *Dan 11:16*  
 and when ye **stand** praying, forgive, *Mark 11:25*  
 to escape ... and to **stand** before the Son of man. *Luke 21:36*  
 and saw ... Jesus **standing** on the right hand of God, *Acts 7:55*  
 by faith into this grace wherein we **stand**, *Rom 5:2*  
 to his own master he **standeth** or falleth, *Rom 14:4*  
 faith should not **stand** in the wisdom of men, *1 Cor 2:5*  
**stand** fast in the faith, quit you like men, *1 Cor 16:13*  
 for by faith ye **stand**. *2 Cor 1:24*  
**Stand** fast therefore in the liberty wherewith *Gal 5:1*  
 to withstand ... and having done all, to **stand**. *Eph 6:13*  
 ye **stand** fast in one spirit, with one mind *Phil 1:27*  
**stand** fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. *Phil 4:1*

that ye may **stand** perfect and complete in all *Col 4:12*  
 now we live, if we **stand** fast in the Lord. *1 Thes 3:8*  
 be condemned: ... the judge **standeth** before the door. *James 5:9*  
 is the true grace of God wherein ye **stand**. *1 Pet 5:12*  
 Behold, I **stand** at the door, and knock: *Rev 3:20*  
 saw the dead, small and great, **stand** before God; *Rev 20:12*

### standard

A conspicuous flag or banner emblematic of a tribe, a king or a country. Often colourful, it proclaimed to whom the bearers belonged and for whom they were fighting. **DTP** We as disciples are to lift up the standard of Christ, that all may see that we belong to, and fight for, Him as our King and Lord. We should not be afraid but have faith to lift up the standard of Christ before Satan. Greater is he that lives within us than he that lives in the world.

Camp, and every man by his own **standard**, *Num 1:52*  
 the **standard** of the camp of Judah pitch *Num 2:3*  
 In the first place went the **standard** of the camp *Num 10:14*  
 set up my **standard** to the people: *Isa 49:22*  
 shall lift up a **standard** against him. *Isa 59:19*  
 lift up a **standard** for the people. *Isa 62:10*  
 Set up the **standard** upon the walls of *Jer 51:12*

### Standard bearer

One who carries and holds up the flag or standard of an advancing army. The flag showed the colours or emblem of the army for which the soldiers were fighting. If the standard bearer fell or was killed, another would take his place.

shall be as when a **standard bearer** fainteth. *Isa 10:18*

### star

A heavenly body in the sky, an incandescent body that gives off light. **DTP** As a star gives of light and energy, Jesus is our bright and morning star. We need to reflect His light to a needy world. It was a special star that led the wise men to Jesus where they recognized Him as the Son of God.

light to rule the night: he made the **stars** *Gen 1:16*  
 tell the **stars**, if thou be able to number *Gen 15:5*  
 multiply thy seed as the **stars** of the heaven, *Gen 22:17*  
 there shall come a **Star** out of Jacob, *Num 24:17*  
 moon and the **stars**, which thou hast ordained; *Ps 8:3*  
 cast ... the **stars** to the ground, *Dan 8:10 (Rev 12:4)*  
 King of the Jews? for we have seen his **star** *Matt 2:2*  
 And he had in his right hand seven **stars**: *Rev 1:16*  
 And I will give him the morning **star**. *Rev 2:28*  
 the name of the **star** is called Wormwood: *Rev 8:11*  
 offspring of David, ... bright and morning **star**. *Rev 22:16*

### statute

A written law or command or decree of man or God, a rule by which people are to live. This word is used mostly in the Old Testament, meaning a formal regulation. The people were to be obedient to the laws, commandments and statutes of God. Disobedience could bring severe personal or family punishment.

my charge, my commandments, my **statutes**, *Gen 26:5*  
 there he made for them a **statute** and an ordinance, *Ex 15:25*  
 I do make them know the **statutes** of God, *Ex 18:16*  
 it shall be a **statute** for ever unto *Ex 27:21*  
 It shall be a perpetual **statute** for *Lev 3:17*  
 offer it: it is a **statute** for ever unto the LORD; *Lev 6:22*  
 may teach the children of Israel all the **statutes** *Lev 10:11*  
 an everlasting **statute** ... to make an atonement *Lev 16:34*  
 If ye walk in my **statutes**, and keep my commandments. *Lev 26:3*  
 with thee, by a **statute** for ever: *Num 18:19*  
 day forward, that he made it a **statute** *1 Sam 30:25*  
 to walk in his ways, to keep his **statutes**, *1 Kin 2:3*  
 The **statutes** of the LORD are right, *Ps 19:8*  
 For this was a **statute** for Israel, *Ps 81:4*  
 but thy servant did meditate in thy **statutes**. *Ps 119:23*  
 been afflicted; that I might learn thy **statutes**. *Ps 119:71*

unto thy mercy, and teach me thy **statutes**. *Ps 119:124*  
 have refused my judgments and my **statutes**, *Eze 5:6*

**steadfast / steadfastly / steadfastness**

Resolutely firm, unwavering, not movable, firmly planted in one place, totally confident in the faith by which one lives. **DTP** The disciple needs to be firmly anchored in Christ and His Word. Neither this world or the enemies of Christ can make us move from what we believe ... that Christ Jesus is the only Saviour, Redeemer and Deliver for all mankind.

yea, thou shalt be **steadfast**, and shalt not fear: *Job 11:15*  
 and whose spirit was not **steadfast** with God. *Ps 78:8*  
 for he is the living God, and **steadfast** for ever, *Dan 6:26*  
 continued **steadfastly** in the apostles' doctrine *Acts 2:42*  
 looked up **steadfastly** into heaven, and saw the glory *Acts 7:55*  
 be ye **steadfast**, unmoveable, always abounding *1 Cor 15:58*  
 our hope of you is **steadfast**, knowing, that as *2 Cor 1:7*  
 order, and the **steadfastness** of your faith in Christ. *Col 2:5*  
 as an anchor of the soul, both sure and **steadfast**, *Heb 6:19*  
 Whom resist **steadfast** in the faith, knowing *1 Pet 5:9*  
 Beware, lest ye ... fall from your own **steadfastness**. *2 Pet 3:17*

**Steal / stole**

To take something that belongs to another, not to pay for, to rob from another person or place.

had **stolen** the images that were her father's. *Gen 31:19*  
 Thou shalt not **steal**. *Ex 20:15 (Deut 5:19; Matt 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom 13:9)*  
 If a man be found **stealing** any of his brethren *Deut 24:7*  
 Will ye **steal**, murder, and commit adultery, *Jer 7:9*  
 for every one that **stealeth** shall be cut off *Zech 5:3*  
 and where thieves break through and **steal**: *Matt 6:19*  
 The thief cometh not, but for to **steal**, *John 10:10*  
 Let him that **stole**, **steal** no more: but rather let *Eph 4:28*

**steward / stewardship**

A person who is employed to manage another's property. Wisdom is vital as the employer's entrustment of various properties or finances/profits is at stake. **DTP** As disciples, we are to be good stewards with that which God has entrusted to us. We die to all that is ours and now we use it all to serve Him; it is no longer ours, but He gives it back to us "in trust" so that we can use it to bear fruit and bring glory to His name. (See *Rom 12:1-2; Matt 15:14-46*)

the **steward** of my house is this Eliezer *Gen 15:2*  
 far off, Joseph said unto his **steward**, *Gen 44:4*  
 of the vineyard saith unto his **steward**, *Matt 20:8*  
 then is that faithful and wise **steward**, *Luke 12:42*  
 a certain rich man, which had a **steward**; *Luke 16:1*  
 give an account of thy **stewardship**; *Luke 16:2*  
**stewards** of the mysteries of God. *1 Cor 4:1*  
 be blameless, as the **steward** of God; *Tit 1:7*  
 as good **stewards** of the manifold grace *1 Pet 4:10*

**stir**

To blend together, to mix, stimulation, mingle.

they came, every one whose heart **stirred** him up, *Ex 35:21*  
**Stir** up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *Ps 35:23*  
 but grievous words **stir** up anger. *Prov 15:1*  
 A wrathful man **stirreth** up strife: but he that is *Prov 15:18*  
**stirreth** up the people, teaching throughout all *Luke 23:5*  
 his spirit was **stirred** in him, when he saw *Acts 17:16*  
**stir** up the gift of God, which is in thee *2 Tim 1:6*  
**stir** you up by putting you in remembrance; *2 Pet 1:13*

**stone**

The hard, solid, nonmetallic mineral material of which rock is made. Depending on rarity and beauty, stones/gems are considered precious. **DTP** Jesus was proclaimed to be the Chief Corner Stone that the builders had rejected, but the Father made Him the One upon Whom the church would be built. He also would become a stumbling block to non-believers and to those who would turn their backs upon Him.

And this **stone**, which I have set for a *Gen 28:22*  
 Gather **stones**; and made a heap: *Gen 31:46*

and I will give thee tables of **stone**, *Ex 24:12*  
 Hew thee two tables of **stone** like unto the first, *Deut 10:1*  
 saying, What mean ye by these **stones**? *Josh 4:6 (4:21)*  
 Behold, this **stone** shall be a witness unto us; *Josh 24:27*  
 chose him five smooth **stones** out of the brook, *1 Sam 17:40*  
 And the foundation was of costly **stones**, *1 Kin 7:10*  
 set masons to hew wrought **stones** to build *1 Chr 22:2*  
 The **stone** which the builders refused is become *Ps 118:22 (Matt 21:42; Mark 12:10; Luke 20:17; 1 Pet 2:7)*  
 but for a **stone** of stumbling and *Isa 8:14*  
 a foundation a **stone**, a tried stone, *Isa 28:16 (1 Pet 2:6)*  
 that a **stone** was cut out without hands, *Dan 2:34*  
 the **stone** which the builders rejected, *Matt 21:42*  
 fall on this **stone** shall be broken: *Matt 21:44 (Luke 20:18)*  
 is without sin ... let him first cast a **stone** at her. *John 8:7*  
 not in tables of **stone**, but in *2 Cor 3:3*  
 himself being the chief corner **stone**; *Eph 2:20*  
 whom coming, as unto a living **stone**, *1 Pet 2:4*  
 as lively **stones**, are built up a spiritual house, *1 Pet 2:5*  
 I lay in Zion a chief corner **stone**, *1 Pet 2:6*  
 a **stone** of stumbling, and a rock of *1 Pet 2:8*  
 in the **stone** a new name written, *Rev 2:17*

### straight

A direct way between two points, something that has no bends in it, something that stands straight up and down vertically or horizontally.

Lead me, ... make thy way **straight** before my face. *Ps 5:8*  
 That which is crooked cannot be made **straight**: *Eccl 1:15*  
 make **straight** in the desert a highway for our God. *Isa 40:3*  
 the crooked shall be made **straight**, *Isa 40:4*  
 will make darkness light ... crooked things **straight**. *Isa 42:16*  
 make his paths **straight**. *Matt 3:3 (Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23)*  
 make **straight** paths for your feet, lest that *Heb 12:13*

### stranger / strangers

Foreigner, alien, outsider, visitor, a person who is unknown, someone from another city or country. **DTP** God has not closed the door to strangers and aliens but through Jesus Christ has opened a way whereby all may come into freedom and everlasting life.

thy seed shall be a **stranger** in a land that is *Gen 15:13*  
 I am a **stranger** and a sojourner with you: give me *Gen 23:4*  
 for ye are **strangers** and sojourner with you: *Lev 25:23*  
 Love ye therefore the **stranger**: for ye were strangers in *Deut 10:19*  
 Hear my prayer, ... for I am a **stranger** with thee, *Ps 39:12*  
 And **strangers** shall stand and feed your flocks, *Isa 61:5*  
 gave me drink: I was a **stranger**, and ye took me in: *Matt 25:33*  
**strangers** from the covenants of promise, *Eph 2:12*  
 therefore ye are no more **strangers** and foreigners, *Eph 2:19*  
 confessed that they were **strangers** and pilgrims *Heb 11:13*  
 Be not forgetful to entertain **strangers**: for thereby *Heb 13:2*  
 beloved, I beseech you as **strangers** and pilgrims, *1 Pet 2:11*

### strength / strengthen

To have might and power, solid in one's belief and character, firmness. **DTP** We as a disciple can have strength but not in our strength and ability, but through Jesus Christ. He is our strength and hope and as we look to Him, He is the one makes it possible through Jesus Christ.

by **strength** of hand the LORD brought you *Ex 13:3 (13:14)*  
 The LORD is my **strength** and song, and he *Ex 15:2 (Ps 118:14)*  
 as thy days, so shall thy **strength** be. *Deut 33:25*  
 God is my **strength** and power *2 Sam 22:33 (Ps 18:32)*  
 Seek the LORD and his **strength**, *1 Chr 16:11 (Ps 105:4)*  
 for the joy of the LORD is your **strength**. *Neh 8:10*  
 the LORD is the **strength** of my life; of whom shall *Ps 27:1*  
 The LORD is my **strength** and my shield; my heart trusted *Ps 28:7*  
 God is our refuge and **strength**, a very present help *Ps 46:1*  
 the rock of my **strength**, and my refuge, is in God. *Ps 62:7*  
 I will go in the **strength** of the LORD GOD: *Ps 71:16*

O God the LORD, the **strength** of my salvation, *Ps 140:7*  
 The way of the LORD is **strength** to the upright: *Prov 10:29*  
 Then said I, Wisdom is better than **strength**: *Eccl 9:16*  
 God is my **strength**, and he will make my feet *Hab 3:19*  
 all thy mind, and with all thy **strength**: *Mark 12:30 (Luke 10:27)*  
 when we were yet without **strength**, ... Christ died *Rom 5:6*  
 for my **strength** is made perfect in weakness. *2 Cor 12:9*

### strife

Dissension, trouble, conflict, discord, friction, fight, war, battle.

Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no **strife**, *Gen 13:8*  
 the people were at **strife** throughout all *2 Sam 19:9*  
 I have seen violence and **strife** in the city. *Ps 55:9*  
 Hatred stirreth up **strifes**: but love covereth *Prov 10:12*  
 It is an honour for a man to cease from **strife**: *Prov 20:3*  
 so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth **strife**. *Prov 30:33*  
 there are that raise up **strife** and contention. *Hab 1:3*  
 walk honestly, ... not in **strife** and envying. *Rom 13:13*  
 variance, emulations, wrath, **strife**, seditions, *Gal 5:20*  
 indeed preach Christ even of envy and **strife**; *Phil 1:15*  
 Let nothing be done through **strife** or vainglory; *Phil 2:3*  
 But if ye have bitter envying and **strife** in *James 3:14*

### stripes

The bloody tears/scars left after a whipping. (See the word scourge). Jesus told the disciple that by His stripes (because of His whipping that He took) we would be healed. Everything that He suffered and went through for us was motivated by love.

wound for wound, **stripe** for **stripe**. *Ex 21:25*  
 Forty **stripes** he may give him, and not *Deut 25:3*  
 the rod. and their iniquity with **stripes**. *Ps 89:32*  
 and with his **stripes** we are healed. *Isa 53:5*  
 by whose **stripes** ye were healed. *1 Pet 2:24*

### strive / strove / striven

Struggle, endeavour, attempt, try, go all out, do your utmost, make every effort. **DTP** The disciple always strives to move forward, to exert effort to do what is right according to God's call and will. All that we do for the Lord takes effort and determination to move ahead.

My spirit shall not always **strive** with man, *Gen 6:3*  
**Strive** not with a man without cause, *Prov 3:30*  
**striveth** with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with *Isa 45:9*  
**Strive** to enter in at the strait gate: *Luke 13:24*  
 Yea, so have I **strived** to preach the gospel, *Rom 15:20*  
 ye **strive** together with me in your prayers *Rom 15:30*  
**striving** together for the faith of the gospel; *Phil 1:27*  
 And the servant of the Lord must not **strive**; *2 Tim 2:24*  
 yet resisted unto blood, **striving** against sin. *Heb 12:4*

### strong

Having the power to perform demanding physical tasks or having great influence. Able to withstand great force or pressure. **DTP** Our strength as disciples does not come because of who we are, but our strength comes from the Lord who made heaven and earth. I am strong because He is strong and I have given my life totally to Him. The good news is that when I am weak, He is strong, and He can impart that strength to us for His purposes.

**strong** by the hands of the mighty God *Gen 49:24*  
 for with a **strong** hand hath the LORD *Ex 13:9*  
 Be **strong** and of a good courage; *Josh 1:9*  
 Fear not, nor be dismayed, be **strong** *Josh 10:25*  
 be thou my **strong** rock, for an house of defense *Ps 31:2*  
 me, and a **strong** tower from the enemy. *Ps 61:3*  
 With a **strong** hand, and with a stretched out arm; *Ps 136:12*  
 fear of the LORD is **strong** confidence: *Prov 14:26*  
 The name of the LORD is a **strong** tower: *Prov 18:10*  
 A wise man is **strong**; *Prov 24:5*  
 let the weak say, I am **strong**. *Joel 3:10*  
 except he first bind the **strong** man? *Matt 12:29*  
 but was **strong** in faith, giving glory *Rom 4:20*



and the weakness of God is **stronger** than men. *1 Cor 1:25*  
 we are weak, but ye are **strong**; ye are honourable, *1 Cor 4:10*  
 for when I am weak, then am I **strong**. *2 Cor 12:10*  
 be **strong** in the Lord, and in the power *Eph 6:10*  
 be **strong** in the grace that is in *2 Tim 2:1*  
 out of weakness were made **strong**, *Heb 11:34*

**stronghold**

A place or cause that is secure and fortified, able to withstand an attack. **DTP** Christ has enabled us to pull down the strongholds of the enemy; breaking the cords and chains that bind people. Our faith in Christ has made us overcomers (Rom 12:1; 1 John 5:4). Satan and his army are a defeated foe.

to the pulling down of **strongholds**; *2 Cor 10:4*

**study**

Training, learning, to dig deeper into, to look intently into, to observe, make and record observations. **DTP** It is key for disciples to spend time each day in God's word. Studying is not just reading but also digging into the Word so that we may grow and help others to do the same.

The heart of the righteous **studieth** to answer: *Prov 15:28*  
 and much **study** is a weariness of the flesh. *Eccl 12:12*  
**Study** to shew thyself approved unto God, *2 Tim 2:15*

**stumble**

Blunder, stagger, upset, misstep, spill, to trip or fall while walking. **DTP** In order to keep from stumbling, the disciple needs to have the Word of God light his pathway. The enemy is out to try to get people to stumble through lies and false teaching.

way safely, and thy foot shall not **stumble**. *Prov 3:23*  
 and let not thine heart be glad when he **stumbleth**: *Prov 24:17*  
 stone of **stumbling** and for a rock of offence *Isa 8:14 (1 Pet 2:8)*  
 many among them shall **stumble**, and fall, *Isa 8:15*  
 they err in vision, they **stumble** in judgment. *Isa 28:7\**  
 the most proud shall **stumble** and fall, and none *Jer 50:32*  
 ye have caused many to **stumble** at the law; *Mal 2:8*  
 For they **stumbled** at that stumblingstone; *Rom 9:32*

**stumblingblock / stumblingstone**

A circumstance that causes difficulty or hesitation. Something that people may trip over and will cause them to fall.

take up the **stumblingblock** out of the way of my people. *Isa 57:14*  
 Behold, I will lay **stumblingblocks** before this people, *Jer 6:21*  
 because it is the **stumblingblock** of their iniquity. *Eze 7:19*  
 I lay in Sion a **stumblingstone** and rock of offence: *Rom 9:33*  
 trap, and a **stumblingblock**, and a recompense unto them: *Rom 11:9*  
 that no man put a **stumblingblock** or an occasion to fall *Rom 14:13*  
 unto the Jews a **stumblingblock**, and unto the Greeks *1 Cor 1:23*  
 this liberty ... become a **stumblingblock** to them that are weak. *1 Cor 8:9*

**submit**

To give oneself over to, to come under the control of another, to accept or yield to a superior force or stronger person, to consent, to undergo a treatment or a way of training. **DTP** As disciples, we are to submit ourselves to the control of Christ Jesus; we should also submit ourselves to the leadership of the church.

shall **submit** themselves unto me. *Ps 18:44*  
**submit** yourselves unto your own *Eph 5:22*  
 rule over you, and **submit** yourselves: *Heb 13:17*  
**Submit** yourselves therefore to God. *James 4:7*  
**submit** yourselves unto the elder. *1 Pet 5:5*

**substitution / substitutionary**

To fill in for someone else, to take another's place. **DTP** We were found guilty but Christ offered himself to take our place, even going to the cross in our place. Being innocent, He took our punishment. He paid the price demanded by God the Father, a price that we could not pay.

**suffer / suffering / suffered**

To undergo physical and emotional pain that has been inflicted by something or someone. Can include persecution and even martyrdom. **DTP** Christ suffered on the cross; Paul talks about believers entering into Christ's suffering. Disciples who walk the "way of the cross" will have days of trial and suffering; in the last days disciples of Christ will undergo much suffering for His name's sake. We are not left alone; through the dark trials Christ is always there. He will never leave us or forsake us. (See Heb 13:5)

will not **suffer** the destroyer to come *Ex 12:23*  
 neither wilt thou **suffer** thine Holy *Ps 16:10*  
 he shall never **suffer** the righteous to *Ps 55:22*  
 nor **suffer** my faithfulness to fail. *Ps 89:33*  
 and **suffer** many things *Matt 16:21 (Luke 9:22)*  
**Suffer** little children, and forbid them *Matt 19:14*  
 The Son of man must **suffer** many things, *Luke 9:22*  
 if so be that we **suffer** with him, *Rom 8:17*  
 same **sufferings** which we also **suffer**: *2 Cor 1:6*  
 lest they should **suffer** persecution for the cross *Gal 6:12*  
 but also to **suffer** for his sake; *Phil 1:29*  
 for whom I have **suffered** the loss of all things, *Phil 3:8*  
 and the fellowship of his **sufferings**, *Phil 3:10*  
 both to abound and to **suffer** need. *Phil 4:12*  
 If we **suffer**, we shall also reign with him: *2 Tim 2:12*  
 live godly in Christ Jesus shall **suffer** persecution. *2 Tim 3:12*  
 Christ also **suffered** for us, leaving us an example, *1 Pet 2:21*  
 that ye **suffer** for well doing, than *1 Pet 3:17*  
 Christ also hath once **suffered** for sins, *1 Pet 3:18*  
 as ye are partakers of Christ's **sufferings**; *1 Pet 4:13*  
 if any man **suffer** as a Christian, let him not be *1 Pet 4:16*

**sun**

The star at the center of our solar system, around which planets rotate; the source of energy, warmth and light for the earth.

**Sun**, stand thou still upon Gibeon *Josh 10:12*  
 the LORD God is a **sun** and shield: the LORD will *Ps 84:11*  
**sun** shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon *Ps 121:6*  
 and there is no new thing under the **sun**. *Eccl 1:9*  
**sun** shall be darkened *Isa 13:10 (Matt 24:29; Luke 13:24)*  
**sun** shall be turned into darkness, *Joel 2:31 (Acts 2:20)*  
 I will cause the **sun** to go down at noon, *Amos 8:9*  
**Sun** of righteousness arise with healing *Mal 4:2*  
 his **sun** to rise on the evil and on the good, *Matt 5:45*  
 shall the righteous shine forth as the **sun** *Matt 13:43*  
 transfigured ... his face did shine as the **sun**, *Matt 17:2*  
 let not the **sun** go down upon your wrath; *Eph 4:26*  
 his countenance was as the **sun** shineth *Rev 1:16*  
 they need no candle, neither light of the **sun**; *Rev 22:5*

**superstitious**

To believe or act on the basis of false conceptions. An example is that of a black cat crossing in front of you being bad luck. Other events may (falsely) portend good luck. Arises from a fear of the unknown or from a lack of knowledge; may also come from one's background, traditions and cultural habits passed on from generation to generation.

that in all things ye are too **superstitious**. *Acts 17:22*  
 against him of their own **superstition**, *Acts 25:19*

**supper**

A time to eat, dinner, evening meal.

also the cup after **supper**, saying, This cup *Luke 22:20*  
 There they made him a **supper**; and Martha served: *John 12:2*  
 this is not to eat the Lord's **supper**. *1 Cor 11:20*  
 called unto the marriage **supper** of the Lamb. *Rev 19:9*  
 gather yourselves together unto the **supper** of the great God; *Rev 19:17*

**supplication**

The action of asking for something earnestly and/or humbly. A deep commitment to seeking after the Lord, to entreat God in prayer and attitude. **DTP** In supplication, the disciple enters, as it were, the Holy of Holies, stripped of all encumbrances, humbly coming before the Lord, offering himself as a gift to God, trusting by faith that He will intercede and answer prayer.

I have not made **supplication** unto the LORD: *1 Sam 13:12*  
 I have heard thy prayer and thy **supplication**, that thou *1 Kin 9:3*  
 intreated of him, and heard his **supplication**, *2 Chr 33:13*  
 make thy **supplication** to the Almighty; *Job 8:5*  
 The LORD hath heard my **supplication**; *Ps 6:9*  
 because he hath heard the voice of my **supplications**. *Ps 28:6*  
 and unto the LORD I made **supplication**. *Ps 30:8*  
 because he hath heard my voice and my **supplications**. *Ps 116:1*  
 Let my **supplication** come before thee: deliver me *Ps 119:170*  
 let my **supplication**, I pray thee, be *Jer 37:20*  
 to seek by prayer and **supplications**, with fasting, *Dan 9:3*  
 with one accord in prayer and **supplication**, *Acts 1:14*  
**supplication** in the Spirit, and watching *Eph 6:18*  
**supplication** with thanksgiving let your *Phil 4:6*  
 and continueth in **supplications** and prayers night and day. *1 Tim 5:5*

**surety**

A person who takes responsibility for another's undertaking, to guarantee a debt of some type. **DTP** Christ has sent the Holy Spirit as a surety or guaranty that He will keep His words and fulfill all His promises and covenants with His children.

Know of a **surety** that thy seed shall *Gen 15:13*  
 if thou be **surety** for thy friend, if *Prov 6:1*  
 made a **surety** of a better testament. *Heb 7:22*

**swear / sworn**

To make a binding oath to another, to use foul language.

By myself have I **sworn**, saith the LORD, *Gen 22:16*  
 make thee **swear** by the LORD, the God of heaven, *Gen 24:3*  
 will perform the oath which I **sware** unto Abraham *Gen 26:3*  
 This is the land which I **sware** unto Abraham, *Deut 34:4*  
 And they **sware** unto the LORD with a loud *2 Chr 15:14*  
 How he **sware** unto the LORD, and vowed unto *Ps 132:2*  
 every knee shall bow, every tongue shall **swear**. *Isa 45:23*  
 And thou shalt **swear**, The LORD liveth, in truth, *Jer 4:2*  
**swear** by him that liveth for ever, that it *Dan 12:7*  
**Swear** not at all; neither by heaven; for it is *Matt 5:34*  
 The oath which he **sware** to our father Abraham, *Luke 1:73*  
 knowing that God hath **sworn** with an oath to *Acts 2:30*  
**swear** by him that liveth for ever and ever, *Rev 10:6*

**sword**

A weapon with a long metal one or two-edged blade and a hilt; used in battle to wound and kill, as well as to protect oneself or the people for whom one is responsible. **DTP** The sword represents the Word of God. The Word is our Sword to be used both for defense and protection as well as for war against our spiritual enemies.

a flaming **sword** which turned every *Gen 3:24*  
 thereof, with the edge of the **sword**. *Deut 13:15*  
 him with his **sword** drawn in his hand: *Josh 5:13*  
 cried, The **sword** of the LORD, and of Gideon. *Judg 7:20*  
 the Philistine, and took his **sword**, *1 Sam 17:51*  
 a two-edged **sword** in their hand; *Ps 149:6*  
 thee as the **sword** of a mighty man. *Zech 9:13*  
 Awake, O **sword**, against my shepherd, *Zech 13:7*  
 I came not to send peace, but a **sword**. *Matt 10:34*  
 or nakedness, or peril, or **sword**? *Rom 8:35*  
 the **sword** of the Spirit, which is the word *Eph 6:17*  
 and sharper than any two-edged **sword**, *Heb 4:12*  
 his mouth went a sharp two-edged **sword**; *Rev 1:16*

**sword of the spirit**

This sword is part of the full armour of God to be used in spiritual battles with the enemies of the cross of Christ. This sword represents the Word of God and the more the sword handler knows the Word, the more powerful he will be as a soldier of Christ Jesus. We do not fight against flesh and blood but against principalities and powers in heavenly places (See Eph 6:12). We always need to be on guard, ready to fight whenever Jesus Christ calls upon us.

the **sword of the Spirit**, which is the word *Eph 6: 17*

**synagogue**

Jewish place of worship, a place to assemble and to meet for religious observances and instruction of the Law. Synagogues also house sacred scrolls in a special chest. A synagogue service had four parts to it: (1) a brief reading from the Law; (2) prayer; (3) a reading from the law and the prophets and (4) benediction.

they have burned up all the **synagogues** *Ps 74:8*  
All Galilee, teaching in their **synagogues**, *Matt 4:23*  
love to pray standing in the **synagogues** *Matt 6:5*  
they will scourge you in their **synagogues**; *Matt 10:17*  
he preached in the **synagogues** of Galilee. *Luke 4:44*  
he preached Christ in the **synagogues**, *Acts 9:20*  
preached the word of God in the **synagogues** *Acts 13:5*  
Moses ... being read in the **synagogues** *Acts 15:21*  
And he went into the **synagogue**, and spake boldly *Acts 19:8*  
are not, but are the **synagogue** of Satan. *Rev 2:9*

**synoptic**

This word means "seen together" or "general summary"; often refers to the books of Matthew, Mark and Luke, otherwise known as the Synoptic Gospels. These books recount many of the same stories of Jesus Christ's life, stories that can be laid side by side and seen together; written by three different authors, one an apostle (Matthew), one a disciple (Mark), and another a Gentile Doctor (Luke).

**systematic theology**

The study of Christian doctrines, assembled together under specific topics for easier understanding. It is laid out in a topical form with the purpose of helping the Disciple of Christ to clearly understand the full counsel of God from Genesis to Revelation. Some topics could be Ecclesiology (study of the church) or Pneumatology (study of the Holy Spirit). There are at least 13 key topics that deal with God and man from creation and the arrival of sin to the end times of this world.

## T

**tabernacle**

This was a tent-like structure that was used as the people of Israel moved about during their times of wandering following the exodus from Egypt; it was also used also in the promised land up until the temple was built by Solomon. The tabernacle was the centre of religious life for the Jewish people. The tabernacle had three main sections: the outer court featuring the brazen laver and brazen altar; the Holy Place where the golden altar of incense, table of showbread and golden lampstand were located; the Holy of Holies where the Ark of the Covenant was kept. The high priest could enter the Holy of Holies only once a year to make an offering for the people. (See Ex chapter 25-27) It can also mean the human body in which the Holy Spirit resides See 2 Corinthians 5:1, 2 Peter 1:13,14

thee, after the pattern of the **tabernacle**, *Ex 25:9*  
 and the **tabernacle** shall be sanctified by my glory. *Ex 29:43*  
 The **tabernacle**, his tent, and his covering, *Ex 35:11*  
 the hanging of the door to the **tabernacle**, *Ex 40:5*  
 The LORD, which is in the **tabernacle** of the *Lev 4:7*  
 before the **tabernacle** ... to do the service of the **tabernacle**. *Num 3:7*  
 and purifieth not himself, defileth the **tabernacle** *Num 19:13*  
 and let not wickedness dwell in thy **tabernacles**. *Job 11:14*  
 LORD, who shall abide in thy **tabernacle**? *Ps 15:1*  
 the secret of his **tabernacle** shall he hide me: *Ps 27:5*  
 the holy place of the **tabernacle** of the most High. *Ps 46:4*  
 We will go into his **tabernacle**: we will worship at *Ps 132:7*  
 but the **tabernacle** of the upright shall flourish. *Prov 14:11*  
 a **tabernacle** that shall not be taken down; *Isa 33:20*  
 My **tabernacle** also shall be with them: *Ezek 37:27*  
 if thou wilt, let us make here three **tabernacles**; *Matt 17:4 (Mark 9:5; Luke 9:33)*  
 the Jews' feast of **tabernacles** was at hand. *John 7:2*  
 Our fathers had the **tabernacle** of witness *Acts 7:44*  
 earthly house of this **tabernacle** were dissolved, *2 Cor 5:1*  
**tabernacle** which is called the Holiest of all; *Heb 9:3*  
 by a greater and more perfect **tabernacle**, *Heb 9:11*  
 shortly I must put off this my **tabernacle**, even as *2 Pet 1:14*  
**tabernacle** of God is with men, and he will dwell with *Rev 21:3*

**table**

A piece of furniture with one or more legs, providing a level surface on which objects can be placed; typically used for eating meals, working, writing, etc. In the Tabernacle, the table was where the 12 loaves of unleavened bread were placed. It can also mean a place and time where we spiritually commune or dine with God and His family.

also make a **table** of shittim wood: *Ex 25:23*  
 two **tables** of testimony, **tables** of stone, *Ex 31:18*  
 upon the pure **table** before the LORD. *Lev 24:6*  
 Thou preparest a **table** before me in *Ps 23:5*  
**table** become a snare before them: *Ps 69:22 (Rom 11:9)*  
 God furnish a **table** in the wilderness? *Ps 78:19*  
 write them upon the **table** of thine heart: *Prov 3:3*  
 them upon the **table** of thine heart. *Prov 7:3*  
 graven upon the **table** of their heart, *Jer 17:1*  
 The **table** of the LORD is polluted; *Mal 1:12*  
 let their **table** be made a snare, and a *Rom 11:9*  
 be partakers of the Lord's **table**, *1 Cor 10:21*

**tablet**

A flat slab of stone or wood upon which statements could be written. The Ten Commandments were written by God on two tablets of stone.

he gave unto Moses, two **tables** ... **tables** of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex 31:18*  
 two **tables** of stone *Ex 34:1*  
 is graven upon the **table** *Jer 17:1*  
 not in **tables** of stone, but in fleshly **tables** of the heart. *2 Cor 3:3*

**talent**

A weight measure of approximately 95 pounds (35 kg). Talent can also mean a natural aptitude or skill with which one is born or has acquired.

Of a **talent** of pure gold shall he make *Ex 25:39*  
 which had received the one **talent** came *Matt 25:24*  
 give it unto him which hath ten **talents**. *Matt 25:28*

**take / took / taken**

To accept, receive, to lay hold of and transport to another location. **DTP** God is a God Who gives, but He may also take from us because He knows what is best for us; He knows what will make us to grow and mature for His glory. Life presents many times when we receive from God, but also we need to be ready to give back to God that which He has entrusted to us. Our hands (lives) need to be open to receive what God provides, but we also need to realize He can take away what He provides.

I will **take** you to me for a people, and I will be *Ex 6:7*  
 not **take** the name of the LORD *Ex 20:7 (Deut 5:11)*  
 But he knoweth the way that I **take**: *Job 23:10*  
 thy presence; and **take** not thy Holy Spirit from me. *Ps 51:11*  
 I will **take** the cup of salvation, and call *Ps 116:13*  
**take** not the word of truth ... out of my mouth; *Ps 119:43*  
 I will **take** the stony heart out of *Ezek 11:19*  
**take** away thy coat, let him have *Matt 5:40 (Luke 6:29)*  
**took** our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. *Matt 8:18*  
**taketh** not his cross, and followeth after me, *Matt 10:38*  
**Take** my yoke upon you, and learn of me; *Matt 11:29*  
 from him shall be **taken** away even that he hath. *Matt 13:12 (25:29; Mark 4:25; Luke 8:18; 19:26)*  
 and **take** up his cross, *Matt 16:24 (Mark 8:34; Luke 9:23)*  
**Take** therefore the talent from him, and give *Matt 25:28*  
**Take**, eat; this is my body. *Matt 26:26 (Mark 14:22; 1 Cor 11:24)*  
 Lamb ... which **taketh** away the sin of the world. *John 1:29*  
 I lay down my life, that I might **take** it again. *John 10:17*  
 while they beheld, he was **taken** up; and a cloud *Acts 1:9*  
 and **took** upon him the form of a servant, *Phil 2:7*  
 let him **take** the water of life freely. *Rev 22:17*  
 if any man shall **take** away from the words *Rev 22:19*

**talk / talked**

To speak, utter, to share with someone through words, to communicate. **DTP** We are called upon by the Lord to give a verbal testimony of Christ to others. Talking is a two-way street which starts with prayer; as we talk with God He will talk with us. With that kind of relationship with the Lord we can talk with others about Jesus Christ.

And Cain **talked** with Abel his brother: *Gen 4:8*  
 the tabernacle, and the LORD **talked** with Moses. *Ex 33:9*  
 skin of his face shone while he **talked** with him. *Ex 34:29*  
 The LORD **talked** with you face to face in the mount *Deut 5:4*  
 shall **talk** of them when thou sittest in thine *Deut 6:7*  
**talk** ye of all his wondrous works. *1 Chr 16:9 (Ps 105:2)*  
 My tongue also shall **talk** of thy righteousness *Ps 71:24*  
 meditate ... of all thy work. ... **talk** of thy doings. *Ps 77:12*  
 so shall I **talk** of thy wondrous works. *Ps 119:27*  
 glory of thy kingdom, and **talk** of thy power; *Ps 145:11*  
 how they might entangle him in his **talk**. *Matt 22:15*  
 heart burn ... while he **talked** with us by the way, *Luke 24:32*

**tarry**

To wait, to stay in one place for a period of time. **DTP** For the disciple, it means to come to the Lord in prayer, sharing one's heart and then waiting for His answer so that we can be guided in our walk with Christ.

your servant's house, and **tarry** all night, *Gen 19:2*  
**Tarry** here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath *2 Kin 2:2*  
 that telleth lies shall not **tarry** in my sight. *Ps 101:7*  
 not be far off, and my salvation shall not **tarry**: *Isa 46:13*  
 though it **tarry**, wait for it; ... it will not **tarry**. *Hab 2:3*  
**tarry** ye here, and watch *Matt 26:38 (Mark 14:34)*  
 but **tarry** ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye *Luke 24:49*  
 if I will that he **tarry** till I come *John 21:22 (21:23)*  
 now why **tarriest** thou? arise, and be baptized, *Acts 22:16*  
 that shall come will come, and will not **tarry**. *Heb 10:37*

**taskmaster**

A person who imposes a harsh or onerous workload on someone. During the time of the Hebrews' enslavement in Egypt, taskmasters were instructed to elicit monumental work efforts from the slaves. In their efforts to motivate them to work harder, they even beat the people with whips and sticks.

they did set over them **taskmasters** to *Ex 1:11*  
 their cry by reason of their **taskmasters**; *Ex 3:7*  
 the **taskmasters** hastened them, saying, Fulfil *Ex 5:13*

**taste / tasted**

The sense of being able to experience different flavours in one's mouth. To perceive the flavour of something by experiencing a small sample. **DTP** We are to taste and see that the Lord is good. Just "a little bit of the Lord" will cause us to experience His goodness!

the **taste** of it was like wafers made *Ex 16:31*  
 the taste of it was as the **taste** of fresh oil. *Num 11:8*  
 I did but **taste** a little honey with *1 Sam 14:43*  
 O **taste** and see that the LORD is good: *Ps 34:8*  
 How sweet are thy words unto my **taste**! *Ps 119:103*  
 keep my saying, he shall never **taste** of death. *John 8:52*  
 Touch not; **taste** not; handle not; *Col 2:21*  
 have **tasted** of the heavenly gift, and *Heb 6:4*  
 have **tasted** the good word of God, and *Heb 6:5*  
 If so be ye have **tasted** that the Lord is gracious *1 Pet 2:3*

**teach / teaching / taught**

To give information or instruction to another. **DTP** Teaching is something we are all to do, but it is also one of the spiritual gifts that God gives to the body of Christ. While we are to teach others, we ourselves must also be taught. The learning process never ends. There is always more to learn.

and I will ... **teach** thee what thou shalt say. *Ex 4:12*  
 And thou shalt **teach** them ordinances and laws, *Ex 18:20*  
 that thou mayest **teach** them. *Ex 24:12*  
 ye may **teach** the children of Israel all the *Lev 10:11*  
 that they may **teach** their children. *Deut 4:10*  
 shalt **teach** them diligently unto thy children, *Deut 6:7*  
 And ye shall **teach** them your children, *Deut 11:19*  
 I will **teach** you the good and the right way: *1 Sam 12:23*  
 and **taught** them how they should fear the LORD. *2 Kin 17:28*  
 to **teach** in Israel statutes and *Ezr 7:10*  
**teach** me thy paths. *Ps 25:4*  
 the LORD: therefore will he **teach** sinners in the way. *Ps 25:8*  
**Teach** me thy way, O LORD, *Ps 27:11 (86:11)*  
**Teach** me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; *Ps 119:33*  
**Teach** me to do thy will; *Ps 143:10*  
**teach** a just man, and he will increase in learning. *Prov 9:9*  
 he will **teach** us of his ways, and we will *Isa 2:3 (Mic 4:2)*  
**teaching** in their synagogues, *Matt 4:23 (9:35; Luke 4:15)*  
 And he opened his mouth, and **taught** them, saying, *Matt 5:2*  
 he **taught** them as one having authority, *Matt 7:29 (Mark 1:22)*  
 daily with you **teaching** in the temple, *Matt 26:55 (Mark 14:49)*  
**teach** all nations, baptizing them in *Matt 28:19*  
**Teaching** them to observe all things whatsoever *Matt 28:20*  
**taught** his disciples, ... The Son of man is delivered *Mark 9:31*  
 Lord **teach** us to pray, as John also taught his *Luke 11:1*  
 the Holy Ghost shall **teach** you in the same hour *Luke 12:12*  
 but as my Father hath **taught** me, I speak these *John 8:28*  
 he shall **teach** you all things, and *John 14:26*  
 of all that Jesus began both to do and **teach**, *Acts 1:1*  
 they ceased not to **teach** and preach Jesus Christ. *Acts 5:42*  
**taught** diligently the things of the Lord, knowing *Acts 18:25*  
 or he that **teacheth**, on teaching; *Rom 12:7*  
 but which the Holy Ghost **teacheth**; *1 Cor 2:13*  
 is **taught** in the word communicate unto him that **teacheth** *Gal 6:6*  
 warning every man, and **teaching** every man in all *Col 1:28*  
 stablished in the faith, as ye have been **taught**, *Col 2:7*  
**teaching** and admonishing one another in *Col 3:16*  
 that they **teach** no other doctrine, *1 Tim 1:3*  
 good behavior, given to hospitality, apt to **teach**; *1 Tim 3:2*  
 These things command and **teach**. *1 Tim 4:11*  
 These things **teach** and exhort. *1 Tim 6:2*  
 shall be able to **teach** others also. *2 Tim 2:2*

ye have need that one **teach** you again which *Heb 5:12*  
**teach** you: but as the same anointing **teacheth** you *1 John 2:27*

**teacher**

One who gives instruction, tutors, or educates. **DTP** We are all called to teach; we must realize that we are teaching others at all time by our actions and words. Teachers have a greater accountability before God; we should be careful how we instruct others. The church where we gather should be a teaching centre, a place to ground people in the Word of God. Teaching, as well as preaching, can used as a method of evangelism.

the great, the **teacher** as the scholar. *1 Chr 25:8*  
 I have more understanding than all my **teachers**: *Ps 119:99*  
 that thou art a **teacher** come from God: *John 3:2*  
 instructor of the foolish, a **teacher** of babes, *Rom 2:20*  
 apostles? are all prophets? are all **teachers**? *1 Cor 12:29*  
 and some, pastors and **teachers**; *Eph 4:11*  
 an apostle, ... a **teacher** of the Gentiles *1 Tim 2:7 (2 Tim 1:11)*  
 heap to themselves **teachers**, having itching ears; *2 Tim 4:3*  
 the time ye ought to be **teachers**, ye have need *Heb 5:12*  
 there shall be false **teachers** among you, *2 Pet 2:1*

**teaching, gift**

The Holy Spirit gives to the church the gift of teaching, because teaching is the method that God uses to instruct His people. The disciple is to be a teacher as well as a learner, instructing people so that they may produce fruit that will glorify God.

apostles? are all prophets? are all **teachers**? *1 Cor 12:29*  
 and some, pastors and **teachers**; *Eph 4:11*

**tear / tears**

A drop of saline watery fluid secreted between the eye and the eyelid. Tears can be evidence of deep sorrow. Tears are the deep outward expressions of one's heart. We may weep before the Lord both in sorrow and in gladness. Tears of joy can reflect our overwhelming gratitude for the goodness of the Lord.

thy prayer, I have seen thy **tears**: *2 Kin 20:5*  
 besought him with **tears** to put away *Esth 8:3*  
 I water my couch with my **tears**. *Ps 6:6*  
 They that sow in **tears** shall reap in *Ps 126:5*  
 God will wipe away **tears** from *Isa 25:8 (Rev 7:17; 21:4)*  
 Waters, and mine eyes a fountain of **tears**, *Jer 9:1*  
 the altar of the LORD with **tears**, *Mal 2:13*  
 said with **tears**, Lord, I believe; help thou *Mark 9:24*  
 and began to wash his feet with **tears**, *Luke 7:38*  
 to warn every one night and day with **tears**. *Acts 20:31*  
 I wrote unto you with many **tears**; *2 Cor 2:4*  
**tears** unto him that was able to save *Heb 5:7*  
 wipe away all **tears** from their eyes; *Rev 21:4*

**tell / told**

To declare, to proclaim, to reveal, to instruct, to share what one knows with another. **DTP** We are to be servants, going out to tell others of the good news of Jesus Christ. Telling is proclaiming truth and helping people understand the things of God.

Who can **tell** whether God will be gracious *2 Sam 12:22*  
 Let men of understanding **tell** me, *Job 34:34*  
 ye may **tell** it to the generation following. *Ps 48:13*  
**Tell** the vision to no man, until the Son *Matt 17:9 (Mark 9:9)*  
**tell** him his fault between thee and him alone: *Matt 18:15*  
**tell** the disciples that he is risen *Matt 28:7 (Mark 16:7)*  
**tell** them how great things the Lord hath done *Mark 5:19*  
 things which were **told** them by the shepherds. *Luke 2:18*  
 If I have **told** you earthly things, and ye *John 3:12*  
 Christ: when he is come, he will **tell** us all *John 4:25*  
 Come, see a man, which **told** me all things *John 4:29*  
 Paul's sister's son heard ... he ... **told** Paul. *Acts 23:16*

**temple**

A building devoted to worship. The first Hebrew temple was built in Jerusalem by Solomon. It was the centre of religious life for the Jewish people. The Temple had three main sections: the outer court featuring the brazen laver and brazen altar; the Holy Place were the golden



altar of incense, table of showbread and golden lampstand were located; the Holy of Holies where the Ark of the Covenant was kept. The high priest could enter the Holy of Holies only once a year to make an offering for the people. (See Ex chapter 25-27) It can also mean the human body and the collective Body of Christ (the Church) in which the Holy Spirit dwells.

God went out in the **temple** of the LORD, *1 Sam 3:3*  
 be restored, and brought again unto the **temple** *Ezra 6:5*  
 The LORD is in his holy **temple**, the LORD'S throne *Ps 11:4*  
 O God, in the midst of thy **temple**. *Ps 48:9*  
 up, and his train filled the **temple**. *Isa 6:1*  
 The **temple** of the LORD, *Jer 7:4*  
 BRANCH; ... he shall build the **temple** of the LORD: *Zec 6:12*  
 And Jesus went into the **temple** of God, *Matt 21:12*  
 and said unto them, Destroy this **temple**, *John 2:19*  
 continuing daily with one accord in the **temple**, *Acts 2:46*  
 at the Beautiful gate of the **temple**: *Acts 3:10*  
 while I prayed in the **temple**, I was in a trance; *Acts 22:17*  
 Know ye not that ye are the **temple** of God, *1 Cor 3:16*  
 for the **temple** of God is holy, which **temple** ye are. *1 Cor 3:17*  
 ye not that your body is the **temple** of *1 Cor 6:19*  
 for ye are the **temple** of the living God; *2 Cor 6:16*  
 framed together groweth unto an holy **temple** in *Eph 2:21*  
 and the Lamb are the **temple** of it. *Rev 21:22*

### tempt / temptation / trials / tempted

Entice or attempt to entice someone to do or acquire something that they find attractive but know to be wrong. To enter into temptation, to be lured, to face enticement, something that appeals or attracts us to go in a wrong direction. **DTP** Satan often tempts us with pleasure and self-gratification. The temptation is the first step in getting us to move away from God's will, and moving into sinful thoughts and actions. Temptation is not the sin but acting on that temptation is what makes it sinful. Scripture also sometimes uses "tempt" in relation to disciples trying the patience of God.

wherefore do ye **tempt** the LORD? *Ex 17:2*  
 Ye shall not **tempt** the LORD your God, *Deut 6:16 (Matt 4:7; Luke 4:12)*  
 Yet they **tempted** and provoked the most high God, *Ps 78:56*  
 in the wilderness, and **tempted** God in the desert. *Ps 106:14*  
 to be **tempted** of the devil. *Matt 4:1 (Mark 1:13; Luke 4:2)*  
 thou shalt not **tempt** the Lord thy God. *Matt 4:7*  
 to **tempt** the Spirit of the Lord? *Acts 5:9*  
 Neither let us **tempt** Christ, as some of them also **tempted**, *1 Cor 10:9*  
 who will not suffer you to be **tempted** above that *1 Cor 10:13*  
 thyself, lest thou also be **tempted**. *Gal 6:1*  
 but was in all points **tempted** like as we are, *Heb 4:15*  
 no man says when he is **tempted**, I am **tempted** of God: *James 1:13*  
 But every man is **tempted**, when he is *James 1:14*

### temptation

A desire to do something wrong, a testing, allurements, enticement, something that appeals or attracts us to stray off a good path. Satan often tempts us by pleasure and self-gratification. **DTP** Satan often tempts us with pleasure and self-gratification. The temptation is the first step in getting us to move away from God's will, and moving into sinful thoughts and actions. Temptation is not the sin but acting on that temptation is what makes it sinful.

the day of **temptation** in the wilderness: *Ps 95:8 (Heb 3:8)*  
 lead us not into **temptation**, but deliver *Matt 6:13 (Luke 11:4)*  
 and pray, that ye enter not into **temptation**: *Matt 26:41*  
 the devil had ended all the **temptation**, *Luke 4:13*  
 And lead us not into **temptation**; *Luke 11:4*  
 Serving the Lord ... with many tears, and **temptations**, *Acts 20:19*  
 but will with the **temptation** also make a *1 Cor 10:13*  
 they that will be rich fall into **temptation** *1 Tim 6:9*  
 joy when ye fall into divers **temptations**; *James 1:2*  
 Blessed is the man that endureth **temptation**: for when *James 1:12*  
 in heaviness through manifold **temptations**: *1 Pet 1:6*  
 I also will keep thee from the hour of **temptation**, *Rev 3:10*

### Ten Commandments

These were the laws of God that were twice given to Moses. The law were divided into two parts: religious (first 4 laws) and moral (the last 6 laws). They were given to the Jewish people as a foundation on how they should relate to God and each other. (See Ex 20:1-17) The

Christian church has adopted these laws, as they are a powerful guide in one's everyday life. (See Matt 5:19)

the covenant, the **ten commandments**. *Ex 34:28*  
 what he had written before, the **Ten Commandments** *Deut 10:4*

**test**

To check out, to examine to see if real or true, to judge, or to try, also can mean to undergo a trial or to be tempted. **DTP** The disciple is to test things and not just take for granted that all things are acceptable; they could be cloaked in terminology that may result in falling into some type of sin, trap or snare of the devil.

said, "Why do you **test** *Matt 22:18 NKJB*  
**Test** all things; *1 Thes 5:21 NKJB*  
 but **test** the spirits, *1 John 4:1 NKJB*

**testament**

Either of the two major portions of the Holy Bible, the New Testament and the Old Testament Scriptures. Both testaments provide historical evidence concerning people and events. They recount for us the actions of God in the history of mankind. Can also refer to a person's will.

For this is my blood of the new **testament**, *Matt 26:28 (Mark 14:24)*  
 This cup is the new **testament** in my blood, *Luke 22:20 (1 Cor 11:25)*  
 us able ministers of the new **testament**; *2 Cor 3:6*  
 alway in the reading of the old **testament**; *2 Cor 3:14*  
 he is the mediator of the new **testament**, *Heb 9:15*  
**testament** is of force after men are dead: otherwise *Heb 9:17*  
 This is the blood of the **testament** which *Heb 9:20*  
 in his temple the ark of his **testament**: *Rev 11:19*

**testify / testimony / testimonies**

To give evidence as a witness of what one has seen or experienced; to declare under oath before a judge. **DTP** Disciples should always be ready to give a testimony of their faith in Jesus Christ, testifying of our personal relationship with Him and how he lives and works through our lives.

put into the ark the **testimony** which I shall give *Ex 25:16*  
 cover the mercy seat that is upon the **testimony**, *Lev 16:13*  
 These are the **testimonies**, and the statutes, *Deut 4:45*  
 I **testify** against you this day that ye *Deut 8:19*  
 Witness, and hath **testified** falsely against his brother; *Deut 19:18*  
 to keep ... his judgments, and his **testimonies**, *1 Kin 2:3*  
 keep his commandments and his **testimonies** *2 Kin 23:3 (2 Chr 34:31)*  
 the **testimony** of the LORD is sure, making wise *Ps 19:7*  
 as keep his covenant and his **testimonies**. *Ps 25:10*  
 he established a **testimony** in Jacob, and appointed *Ps 78:5*  
 Blessed are they that keep his **testimonies**, *Ps 119:2*  
 Incline my heart unto thy **testimonies**, and not to *Ps 119:36*  
 I will speak of thy **testimonies** also before kings, *Ps 119:46*  
 my teachers: for thy **testimonies** are my meditation. *Ps 119:99*  
 Thy **testimonies** have I taken as an heritage for ever: *Ps 119:111*  
 me understanding, that I may know thy **testimonies**. *Ps 119:125*  
 Thy **testimonies** are wonderful: therefore doth my *Ps 119:129*  
 The righteousness of thy **testimony** is everlasting: *Ps 119:144*  
 I cried ... save me, and I shall keep thy **testimonies**. *Ps 119:146*  
 If thy children will keep my covenant and my **testimony** *Ps 132:12*  
 Bind up the **testimony**, seal the law among my disciples. *Isa 8:16*  
 before thee, and our sins **testify** against us: *Isa 59:12*  
 shake off the dust ... for a **testimony** against *Mark 6:11 (Luke 9:5)*  
 scriptures; ... and they are they which **testify** of me. *John 5:39*  
 from the Father, he shall **testify** of me: *John 15:26*  
 they had **testified** and preached the word of the Lord, *Acts 8:25*  
 which gave **testimony** unto the word of his grace, *Acts 14:3*  
 to **testify** the gospel of the grace of God. *Acts 20:24*  
 as the **testimony** of Christ was confirmed in you: *1 Cor 1:6*  
 declaring unto you the **testimony** of God. *1 Cor 2:1*  
 because our **testimony** among you was believed *2 Thes 1:10*  
 ashamed of the **testimony** of our Lord, *2 Tim 1:8*  
**testifying** that this is the true grace of *1 Pet 5:12*

do **testify** that the Father sent the Son *1 John 4:14*  
witness of God which he hath **testified** of his Son. *1 John 5:9*  
word of God, and of the **testimony** of Jesus Christ, *Rev 1:2*  
Lamb, and by the word of their **testimony**; *Rev 12:11*  
for the **testimony** of Jesus is the spirit *Rev 19:10*

### thank

To be grateful for, to bless or give praise, to express gratitude to someone for what they have done. **DTP** It is very important that the disciple have a heart that is full of thanksgiving. Often we are not thankful because we are focused more on the things of the world than we are on Jesus Christ. Everything we have is a gift of God, including each new day. Even in the midst of deep suffering there are always things for which we can give thanks to our Lord.

every morning to **thank** and praise the LORD, *1 Chr 23:30*  
we **thank** thee, and praise thy glorious name. *1 Chr 29:13*  
and sheep of thy pasture will give thee **thanks** *Ps 79:13*  
It is a good thing to give **thanks** unto the LORD, *Ps 92:1*  
praise: be **thankful** unto him, and bless his name. *Ps 100:4*  
I **thank** thee, and praise thee, O thou God *Dan 2:23*  
took the cup, and gave **thanks**, *Matt 26:27 (Mark 14:23; Luke 22:17)*  
I **thank** my God ...for you all, that your faith *Rom 1:18*  
glorified him not as God, neither were **thankful**; *Rom 1:21*  
I **thank** God through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Rom 7:25*  
when he had given **thanks**, he brake it, *1 Cor 11:24*  
**thanks** be to God, which giveth us the victory *1 Cor 15:57*  
**Thanks** be unto God for his unspeakable gift. *2 Cor 9:15*  
Giving **thanks** always for all things unto God *Eph 5:20*  
I **thank** my God upon every remembrance of you, *Phil 1:3*  
ye are called in one body; and be ye **thankful**. *Col 3:15*  
also **thank** we God without ceasing, because, *1 Thes 2:13*  
In every thing give **thanks**: for this is the will of God *1 Thes 5:18*  
I **thank** Christ Jesus ... who hath enabled me, *1 Tim 1:12*  
fruit of our lips giving **thanks** to his name. *Heb 13:15*  
Saying, We give thee **thanks**, O Lord God Almighty, *Rev 11:17*

### thanksgiving

Expression of gratitude, especially to God. **DTP** Paul tells disciples that they are always to have an attitude of thanksgiving and a grateful heart; this is the will of God for us as we serve Him (See 1 Thes 5:18).

If he offer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he *Lev 7:12*  
a sacrifice of **thanksgiving** unto the LORD, *Lev 22:29*  
to begin the **thanksgiving** in prayer: *Neh 11:17*  
and songs of praise and **thanksgiving** unto Go. *Neh 12:46*  
That I may publish with the voice of **thanksgiving**, *Ps 26:7*  
come before his presence with **thanksgiving**, *Ps 95:2*  
Enter into his gates with **thanksgiving**, *Ps 100:4*  
I will offer to thee the sacrifice of **thanksgiving**, *Ps 116:17*  
grace might through the **thanksgiving** of many *2 Cor 4:15*  
supplication with **thanksgiving** let your *Phil 4:6*  
in prayer, and watch in the same with **thanksgiving**; *Col 4:2*  
God hath created to be received with **thanksgiving** *1 Tim 4:3*  
**Thanksgiving**, and honour, and power, ... be unto our God *Rev 7:12*

### theism

The belief in the existence of one God or gods, especially in one Creator God, intervening in it and sustaining a personal relationship with His creatures. **DTP** The disciple of Christ believes in One God who created all things and is the One who has no beginning or end. He is the Source, Support and End of everything that exists.

### theocracy

A system of government in which God is the supreme head over His people, priests ruling in the name of God. The country of Israel in the period of time from Moses to King Saul was a theocracy. In reality, the church is a theocracy where Christ is the head and He alone is the supreme leader over all the pastors and people.

### theology

The study of God. This can come in a variety of forms and methods, but the goal is to seek the truth of who God is, and how He personally interacts with man here on earth and with all of His creation.

**THESSALONIANS, book of First**

This book was written around 54 AD by Paul (along with Silas and Timothy), while in Corinth, to the Thessalonian church likely within a year of it being founded. See Acts 17:1-9 for the context of the founding of the Church in Thessalonica. It is thought to be the first epistle that Paul wrote. The book can be divided into 5 sections: 1. The church and the Christian life (1:1-11), 2. The servant and his reward (2:1-20), 3. Sanctification of the brethren (3:1-13), 4. The walk and the hope of the disciple (4:1-18), 5. "One another" teaching and the day of the lord (5:1-28).

**THESSALONIANS, book of Second**

This book was written around 54 AD by Paul (along with Silas and Timothy), while in Corinth, to the Thessalonian church. It deals with the Day of the Lord and man's sin. Paul exhorts the believers to hold fast, not losing faith in Christ Jesus.

**think / thought**

To reflect on, to comprehend, to get understanding, to process information, to dwell on and evaluate information. **DTP** Too often we let others do our thinking for us, not realizing that God's ways and will be different for us than for others. God has given us beautiful minds, and we need to think through His Word for our lives.

ye **thought** evil against me; but God meant it *Gen 50:20*  
**Think** upon me, my God, for good, according to *Neh 5:19*  
 We have **thought** of thy loving kindness, O God, *Ps 48:9*  
 I **thought** on my ways, and turned my feet unto *Ps 119:59*  
 as he **thinketh** in his heart, so is he: *Prov 23:7*  
 meaneth not so, neither doth his heart **think** so; *Isa 10:7*  
 surely as I have **thought**, so shall it come to pass; *Isa 14:24*  
 For I know the thoughts that I **think** toward you, *Jer 29:11*  
 feared the LORD, and that **thought** upon his name. *Mal 3:16*  
**Think** not that I am come to destroy the law, *Matt 5:17*  
 said, Wherefore **think** ye evil in your hearts? *Matt 9:4*  
**Think** not that I am come to send peace on earth: *Matt 10:34*  
 What **think** ye of Christ? whose son is he? *Matt 22:42*  
 not to **think** of himself more highly than he *Rom 12:3*  
 that **thinketh** he standeth take heed lest he fall. *1 Cor 10:12*  
 is not easily provoked, **thinketh** no evil; *1 Cor 13:5*  
 I understood as a child, I **thought** as a child: *1 Cor 13:11*  
 I **thought** it necessary to exhort the brethren, *2 Cor 9:5*  
 if a man **think** himself to be something, when *Gal 6:3*  
 abundantly above all that we ask or **think**, *Eph 3:20*  
 and if there be any praise, **think** on these things. *Phil 4:8*  
 let not that man **think** that he shall receive *James 1:7*  
**think** it strange that ye run not with them *1 Pet 4:4*  
**think** it not strange concerning the fiery trial *1 Pet 4:12*

**thirst / thirsty**

A feeling or needing or wanting to drink something; often refers to a deep passion in one's soul. **DTP** All of God's creatures require water; humanity must decide what he will drink, whether physical or spiritual. What we consume affects our lives, either for good or evil. We need to drink fully of the Word and of the Holy Spirit if we are to grow and be strong in our life here on earth.

people **thirsted** there for water; and ... murmured *Ex 17:3*  
 My soul **thirsteth** for God, for the living God: *Ps 42:2*  
 my soul **thirsteth** for thee, my flesh longeth for *Ps 63:1*  
 and in my **thirst** they gave me vinegar to drink. *Ps 69:21*  
 my soul **thirsteth** after thee, as a **thirsty** land. *Ps 143:6*  
 As cold waters to a **thirsty** soul, ... good news *Prov 25:25*  
 For I will pour water upon him that is **thirsty**, *Isa 44:3*  
**thirsted** not when he led them through the deserts: *Isa 48:21*  
 shall not hunger nor **thirst**; neither *Isa 49:10 (Rev 7:16)*  
 not a famine of bread, nor a **thirst** for water, *Amos 8:11*  
 which do hunger and **thirst** after righteousness: *Matt 5:6*  
 I was **thirsty**, and ye gave me drink: *Matt 25:35*  
 water that I shall give him shall never **thirst**: *John 4:14*  
 and he that believeth on me shall never **thirst**. *John 6:35*  
 If any man **thirst**, let him come unto me, and drink. *John 7:37*  
 the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I **thirst**. *John 19:28*  
 hunger, feed him; if he **thirst**, give him drink: *Rom 12:20*  
 shall hunger no more, neither **thirst** any more; *Rev 7:16*

**thought / thoughts**

An idea or opinion produced by thinking or occurring suddenly in the mind. Can be deep reflections of one's mind. **DTP** It is important for the disciple of Christ to think things through and not just be a follower of the world. The disciple needs to make a conscious decision to follow Jesus Christ and His Word. We need to study and dig into the Word of God and think it through until we are firmly grounded.

The LORD knoweth the **thoughts** of man, *Ps 94:11*  
 and know my heart: try me, and know my **thoughts**: *Ps 139:23*  
 The **thoughts** of the righteous are right: *Prov 12:5*  
 my thoughts are not your **thoughts**, neither are your ways *Isa 55:8*  
 thou mightest know the **thoughts** of thy heart. *Dan 2:30*  
 But they know not the **thoughts** of the LORD, *Mic 4:12*  
 Take no **thought** for your life, *Matt 6:25 (Luke 12:22)*  
 every **thought** to the obedience of Christ; *2 Cor 10:5*  
 discerner of the **thoughts** and intents of the heart. *Heb 4:12*

**threshing floor**

A hard level surface where grain is threshed with a flail. The grain is separated from the stock and the chaff, and then gathered into bags to be stored for one's own use, or sold.

And they came to the **threshing floor** of Atad, *Gen 50:10*  
 barley to night in the **threshing floor**. *Ruth 3:2*  
 will thoroughly purge his **threshing floor**, *Matt 3:12 NASB*

**throne**

A special ceremonial chair for a sovereign or high dignity. The seat of law and authority where rulings are made for subjects of a sovereign. **DTP** God the Father and Christ have thrones in heaven (Jesus being at God's right hand) and one day all will come before God to be judged. The disciple should not fear coming to the throne of Christ to ask of Him those things that lie heavily on our hearts. As our King, He intercedes on behalf of His kingdom children.

only in the **throne** will I be greater *Gen 41:40*  
 thy **throne** shall be established for *2 Sam 7:16*  
 make his throne greater than the **throne** of my lord *1 Kin 1:37*  
 I saw the LORD sitting on his **throne**, *1 Kin 22:19 (2 Chr 18:18)*  
 sat on the **throne** of his kingdom, *Est 1:2*  
 the LORD'S **throne** is in heaven: *Ps 11:4*  
 Thy **throne**, O God, is for ever *Ps 45:6*  
 The LORD hath prepared his **throne** in the heavens; *Ps 103:19*  
 his **throne** shall be established in righteousness. *Prov 25:5*  
 I will exalt my **throne** above the stars *Isa 14:13*  
 the LORD, The heaven is my **throne**, *Isa 66:1*  
 for it is God's **throne**: *Matt 5:34*  
 come boldly unto the **throne** of grace, *Heb 4:16*  
 at the right hand of the **throne** of God. *Heb 12:2*  
 I grant to sit with me in my **throne**, *Rev 3:21*  
 Lamb ... in the midst of the **throne** shall feed them, *Rev 7:17*  
 but the **throne** of God and of the Lamb *Rev 22:3*

**tidings**

News or information which can be encouraging or discouraging. **DTP** The disciple is to be an ambassador of good news to a lost world, speaking the truth of Jesus Christ.

do not well: this day is a day of good **tidings**, *2 Kin 7:9*  
 feet of him that bringeth good **tidings**, *Isa 52:7 (Nah 1:15)*  
 anointed me to preach good **tidings** unto the meek; *Isa 61:1*  
 and am sent ... to shew thee these glad **tidings**. *Luke 1:19*  
 for, behold, I bring you good **tidings** of great joy, *Luke 2:10*  
**tidings** of these things came unto ... the church *Acts 11:22*  
 we declare unto you glad **tidings**, how that the *Acts 13:32*  
 gospel of peace, ... glad **tidings** of good things! *Rom 10:15*  
 brought us good **tidings** of your faith *1 Thes 3:6*

**time / times**

A measurement that man uses to tell seconds, minutes, hours, days and years. Time can also be measured in seasons ... spring, summer, fall and winter. The era of time is an interlude within eternity which continually exists before, during and after time. **DTP** When the disciple gets to heaven, time will be no more; it will not be needed because God's children will live for all eternity.

at the set **time** of which God had spoken to *Gen 21:2*  
 the LORD appointed a set **time**, saying, Tomorrow *Ex 9:5*  
 come to the kingdom for such a **time** as this? *Est 4:14*  
 Is there not an appointed **time** to man upon *Job 7:1*  
 My **times** are in thy hand: deliver me from the *Ps 31:15*  
 I will bless the LORD at all **times**: his praise *Ps 34:1*  
 and a **time** to every purpose *Eccl 3:1 (3:17; 8:6)*  
 He hath made every thing beautiful in his **time**: *Eccl 3:11*  
 to every purpose there is **time** and judgment, *Eccl 8:6*  
 upon them, and the **time** of their visitation. *Jer 46:21*  
**time** to thresh ... **time** of her harvest shall come. *Jer 51:33*  
 at the **time** appointed the end shall be. *Dan 8:19 (11:27)*  
 it is **time** to seek the LORD, till he come *Hos 10:12*  
 The **time** is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God *Mark 1:15*  
 watch and pray: for ye know not when the **time** *Mark 13:33*  
 until the **times** of the Gentiles be fulfilled. *Luke 21:24*  
 in due **time** Christ died for the ungodly. *Rom 5:6*  
 behold, now is the accepted **time**; *2 Cor 6:2*  
 when the fullness of the **time** was come, God sent *Gal 4:4*  
 observe days, and months, and **times**, and years. *Gal 4:10*  
 in the dispensation of the fullness of **times** *Eph 1:10*  
 Redeeming the **time**, because the days are evil. *Eph 5:16*  
 Walk in wisdom ... redeeming the **time**. *Col 4:5*  
 in the last days perilous **times** shall come. *2 Tim 3:1*  
 hath in due **times** manifested his word through *Tit 1:3*  
 Humble yourselves ... he may exalt you in due **time**: *1 Pet 5:6*  
 reap: for the **time** is come for *thee to reap*; *Rev 14:15*

#### TIMOTHY, book of First

A letter that Paul wrote to Timothy to help instruct him on how to minister and set up churches for Christ. This book is also known as one of the "pastoral" books, written around 63 AD. This book deals with church order and the importance of having a sound and firm faith in Christ. This book provides the qualifications that should be in place for elders and deacons within the church.

#### TIMOTHY, book of Second

A letter that Paul wrote to Timothy to help instruct him on how to minister and set up churches for Christ. This book is also known as one of the "pastoral" books, written around 67 AD. This book has to do with the disciple's personal walk and testimony. Paul also challenges the church regarding the whole area of apostate or false teaching that people were bringing into the church.

#### tithe / tithes

A percentage (usually 10%) of money or produce which was given to the Lord and considered sacred. Any amount over 10% was considered a gift. The tithe was to be brought into the Synagogue or the church. When people did not tithe, it was believed that one was robbing God (See *Mal 3:8-11*).

gave him **tithes** of all. *Gen 14:20*  
 all the **tithe** of the land, ... is the LORD's: *Lev 27:30*  
 the LORD, even a tenth part of the **tithe**. *Num 18:26*  
 unto the LORD of all your **tithes**, *Num 18:28*  
 and your sacrifices, and your **tithes**, *Deut 12:6*  
 shalt truly **tithe** all the increase of thy seed, *Deut 14:22*  
 thou shalt bring forth all the **tithe** *Deut 14:28*  
 brought in the offerings and the **tithes** *2 Chr 31:12*  
 the **tithes** unto the house of our God, *Neh 10:38*  
 for the firstfruits, and for the **tithes**, *Neh 12:44*  
 have we robbed thee? In **tithes** and offerings. *Mal 3:8*  
 Bring ye all the **tithes** into the *Mal 3:10*  
 I give **tithes** of all that I possess. *Luke 18:12*  
 have a commandment to take **tithes** of *Heb 7:5*

#### tittle

A tiny amount or part of something. A little mark that was used in the Hebrew writing, very small and seemingly meaningless to the reader. **DTP** Christ showed that He was not removing the tiniest part of the law, but that His life would fulfill even that very smallest detail of the law.

one jot or one **tittle** shall in no wise *Matt 5:18*  
 than one **tittle** of the law to fail. *Luke 16:17*

**TITUS, book of**

A book that Paul wrote to Titus to help instruct him on how to minister and set up churches for Christ. Written around 63 AD, this book is often referred to as one of the pastoral letters/epistles. This book has to do with qualifications and functions of elders (1:1-16) and with the pastoral work of a true elder of the church of Jesus Christ (2:1-3:15). Paul was very concerned about local church leadership.

**together**

With or in proximity with another person or group of people. Can imply companionship or a close association; taking various pieces and making them a united whole; to be in unity and harmony, having the same goal and vision, moving forward together. **DTP** The body of Christ is to work together so that the Gospel of Christ can be proclaimed throughout the lost world.

be gathered **together** unto one place, *Gen 1:9*  
 When they therefore were come **together**, *Acts 1:6*  
 and had gathered the church **together**, *Acts 14:27*  
 we know that all things work **together** *Rom 8:28*  
 joined **together** in the same mind *1 Cor 1:10*  
 For we are labourers **together** with God: *1 Cor 3:9*  
 yoked **together** with unbelievers: *2 Cor 6:14*  
 hath quickened us **together** with Christ, *Eph 2:5*  
 the whole body fitly joined **together** *Eph 4:16*  
 comforted, being knit **together** in love, *Col 2:2*  
 Wherefore comfort yourselves **together**, *1 Thes 5:11*  
 the assembling of ourselves **together**, *Heb 10:25*

**tomb**

This word means sepulchre, a cave or a place of burial for the dead. Jesus' body was placed in a sepulchre/tomb cut into a hill. One or more bodies could be laid in a tomb, and often a large stone would be used as a door, being rolled across the tomb's entrance.

Grave, and shall remain in the **tomb**. *Job 21:32*  
 coming out of the **tombs**, *Matt 8:28 (Mark 5:2)*  
 And laid it in his own new **tomb**, *Matt 27:60*  
 Who had his dwelling among the tombs; *Mark 5:3*  
 up his corpse, and laid it in a **tomb**. *Mark 6:29*

**tongue / tongues**

The fleshy muscular organ in the mouth, used for tasting, licking, swallowing, and communicating (forming sounds understood as words that transmit thought). Also refers to spoken languages. **DTP** The tongue can speak both positively and negatively, it can build up or destroy, it can give life or cause death. James says that it is a small member in the body but has power to change the whole direction of one's life, like a rudder on a ship (see James 3:1-12). We are exhorted as disciples to be very careful how we speak; we should be quick to hear but slow to speak (See James 1:19).

every one after his **tongue**, after *Gen 10:5*  
 am slow of speech, and of a slow **tongue**. *Ex 4:10*  
 fraud: under his **tongue** is mischief and vanity. *Ps 10:7*  
 Keep thy **tongue** from evil, and thy lips *Ps 34:13 (1 Pet 3:10)*  
 my **tongue** shall speak of thy righteousness *Ps 35:28*  
 heed to my ways, that I sin not with my **tongue**: *Ps 39:1*  
 I speak ... my **tongue** is the pen of a ready writer. *Ps 45:1*  
 Thy **tongue** deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, *Ps 52:2*  
 but the **tongue** of the wise is health. *Prov 12:18*  
 A wholesome **tongue** is a tree of life: *Prov 15:4*  
 Death and life are in the power of the **tongue**: *Prov 18:21*  
 stammering lips and another **tongue** *Isa 28:11 (1 Cor 14:21)*  
 shall bow, every **tongue** shall swear. *Isa 45:23 (Rom 14:11)*  
 Their **tongue** is as an arrow shot out; *Jer 9:8*  
 Come, and let us smite him with the **tongue**, *Jer 18:18*  
 In my name ... they shall speak with new **tongues**; *Mark 16:17*  
 began to speak with other **tongues**, as the Spirit *Acts 2:4*  
 Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with **tongues**, *Acts 19:6*  
 every **tongue** shall confess to God. *Rom 14:11*  
 to another divers kinds of **tongues**; to another *1 Cor 12:10*  
 I speak with the **tongues** of men and of angels, *1 Cor 13:1*  
 For he that speaketh in an unknown **tongue** *1 Cor 14:2*  
 I speak with **tongues** more than ye all: *1 Cor 14:18*  
**tongues** are for a sign, not to them that believe, *1 Cor 14:22*  
 psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a **tongue**, *1 Cor 14:26*

that every **tongue** should confess that *Phil 2:11*  
 to be religious, and bridleth not his **tongue**, *James 1:26*  
 Even so the **tongue** is a little member, *James 3:5*  
 the **tongue** can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, *James 3:8*  
 let him refrain his **tongue** from evil, *1 Pet 3:10*  
 let us not love in word, neither in **tongue**; *1 John 3:18*

**tongues, gift of**

One of the “Spiritual Gifts” that has been given to the church of Jesus Christ with the purpose of edifying and encouraging the body. When spoken in a church setting, a requirement is that it be interpreted. Thought to be a language given by the Holy Spirit and coming from the heart; the languages of man may not be capable of expressing the deep emotions involved. It has also been described as a heavenly language. Some teach that there are two kinds of tongues: one that is given in a church setting and must have an interpretation, and another is called a “prayer closet language” where the believer is privately expressing his deep feelings to God. (See Acts 2:1-13, Day of Pentecost)

to another divers kinds of **tongues**; *1 Cor 12:10*  
 another the interpretation of **tongues**: *1 Cor 12:10*  
 do all speak with **tongues**? *1 Cor 12:30*  
**tongue** pray that he may interpret. *1 Cor 14:13*

**Torah**

The five books that were written by Moses (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy). They are also known as the Pentateuch or the Law of Moses. The Torah is the law and instruction of God’s will for mankind and specifically for the Jewish people.

**Tower of Babel**

A tower constructed in ancient Babel with the hope of reaching up to God. It was also the place where God brought confusion to their language; the result was that people had to spread out and begin to form their own tribes, tongues and nations. This account is recorded in Genesis.

to, let us build us a city and a **tower**, *Gen 11:4*

**traditions**

The transmission of customs or beliefs from one generation to another. Transmission usually is via oral teaching or the sharing of stories by older people with younger. Sometimes referred to as “traditions of the fathers”. **DTP** From their Old Testament forefathers the disciples of Christ also inherited traditions, some of which were passed down through the early church.

transgress the **tradition** of the elders? *Matt 15:2 (Mark 7:5)*  
 of God of none effect by your **tradition**. *Matt 15:6 (Mark 7:13)*  
 commandment of God, ye hold the **tradition** of men, *Mark 7:8*  
 zealous of the **traditions** of my fathers. *Gal 1:14*  
 vain deceit, after the **tradition** of men, *Col 2:8*  
 hold the **traditions** which ye have been *2 Thes 2:15*  
 received by **tradition** from your fathers; *1 Pet 1:18*

**train**

To teach a particular skill or behaviour through practice and instruction over a period of time. **DTP** The disciple must be trained in truth and equipped for maturity; good habits and skills do not happen by accident but come through practice. To be a soldier of Christ, trained for battle, one needs to undergo rigorous training. Both children and adults need to understand, not only good theoretical facts about their faith, but also need to know how to put those facts into practice.

Abraham armed his **trained** servants, *Gen 14:14*  
**Train** up a child in the way he should go: *Prov 22:6*

**transcendence**

The quality or state of being able to go outside of, or beyond, a certain normal or physical boundary. God is inside, outside and above the realm of this world. While He has created the world, He also stands outside the sphere of this world.

**transfiguration**

A complete change of form or appearance into a more beautiful or spiritual state. Jesus was transfigured before the disciples and it was there they also saw Moses and Elias. They were amazed and wanted to set up a place of worship to commemorate this event. This event seems to be alluded to by John and Peter in their writings (2 Pet 1:18; John 1:14). These disciples saw and experienced the majesty of Christ Jesus.

And was **transfigured** before them: *Matt 17:2*  
 and he was **transfigured** before them. *Mark 9:2*



**transform / transformation**

A thorough or dramatic change; a major alteration, a complete makeover, such as the conversion experience. **DTP** The disciple is to undergo a transformation were the old is put to death and we become a new creation in Christ Jesus. We are to undergo a change that takes us from wanting to desire the things of this world, to seeking Christ and His kingdom. We die to ourselves and live according to Christ's will which brings about a daily transformation in our lives.

but be ye **transformed** by the renewing of *Rom 12:2*  
also be **transformed** as the ministers of *2 Cor 11:15*

**transgress / transgressed**

To go beyond the bounds a moral principle or standard of behaviour, a wrongdoing, a misbehaviour, an offence, a crime or a breaking of the law, to disobey, to sin against God. **DTP** For the disciple, to transgress is being disobedient and turning away from God's will for our lives. We must submit to God and be obedient to His will in our lives; a transgression will be punished if not confessed and forgiven.

Wherefore ... do ye **transgress** the commandment *Num 14:41*  
Israel hath sinned, ... also **transgressed** my covenant *Josh 7:11*  
for I have **transgressed** the commandment of the LORD, *1 Sam 15:24*  
they obeyed not ... but **transgressed** his covenant, *2 Kin 18:12*  
they **transgress** against the God of their fathers, *1 Chr 5:25*  
If ye **transgress**, I will scatter you abroad among *Neh 1:8*  
I am purposed that my mouth shall not **transgress**. *Ps 17:3*  
have **transgressed** the laws, changed the ordinance, *Isa 24:5*  
sinned, and thy teachers have **transgressed** against me. *Isa 43:27*  
In **transgressing** and lying against *Isa 59:13*  
pastors also **transgressed** against me, and the prophets *Jer 2:8*  
We have **transgressed** and have rebelled: thou hast *Lam 3:42*  
But they like men have **transgressed** the covenant: *Hos 6:7*  
Why do thy disciples **transgress** the tradition *Matt 15:2*  
Whosoever committeth sin **transgresseth** also the law: *1 John 3:4*  
Whosoever **transgresseth**, and abideth not in the doctrine *2 John 1:9*

**transgression / transgressions**

A wrongdoing, a misbehaviour, an offence, a crime or breaking of the law, disobedient to authority, sin against God. **DTP** For the disciple, committing a transgression is being disobedient and turning away from God's will for one's life. We must submit to God and fulfill His will in our lives, avoiding transgressions which, if not confessed and forgiven, will be punished.

he will not pardon your **transgressions**: for my name *Ex 23:21*  
make an atonement ... because of their **transgressions** *Lev 16:16*  
mercy, forgiving iniquity and **transgression**, *Num 14:18*  
will not forgive your **transgressions** nor your sins. *Josh 24:19*  
Ezra ... mourned because of the **transgression** of them *Ezra 10:6*  
Blessed is he whose **transgression** is forgiven, *Ps 32:1*  
I said, I will confess my **transgressions** unto the LORD: *Ps 32:5*  
of thy tender mercies blot out my **transgressions**. *Ps 51:1*  
I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy **transgressions** *Isa 43:25*  
our **transgressions** are multiplied before thee, *Isa 59:12*  
Repent, and turn yourselves from all your **transgressions**; *Ezek 18:30*  
deliver him in the day of his **transgression**: *Ezek 33:12*  
for where no law is, there is no **transgression**. *Rom 4:15*  
every **transgression** and disobedience received a just *Heb 2:2*  
for sin is the **transgression** of the law. *1 John 3:4*

**translate / translated**

To express and give meaning to words in another language so that the hearer can understand. Does not necessarily mean a word for word process, but can also mean the expression of ideas via illustrations or words or concepts that will make sense. Translate can also mean to move from one place or condition to another (this is the meaning used in Scripture).

To **translate** the kingdom from the house *2 Sam 3:10*  
**translated** us into the kingdom *Col 1:13*  
Enoch was **translated** *Heb 11:5*

**transliteration**

Conversion of a text from one script to another. To write or print a letter or word using the closest corresponding letter of a different alphabet or language. An example of this in Greek the "baptizien". In English the word is "baptism" and in Kachin it is "baptisma".

**transubstantiation**

This is a Roman Catholic belief concerning the Lord's Supper, referring to Christ's statement, "This is my body" and "this is my blood". They feel that this statement should be interpreted literally (Mark 14:22, 24), saying that after the prayers during the communion service that the bread literally becomes Christ's flesh and the wine becomes his literal blood. The term was defined by the Council of Trent in 1545 to 1563 AD. This belief implies that each time one has communion Christ is being crucified all over again. **DTP** The disciple of Christ should believe that Christ suffered and died once; all the redemptive work was completed on the cross, and it is by faith that we must receive Christ personally into our hearts.

**travail**

Effort, toil, exertion, labour, struggle, graft, hard work.

The wicked man **travaileth** with pain all his days, *Job 15:20*  
 But those riches perish by evil **travail** *Eccl 5:14*  
 they shall be in pain as a woman that **travaileth**: *Isa 13:8*  
 He shall see of the **travail** of his soul, *Isa 53:11*  
 A woman when she is in **travail** hath sorrow, *John 16:21*  
 My little children, of whom I **travail** in birth *Gal 4:19*  
 labour and **travail**: ... night and day, *1 Thes 2:9 (2 Thes 3:8)*

**treasure**

Something that is precious, valuable. Often kept hidden from public view. **DTP** The disciple is told that he is a vessel and within that vessel is a treasure of great price. That treasure is Jesus Christ who has filled us with His Holy Spirit; a part of heaven now dwells within us. We have become a new creation, covered with Christ's righteousness exhibiting the fruit of the Spirit.

then ye shall be a peculiar **treasure** unto me *Ex 19:5*  
 house of the righteous is much **treasure**: *Prov 15:6*  
 the fear of the LORD is his **treasure**. *Isa 33:6*  
 thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy **treasures**, *Jer 48:7*  
 Lay not up for yourselves **treasures** upon earth, *Matt 6:19*  
 For where your **treasure** is, there will *Matt 6:21 (Luke 12:34)*  
 evil **treasure** bringeth forth evil things. *Matt 12:35*  
 the kingdom ... is like unto **treasure** hid in a field; *Matt 13:44*  
 and thou shalt have **treasure** in heaven: *Matt 19:21 (Mark 10:21; Luke 18:22)*  
 But we have this **treasure** in earthen *2 Cor 4:7*  
 In whom are hid all the **treasures** of wisdom *Col 2:3*

**tree**

A woody perennial plant typically having a single stem or trunk; always bearing some type of fruit. Trees are generally tall and strong and can have deep roots. **DTP** The disciple is to be like a tree by the river side, strong and bearing much fruit for God's glory.

The a fruit **tree** yielding fruit after his kind, *Gen 1:11*  
 Ye shall not eat of every **tree** of the garden? *Gen 3:1*  
 the woman saw that the **tree** was good for food, *Gen 3:6*  
 there is hope of a **tree**, if it be cut down, *Job 14:7*  
 he shall be like a **tree** planted by the rivers *Psa 1:3*  
 The fruit of the righteous is a **tree** of life; *Prov 11:30*  
**trees** of the field shall clap their hands. *Isa 55:12*  
 that they might be called **Trees** of righteousness, *Isa 61:3*  
 good **tree** bringeth forth good fruit: *Matt 7:17 (Luke 6:43)*  
**tree** that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn *Matt 7:19*  
 for the **tree** is known by his fruit. *Matt 12:33 (Luke 6:44)*  
 bare our sins in his own body on the **tree**, *1 Pet 2:24*

**tree of Knowledge**

Also known as the "tree of knowledge of good and evil". In the Garden of Eden there were two trees that were important for Adam and Eve to understand. One was the tree of "life" from which they could eat; that tree appears again in the book of Revelation (Rev 2:7; 22:14). God had, however, forbade them to eat of the tree of knowledge. To eat of this tree would open man's mind to the whole area of good and evil, and to all the attacks of Satan who desires to destroy and kill mankind. The sin of disobedience would have extreme consequences for all mankind; because of Adam's and Eve's disobedience sin entered the human race, being inherited from generation to generation.

the **tree of knowledge** of good and *Gen 2:9*  
 But of the **tree of the knowledge** of *Gen 2:17*

**tree of life**

In the Garden of Eden there were two trees that were important for Adam and Eve to understand. One was the tree of "life" from which they could eat; that tree appears again in the book of Revelation (Rev 2:7; 22:14). God had, however, forbade them to eat of the tree of knowledge. To eat of this tree would open man's mind to the whole area of good and evil, and to all the attacks of Satan who desires to destroy and kill mankind. That is why when they ate of the tree of knowledge, God had to bar them from the garden to prevent them from eating of the tree of life. Eating of the tree of life while in that state of disobedience would have doomed them for all eternity. The sin of disobedience would have extreme consequences for all mankind.

the **tree of life** also in the midst *Gen 2:9*  
and take also of the **tree of life**, *Gen 3:22*  
sword ... to keep the way of the **tree of life**. *Gen 3:24*  
The fruit of the righteous is a **tree of life**: *Prov 11:30*  
A wholesome tongue is a **tree of life**: *Prov 15:4*  
I give to eat of the **tree of life**, *Rev 2:7*  
river, was there the **tree of life**, *Rev 22:2*  
may have right to the **tree of life**, *Rev 22:14*

**trespass**

Entering someone's land without permission. A wrongdoing, a misbehaviour, an offence, a crime or breaking of the law, disobedience, a sin against God. **DTP** For the disciple, trespassing is being disobedient, a turning away from God's will for our lives. We must submit to God and obey His will in our lives; if not, we are transgressing against Him. If we do not confess our sin and be forgiven, we will have to be punished.

For all manner of **trespass**, whether it *Ex 22:9*  
If a soul commit a **trespass**, and sin *Lev 5:15*  
confess ... their **trespass** which they **trespassed** against me, *Lev 26:40*  
committed this **trespass** against the LORD: *Josh 22:31*  
said unto Ezra, We have **trespassed** against our God, *Ezra 10:2*  
in his **trespass** that he hath **trespassed**, and in his sin *Ezek 18:24*  
For if ye forgive men their **trespasses**, *Matt 6:14*  
thy brother shall **trespass** against thee, *Matt 18:15*  
If thy brother **trespass** against thee, rebuke him; *Luke 17:3*  
he quickened, who were dead in **trespasses** *Eph 2:1*  
him, having forgiven you all **trespasses**; *Col 2:13*

**trial**

A formal examination of evidence before a judge or jury. Testing someone or something to determine suitability for a given purpose. To be tempted or tested by Satan; to undergo a test to determine one's strength. Jesus was the victor over Satan's trials because he used the power of the truth of the Scriptures. **DTP** All disciples face some form of testing or trial; as we go through these challenges we become stronger in Christ Jesus. Trials refine us and cause us to become more pure and upright in our walk with Christ.

he will laugh at the **trial** of the innocent. *Job 9:23*  
How that in a great **trial** of affliction *2 Cor 8:2*  
the **trial** of your faith, being much more *1 Pet 1:7*  
think it not strange concerning the fiery **trial** *1 Pet 4:12*

**tribe**

A social division in a traditional society consisting of families or communities linked by social, economic, religious, or blood ties, with a common culture and dialect, typically having a recognized leader. A specific people group or clan. Throughout the world there are many tribes or people groups with roots tracking back to the Tower of Babel.

to the twelve **tribes** of Israel. *Ex 24:4*  
the son of Hur, of the **tribe** of Judah: *Ex 31:2*  
Neither ... remove from one **tribe** to another **tribe**; *Num 36:9*  
of Israel, out of every **tribe** a man. *Josh 3:12*  
the families of the **tribe** of Benjamin? *1 Sam 9:21*  
that in what **tribe** the stranger *Ezek 47:23*  
judging the twelve **tribes** of Israel. *Matt 19:28*  
to the twelve **tribes** which are scattered abroad, *James 1:1*  
behold, the Lion of the **tribe** of Juda, *Rev 5:5*

**tribulation**

A state of great trouble or suffering which can include major trial, pain, distress, ordeal, difficulty and trouble. In the last days the world will undergo a worldwide tribulation, a time when Satan and all his armies will rise against Christ and His Kingdom. It is thought to be a seven-year period with the first half being a time of peace and the second a devastating time of war, destruction and much death.

deliver you in the time of your **tribulation**. *Judg 10:14*  
 out of all your adversities and your **tribulations**; *1 Sam 10:19*  
 for when **tribulation** or persecution ariseth *Matt 13:21*  
 But in those days, after that **tribulation**, *Mark 13:24*  
 In the world ye shall have **tribulation**: *John 16:33*  
 through much **tribulation** enter into the kingdom *Acts 14:22*  
 knowing that **tribulation** worketh patience; *Rom 5:3*  
 shall **tribulation**, or distress, or *Rom 8:35*  
 patient in **tribulation**; *Rom 12:12*  
 Who comforteth us in all our **tribulation**, *2 Cor 1:4*  
 we told you before that we should suffer **tribulation**; *1 Thes 3:4*  
 persecutions and **tribulations** that ye endure: *2 Thes 1:4*  
 I know thy works, and **tribulation**, and *Rev 2:9*

### Tribulation Doctrine

This a teaching concerning both the time of the tribulation and what will take place during this seven year period. There has been much debate on when the church would be raptured. There are three specific beliefs concerning when the church will be removed; these positions are held by a variety of different denominations, churches and individuals.

#### **Pre Tribulation**

This group believes that, just before the antichrist appears and the events of the seven years begin to unfold, the church will be raptured into heaven.

#### **Mid Tribulation**

This group believe that the church will remain as a witness to the world during the 3 ½ years of peace, but then the church will be raptured into heaven.

#### **Post Tribulation**

This group believes that the church will go through the entire seven years of tribulation, as a time of witness to the world and also as a time when the church becomes washed and purified before the Lord.

### trichotomism

This is a teaching concerning the various parts of a person, that a person is made up of a body, soul (emotion thought and will) and spirit (See 1 Thes 5:23; Heb 4:12). There are also those who hold that that man is really only a dichotomism having only two parts ... body and the soul/spirit entity (See Matt 10:28).

### Trinity

This is the doctrine that the Godhead is made up of three persons who function as Father, as Son and as the Holy Spirit. Having three parts but being one God, sharing the same essence, equal in every way, each being omnipotent, omniscient, and omnipresent. (See Matt 3:16 where, at Jesus' baptism, all three are present). See also Genesis 1:26, 2 Corinthians 13:14

### triumph

Great victory or achievement, to have joy or satisfaction resulting from a success or a victory. To win in a sport; to overcome all odds and complete a very difficult event or task. **DTP** Christ wants us, as disciples, to have the victory and to triumph over the challenges of this world. He empowers us so that we can triumph over our enemies. His death on the cross and his resurrection three days later was a great triumph of Christ over darkness, death, and Satan. Because He triumphed, we are also able to triumph over death.

the LORD, for he hath **triumphed** gloriously: *Ex 15:1*  
 the **triumphing** of the wicked is short, and the joy *Job 20:5*  
 let not mine enemies **triumph** over me. *Ps 25:2*  
 unto God with the voice of **triumph**. *Ps 47:1*  
 I will **triumph** in the works of thy *Ps 92:4*  
 LORD, ... how long shall the wicked **triumph**? *Ps 94:3*  
 unto thy name, and to **triumph** in thy praise. *Ps 106:47*  
 always causeth us to **triumph** in Christ, *2 Cor 2:14*  
 of them openly, **triumphing** over them in it. *Col 2:15*

### triune

To exist as three in one; most often used to describe or to give to us a picture of who God is. He exists as three persons in one Godhead. The triune God infinitely preceded the time of Creation and will continue to exist into the infinite future when time will be no more.

### trouble / troubled

Difficulty or problems; to cause distress or anxiety. To be in distress, anguish, grief, misery or sorrow, to suffer through tribulation, to suffer mental or spiritual pain. **DTP** Along life's journey, the disciple will experience troubles and challenges; we need not fear or worry because

God walks with us and helps us through our times of trouble ... we need only to trust and obey Him.

and many evils and **troubles** shall befall them; *Deut 31:17*  
 Why hast thou **troubled** us? the LORD shall **trouble** thee *Josh 7:25*  
 an evil spirit from the LORD **troubled** him. *1 Sam 16:14*  
 in the time of their **trouble**, when they cried *Neh 9:27*  
 for the oppressed, a refuge in times of **trouble**. *Ps 9:9*  
 The LORD hear thee in the day of **trouble**; *Ps 20:1*  
 The LORD: he is their strength in the time of **trouble**. *Ps 37:39*  
 the LORD will deliver him in time of **trouble**. *Ps 41:1*  
 God is our refuge ... a very present help in **trouble**. *Ps 46:1*  
 call upon me in the day of **trouble**: I will deliver *Ps 50:15*  
 my defence and refuge in the day of my **trouble**. *Ps 59:16*  
 I am so **troubled** that I cannot speak. *Ps 77:4*  
 The righteous is delivered out of **trouble**, *Prov 11:8*  
 be thou ... our salvation also in the time of **trouble**. *Isa 33:2*  
 hope of Israel, the saviour ... in time of **trouble**, *Jer 14:8*  
 there shall be a time of **trouble**, such as never *Dan 12:1*  
 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of **trouble**; *Nah 1:7*  
 were **troubled**, because there was no shepherd. *Zech 10:2*  
 wars and rumours of wars: ... be not **troubled**: *Matt 24:6 (Mark 13:7)*  
 Let not your heart be **troubled**: ye believe in God, *John 14:1*  
 Let not your heart be **troubled**, neither ... be afraid. *John 14:27*  
 We are **troubled** on every side, yet not distressed; *2 Cor 4:8*  
 root of bitterness springing up **trouble** you, *Heb 12:15*

### true

That which is factual and real, to be genuine, to be upright and sure, to be loyal and faithful. It can be said that all truth is God's truth. **DTP**  
 The Bible tells us that it is the truth that sets one free. As disciples, we must speak and live out truth here in this world. The Bible is true in all that it says. One of Jesus' names is "True".

thou art that God, and thy words be **true**, *2 Sam 7:28*  
 It was a **true** report that I heard *1 Kin 10:6 (2 Chr 9:5)*  
 Israel hath been without the **true** God, *2 Chr 15:3*  
 the judgments of the LORD are **true** *Ps 19:9*  
 Thy word is **true** from the beginning: *Ps 119:160*  
 A **true** witness delivereth souls: *Prov 14:25*  
 But the LORD is the **true** God, *Jer 10:10*  
 we know that thou are **true**, *Matt 22:16 (Mark 12:14)*  
 That was the **true** Light, which *John 1:9*  
 yet if I judge, my judgment is **true**: *John 8:16*  
 I AM the **true** vine, and my Father is *John 15:1*  
 that they might know thee the only **true** God, *John 17:3*  
 saw it bare record, and his record is **true**: *John 19:35*  
 testified ... we know that his testimony is **true**. *John 21:24*  
 brethren, whatsoever things are **true**, *Phil 4:8*  
 to serve the living and **true** God; *1 Thes 1:9*  
 Let us draw near with a **true** heart *Heb 10:22*  
 This is the **true** God, and eternal *1 John 5:20*  
 and ye know that our record is **true**. *3 John 1:12*  
 saith the Amen, the faithful and **true** witness, *Rev 3:14*  
 Almighty, **true** and righteous are thy judgments. *Rev 16:7*  
 upon him was called Faithful and **True**, *Rev 19:11*  
 Write: for these words are **true** and faithful. *Rev 21:5*

### trumpet

A brass musical instrument with a flared bell and a bright, penetrating tone. In Bible times it referred to a ram or deer used to alert people about an important event such as a call to war or warning of danger. It was also used as a part of praise and worship of God as well as to summon His power and strength. (See the word shofar and see Joshua 6:4)

when the **trumpet** soundeth long, they *Ex 19:13*  
 a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of **trumpets**, *Lev 23:24*  
 and the priest shall blow with the **trumpets**. *Josh 6:4*  
 when ye hear the sound of the **trumpet**, *Josh 6:5*

came upon Gideon, and he blew a **trumpet**; *Judg 6:34*  
 song of the LORD began also with the **trumpets**, *2 Chr 29:27*  
 ye hear the sound of the **trumpet**, resort ye *Neh 4:20*  
 the LORD with the sound of a **trumpet**. *Ps 47:5*  
 and the LORD God shall blow the **trumpet**, *Zec 9:14*  
 for the **trumpet** shall sound, and the *1 Cor 15:52*

**trust**

To have a firm belief in the utter reliability of someone or something; to accept the truth of a statement or testimony; to commit something of value to another and have confidence that they will carefully look after it. **DTP** The hymnist said, "to trust and obey for there is no other way to be happy in Jesus". Trust is associated with a strong faith; as disciples, we trust Jesus and have put our complete faith in Him alone.

under whose wings thou art come to **trust**. *Ruth 2:12*  
 in him will I **trust**: *2 Sam 22:3*  
 all they that put their **trust** in him. *Ps 2:12*  
 and put your **trust** in the LORD. *Ps 4:5*  
 all those that put their **trust** in thee rejoice: *Ps 5:11*  
 my God, in thee do I put my **trust**: *Ps 7:1 (16:1; 31:1; 71:1)*  
 my heart **trusted** in him, and I am helped: *Ps 28:7*  
 blessed is the man that **trusteth** in him. *Ps 34:8*  
 put their **trust** under the shadow of thy wings. *Ps 36:7*  
**Trust** in the LORD, and do good; *Ps 37:3*  
 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his **trust**, *Ps 40:4*  
 his word, in God I have put my **trust**; *Ps 56:4*  
 my refuge and my fortress: ... in him will I **trust**. *Ps 91:2*  
 for I **trust** in thy word. *Ps 119:42*  
**Trust** in the LORD with all thine heart; *Prov 3:5*  
 He that **trusteth** in his riches shall fall: *Prov 11:28*  
 whoso **trusteth** in the LORD, happy is he. *Prov 16:20*  
 He that **trusteth** in his own heart is a fool: *Prov 28:26*  
 whoso putteth his **trust** in the LORD shall be safe. *Prov 29:25*  
 a shield unto them that put their **trust** in him. *Prov 30:5*  
 my salvation; I will **trust**, and not be afraid: *Isa 12:2*  
 mind is stayed on thee: because he **trusteth** in thee. *Isa 26:3*  
 let him **trust** in the name of the LORD, *Isa 50:10*  
 Cursed be the man that **trusteth** in man, and maketh *Jer 17:5*  
 Blessed is the man that **trusteth** in the LORD, *Jer 17:7*  
 in his name shall the Gentiles **trust**. *Matt 12:21*  
 should not **trust** in ourselves, but in God *2 Cor 1:9*  
 such **trust** have we through Christ to *2 Cor 3:4*  
 to be put in **trust** with the gospel *1 Thes 2:4*  
 gospel ... which was committed to my **trust**. *1 Tim 1:11*  
 because we **trust** in the living God, *1 Tim 4:10*  
 And again, I will put my **trust** in him. *Heb 2:13*

**truth / truthful / honest**

In accordance with fact and reality. To be honest, upright, to be pure and honest concerning things said and done. **DTP** The Bible teaches that it is the truth that sets us free. The enemy comes to steal and deceive, to blind us to the real truth. We need to be disciples of truth;

men, such as fear God, men of **truth**, *Ex 18:21*  
 a God of **truth** and without iniquity, *Deut 32:4*  
 and serve him in sincerity and in **truth**: *Josh 24:14*  
 fear the LORD, and serve him in **truth** *1 Sam 12:24*  
 Lead me in thy **truth**, and teach me: *Ps 25:5*  
 hast redeemed me, O LORD God of **truth**. *Ps 31:5*  
 is right; and all his works are done in **truth**. *Ps 33:4*  
 thy lovingkindness and thy **truth** ... preserve me. *Ps 40:11*  
 Teach me thy way, ... I will walk in thy **truth**: *Ps 86:11*  
 his **truth** shall be thy shield and buckler. *Ps 91:4*  
 his **truth** endureth to all generations. *Ps 100:5*  
 is nigh unto ... all that call upon him in **truth**. *Ps 145:18*  
 Speak ye every man the **truth** to his *Zech 8:16 (Eph 4:25)*  
 and teachest the way of God in **truth**, *Matt 22:16*  
 grace and **truth** came by Jesus Christ. *John 1:17*  
 the Father in spirit and in **truth**: *John 4:23*

worship him in spirit and in **truth**. *John 4:24*  
 And ye shall know the **truth**, and the *John 8:32*  
 the **truth** shall make you free. *John 8:32*  
 unto him, I am the way, the **truth**, *John 14:6*  
 Spirit of **truth**; whom the world cannot receive, *John 14:17*  
 even the Spirit of **truth**, ... shall testify of me: *John 15:26*  
 Spirit of **truth**, ... he will guide you into all **truth**: *John 16:13*  
 Sanctify them through thy **truth**: thy word is **truth**. *John 17:17*  
 that the judgment of God is according to **truth** *Rom 2:2*  
 By the word of **truth**, by the power of God, *2 Cor 6:7*  
**truth** of the gospel might continue with you. *Gal 2:5*  
 bewitched you, that ye should not obey the **truth**, *Gal 3:1*  
 speaking the **truth** in love, may grow up into *Eph 4:15*  
 by him, as the **truth** is in Jesus: *Eph 4:21*  
 is in all goodness and righteousness and **truth**; *Eph 5:9*  
 having your loins girt about with **truth**, *Eph 6:14*  
 the word of the **truth** of the gospel; *Col 1:5*  
 rightly dividing the word of **truth**. *2 Tim 2:15*  
 repentance to the acknowledging of the **truth**; *2 Tim 2:25*  
 never able to come to the knowledge of the **truth**. *2 Tim 3:7*  
 they shall turn away their ears from the **truth**, *2 Tim 4:4*  
 purified your souls in obeying the **truth** *1 Pet 1:22*  
 anointing teacheth you of all things, and is **truth**, *1 John 2:27*  
 let us not love in word, ... but in deed and in **truth**. *1 John 3:18*  
 that beareth witness, because the Spirit is **truth**. *1 John 5:6*  
 that I found of thy children walking in **truth**, *2 John 1:4*  
 that we might be fellow helpers to the **truth**. *3 John 1:8*

#### TULIP

Refers to the doctrines of John Calvin; the word tulip is an acrostic with each letter representing a different theological teaching. **T**otal depravity, **U**nconditional election, **L**imited atonement, **I**rresistible grace and **P**erseverance of the saints. This teaching was adopted by the Synod of Dort in 1618 AD.

#### Turn / turned

To go in another direction, to change one's thinking and actions, to turn from wickedness to righteousness. **DTP** For disciples, our journey requires many turns as we travel but we do have help. The word of God is our true map, Jesus is a light unto our feet. The Holy Spirit guides in our understanding of what the will of the father is for our lives. We need not be afraid of change as long as it is led by our great shepherd, Jesus Christ.

heart of Pharaoh ... was **turned** against the people, *Ex 14:5*  
 if thou **turn** to the LORD thy God, and shalt *Deut 4:30*  
 confess thy name, and **turn** from their sin, *1 Kin 8:35 (2 Chr 6:26)*  
 that thou hast **turned** their heart back again. *1 Kin 18:37*  
**Turn** ye from your evil ways, and keep my *2 Kin 17:13*  
**turn** from their wicked ways; then will I *2 Chr 7:14*  
 ye **turn** unto me, and keep my commandments, *Neh 1:9*  
 how long will ye **turn** my glory into shame? *Ps 4:2*  
 The wicked shall be **turned** into hell, and all *Ps 9:17*  
 but let them not **turn** again to folly. *Ps 85:8*  
 A soft answer **turneth** away wrath: but grievous *Prov 15:1*  
 we have **turned** every one to his own way; *Isa 53:6*  
 will hearken, and **turn** every man from his evil *Jer 26:3*  
**turn** thou me, and I shall be **turned**; for thou art *Jer 31:18*  
 Repent, and **turn** yourselves from your idols; *Ezek 14:6*  
**turn** yourselves from all your transgressions; *Ezek 18:30*  
 wicked **turn** from his way and live: **turn** ye, **turn** ye *Ezek 33:11*  
 let them **turn** every one from his evil way, *Jonah 3:8*  
 Turn ye unto me, ... and I will **turn** unto you, *Zech 1:3*  
 shall **turn** the heart of the fathers to *Mal 4:6 (Luke 1:17)*  
 on thy right cheek, **turn** to him the other also. *Matt 5:39*  
 let him that is in the field not **turn** back *Mark 13:16*  
**turn** from these vanities unto the living God, *Acts 14:15*  
 to **turn** them from darkness to light, and from *Acts 26:18*  
 but denying the power ... from such **turn** away. *2 Tim 3:5*  
 commandments of men, that **turn** from the truth. *Tit 1:14*

**two**

Dual or double. **DTP** Two are always better than one because they can support and encourage one another. When one is weak, the other can lift him up. When man and woman marry the Bible tells us that the two will become one flesh. When we confess our sin and, in faith, accept Christ Jesus as our Saviour and Lord, we become one with Him.

went in **two** and **two** unto Noah into the ark, *Gen 7:9 (7:15)*

Divide the living child in **two**, and give *1 Kin 3:25*

**Two** are better than one; because they have *Eccl 4:9*

Can **two** walk together, except they be agreed? *Amos 3:3*

No man can serve **two** masters: *Matt 6:24 (Luke 16:13)*

That if **two** of you shall agree on earth as *Matt 18:19*

where **two** or three are gathered together in *Matt 18:20*

**two** be in the field; the one shall *Matt 24:40 (Luke 17:36)*

and began to send them forth by **two** and **two**; *Mark 6:7*

poor widow, and she threw in **two** mites, *Mark 12:42 (Luke 21:2)*

for **two**, ... shall be one flesh. *1 Cor 6:16 (Eph 5:31)*

for these are the **two** covenants: *Gal 4:24*

**two-edge**

Two sided, like a sword, can cut from either side. **DTP** The sword of the word and the Holy Spirit can cut and separate all things and has the power to pierce deep into our hearts.

word of God ... sharper than any **two edged** sword, *Heb 4:12*

out of his mouth went a sharp **two edged** sword: *Rev 1:16*

**twelve, the**

This is a shortened name for the twelve Apostles or the twelve disciples.

called unto him his **twelve** disciples, *Matt 10:1*

names of the **twelve** apostles are these; *Matt 10:2*

These **twelve** Jesus sent forth, and *Matt 10:5*

sat down with the **twelve**. *Matt 26:20 (Mark 14:17; Luke 22:14)*

ordained **twelve**, that they should be *Mark 3:14 (Luke 6:13)*

**the twelve** asked of him the parable. *Mark 4:10*

he called unto him the **twelve**, and began to send *Mark 6:7*

And he took again **the twelve**, and began *Mark 10:32*

and **the twelve** were with him, *Luke 8:1*

Then said Jesus unto **the twelve**, *John 6:67*

**typology**

A way of thinking or seeing events and persons of the past as a prefiguring, a symbol or example of something that concerns our present time. A teaching from historical lives or events which helps us relate with some of the things we may be facing or struggling with today. A past happening that gives light and teaching to us today. The Old Testament is often looked for teaching examples providing truths which can help us better understand the New Testament, as well as to shed light on what a disciple faces today in his walk with Christ here on earth. That is why all Scripture is profitable for the disciple of Christ (see 2 Tim 3:16-17).



## U

**unbelief**

Absence of faith, significant doubt, skepticism, agnosticism, an absence of faith; a closed mind and heart toward God; evidenced by serving self more than God; hardheartedness to the Spirit of the Lord.

mighty works there because of their **unbelief**. *Matt 13:58*  
 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your **unbelief**: *Matt 17:20*  
 And he marvelled because of their **unbelief**. *Mark 6:6*  
 help thou mine **unbelief**. *Mark 9:24*  
**unbelief** make the faith of God without effect? *Rom 3:3*  
 because of **unbelief** they were broken off, *Rom 11:20*  
 mercy, because I did it ignorantly in **unbelief**. *1 Tim 1:13*  
 could not enter in because of **unbelief**. *Heb 3:19*  
 and they ... entered not in because of **unbelief**: *Heb 4:6*

**unbeliever**

Doubter, skeptic, an agnostic, heathen; one who closes their mind and heart to God; they serve self more than God; they can become hardhearted to the Spirit of the Lord.

him his portion with the **unbelievers**. *Luke 12:46*  
 brother, and that before the **unbelievers**. *1 Cor 6:6*  
 in those that are unlearned, or **unbelievers**, *1 Cor 14:23*  
 unequally yoked together with **unbelievers**: *2 Cor 6:14*  
 But the cowardly, the **unbelieving** *Rev 21:8*

**unclean / uncleanness**

To be dirty, unwashed, filthy, impure or tarnished. **DTP** Man is unclean because of our sin nature and we need to be washed, cleaned from the inside out, to be made pure through the cleansing blood of Jesus Christ. Each day the disciple needs to undergo the sanctifying process in order to be clean.

Or if a soul touch any **unclean** thing, *Lev 5:2*  
 holy and unholy, and between **unclean** and clean; *Lev 10:10*  
 drink, and eat not any **unclean** thing: *Judg 13:4*  
 I am undone; because I am a man of **unclean** lips, *Isa 6:5*  
 But we are all as an **unclean** thing, *Isa 64:6*  
 to discern between the **unclean** and the clean. *Ezek 44:23*  
 gave them power against **unclean** spirits, *Matt 10:1*  
 when the **unclean** spirit had torn him, *Mark 1:26*  
 God also gave them up to **uncleanness** *Rom 1:24*  
 Esteemeth any thing to be **unclean**, to him it is unclean. *Rom 14:14*  
 and have not repented of the **uncleanness** *2 Cor 12:21*  
 Adultery, fornication, **uncleanness**, *Gal 5:19*  
**uncleanness**, or covetousness, let it not be once named *Eph 5:3*  
 nor **unclean** person, nor covetous man, *Eph 5:5*  
 fornication, **uncleanness**, inordinate *Col 3:5*  
 For God hath not called us unto **uncleanness**, *1 Thes 4:7*  
 walk after the flesh in the lust of **uncleanness**, *2 Pet 2:10*

**unction**

Anointing, fervor, earnestness, passion, enthusiasm, power, spirit, deep emotion. **DTP** The disciple should walk each day in the fullness and filling of the Holy Spirit; allowing the power and passion for Christ to touch other people's lives; we would be cup bearers of the presence and power of Christ to a lost world, setting people free from the bondage of sin and death in Christ's name.

But ye have an **unction** from the Holy One, *1 John 2:20*

**understand / understanding**

See and know, appreciate, recognize, comprehend, realize, value, identify with, to perceive an intended meaning. **DTP** The disciple needs to go far in his faith walk with Christ. He needs not just wisdom and knowledge, but to get to the place of true understanding. He needs to take that which has been learned and apply it to everyday life. The depth of the meaning of the word "understanding" is that you learn something is such a manner so you are able to share that understanding with others.  
 that they may not **understand** one another's speech. *Gen 11:7*  
 spirit of God, in wisdom, and in **understanding**, and in knowledge, *Ex 31:3*  
**Understand** therefore, that the LORD thy God *Deut 9:6*  
 the woman, and those that could **understand** *Neh 8:3*

Caused the people to **understand**; ... unto the book of the law *Neh 8:7*  
 even to **understand** the words of the law. *Neh 8:13*  
 For God is King ... sing ye praises with **understanding**. *Ps 47:7*  
 meditation of my heart shall be of **understanding**. *Ps 49:3*  
 They know not, neither will they **understand**; *Ps 82:5*  
 shall **understand** the lovingkindness of the LORD. *Ps 107:43*  
 Make me to **understand** the way of thy precepts: *Ps 119:27*  
 Give me **understanding**, and I shall keep thy law; *Ps 119:34*  
 I have more **understanding** than all my teachers: *Ps 119:99*  
 Giveth light; it giveth **understanding** unto the simple. *Ps 119:130*  
 everlasting: give me **understanding**, and I shall live. *Ps 119:144*  
 unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to **understanding**; *Pro 2:2*  
 Then shalt thou **understand** righteousness, *Pro 2:9*  
 Trust in the LORD ... and lean not unto thine own **understanding**. *Pro 3:5*  
 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, ... that getteth **understanding**. *Pro 3:13*  
 wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is **understanding**. *Pro 9:10*  
 but a man of **understanding** walketh upright. *Pro 15:21*  
 also wisdom, and instruction, and **understanding**. *Pro 23:23*  
 an house builded; and by **understanding** it is established: *Pro 24:3*  
 but they seek the LORD **understand** all things. *Pro 28:5*  
 Lest they see ... and **understand** with their hearts, *Isa 6:10 (Matt 13:15; John 12:40; Acts 28:27)*  
 and whom shall he make to **understand** doctrine? *Isa 28:9*  
 may know and believe me, and **understand** that I am he: *Isa 43:10*  
 and they are shepherds that cannot **understand**: they all look to their own way, *Isa 56:11*  
 the people that doth not **understand** shall fall. *Hos 4:14*  
 they hear not, neither do they **understand**. *Matt 13:13*  
 whoso readeth, let him **understand**: *Matt 24:15 (Mark 13:14)*  
 them, How is it that ye do not **understand**? *Mark 8:21*  
 Then opened he their **understanding**, that they might *Luke 24:45*  
 opened ... that they might **understand** the scriptures, *Luke 24:45*  
 There is none that **understandeth**, there is none that seeketh after God. *Rom 3:11*  
 And I will pray with **understanding** ... I will sing with **understanding** also. *1 Cor 14:15*  
 Brethren, be not children in **understanding**: *1 Cor 14:20*  
 The eyes of your **understanding** being enlightened; *Eph 1:18*  
**understand** my knowledge in the mystery of Christ *Eph 3:4*  
 being darkened in their **understanding**, *Eph 4:18*  
 unwise, but **understanding** that the will of the Lord is. *Eph 5:17*  
 But I would ye should **understand**, brethren, *Phil 1:12*  
 And the peace of God, which passeth all **understanding**, shall keep *Phil 4:7*  
 of his will in all wisdom and spiritual **understanding**; *Col 1:9*  
 the Lord give thee **understanding** in all things. *2 Tim 2:7*  
 Through faith we **understand** that the worlds were framed by the word of God, *Heb 11:3*  
 Son of God is come and hath given us an **understanding**, *1 John 5:20*

#### unfaithful

Treacherous, dishonest, unreliable, deceitful, disloyal, untrustworthy. **DTP** Many practice a form of religion or a type of cultural religion; many people want the title of being a Christian but their actions show that they live more for the world than for Christ; the path of unfaithfulness leads to destruction, whereas faith builds up the disciple and overcomes the things of this world.

anyone is **unfaithful** to the Lord *Lev 5:15 NASB*  
 Confidence in an **unfaithful** man in time of *Prov 25:19*

#### Unfruitful

Unproductive, unprofitable, fruitless, uncreative, little or no value. **DTP** Disciples are grafted into the vine of Jesus Christ so that we may bear fruit for His glory. John 15:1-11 tell us that branches which do not bear fruit will be prune off by the vinedresser (Father) and burned. We should always be examining our lives before Christ and make sure that we are fruit producers. This comes by the power of the Holy Spirit working through us.

And he becometh **unfruitful**. *Matt 13:22*  
 And he becometh **unfruitful**. *Mark 4:19*  
 And have no fellowship with the **unfruitful** works of darkness, *Eph 5:11*  
 That they be not **unfruitful**. *Titus 3:14*  
 They make you that ye shall neither be barren nor **unfruitful**. *2 Pet 1:8*

**ungodly**

Irreligious or immoral; descriptive of one who turns their back on God and lives a life outside of the ways and teachings of God. An ungodly person is devoid of faith in God and his actions reflect an immoral, unlawful way of life.

not in the counsel of the **ungodly**, *Ps 1:1*  
 Therefore the **ungodly** shall not stand *Ps 1:5*  
 the way of the **ungodly** shall perish. *Ps 1:6*  
 these *are* the **ungodly**, Who are always at east; *Ps 73:12*  
 An **ungodly** man digs up evil, *Prov 16:27*  
 on Him who justifies the **ungodly**, *Rom 4:5*  
 in due time Christ died for the **ungodly**. *Rom 5:6*  
 for *the* **ungodly** and for sinners, for *the* unholy *1 Tim 1:9*  
 saved, Where will the **ungodly** *1 Pet 4:18*  
**ungodly** men, who turn the grace of our *Jude 1:4*  
 deeds which they have committed in an **ungodly** *Jude 1:15*  
 walk according to their own **ungodly** lusts. *Jude 1:18*

**unite / united**

Coming together, join, combine, connect, centralize, merge together. **DTP** Disciples need to understand that they are connected to all other disciples; we have merged together for a common goal and against a common enemy; we fight a spiritual battle with Satan and his demons; we need to join together as one mind and spirit.

not my honor be **united** *Gen 49:6*  
**Unite** my heart to fear Your name. *Ps 86:11*

**unity**

Agreement, harmony, oneness, singleness, the state of being joined as a whole. **DTP** Disciples are to strive for unity within the body of Christ; to work together for Christ's kingdom and to show to a lost world that the Holy Spirit can unify the believers for service, demonstrating that many believers can become one in body.

brethren to dwell together in **unity**! *Ps 133:1*  
 endeavoring to keep the **unity** of the *Eph 4:3*  
 we all come to the **unity** of the faith *Eph 4:13*

**unjust**

Not behaving according to what is morally right and fair. Inequitable, unequal, partial. **DTP** The Bible points out that the unjust will spend eternal damnation in hell; their sin nature has condemned them because they refused to receive the justice provided by Christ.

me from the deceitful and **unjust** man! *Ps 43:1*  
 And the hope of the **unjust** perishes. *Prov 11:7*  
 An **unjust** man *is* an abomination to the *Prov 29:27*  
 rain on the just and on the **unjust**. *Matt 5:45*  
 the master commended the **unjust** steward *Luke 16:8*  
*the* dead, both of *the* just and *the* **unjust**. *Acts 24:15*  
 For God is not **unjust** to forget your *Heb 6:10*  
 for sins, the just for the **unjust**, *1 Pet 3:18*  
 reserve the **unjust** under punishment for the day of judgment. *2 Pet 2:9*  
 He who is unjust, let him be **unjust** *Rev 22:11*

**unleavened**

The absence of yeast in the dough. **DTP** In the Scriptures, leaven is a symbol of sin. The disciple it is to live a life that is not constantly influenced by sin; for God's blessing to flow through us we must remove all sin; if not, a little "leaven" will spread out through the whole lump of dough. (See Num 6:15-19.)

Seven days you shall eat **unleavened** bread. *Ex 12:15*  
 observe *the Feast of Unleavened* Bread. *Ex 12:17*  
 LORD, with the basket of **unleavened** bread; *Num 6:17*  
**unleavened** bread shall be eaten. *Ezek 45:21*  
 of **Unleavened** Bread the disciples came to *Matt 26:17 (Luke 22:7)*  
 the Feast of **Unleavened** Bread drew near, *Luke 22:1*  
 you may be a new lump, since you truly are **unleavened**. *1 Cor 5:7, 8*

**unrighteous / unrighteousness**

Wicked, ungodly, unholy, sinful, wrong, evil; persons who continue to walk the pathway of sin are deemed unrighteous; they have bowed to the ways of this world and to the ruler of this earth. **DTP** The unrighteous have no place with God and if the person does not come under and be covered by the blood of Christ righteousness they will be damned for all eternity.

my rock, and *there is* no **unrighteousness** in Him. *Ps 92:15*  
 way, And the **unrighteous** man his thoughts; *Isa 55:7*  
 being filled with all **unrighteousness**, *Rom 1:29*  
 as instruments of **unrighteousness** to sin, *Rom 6:13*  
 Do you not know that the **unrighteous** will not *1 Cor 6:9*  
 the truth but had pleasure in **unrighteousness**. *2 Thes 2:12*  
 and will receive the wages of **unrighteousness**, *2 Pet 2:13*  
 sins and to cleanse us from all **unrighteousness**. *1 John 1:9*  
 All **unrighteousness** is sin, *1 John 5:17*

**unsaved**

These are people who have not heard about the Good News of Jesus Christ or have heard, but chosen not to follow Him. Without a personal commitment to Christ Jesus, such people are known as the unsaved.

**upper room**

A large room on the second or third level of a building where people could gather; Jesus celebrated the Passover and the Lord's supper in the upper room; the disciples waited in an upper room praying, until the coming of the Holy Spirit.

shew you a large **upper room** furnished *Mark 14:15*  
 shew you a large **upper room** furnished: *Luke 22:12*  
 in, they went up into an **upper room**, *Acts 1:13*

**upright / uprightly / uprightness**

Vertical, erect. Strictly honorable and honest. **DTP** The believer is to be clean and pure-hearted before the Lord with nothing to hide or anything of which to be ashamed. The upright disciple can enter the Holy of Holies before the Lord because of the shed blood of Jesus Christ which now declares him a person of righteousness before God.

the LORD liveth, thou hast been **upright**, *1 Sam 29:6*  
 with the **upright** man thou wilt shew *2 Sam 22:26 (Ps 18:23??)*  
 as he walked ... in **uprightness** of heart with thee; *1 Kin 3:6*  
 in integrity of heart, and in **uprightness**, *1 Kin 9:4*  
 God, which saveth the **upright** in heart. *Ps 7:10*  
 Good and **upright** is the LORD: *Ps 25:8*  
 shout for joy, all ye that are **upright** in heart. *Ps 32:11*  
 and thy righteousness to the **upright** in heart. *Ps 36:10*  
 To shew that the LORD is **upright**: *he is my rock, Ps 92:15*  
 LORD, and **upright** are thy judgments. *Ps 119:137*  
 Who leave the paths of **uprightness**, to walk in *Prov 2:13*  
 He that walketh **uprightly** walketh surely: *Prov 10:9*  
 The way of the LORD is strength to the **upright**: *Prov 10:29*  
 of the **upright** shall flourish. *Prov 14:11*  
 but the prayer of the **upright** is his delight. *Prov 15:8*  
 The highway of the **upright** is to depart from evil: *Prov 16:17*  
 but *as for* the **upright**, he directeth his way. *Prov 21:29*  
 Whoso walketh **uprightly** shall be saved: *Prov 28:18*  
 The way of the just is **uprightness**: *Isa 26:7*  
 that walketh righteously, and speaketh **uprightly**; *Isa 33:15*  
 They are **upright** as the palm tree, *Jer 10:5*  
 but he touched me, and set me **upright**. *Dan 8:18*  
**uprightly** according to the truth of the *Gal 2:14*

**utter / uttered**

To speak, to talk, to communicate with others.

thundered ... most High **uttered** his voice. *2 Sam 22:14*  
 of my heart: and my lips shall **utter** knowledge *Job 33:3*  
 fool **uttered** all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth *Prov 29:11*  
 let not thine heart be hasty to **utter** any thing *Eccl 5:2*  
 hypocrisy, and to **utter** error against the LORD, *Isa 32:6*

**utter** it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, *Isa 48:20*  
LORD shall **utter** his voice before his army: *Joel 2:11*  
will **utter** things which have been kept secret *Matt 13:35*  
for us with groanings which cannot be **uttered**. *Rom 8:26*  
many things to say, and hard to be **uttered**, *Heb 5:11*

## V

**vail**

A covering used by a woman to cover her face. (It is sometimes spelt this way in various old King James Bibles.) **DTP** For disciples, it can suggest trying to cover what our hearts may really be like.

therefore she took a **vail**, and *Gen 24:65*  
 And thou shalt make a **vail** of blue, *Ex 26:31*  
 hang up the **vail** under the taches, *Ex 26:33*  
 till Moses had done ... he put a **vail** on his face. *Ex 34:33*  
*which* put a **vail** over his face, that *2 Cor 3:13*  
 when Moses is read, the **vail** is upon their heart. *2 Cor 3:15*

**vain**

Having or showing an excessively high opinion of one's appearance, abilities, accomplishments, character, or worth. **DTP** The disciple must be careful not to fall into Satan's trap when he tries to make us think that we can do all things by ourselves.

the name of the LORD thy God in **vain**; *Ex 20:7*  
 that taketh his name in **vain**. *Deut 5:11*  
 I hate **vain** thoughts: *Ps 119:113*  
 labour in vain ... the watchman waketh *but* in **vain**. *Ps 127:1*  
 he that followeth **vain persons** is void of *Prov 12:11*  
**vain persons** shall have poverty *Prov 28:19*  
 Then I said, I have laboured in **vain**, *Isa 49:4*  
 They shall not labour in **vain**, nor bring forth *Isa 65:23*  
 use not **vain** repetitions, as the *Matt 6:7*  
 But in **vain** they do worship me, *Matt 15:9*  
 Howbeit in **vain** do they worship me, *Mark 7:7*  
 but became **vain** in their *Rom 1:21*  
 ye are saved, ... unless ye have believed in **vain**. *1 Cor 15:2*  
 risen, then *is* our preaching **vain**, *1 Cor 15:14*  
 your labour is not in **vain** in the Lord. *1 Cor 15:58*  
 ye receive not the grace of God in **vain**. *2 Cor 6:1*  
 I should run, or had run, in **vain**. *Gal 2:2*  
 The Christ is dead in **vain**. *Gal 2:21*  
 no man deceive you with **vain** words: *Eph 5:6*  
 Christ, that I have not run in **vain**. *Phil 2:16*  
**vain** talkers and deceivers, specially *Tit 1:10*  
 heart, this man's religion *is* **vain**. *James 1:26*  
 from your **vain** conversation *received* by *1 Pet 1:18*

**valour**

Great courage in the face of danger, to be very brave, to stand up strong against an enemy, willing to risk one's own life for others. **DTP** The disciple also needs to be courageous and strong in the Lord; we are in a war where Satan is out to kill and destroy people.

The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of **valour**. *Judg 6:12*  
 Jeph'tah the Gil'e-ad-ite was a mighty man of **valour**, *Judg 11:1*  
 Jer-o-bo'am *was* a mighty man of **valour**: *1 Kin 11:28*  
 a mighty man in **valour**, *but he was* a leper. *2 Kin 5:1*

**vanity**

To express pride in one's own appearance or achievements; one evidence of vanity is boasting. **DTP** In God's eyes vanity is worthless and futile.

have provoked me to anger with their **vanities**: *Deut 32:21*  
 and they followed **vanity**, and became vain, *2 Kin 17:15*  
 Surely God will not hear **vanity**, neither will *Job 35:13*  
*how long* will ye love **vanity**, and seek after *Ps 4:2*  
 under his tongue *is* mischief and **vanity**. *Ps 10:7*  
 I have hated them that regard lying **vanities**: *Ps 31:6*  
 knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* **vanity**. *Ps 94:11*  
 Whose mouth speaketh **vanity**, and their right hand *Ps 144:8*

He that soweth iniquity shall reap **vanity**: *Prov 22:8*  
 Remove far from me **vanity** and lies: give me *Prov 30:8*  
**Vanity** of vanities, saith the Preacher, ... all is **vanity**. *Eccl 1:2 (12:8)*  
 them that draw iniquity with cords of **vanity**, *Isa 5:18*  
 turn from these **vanities** unto the living God, *Acts 14:15*  
 For the creature was made subject to **vanity**, *Rom 8:20*  
 Gen'-tiles walk, in the **vanity** of their mind, *Eph 4:17*  
 they speak great swelling words of **vanity**, *2 Pet 2:18*

### veil

A cover, a curtain. The Bible uses this word to talk about the curtain between the Holy Place and the Holies of Holies. To cover over one's face so that others cannot see our true identity. To hide behind or to keep in secret. **DTP** At the time of Jesus' death the veil was rent in two from top to bottom, making it possible for all believers to personally enter into the presence of God (*Matt 27:51*).

**veil** of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *Ex 26:31 (36:35)*  
 before the **veil** of the sanctuary. *Lev 4:6*  
 the LORD, *even* before the **veil**. *Lev 4:17*  
 the **veil** of the temple was rent in two *Matt 27:51*  
 the **veil** of the temple was rent in twain *Mark 15:38*  
 entereth into that within the **veil**; *Heb 6:19*  
 consecrated for us, through the **veil**, *Heb 10:20*

### vengeance

Revenge, retribution, retaliation, punishment exacted for an injury or wrong. **DTP** Throughout history, God has brought punishment to those who have disobeyed Him and turned their backs on Him; His judgments are true and swift, both to individual people and to nations.

**vengeance** shall be taken on him sevenfold. *Gen 4:15*  
 I will render **vengeance** to mine enemies, *Deut 32:41 (Heb 10:30)*  
 I will render **vengeance** to mine enemies, and will *Deut 32:41*  
 O LORD God, to whom **vengeance** belongeth; *Ps 94:1*  
 he will not spare in the day of **vengeance**. *Prov 6:34*  
 For *it is* the day of the Lord's **vengeance**. *Isa 34:8*  
 fear not: behold, your God will come *with vengeance*, *Isa 35:4*  
 To proclaim ... the day of **vengeance** of our God; *Isa 61:2*  
 LORD our God, the **vengeance** of his temple. *Jer 50:28*  
 For these be the days of **vengeance**, *Luke 21:22*  
 for it is written, **Vengeance is** mine; *Rom 12:19*  
 taking **vengeance** on them that know not God, *2 Thes 1:8*  
**Vengeance** *belongeth* unto me, I will *Heb 10:30*

### vessel

A hollow container, especially one to hold liquid. **DTP** After inviting Christ Jesus into our hearts and becoming disciples, we are vessels for His Holy Spirit to fill us and flow through us.

But the earthen **vessel** wherein it is *Lev 6:28*  
 shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's **vessel**. *Ps 2:9*  
 I am like a broken **vessel**. *Ps 31:12*  
**vessel** that is broken in pieces; *Isa 30:14*  
 be ye clean, that bear the **vessels** of the LORD. *Isa 52:11*  
 broth of abomination *things is in* their **vessel**; *Isa 65:4*  
 the **vessel** that he made of clay was *Jer 18:4*  
 gathered the good into **vessels**, but cast bad *Matt 13:48*  
 wise took oil in their **vessels** with their lamps. *Matt 25:4*  
 a candle, covereth it with a **vessel**, *Luke 8:16*  
 for he was a chosen **vessel** unto me, *Acts 9:15*  
 lump to make one **vessel** unto honour, *Rom 9:21*  
 have this treasure in earthen **vessels**, *2 Cor 4:7*  
 possess his **vessel** in sanctification *1 Thes 4:4*  
 he shall be a **vessel** unto honour, *2 Tim 2:21*  
 honour unto the wife, as unto a weaker **vessel**, *1 Pet 3:7*  
 as the **vessels** of a potter shall they be broken *Rev 2:27*

**vesture**

Garment, dress, robe, covering, attire. At Jesus' crucifixion, the soldiers took His outer garment and gambled for it.

and arrayed him in **vestures** of fine linen, *Gen 41:42*  
 them, and cast lots upon my **vesture**. *Ps 22:18*  
 as a **vesture** shalt thou change them, *Ps 102:26 (Heb 1:12)*  
 upon my **vesture** did they cast lots. *Matt 27:35*  
 for my **vesture** they did casts lots. *John 19:24*  
 clothed with a **vesture** dipped in blood: *Rev 19:13*

**vex / vexed (persecuted)**

Troubled, annoyed, wronged, mistreated, victimized. **DTP** In various parts of the world disciples of Christ undergo persecution; our enemy is out to destroy us; persecution should not make us weak but, rather, stronger and more powerful in our faith; the enemy may be able to destroy our bodies but they cannot destroy our spirits, for we are held in the palm of Christ's hand (Ps 139:10). (See the word persecuted)

shalt neither **vex** a stranger, *Ex 22:21 (Lev 19:33)*  
 and the Egyptians **vexed** us, and our *Num 20:15*  
 so that his soul was **vexed** unto death; *Judg 16:16*  
 the Almighty, who hath **vexed** my soul; *Job 27:2*  
 O LORD, heal me; for my bones are **vexed**. *Ps 6:2*  
 rebelled, and **vexed** his holy Spirit: *Isa 63:10*  
 is grievously **vexed** with a devil. *Matt 15:22*  
 they that were **vexed** with unclean *Luke 6:18*  
**vexed** with the filthy conversation of *2 Pet 2:7*

**vicarious / vicarious atonement**

Performed, received or suffered in place of another; this is the theological teaching that Jesus died in place of sinners.

**victory**

Conquest, triumph, win, success. **DTP** A time when our enemies have been defeated; a time where we have been set free from the bondage of an oppressor; a triumphal joyous time for the believer who has overcome the curse of sin and death.

the LORD wrought a great **victory** that day; *2 Sam 23:10*  
 the power, and the glory, and the **victory**, *1 Chr 29:11*  
 He will swallow up death in **victory**; *Isa 25:8 (1 Cor 15:54)*  
 he sent forth judgment unto **victory**. *Matt 12:20*  
 Death is swallowed up in **victory**. *1 Cor 15:54*  
 O grave, where *is thy victory?* *1 Cor 15:55*  
 which giveth us the **victory** our *1 Cor 15: 57*  
 this is the **victory** that overcometh the *1 John 5:4*  
 had gotten the **victory** over the beast, *Rev 15:2*

**village**

Community, small town, hamlet, settlement, a place where a group of people have come together to live.

they may go into the **village**, and buy *Matt 14:15 (Mark 6:36)*  
 And he went round about the **villages**, teaching. *Mark 6:6*

**vine**

A climbing or trailing woody-stemmed plant of the grape family. "Vine" often refers to the grape plant, from the fruit of which wine is made. **DTP** For the disciple, Jesus is the vine and we are the branches; because we have been grafted into Jesus by faith, we are now to produce his likeness and character; the vine also represents our relationship with God and with each other.

dream, behold, a **vine** was before me; *Gen 40:9*  
 A land of wheat, and barley, and **vines**, *Deut 8:8*  
 eat ye every man of his own **vine**, *2 Kin 18:31*  
 hast brought a **vine** out of Egypt: *Ps 80:8*  
 Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful **vine** by the *Ps 128:3*  
 and planted it with the choicest **vine**, *Isa 5:2*  
 shall sit every man under his **vine** *Mic 4:4*  
 the **vine** shall give her fruit, and *Zech 8:12*  
 henceforth of this fruit of the **vine**, *Matt 26:29 (Mark 14:25; Luke 22:18)*



I AM the true **vine**, and my Father is *John 15:1*  
 I am the **vine**, ye *are* the branches: *John 15:5*  
 and gathered the **vine** of the earth, *Rev 14:19*

**vinedresser**

One who prunes, trains, and cultivates vines in a vineyard. **DTP** For the disciple, our heavenly Father is the vinedresser; He is the one who grafts us in, then prunes us and watches over us so we grow, with the hope that one day we will bear fruit for His glory; Jesus is the Vine and we are the branches.

of the poor of the land *to be vinedressers* 2 *Kin 25:12*  
*shall be your plowmen and your vinedressers. Isa 61:5*  
 I AM the true vine, and my Father is the **husbandman. John 15:1**

**viper / vipers**

A poisonous snake. (asp, adder, cobra, rattler) **DTP** Our enemy, Satan, is often depicted as being a snake or serpent, seeking to devour by inflicting pain, causing suffering and death, always striving to separate us from God and His will.

of asps: the **viper's** tongue shall slay him. *Job 20:16*  
 O generation of **vipers**, who hath warned *Matt 3:7 (Luke 3:7)*  
 O generation of **vipers**, how can ye, being evil, *Matt 12:34*  
 ye generation of **vipers**, how can ye escape *Matt 23:33*  
 came a **viper** out of the heat, and fastened *Acts 28:3*

**violence**

Physical force that intends to hurt, damage or kill another. Violence is committed when a person's deep emotion and anger is enacted upon someone in a destructive manner. **DTP** The enemy always seeks to bring violence within families, people groups and nations because he knows this is the best way for mankind to destroy itself.

corrupt ... and the earth was filled with **violence. Gen 6:11**  
 my saviour; thou savest me from **violence. 2 Sam 22:3**  
 shall redeem their soul from deceit and **violence: Ps 72:14**  
**Violence** shall no more be heard in thy land, *Isa 60:18*  
 and **violence** in the land, ruler against ruler. *Jer 51:46*  
 store up **violence** and robbery in their palaces. *Amos 3:10*  
 turn ... from the **violence** that *is* in their hands. *Jonah 3:8*  
 For the rich men thereof are full of **violence, Mic 6:12**  
 until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth **violence, Matt 11:12**  
 Do **violence** to no man, nether accuse *any* falsely; *Luke 3:14*  
 with **violence** shall ... Babylon be thrown down, *Rev 18:21*

**virgin birth**

A theological term relating to the birth of Christ; Mary had no sexual relationships with Joseph but the baby Jesus was conceived in Mary by the Holy Spirit. (See *Matt 1:18-25* and *Luke 1:26-2:7*.)

**virgin**

One (male or female) who has not been involved in sexual intercourse; one who is pure and clean. **DTP** The virgin in the Bible was a symbol of one being set aside for a union with God, to become a bride for Christ.

was very fair to look upon, a **virgin, Gen 24:16**  
 And for his sister a **virgin**, that is *Lev 21:3*  
 If a damsel *that is* a **virgin** be *Deut 22:23*  
 a **virgin** shall conceive, and bear a son, *Isa 7:14 (Matt 1:23)*  
 The **virgin**, the daughter of Zion, hath *Isa 37:22*  
 sit in the dust, O **virgin** daughter of Babylon, *Isa 47:1*  
 a **virgin** shall be with child, and shall *Matt 1:23*  
 of heaven be likened unto ten **virgins, Matt 25:1**  
 you as a chaste **virgin** to Christ. *2 Cor 11:2*

**vision**

Dream, idea, visualization, revelation, image. **DTP** God sometimes gave people visions of present and future events, about individuals or nations or the world as a whole.

the LORD came unto Abram in a **vision**, *Gen 15:1*  
 will make myself known unto him in a **vision**, *Num 12:6*  
 which saw the **vision** of the Almighty, *Num 24:4*  
 words, and according to all this **vision**, *2 Sam 7:17 (1 Chr 17:15)*  
 who had understanding in the **visions** of God: *2 Chr 26:5*  
 Where *there is no vision*, the people *Prov 29:18*  
**vision** of Isaiah the son of A' moz, which he saw *Isa 1:1*  
 The burden of the valley of **vision**. *Isa 22:1*  
 they speak a **vision** of their own heart, *and not Jer 23:16*  
 heavens were opened, and I saw **visions** of God. *Ezek 1:1*  
 In the **visions** of God brought he me into the *Ezek 40:2*  
**visions were** like the **vision** that I saw by the river *Ezek 43:3*  
 secret revealed unto Daniel in a night **vision**. *Dan 2:19*  
 a **vision** appeared unto me, *even unto me Dan 8:1*  
 Ga' bri-el, make this *man* to understand the **vision**. *Dan 8:16*  
 the thing, and had understanding of the **vision**. *Dan 10:1*  
 your young men shall see **visions**: *Joel 2:28 (Acts 2:17)*  
 said, Write the **vision**, and make *it* plain upon *Hab 2:2*  
 he had seen a **vision** in the temple: *Luke 1:22*  
 and your young men shall see **visions**, *Acts 2:17*  
 and to him said the Lord in a **vision**, An-a-ni' as. *Acts 9:10*  
 hath seen in a **vision** a man named *Acts 9:12*  
 and in a trance I saw a **vision**, A certain vessel *Acts 11:5*  
**vision** appeared to Paul ... a man of Mac-e-do' ni-a, *Acts 16:9*  
 Lord to Paul in the night by a **vision**, *Acts 18:9*  
 I was not disobedient unto the heavenly **vision**: *Acts 26:19*

#### visit / visited

Stay, stopover, act of going to see and spend time with someone socially,

AND the LORD **visited** Sarah as he had said, *Gen 21:1*  
 God will surely **visit** you, and ye *Gen 50:25*  
**visiting** the iniquity *Ex 20:5 (34:7; Num 14:18; Deut 5:9)*  
 day when I **visit** I will **visit** their sin upon them. *Ex 32:34*  
 the LORD had **visited** his people in giving them bread. *Ruth 1:6*  
*unto thy people: O visit me with thy salvation; Ps 106:4*  
 I shall **visit** the transgressions of Israel *Amos 3:14*  
 God shall **visit** them, and turn away their *Zeph 2:7*  
 I was sick, and ye **visited** me: I was in prison, *Matt 25:36*  
 for he hath **visited** and redeemed his people, *Luke 1:68*  
 prophet is risen up ... God hath **visited** his people. *Luke 7:16*  
 how God at the first did **visit** the Gentiles, *Acts 15:14*  
 is this, To **visit** the fatherless and widows *James 1:27*

#### Visitation (Day of Visitation)

Examination, inspection, to check, checkup, to bring blessings or punishment. **DTP** God does visit individuals but there are times when he visits a group of people, and then there will be times He will visit nations. Then, in the last days at His second coming, he will return to the whole earth. The disciple of Christ must be always ready for His time of visitation.

they be visited after the **visitation** of all men; *Num 16:29*  
 and thy **visitation** hath preserved my spirit. *Job 10:12*  
 what will ye do in the day of **visitation**, and in *Isa 10:3*  
 time of their **visitation** they shall be cast down, *Jer 8:12*  
 time of their **visitation** they shall perish. *Jer 10:15 (51:18)*  
 days of **visitation** are come, the days of recompence *Hos 9:7*  
 the day of thy watchmen *and thy visitation cometh; Mic 7:4*  
 because thou knewest not the time of thy **visitation**. *Luke 19:44*  
 behold, glorify God in the day of **visitation**. *1 Pet 2:12*

#### voice

The sound produced in a person's larynx and uttered through the mouth, as speech or song. To communicate. **DTP** We as believers are to learn how to hear the voice of God. He will speak to his children through a variety of ways. Our words can bring praise or can produce curses and judgment. Our voice reflects our character, nature and attitude toward others and towards God.

they heard the **voice** of the LORD God *Gen 3:8*  
 I heard thy **voice** in the garden, and I *Gen 3:10*  
 Because that Abraham obeyed my **voice**, *Gen 26:5*  
 And they shall hearken to thy **voice**: *Ex 3:18*  
 Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his **voice** *Ex 5:2*  
 diligently hearken to the **voice** of the LORD *Ex 15:26*  
 congregation lifted up their **voice**, *Num 14:1*  
 the LORD would not hearken to your **voice**, *Deut 1:45*  
 would not be obedient unto the **voice** of the LORD *Deut 8:20*  
 return unto the LORD ... and shalt obey his **voice** *Deut 30:2*  
 because they obeyed not the **voice** of the LORD: *Josh 5:6*  
 we serve, and his **voice** will we obey. *Josh 24:24*  
 the most High uttered his **voice**. *2 Sam 22:14 (Ps 18:13)*  
 thou hast not obeyed the **voice** of the LORD, *1 Kin 20:36*  
 My **voice** shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; *Ps 5:3*  
 Here the **voice** of my supplications, *Ps 28:2*  
 For through the **voice** of the LORD *Isa 30:31*  
 thou heardest the **voice** of my supplications *Ps 31:22*  
 he doth send out his **voice**, and that a mighty **voice**. *Ps 68:33*  
 To day if ye will hear his **voice**, *Ps 95:7 (Heb 3:7, 15; 4:7)*  
 I heard the **voice** of the Lord, saying, Whom shall *Isa 6:8*  
 the LORD shall cause his glorious **voice** to be heard, *Isa 30:30*  
 The **voice** of him that crieth in the wilderness, *Isa 40:3 (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23)*  
 a voice from the temple, a **voice** of the LORD that *Isa 66:6*  
 saying, Obey my **voice**, and I will be your God, *Jer 7:23*  
 we will obey the **voice** of the LORD our God, *Jer 42:6*  
 the voice of the Almighty, the **voice** of speech, *Ezek 1:24*  
 The **voice** of one crying in the *Matt 3:3*  
 a **voice** from heaven, saying, *Matt 3:17 (Mark 1:11; Luke 3:22)*  
 rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's **voice**: *John 3:29*  
 the dead shall hear the **voice** of the Son of God: *John 5:25*  
 and the sheep hear his **voice**: *John 10:3*  
 the sheep follow him: for they know his **voice**. *John 10:4*  
 My sheep hear my **voice**, and I know *John 10:27*  
 one that is of the truth heareth my **voice**. *John 18:37*  
 so many kinds of **voices** in the world, *1 Cor 14:10*  
 that *by my voice* I might teach others also, *1 Cor 14:19*  
 a shout, with the **voice** of the archangel, *1 Thes 4:16*  
 To day if ye will hear his **voice**, *Heb 3:7*  
 The dumb ass speaking with man's **voice** forbad the madness *2 Pet 2:16*  
 if any man hear my **voice**, and open the door, *Rev 3:20*  
 and he cried with a loud **voice**, *Rev 19:17*  
 I heard a great **voice** out of heaven *Rev 21:3*

### Vow / vowed

A deep commitment of the heart and mind to another, to swear to something, a promise, guarantee, declaration, oath, giving one's word.  
**DTP** For the disciple, it is having our hearts deeply connected to the heart of God.

And Ja-cob **vowed** a **vow**, saying, *Gen 28:20*  
 God of Beth'-el, ... where thou **vowest** a **vow** unto me: *Gen 31:13*  
 a **vow** of a Naz'a-rite, to *Num 6:2*  
 If a man **vow** a **vow** unto the LORD, or swear *Num 30:2*  
 of the LORD thy God for any **vow**: *Deut 23:18*  
 And she **vowed** a **vow**, and said, O LORD *1 Sam 1:11*  
 pay my **vow**, which I have **vowed** unto the LORD, *2 Sam 15:7*  
 will pay my **vow** before them that fear him. *Ps 22:25*  
 pay thy **vows** unto the most High: *Ps 50:14*  
 sing praise ... that I may daily perform my **vows**. *Ps 61:8*  
 O God ... unto thee shall the **vow** be performed: *Ps 65:1*  
**Vow**, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all *Ps 76:11*  
 I will pay my **vows** unto the LORD now *Ps 116:14 (116:18)*  
 When thou **vowest** a **vow** unto God. *Eccl 5:4*  
 shall **vow** a **vow** unto the LORD, and perform it. *Isa 19:21*  
 I will pay *that* that I have **vowed**. *Jonah 2:9*

keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy **vows**: *Nah 1:15*  
for he had a **vow**. *Acts 18:18*

## W

**wait**

Stay, remain, linger, stop. **DTP** At times we are called by the Lord to wait and not get ahead of His plans for our lives; waiting can also be a call to meditate, to seek His face for wisdom and understanding, a time to hear from God and then fulfill His will for our lives.

I have **waited** for thy salvation, O LORD. *Gen 49:18*  
 should I **wait** for the LORD any longer? *2 Kin 6:33*  
 lieth in **wait** secretly ... lieth in **wait** to catch *Ps 10:9*  
 on thee do I **wait** all the day. *Ps 25:5*  
**Wait** on the LORD: *Ps 27:14*  
 Our soul **waiteth** for the LORD: *Ps 33:20*  
 the LORD, and **wait** patiently for him: *Ps 37:7*  
 that **wait** upon the LORD, they shall inherit *Ps 37:9*  
**Wait** on the LORD, and keep his way, and he *Ps 37:34*  
 I **waited** patiently for the LORD; and he inclined *Ps 40:1*  
 and I will **wait** on thy name; *Ps 52:9*  
 Truly my soul **waiteth** upon God: from him *cometh Ps 62:1*  
**wait** thou only upon God; for my expectation *is Ps 62:5*  
 mine eyes fail while I **wait** for my God. *Ps 69:3*  
 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth **wait**, *Ps 130:5*  
*but wait* on the LORD, and he shall *Prov 20:22*  
 I will **wait** upon the LORD, *Isa 8:17*  
 But they that **wait** upon the LORD shall renew *their strength; Isa 40:31*  
 they shall not be ashamed that **wait** for me. *Isa 49:23*  
 he hath prepared for him that **waiteth** for him. *Isa 64:4*  
 quietly **wait** for the salvation of *Lam 3:26*  
 Blessed *is* he that **waiteth**, and *cometh* to the *Dan 12:12*  
 I will **wait** for the God of my salvation: *Mic 7:7*  
 though it tarry, **wait** for it; because it will *Hab 2:3*  
**wait** ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the *Zeph 3:8*  
 also **waited** for the kingdom of God, *Mark 15:43 (Luke 23:51)*  
 but **wait** for the promise of the *Acts 1:4*  
 we ourselves groan ... **waiting** for the adoption, *Rom 8:23*  
 see not, *then* do we with patience **wait** for it. *Rom 8:25*  
**waiting** for the coming of our LORD Jesus *1 Cor 1:7*  
**wait** at the altar are partakers with the altar? *1 Cor 9:13*  
 For we through the Spirit **wait** for *Gal 5:5*  
 Whereby they lie in **wait** to deceive; *Eph 4:14*  
 husbandman **waiteth** for the precious fruit of the *James 5:7*

**walk**

Stroll, amble, stride; an unhurried rate of movement on foot. A branch of activity, or a particular line of work. **DTP** We are encouraged to walk in the Lord, to follow in His footsteps; we need to move forward with Him in our maturity and growth; Paul encourages the believer to walk in the Spirit.

the voice of the LORD God **walking** in the garden *Gen 3:8*  
 Enoch **walked** with God: and he *was* not; for God *Gen 5:24*  
 a just man *and* perfect ... *and* Noah **walked** with. God *Gen 6:9*  
 to Abram ... **walk** before me, and be thou perfect. *Gen 17:1*  
 me, The LORD, before whom I **walk**, *Gen 24:40*  
**walk** among you, ... be your God, *Lev 26:12*  
 shall **walk** in all the ways which the LORD *Deut 5:33*  
 thy God, to **walk** in his ways, and to fear him. *Deut 8:6*  
 but to fear the LORD ... to **walk** in all his ways, *Deut 10:12*  
 to **walk** in all his ways, and to keep *Josh 22:5*  
 Blessed *is* the man that **walketh** not in the counsel *Ps 1:1*  
 though I **walk** through the valley of *Ps 23:4*  
 I will **walk** in thy truth: *Ps 86:11*  
**walk** before the LORD in the land of the living. *Ps 116:9*  
 know the way wherein I should **walk**; *Ps 143:8*  
 Whoso **walketh** uprightly shall be saved: *Prov 28:18*  
 And we will **walk** in his paths: *Isa 2:3*  
 come ye, and let us **walk** in the light of the LORD. *Isa 2:5*  
 the people that **walk** in darkness have seen a great light: *Isa 9:2*

This is the way, **walk** ye in it, when ye turn *Isa 30:21*  
they shall **walk**, and not faint. *Isa 40:31*  
**walk** ye in all the ways that I have commanded *Jer 7:23*  
I am the LORD your God; **walk** in my statutes, *Ezek 20:19*  
and the just shall **walk** in them: *Hos 14:9*  
they shall **walk** every one in his path: *Joel 2:8*  
Can two **walk** together, except they be agreed? *Amos 3:3*  
we will **walk** in the name of the LORD *Mic 4:5*  
to love mercy, and to **walk** humbly with thy God? *Mic 6:8*  
the ship, he **walked** on the water, to go to Jesus. *Matt 14:29*  
Arise, and take up thy bed, and **walk**? *Mark 2:9*  
that the blind see, the lame **walk**, *Luke 7:22*  
that followeth me shall not **walk** in darkness, *John 8:12*  
**Walk** while ye have the light, lest *John 12:35*  
In the name of Jesus Christ ... rise up and **walk**. *Acts 3:6*  
also should **walk** in newness of life. *Rom 6:4*  
Who **walk** not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. *Rom 8:1*  
are ye not carnal, and **walk** as men? *1 Cor 3:3*  
(For we **walk** by faith, not by sight:) *2 Cor 5:7*  
**Walk** in the Spirit, and ye shall not *Gal 5:16*  
let us also **walk** in the Spirit. *Gal 5:25*  
and as many as **walk** according to this rule, *Gal 6:16*  
ordained that we should **walk** in them. *Eph 2:10*  
beseech you that ye **walk** worthy of the vocation *Eph 4:1*  
**walk** in love, as Christ also hath *Eph 5:2*  
Jesus the Lord, so **walk** ye in him: *Col 2:6*  
**Walk** in wisdom toward them that are without, *Col 4:5*  
That ye would **walk** worthy of God, *1 Thes 2:12*  
how ye ought to **walk** and to please God, so ye *1 Thes 4:1*  
devil, as a roaring lion, **walketh** about, seeking *1 Pet 5:8*  
if we **walk** in the light, as he is in the light, *1 John 1:7*  
abideth in him ought ... so to **walk**, even as he **walked**. *1 John 2:6*  
that we **walk** after his commandments. *2 John 1:6*  
**walking** after their own lusts; *Jude 1:16*  
they shall **walk** with me in white: *Rev 3:4*  
saved shall **walk** in the light of it: *Rev 21:24*

### wall / walls

Barrier, divider, fence, barricade, a structure that can hold up an upper floor or roof; something that can keep things apart, a separation.  
**DTP** We need to make sure that all walls between ourselves and God are broken down, ensuring that there is nothing to block our ability to hear His still small voice. We also need to make sure that there is no dividing wall between us as believers within the church.

waters were a **wall** unto them on their right *Ex 14:22*  
a wall *being* on this side, and a **wall** on that *Num 22:24*  
a great shout, that the **wall** fell down flat, *Josh 6:20*  
have I leaped over a **wall**. *2 Sam 22:30 (Ps 18:29)*  
his face to the **wall**, and prayed *2 Kin 20:2 (Isa 38:2)*  
went out ... and viewed the **walls** of Jerusalem, *Neh 2:13*  
So built we the wall; and all the **wall** was joined *Neh 4:6*  
salvation will God appoint for **walls** and bulwarks. *Isa 26:1*  
call thy **walls** Salvation, and thy gates Praise. *Isa 60:18*  
I have set watchmen upon thy **walls**, O Jerusalem, *Isa 62:6*  
they shall climb the **wall** like men of war; *Joel 2:7*  
the LORD stood upon a **wall** made by a plumbline, *Amos 7:7*  
broken down the middle **wall** of partition *Eph 2:14*  
By faith the **walls** of Jericho fell down, *Heb 11:30*  
**wall** of the city had twelve foundations, *Rev 21:14*

### want

To desire after something, a need that one has, to crave after or hunger after. **DTP** People may want many things but the truth is that often they do not need what they so desire. Man craves for many fleshly desires that are not of the Lord. Disciples often pray for things they want, but God does not give those things because He knows they may be distracted from serving Him.

in nakedness, and in **want** of all things: *Deut 28:48*

The LORD *is* my shepherd; I shall not **want**. *Ps 23:1*  
 for *there is* no **want** to them that fear him. *Ps 34:9*  
 seek the LORD shall not **want** any good *thing*. *Ps 34:10*  
 but fools die for **want** of wisdom. *Prov 10:21*  
 but the belly of the wicked shall **want**. *Prov 13:25*  
 weighed in the balances, and art found **wanting**. *Dan 5:27*  
 Not that I speak in respect of **want**: *Phil 4:11*  
 ye may be perfect and entire, **wanting** nothing. *James 1:4*

**war**

Armed conflict, fight, combat, enmity, hostility, strife, battle between different people groups of one country or between countries. **DTP**  
 The disciple can have a war within himself, between the flesh and the spirit; there can also be spiritual war between the believer and the armies of Satan.

The LORD *is* a man of **war**: *Ex 15:3*  
 If ye will go armed before the LORD to **war**. *Num 32:20*  
 a new wife, he shall not go out to **war**, *Deut 24:5*  
 all the people *that were* men of **war**, *Josh 5:6*  
 whole land, ... And the land rested from **war**. *Josh 11:23*  
 might know, to teach them **war**, *Judg 3:2*  
 He teacheth my hands to **war**; *2 Sam 22:35 (Ps 18:34)*  
 and they gathered together for **war** *Ps 140:2*  
 teacheth my hand to **war** ... my fingers to fight: *Ps 144:1*  
 a time of **war**, and a time of peace. *Eccl 3:8*  
 set in array as men for **war** against thee, *Jer 6:23*  
**war** with the saints, and prevailed *Dan 7:21 (Rev 13:7)*  
 prepare **war**, wake up the mighty men, *Joel 3:9*  
 of **wars** and rumours of **wars**: *Matt 24:6 (Mark 13:7; Luke 21:9)*  
 another law ... **warring** against the law of my *Rom 7:23*  
 we do not **war** after the flesh: *2 Cor 10:3*  
 thou by them mightest **war** a good warfare: *1 Tim 1:18*  
 your lusts that **war** in your members? *James 4:1*  
 fleshly lusts, which **war** against the soul; *1 Pet 2:11*  
 there was **war** in heaven: Michael and his *Rev 12:7*  
 These shall make **war** with the Lamb, *Rev 17:14*

**warfare**

Engagement in the activities involved in war or conflict. Battle against an enemy; fight, conflict or combat. **DTP** As disciples, we are involved in spiritual warfare against Satan and all his demons. We are in a spiritual warfare between good and evil. (See full armor of God; Eph 6:10-20).

their armies together for **warfare**, *1 Sam 28:1*  
 weapons of our **warfare** *are* not carnal, *2 Cor 10:4*  
 by them mightest war a good **warfare**; *1 Tim 1:18*

**warn / warned**

Admonish, enjoin, rebuke, reprove, to speak firmly and to help guide and direct those around you (especially to keep from harm). **DTP** The disciple is given many warnings throughout the Bible. They are there to help guide us in our journey here on earth; it is important that we take these exhortations seriously. The Word is our teacher and schoolmaster; we must learn from it if we hope to grow and live for Jesus Christ. Like signs on a road, Scriptural warnings can warn us about things to come.

the man of God told him and **warned** *2 Kin 6:10*  
 nor speakest to **warn** the wicked from *Ezek 3:18 (33:8)*  
 he blow the trumpet, and **warn** the people; *Ezek 33:3*  
 being **warned** of God in a dream that they *Matt 2:12*  
 was **warned** from God by an holy angel to send *Acts 10:22*  
 I ceased not to **warn** every one night and day *Acts 20:31*  
 but as my beloved sons I **warn** you. *1 Cor 4:14*  
 Whom we preach, **warning** every man, and teaching *Col 1:28*  
**warn** them that are unruly, comfort the *1 Thes 5:14*  
 By faith Noah, being **warned** of God of things *Heb 11:7*

**wash / washed**

To clean with soap and water, to remove a stain or dirt. **DTP** The disciple needs cleansing from the filth of sin; only Christ can hear the prayer of confession and forgive. Our thoughts can make us unclean, but Christ washes and cleans us with His blood and with the Word. daughter of Pharaoh came down to **wash herself** *Ex 2:5* saying, Go and **wash** in Jordan seven times, *2 King 5:10*  
**Wash** me thoroughly from mine iniquity, *Ps 51 :2*  
**wash** me, and I shall be whiter than snow. *Ps 51:7*  
 Pilate ... **washed** *his* hands before the multitude, *Matt 27:24*  
 began to **wash** his feet with tears, and did *Luke 7:38*  
 but she has **washed** my feet with tears, *Luke 7:44*  
 a bason, and began to **wash** the disciples' feet, *John 13:5*  
 ye also ought to **wash** one another's feet. *John 13:14*  
 arise, and be baptized, and **wash** away thy sins, *Acts 22:16*  
 but ye are **washed**, but ye are sanctified, *1 Cor 6:11*  
 cleanse it with the **washing** of water by the word, *Eph 5:26*  
 by the **washing** of regeneration, and renewing of *Tit 3:5*  
 sprinkled ... and our bodies **washed** with pure water. *Heb 10:22*  
 and **washed** us from our sins in his own blood, *Rev 1:5*  
 have **washed** their robes, and made them white *Rev 7:14*

**watch**

Look at or observe attentively, typically over a period of time. To keep a lookout, to keep an eye on, to take note of something, to observe something. **DTP** The disciple needs to be watchful with both physical and spiritual eyes. We need to be aware what the enemy is doing but also must our eyes open to watch and see what God is doing in our lives and in the world around us. The Bible is a window through which we can see Jesus and watch for Him. We are also told that, as we pray, we need to carefully watch what the Holy Spirit is showing to us to do or avoid doing.  
 The LORD **watch** between me and thee, when we *Gen 31:49*  
 set a **watch** against them day and night, *Neh 4:9*  
 The wicked **watcheth** the righteous, and seeketh *Ps 37:32*  
 Set a **watch**, O LORD, before my mouth; *Ps 141:3*  
 Prepare the table, **watch** in the watchtower, *Isa 21:5*  
 I will stand upon my **watch**, ... and will **watch** to see *Hab 2:1*  
**Watch** therefore: *Matt 24:42 (25:13; Mark 13:35; Luke 21:36)*  
 tarry ye here, and **watch** with me. *Matt 26:38 (Mark 14:34)*  
 could ye not **watch** with me one hour? *Matt 26:40*  
**Watch** and pray, that ye enter not *Matt 26:41 (Mark 14:38)*  
 Take ye heed, **watch** and pray: for ye know not *Mark 13:33*  
**Watch** ye, stand fast in the faith, quit *1 Cor 16:13*  
 and **watching** thereunto with all perseverance *Eph 6:18*  
 Continue in prayer, and **watch** in the same *Col 4:2*  
**watch** thou in all things, endure afflictions, *2 Tim 4:5*  
 they **watch** for your souls, as they that must *Heb 13:17*  
 be ye therefore sober, and **watch** unto prayer. *1 Pet 4:7*  
 I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that **watcheth**, *Rev 16:15*

**watchmen**

Men employed to keep watch in a town at night. Watch guards, sentries; cities had watchmen at the watchtower of the city gates to sound a battle cry if an enemy was seen coming toward the city. **DTP** The Church of Christ also needs to have spiritual watchmen to warn the body of believers when and where the enemy is attacking. Like the people of Nehemiah's time, we need to always be ready for war. (See full armor of God, *Eph 6:10-20*).

the **watchmen** of Saul in Gib'e-ah of *1 Sam 14:16*  
 And the **watchman** cried, and told the king. *2 Sam 18:25*  
 keep the city, the **watchman** walketh *but* in vain. *Ps 127:1*  
 the LORD said unto me, Go, set a **watchman**, *Isa 21:6*  
 Thy **watchmen** shall lift up the voice; *Isa 52:8*  
 I have set **watchmen** upon thy walls, O *Isa 62:6*  
 Also I set **watchmen** over you, *saying*, *Jer 6:17*  
 Son of man, I have made thee a **watchman** *Ezek 3:17 (33:7)*  
 the day of thy **watchmen** *and* they visitation cometh; *Micah 7: 4*

**watchtower**

An elevated place, usually on the walls of the city, where a guard can watch over the city and also look into the surrounding area for intruders; from the watchtower a warning would be sounded to get people prepared for battle.



Prepare the table, watch in the **watchtower**, *Isa 21:5*  
 upon the **watchtower** in the daytime, *Isa 21:8*  
 digged a winepress in it, and built a **watchtower**, *Matt 21:33*

**water / waters**

Water is the liquid of life, keeping man physically alive. A transparent, odorless, tasteless liquid, a compound of hydrogen and oxygen, H<sub>2</sub>O.  
**DTP** Water is also used as a picture of what God provides for a thirsty soul; Christ is the living water who can quench the thirsty soul of man.

Spirit of God moved upon the face of the **waters**. *Gen 1:2*  
 went out of Eden to **water** the garden; *Gen 2:10*  
 the **waters** shall no more become a flood to destroy *Gen 9:15*  
 a fountain of **water** in the wilderness, *Gen 16:7*  
 Moses: ... Because I drew him out of the **water**. *Ex 2:10*  
 smite the rock, and there shall come **water** out *Ex 17:6*  
 for a **water** of separation: it is a purification *Num 19:9*  
 which poured **water** on the hands of Elijah. *2 Kin 3:11*  
 my bed to swim; I **water** my couch with my tears. *Ps 6:6*  
 I am poured out like **water**, and all my *Ps 22:14*  
 pastures: he leadeth me beside the still **waters**. *Ps 23:2*  
 the rock, and the **waters** gushed out; *Ps 105:41*  
 the heart of man is like deep **water**; *Prov 20:5*  
 As cold **waters** to a thirsty soul, so *Prov 25:25*  
 Cast thy bread upon the **waters**: for thou shalt *Eccl 11:1*  
 shall ye draw **water** out of the wells of salvation. *Isa 12:3*  
 garden, and like a spring of **water**, *Isa 58:11*  
 living **waters** shall go out from Jerusalem; *Zech 14:8*  
 I indeed baptize you with **water** unto repentance *Matt 3:11 (Mark 1:8; Luke 3:16; John 1:26)*  
 give to drink ... a cup of cold **water** *Matt 10:42 (Mark 9:41)*  
 Except a man be born of **water** and of the Spirit, *John 3:5*  
 he would have given thee living **water**. *John 4:10*  
**water** springing up into everlasting life. *John 4:14*  
 of his belly shall flow rivers of living **water**. *John 7:38*  
 For John truly baptized with **water**; *Acts 1:5*  
 They came unto a certain **water**, and the eunuch *Acts 8:36*  
 I have planted, Apollos **watered**; *1 Cor 3:6*  
 Cleanse it with the washing of **water** by the word, *Eph 5:26*  
 and our bodies washed with pure **water**. *Heb 10:22*  
 can no fountain both yield salt **water** *James 3:12*  
 not by **water** only, but by **water** *1 John 5:6*  
 shall lead them unto living fountains of **waters**: *Rev 7:17*  
 of the fountain of the **water** of life freely. *Rev 21:6*  
 And he shewed me a pure river of **water** of life, *Rev 22:1*  
 whosoever will, let him take the **water** of life *Rev 22:17*

**way / ways**

A road, a street, being shown a specific direction. A manner, mode, fashion or characteristic. **DTP** Jesus was also known as The Way (*John 14:6*); The Bible is like a road map that gives light to the way that man should walk; the early disciples were known as people of the Way (*Acts 9:2*).

to keep the **way** of the tree of life. *Gen 3:24*  
 all flesh had corrupted his **way** upon the earth. *Gen 6:12*  
 shall keep the **way** of the LORD, to do justice *Gen 18:19*  
 I being in the **way**, the LORD led me *Gen 24:27*  
 a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the **way**; *Ex 13:21*  
 shew them the **way** wherein they must walk, *Ex 18:20*  
 thy God, to walk in his **ways**, and to fear him. *Deut 8:6*  
 I will teach you the good and the right **way**: *1 Sam 12:23*  
 I have kept the **ways** of the LORD, *2 Sam 22:22*  
 As for God, his **way** is perfect; *2 Sam 22:31 (Ps 18:30)*  
 to seek of him a right **way** for us, *Ezra 8:21*  
 in the **way** wherein they should go. *Neh 9:12*

knoweth the **way** of the righteous: *Ps 1:6*  
 and the meek will he teach his **way**. *Ps 25:9*  
 Teach me thy **way**, O LORD, *Ps 27:11 (86:11)*  
 Commit thy **way** unto the LORD; *Ps 37:5*  
 Teach me thy **way**, O LORD; *Ps 86:11*  
 and they have not known my **ways**: *Ps 95:10 (Heb 3:10)*  
 cause me to know the **way** wherein I *Ps 143:8*  
 reproofs of instruction *are* the **way** of life: *Prov 6:23*  
 The **way** of the LORD *is* strength to *Prov 10:29*  
 Train up a child in the **way** he should go: *Prov 22:6*  
 and he will teach us of his **ways**, *Isa 2:3*  
 This *is* the **way**, walk ye in it, when ye turn *Isa 30:21*  
 Prepare ye the **way** of the LORD, *Isa 40:3 (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23)*  
 we have turned every one to his own **way**; *Isa 53:6*  
 not your thoughts, neither *are* your **ways** my **ways**, *Isa 55:8*  
 And I will give them one heart, and one **way**, *Jer 32:39*  
 God may shew us the **way** wherein we may walk, *Jer 42:3*  
 the **ways** of the LORD *are* right, and the just *Hos 14:9*  
 turn every one from his evil **way**, *Jonah 3:8*  
 prepare the **way** *Mal 3:1 (Matt 11:10; Mark 1:2; Luke 7:27)*  
 for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the **way**, *Matt 7:13*  
 Prepare ye the **way** of the Lord, *Mark 1:3*  
 Jesus said unto him, I am the **way**, *John 14:6*  
 if he found any of this **way**, *Acts 9:2*  
 shew unto us the **way** of salvation. *Acts 16:17*  
 instructed in the **way** of the Lord; *Acts 18:25*  
 having more perfect knowledge of *that way*, *Acts 24:22*  
 and the **way** of peace have they not known: *Rom 3:17*  
 who shall bring you into remembrance of my **way** which be in Christ, *1 Cor 4:17*  
 also make a **way** to escape, that ye *1 Cor 10:13*  
 I unto you a more excellent **way**. *1 Cor 12:31*  
 By a new and living **way**, which he *Heb 10:20*  
 double minded man *is* unstable in all his **ways**. *James 1:8*  
 he which converteth the sinner from the error of his **way**, *James 5:20*  
 Which have forsaken the right **way**, *2 Pet 2:15*

### weak / feeble

Lacking physical strength and energy; can also refer to mental energy. Lacking power, influence or ability. **DTP** Disciples can become weak in their spirits. The result can be depression or hopelessness. We must understand that our strength is not to come from our ability or who we are; it must come through Christ's strength and ability.

And I *am* this day **weak**, though anointed king; *2 Sam 3:39*  
 and thou hast strengthened the **feeble** knees. *Job 4:3*  
 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am weak*: *Ps 6:2*  
 and all knees shall be **weak** as water. *Ezek 7:17*  
 How **weak** is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, *Ezek 16:30*  
 willing, but the flesh *is weak*. *Matt 26:41 (Mark 14:38)*  
 and being not **weak** in faith, *Rom 4:19*  
 law could not do, ... it was **weak** through the flesh, *Rom 8:3*  
 strong ought to bear the infirmities of the **weak**, *Rom 15:1*  
 and the **weakness** of God is stronger than men. *1 Cor 1:25*  
 hath chosen the **weak** things of the world *1 Cor 1:27*  
 we *are weak*, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honorable, *1 Cor 4:10*  
 liberty ... a stumblingblock to them that are **weak**. *1 Cor 8:9*  
 To the **weak** became I as **weak**, that I might gain the **weak**: *1 Cor 9:22*  
 For this cause many *are weak* and sickly among *1 Cor 11:30*  
 it is sown in **weakness**; it is raised in power: *1 Cor 15:43*  
 powerful; but *his* bodily presence *is weak*, *2 Cor 10:10*  
 for my strength is made perfect in **weakness**. *2 Cor 12:9*  
 which to you-ward is not **weak**, but is mighty *2 Cor 13:3*  
 are glad, when we are **weak**, and ye are strong: *2 Cor 13:9*  
 support the **weak**, be patient toward all *1 Thes 5:14*  
 out of **weakness** were made strong, waxed valiant *Heb 11:34*  
 honour unto the wife, as unto the **weaker** vessel, *1 Pet 3:7*

**weapon**

An instrument designed or used for inflicting bodily harm ... maiming or killing. **DTP** The disciple has a spiritual enemy; Paul tells the Ephesian church to put on the full armor of God. The sword was to represent the Word of God.

mighty fallen, and the **weapons** of war perished! *2 Sam 1:27*  
 work, and with the other *hand* held a **weapon**. *Neh 4:17*  
 shall flee from the iron **weapon**, and the bow *Job 20:24*  
 Wisdom is better than **weapons** of war: *Eccl 9:18*  
 No **weapon** ... formed against thee shall prosper; *Isa 54:17*  
 Behold, I will turn back the **weapons** of war *Jer 21:4*  
 Thou art My battle-axe and **weapons** of war *Jer 51:20*  
 are gone down to hell with their **weapons** of war *Ezek 32:27*  
 the **weapons** of our warfare are not carnal, *2 Cor 10:4*

**weary / wearied**

To grow tired or to have little strength left. Lack of sleep or excessive exertion can lead to weariness. **DTP** We are encouraged not to grow weary, but to put our trust in Christ Jesus. He is the one Who can restore our souls and fill us with the power of His Holy Spirit. We are not alone; we must stand strong in Him.

Rebekah said to Isaac, I am **weary** of my life *Gen 27:46*  
 My soul is **weary** of my life; I will leave my *Job 10:1*  
 I am **weary** with my groaning; all the night *Ps 6:6*  
 neither be **weary** of his correction: *Prov 3:11*  
 as the shadow of a great rock in a **weary** land. *Isa 32:2*  
 the Creator ... fainteth not, neither is **weary**? *Isa 40:28*  
 they shall run, and not be **weary**; *Isa 40:31*  
 to speak a word in season to *him that is weary*: *Isa 50:4*  
 For I have satiated the **weary** soul, and I have *Jer 31:25*  
 people shall **weary** themselves for very vanity? *Hab 2:13*  
 Ye have **wearied** the LORD with your words. *Mal 2:17*  
 Jesus ... being **wearied** with *his* journey, sat thus *John 4:6*  
 not be **weary** in well doing: *Gal 6:9 (1Thess 3:13??)*  
 lest ye be **wearied** and faint in your minds. *Heb 12:3*

**wedding**

A special marriage ceremony where a man and woman make vows to each other in front of witnesses; the officiant then declares them to be husband and wife; the process where two become one. **DTP** The disciples of Christ (I.E. the church) is Christ's bride; one day there will be a great supper in heaven, known as the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. (See parable of the wedding *Matt 22:3-12*. See the word marriage).

their young women had no **wedding** songs *Ps 78:63??*  
 his mother crowned him in the day of his **wedding** *Song of Songs 3:11*  
 them that were bidden to the **wedding**: *Matt 22:3, 8, 10-12??*  
 thou art bidden of any *man* to a **wedding**, *Luke 14:8*  
 Jesus and his disciples had also been invited to the **wedding** *John 2:2*  
 invited to the **wedding** supper of the Lamb. *Rev 19:9*

**weep / wept**

To shed tears as a result of deep emotional or physical pain, sadness, sorrow, distress, or a broken heart. **DTP** The disciple will shed tears here on earth, both tears of joy and tears of deep sorrow. Jesus sees our tears; indeed, He wept tears for mankind. Jesus has a heart that is deeply moved by what we go through as we journey here on earth.

she sat ... and lift up her voice, and **wept**. *Gen 21:16*  
 Esau ran to meet him ... kissed him: ... they **wept**. *Gen 33:4*  
 Joseph ... entered into *his* chamber, and **wept** *Gen 43:30*  
 And Joseph **wept** when they spake unto him. *Gen 50:17*  
 And ye returned and **wept** before the LORD; *Deut 1:45*  
 the people lifted up their voice, and **wept**. *Judg 2:4*  
 went up and **wept** before the LORD until even, *Judg 20:23*  
 and **wept**, until they had no more power to **weep**. *1 Sam 30:4*  
 he was ashamed: and the man of God **wept**. *2 Kin 8:11*  
 I heard these words, that I sat down and **wept**, *Neh 1:4*  
 I **wept**, and *chastened* my soul with fasting, *Ps 69:10*

goeth forth and **weepeth**, bearing precious seed, *Ps 126:6*  
 sat down, yea, we **wept**, when we remembered *Ps 137:1*  
 A time to **weep**, and a time to laugh; *Eccl 3:4*  
 the ambassadors of peace shall **weep** bitterly. *Isa 33:7*  
 there shall be **weeping** and gnashing of teeth. *Matt 8:12*  
 And he went out, and **wept** *Matt 26:75 (Mark 14:72; Luke 22:62)*  
 Blessed *are ye* that **weep** now: for ye shall *Luke 6:21*  
 he beheld the city, and **wept** over it. *Luke 19:41*  
 weep not for me, but **weep** for yourselves, *Luke 23:28*  
 Jesus **wept**. *John 11:35*  
 that do rejoice, and **weep** with them that **weep**. *Rom 12:15*  
 one of the elders saith unto me, **weep** not: *Rev 5:5*

## well

A hole dug into the earth to get water. Also refers to good health and well-being. Refers also to something done in a good or satisfactory manner. **DTP** Christ is a well of living water for all who will come and drink; He is a well that never runs dry.

### **water location:**

God opened her eyes, and she saw a **well** *Gen 21:19*  
 Wherefore the **well** was called *Gen 16:14*  
 again unto the **well** to draw *water*, *Gen 24:20*  
 that is the **well** whereof the LORD *Num 21:16*  
 Israel sang this song, Spring up, O **well**; *Num 21:17*  
 and **wells** digged, which thou diggedst not, *Deut 6:11*  
 the water of the **well** of Bethlehem, *1 Chr 11:17*  
 running waters out of thine own **well**. *Prov 5:15*  
 a righteous *man is a well* of life: *Prov 10:11*  
 water out of the **wells** of salvation. *Isa 12:3*  
 to draw with, and the **well** is deep: *John 4:11*  
 a **well** of water springing up into everlasting *John 4:14*  
 There are **wells** without water, clouds *2 Pet 2:17*

### **personal wellbeing:**

that it may be **well** with me for thy sake; *Gen 12:13*  
 go **well** with thee, and with thy children *Deut 4:40*  
*men* will praise thee, when thou doest **well** *Ps 49:18*  
*be*, and *it shall be well* with thee. *Ps 128:2*  
 When it goeth **well** with the *Prov 11:10*  
 it shall be **well** with them that fear God, *Eccl 8:12*  
 The LORD is **well** pleased for his *Isa 42:21*  
**Well** done, *thou* good and faithful *Matt 25:21 (Luke 19:17)*  
 Ye did run **well**; *Gal 5:7*  
 let us not be weary in **well** doing: *Gal 6:9 (2 Thes 3:13)*  
 That it be **well** with thee, *Eph 6:3*  
 elders that rule **well** be counted worthy *1 Tim 5:17*  
 such sacrifices God is **well** pleased. *Heb 13:16*  
 be so, that ye suffer for **well** doing, *1 Pet 3:17*

## wellspring

An original and bountiful source of something. A fountain, source, spring; a place where water bubbles from the ground. **DTP** For the disciple, truth comes as wisdom and understanding as we seek God; it is abundant and flowing forth for those who seek Him.

Understanding *is a wellspring* of life unto *Prov 16:22*  
 the **wellspring** of wisdom *as a flowing* *Prov 18:4*  
 come forth out of the **wellsprings** of Judah, *Isa 48:1*

## went

Depart, left, to have gone, having proceeded to another location. **DTP** We read in the gospel how Jesus went from place to place ministering and teaching the people. Part of each disciple's calling is to go out and spread the Good News of Jesus Christ to others. The great commission commands us to go (Matt 28:19-20). We are to give testimony throughout the day as we go about doing our various tasks. As Christ went out to serve others, so should we.  
 Cain **went** out from the presence of the LORD, *Gen 4:16*  
**went** forth with them from Ur of the Chal'dees, *Gen 11:31*

Abram **went** down into Egypt to sojourn there; *Gen 12:10*  
 And Moses and Aaron **went** in unto Pharaoh, *Ex 7:10*  
**went** into the midst of the sea upon dry *Ex 14:22*  
 Moses **went** up unto God, and the LORD called *Ex 19:3*  
 ark of the covenant of the LORD **went** before *Num 10:33*  
 armed men **went** before the priests that blew *Josh 6:9*  
 that Elijah **went** with Elisha from Gilgal. *2 Kin 2:1*  
 and Elijah **went** up by a whirlwind into heaven. *2 Kin 2:11*  
**went** with them to the house of God, *Ps 42:4*  
 Jesus **went** about all Galilee, teaching in *Matt 4:23*  
 Jesus **went** about all the cities and villages, *Matt 9:35*  
 How he **went** into the house of God *Mark 2:26 (Luke 6:4)*  
 that *time* many of his disciples **went** back, *John 6:66*  
**went** out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *John 8:9*  
 Peter **went** up upon the house top to pray *Acts 10:9*  
**went** out from us, but they were not of us; *1 John 2:19*

### Wesleyanism

Began by John and Charles Wesley in the 1700s in Britain, a movement of Protestant Christians who sought to follow the "methods" or theology of eighteenth century evangelical reformers; later this movement became known as the Methodist Church. He stressed the importance of a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. The disciple was to have an individual experience with God. These people believed that justification was the door to a life of sanctification. (See the word Methodists).

### wheat

A cereal plant which, when ground, produces flour which can be used to make bread, pastries, or pasta. Also, the individual seed is referred to as wheat. **DTP** The disciple is to be a sower of seed that will also produce a harvest for God's glory.

days of **wheat** harvest, *Gen 30:14*  
 of the firstfruits of **wheat** harvest, *Ex 34:22*  
 A land of **wheat**, and barley, and vines, *Deut 8:8*  
 threshed **wheat** by the winepress, *Judg 6:11*  
 of barley harvest and of **wheat** harvest; *Ruth 2:23*  
 They have sown **wheat**, but shall reap thorns: *Jer 12:13*  
 What is the chaff to the **wheat**? *Jer 23:28*  
 came and sowed tares among the **wheat**, *Matt 13:25*  
 you, that he may sift you as **wheat**: *Luke 22:31*  
 Except a corn of **wheat** fall into the ground *John 12:24*

### whirlwind

A column of wind which moves quickly in a circular fashion. In Scripture, God has been known to speak to individuals out of a whirlwind.

Elijah went up by a **whirlwind** into heaven. *2 Kin 2:11*  
 the LORD answered Job out of the **whirlwind**, *Job 38:1*  
 and your destruction cometh as a **whirlwind**; *Prov 1:27*  
 away, and the **whirlwind** shall scatter them: *Isa 41:16*  
 with fire, and with his chariots like a **whirlwind**, *Isa 66:15*  
 a **whirlwind** of the LORD is gone forth in fury, *Jer 23:19*  
 the **whirlwind** of the LORD goeth forth *Jer 30:23*  
 shall come against him like a **whirlwind**, *Dan 11:40*  
 wind, and they shall reap the **whirlwind**: *Hos 8:7*  
 the LORD *hath* his way in the **whirlwind** and in the storm, *Nah 1:3*  
 But I scattered them with a **whirlwind** *Zech 7:14*

### white / whiter

A colour due to the reflection of most wavelengths of visible light. Example of usage: white as snow. Often a picture of cleanness or purity. **DTP** We are born with a sin nature that makes us unclean before the Lord but when we confess our sins and receive Jesus Christ into our hearts as Lord and Saviour we become white like snow. White shows that we have undergone the sanctifying work of the Spirit and the Word.

red with wine, and his teeth **white** with milk. *Gen 49:12*  
 Miriam became leprous, **white** as snow: *Num 12:10*

or is there *any* taste in the **white** of an egg? *Job 6:6*  
 wash me, and I shall be **whiter** than snow. *Ps 51:7*  
 be as scarlet, they shall be as **white** as snow; *Isa 1:18*  
 thou canst not make one hair **white** or black. *Matt 5:36*  
 raiment was **white** as the light. *Matt 17:2 (Mark 9:3; Luke 9:29)*  
 fields; for they are **white** already to harvest. *John 4:35*  
 seeth two angels in **white** sitting, the one at *John 20:12*  
 two men stood by them in **white** apparel; *Acts 1:10*  
 will give him a **white** stone, and in the stone *Rev 2:17*  
 overcometh, ... shall be clothed in **white** raiment; *Rev 3:5*  
 lo, a great multitude, ... clothed with **white** robes, *Rev 7:9*  
 I saw a great **white** throne, and him that sat *Rev 20:11*

**whole**

To be one, complete, just, perfect, entire, full, total, unabridged. **DTP** God desires our whole heart and wants to fill us so that we can serve Him with His power and strength.

will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my **whole** heart; *Ps 9:1*  
 let the **whole** earth be filled *with* his glory; *Ps 72:19*  
 I will praise the LORD with *my* **whole** heart, *Ps 111:1*  
 Blessed ... *that* seek him with the **whole** heart. *Ps 119:2*  
 thy **whole** body shall be full of light. *Matt 6:22 (Luke 11:34)*  
**whole** need not a physician, *Matt 9:12 (Mark 2:17; Luke 5:31)*  
 faith hath made thee **whole**. *Matt 9:22 (Mark 5:34; Luke 8:48)*  
 the **whole** creation groaneth and travaileth *Rom 8:22*  
 little leaven leaveneth the **whole** lump? *1 Cor 5:6 (Gal 5:9)*  
 circumcised, ... is a debtor to do the **whole** law. *Gal 5:3*  
**whole** spirit and soul and body be preserved *1 Thes 5:23*  
 keep the **whole** law, and yet offend in one *point*, *James 2:10*  
 but also for *the sins of* the **whole** world. *1 John 2:2*

**whore / whoredom / whoremonger**

Adulterous, harlot, to be sexual perverted, unchaste.

shall be no **whore** of the daughters of Israel, *Deut 23:17*  
 thou hast polluted the land with thy **whoredoms** *Jer 3:2*  
 played the **whore** also with the As-syr'i-ans, *Ezek 16:28*  
 Now let them put away their **whoredom**, *Ezek 43:9*  
 Ho-se'a, Go, take unto thee a wife of **whoredoms** *Hos 1:2*  
 let her therefore put away her **whoredoms** out of her sight, *Hos 2:2*  
**Whoredom** and wine and new wine take away the heart. *Hos 4:11*  
 ye know, that no **whoremonger**, nor unclean person, *Eph 5:5*  
 For **whoremongers**, for them that defile themselves *1 Tim 1:10*  
 but **whoremongers** and adulterers God will judge. *Heb 13:4*  
 shew unto thee the judgment of the great **whore** *Rev 17:1*  
**whoremongers**, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all *Rev 21:8*  
 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and **whoremongers**, *Rev 22:15*

**wicked / wickedness**

Sinful, depraved, immoral, unrighteous, ungodly, abominable, corrupt. **DTP** The wicked of the world will be judged in the last days; they shall be cast into the lake of fire. Our world is full of wickedness and wicked people and we need to be aware that they are all around us doing things that can harm and destroy. Paul's exhortation to put on the full armour of God is vital because there is every kind of spiritual wickedness around us.

But the men of Sodom *were* **wicked** *Gen 13:13*  
 put not thine hand with the **wicked** to *Ex 23:1*  
*it is a* **wicked** thing; *Lev 20:17*  
 justify the righteous, and condemn the **wicked**. *Deut 25:1*  
 Wickedness proceedeth from the **wicked**: *1 Sam 24:13*  
 turn from their **wicked** ways; then will I *2 Chr 7:14*  
 neither turned they from their **wicked** works. *Neh 9:35*  
**wicked** is reserved to the day of destruction? *Job 21:30*  
 God is angry *with the* **wicked** every day. *Ps 7:11*

The **wicked** shall be turned into hell, *Ps 9:17*  
 Upon the **wicked** he shall rain snares, fire and *Ps 11:6*  
 yet a little while, and the **wicked** shall not be: *Ps 37:10*  
 the arms of the **wicked** shall be broken: *Ps 37:17*  
 but the seed of the **wicked** shall be cut off. *Ps 37:28*  
 Salvation is far from the **wicked**: for they *Ps 119:155*  
 see if *there be any wicked* way in me, and lead *Ps 139:24*  
 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the **wicked**; *Ps 140:4*  
 But the **wicked** shall be cut off from *Prov 2:22*  
 Enter not into the path of the **wicked**, *Prov 4:14*  
 but the **wicked** shall fall by his own **wickedness**. *Prov 11:5*  
 The **wicked** is driven away in his **wickedness**: *Prov 14:32*  
 The soul of the **wicked** desireth evil: *Prov 21:10*  
 When the **wicked** beareth rule, the people mourn. *Prov 29:2*  
 Woe unto the **wicked**! *it shall be ill with him: Isa 3:11*  
 no peace, saith the LORD, unto the **wicked**. *Isa 48:22*  
 to warn the wicked from his **wicked** way, *Ezek 3:18 (33:8)*  
 But if the **wicked** will turn from all his sins *Ezek 18:21*  
 But if the **wicked** turn from his wickedness, *Ezek 33:19*  
 discern between the righteous and the **wicked**, *Mal 3:18*  
 it be also unto this **wicked** generation. *Matt 12:45*  
 A **wicked** and adulterous generation seeketh after *Matt 16:4*  
 but Jesus perceived their **wickedness**, *Matt 22:18*  
 and by **wicked** hands have crucified and slain: *Acts 2:23*  
 with the leaven of malice and **wickedness**; *1 Cor 5:8*  
 put away from among yourselves that **wicked** person. *1 Cor 5:13*  
 spiritual **wickedness** in high places. *Eph 6:12*  
 all the fiery darts of the **wicked**. *Eph 6:16*  
 enemies in *your* mind by **wicked** works, yet now *Col 1:21*  
 the filthy conversation of the **wicked**: *2 Pet 2:7*  
 ye have overcome the **wicked** one. *1 John 2:13*

### widow

A woman whose husband has died. If a wife dies, her husband is called a widower. **DTP** The church and its leadership has been commanded by God to look after the widows, to care for their needs. This was a specific ministry given to the deacons of the early church. Unfortunately, today the widow is too often forgotten person in our midst.

Ye shall not afflict any **widow**, or fatherless *Ex 22:22*  
 the judgment of the fatherless and **widow**, *Deut 10:18*  
 father of the fatherless, ... judge of the **widows**, *Ps 68:5*  
 They slay the **widow** and the stranger, and murder *Ps 94:6*  
 oppress not the **widow**, nor the fatherless, *Zech 7:10*  
 devour **widow's** houses, *Matt 23:14 (Mark 12:40; Luke 20:47)*  
 murmuring ... because their **widows** were neglected *Acts 6:1*  
 Honour **widows** that are **widows** indeed. *1 Tim 5:3*  
 To visit the fatherless and **widows** in their *James 1:27*

### wife / wives

Married woman, helpmate, spouse, mate, partner. **DTP** A husband must remember that a wife is a gift from God; he needs to cherish his wife. The husband should also pray for his wife, teach her, and be an example of Jesus Christ to her. Wives should see the radiance of Jesus Christ emanating from their husbands, both for them and others in the world around them.

and shall cleave unto his **wife**: *Gen 2:24 (Matt 19:5; Mark 10:7; Eph 5:31)*  
 hearkened unto the voice of thy **wife**, *Gen 3:17*  
 not covet thy neighbour's **wife**, *Ex 20:17 (Deut 5:21)*  
 Thy **wife** shall be as a fruitful vine *Ps 128:3*  
 rejoice with the **wife** of thy youth. *Pro 5:18*  
 Whoso findeth a **wife** findeth a good thing, *Prov 18:22*  
 a prudent **wife** is from the LORD. *Prov 19:14*  
 lawful for a man to put away his **wife** *Matt 19:3 (Mark 10:2)*  
 and shall cleave to his **wife**: *Matt 19:5 (Mark 10:7)*  
**wife** hath not power of her own body, but the *1 Cor 7:4*  
 not the husband put away *his wife*. *1 Cor 7:11*

unbelieving husband is sanctified by the **wife**, *1 Cor 7:14*  
**Wives**, submit yourselves unto *Eph 5:22 (Col 3:18)*  
the husband is the head of the **wife**, *Eph 5:23*  
Husbands, love your **wives**, even as Christ also loved the church, *Eph 5:25*  
that loveth his **wife** loveth himself. *Eph 5:28*  
and the **wife** see that she reverence *her* husband. *Eph 5:33*  
deacons be the husbands of one **wife**, *1 Tim 3:12*  
**wives**, be in subject to your own husbands; *1 Pet 3:1*  
giving honour unto the **wife**, *1 Pet 3:7*  
shew thee the bride, the Lamb's **wife**. *Rev 21:9*

### wilderness

Deserted place, wasteland, inhospitable region. Jesus was driven out into the wilderness for 40 days and nights (Matt 11:7). **DTP**  
Sometimes a disciple of Christ can feel that he or she is going through a wilderness time in their life, where it seems lonely and dry spiritually.

by a fountain of water in the **wilderness**, *Gen 16:7*  
murmured against Moses and Aaron in the **wilderness**: *Ex 16:2*  
have brought us forth into the **wilderness**, *Ex 16:3*  
thy God led thee these forty years in the **wilderness**, *Deut 8:2*  
And I have led you forty years in the **wilderness**: *Deut 29:5*  
walked forty years in the **wilderness**, *Josh 5:6*  
of Israel wandered in the **wilderness**: *Josh 14:10*  
forsook them not in the **wilderness**: *Neh 9:19*  
**wilderness** yielded food for them and for their children. *Job 24:5*  
How oft did they provoke him in the **wilderness**, *Ps 78:40*  
guided them in the **wilderness** like a flock. *Ps 78:52*  
It is better to dwell in the **wilderness**, *Prov 21:19*  
voice of him crieth in the **wilderness**, Prepare ye the way *Isa 40:3 (Matt 3:3; Mark 1:3; Luke 3:4; John 1:23)*  
the **wilderness** to be tempted of the devil. *Matt 4:1 (Mark 1:12; Luke 4:1)*  
withdrew himself into the **wilderness**, and prayed. *Luke 5:16*  
fathers did eat manna in the **wilderness**, *John 6:49*  
Red sea, and in the **wilderness** forty years. *Acts 7:36*  
in the day of temptation in the **wilderness**: *Heb 3:8*

### will / willing

Resolve, motivation, force, desire, determination, self-willed, independence. The declaration of a person's wishes regarding the disposal of his or her property after death. Also, expressing the future tense. **DTP** For the disciple of Christ there is always a battle between self-will and God's will; we are to pray that the Lord's will be done in our lives (Matt 6:10); because of free will, we must choose which way we will walk; Adam and Eve chose to disobey God, but we can choose to surrender our will to Christ. A disciple is to be a servant, an ambassador of His will.

I **will** make him an help meet for him. *Gen 2:18*  
I **will** stretch out my hand, and smite *Ex 3:20*  
I **will** not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Josh 1:5*  
with a perfect heart and a **willing** mind: *1 Chr 28:9*  
And who *then* is **willing** to consecrate his service *1 Chr 29:5*  
for whither thou goest, I **will** go; *Ruth 1:16*  
And he said, I **will** redeem it. *Ruth 4:4*  
every one that **willingly** offered a freewill offering *Ezra 3:5*  
how long **will** ye love vanity, and *Ps 4:2*  
shadow of death, I **will** fear no evil: *Ps 23:4*  
I **will** dwell in the house of the LORD *Ps 23:6*  
delight to do thy **will**, O my God: *Ps 40:8 (Heb 10:7, 9)*  
Teach me to do thy **will**; for thou *art* my God: *Ps 143:10*  
according to his **will** in the army of heaven, *Dan 4:35*  
great dominion, and do according to his **will**. *Dan 11:3*  
Thy **will** be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven. *Matt 6:10 (Luke 11:2)*  
enter ... but he that doeth the **will** of my Father *Matt 7:21*  
whosoever shall do the **will** of my *Matt 12:50 (Mark 3:35)*  
not as I **will**, but as *Matt 26:39 (Mark 14:36; Luke 22:42)*  
spirit indeed *is willing*, but the flesh *is* weak. *Matt 26:41*  
this cup ... except I drink it, thy **will** be done. *Matt 26:42*  
if thou be **willing**, remove this cup from me: *Luke 22:42*  
of the **will** of the flesh, nor of the **will** of man, *John 1:13*  
My meat is to do the **will** of him that sent me, *John 4:34*



even so the Son quickeneth whom he **will**. *John 5:21*  
 seek not mine own **will**, but the **will** of the Father *John 5:30*  
 shall ask in my name, that **will** I do, *John 14:13*  
 ask what ye **will**, and it shall be done unto you. *John 15:7*  
 found David ... which shall fulfil all my **will**. *Acts 13:22*  
 served his own generation by the **will** of God, *Acts 13:36*  
 chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his **will**, *Acts 22:14*  
 Who **will** render to every man *Rom 2:6*  
 maketh intercession ... according to *the will of Rom 8:27*  
 I **will** have mercy on whom *Rom 9:15*  
 good, and acceptable, and perfect, **will** of God. *Rom 12:2*  
 may come unto you with joy by the **will** of God, *Rom 15:32*  
 no necessity, but hath power over his own **will**, *1 Cor 7:37*  
 against my **will**, a dispensation *of the gospel 1 Cor 9:17*  
 to the Lord, and unto us by the **will** of God. *2 Cor 8:5*  
 if there be first a **willing** mind, *it is accepted 2 Cor 8:12*  
 deliver us ... according to the **will** of God *Gal 1:4*  
 unto us the mystery of his **will**, *Eph 1:9*  
 all things after the counsel of his own **will**: *Eph 1:11*  
 but understanding what the **will** of the Lord *is. Eph 5:17*  
 doing the **will** of God from the heart; *Eph 6:6*  
 God which worketh in you both to **will** *Phil 2:13*  
 perfect and complete in all the **will** of God. *Col 4:12*  
 the **will** of God, *even your sanctification, 1 Thes 4:3*  
 give thanks: for this is the **will** of God in Christ Jesus *1 Thes 5:18*  
 who are taken captive by him at his **will**. *2 Tim 2:26*  
 of the Holy Ghost, according to his own **will**? *Heb 2:4*  
 after ye have done the **will** of God, ye might *Heb 10:36*  
 I **will** not fear what man shall do *Heb 13:6*  
 you perfect in every good work to do his **will**, *Heb 13:21*  
 Of his own **will** begat he us with the word *James 1:18*  
 to God, and he **will** draw nigh to you. *James 4:8*  
 ought to say, If the Lord **will**, we shall live, *James 4:15*  
 lusts of men, but to the **will** of God. *1 Pet 4:2*  
 them that suffer according to the **will** of God *1 Pet 4:19*  
 not by constraint, but **willingly**; not for filthy *1 Pet 5:2*  
 that doeth the **will** of God abideth for ever. *1 John 2:17*  
 ask any thing according to his **will**, *1 John 5:14*  
 I **will** write upon him the name *Rev 3:12*  
 I **will** come in to him, *Rev 3:20*  
 To him that overcometh **will** I grant *Rev 3:21*  
 hath put in their hearts to fulfil his **will**, *Rev 17:17*  
 And whoever **will**, let him take the *Rev 22:17*

## wind

Perceptible natural movement of air from higher atmospheric pressure to lower atmospheric pressure, especially in the form of a current of air blowing from a particular direction. Breeze, blast of air, gust of air. **DTP** In addition to the physical wind, there is also the wind of the Holy Spirit.

God made a **wind** to pass over the *Gen 8:1*  
 Thou didst blow with thy **wind**, *Ex 15:10*  
 And there went forth a **wind** from the LORD, *Num 11:31*  
 he bringeth the **wind** out of his treasures. *Ps 135:7*  
 he causeth his **wind** to blow, *and the Ps 147:18*  
 they have sown the **wind**, and they shall reap *Hos 8:7*  
 the **wind** of the LORD shall come up *Hos 13:15*  
 and the **wind** was in their wings; *Zec 5:9*  
 Then he arose, and rebuked the **winds** *Matt 8:26*  
 A reed shaken with the **wind**? *Matt 11:7*  
 the **wind** ceased, and there was a *Mark 4:39*  
 The **wind** bloweth where it listeth, *John 3:8*  
 heaven as of a rushing mighty **wind**, *Acts 2:2*  
 about with every **wind** of doctrine, *Eph 4:14*

**windows**

A small opening made of a transparent solid material such as glass in a wall, roof, or vehicle through which one can see; also an opening through which something can pass. **DTP** God wants to open heaven's windows so that disciples can receive his blessing.

A **window** shalt thou make to the ark, *Gen 6:16*  
 line of scarlet thread in the **window** *Josh 2:18*  
 the LORD should make **windows** in heaven, *2 Kin 7:19*  
 enter in at the **windows** like a thief. *Joel 2:9*  
 will not open you the **windows** of heaven, *Mal 3:10*

**wine**

An alcoholic drink made from fermented grape juice. Overindulgence can result in drunkenness. In a positive sense it can be used to describe the blessing or presence of the Holy Spirit in one's life. See Ephesians 5:18

And he drank of the **wine**, and was *Gen 9:21*  
 Do not drink **wine** nor strong drink, *Lev 10:9*  
 drink not **wine** nor strong drink, and *Judg 13:4*  
 and I took up the **wine**, and gave it *Neh 2:1*  
**wine** that maketh glad the heart of *Ps 104:15*  
 and drink the **wine** of violence. *Prov 4:17*  
 for thy love is better than **wine**. *Song 1:2*  
 new **wine** take away the heart. *Hos 4:11*  
 do men put new **wine** into old bottles: *Matt 9:17 (Mark 2:22; Luke 5:37)*  
 tasted the water that was made **wine**, *John 2:9*  
 be not drunk with **wine**, ... but be filled with the Spirit; *Eph 5:18*  
 Not given to **wine**, no striker, not *1 Tim 3:3*  
 but use a little **wine** for thy *1 Tim 5:23*  
 lusts, excess of **wine**, revellings, *1 Pet 4:3*

**wings**

Appendages which allow a bird or airplane to fly. The wings of an airplane allow us to soar high into the sky. **DTP** When disciples walk with Christ, He give the ability to soar over the challenges and problems of life.

and how I bare you on eagles' **wings**, *Ex 19:4*  
 her young, spreadeth abroad her **wings**, *Deut 32:11*  
 was the one **wing** of the cherub, *1 Kin 6:24*  
 hide me under the shadow of thy **wings**, *Ps 17:8*  
 trust under the shadow of thy **wings**. *Ps 36:7*  
 under his **wings** shalt thou trust: *Ps 91:4*  
 shall mount up with **wings** as eagles; *Isa 40:31*  
 arise with healing in his **wings**; *Mal 4:2*  
 were given two **wings** of a great eagle, *Rev 12:14*

**winnowing**

Blowing a current (natural wind or artificially produced wind) of air through grain in order to remove the chaff. Sift, separate, filter, strain, sort through. **DTP** God's Holy Spirit will be the wind separating believers bound for heaven from those who will spend an eternity in hell.

he **winnoweth** barley to night in the *Ruth 3:2*  
 which hath been **winnowed** with the shovel *Isa 30:24*

**wise / wisdom**

Insight, intelligence, perception, good judgment, prudently applying knowledge. **DTP** As believers we are to seek for and walk in the wisdom of God. We are exhorted by Jesus to be wise builders (Matt 7:24).

and a tree to be desired to make *one wise*, *Gen 3:6*  
 have filled with the spirit of **wisdom**, *Ex 28:3*  
 this is your **wisdom** and your understanding *Deut 4:6*  
 O that they were **wise**, that they understood *Deut 32:29*  
 And Joshua ... was full of the spirit of **wisdom**; *Deut 34:9*  
 given thee a **wise** and an understanding heart; *1 Kin 3:12*

And God gave Solomon **wisdom** and understanding *1 Kin 4:29*  
 Give me now **wisdom** and knowledge, that I may *2 Chr 1:10*  
 He is **wise** in heart, and mighty in strength: *Job 9:4*  
 the testimony ... is sure, making **wise** the simple. *Ps 19:7*  
 thou shalt make me to know **wisdom**. *Ps 51:6*  
 fear of the LORD is the beginning of **wisdom**: *Ps 111:10*  
 To know **wisdom** and instruction; *Prov 1:2*  
 but fools despise **wisdom** and *Prov 1:7*  
 Be not **wise** in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, *Prov 3:7*  
**Wisdom** is the principal thing; therefore get **wisdom**: *Prov 4:7*  
 For **wisdom** is better than rubies; and all the *Prov 8:11*  
 instruction to a **wise man**, and he will be yet **wiser**: *Prov 9:9*  
 hath understanding **wisdom** is found: *Prov 10:13*  
 a tree of life; and he that winneth souls is **wise**. *Prov 11:30*  
 He that walketh with **wise men** shall be **wise**: *Prov 13:20*  
 How much better is it to get **wisdom** than gold! *Prov 16:16*  
 Through **wisdom** is an house builded; *Prov 24:3*  
 a man's **wisdom** maketh his face to shine, *Eccl 8:1*  
**Wisdom** is better than weapons of war: *Eccl 9:18*  
 because the preacher was **wise**, he still taught *Eccl 12:9*  
 Woe unto them that are **wise** in their own eyes, *Isa 5:21*  
 upon him, the spirit of **wisdom** and understanding, *Isa 11:2*  
 to destroy all the **wise men** of Babylon. *Dan 2:12*  
 he giveth wisdom unto the **wise**, and knowledge to *Dan 2:21*  
 there came **wise men** from the east to Jerusalem, *Matt 2:1*  
**wise man**, which built his house upon a rock: *Matt 7:24*  
 be ye therefore **wise** as serpents, and harmless as doves. *Matt 10:16*  
 And five of them were **wise**, and five *Matt 25:2*  
 Jesus increased in **wisdom** and stature, *Luke 2:52*  
 seven men ... full of the Holy Ghost and **wisdom**, *Acts 6:3*  
 both to the **wise**, and to the unwise. *Rom 1:14*  
 Professing themselves to be **wise**, *Rom 1:22*  
 To God only **wise**, be glory through Jesus Christ *Rom 16:27*  
 preach the gospel: not with **wisdom** of words, *1 Cor 1:17*  
 hath not God made foolish the **wisdom** of this world? *1 Cor 1:20*  
 Christ the power of God, and the **wisdom** of God. *1 Cor 1:24*  
 Because the foolishness of God is **wiser** than men; *1 Cor 1:25*  
 the foolish things ... to confound the **wise**; *1 Cor 1:27*  
 we speak **wisdom** ... yet not the **wisdom** of this world, *1 Cor 2:6*  
 But we speak the **wisdom** of God in a *1 Cor 2:7*  
 as a **wise** master builder, I have laid *1 Cor 3:10*  
 the **wisdom** of this world is foolishness with God. *1 Cor 3:19*  
 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the **wise**, *1 Cor 3:20*  
 to one is given by the Spirit the word of **wisdom**; *1 Cor 12:8*  
 not with fleshly **wisdom**, but by the grace *2 Cor 1:12*  
 may give unto you the spirit of **wisdom** *Eph 1:17*  
 known by the church the manifold **wisdom** of God, *Eph 3:10*  
 not as fools, but as **wise**, *Eph 5:15*  
 knowledge of his will in all **wisdom** *Col 1:9*  
 teaching every man in all **wisdom**; that we may *Col 1:28*  
 word of Christ dwell in you richly in all **wisdom**; *Col 3:16*  
 immortal, invisible, the only **wise** God, *1 Tim 1:17*  
 are able to make thee **wise** unto salvation *2 Tim 3:15*  
 If any of you lack **wisdom**, let him ask of God, *James 1:5*  
 But the **wisdom** that is from above is *James 3:17*

### witch

A woman who practices witchcraft, magic, incantations; the practice of working with and conjuring up demonic spirits, and using potions and enchantments to enslave the minds and bodies of people. **DTP** The disciple of Christ should not have anything to do with such people and the spirits that lead them. They are demonic people full of lies and corruption. The activity of witches is meant to bind people in evil and destroy them.

Thou shalt not suffer a **witch** to live. *Ex 22:18*  
 There shall not be found among you ... or an enchanter, or a **witch**, *Deut 18:10*

**witchcraft**

Sorcery, magic, incantations; the practice of working with and conjuring up demonic spirits, and using potions and enchantments to enslave the minds and bodies of people. **DTP** The disciple of Christ should have nothing to do with any of the evil associated with witchcraft. Such activity only harms and destroys with the goal of drawing people into hell itself.

For rebellion *is as* the sin of **witchcraft**, *1 Sam 15:23*  
 mother Jez'e-bel and her **witchcraft are so many?** *2 King 9:22*  
 and used enchavtments, and used **witchcraft**, *2 Chr 33:6*  
 And I will cut off **witchcraft** out of thine hand; *Mic 5:12*  
 the mistress of **witchcrafts**, that selleth nations *Nah 3:4*  
 Idolatry, **witchcraft**, hatred, variance, *Gal 5:20*

**witness / witnessing**

Someone who sees or experiences an event, and then can speak of it. Evidence, demonstration, declaration. **DTP** Followers of Christ should always be ready to give witness of their faith. Bearing witness of Christ is one of the greatest tools that a believer has to bring others into the Kingdom of God. (See the word testimony)

that they may be a **witness** unto me, *Gen 21:30*  
 said, This heap *is a witness* between me and thee *Gen 31:48*  
 with us; see, God *is witness* betwixt me and thee. *Gen 31:50*  
 Thou shalt not bear false **witness** *Ex 20:16 (Deut 5:20; Matt 19:18; Mark 10:19; Luke 18:20; Rom 13:9)*  
 mouth of **witnesses**: but one **witness** shall not testify *Num 35:30*  
 call heaven and earth to **witness** against you *Deut 4:26*  
 two **witnesses**, or three *Deut 17:6 (19:15; Matt 18:16; 2 Cor 13:1)*  
 this book of the law, ... may be there for a **witness** *Deut 31:26*  
*that it may be a witness* between us, and you, *Josh 22:27*  
*for it shall be a witness* between us *Josh 22:34*  
 Behold, this stone shall be a **witness** unto us; *Josh 24:27*  
 the LORD be **witness** between us, *Judg 11:10*  
 ye *are witnesses* this day. *Ruth 4:10*  
 them, The LORD *is witness* against you, *1 Sam 12:5*  
 my **witness** *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high. *Job 16:19*  
 False **witnesses** did rise up; *Psa 35:11*  
 faithful **witness** will not lie: but a false **witness** *Prov 14:5*  
 Ye *are my witnesses*, said the LORD, and my servant *Isa 43:10*  
 I have given him *for a witness* to the people, *Isa 55:4*  
 LORD be a true and faithful **witness** between us, *Jer 42:5*  
 world for a **witness** unto all nations; *Matt 24:14*  
 same came for a **witness**, to bear **witness** of the Light, *John 1:7*  
 If I bear **witness** of myself, my **witness** is not true. *John 5:31*  
 the Father himself, ... hath borne **witness** of me. *John 5:37*  
 ye shall be **witnesses** unto me both in Jerusalem, *Acts 1:8*  
 to be a **witness** with us of his resurrection. *Acts 1:22*  
 gave the apostles **witness** of the resurrection *Acts 4:33*  
 Save that the Holy Ghost **witnesseth** in every city, *Acts 20:23*  
 to make thee a minister and a **witness** both of *Acts 26:16*  
 For God is my **witness**, whom I serve *Rom 1:9*  
 their conscience also bearing **witness**, *Rom 2:15*  
 The Spirit itself beareth **witness** with our spirit, *Rom 8:16*  
 bearing me **witness** in the Holy Ghost, *Rom 9:1*  
 In the mouth of two or three **witnesses** *2 Cor 13:1*  
 it is the Spirit that beareth **witness**, *1 John 5:6*

**wizard**

Conjurer, enchanter, sorcerer, soothsayer, charmer, diviner, wonder-worker; an evil man who uses magic and incantation to deceive and destroy people. Wizards often attempt to control people's minds as well as their wills. **DTP** The disciple of Christ should not have anything to do with these kinds of people and the spirits that lead them. They are demonic people full of lies and corruption. The activity of wizards is meant to bind people in evil and destroy them.

neither seek after **wizards**, to be defiled *Lev 19:31*  
 a familiar spirit, or that is a **wizard**, *Lev 20:27*  
 with familiar spirits, or a **wizard**, *Deut 18:11*  
 had familiar spirits, and the **wizards**, *1 Sam 28:3*  
 unto **wizards** that peep, and that mutter: *Isa 8:19*

**wolf / wolves**

A wild carnivorous member of the dog family, traveling in packs and found in many countries of the world; known for killing livestock and sometimes even humans; they have been known to kill and tear apart their victim mercilessly. **DTP** Christ warns disciples to watch out for wolves dressed in sheep's clothing; they come to scatter and kill the sheep.

The **wolf** also shall dwell with the *Isa 11:6*  
 The **wolf** and the lamb shall feed *Isa 65:25*  
*are* like **wolves** ravening the prey, *Ezk 22:27*  
 but inwardly they are ravening **wolves**. *Matt 7:15*  
 forth as sheep in the midst of **wolves**: *Matt 10:16*  
 I send you forth as lambs among **wolves**. *Luke 10:3*  
 sheep are not, seeth the **wolf** coming, *John 10:12*  
 grievous **wolves** enter in among you, *Acts 20:29*

**woman / women**

Adult human female, created by God from man; the final and glorious creative act of God, plural form women; polite form is "lady". **DTP** The woman was created by God to be a helpmate to man, a person who could enter into a marriage union with a man and become one with him. God meant for them to serve uniquely together with a united heart, thus fulfilling God's will and plan. Only one man and one woman can make a marriage, bearing children and being a blessing to the Creator.

had taken from man, made he a **woman**, *Gen 2:22*  
 flesh of my flesh: she shall be called **Woman**, *Gen 2:23*  
**woman** whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave *Gen 3:12*  
 I will put enmity between thee and the **woman**, *Gen 3:15*  
 and five singing men and singing **women**. *Neh 7:67*  
*were* among thy honourable **women**: *Ps 45:9*  
 and pain, as of a **woman** in travail. *Ps 48:6*  
 Every wise **woman** buildeth her house: *Prov 14:1*  
**woman** that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised. *Prov 31:30*  
 whosoever looketh on a **woman** to lust after her *Matt 5:28*  
 the **woman** was made whole from that *Matt 9:22*  
 Jesus saith unto her, **Woman**, believe *John 4:21*  
 man is not of the woman; but the **woman** of the man. *1 Cor 11:8*  
 For this cause ought the **woman** to *1 Cor 11:10*  
 sent forth his Son, made of a **woman**, *Gal 4:4*

**wonder**

Amazement, astonishment, marvel, miracle, sign. **DTP** God through history has performed many amazing things throughout the earth. He is able to do miracles and even speak things into being as He chooses. We should never underestimate the power of God. He is a God of Wonders. We can never limit Him or His actions.

smite Egypt with all my **wonders** which I will do *Ex 3:20*  
 in holiness, fearful in praises, doing **wonders**? *Ex 15:11*  
 Thou art the God that doest **wonders**: *Ps 77:14*  
 among the heathen, his **wonders** among all people. *Ps 96:3*  
 will proceed to do ... marvelous work and a **wonder**: *Isa 29:14*  
 I will shew **wonders** in the heavens *Joel 2:30 (Acts 2:19)*  
 they were filled with **wonder** and amazement *Acts 3:10*  
 he had shewed **wonders** and signs in the land of Egypt, *Acts 7:36*  
 and **wondered**, beholding the miracles and signs *Acts 8:13*

**wonderful**

To be extremely good, pleasant or remarkable, inspiring delight. To inspire admiration, amazement, or awe. That which is deemed to be near perfect; unusually good. **DTP** One of Christ's names is "Wonderful"; He is our wonderful Creator and Lord who does all things out of grace, mercy and love.

hath made his **wonderful** works to be remembered: *Ps 111:4*  
*Such* knowledge is too **wonderful** for me; it is high, *Ps 139:6*  
 be three things which are too **wonderful** for me, *Prov 30:18*  
 and his name shall be called **Wonderful**, Counselor, *Isa 9:6*  
 is **wonderful** in counsel, and excellent in working. *Isa 28:29*  
 and in thy name done many **wonderful** works? *Matt 7:22*

and scribes saw the **wonderful** things that he did, *Matt 21:15*  
 speak in our tongues the **wonderful** works of God. *Acts 2:11*

**wonderfully**

Unusually good, admirable. **DTP** This is how God saw His creation, He saw us as extremely good, pleasant, and remarkable. Then, because of disobedience, we acquired a sin nature, making us unclean and detestable in God's sight. Because of what Christ did for us on the cross, we can become new creations, wonderfully and completely amazing in Christ Jesus.

for I am fearfully *and wonderfully* made: *Ps 139:14*

**word / Word**

A single distinct meaningful element of thought expressed by speech or writing. **DTP** Jesus Himself announced that He was the Word (John 1:1). See Psalm 119:1-172 ... this is a Psalm that gives to us the big picture of the awesomeness of the Word. The Word (Scripture) is to be the disciple's standard by which he lives. The Word is the way, truth and life in all areas of life; we are called to be obedient to the Word and live out our lives according to it.

the **word** of the LORD *came* unto him, *Gen 15:4*  
 it might be according to thy **word**. *Gen 30:34*  
 He that feared the **word** of the LORD *Ex 9:20*  
 not add unto the **word** which I command you, *Deut 4:2*  
 bread only, but by every **word** *Deut 8:3 (Matt 4:4; Luke 4:4)*  
 lay up these my **words** in your heart *Deut 11:18*  
 a Prophet ... and will put my **words** in his mouth; *Deut 18:18*  
 the **word** *is* very nigh unto thee, *Deut 30:14 (Rom 10:8)*  
 only the LORD establish his **word** *1 Sam 1:23*  
 The **words** of the LORD *are* pure **words**; *as* silver tried *Ps 12:6*  
 Let the **words** of my mouth, and the meditation *Ps 19:14*  
 For the **word** of the LORD *is* right; *Ps 33:4*  
 sent his **word**, and healed them, and delivered *Ps 107:20*  
 Thy **word** have I hid in mine heart, *Ps 119:11*  
 thy salvation, according to thy **word**. *Ps 119:41*  
 Thy **word** *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light *Ps 119:105*  
 a **word** *spoken* in due season, how good *is it!* *Prov 15:23*  
 despised the **word** of the Holy One of Israel. *Isa 5:24*  
 but the **word** of our God shall stand *Isa 40:8*  
*his word* was in mine heart as a burning fire *Jer 20:9*  
 the same is he that heareth the **word**, *Matt 13:20*  
 my **word** shall not pass *Matt 24:35 (Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33)*  
 The sower soweth the **word**. *Mark 4:14*  
 and confirming the **word** with signs following. *Mark 16:20*  
 In the beginning was the **Word**, *John 1:1*  
 the **Word** was with God, *John 1:1*  
 the **Word** was made flesh, and dwelt among us, *John 1:14*  
 He that heareth my **word**, and believeth on him *John 5:24*  
 ye have not his **word** abiding in you: *John 5:38*  
 continue in my **word**, *then* are ye my disciples *John 8:31*  
 If ye abide in me, and my **words** abide in you, *John 15:7*  
 thy **word** *is* truth. *John 17:17*  
 that gladly received his **word** were baptized: *Acts 2:41*  
 received the **word** with all readiness of mind, *Acts 17:11*  
 the **word** *is* nigh thee, even in thy mouth, *Rom 10:8*  
 and hearing by the **word** of God. *Rom 10:17*  
 kingdom of God *is* not in **word**, but in power. *1 Cor 4:20*  
 unto us the **word** of reconciliation. *2 Cor 5:19*  
 By the **word** of truth, by the power *2 Cor 6:7*  
 For all the law is fulfilled in one **word** *Gal 5:14*  
 him that is taught in the **word** communicate *Gal 6:6*  
 the Spirit, which is the **word** of God: *Eph 6:17*  
 Holding forth the **word** of life; that I may *Phil 2:16*  
 the **word** of the truth of the gospel; *Col 1:5*  
 Let the **word** of Christ dwell in you *Col 3:16*  
 our gospel came not unto you in **word** only, *1 Thes 1:5*  
 and stablish you in every good **word** and work. *2 Thes 2:17*  
 rightly dividing the **word** of truth. *2 Tim 2:15*  
 Preach the **word**; *2 Tim 4:2*  
 Holding fast the faithful **word** as he hath been taught, *Tit 1:9*

receive with meekness the engrafted **word**, *James 1:21*  
 But be ye doers of the **word**, and not *James 1:22*  
 babes, desire the sincere milk of the **word**, *1 Pet 2:2*  
 have handled, of the **Word** of life; *1 John 1:1*  
 But whoso keepeth his **word**, in him verily is *1 John 2:5*  
 bear record in heaven, the Father, the **Word**, and *1 John 5:7*  
 And if any man shall take away from the **words** *Rev 22:19*

### Word of God

The Bible because God communicated himself and his will to humanity through the writers of its books. **DTP** The Word (Scripture) is to be the disciple's standard by which he lives. The Word is the way, truth and life in all areas of life; we are called to be obedient to the Word and live out our lives according to it. Christ has sent the Holy Spirit to help us fulfill His high calling which He has given us through His Word.

a while, that I may shew thee the **word of God**. *1 Sam 9:27*  
 Every **word of God** is pure: he is a shield *Prov 30:5*  
 Making the **word of God** of none effect through *Mark 7:13*  
 the **word of God** came unto John ... in the wilderness. *Luke 3:2*  
 people pressed upon him to hear the **word of God**, *Luke 5:1*  
 the parable is this: The seed is the **word of God**. *Luke 8:11*  
 blessed are they that hear the **word of God**, *Luke 11:28*  
 and they spake the **word of God** with boldness. *Acts 4:31*  
 And the **word of God** increased; and the number of *Acts 6:7*  
 the whole city together to hear the **word of God**. *Acts 13:44*  
 cometh by hearing, and hearing by the **word of God**. *Rom 10:17*  
 sword of the Spirit, which is the **word of God**: *Eph 6:17*  
 is sanctified by the **word of God** and prayer. *1 Tim 4:5*  
 unto bonds; but the **word of God** is not bound. *2 Tim 2:9*  
 For the **word of God** is quick, and powerful, *Heb 4:12*  
 have tasted the good **word of God**, and the powers *Heb 6:5*  
 by the **word of God**, which liveth and abideth *1 Pet 1:23*  
 the **word of God** abideth in you, and ye have *1 John 2:14*  
 and his name is called **The Word of God**. *Rev 19:13*

### Word of the Lord

An expression that shows to us that God does and will speak to His people. We call upon His name and He will hear and in His timing speak a word to our hearts.

**word of the LORD** came unto Abram in a vision, *Gen 15:1*  
**word of the LORD** was precious in those days; *1 Sam 3:1*  
**word of the LORD** is right; and all his works *Psa 33:4*  
 Hear the **word of the LORD**, ye rulers of Sodom; *Isa 1:10*  
 they have rejected the **word of the LORD**; *Jer 8:9*  
 run to and fro to seek the **word of the LORD**, *Amos 8:12*  
 Then remembered I the **word of the Lord**, *Acts 11:16*  
 which dwelt in Asia heard the **word of the Lord** *Acts 19:10*  
 the **word of the Lord** may have free course, *2 Thes 3:1*  
 but the **word of the Lord** endureth for ever. *1 Pet 1:25*

### work

Labour, occupation, trade, building, profession, career, employment, job, vocation, toil, activity being done to achieve a purpose or result. **DTP** We are saved by God's grace; because of that great gift of love, we want to serve Him and His church. We work not because we have to do so, but because we chose to do so out of love for our Saviour and Lord.

God ended his **work** which he had made; *Gen 2:2*  
*in it* thou shalt not do any **work**, *Ex 20:10*  
 Six days thou shalt do thy **work**, *Ex 23:12 (34:21)*  
 Six days shall **work** be done, *Ex 35:2 (Lev 23:3)*  
 every **work** that he began in the service *2 Chr 31:21*  
 And the men did the **work** faithfully: *2 Chr 34:12*

for the people had a mind to **work**. *Neh 4:6*  
 the **work** of thy fingers, the moon and *Psa 8:3*

is right; and all his **works** *are done* in truth. *Ps 33:4*  
 Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful **works** *Ps 40:5*  
 renderest to every man according to his **work**. *Ps 62:12*  
 heavens *are* the **work** of thy hands. *Ps 102:25*  
 All thy **works** shall praise thee, O LORD; *Ps 145:10*  
 Commit thy **works** unto the LORD, *Prov 16:3*  
 For God shall bring every **work** into judgment, *Eccl 12:14*  
 they worship the **work** of their own hands, *Isa 2:8*  
**work** of righteousness shall be peace; *Isa 32:17*  
 reward *is* with him, and his **work** before *Isa 40:10 (62:11)*  
 our potter; and we all *are* the **work** of thy hand. *Isa 64:8*  
 I *know* their **works** and their thoughts: *Isa 66:18*  
 for I will **work** a **work** in your days, *Hab 1:5 (Acts 13:41)*  
 be strong, ... and **work**: for I *am* with you, *Hag 2:4*  
 before men, that they may see your good **works**, *Matt 5:16*  
 shall reward every man according to his **works**. *Matt 16:27*  
 go **work** to day in my vineyard. *Matt 21:28*  
 There are six days in which men ought to **work**: *Luke 13:14*  
 shall we do, that we might work the **works** of God? *John 6:28*  
 I must **work** the **works** of him that *John 9:4*  
 Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the **works**. *John 14:10*  
**works** that I do shall he do also; and greater **works** *John 14:12*  
 Which shew the **work** of the law written in their hearts, *Rom 2:15*  
 we know that all things **work** *Rom 8:28*  
 let us therefore cast off the **works** of darkness, *Rom 13:12*  
 Every man's **work** shall be made manifest: *1 Cor 3:13*  
 but it is the same God which **worketh** all in all. *1 Cor 12:6*  
 always abounding in the **work** of the Lord, *1 Cor 15:58*  
 Now the **works** of the flesh are manifest, *Gal 5:19*  
 But let every man prove his own **work**, and then *Gal 6:4*  
 Not of **works**, lest any man should boast. *Eph 2:9*  
 according to the power that **worketh** in us, *Eph 3:20*  
 for the **work** of the ministry, for *Eph 4:12*  
 fellowship with the unfruitful **works** of darkness, *Eph 5:11*  
 he which hath begun a good **work** in you will *Phil 1:6*  
**work** out your own salvation with fear and *Phil 2:12*  
 it is God which **worketh** in you both to will and to *Phil 2:13*  
 being fruitful in every good **work**, *Col 1:10*  
 to esteem them ... in love for their **work's** sake. *1 Thes 5:13*  
 and stablish you in every good word and **work**. *2 Thes 2:17*  
 an holy calling, not according to our **works**, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 they know God; but in **works** they deny *him*, *Tit 1:16*  
 laying again the foundation of repentance from dead **works**, *Heb 6:1*  
 purge your conscience from dead **works** to *Heb 9:14*  
 let patience have *her* perfect **work**, that ye *James 1:4*  
 a man say he hath faith, and have not **works**? *James 2:14*  
 Even so faith, if it hath not **works**, is dead, *James 2:17*  
 according to every man's **work**, *1 Pet 1:17*  
 that he might destroy the **works** of the devil. *1 John 3:8*  
 I know thy **works**, *Rev 2:2 (2:9, 13, 19; 3:1, 8, 15)*  
 unto every one of you according to your **works**. *Rev 2:23*  
 man according as his **work** shall be. *Rev 22:12*

### worker / workman / workmanship

Labour, service, toil, employee, operative, wage earner. **DTP** Because of what Christ, in His great love, has done for us by willingly dying on the cross, we also should willingly serve and minister from a heart of love. Each member of the Body of Christ is needed and important. Each should be working, not because they feel obligated, but because of love. for the **workman** is worthy of his meat. *Matt 10:10*  
 We then, *as workers* together *with him*, beseech *2 Cor 6:1*  
 we are his **workmanship**, created in Christ Jesus *Eph 2:10*  
 a **workman** that needeth not to be ashamed, *2 Tim 2:15*



**world**

Universe, cosmos, globe, sphere; can mean all creation, heaven and earth or just the planet on which all living things exist. The world is the home God created for man's life and work. Can also mean the fallen human condition and the corrupt spiritual, social and political forces with which we contend.

The foundations of the **world** were discovered, *2 Sam 22:16*  
 judge the **world** in righteousness, *Ps 9:8*  
 their words to the end of the **world**. *Ps 19:4 (Rom 10:18)*  
 And I will punish the **world** for their evil, *Isa 13:11*  
 Ye are the light of the **world**. *Matt 5:14*  
 Go ye into all the **world**, and preach the gospel *Mark 16:15*  
 He was in the **world**, and the **world** was made by him, *John 1:10*  
 Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the **world**. *John 1:29*  
 God so loved the **world**, that he gave his only begotten Son, *John 3:16*  
 is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the **world**. *John 4:42*  
 I am the light of the **world**: *John 8:12 (9:5)*  
 he that hateth his life in this **world** shall *John 12:25*  
 whom the **world** cannot receive, *John 14:17*  
 that the **world** may know that I love the Father; *John 14:31*  
 the **world** may believe that thou hast sent me. *John 17:21*  
 the **world** itself could not contain the books *John 21:25*  
 God that made the **world** and all things therein, *Acts 17:24*  
 as by one man sin entered into the **world**, *Rom 5:12*  
 And be not conformed to this **world**: but be ye *Rom 12:2*  
 us from this present evil **world** *Gal 1:4*  
 rulers of the darkness of this **world**, *Eph 6:12*  
 whom ye shine as lights in the **world**; *Phil 2:15*  
 came into the **world** to save sinners; *1 Tim 1:15*  
 charge them that are rich in this **world**, *1 Tim 6:17*  
 Christ Jesus before the **world** began, *2 Tim 1:9*  
 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present **world**, *2 Tim 4:10*  
 word of God, and the powers of the **world** to come, *Heb 6:5*  
 that the **worlds** were framed by the word of God, *Heb 11:3*  
 and to keep himself unspotted from the **world**. *James 1:27*  
 of the **world** is the enemy of God. *James 4:4*  
 If any man love the **world**, the love *1 John 2:15*  
 is born of God overcometh the **world**: *1 John 5:4*

**worry**

To be anxious, troubled, fearful; the condition of focusing on the cares and troubles of this world; agony of the heart. **DTP** When the disciple puts his trust in the Lord Jesus Christ he need not be worried. We are told not to be anxious but to have faith and trust that God is in control of all things.

do not **worry** about your life, *Matt 6:25 NKJB*  
 Therefore do not **worry** about tomorrow, *Matt 6:34 NKJB*  
 do not **worry** about how or what you should answer, *Luke 12:11 NKJB*

**worship or praise**

Respect, esteem, devotion, reverence, ascribing worth, worship is the humble and dependent attitude of the heart towards God demonstrated in our redemptive words and actions towards all. Can be accompanied by lifting up of hands or bowing down before our Lord. **DTP** The disciple's life should be one of praise to God. We not only worship Him with our voices, but also with our attitudes and actions.

man bowed down his head, and **worshipped** the LORD. *Gen 24:26*  
 For thou shalt **worship** no other god: *Ex 34:14*  
**worship** before the LORD thy God: *Deut 26:10*  
 Ye shall **worship** before this altar *2 Kin 18:22 (Isa 36:7)*  
 his face to the earth, and did **worship**, *Josh 5:14*  
 O come, let us **worship** and bow down: let us kneel *Ps 95:6*  
 our God, and **worship** at his footstool; *Ps 99:5*  
 unto Jerusalem to **worship** the King, the LORD *Zech 14:17*  
 Thou shalt **worship** the Lord thy God, and *Matt 4:10*  
 Ye **worship** ye know not what: *John 4:22*

that **worship** him must **worship** *him* in spirit and in truth. *John 4:24*  
 I fell down to **worship** before the feet *Rev 22:8*  
**worship** God. *Rev 22:9*

**wound / wounded**

To bruise or to hurt, to cause pain. An injury to living tissue. **DTP** Jesus was wounded when they whipped him and then took him and placed his torn back against the cruel wooden cross. He went through this for us because He loves us and wants us to have healing in our lives and victory over Satan.

I kill, and I make alive; I **wound**, and I heal: *Deut 32:29*  
 But God shall **wound** the head of his enemies, *Ps 68:21*  
 the broken in heart, and bindeth up their **wounds**. *Ps 147:3*  
 But he *was wounded* for our transgressions, *Isa 53:5*  
 And went to him , and bound up his **wounds**, pouring in oil and wine *Luke 10:34*

**wrath**

Extreme anger, fury, rage, indignation, resentment. Scripture refers to God's deep anger towards the sinfulness and wickedness of humanity; anger, rage, fury, indignation, resentment. **DTP** Many think that God is only a God of love, overlooking the fact that people can do things which prompt His wrath. Continuous sinning by individuals or nations can elicit His wrath. What individuals or nations sow, they will also reap.

that his **wrath** was kindled. *Gen 39:19*  
 thy God to **wrath** in the wilderness: *Deut 9:7*  
 shall swallow them up in his **wrath**, *Ps 21:9*  
 A soft answer turneth away **wrath**: *Prov 15:1*  
 anger, and in fury, and in great **wrath**. *Jer 21:5*  
 I will pour out my **wrath** upon them like water. *Hos 5:10*  
 the land, and **wrath** upon this people. *Luke 21:23*  
**wrath** against the day of **wrath** *Rom 2:5*  
 emulations, **wrath**, strife, seditions, *Gal 5:20*  
 let not the sun go down upon your **wrath**: *Eph 4:26*  
 Let all bitterness, and **wrath**, and *Eph 4:31*  
 provoke not your children to **wrath**: *Eph 6:4*  
 For which things' sake the **wrath** of God cometh *Col 3:6*  
 God hath not appointed us to **wrath**, but to obtain *1 Thes 5:9*  
 lifting up holy hands, without **wrath** *1 Tim 2:8*  
 swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to **wrath**: *James 1:19*  
 throne, and from the **wrath** of the Lamb: *Rev 6:16*

**wrestle**

To fight or to subdue, to grapple with someone or something, to do battle with until one has the upper hand. **DTP** The disciple is not so much in a fleshly battle, but is always in a spiritual battle. Satan wants to kill and destroy us and He wants us not to do the will of God.

Jacob ... alone, and there **wrestled** a man with him *Gen 32:24*  
 For we **wrestle** not against flesh and blood, *Eph 6:12*

**write / wrote / written**

Marks, letters, symbols, or words on a surface (typically paper). To make a record, to record information for others to read. The Old Testament books were written so that they could be read and studied because they contain history and teaching about God and His people. The New Testament reveals to us who Jesus Christ is, and how He has established the church to be His living Body here on earth.

Moses **wrote** all the words of the LORD, *Ex 24:4*  
**written** with the finger of God. *Ex 31:18*  
 the LORD said unto Moses, **Write** thou these words: *Ex 34:27*  
 and he **wrote** them upon two tables of stone. *Deut 4:13*  
**write** them upon the posts of thy house, *Deut 6:9 (11:20)*  
**write** ye this song for you, and teach it *Deut 31:19*  
 shall be **written** for the generations to come: *Ps 102:18*  
**write** them upon the table of thine heart: *Prov 3:3 (7:3)*  
 law ... **write** it in their hearts; *Jer 31:33 (Heb 8:10; 10:16)*  
 rejoice, because your names are **written** in heaven. *Luke 10:20*  
 these are **written**, that ye might believe that *John 20:31*

**written** not with ink, but with the Spirit of 2 *Cor 3:3*  
 These things have I **written** unto you that believe 1 *John 5:13*  
 not **written** in the book of life of the Lamb *Rev 13:8*  
**Write**: for these words are true and faithful. *Rev 21:5*

**wrong**

False, lying, incorrect, mistaken untrue, not right, unjust, immoral, dishonest. **DTP** All humans are capable of doing wrong things against God and people. We need to walk a life of truth, trying not to wrong or offend. Prayer is the key that will help us and keep us from making mistakes or doing wrong to others.

suffered no man to do them **wrong**: 1 *Chr 16:21 (Ps 105:14)*  
 that sinneth against me **wrongeth** his own soul: *Prov 8:36*  
 do no **wrong**, do no violence to the stranger, *Jer 22:3*  
 Receive us; we have **wronged** no man, 2 *Cor 7:2*  
 he that doeth **wrong** shall receive for the **wrong** *Col 3:25*

**wroth**

Anger or ire. **DTP** As disciples, we should aim for peace and be longsuffering in our reactions. We need to watch our attitudes and control our anger.

Cain was very **wroth**, and his countenance fell. *Gen 4:5*  
 the LORD heard ... your words, and was **wroth**, *Deut 1:34*  
 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was **wroth**: *Ps 78:21*  
 thou hast been **wroth** with thine anointed. *Ps 89:38*

**wrought**

Labour, toil, work, fashioned, formed, created, or to produce.

when he had **wrought** wonderfully among them, 1 *Sam 6:6*  
 to day the LORD hath **wrought** salvation in Israel. 1 *Sam 11:13*  
 who hath **wrought** this great salvation in Israel? 1 *Sam 14:45*  
 the LORD **wrought** a great victory that day; 2 *Sam 23:10*  
 thou hast **wrought** for them that trust in thee *Ps 31:19*  
 Who hath **wrought** and done *it*, ... I the LORD, the first, *Isa 41:4*  
 But I **wrought** for my name's sake, *Ezek 20:9 (20:14, 22, 44)*  
 she hath **wrought** a good work upon me. *Mat 26:10 (Mark 14:6)*  
 wonders God had **wrought** among the Gentiles *Acts 15:12*  
 God **wrought** special miracles by the hands of Paul: *Acts 19:11*  
 the signs of an apostle were **wrought** among you 2 *Cor 12:12*  
 Which he **wrought** in Christ, when he raised him *Eph 1:20*  
 faith subdued kingdoms, **wrought** righteousness, *Heb 11:33*  
 to have **wrought** the will of the Gentiles, 1 *Pet 4:3*

## Y

**Yahweh or Jehovah**

A form of the Hebrew name for God (See **YHWH**); the name came to be regarded as too sacred to be spoken; it showed honour and respect for God. Often used in the Old Testament of the Bible. (See the word LORD).

but by my name **LORD (Yahweh or Jehovah)** *Ex 6:3*  
 whose name alone is the **LORD (Yahweh or Jehovah)** *Ps 83:18*  
 for the LORD YAH, the **LORD (Yahweh or Jehovah)**, is my strength and my song; *Isa 12:2*  
 for the **Lord God** giveth them light: *Rev 22:5*  
 and the **Lord God** of the holy prophets sent *Rev 22: 6*

**year**

The time taken by the earth to make one revolution around the sun; 365 and  $\frac{1}{4}$  days equals one year. A year often has four seasons, depending on the latitude of the location.

them be ... for seasons, and for days, and **years**: *Gen 1:14*  
 atonement ... for all their sins once a **year**. *Lev 16:34*  
 in the seventh **year** shall be a sabbath of rest *Lev 25:4*  
 shall wander in the wilderness forty **years**, *Num 14:33*  
 that the field bringeth forth **year by year**. *Deut 14:22*  
 the **years** of the right hand of the most High. *Ps 77:10*  
 thousand **years** in thy sight *are but* as yesterday *Ps 90:4*  
 day of vengeance ... **year** of my redeemed is come. *Is 63:4*  
 observe days, ... months, and times, and **years**. *Gal 4:10*  
 thousand **years**, and a thousand **years** as one day. *2 Pet 3:8*  
 lived and reigned with Christ a thousand **years**. *Rev 20:4*

**YHWH**

The Hebrew name for God. It has four consonants, but no vowels. The Jewish people believed they should not speak out this name of God so they often used the name ADONAI which means "Lord"; later, Christians translated this name to "Jehovah", sometimes spelled as "Yahweh".

**yield**

To produce, to submit to, harvest, crop, produce, income, to receive a return. **DTP** The disciple is to be like a fruitbearing tree yielding a harvest for the Lord. Our ministry is to plant the seed God has given us, the purpose being a good "crop" for Jesus Christ.

that it may **yield** unto you the increase *Lev 19:25*  
 the land shall **yield** her increase, and the trees *Lev 26:4*  
**yield** yourselves unto the LORD, and enter *2 Chr 30:8*  
*Then* shall the earth **yield** her increase; *Ps 67:6*  
 but the root of the righteous **yieldeth** *fruit*. *Prov 12:12*  
 unto sin: but **yield** yourself unto God, *Rom 6:13*  
 to whom ye **yield** yourselves servants to obey, *Rom 6:16*  
**yielded** your members servants to righteousness *Rom 6:19*  
**yieldeth** the peaceable fruit of righteousness *Heb 12:11*  
 tree of life, ... **yielded** her fruit every month: *Rev 22:2*

**yoke**

A wooden crosspiece fastened over the necks of two animals (oxen, for example) and attached to a plow or cart to do work for their owner; in Scripture, the word is also used as a spiritual symbol of oppression or bondage of God's people to idols or nations. **DTP** The disciple of Christ is instructed to enter into a "yoke" relationship with Christ Jesus. The two become one and pull together for God's glory and service.

break his **yoke** from off thy neck. *Gen 27:40*  
 I have broken the bands of your **yoke**, *Lev 26:13*  
 he shall put a **yoke** of iron upon thy *Deut 28:48*  
 Thy father made our **yoke** grievous: *1 Kin 12:4 (2 Chr 10:4)*  
 hast broken the **yoke** of his burden, *Isa 9:4*  
 the **yoke** shall be destroyed because *Isa 10:27*  
 go free, and that ye break every **yoke**? *Isa 58:6*  
 I have broken the **yoke** of the king *Jer 28:2*  
**yokes** of wood; but thou shalt make ... **yoke** of iron. *Jer 28:13*

that I will break his **yoke** from off thy neck, *Jer 30:8*  
**yoke** of my transgressions is bound by his *Lam 1:14*  
 Take my **yoke** upon you, and learn of *Matt 11:29*  
 For my **yoke** is easy, and my burden is *Matt 11:30*  
 put a **yoke** upon the neck of the disciples, *Acts 15:10*  
 Be ye not unequally **yoked** together *2 Cor 6:14*  
 again with the **yoke** of bondage. *Gal 5:1*  
 Let as many servants as are under the **yoke** *1 Tim 6:1*

**yokefellow**

A close companion, mate. Yoked together with others in common service; Paul used this image to show the kind of relationship that believers and disciples of Christ should have with each other, working and serving together in the body of Christ.

And I intreat thee also, true **yokefellow**, *Phil 4:3*

**Yom Kippur**

This is the Hebrew Day of Atonement. This day is celebrated on the 10th day of the first month of the year (Jewish calendar would line up somewhere around September to October). The people will spend much time in prayer and fasting, of confession and repenting of sins. Historically, this would be the one and only annual day that the High Priest would enter the Holy of Holies to offer an atoning sacrifice on behalf of the people. (See Lev. chapter 16).

**youth or young**

The period between childhood and adult age. Formative years; a person who has reached puberty; the age could be from 13 to 21; in the Bible it can mean being young at heart, full of energy and strength or looking into the future with optimism.

of man's heart is evil from his **youth**; *Gen 8:21*  
 for thou art but a **youth**, and he a man *1 Sam 17:33*  
 I thy servant fear the LORD from my **youth**. *1 Kin 18:12*  
 while he was yet **young**, he began to seek *2 Chr 34:3*  
 Remember not the sins of my **youth**, *Ps 25:7*  
 I have been **young**, and now am old; yet have *Ps 37:25*  
 O God, thou hast taught me from my **youth**: *Ps 71:17*  
 so that thy **youth** is renewed like the *Ps 103:5*  
 have they afflicted me from my **youth**, *Ps 129:1*  
 and rejoice with the wife of thy **youth**. *Prov 5:18*  
 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy **youth**, *Eccl 12:1*  
 Even the **youths** shall faint and be weary, *Isa 40:30*  
 thou art the guide of my **youth**? *Jer 3:4*  
 your **young** men shall see visions: *Joel 2:28 (Acts 2:17)*  
 these have I observed from my **youth**. *Mark 10:20*  
 greatest among you, let him be as the **younger**; *Luke 22:26*  
 My manner of life from my **youth**, *Acts 26:4*  
 Let no man despise thy **youth**; *1 Tim 4:12*  
 let no man despise thy **youth**, but be thou *1 Tim 4:12*  
 ye **younger**, submit yourselves unto the elder. *1 Pet 5:5*

## Z

**zeal / zealous**

Great energy or enthusiasm in pursuit of a cause or an objective. Passionate interest; deep devotion, eager desire. **DTP** For the disciple, it means to have a deep focus on, and love for, our Lord and God; we pour all we can into prayer, study and service; we do not hold back but give our all, without reservation.

with me, and see my **zeal** for the LORD. *2 Kin 10:16*  
 the **zeal** of the LORD ... shall do this. *2 Kin 19:31 (Isa 37:32)*  
 because he was **zealous** for his God, *Num 25:13*  
 For the **zeal** of thine house hath *Ps 69:9*  
 My **zeal** hath consumed me, because *Ps 119:139*  
 The **zeal** of the LORD of host will *Isa 9:7*  
 thy glory: where *is* thy **zeal** and thy strength, *Isa 63:15*  
 was **zealous** toward God, as ye all are *Acts 22:3*  
 record that they have a **zeal** of God, *Rom 10:2*  
 as ye are **zealous** of spiritual *gifts*, *1 Cor 14:12*  
 your **zeal** hath provoked very many. *2 Cor 9:2*  
 being more exceedingly **zealous** of the *Gal 1:14*  
 Concerning **zeal**, persecuting the *Phil 3:6*  
 that he hath a great **zeal** for you, *Col 4:13*  
 peculiar people, **zealous** of good works. *Tit 2:14*

**zealot**

A person who is fanatical and uncompromising in pursuit of their religious, political, or other ideals. Example: People who belonged to a nationalist Jewish party who believed in armed resistance against Rome.

of Al-phae'us, and Simon called **Zealot** *Luke 6:15*  
 the son of Al-phae'us and Simon **Zealot** *Acts 1:13*

**ZECHARIAH, book of**

This book was written around 520 BC; Zechariah was a contemporary of Haggai; his teaching and prophecy was used to motivate the people to complete the temple building after the return from captivity; the main theme of the book was, "return unto Me and I will return unto you".

**ZEPHANIAH, book of**

A book of prophecy that was written during the reign of Josiah around 621 BC; the purpose of the book was to warn Israel of the coming disaster that lay ahead for the nation.

**Zion**

Hill or mountain of Jerusalem, another name for the city of Jerusalem [Zium]. Can mean heaven as the final abode of believers in Jesus. Some Jewish people regard Zion (Israel) as the national home of the Jewish people.

David took the strong hold of **Zion**: *2 Sam 5:7*  
 my king upon my holy hill of **Zion**. *Ps 2:6*  
 praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in **Zion**: *Ps 9:11*  
 salvation of Israel *were come* out of **Zion**! *Ps 14:7 (53:6)*  
 joy of the whole earth, *is* mount **Zion**, *Ps 48:2*  
 God will save **Zion**, and will build the cities *Ps 69:35*  
 the LORD shall build up **Zion**, he shall appear *Ps 102:16*  
 the LORD hath chosen **Zion**; he hath desired *it* *Ps 132:13*  
**Zion** shall be redeemed with judgment, *Isa 1:27*  
 for out of **Zion** shall go forth the *Isa 2:3*  
 the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount **Zion**, *Isa 24:23*  
 Behold, I lay in **Zion** *Isa 28:16 (Rom 9:33; 1 Pet 2:6)*  
 O **Zion**, that bringest good tidings, get thee *Isa 40:9*  
 and I will place salvation in **Zion** for Israel *Isa 46:13*  
 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O **Zion**; *Isa 52:1*  
 And the Redeemer shall come to **Zion**, *Isa 59:20*  
 The city of the LORD, The **Zion** of the Holy One *Isa 60:14*  
 Arise ye, and let us go up to **Zion** unto the LORD *Jer 31:6*  
 said, The LORD will roar from **Zion**, *Amos 1:2*  
 But upon Mount **Zion** shall be *Obad 1:17*

Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake *Mic 3:12*

Tell ye the daughter of **Si'on (Zion)**, *Matt 21:5*

Fear not, daughter of **Si'on (Zion)**: *John 12:15*

Behold, I lay in **Si'on (Zion)** a stumbling stone and rock *Rom 9:33*

There shall come out of **Si'on (Zion)** the Deliverer, *Rom 11:26*

But ye are come unto mount **Si'on (Zion)**, and unto the city of the living God, *Heb 12:22*

Behold, I lay in **Si'on (Zion)** a chief corner stone, elect, precious: *1 Pet 2:6*

lo, a Lamb stood on the mount **Si'on (Zion)**, *Rev 14:1*

## Appendix

### 1. Scripture Devotional Reading

#### The Cross of Christ

**Definition: cross**

A frame made of wood often used for the slaying of sacrificial animals; an upright pole with a transverse bar used by the Romans to execute persons deemed to be criminals.

**Scripture Reading:**

Then Jesus said to His disciples, "If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his **cross**, and follow me. For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will find it." / Then Jesus looking at him, loved him, and said to him, "One thing you lack: Go your way, sell whatever you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, take up the **cross**, and follow Me." / And when they had come to the place called Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the criminals, one on the right hand and the other on the left. Then Jesus said, "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what they do." And they divided His garments and cast lots. And the people stood looking on. But even the rulers with them sneered, saying. "He saved others: let Him save Himself if He is the Christ, the chosen of God." / "You who destroy the temple and build it in three days, save Yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross**." / As many as desire to make a good showing in the flesh, these would compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not suffer persecution for the **cross** of Christ. / For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His **cross**. / For the message of the **cross** is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God. / Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the **cross**, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.

---

**Matt 16:24-25; Mark 10:21; Luke 23:33-35; Matt 27:40; Gal 6:12; Col 1:19-20;  
1 Cor 1:18; Heb 12:1-2**

**Discipleship Directive:**

In the times of Christ, the Romans used a cross as a method of execution of persons who were tried and deemed to be criminals worthy of death. Christ was hung on the cross to pay the penalty of our sins. One perfect human had to die so that, through Him others could have eternal life.

**Dedication Prayer:**

Lord Jesus, I pray today that as look at the work that you did for me on the cross, that it would become a bridge to a deeper relationship with you, that I would seek your face and do your will and that I would lay all my sins and cares of this world at the foot of your cross.



## 2. Devotional Outline

Cross / Topical Sermon / Special Occasion

**Title:** The Cross of Calvary

**Scripture:** Luke 23:33-38

**Key words:** *Cross* –an instrument of death during the Romans time, made of wood in the shape of a “t”, on which convicted criminals were nailed, to die a lingering and painful death.

*Crossroad* – a junction were two roads cross over each other, a decision point where one has to determine which way to go.

### Approach / Introduction:

Palm Sunday marked Christ's triumphant entry into Jerusalem, leading Him to the cross just a few days later. The cross would become the crossroads for all history and for all people. It also marked the fulfillment/completion of the Old Testament and the creating of the New Testament way of life as a disciple of Christ.

**Key Scripture for reading:** Luke 23:33-38

**Big Idea:** Today we will look at 6 truths concerning the importance of Christ's work that He accomplished on the cross of Calvary for us as His disciples.

### Body /Outline:

I	The cross of Christ	Luke 23:33-38
II	Take up the cross	Matt 16:24
III	Follow me with the cross	Mark 10:21
IV	Persecution for the cross	Gal 6:12
V	Peace through the cross	Col 1:20
VI	Power of the cross	I Cor 1:18

**Conclusion:** The disciple needs to make a decision to take up the cross of Christ, denying himself, and following Christ and His teachings.

**The cross can never lose its power.**



### 3. Disciples Gospel Creed:

1. I do believe and confess in the Living Word of God who, in the beginning was and is God, who created all things and without Him nothing was created, and as the Word He became flesh and dwelt amongst us, the only begotten of the Father who is full of grace and truth
2. I do believe and confess in the virgin birth of the second person of the Triune God Head, God's Son, Jesus Christ through the woman Mary and that she was imbued from on high by the power of the Holy Spirit and conceived and gave birth to a Son whose name is "Emanuel, God with us".
3. I do believe and confess in the life of Christ who lived and taught here on earth proclaiming the Father and the Kingdom of God, exemplifying to all that He was the only way, truth and life, and that one should take up the cross and follow Him.
4. I do believe and confess in the physical death of our Lord Jesus Christ on the cross, where He bore my sins and opened to people a way into the Holy of Holies where we could stand before the Father, clothed in Christ's grace and righteousness, proclaiming that we have died to ourselves and now live our all, as disciples, for Jesus.
5. I do believe and confess in the bodily resurrection of Jesus Christ that after being dead for three days He rose victorious from the grave, becoming the firstborn among many, putting to death the old man and making way for a new man, clothed and filled with His power and truth.
6. I do believe and confess in the ascension of Jesus Christ, that from the time of the resurrection, to the day He was taken up into the clouds, being seen by many, is now in paradise, preparing a place for the disciples, interceding before the Father on our behalf.
7. I do believe and confess in the Holy Spirit who, as one of three Persons of the triune God, is sent by the Father to regenerate, baptise into Christ's Body (the Church) and fill believers (His disciples) with power, anointing them with the fruit of the Spirit, gifting them with gifts so that they can serve the body of Christ Jesus throughout the world.
8. I do believe and confess in the one church of Jesus Christ, which He birthed on the Day of Pentecost through the Holy Spirit, Jesus being the head, making her a living organism, with the purpose of proclaiming the Gospel of Jesus Christ on earth and giving to her His presence of love, making her a place of refuge, encouragement and nurturing, a place from which the teaching of Christ would go out, a place for all who would receive Him as their Lord and Saviour to have fellowship.
9. I do believe and confess in the second coming of Jesus Christ, that He will soon come again with His army as Lord and King, defeating all enemies and binding Satan and putting to death the curse of sin and disobedience once and for all, resulting in a new kingdom and new earth and heaven.
10. I do believe and confess in the literal place called heaven, where all will be judged, a place where the Lamb's Book of Life is kept, a place where one day, as a disciple, I will go, a place of no more sickness or death, a place where I will become a new creation with a new name, a place where we will come face to face with our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ the Lamb of God, Redeemer for all who have believe in Him, and that we will gather together with Him at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, worshipping and adoring our King Jesus for all eternity.

I now and forever confess my total allegiance to My LORD and King Jesus Christ both now and for all eternity. Amen.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. Road Map for Eternal Life

### 1. God is calling you!

*Romans 1:6-7*

Among whom you also are the **called** of Jesus Christ; 7 to all who are beloved of God in Rome, called *as* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

### 2. God has made a way for us.

*Romans 1:16*

For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for **salvation** to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek.

### 3. No man is sinless.

*Romans 3:10*

As it is written, "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NOT EVEN ONE."

### 4. All Men and Women are sinners.

*Romans 3:23-24*

For **all have sinned** and fall short of the glory of God, <sup>24</sup>being justified as a gift by His grace through the redemption which is in Christ Jesus;

### 5. Root problem to everything is sinfulness.

*Romans 5:12*

Therefore, just as through **one man sin** entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death **spread to all men**, because all sinned

### 6. God desires to give to us eternal life.

*Romans 6:23*

For the wages of sin is death, but the **free gift of God is eternal life** in Christ Jesus our Lord.

### 7. Eternal life comes only through Jesus Christ.

*Romans 5:8*

But God demonstrates His own **love** toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, **Christ** died for us.

### 8. Confess our sin, believe in our hearts and commit to Christ.

*Romans 10:9-10, 13*

That if you **confess with your mouth** Jesus *as* Lord, and **believe in your heart** that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved; <sup>10</sup>for with the heart a person believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, **resulting in salvation**. ... 13 for "**Whoever will call** on the name of the LORD will be **saved**."

### 9. Living a transformed life.

*Romans 12:1-2*

Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to **present** your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, *which is* your spiritual service of worship. <sup>2</sup>And do not be conformed to this world, but be **transformed** by the renewing of your mind, so that you may **prove what the will of God** is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.

### 10. New life can start today.

*Romans 13:11-12*

*Do this*, knowing the **time**, that it is already the hour for you to awaken from sleep; for **now salvation is nearer to us** than when we believed. <sup>12</sup>The night is almost gone, and the day is near. Therefore let us lay aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light.

### 11. Living for God with all our hearts.

*Romans 14:8, 12*

For if we live, we **live for the Lord**, or if we die, we die for the Lord; therefore whether we live or die, **we are the Lord's**. ... so then each one of us give an **account** of himself to God.

### 12. God fills us through the Holy Spirit.

*Romans 15:13*

Now may the God of **hope fill you** with all joy and peace in believing, so that you will abound in hope by the power of the **Holy Spirit**.

### Time to take the first step: Eternity Prayer

Dear Jesus,

I confess that I am a sinner, having gone my own way and that I need you as my Lord and Saviour. I believe that you paid the price for my sins when you died on the cross and shed your blood for me, so that I might have eternal life. I am ready and willing to turn from my sin and return to you. I now invite you into my heart and surrender the control and direction of my

entire life to you. Help me to be a true disciple in you and to serve others. Thank you for taking my punishment and providing for me a way of escape from eternal death to an everlasting life, and for coming into my heart so that I can now have a close personal relationship with you.

*Amen*

**Welcome home to eternity with Christ Jesus.**

## 5. Prayer of Commitment

Dear Jesus,

I confess that I am a sinner having gone my own way and that I need You as my Lord and Savior. I believe that You paid the price for my sins when You died on the cross and shed Your blood for me, so that I might have eternal life. I am ready, willing to turn from my sin and return to You. I now invite You into my heart and surrender the control and direction of my life entirely to You. Help me to be a true disciple of yours and serve others. Thank you for taking my punishment and providing for me a way of escape from eternal death to everlasting life. Thank you for coming into my heart so that I can now have a close, personal relationship with You.

Amen

### Relationship Commitment Certificate

My Confession:

I have confessed my sinfulness to God, turned from my sin and believe that Christ has forgiven me.

My Acceptance:

I now receive the living Christ into my life as Lord and Savior.

My Commitment:

I surrender the right of my life to Jesus Christ. Jesus is my Lord.

Date of surrender to Christ: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed by: \_\_\_\_\_

## 6. Discipleship Lifestyle

What follows are some helpful hints to strengthen the new relationship that you now have with Christ Jesus as His Disciples.

**Scripture:** Reading and studying the Word of God daily.  
*2 Timothy 3:14 – 17*

**Prayer:** For Christ's will and wisdom for others.  
*Philippians 4:6 – 7*

**Testify:** Share your faith in Christ and tell others of God's love. Water baptism is one of the first ways to do this. *1 Peter 3:15 – 16*

**Fellowship:** Go out and get involved with other believers – in worship, communion and giving – which will strengthen your personal relationship with God.  
*Hebrews 10:24 – 25*

**Walk:** Let the Holy Spirit direct and guide your life each day. Allow the Holy Spirit to fill you and empower you for service. *John 14:26, Acts 2:38*

**Fruit:** Grow each day while walking on a journey of maturity so that you may bear fruit that will last.  
*John 15:11*

**Seed Planting:** Fulfill the call of the great commission by going, planting and reaping for God's glory. The seed is the Good News of the Gospel of Christ. Go, tell and give to others what you have freely received.  
*Matthew 28:19 – 20, Mark 16:15 – 18*

## Bibliography

**A Grammar of the Kachin Language**, Rev. Ola Hanson, American Baptist Mission Press, F. D. Phinney, Supt., Rangoon, 1896

**Burmese Bible**, Rev A. Judson DD, united Bible Societies, Yangon, Myanmar, 1993

**Cambridge Advance Learner's Dictionary**, Four Edition, Colin McIntosh, Cambridge University Press, 2013

**Compact Dictionary of Doctrinal words**, Terry L. Miethe, Bethany House Publishers, 1988

**Concordance of the Holy Bible**, King James, American Bible Society, New York, 1960

**English – Kachin – Myanmar Pocket Dictionary**, *compiled by Manam H pang, 2000*

**English – Kachin – Myanmar Pocket Dictionary**, *compiled by Manam H pang, 2012*

**Introducing Christian Doctrine**, *Millard J. Erickson, Baker Book House, 1992*

**Kachin Bible**, Ola Hanson, **Kachin Bible**, United Bible Society, 1993

**Kachin English Dictionary**, Ola Hanson, Baptist Board of Publications, Rangoon, Myanmar, 1954

**King James Bible**, © A. J. Holman Company 1947, 1960, Printed in the USA.

**Myanmar – English Dictionary**, Department of the Myanmar Language Commission, Ministry of Education, Union of Myanmar, 1993

**New American Standard Bible**, The Lockman Foundation, Zondervan, 2002

**New King James Bible**, Thomas Nelson Inc. Nelson Bibles, 1982

**Oxford English Dictionary (Eleventh Edition)**, *Catherine Soanes and Angus Stevenson, Oxford University Press, 2013*

**Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible**, James Strong, Thomas Nelson Publishers, 1990

**The Complete Christian Dictionary for Home and School**, Morris G. Watkins and Lois I. Watkins, International Bible Society, 1997

**The Moody Handbook of Theology**, Paul Enns, Moody Publishers, 2008

**The New Combined Bible Dictionary and Concordance**, Charles F. Pfeiffer, Christian Litturare Crusade 1961

**Westminster Dictionary of Theological Terms**, Donald K. McKim, Translated into Burmese by Salai Siangawr Vanhnin, Association for Theological Education in Myanmar (ATEM) 601, Pyay Road, Kamaryut Township, Yangon, Myanmar

**Zondervan Dictionary of the Bible and Theology Words**, Matthew S. DeMoss and J. Edward Miller, Zondervan, 2002

**Project L.A.M.B.S. International**

Making disciples is the call and mandate of our Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus urged the disciples to follow Him. He laid down before us the teaching and the walk that we need to follow with Jesus as our supreme example. It is imperative for every believer and the church to know that disciples are not born but they are made. For the church to be strong in the last days, we must be about the business of equipping the saints (disciples) for the work of service.

Dr. James Humphries has been ministering for over 40 years, and has experience in a variety of ministries including church planting, children's ministry, street ministry, youth ministry, camp ministry, pastoral work and directing and teaching in schools all over the world. In addition, he has taken part in traveling and ministering in the USA, Mexico, Ukraine, Myanmar, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Thailand and across most of Canada. He completed his B.R.E. and his M.A. from Briercrest, and his Doctorate of Ministry from Providence Theological Seminary in the spring of 1999.

In January 1996, Dr. James Humphries resigned as pastor of a local church with a vision to reach further abroad with the Word of God and to use it to train labourers for Christ (Matthew 9:36-38). He shared this with Dr. David Smith and Dr. Chuck Nichols of Providence Theological Seminary and they greatly encouraged Dr. James Humphries and his wife Irene to develop what God was laying on their hearts.

In March 1997, they traveled to Jamaica where they met several pastors who were very concerned about the need for training and disciplining their young people as leaders in their churches. Dr. James Humphries and Irene did not know this would be the starting point to an international ministry of discipleship training around the world known as Project L.A.M.B.S. International.

To date, Project L.A.M.B.S. has ministered in Canada, Myanmar, Ukraine, Africa, Jamaica, Mexico, Israel, Thailand, Japan, Dominican Republic, Naga Land and China. We offer over 30 different courses. Our graduates number over 1000, and are serving worldwide. Out of this group of graduates, we have equipped and trained directors, teachers and pastors who in turn are carrying out II Timothy 2:1-2 to an even larger group of people.

In 2002 it was discovered that Irene had cancer again. God gave Irene another three years and because of that she was still able to travel and teach in many different countries. Shortly after what was to be her last trip, Irene was hospitalized in February, 2005. A few weeks later she went home to be with her Lord and Saviour on March 9.

My second wife Hkaw Win was raised and trained mostly in the land of Myanmar. She has earned B.th, University Degree and a master of Divinity Degree in Myanmar. In April 2007 she finished a second Master's Degree at Providence Theological Seminary in Christian Education. After July 1<sup>st</sup>, 2007 she headed back to Myanmar to head up the Christian Education Department for the Myitkyina Kachin Baptist Association and oversaw various ministries to 62



churches. After her four-year term was completed, she has been traveling and working as an interpreter and doing translations concerning various kinds of discipleship books and materials.

Over the last ten years we have lived in the countries of Myanmar and Thailand preparing a variety of resources in the Burmese (Myanmar) and Kachin Languages. To date we have published over 20 different kinds of books. Our goal is to equip and establish people as Disciples of Christ. Please pray for God's leading and wisdom. Our walk with Christ has taken us down many challenging pathways but we have seen the faithfulness of our Lord and Savior in every area. His grace has been sufficient.

Founder and Director,

Dr. James and Hkaw Win Humphries